CRYSTAL
MICONDUCTOR CORPORATION

DATA BOOK

Crystal Semiconductor brings the benefits of leadership, high quality, analog VLSI solutions to our customers.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation

Data Book

LIFE SUPPORT AND NUCLEAR POLICY

CRYSTAL SEMICONDUCTOR PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR AND SHOULD NOT BE USED WITHIN LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEMS OR NUCLEAR FACILITY APPLICATIONS WITHOUT THE SPECIFIC WRITTEN CONSENT OF CRYSTAL SEMICONDUCTOR.

Life Support Systems are equipment intended to support or sustain life and whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions provided can be reasonably expected to result in personal injury or death. Users contemplating applications of Crystal Semiconductor products in Life Support Systems are requested to contact Crystal Semiconductor factory headquarters to establish suitable terms and conditions for these applications. Crystal Semiconductor's warranty is limited to replacement of defective components and does not cover injury to persons or property or other consequential damages.

Examples of devices considered to be life support devices are neonatal oxygen analyzers, nerve stimulators (whether used for anesthesia, pain relief, or other purposes), autotransfusion devices, blood pumps, defibrillators, arrhythmia detectors and alarms, pacemakers, hemodialysis systems, peritoneal dialysis systems, neonatal ventilator incubators, ventilators for both adults and infants, anesthesia ventilators, and infusion pumps, as well as other devices designated as "critical" by the FDA. The above are examples only and are not intended to be conclusive or exclusive of any other life support device.

Examples of nuclear facility applications are applications in (a) a nuclear reactor, or (b) any device designed or used in connection with the handling, processing, packaging, preparation, utilization, fabricating, alloying, storing, or disposal of fissionable material or waste products thereof.

• Notes •

CONTENTS

COMPANY INFORMATION

Crystal's proprietary SMART Analog™ design technique, incorporating analog and digital circuitry in monolithic CMOS devices, represents a powerful new technology in the semiconductor industry. This innovative approach to design eliminates many of the sources of inconsistent performance in traditional analog circuitry.

Maximum system performance is built-in from initial research on end-user requirements through product definition. Product quality and reliability is designed into the device architecture and is further assured through rigorous standards for fabrication, assembly and testing. Crystal's part numbering scheme is as follows:

CSLXXXX - TPNNH/R

DEVICE REVISION: DOES NOT APPEAR HERE ON PACKAGE MARK.
REVISION IS COVERED IN DATE CODE STAMP.
USED ONLY FOR ORDERING/TRACKING.

SPECIAL HANDLING ,ALPHA ONLY A-COMMERCIAL HIGH-REL
B-MILITARY 883B REV. C PROCESSING

ELECTRICAL OR SPEED SPECIFICATION. (OPTIONAL) UP TO 2
NUMERIC DIGITS. NO ALPHA CHARACTERS. SEE DATA SHEET

PACKAGE CODE -REQUIRED ,ALPHA CHARACTER ONLY,NO NUMERICS

P = PLASTIC DIP	S = 0.3" SOIC
C = CERAMIC SIDEBRAZE	W = 0.6" SOIC
D = CERDIP	E= CERAMIC LCC
L = PLASTIC LEADED CHIP CARRIER,J LEAD	J= J-LEAD CERAMIC CHIP CARRIER
U= UNPACKAGED DIE	G= GULLWING CERAMIC CHIP CARRIER

TEMPERATURE SPECIFICATION - REQUIRED,ALPHA CHARACTER ONLY
SIGNAL CONDITIONING/COMMUNICATION:
BLANK = 0 °C to 70 °C
I = -40 °C to 85 °C
M = -55 °C to 125 °C

TEMPERATURE/ACCURACY - REQUIRED,ALPHA CHARACTER ONLY
DATA ACQUISITION:

TEMPERATURE	ACCURACY		
	GOOD	BETTER	BEST
0 °C to 70 °C	J	K	L
-40 °C to 85 °C	A	B	C
-55 °C to 125 °C	S	T	U

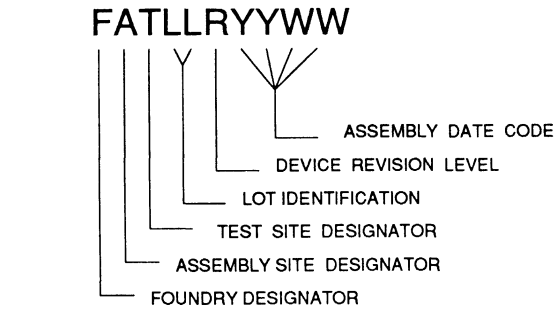
UP TO FOUR ALPHANUMERIC DIGITS COMPRISE REMAINDER OF BASIC PART NUMBER

CRYSTAL PRODUCT LINE (PROPRIETARY PARTS; SECOND-SOURCE PARTS HAVE EXCEPTIONS):
3 = DATA ACQ. SUPPORT CIRCUITS
5 = A/D CONVERTERS
6 = TELECOMMUNICATIONS
7 = SIGNAL CONDITIONING
8 = DATACOMMUNICATIONS

CRYSTAL SEMICONDUCTOR
"CS" = ALL CRYSTAL PRODUCTS;EXCEPT FOR
"CXT" = QUARTZ CRYSTALS
"CDB" = EVALUATION BOARD

REV3

In addition to the part number, all Crystal parts have a second line of marking, which can be decoded as follows:



LOT CODE IDENTIFIER - TWO DIGIT ALPHA CHARACTER. IDENTIFIER SEQUENCE WILL BEGIN WITH AA,AB,AC, ETC. EACH LOT WILL RECEIVE A UNIQUE IDENTIFIER REGARDLESS OF DEVICE OR START DATE. SEQUENCE BEGINS AGAIN WITH AA WHEN ZZ HAS BEEN UTILIZED.

COMPANY BACKGROUND

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation was founded in 1984 with the goal of supplying the industry with high-performance, mixed analog/digital CMOS circuits.

To meet its objectives, Crystal recruited a staff of renowned CMOS analog design engineers, a scarce resource in the industry, and teamed them with designers trained in system architecture development.

By coupling this design staff with highly qualified application and test engineers and seasoned management, Crystal has achieved several industry firsts. Systems designers now benefit from the performance and cost savings of Crystal breakthroughs such as self-calibrating ADCs, a universal filter, monolithic T1 interfaces and the industry's first implementations of "delta sigma" oversampling A-to-D converters.

Headquartered in Austin, Texas, Crystal sells its products worldwide through a network of manufacturer's representatives. Crystal's entire marketing and sales organization is committed to providing quality products and reliable, rapid service.

QUALITY AND RELIABILITY INFORMATION

Crystal Semiconductor is committed at every level of the company to the highest possible standards of quality and reliability in its products. This committment is evident in all phases of operations: initial product definition, design, fabrication, assembly, test, qualification and customer service. Product quality and reliability is an active concern of each Crystal employee.

In Product Definition

To ensure maximum system performance, Crystal works with users to identify and quantify the parameters, including quality and reliability issues, that best serve customer needs. Quality and reliability become part of the design goals, along with electrical performance and cost.

In Design

Conservative 3-micron CMOS design rules are the basis for all current Crystal products. In addition, extensive use is made of proven standard cells to drastically reduce the possibility of design errors.

Each pin in every SMART Analog product is designed to meet ESD levels of at least 2500V when tested per MIL STD 883C, Method 3015. Each pin is also designed to withstand more than 200mA of DC latch current.

Crystal SMART Analog design architectures provide quality and reliability comparable to leading digital devices and memories. This is far superior to traditional analog ICs and hybrids. On-chip digital error correction provides stable performance over time and temperature by taking advantage of digital controls that are insensitive to parametric analog problems such as leakages and shifts in threshold voltage. Using Crystal devices, designers have fewer error sources to consider. The result is a less complicated, more reliable system.

In Fabrication and Assembly

Crystal ensures reliable delivery of quality parts by accessing established foundries in multiple locations (Japan and California today). Each fabrication facility is qualified by Crystal. Assembly is performed both domestically and offshore under carefully documented and well-controlled conditions.

Wafer fabrication and assembly processes undergo in-line quality inspections. Wafers are inspected optically to guidelines based on MIL STD 883C, Method 2010. Each die is electrically tested using proprietary test circuits that verify key parameters. Following assembly, packages are subjected to a variety of mechanical inspections to verify integrity and insure high quality. (For example, x-ray inspection to 3.0 percent LTPD is one of the standard production tests.)

In Test

In a break from traditional analog components, Crystal's SMART Analog products include basic test capabilities designed into each chip. Crystal's in-process quality assurance program uses this designed-in testability to monitor and track the performance and quality of these complex circuits. Finished packaged components are tested 100 percent electrically, over temperature where critical parameters are involved. With these extensive quality programs, Crystal guarantees outgoing electrical quality levels on all data sheet specifications to a 0.065 percent AQL level over the full specified temperature range.

Throughout the assembly and test phases, traceability to the original wafer lot is carefully maintained.

In Product Qualification

Before any Crystal product is released to production and shipped in volume, it must undergo a thorough qualification program. Crystal has separate qualification criteria to address both long-term reliability and infant mortality so that the sources of failure are identified and eliminated. Crystal uses military specifications as the guidelines for reliability tests, methods and procedures. (See Table 1.)

To ensure reliability of the design and processes, full qualification requires that three non-consecutive lots are used during the qualification program. Fabrication and assembly facilities are audited every six months and periodically monitored. Any major design or process changes restart the qualification procedure.

These steps guarantee that Crystal products maintain the high standards of reliability designed-in from the start.

TABLE 1 - QUALIFICATION TESTS

TEST/CONDITION	MIL STD 883C METHOD	INFANT MORTALITY TESTS		LONG-TERM RELIABILITY TESTS		
		DURATION	PASS/FAIL CRITERION	DURATION	PASS/FAIL CRITERION	CRYSTAL GOAL
OPERATING LIFE +125 C, Dynamic Bias +/-5.5V Supplies NOTE 3	1015 COND D	168 HRS	0.7%	1000 HRS	700 FITS (70 C/60% UPPER CONFIDENCE LEVEL)	100 FITS (70 c/ 60% UCL)
TEMPERATURE HUMIDITY BIAS NOTE 1 +85 C/85% RH Static Bias	N/A	168 HRS	1.0 %	1000 HRS	3.0 %	1.0 %
TEMPERATURE CYCLING -65 C to +150 C Then Gross Leak Test	1010.5 COND C	100 CYCLES	1.0 %	1000 CYCLES	3.0 %	1.0 %
THERMAL SHOCK -55 C to +125 C Then Gross Leak Test	1011.4 COND B	100 CYCLES	1.0 %	500 CYCLES	3.0 %	1.0 %
STORAGE LIFE +150 C, No Bias	1008 COND C	168 HRS	1.0 %	1000 HRS	3.0 %	1.0%
AUTOCLAVE NOTE 1 & 2 +121 C/100% RH 2 Atmosphere, No Bias	N/A	48 HRS	1.0 %	144 HRS	3.0 %	1.0 %
ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE	3015.1	--	2500V	5 UNITS, ALL PINS	0 FAIL	4000V
LATCH UP DC Current	N/A	--	100 mA	5 UNITS, ALL PINS	0 FAIL	200mA
MARKING PERMANENCY NOTE 2	N/A	--	--	--	--	3.0 %
SOLDERABILITY	2003.3	--	--	--	--	1.0 %

NOTE 1 - This test applies only to plastic devices, which are non-hermetic.
NOTE 2 - This test is optional if the assembly site has been previously qualified.
NOTE 3 - 1 FIT (Failure In Time) = 1 Failure per Billion device hours.
NOTE 4 - UCL = Upper Confidence Level.
NOTE 5 - Temperature Humidity Bias, Temperature Cycling, Thermal Shock, Storage Life, and Autoclave Pass Criteria and goals are based upon a statistical 90% Upper Confidence Level.
NOTE 6 - Qualification Material is sourced from three non-consecutive manufacturing lots.

In Customer Service

Compliance with purchasing requirements is ensured through the use of Crystal's computerized system "Compass"(Crystal On-line Marketing Production and Sales System). This processing system ensures that all orders are entered correctly, scheduled properly, produced according to schedule, and shipped with zero discrepancies.

All systems and procedures at Crystal Semiconductor are aimed at continously improving the quality and reliability of our products and services to meet the needs of our customers.

Crystal's philosophy on quality is to anticipate problems and develop systems and controls to alleviate possible problems. It is a well stated fact by Juran and Deming, two of the nation's foremost experts on quality, that 85% of all quality problems are system related and 15% are worker related. Therefore, Crystal devotes its major quality efforts toward preventing system related quality problems.

Crystal has a very aggressive audit program in place. Monthly internal audits are performed to insure compliance to the extensive documentation of instructions and criteria for testing and inspection. Semiannual vendor audits are performed on the assembly and fabrication foundries. Vendor audits insure the adequacy and compliance of specifications, product flow, training, process controls and cleanliness. All internal and external audits have provisions for ratings and a system for corrective action requirements. These frequent audits by assembly, fabrication and quality engineers maximize system quality compliance.

As an added measure of continued high quality from assembly and fabrication foundries, thorough incoming inspections are performed. Wafer level optical inspection is based upon guidelines of MIL STD 883C, METHOD 2010. Test die are electrically tested to verify compliance to key process parameters based upon design rules specifications. These electrical parameters include threshold voltages, breakdown voltages, material resistance, and contact resistance. Assembly packaging inspection includes external visual, marking permanency, solderability, x-ray, hermeticity, die shear, wirepull and internal visual.

Preventive measures are very much in force in the final test area. Equipment calibration and preventive maintenance procedures are strictly adhered to. Handling procedures for Electrostatic Discharge are in place throughout the test areas. Non-conforming material is segregated until corrective action is agreed upon. There are controlled procedures for releasing new test programs and new test equipment to the production environment. In summary, Crystal Semiconductor is committed to meet the quality requirements of its customers.

• Notes •

INTRODUCTION

Crystal offers a range of T1/PCM-30 line interface ICs which provide a programmable pulse shaping line-driver, a timing and data recovery circuit, a jitter attenuator and diagnostic features all in single VLSI analog CMOS devices. The principle applications for each IC are as follows:

CS6152 Basic DSX-1 Driver and receive buffer. For low-power cards using digital-ASIC clock recovery. Ideal for trunk card bays where T1 density is limited by heat dissipation.

CS6158 Ideal for large, synchronous systems such as central offices and DCS 0/1, which employ frame buffers and need the lowest cost per line.

CS61534 1st interface IC to support T1 & PCM-30. Has transmit-side jitter attenuation & analog clock recovery.

CS61535 Enhanced transmit-side jitter attenuator supports SONET VT1.5 and VT2, and other high speed transmission systems such as digital microwave radio.

CS61544 Provides a complete T1 interface solution for M13 and other asynchronous multiplexors. Provides ideal twisted-pair interface to a T1 optical modem.

CS61574 Receive-side jitter attenuation supports loop-timing in customer-premises equipment (which needs to meet AT&T 62411) and in channel banks.

USER'S GUIDE

Device	CS6152	CS6158	CS61534	CS61535	CS61544	CS61574
Application	T1	T1 & PCM30	T1 & PCM30	T1 & PCM30	T1	T1 & PCM30
Receiver Functions	Data Slicer	Clock & Data Recovery	Clock & Data Recovery	Clock & Data Recovery	Clock & Data Recovery	Clock & Data Recovery & Jitter Atten
Clock Recovery Approach		Digital Phase Selection	Analog FPLL	Digital Phase Selection	Analog FPLL	Digital Phase Selection
Jitter Tol. @100 kHz		0.4 UIs	0.2 UIs	0.4 UIs	0.2 UIs	0.4 UIs
Transmitter Functions	Low Power Driver	Driver	Jitter Atten. & Driver	Jitter Atten. & Driver	Jitter Atten. & Driver	Driver
Starting Atten. Freq.			100 Hz	6 Hz	100 Hz	6Hz
Serial Control Port			yes	yes		yes
AMI/B8ZS Coder					yes	

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS61534

PCM Line Interface

Features

- Provides Analog PCM Line Interface for T1 and 2.048 MHz Applications
- Programmable Pulse-Shaping Line Driver
- Performs Data and Timing Recovery
- Transparent to AMI Polarity
- Diagnostic and Performance Monitoring Features
- Selectable Hardware or Host Processor Modes
- Jitter Attenuator
- 3 Micron CMOS for High Reliability

General Description

The CS61534 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for a PCM system interface in one 28 pin device. The PCM line interface operates from a single 5 Volt supply, is transparent to the PCM framing format, and can work with ABAM and other cable types.

Crystal's SMART *Analog*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape at the DSX-1 cross-connect for line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet in T1 applications. Maximum range is greater than 450 meters. The transmitter users an elastic store to remove jitter from the outgoing data prior to transmission.

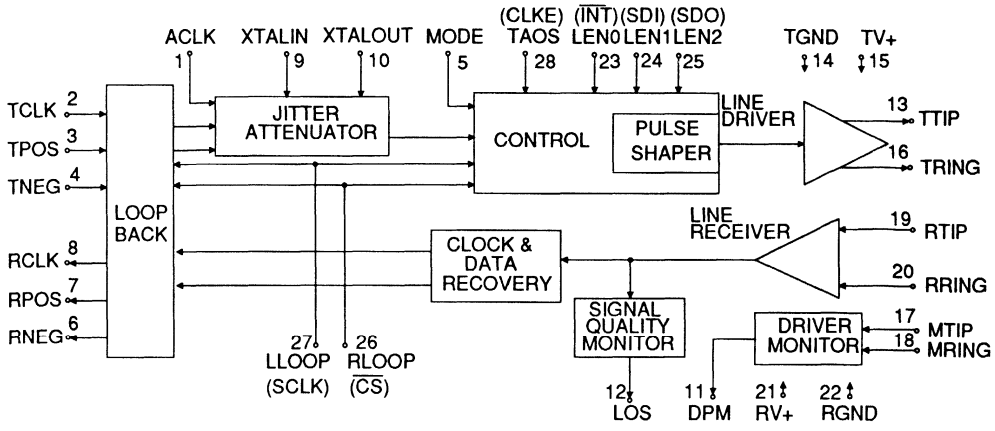
Applications

- Interfacing Network Equipment to a DSX-1 Cross Connect
- Interfacing Customer Premises Equipment such as PABX's, T1 Multiplexers, Data PBX's and LAN Gateways to a channel Service Unit or T1 Modem.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS61534-IP	28 Pin Plastic DIP	(T1 only)
CS61534-IP1	28 Pin Plastic DIP	(T1 & CEPT)
CS61534-IL	28 Pin J-lead PLCC	(T1 only)
CS61534-IL1	28 Pin J-lead PLCC	(T1 & CEPT)
CS61534-ID	28 Pin CERDIP	(T1 only)
CS61534-ID1	28 Pin CERDIP	(T1 & CEPT)

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+ TV+	- -	6.0 RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 2)	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operations at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP, RRING.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature Industrial Temperature Range	T_A=	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Note 4) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25V	P_D	-	-	760	mW

Notes: 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 25 Ω load over operating temperature range. Includes CS61534 and load.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Notes 5, 6) Pins 1-5, 23-28	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Notes 5, 6) Pins 1-5, 23-28	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Notes 5, 6) I_{OUT}=-40 uA Pins 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Notes 5, 6) I_{OUT}= 1.6 mA Pins 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-	-	±10	uA
High Impedance Leakage Current Pin 25 (Note 5)		-	-	±10	uA

Notes: 5. Functionality of pins 23 and 25 depends on the mode. See Host/Hardware mode description.
6. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter		Min	Typ	Max	Units
Receiver Sensitivity Below DSX-1		-10	-	-	dB
Jitter Attenuation Curve Corner Frequency	(Note 7)	-	-	50	Hz
Receiver Jitter Tolerance	(Note 8)				
1.544 MHz:	8kHz - 40kHz	0.1	-	-	U.I.
	10Hz - 500Hz	5	-	-	U.I.
2.048 MHz:	18kHz - 100kHz	0.2	-	-	U.I.
	20Hz - 2.4kHz	1.5	-	-	U.I.
Input Jitter Tolerance -	Transmitter	7.0	-	-	U.I.
Loss of Signal Threshold		-	0.5	-	V
Transmitter Output Load	(Note 9)	-	25	-	ohms
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes					
Line Length Selection LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 (Measured at xfmr output; 0/0/0 see Figure 7)		2.7	3.0	3.3	V
All Line Length settings except, LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 (Measured at the DSX; Normalization factor for Figure 6)		2.4	3.0	3.6	V
Power in 2kHz band about 772kHz	(Note 10)	12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Power in 2kHz band about 1.544 MHz (referenced to power at 772kHz)	(Note 10)	-29	-38	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance	(Note 10)	-	0.2	0.5	dB

Notes:
7. Crystal pull range: ± 200 ppm. Five unit intervals of input jitter.
8. For CERDIP ICs, assumes IC is operated within -70 ° to +70 °C of reset temperature. For plastic ICs, assumes IC is operated within -25 ° to +40 °C of reset temperature (meets Bellcore central office specification: TR-EOP-000063 NEBS). For all packages, assumes IC is operated within 0.1V of reset V+. Input data pattern is quasi-random. For 1.544 MHz: (2↑20)-1 with 1-in-15. For 2.048 MHz: (2↑15)-1 as defined in CCITT 0.151. For frequencies not specified above, the jitter tolerance will be better than the AT&T 43802 line or the CCITT G.823 line shown in Figure 10.
9. Transmitter is a low impedance voltage source. Transmitter performance is typical with a 25Ω load for T1 applications, which is determined by the 2:1 turns ratio of transformer and 100 Ω line impedance.
10. Typical performance with 0.47 µF capacitor in series with primary of transmitter output transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.

T1 SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V; Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 11)	f_c	-	6.176000	-	MHz
TCLK Frequency		f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
ACLK Frequency	(Note 12)	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RCLK Pulse Width		t_{pwh}	-	324	-	ns
	(Note 13)	t_{pwl}	-	324	-	ns
Duty Cycle	(Note 14)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 15)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 15)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	0	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time		t_h	50	-	-	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time		t_{su}	-	274	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time		t_h	-	274	-	ns
Reset Pulse Duration			0.2	-	2000	us

Notes: 11. Crystal must meet specifications described in CXT6176 data sheet.
12. ACLK provided by an external source.
13. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
14. Duty cycle is (t_{pwh} / (t_{pwh} + t_{pwl})) * 100%.
15. At max load of 1.6 mA and 50 pF.

CCITT SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 16)	f_c	-	8.192000	-	MHz
TCLK Frequency		f_{in}	-	2.048	-	MHz
ACLK Frequency	(Note 17)	f_{out}	-	2.048	-	MHz
RCLK Pulse Width		t_{pwh}	-	244	-	ns
	(Note 18)	t_{pwl}	-	244	-	ns
Duty Cycle	(Note 19)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 20)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 20)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	0	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time		t_h	50	-	-	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time		t_{su}	-	194	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time		t_h	-	194	-	ns
Reset Pulse Duration			0.2	-	2000	us

Notes: 16. Crystal must meet specifications described in CXT8192 data sheet.
17. ACLK provided by an external source.
18. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
19. Duty cycle is (t_{pwh} / (t_{pwh} + t_{pwl})) * 100%.
20. At max load of 1.6 mA and 50 pF.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - HOST MODE (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ.	Max	Units
SDI to SCLK Setup Time	t_{dc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDI Hold Time	t_{cdh}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Low Time	t_{cl}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK High Time	t_{ch}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK Rise and Fall Time	t_r , t_f	-	-	50	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SCLK Setup Time	t_{cc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to $\overline{CS}$ Hold Time	t_{cch}	50	-	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Inactive Time	t_{cwh}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDO Valid (Note 21)	t_{cdv}	-	-	200	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SDO High Z	t_{cdz}	-	100	-	ns

Note: 21. Output load capacitance = 50 pF.

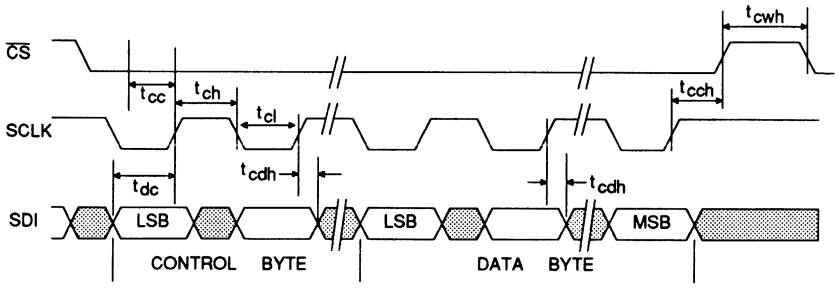


Figure 1. - Serial Port Write Timing Diagram

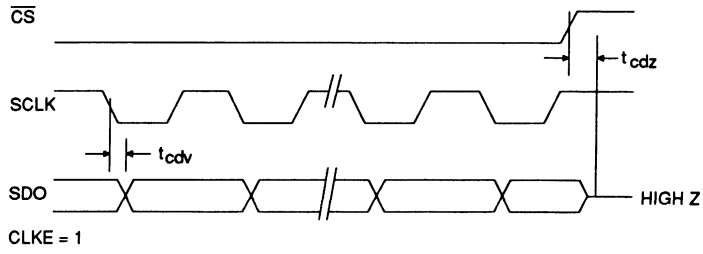


Figure 2. - Serial Port Read Timing Diagram

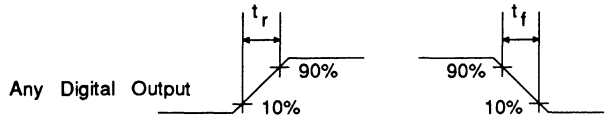


Figure 3. - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

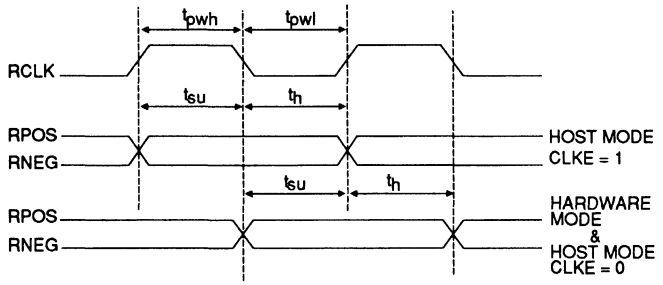


Figure 4. - Recovered Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

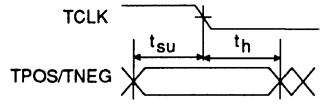


Figure 5. - Transmit Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (unipolar) data from a PCM transceiver and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TPOS & TNEG) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

The CCITT pulse shape and T1 pulse shapes for line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS61534 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew rate controlled fast digital to analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a two-to-one, step-up transformer is required. The line driver is a low-impedance voltage source designed to drive a 25 Ω equivalent load.

To place the device in a low power dissipation mode (i.e., to disable the drive), TPOS and TNEG should be held low while TCLK continues to be input. When any transmit control pin (TAOS, LEN0-2, LLOOP, or RLOOP) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 16 bit periods.

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	CABLE TYPE
0	1	1	0-220	MAT and ICOT
0	0	1	220-440	
0	1	0	440-655	
0	1	1	0-133	ABAM and PIC
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	
0	0	0	G.703	2.048 MHz CCITT

Table 1. Line Length Selection

Transmit Line Length Selection

For T1 applications, the line length selection supports both a three partition arrangement for ICOT and MAT cable, and a five partition arrangement for ABAM and PIC cable as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS61534 modifies the output pulse to meet the requirements of Compatibility Bulletin 119 and TR-TSY-000009. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 6.

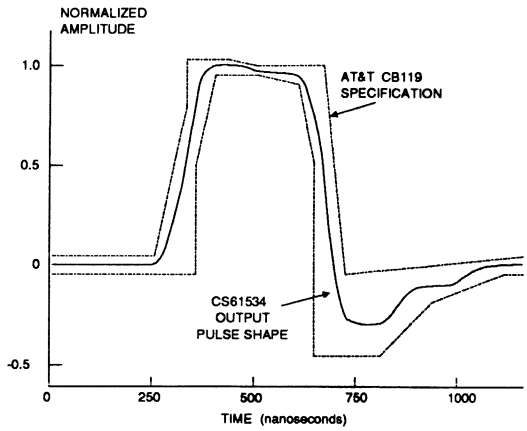


Figure 6. Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

The remaining line length selection is for CCITT options. Transformer and resistor values depend on whether the coax or shielded cable is used, as shown in the *Applications* section at the back of this data sheet. The CCITT pulse shape meets the template shown in Figure 7, and the requirements of Table 2 for the given load conditions.

Transmit Jitter Attenuator

The CS61534 will tolerate and attenuate at least seven unit intervals of jitter (peak-to-peak) from a signal. Figure 8 shows a family of curves which show the jitter attenuation achieved by the CS61534 at T1 data rates. Each curve shows the jitter attenuation for a signal with constant jitter

	For coaxial cable, 75 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A2.	For shielded twisted pair, 120 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A2.
Nominal peak voltage of a mark (pulse)	2.37 V	3 V
Peak voltage of a space (no pulse)	0 ± 0.237 V	0 ± 0.3 V
Nominal pulse width	244 ns	
Ratio of the amplitudes of positive and negative pulses at the center of the pulse interval	0.95 to 1.05	
Ratio of the widths of positive and negative pulses at the nominal half amplitude	0.95 to 1.05	

Table 2. CCITT G.703 Pulse Specifications

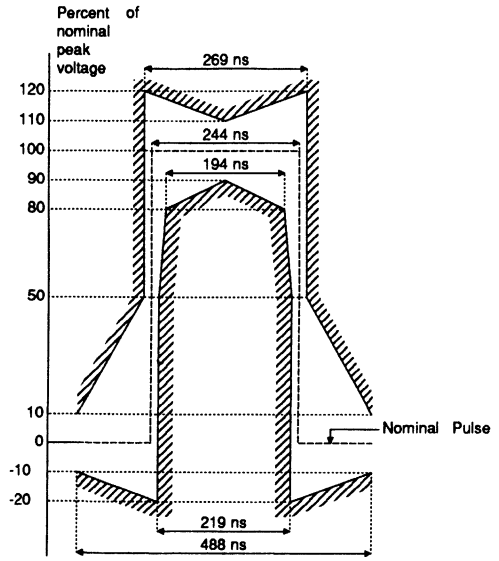


Figure 7. Mask of the Pulse at the 2048 kbps Interface

amplitude over a range of jitter frequencies. The more jitter a signal has, the more the jitter is attenuated. The jitter attenuator on the transmitter side meets the jitter attenuation and input tolerance specifications of AT&T Publication 43802, as shown in Figures 9 and 10.

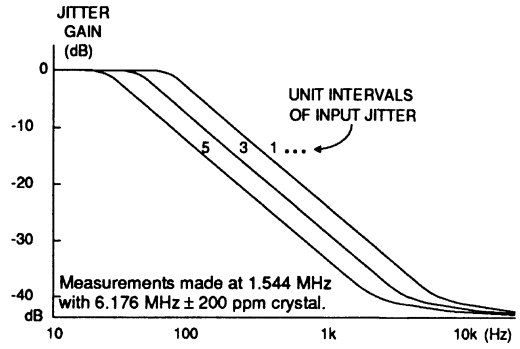


Figure 8. Jitter Attenuation Curves

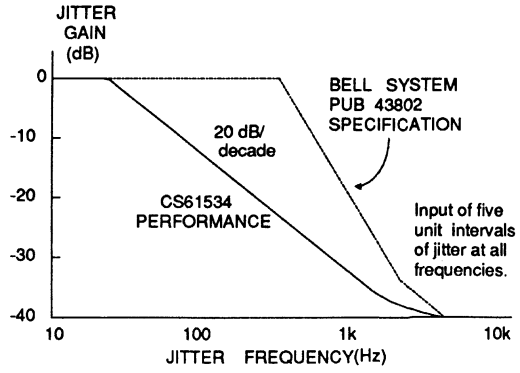


Figure 9. Jitter Attenuation Characteristics

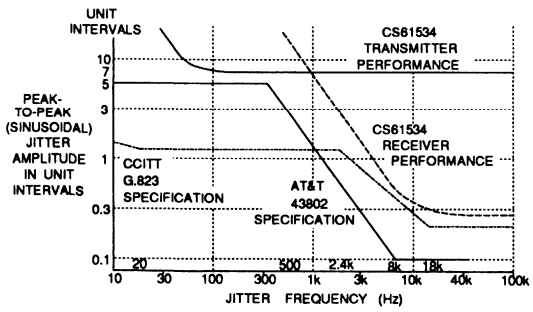


Figure 10. Typical Input Jitter Tolerance

The external reference crystal used by the jitter attenuator should have a nominal frequency of 6.176 MHz, (8.192 MHz for PCM-30 rates), and have a pull range, in the oscillator circuit, that is sufficient to meet the frequency tolerance requirements specified for the system. Furthermore, the frequency tolerance must be met over all operating temperatures. The jitter attenuator can be disabled by driving XTALIN with a clock which is *exactly* four times the TCLK frequency. Remote loopback should not be used if the jitter attenuator is disabled.

Transmit All Ones Select

The transmitter provides for all ones insertion at the frequency of the alternate clock input, ACLK. The transmit clock can be used as the alternate clock by connecting pins 1 and 2 together. Transmit all ones is selected when TAOS goes high, and causes continuous ones to be transmitted on the line (TTIP and TRING) using the alternate clock, ACLK. In this mode, the TPOS, TNEG and TCLK inputs are ignored. If Remote Loopback is in effect, any TAOS request will be ignored.

Receiver

The receiver extracts data and clock from an AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signal and outputs clock and synchronized data. The receiver is sensitive to signals over the entire range of DSX-1/PCM-30 cable lengths and requires no equalization. The signal is received on both ends of a center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The transformer is center tapped on the CS61534 side. The clock and data recovery circuit meets or exceeds the jitter tolerance specifications of Publication 43802 and CCITT G. 823, (see Figure 10).

The two leads of the transformer (RTIP and RRING) have opposite polarity allowing the receiver to treat RTIP and RRING as unipolar signals. Comparators are used to detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. The comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors.

Clock recovery is achieved through a frequency and phase lock loop (FPLL). Upon power up and reset of the CS61534, and prior to the start of clock acquisition, the FPLL has its center frequency trained. A current controlled oscillator (ICO) is trained relative to the crystal oscillator frequency reference. The current is adjusted until the ICO is near the reference frequency. This current is then held constant. The FPLL is controlled, small signal, by the output of the phase detector and loop filter, which takes the form of a current. This is added to the fixed current to modulate the ICO about the center frequency and close the loop. The FPLL is insensitive to variations in temperature and slight variations in power supply voltage as shown in the Analog Specifications table, but fairly large changes in power supply voltage will change the control current in the FPLL, reducing its effectiveness. Resetting the CS61534 will optimize receiver performance for the operating power supply and temperature.

In the hardware mode, data at RPOS and RNEG is stable and may be sampled on the rising edge of the recovered clock. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock polarity for which output data is stable and valid as shown in Table 3.

MODE (pin 5)	CLKE (pin 28)	DATA	CLOCK	Clock Edge for Valid Data
LOW	X	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
HIGH	LOW	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
		SDO	SCLK	Falling
HIGH	HIGH	RPOS	RCLK	Falling
		RNEG	RCLK	Falling
		SDO	SCLK	Rising

X= Don't care

Table 3. Data Output / Clock Relationship

Loss of Signal

The receiver reports loss of the received signal on the Loss of Signal pin, LOS. The threshold for loss of signal is 0.5 volts. A loss of signal will be indicated within 200 bit periods if an active signal falls below the threshold. In the event that the input signal drops to zero volts, the loss of signal will be indicated within 31 bit periods. When a loss of signal is detected, RPOS and RNEG are not valid, but the receiver will continue to try to recover data. LOS will return to a low state when a valid signal returns to RTIP and RRING. RCLK is always output but may drift up to 6% from the nominal frequency. Note that in the host mode, LOS is simultaneously available from pin 12 and the register.

Local Loopback

The local loopback mode bypasses the receive circuit and routes the digital transmit clock and data to the receive clock and data pins. A local loopback occurs in response to LLOOP going high. The transmit data and clock signals (TPOS, TNEG and TCLK) are sent out on the line through TTIP and TRING unless transmit all ones, TAOS, is selected, in which case AMI-coded continuous ones are transmitted on the line at the rate determined by ACLK.

Remote Loopback

In remote loopback, the recovered clock and data input on RTIP and RRING are sent through the elastic store to remove jitter, and back out on the line via TTIP and TRING. Selecting remote loopback overrides any TAOS request (see Table 4). The recovered incoming signals are also sent to RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. A remote loopback occurs in response to RLOOP going high. Simultaneous selection of local and remote loopback modes is not valid (see Reset). Bipolar violations are passed unchanged through the CS61534 during remote loopback.

RLOOP Input Signal	TAOS Input Signal	Source of Data for TTIP & TRING	Source of Clock for TTIP & TRING
0	0	TPOS & TNEG	TCLK
0	1	all 1s	ACLK
1	X	RTIP & RRING	RTIP & RRING

Notes:
1. X = Don't care. The identified All Ones Select input is ignored when the indicated loopback is in effect.
2. Logic 1 indicates that Loopback or All Ones option is selected.

Table 4. Interaction of RLOOP and TAOS

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning links, the CS61534 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring CS61534. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 31 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS61534 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS61534 monitor performance of a neighboring CS61534 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance. Note that in the host mode, DPM is available from both the register and pin 11.

Reset

The CS61534 initiates internal reset procedures either on power up or in response to a reset request. After initial power up, the device will delay for approximately 10 ms before initiating the training procedure for the FPLL. It is advisable to issue a reset request after the power supply has stabilized and signals have been applied to the device to ensure that conditions on the chip are stable before the FPLL training takes place. Training the FPLL takes at most 43ms, but typically requires less than half that amount of time. These conditions should also be adhered to if temporary loss of power supply occurs.

In the Hardware Mode, a reset request is made by simultaneously setting both RLOOP and LLOOP high for a period not to exceed 2 ms. Reset will be completed within 53 ms after the falling edge of the reset request (falling edge of RLOOP and LLOOP).

In the Host Mode, a reset is initiated by simultaneously writing RLOOP and LLOOP to the register. The device will first clear its data registers then initiate the FPLL training procedure which will be complete within 53 ms.

During the reset procedure, the loss of signal indicator, LOS, is high. Once the reset procedures are completed, the loss of signal indicator goes low signifying that normal operation of the device has begun.

Mode of Operation

The CS61534 can be operated in two modes, the hardware mode and the host mode. In the hardware mode, discrete pins are used to interface the device's control functions and status information. In the host mode, the CS61534 is connected to a host processor and a serial data bus is used for input and output of control and status information. There are six dual function pins whose functionality is determined by the mode pin, MODE. Table 5 shows the pin definitions.

PIN #	MODE	
	HARDWARE	HOST
PIN 23	LEN0	$\overline{INT}$
PIN 24	LEN1	SDI
PIN 25	LEN2	SDO
PIN 26	RLOOP	$\overline{CS}$
PIN 27	LLOOP	SCLK
PIN 28	TAOS	CLKE

Table 5. Pin Definitions

Serial Interface

In the host mode, pins 23 through 28 serve as a microprocessor/microcontroller interface. One on-board register can be written to the SDI pin or read from the SDO pin at the clock rate determined by SCLK. Through this register, a host controller can be used to control operational characteristics and monitor device status. The serial port read/write timing is independent of the system transmit and receive timing.

Data transfers are initiated by taking the chip select input, $\overline{CS}$, low ($\overline{CS}$ must initially be high). Address and input data bits are clocked in on the rising edge of SCLK. The clock edge on which output data is stable and valid is determined by CLKE as shown in Table 3. Data transfers are terminated by setting $\overline{CS}$ high. $\overline{CS}$ may go high no sooner than 50 ns after the falling edge of the 16th SCLK cycle, and must go high before the rising edge of the 24th SCLK cycle.

Figure 11 shows the timing relationships for data transfers when CLKE = 1. When CLKE = 0, data output from the serial port, SDO, is valid on the falling edge of SCLK. Data bit D7 is held until the rising edge of the 17th clock cycle.

An address/command byte, shown in Table 6, precedes a data register. The first bit of the address/command byte determines whether a read or a write is requested. The next six bits contain the address. The CS61534 responds to address 16 (0010000). The last bit is ignored.

LSB, first bit	0	R/$\overline{W}$	Read/Write Select; 0 = write, 1 = read
	1	ADD0	LSB of address. Must be 0
	2	ADD1	Must be 0
	3	ADD2	Must be 0
	4	ADD3	Must be 0
	5	ADD4	Must be 1
	6	-	Reserved - Must be 0
MSB, last bit	7	X	Don't Care

Table 6. Address / Command Byte

The data register, shown in Table 7, can be read/written by the serial port. Data is input/output on the eight clock cycles immediately following the address/command byte. Bits 0 and 1 are read only. During a write to the register, the CS61534 ignores the first two bits of the data byte. SDO goes to a high-impedance state when not in use. SDO and SDI may be tied together in applications where the host processor has a bidirectional I/O port.

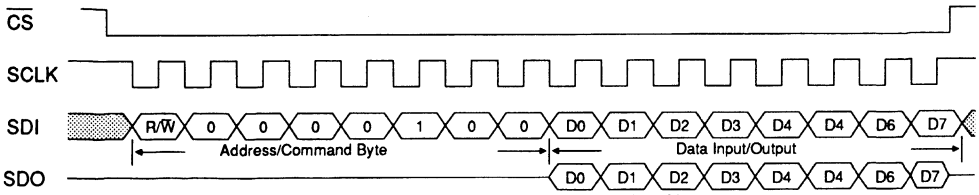
LSB: first bit in or out	0	LOS	Loss Of Signal
	1	DPM	Driver Performance Monitor
	2	LEN0	Bit 0 - Line Length Select
	3	LEN1	Bit 1 - Line Length Select
	4	LEN2	Bit 2 - Line Length Select
	5	RLOOP	Remote Loopback
	6	LLOOP	Local Loopback
MSB: last bit in or out	7	TAOS	Transmit All Ones Select

Table 7. Data Register

Power Supply

The device operates from a single 5 volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for the proper operation of the analog circuits in both the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1.0 µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1 µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as closely as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire wrap breadboarding of the CS61534 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

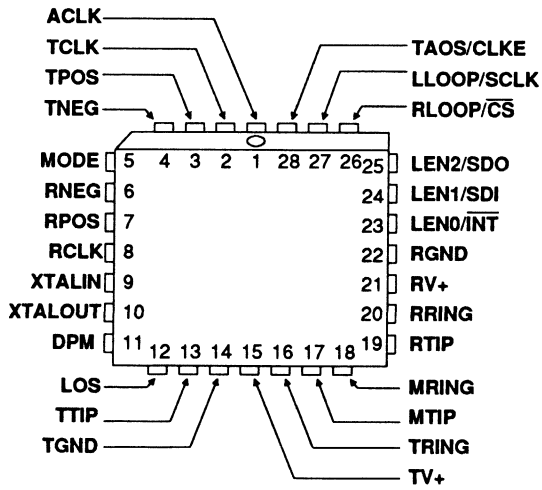


Note: SDI sampled on rising edge of SCLK; SDO updated on falling edge of SCLK (CLKE = 1).

Figure 11. Input / Output Timing

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

ALTERNATE EXTERNAL CLOCK	ACLK	1	28	TAOS/CLKE	TRANSMIT ALL ONES / CLOCK EDGE
TRANSMIT CLOCK	TCLK	2	27	LLOOP/SCLK	LOCAL LOOPBACK / SERIAL CLOCK
TRANSMIT POSITIVE PULSE	TPOS	3	26	RLOOP/$\overline{CS}$	REMOTE LOOPBACK / CHIP SELECT
TRANSMIT NEGATIVE PULSE	TNEG	4	25	LEN2/SDO	LINE / SERIAL DATA OUT
MODE SELECTION	MODE	5	24	LEN1/SDI	LENGTH / SERIAL DATA OUT
RECEIVED NEGATIVE PULSE	RNEG	6	23	LEN0/$\overline{INT}$	SELECT / ALARM INTERUPT
RECEIVED POSITIVE PULSE	RPOS	7	22	RGND	RECEIVE GROUND
RECOVERED CLOCK	RCLK	8	21	RV+	RECEIVE V+ (+5VDC)
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALIN	9	20	RRING	RECEIVE RING
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALOUT	10	19	RTIP	RECEIVE TIP
DRIVER PERFORMANCE MONITOR	DPM	11	18	MRING	MONITORED RING
LOSS OF SIGNAL	LOS	12	17	MTIP	MONITORED TIP
TRANSMIT TIP	TTIP	13	16	TRING	TRANSMIT RING
TRANSMIT GROUND	TGND	14	15	TV+	TRANSMIT V+ (+5VDC)



Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers, Pin 15.

Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers, Pin 14.

Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 21.

Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground, Pin 22.

Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Oscillator

XTALIN, XTALOUT - Crystal Connections, Pins 9 and 10.

A 6.176 MHz (8.192 MHz for CCITT applications) crystal should be connected across these pins. If desired, an externally generated 6.176 MHz (8.192 MHz for CCITT) clock signal may be input to XTALIN, pin 9; XTALOUT, pin 10, should be left floating. Overdriving the oscillator with an external source disables the jitter attenuator. This externally generated clock must be *exactly* four times the frequency of the TCLK signal.

Control

MODE - Mode Select, Pin 5.

Setting MODE to logic 1 puts the CS61534 in the host mode. In the host mode, a serial control port is used to control the CS61534 and determine its status. Setting MODE to logic 0 puts the CS61534 in the hardware mode, where configuration and status are controlled by discrete pins. MODE defines the status of pins 23 through 28.

Hardware Mode

TAOS - Transmit All Ones Select, Pin 28.

Setting TAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency determined by ACLK.

LLOOP - Local Loopback, Pin 27.

Setting LLOOP to a logic 1 routes the transmit clock and data to the receive clock and data pins, bypassing the receive circuit. TCLK and TPOS/TNEG are still transmitted unless overridden by a TAOS request.

RLOOP - Remote Loopback, Pin 26.

Setting RLOOP to a logic 1 causes the recovered clock and data to be sent through the jitter attenuator and through the driver back to the line. The recovered signal is also sent to RCLK and RPOS/RNEG. Any TAOS request is ignored. If the oscillator is being driven with a 4x clock, the remote loopback function is not possible.

Simultaneously taking RLOOP and LLOOP high for less than 2 ms initiates a device reset.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection, Pins 23, 24 and 25.

Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accommodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection.

Host Mode

$\overline{\text{INT}}$ - Receive Alarm Interrupt, Pin 23.

Goes low when received signal is lost (LOS is high), or the transmitter driver has failed (DPM is high), to flag the host processor. $\overline{\text{INT}}$ will stay low until the fault condition goes away. $\overline{\text{INT}}$ is an open drain output and should be tied to the positive supply through a resistor.

SDI - Serial Data Input, Pin 24.

Data for the on-chip registers and is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

SDO - Serial Data Output, Pin 25.

Status and control information from the on-chip registers. If CLKE is high SDO is valid on the rising edge of SCLK. If CLKE is low SDO is valid on the falling edge of SCLK. This pin goes to a high-impedance state when the serial port is being written to or $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is high.

CLKE - Clock Edge, Pin 28.

Setting CLKE to logic 1 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the falling edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the rising edge of SCLK. Conversely, setting CLKE to logic 0 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the rising edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the falling edge of SCLK.

SCLK - Serial Clock, Pin 27.

Clock used to read or write the serial port registers.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ - Chip Select, Pin 26.

Pin must transition from high to low to read or write the serial ports.

Inputs

ACLK - Alternate External Clock, Pin 1.

This input should be tied to TCLK or some other externally generated 1.544 (or 2.048) MHz clock. The frequency of ACLK determines the rate at which TAOS is output.

TCLK, TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Clock, Transmit Positive Data, Transmit Negative Data - Pins 2, 3 and 4.

Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. Signal jitter is attenuated and the signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TPOS and TNEG are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. A TPOS input causes a positive pulse to be transmitted, while a TNEG input causes a negative pulse to be transmitted.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring, Pins 19 and 20.

The AMI receive signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 2:1, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A1. Data and clock are recovered and output on RPOS/RNEG and RCLK.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring, Pins 17 and 18.

These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS61534. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly. If the $\overline{INT}$ pin in the host mode is used, and the monitor is not used, input a clock signal to one of the monitor pins and tie the other monitor pin to approximately the clock's mid-voltage level. This clock frequency can range from 100 kHz to the TCLK frequency.

Status

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 12.

LOS goes to a logic 1 when the received signal falls below a 0.5 volt threshold, or after 31 clock cycles without a detected one. LOS returns to logic 0 when signal returns.

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor, Pin 11.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 31 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

Outputs

RCLK, RPOS, RNEG - Recovered Clock, Receive Positive Data, Receive Negative Data - Pins 8, 7 and 6.

Data and clock are recovered from the RTIP and RRING inputs are output at these pins. A signal on RPOS corresponds to a positive pulse received on RTIP and RRING, while a signal on RNEG corresponds to the receipt of a negative pulse. RPOS and RNEG are NRZ. In the hardware mode, RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid on the rising edge of RCLK. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock edge for which RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid. See Table 3.

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring, Pins 13 and 16.

The AMI signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 25 Ω load. A 2:1 step-up transformer is required as shown in Figure A1. When driving 75 Ω coax cable, approximately 4.4 Ω of resistance should be added in series with the transformer primary. The transmitter will drive twisted-shielded pair cable, terminated with 120 Ω, without additional components.

APPLICATIONS

Line Interface

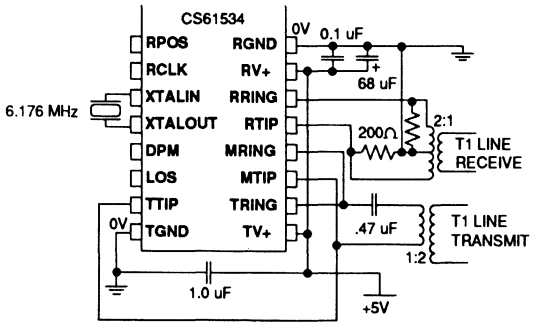


Figure A1. Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for interfacing the CS61534 to a T1 line through transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200 Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS61534 side. These resistors provide the 100 Ω termination for the T1 line. When terminating twisted-shielded pair cable, 240 Ω resistors will provide the required 120 Ω load.

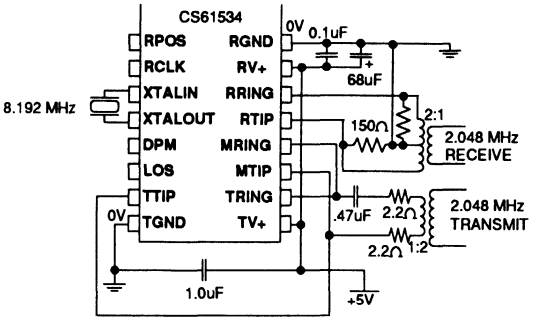


Figure A2. Configuration for Transmitting onto 75 Ω Coax

Figure A2 shows the configuration needed for transmitting data at 2.048 MHz onto a 75 Ω coax cable. The 2.2 Ω resistors serve two functions. First, they provide the appropriate 25 Ω load to TTIP and TRING. Second, the resistors attenuate the signal slightly to meet the CCITT pulse amplitude requirements. Note that these 2.2 Ω resistors should not be used when interfacing to CCITT 120 Ω cable. For the receiver, the terminating resistors should be 150 Ω to provide the necessary 75 Ω termination to the line.

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Specific crystal parameters are required for proper operation of the CS61534. It is recommended that the Crystal Semiconductor CXT6176 crystal be used for T1 applications and the CXT8192 crystal be used for PCM-30 applications.

Transformers

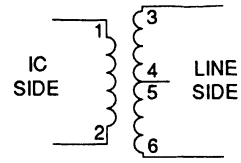
Transformers listed in Table A1 have been found to be suitable for use with the CS61534.

Figure A3 shows the connections for some of the recommended transformers for the transmitter.
Key transmit transformer specifications are:
Turns ratio: 1:2 (or 1:1:1) ± 5%,
Primary inductance: 600 µH min measured at 10kHz and 0.005 VRMS.
Leakage inductance: 1.3 µH max with secondary shorted.
Interwinding capacitance: 23 pF max, primary to secondary

Manufacturer	Part #
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931 (FAL 1.0)
Pulse Engineering	PE-64951 (FAL 4.1)
Schott Corp.	67112060
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001
Midcom	671-5832

Note: The Pulse Eng. 1682x and 5764 are still acceptable, but the other Pulse Engineering transformers are preferred.

Table A1. Suitable Transformers



Bell Fuse 0553-5006-IC
Schott Corp. 67112060
Pulse Engineering 5764 & PE-64931

Figure A3.Some Recommended Transmitter/Transformer Connections

To save on power consumption under normal operating conditions, the output drivers are powered down during the transmission of a space (zero) on to the line. Approximately one quarter cycle prior to transmitting a mark (one), the drivers are enabled. The transformer, interacting with the driver, can cause a slight voltage difference (<200 mV) between the driven zero and the non-driven zero. We recommend that this effect be eliminated by inserting a 0.47uF non-polarized capacitor in series with the primary of the transmit transformer.

Receive Side Jitter Attenuation

In some applications it is desirable to attenuate jitter from the received signal. A CS61600 PCM jitter attenuator can be used to remove at least seven unit intervals of jitter from the recovered clock and data as shown in Figure A4. In the host mode, the inverter is not needed if CLKE is high.

Applicable Systems

Figure A5 shows a T1 span from a customer premises location through a TELCO DSX-1 cross connect. As shown in Figure A5, the CS61534 is applicable in customer premises systems that interconnect to a channel service unit (CSU), and in network equipment that connects to a DSX-1 cross connect.

Interfacing The CS61534 With T1 Digital Transceivers

To interface with the CS2180A, connect the devices as shown in Figure A6. In this case, the

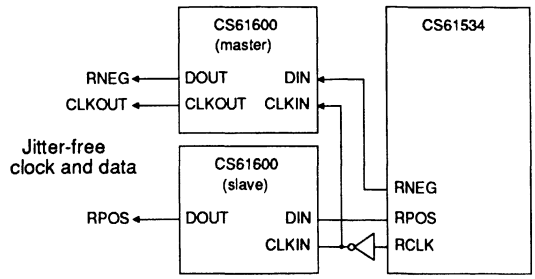


Figure A4. Receive Jitter Attenuation

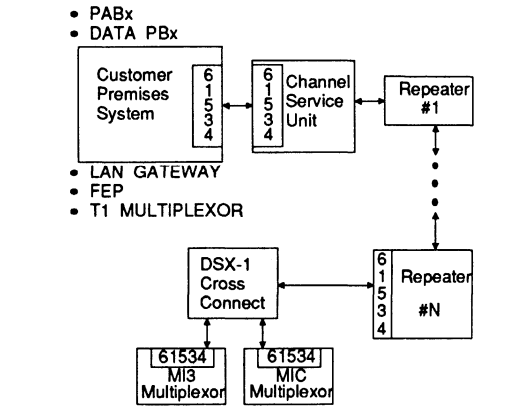


Figure A5. Application of CS61534

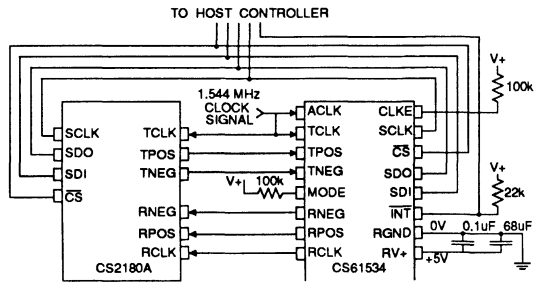


Figure A6. Interfacing the CS61534 with a CS2180A

CS61534 and CS2180A are in host mode controlled by a microprocessor serial interface. If the CS61534 is used in hardware mode, then the CS61534 RCLK output must be inverted before being input to the CS2180A.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS61535

PCM Line Interface

Features

- Provides Analog PCM Line Interface for T1 and PCM-30 Applications
- Provides Line Driver, and Data and Clock Recovery Functions
- Transmit Side Jitter Attenuation Starting at 6 Hz, with > 300 UI of Jitter Tolerance
- Jitter Tolerance of Receiver: 0.4 UI's to 100 kHz
- Microprocessor Controllable
- Compatible with SONET, CCITT G.742, and Other Async. Muxes
- CS61534 Compatibility

General Description

The CS61535 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for a T1/PCM-30 interface in a single 28 pin device. The line interface operates from a single 5 volt supply and is transparent to the framing format. Crystal's EXPERT *Pulse*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape for CCITT G.703, or for connecting to DSX-1 cross connects for line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet. The transmitter uses a 32-bit elastic store to remove jitter from the transmit data.

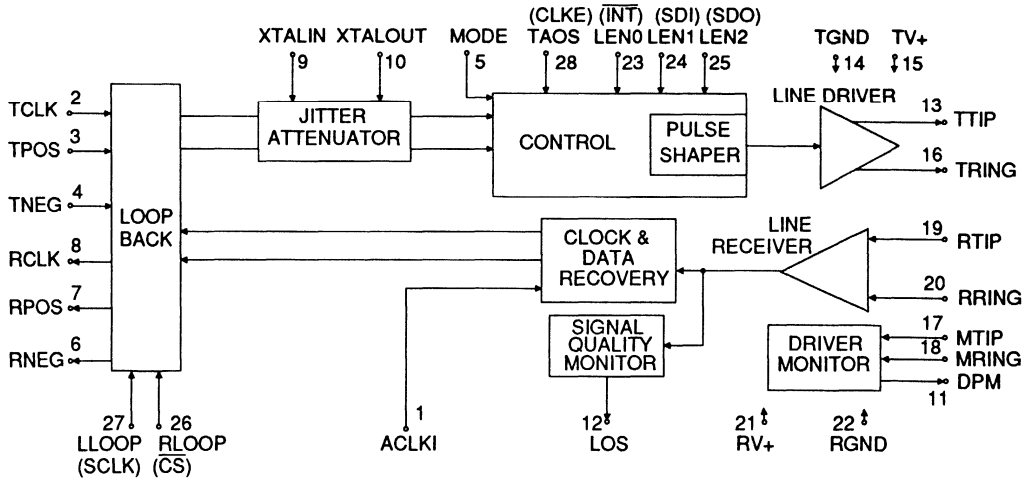
Applications

- Interfacing network transmission equipment such as SONET multiplexor and M13 to a DSX-1 cross connect.
- Interfacing customer premises equipment to a CSU.
- Interfacing to PCM-30 links.

Ordering Information

CS61535-IP	28 Pin Plastic DIPT1 only
CS61535-IP1	28 Pin Plastic DIPT1 & PCM-30
CS61535-IL	28 Pin PLCC (j-leads)T1 only
CS61535-IL1	28 Pin PLCC (j-leads)T1 & PCM-30

Block Diagram



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+, TV+	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 2)	I_{in}	-10	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operations at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP, RRING, which must stay within the range of -6V to RV+ + 0.3V.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Also TTIP, TRING, TV+ and TGND can withstand a continuous current of 100 mA.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Note 4) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25V	P_D	-	620	760	mW
Normal Power Dissipation (Note 4) 50% ones density & 300 ft. line length @ 5.0V	P_D	-	400	-	mW

Notes 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 25 Ω load over operating temperature range. Includes CS61535 and load. Digital input levels are within 10% of the supply rails and digital outputs are driving a 50pF capacitive load.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Note 5) PINS 1-5, 10, 23-28	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Note 5) PINS 1-5, 10, 23-28	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}=-40 uA PINS 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}= 1.6 mA PINS 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-	-	±10	uA

Notes: 5. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter		Min	Typ	Max	Units
TRANSMITTER					
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes **Line Length Selections LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 & 0/1/0** (Measured at xfmr output; for 0/0/0 see Figure 7)		2.7	3.0	3.3	V
All line length settings except, LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0, 0/1/0 & 0/0/1 (Measured at the DSX; Normalization factor for Figure 6)		2.4	3.0	3.6	V
Load Presented To Transmitter Output		-	25	-	Ohms
Jitter Added During Remote Loopback (Note 6)	10Hz - 8kHz	-	0.005	-	UI
	8kHz - 40kHz	-	0.008	-	UI
	10Hz - 40kHz	-	0.010	-	UI
	Broad Band	-	0.015	-	UI
Power in 2kHz band about 772kHz (Note 7)		12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Difference in Power in 2kHz band about 1.544 MHz (to power in 2kHz band at 772kHz) (Note 7)		-29	-38	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance (Note 7)		-	0.2	0.5	dB
Transmitter Input Jitter Tolerance (Note 8)		12	23	-	UI
Jitter Attenuation Curve Corner Frequency (Note 8)		-	6	-	Hz
RECEIVER					
Sensitivity Below DSX (0dB = 2.4V)		-10	-	-	dB
Loss of Signal Threshold		-	0.3	-	V
Data Decision Threshold	T1 pulse settings	-	65	-	% of peak
	CCITT LEN2/1/0 = 000	-	50	-	
Allowable Consecutive Zeros before LOS		160	175	190	bits
Receiver Input Jitter Tolerance (Note 9)	10kHz - 100kHz	0.4	-	-	UI
	10Hz and below	300	-	-	

Notes:
6. Input signal to RTIP/RRING is jitter free.
7. Typical performance with 0.47 µF capacitor in series with primary of transmitter output transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.
8. The jitter attenuator in the transmit path has circuitry to prevent FIFO overflow or underflow. Tolerance parameters shown reflect jitter levels at which overflow/underflow circuit will be inactive. The circuit attenuates jitter at 20dB/decade above the corner frequency. See Figure 8. When more than 12 UI's are input to the attenuator, output jitter can increase significantly. See discussion on Wander and Jitter Attenuator.
9. See Figure 10.

T1 SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Frequency	f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
ACLKI Frequency (Note 10)	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RCLK Cycle Width	t_{pw1}	348	648	948	ns
	t_{pwh1}	-	508	-	ns
(Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwl}	100	140	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle (Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwh1}/t_{pw1}	48	78	89	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_r	-	-	85	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_f	-	-	85	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time (Note 14, 15)	t_{su1}	50	140	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time (Note 14, 15)	t_{h1}	50	508	-	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time	t_{su2}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time	t_{h2}	25	-	-	ns

CCITT SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Frequency	f_{in}	-	2.048	-	MHz
ACLKI Frequency (Note 10)	f_{out}	-	2.048	-	MHz
RCLK Cycle Width	t_{pw1}	260	488	714	ns
	t_{pwh1}	-	348	-	ns
(Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwl}	100	140	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle (Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwh1}/t_{pw1}	49	71	82	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_r	-	-	85	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_f	-	-	85	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time (Note 14, 15)	t_{su1}	50	140	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time (Note 14, 15)	t_{h1}	50	348	-	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time	t_{su2}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time	t_{h2}	25	-	-	ns

Notes: 10. ACLKI provided by an external source or TCLK.
11. RCLK cycle width will vary with extent by which received pulses are displaced by jitter.
12. Max & Min RCLK duty cycles and pulse widths are for worst case jitter conditions: i.e. 0.4 UI AMI data displacement for T1 or 0.2 UI AMI data displacement for CCITT 2.048 MHz. See text section on *Jitter and Recovered Clock.*
13. At max load of 50 pF.
14. Not production tested. Guaranteed by design and/or characterization.
15. Typical values shown for HDW mode, and Host mode; CLKE = 0.

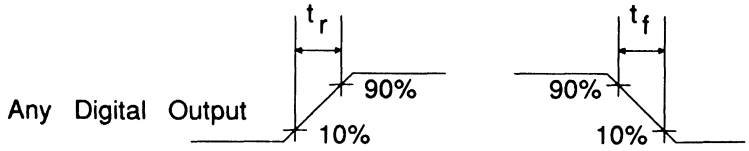


Figure 1. - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

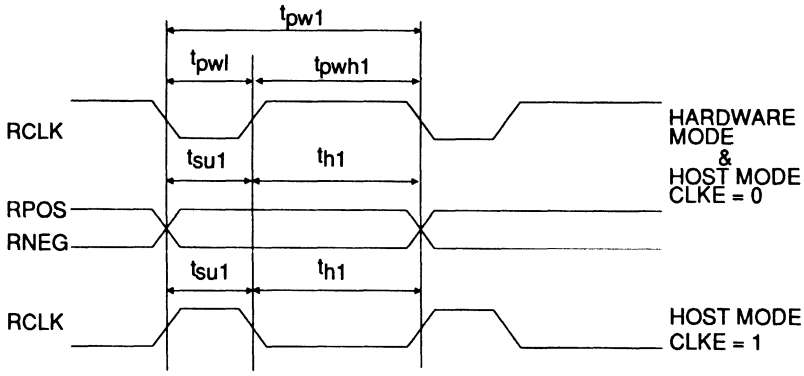


Figure 2. - Recovered Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

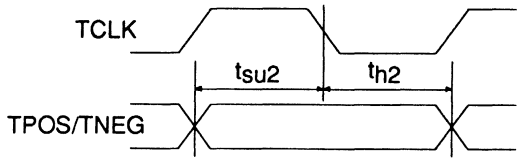


Figure 3. - Transmit Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - HOST MODE (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%;
Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ.	Max	Units
SDI to SCLK Setup Time	t_{dc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDI Hold Time	t_{cdh}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Low Time	t_{cl}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK High Time	t_{ch}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK Rise and Fall Time	t_r , t_f	-	-	50	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SCLK Setup Time	t_{cc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to $\overline{CS}$ Hold Time	t_{cch}	50	-	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Inactive Time	t_{cwh}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDO Valid (Note 16)	t_{cdv}	-	-	200	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SDO High Z	t_{cdz}	-	100	-	ns

Note: 16. Output load capacitance = 50 pF.

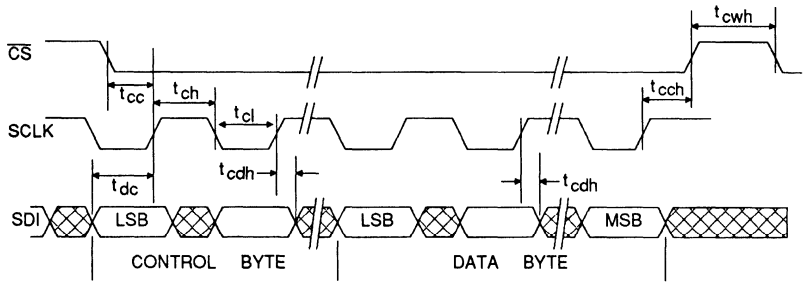


Figure 4. - Serial Port Write Timing Diagram

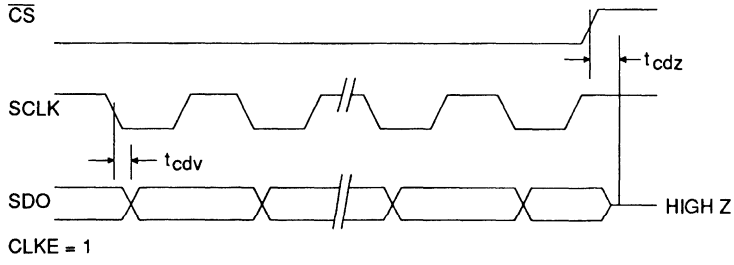


Figure 5. - Serial Port Read Timing Diagram

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (dual unipolar) data from a T1 terminal, attenuates jitter, and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TPOS & TNEG) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

Either T1 or CCITT G.703 pulse shapes may be selected. For T1 application, line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS61535 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew rate controlled fast digital to analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a two-to-one, step-up transformer is required. The line driver is designed to drive a 25 Ω equivalent load.

To place the device in a low power dissipation mode (i.e., to disable the drive), the TPOS and TNEG should be held low while TCLK continues to be input. When any transmit control pin (TAOS, LEN0-2 or LLOOP) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 22 bit periods. The transmitter will take longer to stabilize when RLOOP is selected because the timing circuitry must adjust to the new frequency.

Transmit Line Length Selection

The transmitter has a 13-phase clock multiplier which divides each TCLK cycle into 13 phases. These phases are then used to trigger different portions of the output pulse shapes. Pulse shapes are selected by setting the LEN 2/1/0 as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS61535 modifies the output pulse as required to meet the corresponding specification.

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	APPLICATION
0	1	1	0-133	DSX-1 ABAM
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	
0	0	1		Reserved
0	0	0	G.703	2.048 MHz CCITT
0	1	0	Part 68, Option A	CSU
0	1	1	T1C1.2	

Table 1. Line Length Selection

For T1 applications, the CS61535 offers a five partition arrangement which meets CB-119 requirements when using ABAM cable. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 6. These pulse settings can also be used to meet CCITT pulse shape requirements for 1.544 MHz operation. The T1 CSU pulse shapes meet FCC Part 68 for 0 dB line build out and future ECSA T1C1.2 pulse shapes as shown in Table 1.

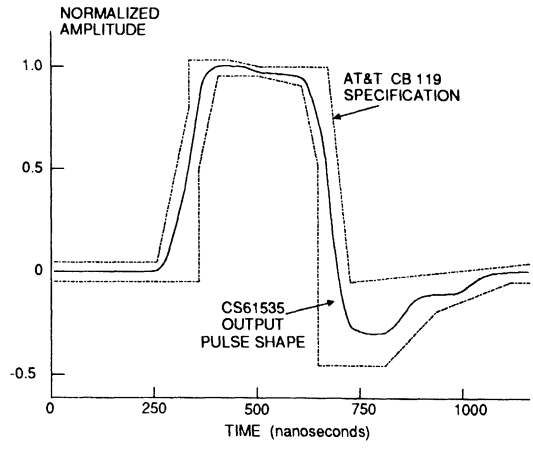


Figure 6. Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

	For coaxial cable, 75 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A1.	For shielded twisted pair, 120 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A1.
Nominal peak voltage of a mark (pulse)	2.37 V	3 V
Peak voltage of a space (no pulse)	0 ± 0.237 V	0 ± 0.3 V
Nominal pulse width	244 ns	
Ratio of the amplitudes of positive and negative pulses at the center of the pulse interval	0.95 to 1.05 *	
Ratio of the widths of positive and negative pulses at the nominal half amplitude	0.95 to 1.05	

* When configured with a 0.47 uF nonpolarized capacitor in series with the Tx transformer primary as shown in Figures A1 and A2.

Table 2 . CCITT Pulse Specifications

The CCITT G.703 pulse shape is also supported with line length selection LEN2/1/0=000. The pulse width will meet the G.703 pulse shape template shown in Figure 7, and specified in Table 2, assuming the transmitter is terminated correctly. For LEN2/1/0=000 only, the pulse width is controlled by the crystal oscillator and will be approximately 244 ns when the crystal is 8.192 MHz. Note that the pulse shape LEN2/1/0=010 generates the same amplitudes as the the G.703 pulse (LEN2/1/0=000), but the pulse width is determined by the transmit clock multiplier and will be approximately 263 ns when TCLK is 2.048 MHz. Also note that LEN2/1/0=000 changes the receiver slicing level.

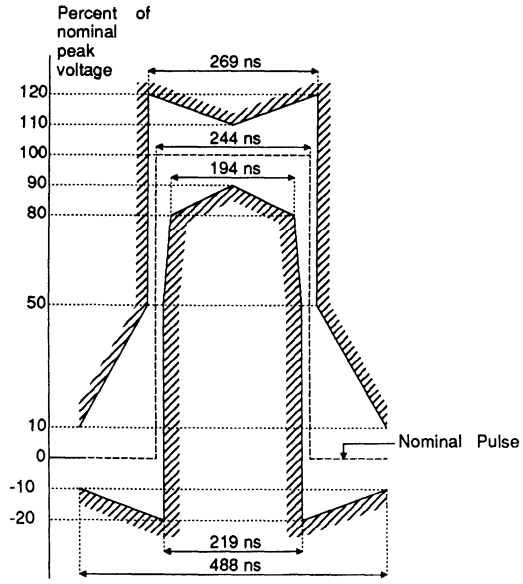


Figure 7 . Mask of the Pulse at the 2048 kbps Interface

Transmitter termination information is provided in the application section which appends this data sheet. Note that a resistor must be added to meet the pulse amplitude requirement when terminating the driver with 75Ω coax cable. See the section on Applications for details.

Wander and Jitter Attenuator

The jitter attenuator is designed to reduce wander and jitter in the transmit clock signal. It consists of a 32 bit FIFO, a crystal oscillator, a set of load capacitors for the crystal and control logic. The jitter attenuator meets or exceeds the jitter attenuation requirements of Publications 43802 and REC. G.742. A typical jitter attenuation curve is shown in Figure 8.

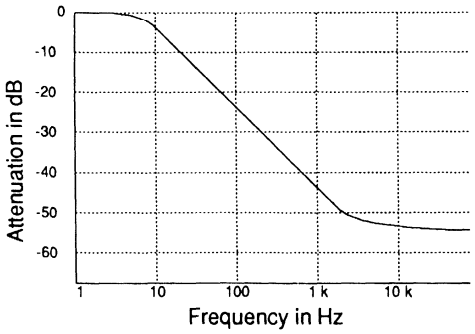


Figure 8. Typical Jitter Attenuation Curve

The jitter attenuator works in the following manner. Data on TPOS and TNEG are written into the jitter attenuator's FIFO by TCLK. The rate at which data is read out of the FIFO and transmitted is determined by the oscillator. Logic circuits adjust the capacitive loading on the crystal to set its oscillation frequency to the average of the TCLK frequency. Signal jitter is absorbed in the FIFO.

Jitter Tolerance of Jitter Attenuator

The FIFO in the jitter attenuator is designed to neither overflow nor underflow. If the jitter amplitude becomes very large, the read and write pointers may get very close together. Should the pointers attempt to cross, the circuit will respond by clocking the data bit out early to prevent an overflow or late to prevent an underflow (i.e. the oscillator's divide by four circuit adjusts by performing a divide by 3 1/2 or divide by 4 1/2 to prevent the overflow or underflow). When a divide by 3 1/2 or 4 1/2 occurs, the data bit will be driven on to the line either an eighth bit period early or an eighth bit period late.

When the TCLK frequency is close to the center frequency of the crystal oscillator, the high frequency jitter tolerance is 23 UI before the divide by 3 1/2 or 4 1/2 circuitry is activated. As the center frequency of the oscillator and the TCLK frequency deviate from one another, the jitter tolerance is reduced. As this frequency deviation becomes large, the maximum jitter tolerance at high frequencies is reduced to 12 UI before the underflow/overflow circuitry is activated. In application, it is unlikely that the oscillator center frequency will be precisely aligned with the TCLK frequency due to allowable TCLK tolerance, part to part variations, crystal to crystal variations, and crystal temperature drift. The oscillator tends to track low frequency jitter so jitter tolerance increases as jitter frequency decreases.

The crystal frequency should be 4 times the nominal signal frequency: 6.176 MHz for 1.544 MHz operation; 8.192 MHz for 2.048 MHz applications. Internal capacitors load the crystal, controlling the oscillation frequency. The crystal must be designed so that over operating temperature, the oscillator exceeds the system frequency tolerance. Crystal Semiconductor offers the CXT6176 & CXT8192 crystals, which yield optimum CS61535 performance.

Transmit All Ones Select

The transmitter provides for all ones insertion at the frequency of ACLKI. Transmit all ones is selected when TAOS goes high, and causes continuous ones to be transmitted on the line (TTIP and TRING). In this mode, the TPOS and TNEG inputs are ignored. A TAOS request will be ignored if Remote Loopback is in effect. ACLKI jitter will be attenuated.

Receiver

The receiver extracts data and clock from an AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signal and outputs clock and synchronized data. The receiver is sensitive to signals down to approximately 300 mV in amplitude and requires no equalization or ALBO (Automatic Line Build Out) circuits. The signal is received on both ends of a

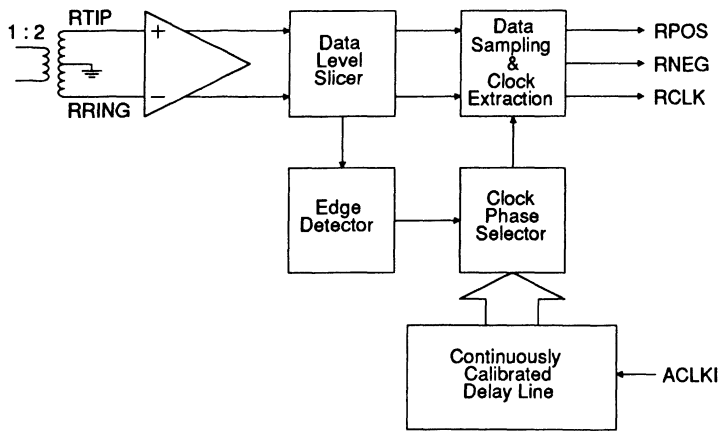


Figure 9. Receiver Block Diagram

center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The transformer is center tapped on the CS61535 side. The clock and data recovery circuit exceeds the jitter tolerance specifications of Publications 43802, 43801, 62411 amended, TR-TSY-000170, and CCITT REC. G.823.

A block diagram of the receiver is shown in Figure 9. The two leads of the transformer (RTIP and RRING) have opposite polarity allowing the receiver to treat RTIP and RRING as unipolar signals. Comparators are used to detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. For all cases except where CCITT pulse shape (LEN2/1/0 = 000) are selected, the comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors to be at least 65% of peak level. When the CCITT pulse shape is selected, the comparator threshold is 50% of peak level to improve signal to noise performance for long cable lengths.

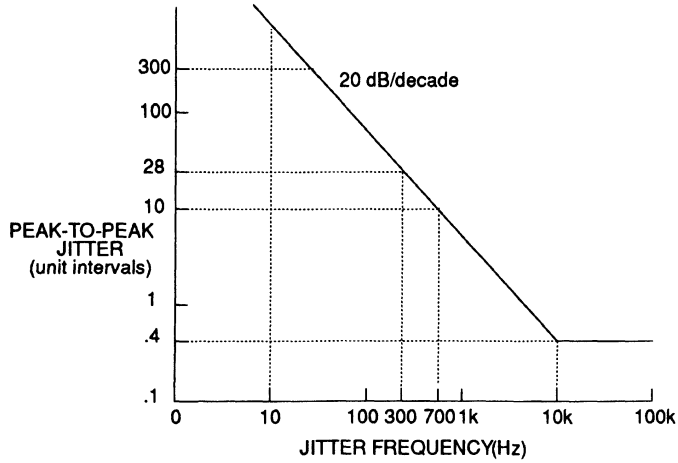


Figure 10. Input Jitter Tolerance of Receiver

The receiver uses an edge detector and a continuously calibrated delay line to generate the recovered clock. The delay line divides its reference clock, ACLKI, into 13 equal divisions or phases. Continuous calibration assures timing accuracy, even if temperature or power supply voltage fluctuate.

The leading edge of an incoming data pulse triggers the clock phase selector. The phase selector chooses one of the 13 available phases which the delay line produces for each bit period. The output from the phase selector feeds the clock and data recovery circuits which generate the recovered clock and sample the incoming signal at appropriate intervals to recover the data. The jitter tolerance of the CS61535 meets or exceeds the plot shown in Figure 10 .

The initial production CS61535 devices will not output clock at RCLK until a signal is input to RTIP/RRING. The clock recovery circuit is calibrated, and the device will lock onto the AMI data input immediately. If loss of signal occurs, the RCLK frequency will equal the ACLKI frequency. In future versions of the CS61535, RCLK will be output and locked onto the ACLKI calibration clock any time no signal is present at the receiver, including initial power up.

In the hardware mode, data at RPOS and RNEG is stable and may be sampled on the rising edge of the recovered clock. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock polarity for which output data is stable and valid as shown in Table 3.

MODE (pin 5)	CLKE (pin 28)	DATA	CLOCK	Clock Edge for Valid Data
LOW	X	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
HIGH	LOW	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
		SDO	SCLK	Falling
HIGH	HIGH	RPOS	RCLK	Falling
		RNEG	RCLK	Falling
		SDO	SCLK	Rising

X= Don't care

Table 3. Data Output/Clock Relationship

Jitter and Recovered Clock

The CS61535 is designed for error free clock and data recovery from an AMI encoded data stream in the presence of more than 0.4 unit intervals of jitter at high frequency. This clock recovery circuit is also tolerant of long strings of zeros. The edge of an incoming data bit causes the circuitry to choose a phase from the delay line which most closely corresponds with the arrival time of the data edge, and that clock phase triggers a one shot which is typically 140 ns in duration. This phase of the delay line will continue to be selected until a data bit arrives which is closer to another of the 13 phases, causing a new phase to be selected. The largest jump allowed along the delay line is six phases.

When an input signal is jitter free, the phase selection will occasionally jump between two adjacent phases resulting in RCLK jitter with an amplitude of 1/13 UI. These single phase jumps are due to differences in frequency of the incoming data and the calibration clock input to ACLKI. For T1 operation of the CS61535, the instantaneous period can be 14/13 * 648 ns = 698 ns (1,662,769 Hz) or 12/13 * 648 ns = 598 ns (1,425,231 Hz) when adjacent clock phases are chosen. As long as the same phase is chosen, the period will be 648 ns. Similiar calculations hold for PCM-30 rates.

The clock recovery circuit is designed to accept at least 0.4 UI of jitter at the receiver. Since the data stream only contains information when ones are transmitted, a clock/data recovery circuit must assume a zero when no signal is measured during a bit period. Likewise, when zeros are received, no information is present to update the clock recovery circuit regarding the trend of a signal which is jittered. The result is that two ones that are separated by a string of zeros can exhibit

maximum deviation in pulse arrival time. For example; one half of a period of jitter at 100 kHz occurs in 5 µs, which is 7.7 T1 bit periods. If the jitter amplitude is 0.4 UI, then a one preceded by seven zeros can have maximum displacement in arrival time, i.e. either 0.4 UI too early or 0.4 UI too late. For the CS61535, the data recovery circuit correctly assigns a received bit to its proper clock period if it is displaced by less than 6/13 of a bit period from its optimal location. Theoretically, this would give a jitter tolerance of 0.46 UI. The actual jitter tolerance of the CS61535 is only slightly less than the ideal.

In the event of a maximum jitter hit, the RCLK clock period immediately adjusts to align itself with the incoming data and prepare to accurately place the next one, whether it arrives one period later, or after another string of zeros and is displaced by jitter. For a maximum early jitter hit, RCLK will have a period of 7/13 * 648 ns = 349 ns (2,865,961 Hz). For a maximum late jitter hit, RCLK will have a period of 19/13 * 648 ns = 947 ns (1,055,880 Hz).

Loss of Signal

Receiver loss of signal is indicated upon receiving 175 consecutive zeros. A digital counter counts received zeros based on RCLK cycles. A zero input is determined either when zeros are received, or when the received signal amplitude drops below a 0.3 V peak threshold.

The receiver reports loss of signal by setting the Loss of Signal pin, LOS, high. In a loss of signal state, the RCLK frequency will be equal to the ACLKI frequency since ACLKI is being used to calibrate the clock recovery circuit. On initial production CS61535 devices, LOS returns to a logic zero upon receipt of the first bit at the RTIP/RRING inputs. For future versions, LOS returns to logic zero when the received signal returns to 12.5% ones density (based on 4 ones out of 32 bit periods). Received data is output on RPOS/RNEG regardless of LOS status.

Local Loopback

The local loopback mode takes clock and data presented on TCLK, TPOS, and TNEG and outputs it at RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. Receiver inputs are ignored when local loopback is in effect. The jitter attenuator is bypassed. Local loopback is selected by taking LLOOP, pin 27, high. Selection of local loopback overrides the chip's loss of signal response.

Remote Loopback

In remote loopback, the recovered clock and data input on RTIP and RRING are sent through the jitter attenuator and back out on the line via TTIP and TRING. The recovered incoming signals are also sent to RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. A remote loopback occurs in response to RLOOP going high. Simultaneous selection of local and remote loopback modes is not valid (see Reset).

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning links, the CS61535 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring driver. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS61535 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS61535 monitor performance of a neighboring CS61535 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance. Note that in the

host mode, DPM is available from both the register and pin 11.

Power On Reset / Reset

Upon power-up, the CS61535 is held in a static state until the supply crosses a threshold of approximately three volts. When this threshold is crossed, the device will delay for about 10 ms to allow the power supply to reach operating voltage. After this delay, calibration of the delay lines used in the transmit and receive sections commences. The delay lines can only be calibrated if a reference clock is present. The reference clock for the receiver is provided by ACLKI. The reference clock for the transmitter is provided by TCLK. The initial calibration should take less than 20 ms.

In operation, the delay lines are continuously calibrated, making the performance of the device independent of power supply or temperature variations. The continuous calibration function foregoes any requirement to reset a CS61535 when in operation. However, a reset function is available which will clear all registers.

A reset request is made by simultaneously setting both RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200ns. Reset will initiate on the falling edge of the reset request (falling edge of RLOOP or LLOOP).

Mode of Operation

The CS61535 can be operated in two modes, the hardware mode and the host mode. In the hardware mode, discrete pins are used to interface the device's control functions and status information. In the host mode, the CS61535 is connected to a host processor and a serial data bus is used for input and output of control and status information. There are six dual function pins whose functionality is determined by the mode pin, MODE. Table 4 shows the pin definitions.

	MODE	
PIN #	HARDWARE	HOST
PIN 23	LEN0	$\overline{INT}$
PIN 24	LEN1	SDI
PIN 25	LEN2	SDO
PIN 26	RLOOP	$\overline{CS}$
PIN 27	LLOOP	SCLK
PIN 28	TAOS	CLKE

Table 4. Pin Definitions

Serial Interface

In the host mode, pins 23 through 28 serve as a microprocessor/microcontroller interface. One eight-bit register can be written to via the SDI pin or read from the SDO pin at the clock rate determined by SCLK. Through this register, a host controller can be used to control operational characteristics and monitor device status. The serial port read/write timing is independent of the system transmit and receive timing.

Data transfers are initiated by taking the chip select input, $\overline{CS}$, low ($\overline{CS}$ must initially be high). SCLK may be either high or low when $\overline{CS}$ initially goes low. Address and input data bits are clocked in on the rising edge of SCLK. Data on SDO is valid and stable on the falling edge of SCLK when CLKE is low, and on the rising edge of SCLK when CLKE is high. Data transfers are

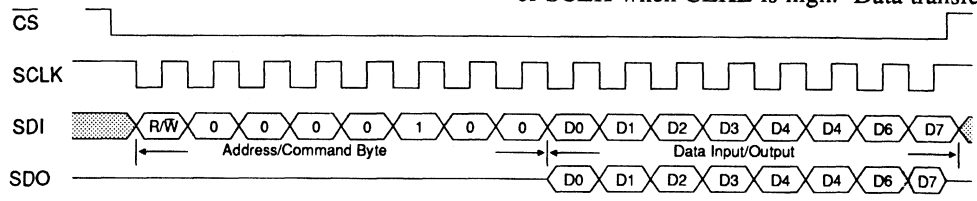


Figure 11. Input/Output Timimg

terminated by setting $\overline{CS}$ high. $\overline{CS}$ may go high no sooner than 50 ns after the falling edge of the SCLK cycle corresponding to the last write bit. For a serial data read, $\overline{CS}$ may go high any time to terminate the output.

Figure 11 shows the timing relationships for data transfers when CLKE = 1. When CLKE = 0, data output from the serial port, SDO, is valid on the falling edge of SCLK. For CLKE = 1, data bit D7 is held to the falling edge of the 16th clock cycle; for CLKE = 0, data bit D7 is held to the rising edge of the 17th clock cycle. SDO goes to a high impedance state either after bit D7 is output or when $\overline{CS}$ goes high.

An address/command byte, shown in Table 5, precedes a data register. The first bit of the address/command byte determines whether a read or a write is requested. The next six bits contain the address. The CS61535 responds to address 16 (0010000). The last bit is ignored.

The data register, shown in Table 6, can be written to the serial port. Data is input on the eight clock cycles immediately following the address/command byte. Bits 0 and 1 are used to clear an interrupt issued from the $\overline{INT}$ pin, which occurs in response to a loss of signal or a problem with the output driver. If bits 0 of 1 are true, the corresponding interrupt is suppressed. So if a loss of signal interrupt is cleared by writing a 1 to bit 0, the interrupt will be reenabled by writing a 0 to bit 0. This holds for DPM as well.

Writing a "1" to either "Clear LOS" or "Clear DPM" over the serial interface has three effects:

1) the current interrupt on the serial interface will be cleared. (Note that simply reading the register bits will not clear the interrupt)

2) output data bits 5, 6 and 7 will be reset as appropriate

3) future interrupts for the corresponding LOS or DPM will be suppressed (i.e., prevented from occuring)

LSB, first bit	0	R/$\overline{W}$	Read/Write Select; 0 = write, 1 = read
	1	ADD0	LSB of address. Must be 0
	2	ADD1	Must be 0
	3	ADD2	Must be 0
	4	ADD3	Must be 0
	5	ADD4	Must be 1
	6	-	Reserved - Must be 0
MSB, last bit	7	X	Don't Care

Table 5. Address/Command Byte

LSB: first bit in	0	clr LOS	Clear Loss Of Signal
	1	clr DPM	Clear Driver Performance Monitor
	2	LEN0	Bit 0 - Line Length Select
	3	LEN1	Bit 1 - Line Length Select
	4	LEN2	Bit 2 - Line Length Select
	5	RLOOP	Remote Loopback
	6	LLOOP	Local Loopback
MSB: last bit in	7	TAOS	Transmit All Ones Select

NOTE: Setting bits 5,6 & 7 to 101 or 111 puts the CS61535 into a factory test mode.

Table 6. Input Data Register

LSB: first bit in	0	LOS	Loss Of Signal
	1	DPM	Driver Performance Monitor
	2	LEN0	Bit 0 - Line Length Select
	3	LEN1	Bit 1 - Line Length Select
	4	LEN2	Bit 2 - Line Length Select

Table 7. Output Data Bits 0 - 4

Bits 5	6	7	Status
0	0	0	Reset has occurred or no program input.
0	0	1	TAOS in effect.
0	1	0	LLOOP in effect.
0	1	1	TAOS/LLOOP in effect.
1	1	0	RLOOP in effect.
1	0	1	DPM changed state since last "clear DPM" occurred.
1	1	0	LOS changed state since last "clear LOS" occurred.
1	1	1	LOS and DPM have changed state since last "clear LOS" and "clear DPM".

Table 8. Coding for Serial Output bits 5,6,7

Writing a "0" to either "Clear LOS" or "Clear DPM" enables the corresponding interrupt for LOS or DPM.

Output data from the serial interface is presented as shown in Tables 7 and 8. Bits 2, 3 and 4 can be read to verify line length selection. Bits 5, 6 and 7 must be decoded. Codes 101, 110 and 111 (Bits 5, 6 and 7) indicate intermitent losses of signal and/or driver problems. Writing clear LOS and/or clear DPM to the register also resets status bits 5,6, and 7.

SDO goes to a high impedance state when not in use. SDO and SDI may be tied together in applications where the host processor has a bidirectional I/O port.

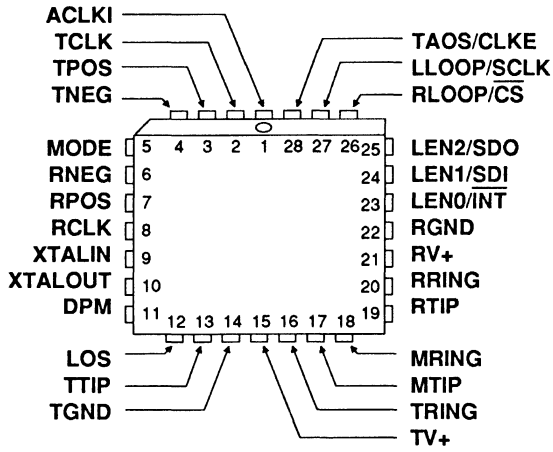
Power Supply

The device operates from a single 5 volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for the proper operation of the analog circuits in both the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1.0 µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1 µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as closely as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire wrap breadboarding of the CS61535 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

ALTERNATE EXTERNAL CLOCK	ACLKI	1	28	TAOS/CLKE — TRANSMIT ALL ONES SELECT
TRANSMIT CLOCK	TCLK	2	27	LLOOP/SCLK — LOCAL LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT POSITIVE PULSE	TPOS	3	26	RLOOP/$\overline{CS}$ — REMOTE LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT NEGATIVE PULSE	TNEG	4	25	LEN2/SDO — BIT 2 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
MODE SELECTION	MODE	5	24	LEN1/$\overline{SDI}$ — BIT 1 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED NEGATIVE PULSE	RNEG	6	23	LEN0/$\overline{INT}$ — BIT 0 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED POSITIVE PULSE	RPOS	7	22	RGND — RECEIVE GROUND
RECOVERED CLOCK	RCLK	8	21	RV+ — RECEIVE V+ (+5VDC)
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALIN	9	20	RRING — RECEIVE RING
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALOUT	10	19	RTIP — RECEIVE TIP
DRIVER PERFORMANCE MONITOR	DPM	11	18	MRING — MONITORED RING
LOSS OF SIGNAL	LOS	12	17	MTIP — MONITORED TIP
		13	16	
		14	15	



Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers, Pin 15.

Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers, Pin 14.

Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 21.

Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground, Pin 22.

Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Oscillator

XTALIN, XTALOUT - Crystal Connections, Pins 9 and 10.

A 6.176 MHz (8.192 MHz for PCM-30 applications) crystal should be connected across these pins. Overdriving the oscillator with an external clock is not supported. See CXT6176/CXT8192 data sheet for crystal specifications.

Control

MODE - Mode Select, Pin 5.

Setting MODE to logic 1 puts the CS61535 in the host mode. In the host mode, a serial control port is used to control the CS61535 and determine its status. Setting MODE to logic 0 puts the CS61535 in the hardware mode, where configuration and status are controlled by discrete pins. MODE defines the status of pins 23 through 28.

Hardware Mode

TAOS - Transmit All Ones Select, Pin 28.

Setting TAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency determined by ACLKI. In the host mode, simultaneous selection of RLOOP & TAOS enables a factory test mode.

LLOOP - Local Loopback, Pin 27.

Setting LLOOP to a logic 1 routes the transmit clock and data directly to the receive clock and data pins. TCLK and TPOS/TNEG are still transmitted unless overridden by a TAOS request. Inputs on RTIP and RRING are ignored.

RLOOP - Remote Loopback, Pin 26.

Setting RLOOP to a logic 1 causes the recovered clock and data to be sent through the jitter attenuator (if active) and through the driver back to the line. The recovered signal is also sent to RCLK and RPOS/RNEG. Any TAOS request is ignored in the hardware mode. In the host mode, simultaneous selection of RLOOP & TAOS enables a factory test mode.

Simultaneously taking RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200 ns initiates a device reset.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection, Pins 23, 24 and 25.

Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accommodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection.

Host Mode

$\overline{\text{INT}}$ - Receive Alarm Interrupt, Pin 23.

Goes low when LOS or DPM change state to flag the host processor. $\overline{\text{INT}}$ is cleared by writing either "clear LOS" or "clear DPM" to the register. If "clear LOS" or "clear DPM" is true, the corresponding interrupt is disabled. $\overline{\text{INT}}$ is an open drain output and should be tied to the positive supply through a resistor.

SDI - Serial Data Input, Pin 24.
Data for the on-chip registers and is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

SDO - Serial Data Output, Pin 25.
Status and control information from the on-chip registers. If CLKE is high SDO is valid on the rising edge of SCLK. If CLKE is low SDO is valid on the falling edge of SCLK. This pin goes to a high-impedance state when the serial port is being written to or $\overline{CS}$ is high.

CLKE - Clock Edge, Pin 28.
Setting CLKE to logic 1 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the falling edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the rising edge of SCLK. Conversely, setting CLKE to logic 0 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the rising edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the falling edge of SCLK.

SCLK - Serial Clock, Pin 27.
Clock used to read or write the serial port registers.

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, Pin 26.
Pin must transition from high to low to read or write the serial ports.

Inputs

ACLKI - Alternate External Clock Input, Pin 1.
Either a 1.544 MHz (or 2.048 MHz for PCM-30) clock must be input to ACLKI, which is used to calibrate the receiver clock recovery circuit. In a loss of signal state, the clock output, RCLK, will equal the ACLKI frequency. Transmit All Ones Mode frequency is set by ACLKI. ACLKI may not be provided by RCLK.

TCLK, TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Clock, Transmit Positive Data, Transmit Negative Data - Pins 2, 3 and 4.
Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. The signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TPOS and TNEG are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. A TPOS input causes a positive pulse to be transmitted, while a TNEG input causes a negative pulse to be transmitted.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring, Pins 19 and 20.
The AMI receive signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 2:1, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A1 in the *Applications* section. Data and clock are recovered and output on RPOS/RNEG and RCLK.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring, Pins 17 and 18.
These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS61535. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly. If the $\overline{INT}$ pin in the host mode is used, and the monitor is not used, writing "clear DPM" to the serial interface will inhibit any DPM interrupts.

Status

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 12.

LOS goes to a logic 1 when 175 consecutive zeros have been detected. In initial production devices, LOS returns to logic zero on the first bit received. In future versions, LOS returns to logic 0 when a 12.5% ones density signal returns (determined by receipt of 4 ones within 32 bit periods). When in the loss of signal state, received ones are still output at RPOS/RNEG.

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor, Pin 11.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

Outputs

RCLK, RPOS, RNEG - Recovered Clock, Receive Positive Data, Receive Negative Data - Pins 8, 7 and 6.

Data and clock are recovered from the RTIP and RRING inputs and are output at these pins. A signal on RPOS corresponds to a positive pulse received on RTIP and RRING, while a signal on RNEG corresponds to the receipt of a negative pulse. RPOS and RNEG are NRZ. In the hardware mode, RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid on the rising edge of RCLK. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock edge for which RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid; see Table 4.

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring, Pins 13 and 16.

The AMI signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 25 Ω load. A 2:1 step-up transformer is required as shown in Figure A1. When driving 75 Ω coax cable, approximately 4.4 ohms of resistance should be added in series with the transformer primary. The transmitter will drive twisted-shielded pair cable, terminated with 120 Ω, without additional components.

APPLICATIONS

Line Interface

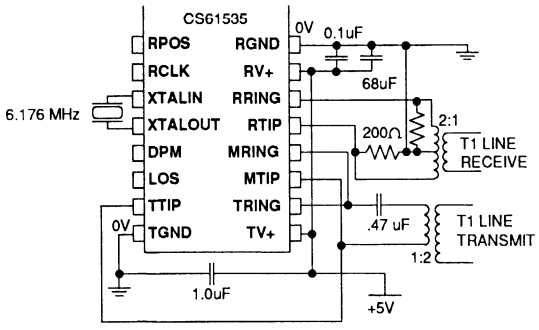


Figure A1. - Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for interfacing the CS61535 to a T1 line through transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200 Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS61535 side. These resistors provide the 100 Ω termination for the T1 line. When terminating twisted-shielded pair cable, 240 Ω resistors will provide the required 120 Ω load.

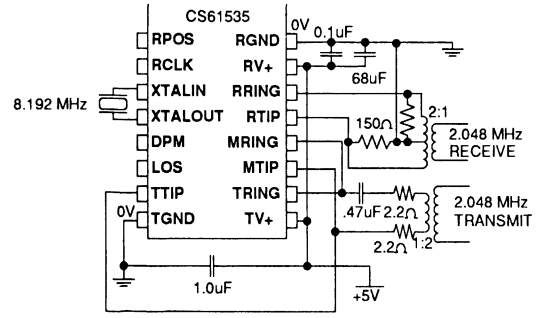


Figure A2. - Configuration for Transmitting onto 75Ω Coax

Figure A2 shows the configuration needed for transmitting data at 2.048 MHz onto a 75 Ω coax cable. The 2.2 Ω resistors serve two functions. First, they provide the appropriate 25 Ω load to TTIP and TRING. Second, the resistors attenuate the signal slightly to meet the CCITT pulse amplitude requirements. Note that these 2.2 Ω resistors should not be used when interfacing to CCITT 120 Ω cable. For the receiver, the terminating resistors should be 150 Ω to provide the necessary 75 Ω termination to the line.

Figures A1 and A2 show a 0.47 µF capacitor in series with the transmit transformer primary. This capacitor is needed to prevent any buildup in the core of the transformer due to any DC imbalance that may be present at the differential outputs, TTIP and TRING. If DC saturates the transformer, a DC offset will result during the transmission of a space (zero) as the transformer tries to dump the charge and return to equilibrium. The blocking capacitor will keep DC current from flowing in the transformer.

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Specific crystal parameters are required for proper operation of the CS61535. It is recommended that the CXT6176 from Crystal Semiconductor be used for T1 applications, and that the CXT8192 be used for PCM-30 applications.

Interfacing The CS61535 With the CS2180A T1 Transceiver

To interface with the CS2180A, connect the devices as shown in Figure A3. In this case, the CS61535 and CS2180A are in host mode controlled by a microprocessor serial interface. If the CS61535 is used in hardware mode, then the CS61535 RCLK output must be inverted before being input to the CS2180A.

CS61534 Compatibility

The CS61535 and CS61534 are pin compatible. Significant functional differences are the jitter

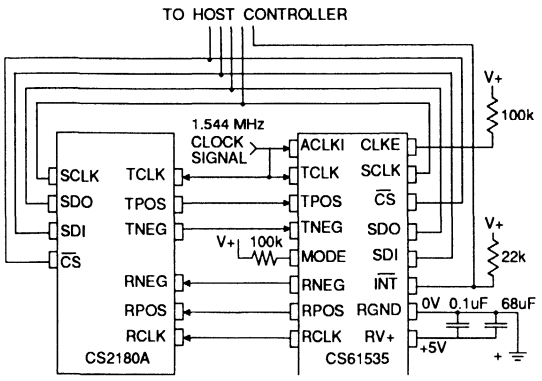


Figure A3. - Interfacing the CS61535 with the CS2180A

tolerance of both transmit and receive sides, and more robust jitter attenuation. The greater jitter tolerance and attenuation in the transmit path makes the CS61535 more suitable for CCITT demultiplexing applications where eight bits can be dropped from the clock/data stream at once. Similarly, the CS61535 can be applied to SONET applications with the addition of some external circuitry.

The main differences between the CS61535 and CS61534 are as follows:

- Selection of LEN 2/1/0 = 0,0,0 changes the voltage at which the receiver accepts an input as a pulse (slicing level) from 65% to 50% of the peak pulse amplitude. Lowering the data slicing level will improve receiver sensitivity at long cable lengths when the data is jittered. A 50% slicing level will also improve crosstalk sensitivity for channels where received pulses do not have undershoot.

- ACLKI is mandatory on the CS61535. This clock may not be supplied by RCLK.

- RCLK on the CS61534 has a 50% duty cycle, while the CS61535 has a duty cycle which is typically over 70%, and the duty cycle and instantaneous frequency vary with received jitter. RCLK on the CS61535 may exhibit jitter even when the incoming signal is jitter free.

- DPM and LOS occur after 31 consecutive zeros on the CS61534. For the CS61535, DPM occurs after 63 consecutive zeros and LOS after 175 zeros.

- Since the internal timing circuits of the CS61535 are continuously calibrated, there is no need to issue a reset to initialize the receiver timing as with the CS61534.

2

Using the CS61535 for SONET

The CS61535 can be applied to SONET VT1.5 and VT2.0 interface circuits as shown in Figure A4. The SONET data rate is 51.84 MHz, and has 6480 bits per frame (125 us per frame). An individual T1 frame (193 bits per frame) or PCM-30 frame (256 bits per frame) has its data mapped into the 6480 bit SONET frame. The mapping does not result in a uniform spacing between sucessive T1 (or PCM-30) bits. Rather, for locked VT applications, gaps as large as 24 T1 bit periods or 32 PCM-30 bit periods can exist between successive bits. With floating VTs, the gaps can be even larger.

The circuit in Figure A4 eliminates the demultiplexing jitter in a two-step approach. The first step uses a FIFO which is filled at a 51.84 MHz rate (when T1 or PCM-30 bits are present), and which is emptied at a sub-multiple of the 51.84 rate. The FIFO is emptied only when it contains data. When the FIFO is empty the output clock is not pulsed.

The sub-multiple rate chosen should be slightly faster than the target rate (1.544 or 2.048 MHz), but as close to the target rate as possible. For locked VT operation, Table A1 shows potential sub-multiple data rates, and the impact on those rates on the maximum gap in the output clock of the FIFO, and depth of FIFO required. FIFO depth will have to be increased for floating VT

operation, with 8 bits of FIFO depth being added for each pointer alignment change that can occur.

The objective that should be met in picking a FIFO depth and clock divider is keep the maximum gap on the output of the FIFO at 12 bits or less. Twelve bits is the maximum jitter which can be input to the CS61535's jitter attenuator without causing the overflow/undeflow protection circuit to operate. The CS61535 then removes the remaining jitter from the signal.

The receive path also requires a bit mapping (from 193 or 256 bits to 6480 bits). This mapping requires an input buffer with the same depth as use on the transmit path. This buffer also absorbs the output jitter generated by the CS61535's digital clock recovery.

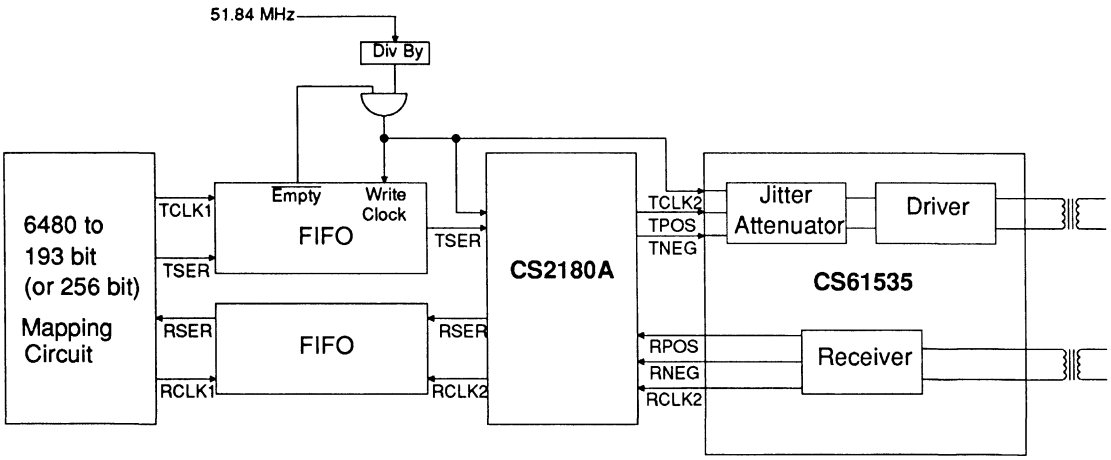


Figure A4. - SONET Application

Target Rate (MHz)	Clock Divider	Resultant Rate (MHz)	Maximum Gap (us)	Maximum Gap bits	FIFO Depth Required
1.544	32	1.620	6.2	10	21
1.544	33	1.571	3.9	6	26
2.048	25	2.074	3.4	7	34

Table A1. - Locked VT FIFO Analysis

Transformers

Transformers listed in Table A2 have been found to be suitable for use with the CS61535. Figure A5 shows the connections for some of the recommended transformers for the transmitter. Key transmit transformer specifications are:

Turns ratio: 1:2 (or 1:1:1) ± 5%

Primary inductance: 600 µH min measured at 10kHz and 0.005 VRMS.

Leakage inductance: 1.3 µH max with secondary shorted.

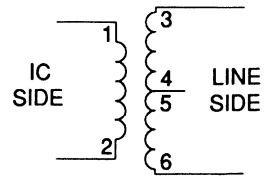
Interwinding capacitance: 23 pF max, primary to secondary.

Receive transformer specifications are not critical.

Manufacturer	Part #
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931 (FAL 1.0)
Pulse Engineering	PE-64951 (FAL 4.1)
Schott Corp.	67112060
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001
Midcom	671-5832

Note: The Pulse Eng. 1682x and 5764 are still acceptable, but the other Pulse Engineering transformers are preferred.

Table A2. - Suitable Transformers



Pulse Engineering 5764 & PE-64931
Bell Fuse 0553-5006-16
Schott 67112060

Figure A5. - Some Recommended Transmitter Transformer Configurations

2

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS61544

T1 Line Interface

Features

- Provides Analog T1 Line Interface
- Fully Compatible with CB119, Publication 43802, & TR-TSY-000009
- Programmable Pulse-Shaping Line Driver
- Performs Data and Timing Recovery
- Implements ISDN Primary Rate and DMI Interface
- Diagnostic and Performance Monitoring Features
- Selectable B8ZS Encode/Decode
- Jitter Attenuator
- 3 Micron CMOS for High Reliability

General Description

The CS61544 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for a T1 system interface in one 28 pin device. The T1 line interface operates from a single 5V supply, is transparent to the T1 framing format, and can work with ABAM and other cable types.

Crystal's SMART *Analog*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape at the DSX-1 cross-connect for the line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet. Maximum range is greater than 1500 feet. The transmitter uses an elastic store to remove jitter from the outgoing data prior to transmission.

Applications

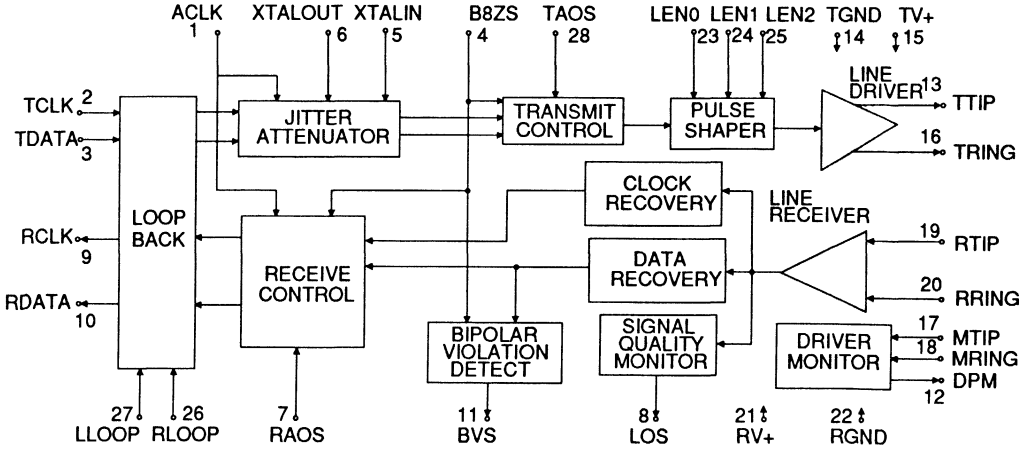
- Interfacing Networking Equipment such as M13 Multiplexers to a DSX-1 Cross Connect.
- Interfacing fiber optic transmission equipment to T1 lines.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS61544-IP	-	28 Pin Plastic DIP
CS61544-ID	-	28 Pin Cerdip
CS61544-IL	-	28 Pin PLCC (j-leads)

2

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+, TV+	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 1 & 2)	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP and RRING.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Note 4) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25 V	P_D	-	-	760	mW

Notes: 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 25Ω load, over operating temperature range. Includes CS61544 and load.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 °C to 85 °C; V+ = 5.0V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage Pins 1-5, 7, 23 - 28	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage Pins 1-5, 7, 23 - 28	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}=-40 uA Pins 6, 8 - 12	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}= 1.6 mA Pins 6, 8 - 12	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-	-	±10	uA

Note: 5. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40°C to +85°C; V+ = 5.0V ±5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter		Min	Typ	Max	Units
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes	Measured at the DSX	2.4	3.0	3.6	V_{0-p}
Load Presented to Transmitter Output	(Note 6)	-	25	-	ohms
Power in 2kHz band about 772kHz	(Note 7)	12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Power in 2kHz band about 1.554MHz (referenced to power at 772kHz)	(Note 7)	-29	-38	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance	(Note 7)	-	0.2	0.5	dB
Input Jitter Tolerance-Transmitter		7.0	-	-	U.I.
Jitter Attenuation Curve Corner Frequency	(Note 8)	-	50	-	Hz
Loss of Signal Threshold		-	0.5	-	V
Receiver Sensitivity Below DSX-1	(2.4V)	-10	-	-	dB
Receiver Jitter Tolerance	(Note 9)				
8kHz - 40kHz		0.1	-	-	U.I.
10Hz - 500Hz		5	-	-	U.I.

Notes:
6. On the CS61544 side of the 2:1 transformer, with a 100Ω impedance line attached to the secondary.
7. Typical performance with 0.47 µF capacitor in series with primary of transmitter output transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.
8. Crystal pull range: ± 200 ppm. Five unit intervals of input jitter. Slope above corner frequency is -20dB/decade. See Figure 5.
9. For CERDIP ICs, assumes IC is operated within -70° to +70° C of reset temperature. For Plastic ICs, assumes is operated within -25° to +40° C of reset temperature (meets Bellcore central office specification: TR-EOP-000063 NEBS). For all packages, assumes IC is operated within 0.1 V of reset V+. Input data pattern is quasi-random: (2↑20) - 1 with 1-in-15. Between 500 Hz and 8 kHz the jitter tolerance will be better than the AT&T 43802 line shown in Figure 7.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40°C to +85°C; V+ = 5.0V ±5%; GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 10)	f_c	-	6.176000	-	MHz
TCLK Frequency		f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
ACLK Frequency	(Note 11)	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RCLK Pulse Width		t_{pwh}	-	324	-	ns
	(Note 12)	t_{pwl}	-	324	-	ns
Duty Cycle	(Note 13)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 14)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 14)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TDATA to TCLK Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TDATA Hold Time		t_h	25	-	-	ns
RDATA to RCLK Rising Setup Time		t_{su}	-	274	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RDATA Hold Time		t_h	-	274	-	ns
Reset Pulse Duration			0.2	-	2000	us

Notes: 10. Crystal must meet specifications described in CXT6176 data sheet.
11. ACLK provided by an external source or TCLK.
12. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
13. Duty cycle is $(t_{pwh} / (t_{pwh}+t_{pwl}))*100\%$.
14. At maximum load of 1.6mA and 50pF.

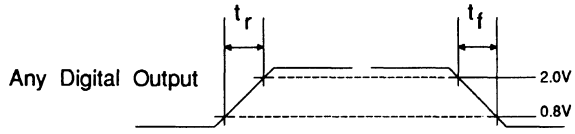


Figure 1 - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

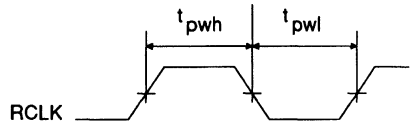


Figure 2 - Clock Signal Quality

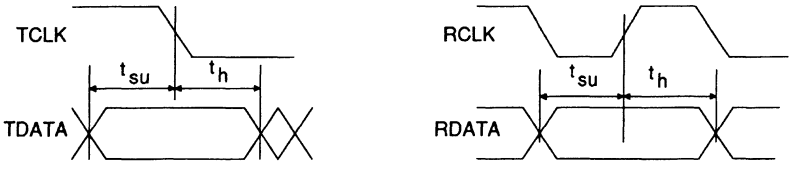


Figure 3 - Switching Characteristics

Note that when externally looping RCLK back into TCLK, RCLK must be inverted.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (unipolar) data from a T1 terminal and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TDATA) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

Line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS61544 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew-rate-controlled fast digital-to-analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a two-to-one, step-up transformer is required. The line driver drives a 25Ω equivalent load.

To place the device in a low power dissipation mode (i.e., to disable the drive), the B8ZS and TDATA should be held low while TCLK continues to be input. When any transmit control pin (TAOS, LEN0, LEN1, LEN2, LLOOP, or RLOOP) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 16 bit periods.

B8ZS coding can be inserted into the data stream using the B8ZS select feature. This feature replaces every string of eight consecutive zeros with a pulse train containing bipolar violations. The violations can then be decoded at the receive end and the original data recovered.

Transmit Line Length Selection

Line length selection can be controlled by an intelligent controller or hard-wired with a switch which is set at the time of installation. The line length selection supports both a three-partition arrangement for ICOT and MAT cable, and a five-partition arrangement for ABAM and PIC cable as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS61544 modifies the output pulse to meet the requirements of Compatibility Bulletin 119 and TR-TSY-000009. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 4.

2

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	CABLE TYPE
0	0	0	0-220	MAT and ICOT
0	0	1	220-440	
0	1	0	440-655	
0	1	1	0-133	ABAM and PIC
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	

Table 1 - Line Length Selection

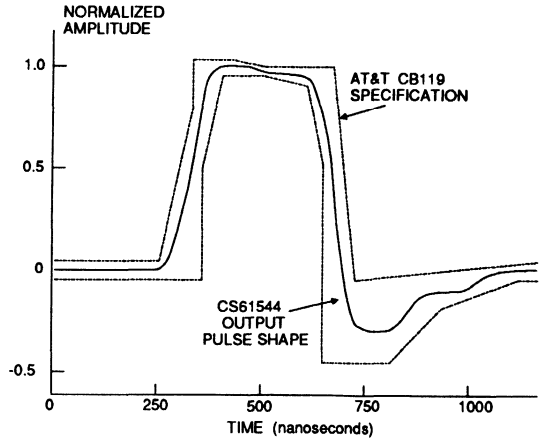


Figure 4 - Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

Transmit Jitter Attenuator

The 61544 will tolerate and attenuate at least seven unit intervals of jitter (peak-to-peak) from a T1 signal. Figure 5 shows a family of curves which show the jitter attenuation achieved by the 61544. Each curve shows the jitter attenuation for a signal with constant jitter amplitude over a range of jitter frequencies. The more jitter a signal has, the more the jitter is attenuated. The jitter attenuator on the transmitter side meets the jitter attenuation and input tolerance specifications of AT&T Publication 43802, as shown in Figures 6 and 7.

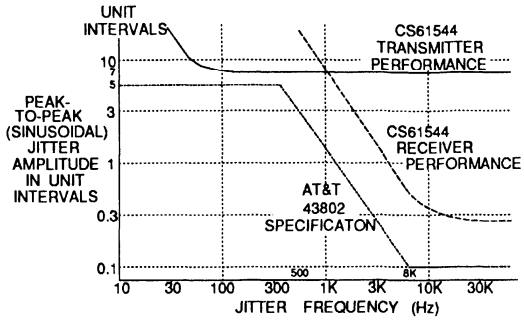


Figure 7 - Typical Input Jitter Tolerance of Transmitter and Receiver

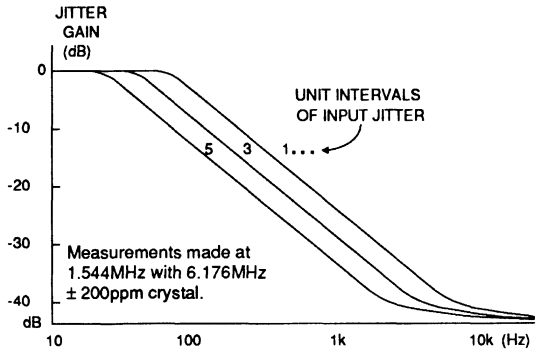


Figure 5 - CS61544 Jitter Attenuation Curves

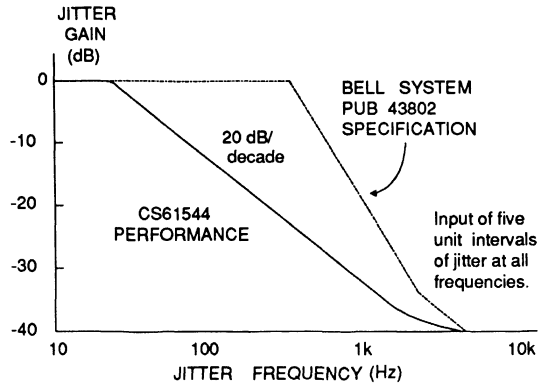


Figure 6 - Jitter Attenuation Characteristics

The external reference crystal used by the jitter attenuator should have a nominal frequency of 6.176 MHz, and have a pull range, in the oscillator circuit, that is sufficient to meet the frequency tolerance requirements specified for the system. Furthermore, the frequency tolerance must be met over all operating temperatures. The jitter attenuator can be disabled by driving XTALIN with a clock which is exactly four times the TCLK frequency. Remote loopback should not be used if the jitter attenuator is disabled.

Transmit All Ones Select

The transmitter provides for all ones insertion at the frequency of the alternate clock input, ACLK. (The transmit clock can be used as the alternate clock by connecting pins 1 and 2 together). Transmit all ones is selected when TAOS goes high, and causes continuous ones to be transmitted on the line (TTIP and TRING) using the alternate clock. The TDATA and TCLK inputs are ignored. If Remote Loopback is in effect, any TAOS request will be ignored.

Receiver

The receiver extracts data and clock from an AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signal and outputs clock and synchronized data. The receiver is sensitive to signals over the entire range of cable lengths and requires no equalization or ALBO (Automatic Line Build Out) circuits. The signal is received on both ends of a center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The transformer is center tapped on the CS61544 side. Data on RDATA is stable and may be sampled on the rising edge of the recovered clock, RCLK. The clock and data recovery circuit meets or exceeds the jitter tolerance specifications of Publication 43802.

The two leads of the receiver transformer have opposite polarity and drive the receiver inputs RTIP and RRING differentially. Comparators detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. The comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors.

Clock recovery is achieved through a frequency and phase lock loop (FPLL). Upon power up and reset of the CS61544, and prior to the start of clock acquisition, the FPLL has its center frequency trained. A current controlled oscillator (ICO) is trained relative to the crystal oscillator frequency reference. The current is adjusted until the ICO frequency is near the reference frequency. This current is then held constant. The FPLL has small signal control from the output of the phase detector and loop filter, which takes the form of a current. This is added to the fixed current to modulate the ICO about the center frequency and close the loop. The FPLL is insensitive to variations in temperature and slight variations in power supply voltage as shown in the Analog Specifications table, but fairly large changes in power supply voltage will change the control current in the FPLL, reducing its effectiveness. Resetting the CS61544 will optimize receiver performance for the operating power supply and temperature.

The received signal is monitored to detect bipolar violations. If a bipolar violation is detected, a positive strobe (BVS) is output with a width of one half the clock period.

The receiver has the capability to decode signals which have been transmitted with B8ZS bipolar violations. This feature is enabled when B8ZS (pin 4) goes high. Recovered data is processed by B8ZS decode (if enabled) and sent to the output. The bipolar violation detection algorithm is also modified to not detect the B8ZS encoded violation as an error.

Loss of Signal

The receiver reports loss of the received signal on the Loss of Signal pin, LOS. The threshold for loss of signal is 0.5 volts. A loss of signal will be indicated within 200 bit periods if an active signal falls below the threshold. In the event that the input signal drops to zero volts, the loss of signal will be indicated within 31 bit periods. When a loss of signal is detected, RDATA is not valid, but the receiver will continue to try to recover data. LOS will return to a low state when a valid signal returns to RTIP and RRING. RCLK is always output, but may drift up to ± 6% from 1.544 MHz.

Receive All Ones Select

Receive all ones is selected when RAOS goes high. If receive all ones is selected when the local loopback is not in effect, continuous ones are sent to RDATA using the alternate clock, ACLK, for timing. The alternate clock, ACLK, is sent to RCLK. (The transmit clock, TCLK, can be used as the alternate clock by connecting pins 1 and 2 together.) If it is desirable to have all ones automatically replace recovered data (at RDATA) upon loss of signal, then RAOS and LOS should be tied together (pins 7 and 8).

Local Loopback

The local loopback mode bypasses the receive circuit and routes the digital transmit clock and data to the receive clock and data pins. A local loopback occurs in response to LLOOP going high. Any RAOS request is overridden (see Table 2). The transmit clock and data signals, TCLK and TDATA are sent out on the line through TTIP and TRING unless transmit all ones, TAOS, is selected, in which case continuous ones are transmitted on the line at the rate determined by ACLK.

LLOOP Input Signal	RAOS Input Signal	Source of Data for RDATA	Source of Clock for RCLOCK
0	0	RTIP & RRING	RTIP & RRING
0	1	all 1s	ACLK
1	X	TDATA	TCLK

Table 2 - Interaction of LLOOP and RAOS

Remote Loopback

In remote loopback, the recovered clock and data input on RTIP and RRING are sent through the elastic store to remove jitter, and back out on the line via TTIP and TRING. Selecting remote loopback overrides any TAOS request (see Table 3). The recovered incoming signals are also sent to RCLK and RDATA unless receive all ones (RAOS) is selected, in which case continuous ones and an alternate clock are sent to RDATA and RCLK. Remote loopback occurs in response to RLOOP going high. Simultaneous selection of local and remote loopback modes is not valid (see *Reset*).

RLOOP Input Signal	TAOS Input Signal	Source of Data for TTIP & TRING	Source of Clock for TTIP & TRING
0	0	TDATA	TCLK
0	1	all 1s	ACLK
1	X	RTIP & RRING	RTIP & RRING

Notes:
1. X - Don't care. The identified All Ones Select input is ignored when the indicated loopback is in effect.
2. Logic 1 indicated that Loopback or All Ones option is selected.

Table 3 - Interaction of RLOOP and TAOS

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning T1 links, the CS61544 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring CS61544. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 31 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS61544 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS61544 monitor performance of a neighboring CS61544 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance.

Reset

The CS61544 initiates internal reset procedures either upon power up or in response to a reset request. After initial power up, the device will delay for approximately 10 ms before initiating the training proceedure for the FPLL. It is advisable to issue a reset request after the power supply has stabilized and signals have been applied to the device to insure that conditions on the chip are stable before FPLL training takes place. Training the FPLL takes at most 43 ms, but typically requires less than half that amount of time. These

conditions should also be adhered to if temporary loss of power supply occurs.

A reset request is made by simultaneously setting both RLOOP and LLOOP high for a period not to exceed 2 ms. Reset will be completed within 53 ms after the falling edge of the reset request (falling edge of RLOOP and LLOOP).

During the reset procedure, the loss of signal indicator is high. Once the reset procedures are completed, the loss of signal indicator goes low, signifying that normal operation of the device has begun.

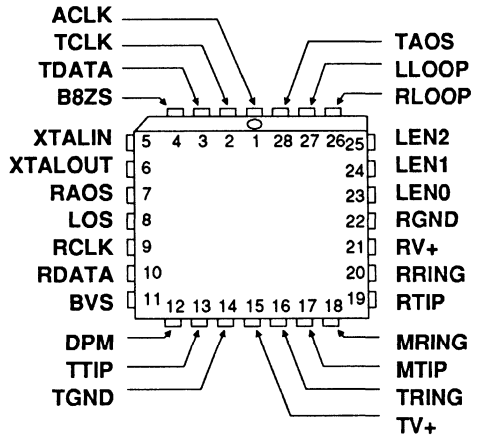
Power Supply

The device operates from a single 5 volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. These capacitors should be located physically close to the device. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for the proper operation of the analog circuits in both the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1.0 µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1 µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as closely as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire wrap breadboarding of the CS61544 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

ALTERNATE EXTERNAL CLOCK	**ACLK**	1	28	**TAOS**	TRANSMIT ALL ONES SELECT
TRANSMIT CLOCK	**TCLK**	2	27	**LLOOP**	LOCAL LOOPBACK
TRANSMIT DATA	**TDATA**	3	26	**RLOOP**	REMOTE LOOPBACK
B8ZS ENABLE	**B8ZS**	4	25	**LEN2**	BIT 2 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
CRYSTAL INPUT 2	**XTALIN**	5	24	**LEN1**	BIT 1 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
CRYSTAL INPUT 1	**XTALOUT**	6	23	**LEN0**	BIT 0 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVE ALL ONES SELECT	**RAOS**	7	22	**RGND**	RECEIVE GROUND
LOSS OF SIGNAL	**LOS**	8	21	**RV+**	RECEIVE V+ (+5V DC)
RECOVERED CLOCK	**RCLK**	9	20	**RRING**	RECEIVE RING
RECEIVE DATA	**RDATA**	10	19	**RTIP**	RECEIVE TIP
BIPOLAR VIOLATION STROBE	**BVS**	11	18	**MRING**	MONITORED RING
DRIVER PERFORMANCE MONITOR	**DPM**	12	17	**MTIP**	MONITORED TIP
TRANSMIT TIP	**TTIP**	13	16	**TRING**	TRANSMIT RING
TRANSMIT GROUND	**TGND**	14	15	**TV+**	TRANSMIT V+ (+5V DC)



Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers, Pin 15.

Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers, Pin 14.

Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 21.

Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground, Pin 22.

Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Oscillator

XTALIN, XTALOUT - Crystal Inputs, Pins 5 and 6.

A 6.176 MHz crystal should be connected across these pins. An externally generated 6.176 MHz clock signal may be put into the XTALIN pin, disabling the jitter attenuator. This clock must be *exactly* four times the frequency at TCLK. See the CXT6176 data sheet for more information on crystals.

Control

B8ZS - B8ZS Encoding Enable, Pin 4.

Setting B8ZS to a logic 1 enables B8ZS encoding of the transmit data and B8ZS decoding of the receive data.

RAOS - Receive All Ones Select, Pin 7.

Setting RAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be sent to RDATA at the frequency determined by ACLK.

TAOS - Transmit All Ones Select, Pin 28.

Setting TAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency determined by ACLK.

LLOOP - Local Loopback, Pin 27.

Setting LLOOP to a logic 1 routes the transmit clock and data to the receive clock and data pins, bypassing the receive circuit. Any RAOS request is ignored. TCLK and TDATA are still transmitted unless overridden by a TAOS request.

RLOOP - Remote Loopback, Pin 26.

Setting RLOOP to a logic 1 causes the recovered clock and data to be sent through the jitter attenuator and through the driver back to the line. The recovered signal is also sent to RCLK and RDATA unless overridden by a RAOS request. Any TAOS request is ignored. If the oscillator is being driven with a 4X clock, the remote loopback function is not possible.

Simultaneously taking RLOOP and LLOOP high for less than 2 ms initiates a device reset.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection, Pins 23, 24 and 25.

Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accomodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection.

Inputs

ACLK - Alternate External Clock, Pin 1.

This input should be tied to TCLK or some other externally generated 1.544 MHz clock. The frequency of ACLK determines the rate at which TAOS and RAOS are output.

TCLK, TDATA - Transmit Clock, Transmit Data, Pins 2 and 3.

Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. Signal jitter is attenuated and the signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TDATA is sampled on the falling edge of TCLK.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring, Pins 19 and 20.

The receive AMI signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 2:1, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A3. Data and clock are recovered and output on RDATA and RCLK.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring, Pins 17 and 18.

These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS61544. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly.

Outputs

RCLK, RDATA - Recovered Clock, Receive Data, Pins 9 and 10.

Data and clock are recovered from the RTIP and RRING inputs and output at these pins. RDATA is valid on the rising edge of RCLK.

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring, Pins 13 and 16.

The AMI, T1 signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 25Ω load. A 2:1 step-up transformer is required to drive the line as shown in Figure A1.

Status

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 8.

LOS goes to a logic 1 when the received signal falls below a 0.5 volt threshold, or after 31 clock cycles with out a detected one. LOS returns to logic 0 when the signal returns.

BVS - Bipolar Violation Strobe, Pin 11.

BVS goes to a logic 1 when a bipolar violation is detected in the received signal. The strobe is approximatly 324 ns wide and aligned with the rising edge of RCLK. The strobe will occur concurrently with the RDATA output for which the violation was detected. The bipolar violation detection algorithm is modified when B8ZS is selected to accept B8ZS encoded data.

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor, Pin 12.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 31 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

APPLICATIONS

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Specific crystal parameters are required for proper operation of the CS61544. It is recommended that the Crystal Semiconductor CXT6176 be used with the CS61544.

General Applications

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for the CS61544, including transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS61544 side. These resistors provide the 100Ω termination for the T1 line. Line Length Select pins are shown in a manual switching configuration. These inputs can be controlled by logic circuitry if desired.

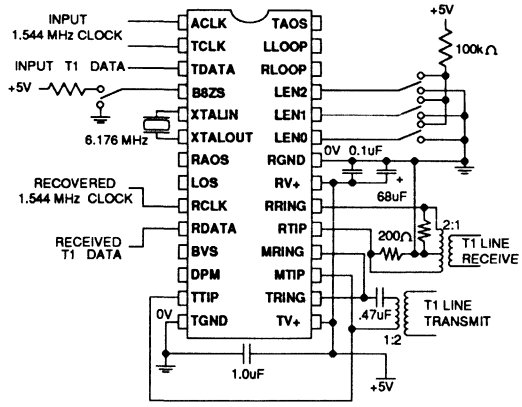


Figure A1. Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface

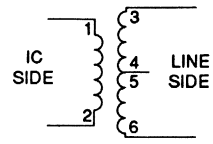
Transformers

Transformers listed in Table A1 have been found to be suitable for use with the CS61544. Figure A2 shows the connections for some of the transformers mentioned in the Table A1. The transformers should be placed physically close to the CS61544.

Manufacturer	Part #
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931 (FAL 1.0)
Pulse Engineering	PE-64951 (FAL 4.1)
Schott Corp.	67112060
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001
Midcom	671-5832

Note: The Pulse Eng. 1682x and 5764 are still acceptable, but the other Pulse Engineering transformers are preferred.

Table A1. Suitable Transformers



Bell Fuse 0553-5006-IC
Schott Corp. 67112060
Pulse Engineering 5764 & PE-64931

Figure A2. Transmitter Transformer Configuration

To save on power consumption under normal operating conditions, the output drivers are powered down during the transmission of a space (zero) on to the line. Approximately one quarter cycle prior to transmitting a mark (one), the drivers are enabled. The transformer, interacting with the driver, can cause a slight voltage difference (<200 mV) between the driven zero and the non-driven zero. We recommend that this effect be eliminated by inserting a 0.47 µF nonpolarized capacitor in series with the primary of the transformer.

Receive Side Jitter Attenuation

In some applications it is desirable to attenuate jitter from the received signal. A CS61600 PCM jitter attenuator can be used to remove at least seven unit intervals of jitter from the recovered clock and data as shown in Figure A3.

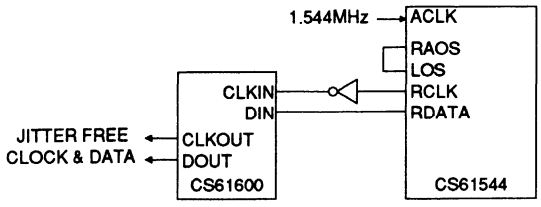


Figure A3. Receiver Jitter Attenuation

Maintaining Recovered Clock

Figure A3 also shows how the recovered clock, RCLK, can be maintained within desired specifications in the event that the received AMI signal is lost. This design requires a locally generated 1.544 MHz clock whose frequency is within the required system specifications. This clock is input to the ACLK input of the CS61544. The loss of signal output, LOS, is connected to the receive all ones select input, RAOS.

If the AMI signal is lost, the LOS signal goes high, taking RAOS high, directing the CS61544 to output all ones at RDATA at the frequency determined by ACLK (i.e. RCLK = ACLK). The CS61600 will buffer any instantaneous phase or frequency change at the RCLK and RDATA pins, retaining clock integrity. This type of circuit is necessary since the frequency/phase lock loop in the CS61544 may drift when the AMI signal is lost.

If the receiver input returns, LOS goes low, deselecting RAOS, and returning the circuit to its normal operating status. It is important to note that LOS will go low as soon as a valid pulse is detected, which is before the receiver has locked onto the incoming signal. It is advisable to delay the transition from RAOS to the receiver output for a few milliseconds after LOS indicates receipt of signal.

Applicable Systems

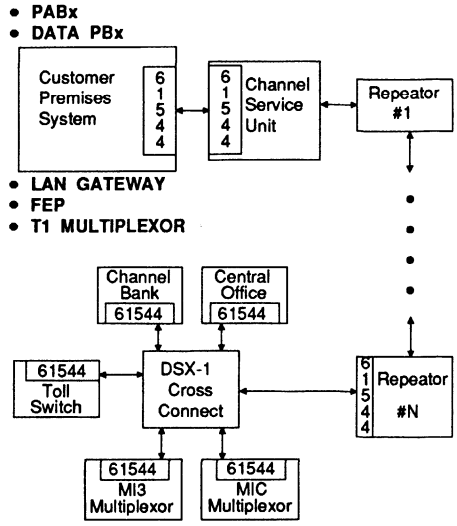


Figure A4. Applicable Types of Connection

Figure A4 shows a T1 span from a customer premises location through a TELCO DSX-1 cross connect. As shown in Figure A4, the CS61544 is applicable in customer premises systems that interconnect to a channel service unit (CSU), and is applicable in network equipment that connects to a DSX-1 cross connect.

Interfacing The CS61544 With T1 Digital Transceivers

To interface with the CS2180A, connect the devices as shown in Figure A5. When RPOS is tied to RNEG, B8ZS encoding/decoding and

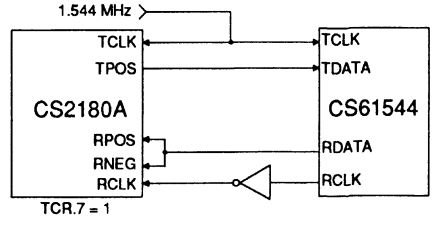


Figure A5. Interfacing CS61544 with DS2180

bipolar violation detection functions are performed by the CS61544.

Test and Evaluation of the CS61544

When connecting the receive clock and data, RCLK and RDATA, to the transmit clock and data, TCLK and TDATA, of the CS16544, be sure to invert the clock signal.

Transmitter or Receiver Function Only

If the CS61544 is used for transmit only, tie RTIP and RRING high through a resistor, ground RAOS, RLOOP, and LLOOP, and float the outputs. To configure the device for receive only, float TTIP, TRING, TV+ and TGND, ground TAOS, TCLK, TDATA, RLOOP, LLOOP and LEN0/1/2 .

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS61574

PCM Line Interface

Features

- Provides Analog PCM Line Interface for T1 and 2.048 MHz Applications
- Provides Line Driver and Data Clock Recovery Functions
- Jitter Attenuation Starting at 6 Hz with >300 UIs of Tolerance in Attenuator
- Jitter Tolerance of Receiver: 0.4 UIs to 100 kHz
- Microprocessor Controllable
- Compatible with CSUs and DACSs
- CS61534 Compatibility Mode
- Diagnostic Features

General Description

The CS61574 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for a T1/CEPT interface in a 28 pin device. The line interface operates from a single 5V supply and is transparent to the framing format.

Crystal's SMART *Analog*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape for CSUs or for connecting to PCM cross-connects for line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet. Maximum range is greater than 1500 feet. The receiver uses an elastic store to remove jitter from the incoming data.

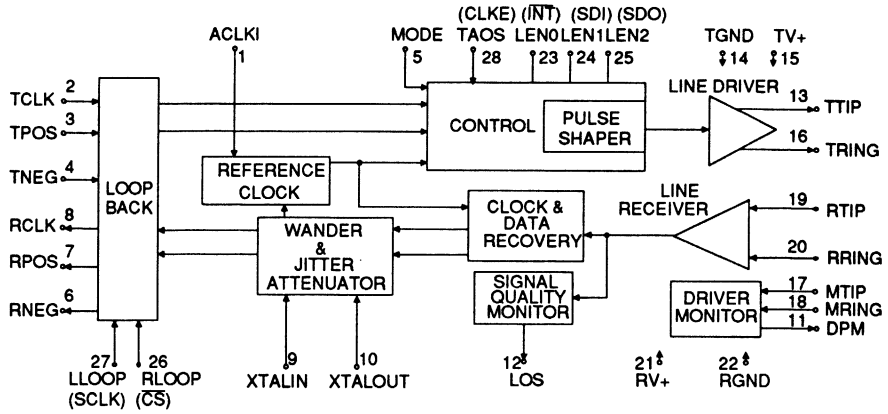
Applications

- Interfacing Network Equipment such as DACS and Channel Banks to a DSX-1 Cross Connect
- Interfacing Customer Premises Equipment to a CSU
- Building Channel Service Units

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS61574-IP	-	28 Pin Plastic DIP; T1 only
CS61574-IP1	-	28 Pin Plastic DIP; T1 and CEPT
CS61574-IL	-	28 Pin PLCC (j-leads); T1 only
CS61574-IL1	-	28 Pin PLCC (j-leads); T1 and CEPT

Block Diagram



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P. O. Box 17847, Austin, Texas, 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+, TV+	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 2)	I_{in}	-10	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operations at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP, RRING, which must stay within -6V to RV + 0.3V.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Also TTIP, TRING, TV+ and TGND can withstand a continuous current of 100 mA.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Note 4) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25V	P_D	-	620	760	mW

Notes: 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 25 Ω load over operating temperature range. Includes CS61574 and load. Digital input levels are within 10% of the supply rails and digital outputs are driving a 50 pF capacitive load.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Notes 5, 6) PINS 1-5, 10,23-28	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Notes 5, 6) PINS 1-5, 10,23-28	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Notes 5, 6) I_{OUT} = 40 uA PINS 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Notes 5, 6) I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA PINS 6-8, 11, 12, 23, 25	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-10	-	+10	uA
Three-State Leakage Current PIN 25 (Note 5)		-10	-	+10	uA

Notes: 5. Functionality of pins 23 and 25 depends on the mode. See Host/Hardware mode description.
6. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter		Min	Typ	Max	Units
TRANSMITTER					
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes					
Line Length Selections LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 and 0/1/0 (Measured at xmfr output; for 0/0/0 see Figure 7.)		2.7	3.0	3.3	V
All Line Length settings except, LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0, 0/1/0, and 0/0/1 (Measured at the DSX; Normalization factor for Figure 6)		2.4	3.0	3.6	V
Load Presented To Transmitter Output		-	25	-	Ohms
Jitter Added to Trans-	10Hz - 8kHz	-	0.005	-	UI
mitted Signal During	8kHz - 40kHz	-	0.008	-	UI
Remote Loopback	10Hz - 40kHz	-	0.010	-	UI
(Note 7)	Broad Band	-	0.015	-	UI
Power in 2kHz band about 772kHz (Note 8)		12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Difference in Power in 2kHz band about 1.544 MHz (to power in 2kHz band at 772kHz) (Note 8)		-29	-38	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance (Note 8)		-	0.2	0.5	dB
RECEIVER					
Sensitivity Below DSX (0dB = 2.4V)		-10	-	-	dB
Loss of Signal Threshold		-	0.3	-	V
Data Decision Threshold	T1	-	65	-	% of peak
	CEPT (LEN2/1/0 = 000)	-	50	-	% of peak
Allowable Consecutive Zeros before LOS		160	175	190	
Receiver Input Jitter	10kHz - 100kHz	0.4	-	-	UI
Tolerance (Note 9)	10Hz and below	300	-	-	UI
JITTER ATTENUATOR					
Jitter Attenuation Curve Corner Frequency (Note 10)		-	6	-	Hz

Notes:
7. Input signal to the receiver is jitter free. Values will reduce slightly if jitter free clock is input to TCLK.
8. Typical performance with a 0.47 µF capacitor in series with primary of transmitter output transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.
9. Jitter tolerance increases at lower frequencies. See Figure 9.
10. Circuit attenuates jitter at 20 dB/decade above the corner frequency. See Figure 10. When more than 12 UI's are input to the attenuator, output jitter can increase significantly. See discussion on "Wander and Jitter Attenuator".

T1 SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 11)	f_c	-	6.176000	-	MHz
TCLK Frequency		f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
ACLKI Frequency	(Note 13)	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RCLK Pulse Width		t_{pwh}	-	324	-	ns
	(Note 14)	t_{pwl}	-	324	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle	(Note 15)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 16)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 16)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time		t_h	25	-	-	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time		t_{su}	-	274	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time		t_h	-	274	-	ns

CCITT SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 11)	f_c	-	8.192000	-	MHz
TCLK Frequency		f_{in}	-	2.048	-	MHz
TCLK Duty Cycle for LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0	(Note 12)	t_{pwh2}/t_{pw2}	44	50	53	%
ACLKI Frequency	(Note 13)	f_{out}	-	2.048	-	MHz
RCLK Pulse Width		t_{pwh}	-	244	-	ns
	(Note 14)	t_{pwl}	-	244	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle	(Note 15)	t_{pwh1}/t_{pw1}	-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 16)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 16)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time		t_h	25	-	-	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time		t_{su}	-	194	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time		t_h	-	194	-	ns

Notes: 11. Crystal must meet specifications described in CXT6176/CXT8192 data sheet.
12. The transmitted pulse width for LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 is tied to the high cycle of TCLK.
13. ACLKI provided by an external source or TCLK.
14. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
15. Duty cycle is (t_{pwh} / (t_{pwh} + t_{pwl})) * 100%. RCLK duty cycle will be 62.5% or 37.5% when jitter attenuator limits are reached.
16. At max load of 1.6 mA and 50 pF.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - HOST MODE (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ.	Max	Units
SDI to SCLK Setup Time	t_{dc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDI Hold Time	t_{cdh}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Low Time	t_{cl}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK High Time	t_{ch}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK Rise and Fall Time	t_r, t_f	-	-	50	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SCLK Setup Time	t_{cc}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to $\overline{CS}$ Hold Time	t_{cch}	50	-	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Inactive Time	t_{cwh}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDO Valid (Note 17)	t_{cdv}	-	-	200	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SDO High Z	t_{cdz}	-	100	-	ns

Note: 17. Output load capacitance = 50 pF.

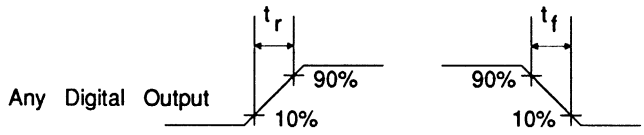


Figure 1. - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

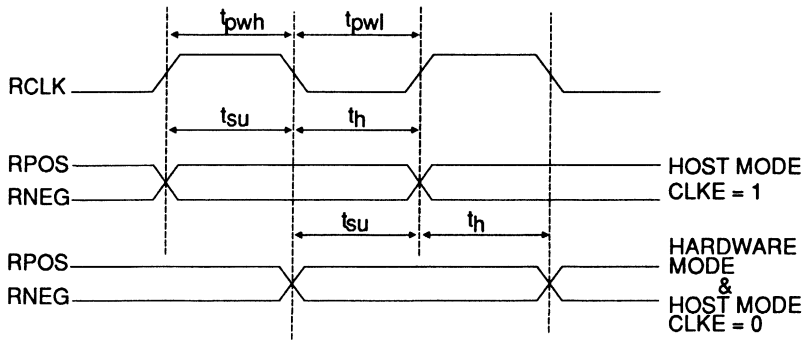


Figure 2. - Recovered Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

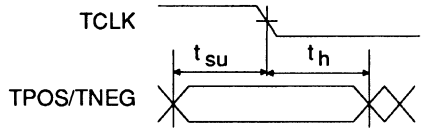


Figure 3. - Transmit Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

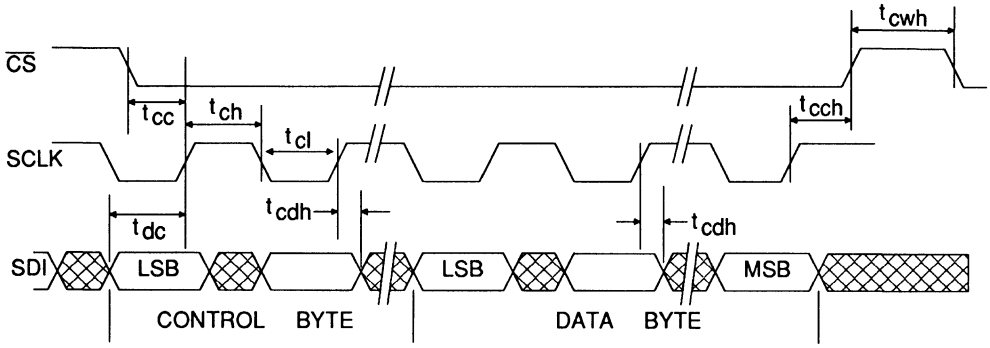


Figure 4. - Serial Port Write Timing Diagram

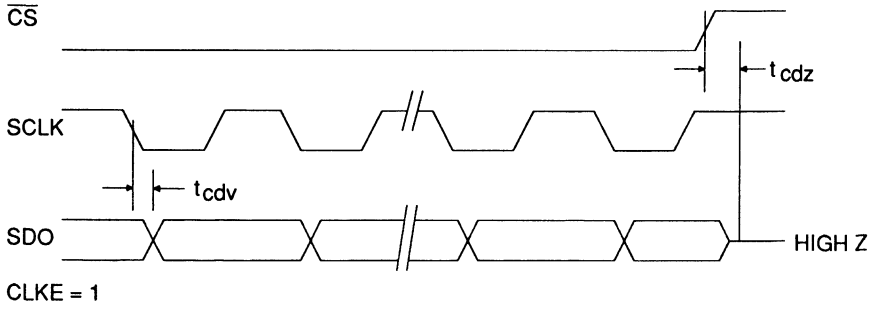


Figure 5. - Serial Port Read Timing Diagram

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (dual unipolar) data from a T1 terminal and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TPOS & TNEG) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

Either T1 or CCITT G.703 pulse shapes may be selected. For T1 application, line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS61574 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew rate controlled fast digital to analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a two-to-one, step-up transformer is required. The line driver is designed to drive a 25 Ω equivalent load.

To place the device in a low power dissipation mode (i.e., to disable the drive), the TPOS and TNEG should be held low while TCLK continues to be input. The transmitter takes approximately 1 ms to stabilize after TCLK is first input to the CS61574. When any transmit control pin (TAOS, LEN0-2 or LLOOP) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 22-bit periods. The transmitter will take longer to stabilize when RLOOP is selected because the timing circuitry must adjust to the new frequency.

Transmit Line Length Selection

The transmitter has a 13-phase delay line which divides each TCLK cycle into 13 phases. These phases are then used to trigger different portions of the output wave form. For T1 applications, the line length selection offers a five partition arrangement for ABAM and PIC cable as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS61574 modifies the output pulse to meet the requirements of Compatibility Bulletin 119. When using cable other than ABAM or equivalent, it is recommended that the optimal LEN0, 1, & 2 settings be determined by experimentation using the same type of cable to be used in the application. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 6.

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	APPLICATION
0	1	1	0-133	DSX-1 ABAM and PIC
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	
0	0	1	Reserved	
0	0	0	G.703	2.048 MHz CCITT
0	1	0	Part 68, Option A	CSU
0	1	1	T1C1.2	

Table 1. Line Length Selection

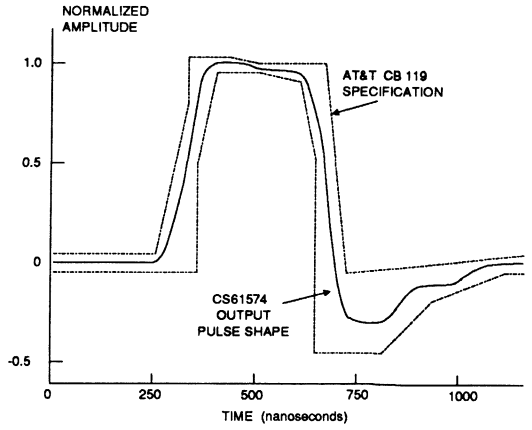


Figure 6. Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

The T1 CSU pulse shapes meet FCC Part 68 for 0dB line build out and future ECSA T1C1.2 pulse shapes as shown in Table 1. The CCITT G.703 pulse shape is also supported with line length selection LEN2/1/0 = 000. In this case only, the

	For coaxial cable, 75 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A2.	For shielded twisted pair, 120 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A2.
Nominal peak voltage of a mark (pulse)	2.37 V	3 V
Peak voltage of a space (no pulse)	0 ± 0.237 V	0 ± 0.3 V
Nominal pulse width	244 ns	
Ratio of the amplitudes of positive and negative pulses at the centerof the pulse interval	0.95 to 1.05	
Ratio of the widths of positive and negative pulses at the nominal halfamplitude	0.95 to 1.05	

Table 2. CCITT G.703 Specifications

width of this pulse is determined by the high cycle of TCLK. The pulse will meet the CCITT pulse shape template shown in Figure 7, and specified in Table 2, assuming the transmitter is terminated correctly and the TCLK duty cycle and frequency are appropriate. The rising and falling edge of TCLK control the time at which the rising and falling edges of the output pulse occur. Transmitter termination information is provided in the applications section which appends this data sheet. Note that the pulse shape LEN2/1/0 = 010 generates the same amplitudes as the G.703 pulse (LEN2/1/0 = 000), but the pulse width is determined by the transmit delay line and will be approximately 263 ns when TCLK is 2.048 MHz.

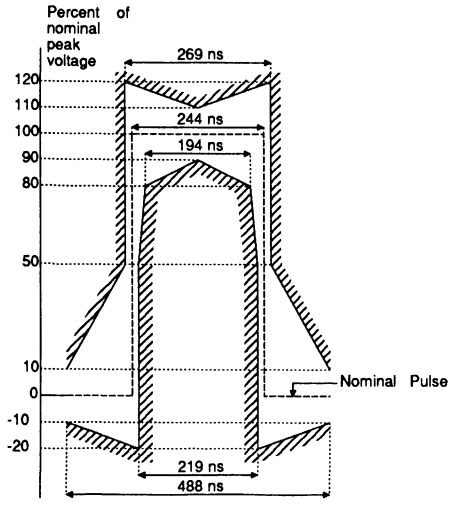


Figure 7. Mask of the Pulse at the 2048 kbps Interface

Transmit All Ones Select

The transmitter provides for all ones insertion at the frequency of TCLK. Transmit all ones is selected when TAOS goes high, and causes continuous ones to be transmitted on the line (TTIP and TRING). In this mode, the TPOS and TNEG inputs are ignored. If Remote Loopback is in effect, any TAOS request will be ignored.

Receiver

The receiver extracts data and clock from an AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signal and outputs clock and synchronized data. The receiver is sensitive to signals over the entire range of cable lengths and requires no equalization or ALBO (Automatic Line Build Out) circuits. The signal is received on both ends of a center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The transformer is center tapped on the CS61574 side. The clock and data recovery circuit meets or exceeds the jitter tolerance specifications of Publications 43802, 43801, 62411, TR-TSY-000170, and CCITT REC. G.823.

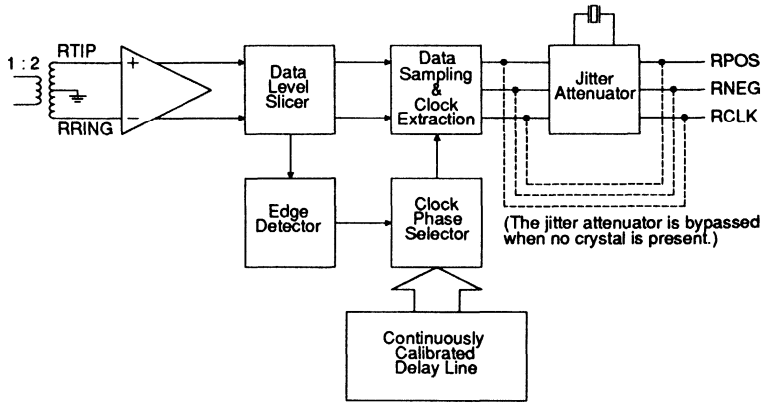


Figure 8. Receiver Block Diagram

A block diagram of the receiver is shown in Figure 8. The two leads of the transformer (RTIP and RRING) have opposite polarity allowing the receiver to treat RTIP and RRING as unipolar signals. Comparators are used to detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. The comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors to be at least 65% of peak level for T1 applications and 50% for PCM-30 applications. The selection of slicing level is controlled by LEN0/1/2.

The leading edge of an incoming data pulse triggers the clock phase selector. The phase selector chooses one of the 13 available phases which the delay line produces for each bit period. The output from the phase selector feeds the clock and data recovery circuits which generate the recovered clock and sample the incoming signal at appropriate intervals to recover the data.

Data sampling will continue at the periods selected by the phase selector until an incoming pulse deviates enough to cause a new phase to be selected for data sampling. The phases of the delay line are selected and updated to allow as much as 0.4 UI of jitter from 10 kHz to 100 kHz, without error. The jitter tolerance of the receiver is shown in Figure 9. Additionally, this method of

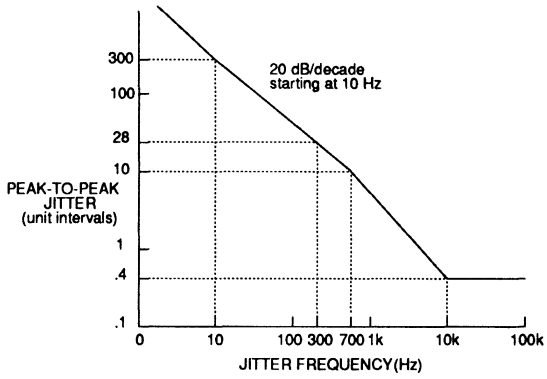


Figure 9. Input Jitter Tolerance of Receiver
(Clock Recovery Circuit and Jitter Attenuator)

clock and data recovery is tolerant of long strings of consecutive zeros. The data sampler will continuously sample data based on its last input until a new pulse arrives to update the clock phase selector.

The delay line is continuously calibrated relative to a reference clock, which is provided by the crystal oscillator. The delay line produces 13 phases for each cycle of the reference clock. In effect, the 13 phases are analogous to a 20 MHz clock when the reference clock is 1.544 MHz. This implementation utilizes the benefits of a 20 MHz clock for clock recovery without actually having the clock present to impede analog circuit performance.

MODE (pin 5)	CLKE (pin 28)	DATA	CLOCK	Clock Edge for Valid Data
LOW	X	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
HIGH	LOW	RPOS	RCLK	Rising
		RNEG	RCLK	Rising
		SDO	SCLK	Falling
HIGH	HIGH	RPOS	RCLK	Falling
		RNEG	RCLK	Falling
		SDO	SCLK	Rising

X= Don't care

Table 3. Data Output/Clock Relationship

In the hardware mode, data at RPOS and RNEG is stable and may be sampled on the rising edge of the recovered clock. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock polarity for which output data is stable and valid as shown in Table 3.

Loss of Signal

The CS61574 will indicate loss of signal upon receiving 175 consecutive zeros. A digital counter counts received zeros, based on RCLK cycles. The zero input level is determined either when zeros are received, or when the received signal amplitude degrades below a $0.3V_{peak}$ threshold. LOS returns to logic zero when the first one is received. (For future revisions, LOS will return to logic zero when the received signal returns to 12.5% ones density - based on 4 ones out of 32 bit periods.) Received data is output on RPOS/RNEG regardless of LOS status.

The receiver reports loss of signal by setting the Loss of Signal pin, LOS, high. If the serial interface is used, the LOS bit will be set and an interrupt will be issued on $\overline{INT}$. LOS will go low (and flag the $\overline{INT}$ pin again if the serial I/O is used) when a valid signal is detected. Note that in the host mode, LOS is simultaneously available from both the register and pin 12. Table 4 shows the status of RCLK upon LOS.

Crystal present?	ACLKI present?	LOS	Source of RCLK
No	Yes*	Yes	ACLKI
Yes	No	Yes	Centered Crystal
Yes	Yes*	Yes	ACLKI via the Jitter Attenuator

* Feature to be available on future revision of CS61574.

Table 4. RCLK Status at LOS

Note that if a crystal is used, the jitter attenuator will buffer any instantaneous changes in phase or frequency between the last recovered clock and the reference clock (which is provided by either the crystal or ACLKI). This means that RCLK will smoothly transition to the new frequency.

Wander and Jitter Attenuator

The jitter attenuator reduces wander and jitter in the recovered clock signal. It consists of a 32 bit FIFO, a crystal oscillator, a set of capacitors and control logic. The jitter attenuator exceeds the jitter attenuation requirements of Publications 43802 and REC. G.742. The jitter attenuation curve is shown in Figure 10. The current revision of the CS61574 also meets AT&T 62411 jitter attenuation requirements when used with the appropriate application circuit. Contact the factory for details and for latest silicon performance.

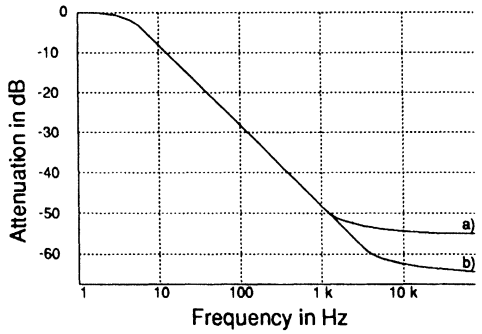


Figure 10. Jitter Attenuation Performance (with input jitter at one half of receiver jitter tolerance)

a) CS61574 current performance
b) CS61574 new revision goal, and current performance with application circuit.

The jitter attenuator works in the following manner. The recovered clock and data are input to the FIFO with the recovered clock controlling the FIFO's write pointer. The crystal oscillator controls the FIFO's read pointer which reads data out of the FIFO and presents it at RPOS and RNEG. The update rate of the read pointer is analogous to RCLK. By changing the load capacitance that the CS61574 presents to the crystal, the oscillation frequency is adjusted to the average frequency of the recovered signal. Logic determines the phase relationship between the read and write pointers and decides how to adjust the load capacitance of the crystal. Thus the jitter attenuator behaves as a first-order phase lock loop. Signal jitter is absorbed in the FIFO.

The FIFO in the jitter attenuator is designed to neither overflow nor underflow. If the jitter amplitude becomes very large, the read and write pointers may get very close together. Should they attempt to cross, either an earlier or a later clock phase will be selected from the oscillator and used to drive the read pointer thereby preventing the pointers from crossing (i.e. the oscillator's divide by four circuit adjusts by performing a divide by 3 1/2 or divide by 4 1/2 to prevent the overflow or underflow). During this activity, RCLK will effectively be locked, to the recovered clock, but data will never be lost. The jitter attenuator is designed so it will tolerate at least 12 unit intervals before the overflow or underflow mechanism takes effect.

Local Loopback

The local loopback mode takes clock and data presented on TCLK, TPOS, and TNEG, sends it through the jitter attenuator and outputs it at RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. If the jitter attenuator is disabled, it is bypassed. Inputs to the transmitter are still transmitted on the line, unless TAOS has been selected in which case, AMI-coded continuous ones are transmitted to the line at the rate determined by TCLK. Receiver inputs are ignored when local loopback is in effect. Local loopback is selected by taking LLOOP, pin 27, high or LLOOP may be commanded via the serial interface.

Remote Loopback

In remote loopback, the recovered clock and data input on RTIP and RRING are sent through the jitter attenuator to remove jitter, and back out on the line via TTIP and TRING. Selecting remote loopback overrides any TAOS request (see Table 5). The recovered incoming signals are also sent to RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. A remote loopback occurs in response to RLOOP going high. Simultaneous selection of local and remote loopback modes is not valid (see Reset).

RLOOP Input Signal	TAOS Input Signal	Source of Data for TTIP & TRING	Source of Clock for TTIP & TRING
0	0	TDATA	TCLK
0	1	all 1s	TCLK
1	X	RTIP & RRING	RTIP & RRING(RCLK)

Notes:
1. X = Don't care. The identified All Ones Select input is ignored when the indicated loopback is in effect.
2. Logic 1 indicates that Loopback or All Ones option is selected.

Table 5. Interaction of RLOOP with TAOS

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning links, the CS61574 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring driver. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS61574 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS61574 monitor performance of a neighboring CS61574 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance. Note that in the host mode, DPM is available from both the register and pin 11.

Power On Reset / Reset

Upon power-up, the CS61574 is held in a static state until the supply crosses a threshold of approximately three volts. When this threshold is crossed, the device will delay for about 10 ms to allow the power supply to reach operating voltage. After this delay, calibration of the delay lines used in the transmit and receive sections commences. The delay lines can only be calibrated if a reference clock is present. The reference clock for the receiver is provided by the crystal oscillator, or ACLKI if the oscillator is disabled. The reference clock for the transmitter is provided by TCLK. The initial calibration should take less than 20 ms.

In operation, the delay lines are continuously calibrated, making the performance of the device independent of power supply or temperature variations. The continuous calibration function forgoes any requirement to reset a CS61574 when in operation. However, a reset function is available in both the Hardware and Host modes.

In the Hardware mode, a reset request is made by simultaneously setting both RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200 ns. Reset will initiate on the falling edge of the reset request (falling edge of RLOOP and LLOOP). In the Host Mode, a reset is initiated by simultaneously writing RLOOP and LLOOP to the register. In either mode, a reset will set all registers to 0 and force the oscillator to its center frequency before initiating calibration.

Mode of Operation

	MODE	
PIN #	HARDWARE	HOST
PIN 23	LEN0	$\overline{INT}$
PIN 24	LEN1	SDI
PIN 25	LEN2	SDO
PIN 26	RLOOP	$\overline{CS}$
PIN 27	LLOOP	SCLK
PIN 28	TAOS	CLKE

Table 6. Pin Definitions

The CS61574 can be operated in two modes, the hardware mode and the host mode. In the hardware mode, discrete pins are used to interface the device's control functions and status information. In the host mode, the CS61574 is connected to a host processor and a serial data bus is used for input and output of control and status information. There are six dual function pins whose functionality is determined by the mode pin, MODE. Table 6 shows the pin definitions.

Serial Interface

In the host mode, pins 23 through 28 serve as a microprocessor/microcontroller interface. One on-board register can be written to the SDI pin or read from the SDO pin at the clock rate

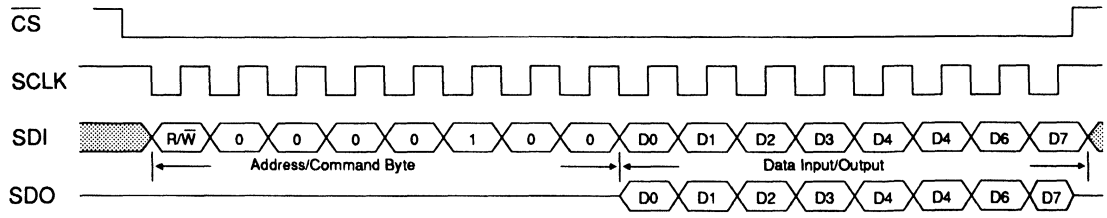


Figure 11. Input/Output Timing

determined by SCLK. Through this register, a host controller can be used to control operational characteristics and monitor device status. The serial port read/write timing is independent of the system transmit and receive timing.

Data transfers are initiated by taking the chip select input, $\overline{CS}$, low ($\overline{CS}$ must initially be high). Address and input data bits are clocked in on the rising edge of SCLK. The clock edge on which output data is stable and valid is determined by CLKE as shown in Table 3. Data transfers are terminated by setting $\overline{CS}$ high. $\overline{CS}$ may go high no sooner than 50 ns after the falling edge of the SCLK cycle corresponding to the last write bit. For a serial data read, $\overline{CS}$ may go high any time to terminate the output.

Figure 11 shows the timing relationships for data transfers when CLKE = 1. When CLKE = 1, data bit D7 is held until the falling edge of the 16th clock cycle.When CLKE = 0, data bit D7 is held until the rising edge of the 17th clock cycle. SDO goes High-Z after $\overline{CS}$ goes high *or* the end of the hold period of data bit D7.

An address/command byte, shown in Table 7, precedes a data register. The first bit of the address/command byte determines whether a read or a write is requested. The next six bits contain the address. The CS61574 responds to address 16 (0010000). The last bit is ignored.

The data register, shown in Table 8, can be written to the serial port. Data is input on the eight clock cycles immediately following the address/command byte. Bits 0 and 1 are used to clear an interrupt issued from the $\overline{INT}$ pin, which occurs in response to a loss of signal or a problem with the output driver.

LSB, first bit	0	R/$\overline{W}$	Read/Write Select; 0 = write, 1 = read
	1	ADD0	LSB of address. Must be 0
	2	ADD1	Must be 0
	3	ADD2	Must be 0
	4	ADD3	Must be 0
	5	ADD4	Must be 1
	6	-	Reserved - Must be 0
MSB, last bit	7	X	Don't Care

Table 7. Address/Command Byte

LSB: first bit in	0	clr LOS	Clear Loss Of Signal
	1	clr DPM	Clear Driver Performance Monitor
	2	LEN0	Bit 0 - Line Length Select
	3	LEN1	Bit 1 - Line Length Select
	4	LEN2	Bit 2 - Line Length Select
	5	RLOOP	Remote Loopback
	6	LLOOP	Local Loopback
MSB: last bit in	7	TAOS	Transmit All Ones Select

NOTE: Setting bits 5,6 & 7 to 101 or 111 puts the CS61574 into a factory test mode.

Table 8. Input Data Register

Writing a "1" to either "Clear LOS" or "Clear DPM" over the serial interface has three effects:

1) the current interrupt on the serial interface will be cleared. (Note that simply reading the register bits will not clear the interrupt)
2) output data bits 5, 6 and 7 will be reset as appropriate
3) future interrupts for the corresponding LOS or DPM will be suppressed (i.e., prevented from occurring)

Writing a "0" to either "Clear LOS" or "Clear DPM" enables the corresponding interrupt for LOS or DPM.

Input bits 5/6/7=111 and 5/6/7=101 are the same request, and cause the CS61574 to enter into the factory test mode. In other words, when RLOOP=1 (Bit 5) and TAOS=1 (Bit 7), LOOP (Bit 6) is a don't care. For normal operation, RLOOP and TAOS should not be simultaneously selected via the serial interface.

Output data from the serial interface is presented as shown in Tables 9 and 10. Bits 2, 3 and 4 can be read to verify line length selection. Bits 5, 6 and 7 must be decoded. Codes 101, 110 and 111 (Bits 5, 6 and 7) indicate intermitent losses of signal and/or driver problems.

LSB: first bit in	0	LOS	Loss Of Signal
	1	DPM	Driver Performance Monitor
	2	LEN0	Bit 0 - Line Length Select
	3	LEN1	Bit 1 - Line Length Select
	4	LEN2	Bit 2 - Line Length Select

Table 9. Output Data Bits 0 - 4

SDO goes to a high impedance state when not in use. SDO and SDI may be tied together in applications where the host processor has a bidirectional I/O port.

Power Supply.

The device operates from a single 5-Volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However, these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

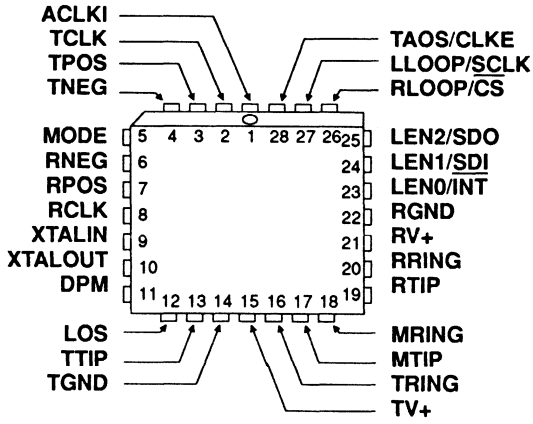
Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for the proper operation of the analog circuits in both the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1.0 µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1 µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as closely as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire-wrap breadboarding of the CS61574 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

Bits 5	6	7	Status
0	0	0	Reset has occurred or no program input.
0	0	1	TAOS in effect.
0	1	0	LLOOP in effect.
0	1	1	TAOS/LLOOP in effect.
1	0	0	RLOOP in effect.
1	0	1	DPM changed state since last "clear DPM" occurred.
1	1	0	LOS has changed state since last "clear LOS" occurred.
1	1	1	LOS & DPM have changed state since last "clear LOS" and "clear DPM".

Table 10. Coding for Serial Output bits 5,6,7

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

ALTERNATE EXTERNAL CLOCK	ACLKI	1	28	TAOS/CLKE	TRANSMIT ALL ONES SELECT
TRANSMIT CLOCK	TCLK	2	27	LLOOP/SCLK	LOCAL LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT POSITIVE PULSE	TPOS	3	26	RLOOP/CS	REMOTE LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT NEGATIVE PULSE	TNEG	4	25	LEN2/SDO	BIT 2 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
MODE SELECTION	MODE	5	24	LEN1/SDI	BIT 1 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED NEGATIVE PULSE	RNEG	6	23	LEN0/INT	BIT 0 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED POSITIVE PULSE	RPOS	7	22	RGND	RECEIVE GROUND
RECOVERED CLOCK	RCLK	8	21	RV+	RECEIVE V+ (+5VDC)
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALIN	9	20	RRING	RECEIVE RING
CRYSTAL CONNECTION	XTALOUT	10	19	RTIP	RECEIVE TIP
DRIVER PERFORMANCE MONITOR	DPM	11	18	MRING	MONITORED RING
LOSS OF SIGNAL	LOS	12	17	MTIP	MONITORED TIP
TRANSMIT TIP	TTIP	13	16	TRING	TRANSMIT RING
TRANSMIT GROUND	TGND	14	15	TV+	TRANSMIT V+ (+5VDC)



Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers, Pin 15.

Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers, Pin 14.

Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 21.

Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground, Pin 22.

Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Oscillator

XTALIN, XTALOUT - Crystal Connections, Pins 9 and 10.

A 6.176 MHz (8.192 MHz for CCITT applications) crystal should be connected across these pins. The jitter attenuator may be disabled by tying XTALIN, Pin 9 to the power supply through a resistor, and grounding XTALOUT, Pin 10. Overdriving the oscillator with an external clock is not supported.

Control

MODE - Mode Select, Pin 5.

Setting MODE to logic 1 puts the CS61574 in the host mode. In the host mode, a serial control port is used to control the CS61574 and determine its status. Setting MODE to logic 0 puts the CS61574 in the hardware mode, where configuration and status are controlled by discrete pins. MODE defines the status of pins 23 through 28.

Hardware Mode

TAOS - Transmit All Ones Select, Pin 28.

Setting TAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency determined by TCLK. In the host mode, simultaneous selection of RLOOP & TAOS enables a factory test mode.

LLOOP - Local Loopback, Pin 27.

Setting LLOOP to a logic 1 routes the transmit clock and data through the jitter attenuator to the receive clock and data pins. TCLK and TPOS/TNEG are still transmitted unless overridden by a TAOS request. Inputs on RTIP and RRING are ignored.

RLOOP - Remote Loopback, Pin 26.

Setting RLOOP to a logic 1 causes the recovered clock and data to be sent through the jitter attenuator (if active) and through the driver back to the line. The recovered signal is also sent to RCLK and RPOS/RNEG. Any TAOS request is ignored in the hardware mode. In the host mode, simultaneous selection of RLOOP & TAOS enables a factory test mode.

Simultaneously taking RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200 ns initiates a device reset.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection, Pins 23, 24 and 25.

Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accommodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection. Also controls the receiver slicing level.

Host Mode

$\overline{INT}$ - Receive Alarm Interrupt, Pin 23.

Goes low when LOS or DPM change state to flag the host processor. $\overline{INT}$ is cleared by writing "clear LOS" or "clear DPM" to the register. $\overline{INT}$ is an open drain output and should be tied to the positive supply through a resistor.

SDI - Serial Data Input, Pin 24.

Data for the on-chip registers and is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

SDO - Serial Data Output, Pin 25.

Status and control information from the on-chip registers. If CLKE is high SDO is valid on the rising edge of SCLK. If CLKE is low SDO is valid on the falling edge of SCLK. This pin goes to a high-impedance state when the serial port is being written to or $\overline{CS}$ is high.

CLKE - Clock Edge, Pin 28.

Setting CLKE to logic 1 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the falling edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the rising edge of SCLK. Conversely, setting CLKE to logic 0 causes RPOS and RNEG to be valid on the rising edge of RCLK, and SDO to be valid on the falling edge of SCLK.

SCLK - Serial Clock, Pin 27.

Clock used to read or write the serial port registers. SCLK can be either high or low when the CS61574 is selected using the $\overline{CS}$ pin.

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, Pin 26.

Pin must transition from high to low to read or write the serial ports.

Inputs

ACLKI - Alternate External Clock Input, Pin 1.

Either a 1.544 MHz (or 2.048 MHz for CCITT) clock may be input to ACLKI, or this pin must be tied to ground. If ACLKI is grounded, an appropriate crystal must be attached to XTLOUT and XTLIN, pins 9 and 10. If ACLKI is driven by a clock, this clock is used to calibrate the delay lines. ACLKI is driven to the RCLK output upon loss of signal. If the jitter attenuator is active, ACLKI is input to the jitter attenuator upon loss of signal.

TCLK, TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Clock, Transmit Positive Data, Transmit Negative Data - Pins 2, 3 and 4.

Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. The signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TPOS and TNEG are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. A TPOS input causes a positive pulse to be transmitted, while a TNEG input causes a negative pulse to be transmitted.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring, Pins 19 and 20.

The AMI receive signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 2:1, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A1 in the *Applications* section. Data and clock are recovered and output on RPOS/RNEG and RCLK.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring, Pins 17 and 18.

These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS61574. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly. If the $\overline{INT}$ pin in the host mode is used, and the monitor is not used, writing "clear DPM" to the serial interface will prevent any interrupt from the driver performance monitor.

Status

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 12.

LOS goes to a logic 1 when 175 consecutive zeros have been detected. LOS returns to logic 0 when a 12.5% ones density signal returns (determined by receipt of 4 ones within 32 bit periods). When in the loss of signal state, received ones are still output at RPOS/RNEG.

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor, Pin 11.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

Outputs

RCLK, RPOS, RNEG - Recovered Clock, Receive Positive Data, Receive Negative Data - Pins 8, 7 and 6.

Data and clock are recovered from the RTIP and RRING inputs and are output at these pins. A signal on RPOS corresponds to a positive pulse received on RTIP and RRING, while a signal on RNEG corresponds to the receipt of a negative pulse. RPOS and RNEG are NRZ. In the hardware mode, RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid on the rising edge of RCLK. In the host mode, CLKE determines the clock edge for which RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid. See Table 3.

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring, Pins 13 and 16.

The AMI signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 25 Ω load. A 2:1 step-up transformer is required as shown in Figure A1. When driving 75 Ω coax cable, approximately 4.4 Ω should be added in series with the transformer primary. The transmitter will drive twisted-shielded pair cable, terminated with 120 Ω, without additional components.

APPLICATIONS

Line Interface

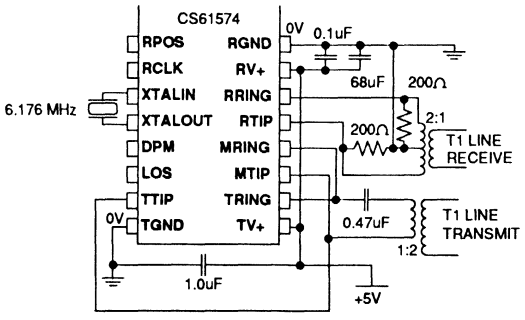


Figure A1. Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface for 1.544 MHz

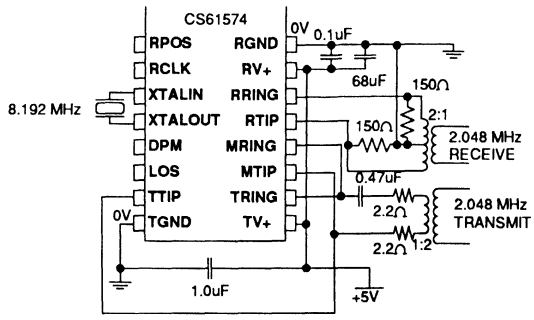


Figure A2. Configuration for Transmitting onto 75 Ω Coax for 2.048 MHz

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for interfacing the CS61574 to a T1 line through transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200 Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS61574 side. These resistors provide the 100 Ω termination for the T1 line.

Figure A2 shows the configuration needed for transmitting data at 2.048 MHz onto a 75 Ω coax cable. The 2.2 Ω resistors serve two functions. First, they provide the appropriate 25 Ω load to TTIP and TRING. Second, the resistors attenuate the signal slightly to meet the CCITT pulse amplitude requirements. Note that these 2.2 Ω resistors should not be used when interfacing to CCITT 120 Ω cable. For the receiver, the terminating resistors should be 150 Ω to provide the necessary 75 Ω termination to the line. When terminating twisted-shielded pair cable, 240 Ω resistors will provide the required 120 Ω load.

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Specific crystal parameters are required for proper operation of the CS61574. It is recommended that the Crystal Semiconductor CXT6176 crystal be used for T1 applications and the CXT8192 crystal be used for PCM-30 applications.

Transformers

Transformers listed in Table A1 have been found to be suitable for use with the CS61574. Figure A3 shows the connections for some of the recommended transformers for the transmitter. Key transmit transformer specifications are:

Turns ratio: 1:2 (or 1:1:1) ± 5%,
Primary inductance: 600 µH min measured at

Manufacturer	Part #
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931 (FAL 1.0)
Pulse Engineering	PE-64951 (FAL 4.1)
Schott Corp.	67112060
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001
Midcom	671-5832

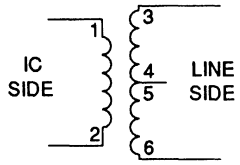
Note: The Pulse Eng. 1682x and 5764 are still acceptable, but the other Pulse Engineering transformers are preferred.

Table A1. Suitable Transformers

10kHz and 0.005 VRMS.

Leakage inductance: 1.3 µH max with secondary shorted.

Interwinding capacitance: 23 pF max, primary to secondary.



Bell Fuse 0553-5006-IC
Schott Corp. 67112060
Pulse Engineering 5764 & PE-64931

Figure A3. Some Recommended Transmitter Transformer Configurations

To save on power consumption under normal operating conditions, the output drivers are powered down during the transmission of a space (zero) on to the line. Approximately one quarter cycle prior to transmitting a mark (one), the drivers are enabled. The transformer interacting with the driver can cause a slight voltage difference (<200 mV) between the driven zero and the non-driven zero. We recommend that this effect be eliminated by inserting a 0.47 uF non-polarized capacitor in series with the primary of the transformer.

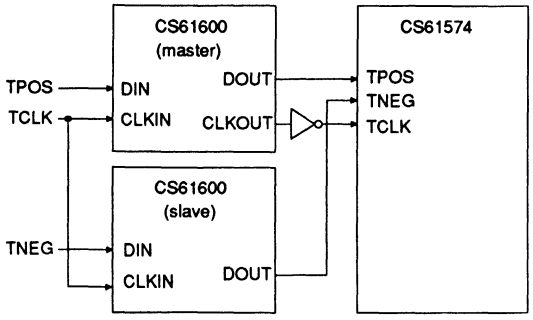


Figure A4. Transmit Clock and Data Jitter Attenuation

Transmit Side Jitter Attenuation

In some applications it is desirable to attenuate jitter from the signal to be transmitted. A CS61600 PCM jitter attenuator can be used to remove at least seven unit intervals of jitter from the transmit clock and data as shown in Figure A4.

Interfacing The CS61574 With T1 Digital Transceivers

To interface with the CS2180A, connect the devices as shown in Figure A5. In this case, the CS61574 and CS2180A are in host mode controlled by a microprocessor serial interface. If the CS61574 is used in hardware mode, then the CS61574 RCLK output must be inverted before being input to the CS2180A.

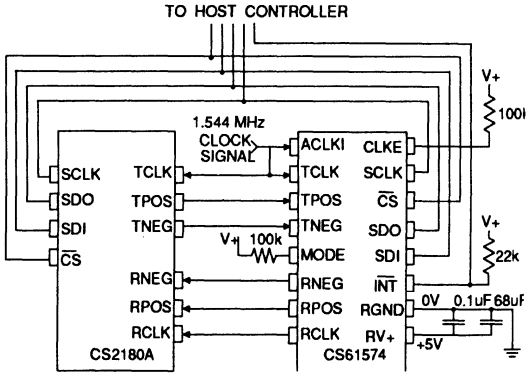


Figure A5. Interfacing the CS61574 with a CS2180A

Semiconductor Corporation

CS6152

PCM Analog Interface

Features

- Provides Analog T1 Line Interface
- Low Power Consumption (normally 180 mW)
- EXPERT *Pulse*™ Programmable Pulse-Shaping Line Driver
- Provides Receiver AMI-to-TTL Buffer Which Compliments Digital Gate Array Clock-Recovery Circuits
- Driver Performance Monitor
- Minimal External Components
- Upwards Compatible From CS61534

General Description

The CS6152 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for T1 system interface in one device. The T1 analog interface operates from a 5 Volt supply, and is transparent to the T1 framing format. Crystal's EXPERT *Pulse*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape at the DSX-1 cross-connect for line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet. The device provides the ideal front-end to digital gate array based clock recovery circuits.

Applications

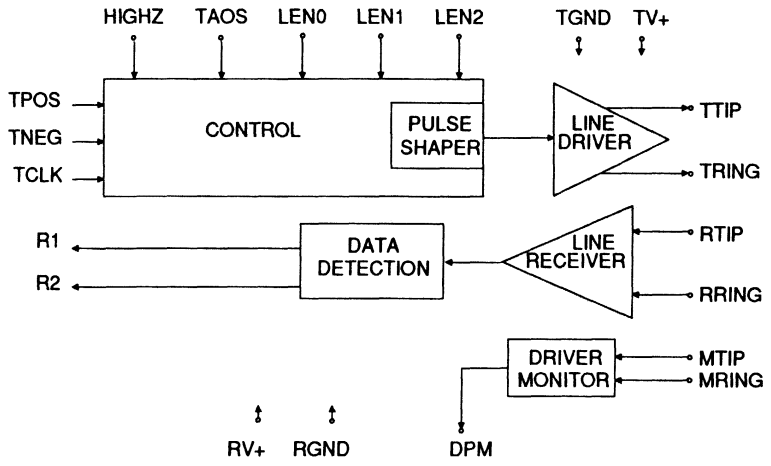
- Interfacing Network Equipment such as Multiplexors, Channel Banks and Switching Systems to a DSX-1 Cross Connect.
- Interfacing Customer Premises Equipment such as PABX's, T1 Multiplexors, Data PBX's and LAN Gateways to a Channel Service Unit or T1 modem.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS6152-IP	-	28 Pin Plastic, 600 mil DIP
CS6152A-IP	-	24 Pin Plastic, 300 mil DIP
CS6152-IL	-	28 Pin J-lead PLCC

2

Block Diagram



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+, TV+	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 2)	I_{in}	-10	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operations at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP, RRING, MTIP, and MRING, which must stay within a range of -6V to RV+ + 0.3V.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Also TTIP, TRING, TV+ and TGND can withstand a continuous current of 100 mA.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Notes 4, 5) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25V	P_D	-	-	350	mW
Normal Power Dissipation (Notes 4, 5) 50% ones density & 300 ft. line length @ 5.0V	P_D	-	180	-	mW
Normal Power Dissipation (Notes 5, 6) 50% ones density & 300 ft. line length @ 5.0V	P_D	-	145	-	mW

Notes: 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 54 Ω load over operating temperature range. Includes CS6152 and load.
5. Digital input levels are within 10% of the supply rails and digital outputs are driving a 50 pF capacitive load.
6. Power dissipation internal to CS6152 while driving 54 Ω load over operating temperature range.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage PINS: TCLK, TPOS, TNEG, HIGHZ, LEN0/1/2, TAOS	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage PINS: TCLK, TPOS, TNEG, HIGHZ, LEN0/1/2, TAOS	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 7) I_{OUT} = ± 4 mA PINS: R1, R2, DPM	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 7) I_{OUT} = ± 4 mA PINS: R1, R2, DPM	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-	-	±10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA

Note: 7. Output drivers are high speed CMOS compatible.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TRANSMITTER				
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes **Line Length Selections LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0** (Measured at transformer output) **All line length settings except, LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 ; 0/0/1 ; 0/1/0** (Measured at the DSX; Normalization factor for Figure 4)	 2.7 2.4	 3.0 3.0	 3.3 3.6	 V V
Load Presented To Transmitter Output	-	54	-	Ohms
Jitter Added by the Transmitter (Note 8) 10Hz - 8kHz 8kHz - 40kHz 10Hz - 40kHz Broad Band	 - - - -	 0.005 0.008 0.010 0.015	 - - - -	 UI UI UI UI
Power in 2kHz band at 772kHz (Note 9)	12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Difference in power in 2kHz band at 1.544MHz to power in 2kHz band at 772kHz (Note 9)	-29	-40	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance (Note 9)	-	0.2	0.5	dB
RECEIVER				
Input Signal Squelch Level	-	0.5	-	V
Data Decision Threshold	-	70	-	% of peak

Notes: 8. Input signal to TCLK is jitter free.
9. Measured with a nonpolarized 0.47 µF capacitor in series with the primary of the transmit transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.

T1 SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = - 40 ° to 85 °C; V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Frequency	f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RTIP/RRING Rising to R1/R2 Rising (Note 10)	t_{dr}	20	45	150	ns
RTIP/RRING Falling to R1/R2 Falling (Note 10)	t_{df}	60	135	370	ns
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 11)	t_r	-	-	30	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 11)	t_f	-	-	30	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time	t_{su}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time	t_h	25	-	-	ns

Notes: 10. Both rising and falling delays will exhibit similiar tendencies, that is, for fast process, times will tend towards minimum delay times; slower process results in longer delays.
11. At max load of 4.0 mA and 50 pF.

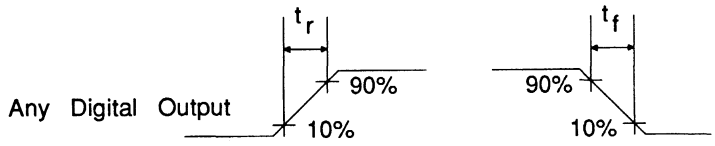


Figure 1. - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

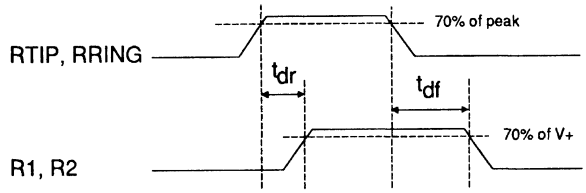


Figure 2. - Receiver Switching Characteristics

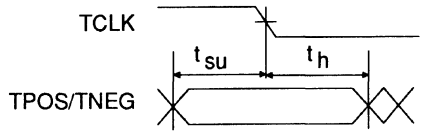


Figure 3. - Transmit Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (dual unipolar) data from a T1 terminal and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TPOS & TNEG) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

Line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS6152 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew rate controlled fast digital to analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a 1:1.36, step-up transformer is required. The line driver is designed to drive a 54 Ω equivalent load.

When any transmit control pin (TAOS or LEN0/1/2) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 22 bit periods. The transmitter options are: HIGHZ which places TTIP, TRING, R1, and R2 in a high impedance state, and TAOS which transmits an AMI-encoded all ones on TTIP/TRING.

Transmit Line Length Selection

The transmitter has a 13-phase delay line which divides each TCLK cycle into 13 phases. These phases are then used to trigger different portions of the output waveform. For T1 applications, the line length selection offers a five partition arrangement for ABAM cable as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS6152 modifies the output pulse to meet the requirements of Compatibility Bulletin 119. The exact pulse shape achieved at the DSX-1 can be effected by details of the board layout, transformer selection, and other factors. For cable types other than ABAM, it is recommended that the line length settings be evaluated. It is possible that an alternative interpretation of the LEN2/1/0 distance ranges is more appropriate. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 4.

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	APPLICATION
0	1	1	0-133	DSX-1 ABAM
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	
0	0	1		Reserved
0	1	0		
0	0	0	Part 68, Option A	CSU
0	1	1	T1C1.2	

Table 1 - Line Length Selection

The T1 CSU pulse shapes meet FCC Part 68 for 0dB line build out and future ECSA T1C1.2 pulse shapes as shown in Table 1.

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning links, the CS6152 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report

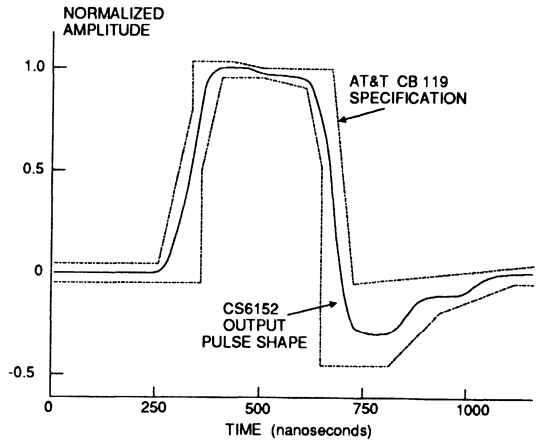


Figure 4 - Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring driver. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS6152 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS6152 monitor performance of a neighboring CS6152 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance.

Receiver

The receiver converts AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signals to binary (dual unipolar) data. The receiver is sensitive to signals over the entire range of cable lengths and requires no equalization. The signal is received on both ends of a center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The two leads of the transformer (RTIP and RRING) have opposite polarity allowing the receiver to treat RTIP and RRING as unipolar signals. Comparators detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. Comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors to be 70% of the peak signal level. The comparator outputs are output on R1 and R2 respectively. A positive pulse on RTIP results in a positive pulse on R1. A positive pulse on RRING results in a positive pulse on R2. The pulses are typically stretched 90 ns before being output on R1 and R2.

Squelch control in the receiver will force R1 and R2 low if the inputs on RTIP and RRING are below the squelch level of 0.5 volts.

Power On Reset

Upon power-up, the CS6152 is held in a static state until the supply crosses a threshold of approximately 3 volts. When this happens, the device will delay for about 10 ms to allow the power supply to reach operating voltage. After this delay, calibration of the delay line used in the transmit section commences. The delay line can be calibrated only if the transmit clock is present. The initial calibration should take less than 20 ms after TCLK is applied.

In operation, the delay line is continuously calibrated, making the performance of the device independent of power supply or temperature variations, and eliminating the need to reset a CS6152 when in operation.

Power Supply

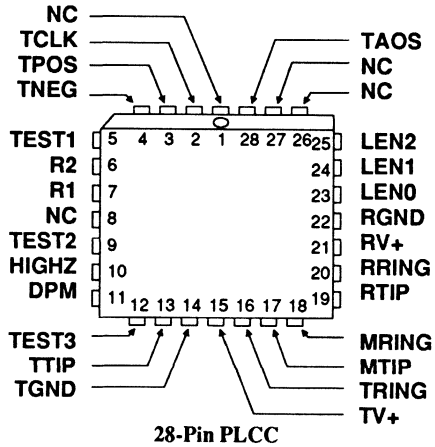
The device operates from a single 5 volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for proper operation of the analog circuits in the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as close as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire wrap bread-boarding of the CS6152 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

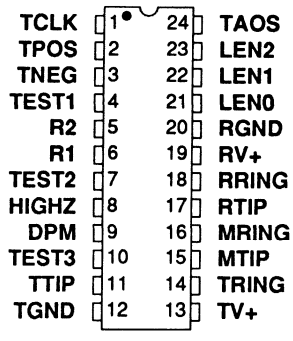
PIN DESCRIPTIONS

NO CONNECT	NC	1	28	TAOS	TRANSMIT ALL ONES SELECT
TRANSMIT CLOCK	TCLK	2	27	NC	NO CONNECT
TRANSMIT POSITIVE PULSE	TPOS	3	26	NC	NO CONNECT
TRANSMIT NEGATIVE PULSE	TNEG	4	25	LEN2	BIT 2 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
FACTORY TEST1	TEST1	5	24	LEN1	BIT 1 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED SIGNAL 2	R2	6	23	LEN0	BIT 0 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED SIGNAL 1	R1	7	22	RGND	RECEIVE GROUND
NO CONNECT	NC	8	21	RV+	RECEIVE V+ (+5VDC)
FACTORY TEST2	TEST2	9	20	RRING	RECEIVE RING
HIGH IMPEDANCE	HIGHZ	10	19	RTIP	RECEIVE TIP
DRIVER PERFORMANCE MONITOR	DPM	11	18	MRING	MONITORED RING
FACTORY TEST3	TEST3	12	17	MTIP	MONITORED TIP
TRANSMIT TIP	TTIP	13	16	TRING	TRANSMIT RING
TRANSMIT GROUND	TGND	14	15	TV+	TRANSMIT V+ (+5VDC)

28-Pin DIP



28-Pin PLCC



24-Pin DIP

Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers.
Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers.
Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply.
Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground.
Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Control

HIGHZ - High Impedance.
Setting HIGHZ to a logic 1 causes TTIP, TRING, R1, and R2 to enter a high impedance state. This pin is internally pulled down, so the device will be in normal operating mode if this pin is left floating.

TAOS - Transmit All Ones Select.
Setting TAOS to a logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency determined by TCLK.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection.
Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accommodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection.

TEST1, TEST2, TEST3 - Factory Test1, 2, 3.
Reserved for factory testing, TEST1 must be tied low for normal operation. TEST2 and TEST3 should be left floating.

Inputs

TCLK, TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Clock, Transmit Positive Data, Transmit Negative Data.
Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. The signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TPOS and TNEG are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. A TPOS input causes a positive pulse to be transmitted, while a TNEG input causes a negative pulse to be transmitted.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring.
The AMI receive signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 1:2, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A1 in the *Applications* section. Data is buffered and output on R1 and R2.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring.

These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS6152. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly.

Status

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

Outputs

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring.

The AMI signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 54 Ω load. A 1.36:1 step-up transformer is required as shown in Figure A1.

R1, R2 - Received Signal 1, Received Signal 2.

RTIP and RRING inputs are buffered and stretched before being output digitally on R1 and R2 respectively.

Miscellaneous

NC - No Connects

These four pins are not internally bonded.

APPLICATIONS

Line Interface

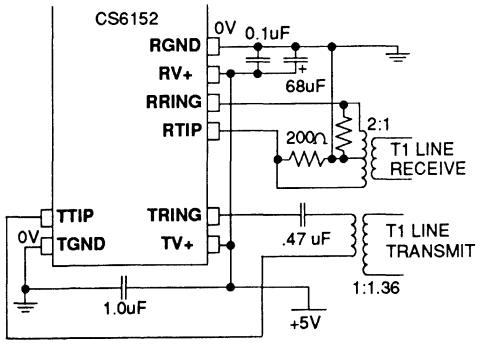


Figure A1. - Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for interfacing the CS6152 to a T1 line through transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200 Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS6152 side. These resistors provide the 100 Ω termination for the T1 line.

To save on power consumption under normal operating conditions, the line driver outputs, TTIP and TRING, are forced into a high impedance state during the transmission of a space (zero) on to the line. Just prior to transmitting a mark (one), the driver outputs are enabled. The transformer interacting with the driver can cause a slight voltage difference (< 200 mV) between the driven zero and the non-driven zero. We recommend that this effect be eliminated by inserting a 0.47 µF non-polarized capacitor in series with the primary of the transformer.

Transformers

Transformers listed below have been found to be suitable for use with the CS6152. Receive transformer specifications are not as critical.

Manufacturer	Part#
Transmit + Receive	
Pulse Engineering	PE-64952
Transmitter	
Schott	67112020
Midcom	671-5961
Pulse Engineering	PE-64937
Receiver	
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931
Schott	67112060
Midcom	671-5832
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001

A 1:1.36 turns ratio transformer is required for the transmit side. The receiver side transformer is normally 1:2 turns ratio. However, the receiver side transformer can be 1:1.36 if it is necessary to have only 1 type of transformer, at the expense of a few dB of receive sensitivity. The input squelch level of the CS6152 is set at 0.5 V, with a 1:2 transformer. Using a 1:1.36 transformer will lower the effective squelch level.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS6158

PCM Line Interface

Features

- Provides Analog PCM Line Interface for T1 and PCM-30 Applications
- Provides Line Driver, and Data and Clock Recovery Functions
- Internal generation of transmitted T1 pulse width and pulse shape. Pulses meet template requirements over full power supply and temperature range.
- Fully Monolithic Clock Recovery
- Minimum External Components (no external crystal required)

General Description

The CS6158 combines the analog transmit and receive line interface functions for a T1 or PCM-30 interface in a 28 pin device. The line interface operates from a single 5 volt supply and is transparent to the framing format. Crystal's EXPERT *Pulse*™ circuitry shapes the transmit pulse internally, providing the appropriate pulse shape for line lengths ranging from 0 to 655 feet from a DSX-1 cross connect. This device offers pin compatibility with the higher functionality CS61534 and CS61574.

Applications

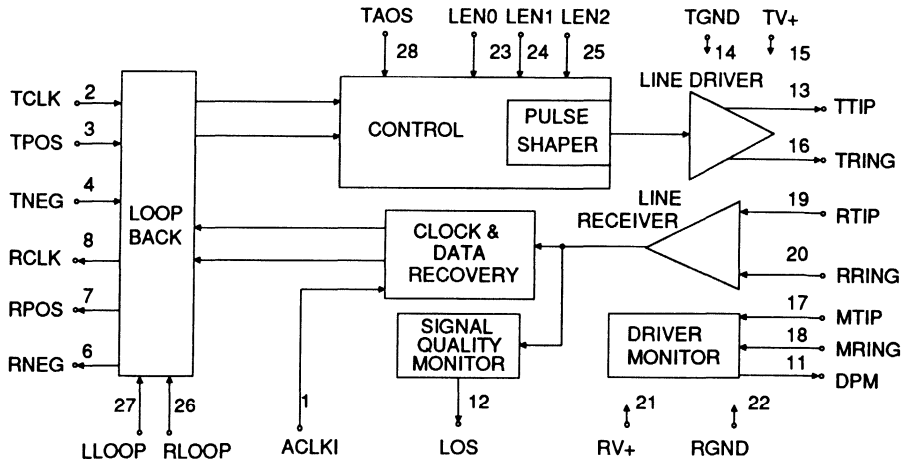
Synchronous communication systems which employ frame buffers, including:

- Central Office Exchanges
- Digital Access and Cross Connect Systems
- Large PABX's

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS6158-IP	-	28 Pin Plastic DIPT1 only
CS6158-IP1	-	28 Pin Plastic DIPT1 & PCM-30
CS6158-IL	-	28 Pin PLCCT1 only
CS6158-IL1	-	28 Pin PLCCT1 & PCM-30

Block Diagram



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information on a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (referenced to GND)	RV+, TV+	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin (Note 1)	V_{in}	RGND-0.3	RV+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 2)	I_{in}	-10	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operations at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Notes: 1. Excluding RTIP, RRING, which must stay within -6V to RV + 0.3V.
2. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Also TTIP, TRING, TV+ and TGND can withstand a continuous current of 100 mA.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Note 3)	RV+, TV+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Total Power Dissipation (Note 4) 100% ones density & max. line length @ 5.25V	P_D	-	620	-	mW
Normal Power Dissipation (Note 4) 50% ones density & 300 ft. line length @ 5.0V	P_D	-	400	-	mW

Notes: 3. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.
4. Power dissipation while driving 25 Ω load over operating temperature range. Includes CS6158 and load. Digital input levels are within 10% of the supply rails and digital outputs are driving a 50 pF capacitive load.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Note 5) PINS 1-4, 23-28	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Note 5) PINS 1-4, 23-28	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}=-40 uA PINS 6-8, 11, 12	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 5) I_{OUT}= 1.6 mA PINS 6-8, 11, 12	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current		-	-	±10	uA

Notes: 5. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter		Min	Typ	Max	Units
TRANSMITTER					
AMI Output Pulse Amplitudes					
Line Length Selections LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 & 0/1/0 (Measured at xfmr output; for 0/0/0 see Figure 5)		2.7	3.0	3.3	V
All line length settings except, LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0, 0/1/0 & 0/0/1 (Measured at the DSX; Normalization factor for Figure 4)		2.4	3.0	3.6	V
Load Presented To Transmitter Output		-	25	-	Ohms
Jitter Added by the Transmitter (Note 6)	10Hz - 8kHz	-	0.005	-	UI
	8kHz - 40kHz	-	0.008	-	UI
	10Hz - 40kHz	-	0.010	-	UI
	Broad Band	-	0.015	-	UI
Power in 2kHz band about 772kHz (note 7)		12.6	15	17.9	dBm
Power in 2kHz band about 1.544MHz (note 7) (referenced to power at 772kHz)		-29	-38	-	dB
Positive to Negative Pulse Imbalance (note 7)		-	0.2	0.5	dB
RECEIVER					
Sensitivity Below DSX (0dB = 2.4V)		-10	-	-	dB
Loss of Signal Threshold		-	0.3	-	V
Data Decision Threshold T1 pulse settings		-	65	-	% of peak
CCITT LEN2/1/0 = 000		-	50	-	% of peak
Allowable Consecutive Zeros before LOS		160	175	190	bits
Receiver Input Jitter Tolerance (Note 8)	10kHz - 100kHz	0.4	-	-	UI
	10Hz and below	300	-	-	UI

Notes: 6. Input signal to TCLK is jitter free.
7. Typical performance with 0.47 µF capacitor in series with primary of transmitter output transformer. Not production tested. Parameters guaranteed by design and characterization.
8. See Figure 7.

T1 SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Frequency	f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
ACLKI Frequency (Note 9)	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
RCLK Cycle Width	t_{pw1}	348	648	948	ns
	t_{pwh1}	-	508	-	ns
(Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwl}	100	140	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle (Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwh1}/t_{pw1}	48	78	89	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_r	-	-	85	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_f	-	-	85	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time (Note 14)	t_{su1}	50	140	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time (Note 14)	t_{h1}	50	508	-	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time	t_{su2}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time	t_{h2}	25	-	-	ns

CCITT SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = - 40 ° to 85 ° C, V+ = 5.0V ± 5%, GND = 0V; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = RV+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Frequency	f_{in}	-	2.048	-	MHz
TCLK Duty Cycle for LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 (Note 10)	t_{pwh2}/t_{pw2}	44	50	53	%
ACLKI Frequency (Note 9)	f_{out}	-	2.048	-	MHz
RCLK Cycle Width	t_{pw1}	260	488	714	ns
	t_{pwh1}	-	348	-	ns
(Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwl}	100	140	-	ns
RCLK Duty Cycle (Notes 11, 12, 14)	t_{pwh1}/t_{pw1}	49	71	82	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_r	-	-	85	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 13)	t_f	-	-	85	ns
RPOS/RNEG to RCLK Rising Setup Time (Note 14)	t_{su1}	50	140	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RPOS/RNEG Hold Time (Note 14)	t_{h1}	50	348	-	ns
TPOS/TNEG to TCLK Falling Setup Time	t_{su2}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TPOS/TNEG Hold Time	t_{h2}	25	-	-	ns

Notes:
9. ACLKI provided by an external source or TCLK.
10. The transmitted pulse width for LEN2/1/0 = 0/0/0 is tied to the high cycle of TCLK.
11. RCLK cycle width will vary with extent by which received pulses are displaced by jitter.
12. Max & Min RCLK duty cycles and pulse widths are for worst case jitter conditions: i.e. 0.4 UI AMI data displacement for T1 or 0.2 UI AMI data displacement for CCITT 2.048 MHz. See text section on *Jitter and Recovered Clock.*
13. At max load of 50 pF.
14. Not production tested. Guaranteed by design and/or characterization.

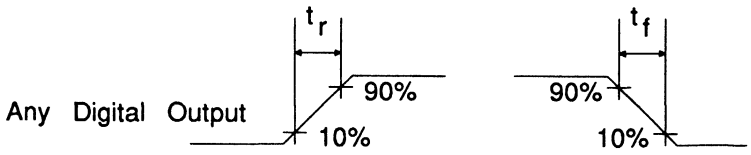


Figure 1. - Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

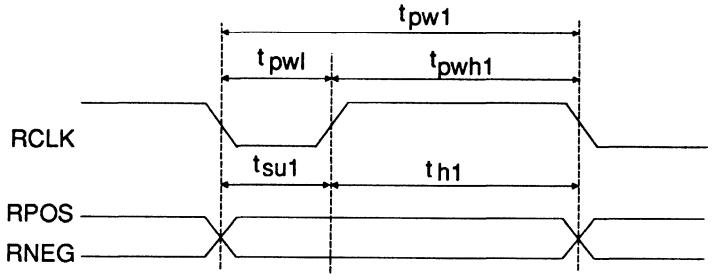


Figure 2. - Recovered Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

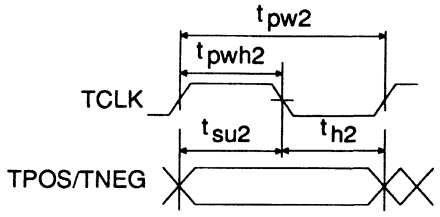


Figure 3. - Transmit Clock and Data Switching Characteristics

THEORY OF OPERATION

Transmitter

The transmitter takes binary (dual unipolar) data from a T1 terminal and produces alternate bipolar pulses of appropriate shape. The transmit clock and transmit data (TCLK, TPOS & TNEG) are supplied synchronously. Data is sampled on the falling edge of the input clock.

Either T1 or CCITT G.703 pulse shapes may be selected. For T1 application, line lengths from 0 to 655 feet (as measured from the CS6158 to the DSX-1 cross connect) are selectable. Pulse shaping and signal level are determined by "line length select" inputs and require no external circuitry. Pulse shaping is accomplished with a slew rate controlled fast digital to analog converter. Alternate mark inversion operation is implemented by driving the line in a true differential manner. In order to achieve the necessary line voltages, which exceed the 5 volt supply, a two-to-one, step-up transformer is required. The line driver is designed to drive a 25 Ω equivalent load.

To place the device in a low power dissipation mode (i.e., to disable the drive), the TPOS and TNEG should be held low while TCLK continues to be input. When any transmit control pin (TAOS, LEN0-2 or LLOOP) is toggled, the transmitter stabilizes within 22 bit periods. The transmitter will take longer to stabilize when RLOOP is selected because the timing circuitry must adjust to the new frequency.

Transmit Line Length Selection

The transmitter has a 13-phase delay line which divides each TCLK cycle into 13 phases. For T1 applications, these phases are then used to trigger different portions of the output wave form. The line length selection offers a five partition arrangement for ABAM and PIC cable as shown in Table 1. For each line length selected, the CS6158 modifies the output pulse to meet the requirements of Compatibility Bulletin 119. The exact pulse shape achieved at the DSX-1 can be effected by details of the board layout, transformer selection, and other factors. For cable types other than ABAM, it is recommended that the line length settings be evaluated. It is possible that an alternative interpretation of the LEN2/1/0 distance ranges is more appropriate. A typical output pulse is shown in Figure 4.

LEN2	LEN1	LEN0	LINE LENGTH SELECTED (FEET)	APPLICATION
0	1	1	0-133	DSX-1 ABAM
1	0	0	133-266	
1	0	1	266-399	
1	1	0	399-533	
1	1	1	533-655	
0	0	1		Reserved
0	0	0	G.703	2.048 MHz CCITT
0	1	0	Part 68, Option A	CSU
0	1	1	T1C1.2	

Table 1 - Line Length Selection

The T1 CSU pulse shapes meet FCC Part 68 for 0dB line build out and future ECSA T1C1.2 pulse shapes as shown in Table 1.

The CCITT G.703 pulse shape is also supported with line length selection LEN2/1/0 = 000. In this

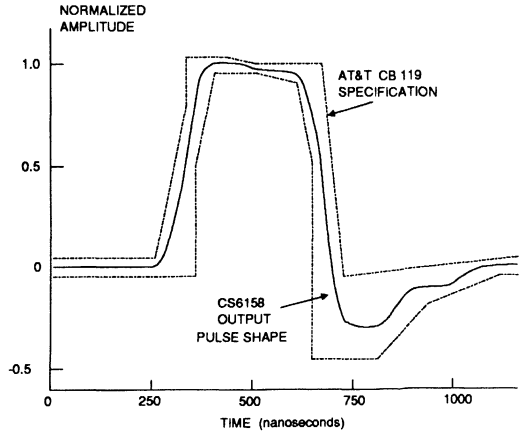


Figure 4 - Typical Pulse Shape at DSX-1 Cross Connect

	For coaxial cable, 75 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A1.	For shielded twisted pair, 120 ohm load and transformer specified in Table A1.
Nominal peak voltage of a mark (pulse)	2.37 V	3 V
Peak voltage of a space (no pulse)	0 ± 0.237 V	0 ± 0.3 V
Nominal pulse width	244 ns	
Ratio of the amplitudes of positive and negative pulses at the center of the pulse interval	0.95 to 1.05 *	
Ratio of the widths of positive and negative pulses at the nominal half amplitude	0.95 to 1.05	

* When configured with a 0.47 uF nonpolarized capacitor in series with the Tx transformer primary as shown in Figures A1 and A2.

Table 2 - CCITT G.703 Pulse Specifications

case only, the width of this pulse is determined by the high cycle of TCLK. The pulse will meet the CCITT pulse shape template shown in Figure 5, and specified in Table 2, assuming the transmitter is terminated correctly and the TCLK duty cycle and frequency are appropriate. The rising and falling edge of TCLK control the time at which the rising and falling edges of the output pulse occur. Transmitter termination information is provided in the applications section which ap-

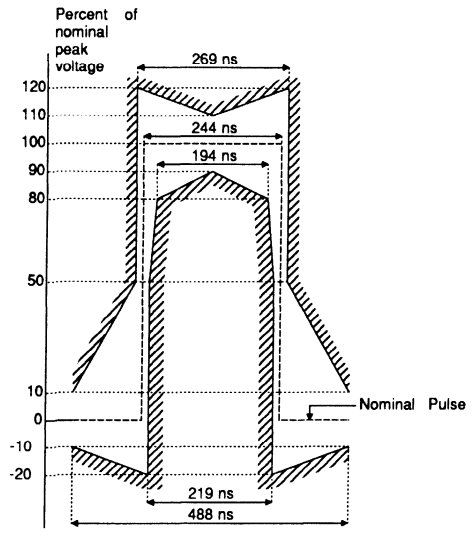


Figure 5 - Mask of the Pulse at the 2048 kbps Interface

pends this data sheet. Note that the pulse shape LEN2/1/0 = 010 generates the same amplitudes as the G.703 pulse (LEN2/1/0 = 000), but the pulse width is determined by the transmit delay line and will be approximately 263 ns when TCLK is 2.048 MHz.

Transmit All Ones Select

The transmitter provides for all ones insertion at the frequency of TCLK. Transmit all ones is selected when TAOS goes high, and causes continuous ones to be transmitted on the line (TTIP and TRING). In this mode, the TPOS and TNEG inputs are ignored. If Remote Loopback is in effect, any TAOS request will be ignored.

Receiver

The receiver extracts data and clock from an AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) coded signal and outputs clock and synchronized data. The receiver is sensitive to signals down to approximately 300 mV in amplitude and requires no equalization or ALBO (Automatic Line Build Out) circuits. The signal is received on both ends of a center-tapped, center-grounded transformer. The transformer is center tapped on the CS6158 side. The clock and data recovery circuit exceeds the jitter tolerance specifications of Publications 43802, 43801, 62411 amended, TR-TSY-000170, and CCITT REC. G.823.

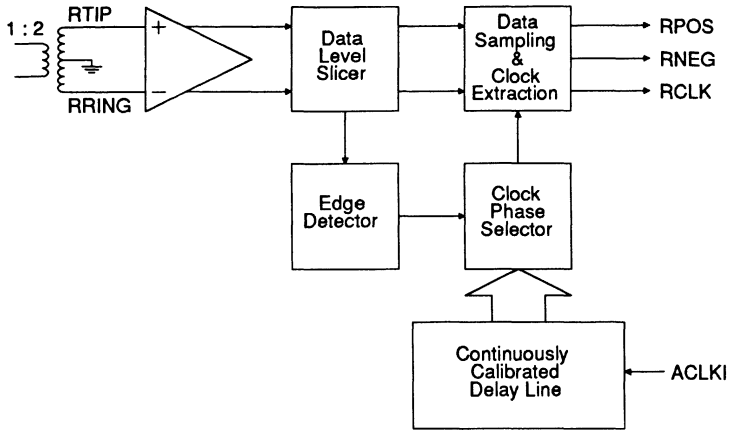


Figure 6. - Receiver Block Diagram

A block diagram of the receiver is shown in Figure 6. The two leads of the transformer (RTIP and RRING) have opposite polarity allowing the receiver to treat RTIP and RRING as unipolar signals. Comparators are used to detect pulses on RTIP and RRING. For all cases except where CCITT pulse shape (LEN2/1/0 = 000) are selected, the comparator thresholds are dynamically established by peak detectors to be at least 65% of peak level. When CCITT pulse shape is selected, the comparator threshold is 50% of peak level to improve signal to noise performance for long cable lengths.

The receiver uses an edge detector and a continuously calibrated delay line to generate the recovered clock. The delay line divides its reference clock, ACLKI, into 13 equal divisions of phases. Continuous calibration ensures timing accuracy, even if temperature or power supply voltage fluctuate.

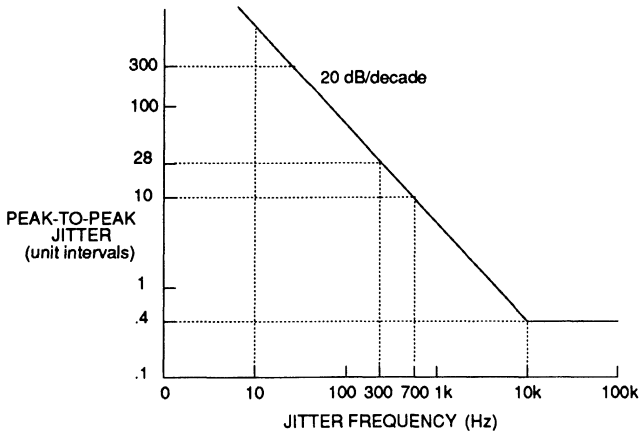


Figure 7. - Input Jitter Tolerance of Receiver

The leading edge of an incoming data pulse triggers the clock phase selector. The phase selector chooses one of the 13 available phases which the delay line produces for each bit period. The output from the phase selector feeds the clock and data recovery circuits which generate the recovered clock and sample the incoming signal at appropriate intervals to recover the data. The jitter tolerance of the CS6158 meets or exceeds the plot shown in Figure 7.

The initial production CS6158 devices will not output clock at RCLK until a signal is input to RTIP/RRING. The clock recovery circuit is calibrated, and the device will lock onto the AMI data input immediately. If loss of signal occurs, the RCLK frequency will equal the ACLKI frequency. In future versions of the CS6158, RCLK will be output and locked onto the ACLKI calibration clock any time no signal is present at the receiver, including initial power up.

Data at RPOS and RNEG is stable and may be sampled on the rising edge of the recovered clock.

Jitter and Recovered Clock

The CS6158 is designed for error free clock and data recovery from an AMI encoded data stream in the presence of more than 0.4 unit intervals of jitter at high frequency. This clock recovery circuit is also tolerant of long strings of zeros. The edge of an incoming data bit causes the circuitry to choose a phase from the delay line which most closely corresponds with the arrival time of the data edge, and that clock phase triggers a one shot which is typically 140 ns in duration. This phase of the delay line will continue to be selected until data bit arrives which is closer to another of the 13 phases, causing a new phase to be selected. The largest jump allowed along the delay line is six phases.

When an input signal is jitter free, the phase selection will occasionally jump between two adjacent phases resulting in RCLK jitter with an amplitude of 1/13 UI. These single phase jumps are due to differences in frequency of the incoming data and the calibration clock input to ACLKI. For T1 operation of the CS6158, the instantaneous period can be 14/13 * 648 ns = 698 ns (1,662,769 Hz) or 12/13 * 648 ns = 598 ns (1,425,231 Hz) when adjacent clock phases are chosen. As long as the same phase is chosen, the period will be 648 ns. Similiar calculations hold for PCM-30 rates.

The clock recovery circuit is designed to accept at least 0.4 UI of jitter at the receiver. Since the data stream only contains information when ones are transmitted, a clock/data recovery circuit must assume a zero when no signal is measured during a bit period. Likewise, when zeros are received, no information is present to update the clock recovery circuit regarding the trend of a signal which is jittered. The result is that two ones that are separated by a string of zeros can exhibit maximum deviation in pulse arrival time. For example; one half of a period of jitter at 100 kHz occurs in 5 µs, which is 7.7 T1 bit periods. If the jitter amplitude is 0.4 UI, then a one preceded by seven zeros can have maximum displacement in arrival time, i.e. either 0.4 UI too early or 0.4 UI too late. For the CS6158, the data recovery circuit correctly assigns a received bit to its proper clock period if it is displaced by less than 6/13 of a bit period from its optimal location. Theoretically, this would give a jitter tolerance of 0.46 UI. The actual jitter tolerance of the CS6158 is only slightly less than the ideal.

In the event of a maximum jitter hit, the RCLK clock period immediately adjusts to align itself with the incoming data and prepare to accurately place the next one, whether it arrives one period later, or after another string of zeros and is displaced by jitter. For a maximum early jitter hit, RCLK will have a period of 7/13 * 648 ns = 349 ns (2,865,961 Hz). For a maximum late jitter hit, RCLK will have a period of 19/13 * 648 ns = 947 ns (1,055,880 Hz).

Loss of Signal

Receiver loss of signal is indicated upon receiving 175 consecutive zeros. A digital counter counts received zeros based on RCLK cycles. A zero input is determined either when zeros are received, or when the received signal amplitude drops below a 0.3 V peak threshold.

The receiver reports loss of signal by setting the Loss of Signal pin, LOS, high. Since the receiver is being calibrated by ACLKI, the RCLK output will equal the ACLKI frequency upon loss of signal. On initial production CS6158 devices, LOS returns to a logic 0 upon receipt of the first bit at the RTIP/RRING inputs. For future versions, LOS returns to logic zero when the received signal returns to 12.5% ones density (based on 4 ones out of 32 bit periods). Received data is output on RPOS/RNEG regardless of LOS status.

Local Loopback

The local loopback mode takes clock and data presented on TCLK, TPOS, and TNEG, and outputs it at RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. Receiver inputs are ignored when local loopback is in effect. Local loopback is selected by taking LLOOP, pin 27, high.

Remote Loopback

In remote loopback, the recovered clock and data input on RTIP and RRING are sent back out on the line via TTIP and TRING. The recovered incoming signals are also sent to RCLK, RPOS and RNEG. A remote loopback occurs in response to RLOOP going high. Simultaneous selection of local and remote loopback modes is not valid (see Reset).

In remote loopback, the recovered clock is used to calibrate the transmitter delay line. Because RCLK cycle times vary, selecting RLOOP will result in adding jitter to the transmitted data. *Therefore selection of the RLOOP function on a functioning link is not recommended.* Rather, it is recommended that remote loopbacks be implimented external to the CS6158, for example, by using a frame buffer in the data path between the CS6158 receiver and transmitter.

Driver Performance Monitor

To aid in early detection and easy isolation of nonfunctioning links, the CS6158 is able to monitor transmit drive performance and report when the driver is no longer operational. This feature can be used to monitor either the device's performance or the performance of a neighboring driver. The driver performance monitor indicator is normally at a low (zero) logic level, and goes to high level upon detecting driver failure.

The driver performance monitor consists of a receiver that monitors the transmitted signal on input pins, MTIP and MRING. If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, the DPM pin goes high.

Whenever more than one CS6158 reside on the same circuit board, the effectiveness of the driver performance monitor can be maximized by having each CS6158 monitor performance of a neighboring CS6158 device, rather than having it monitor its own performance. Note that in the host mode, DPM is available from both the register and pin 11.

Power On Reset / Reset

Upon power-up, the CS6158 is held in a static state until the supply crosses a threshold of approximately three volts. When this threshold is crossed, the device will delay for about 10 ms to allow the power supply to reach operating voltage. After this delay, calibration of the delay lines used in the transmit and receive sections commences. The delay lines can only be calibrated if a reference clock is present. The reference clock for the receiver is provided by ACLKI. The reference clock for the transmitter is provided by TCLK. The initial calibration should take less than 20 ms.

In operation, the delay lines are continuously calibrated, making the performance of the device independent of power supply or temperature variations. The continuous calibration function foregoes any requirement to reset a CS6158 when in operation. However, a reset function is available which will clear the internal logic.

A reset request is made by simultaneously setting both RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200 ns. Reset will initiate on the falling edge of the reset request (falling edge of RLOOP or LLOOP).

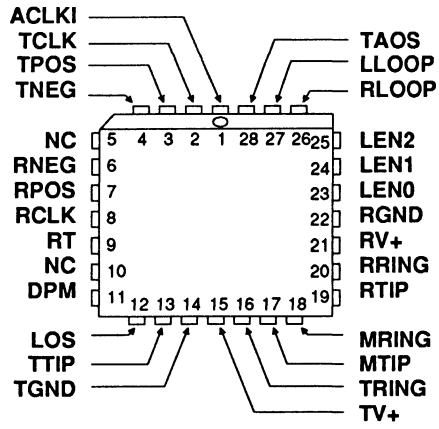
Power Supply

The device operates from a single 5 volt supply. Separate pins for transmit and receive supplies provide internal isolation. However these pins may be connected externally with no impact on device performance, provided the power supply pins are decoupled to their respective grounds. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

Decoupling and filtering of the power supplies is crucial for proper operation of the analog circuits in both the transmit and receive paths. The best way to configure the power supplies is to tie TV+ to RV+ at the chip. A 1.0 µF capacitor should be connected between TV+ and TGND, and a 0.1 µF capacitor should be connected between RV+ and RGND. Use mylar or ceramic capacitors and place them as close as possible to their respective power supply pins. A 68 µF tantalum capacitor should be added close to the RV+/RGND supply. If TV+ and RV+ are supplied by different traces, 68 µF capacitors should be used on both supplies. Wire wrap bread-boarding of the CS6158 is not recommended because lead resistance and inductance serve to defeat the function of the decoupling capacitors.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

ALT. EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT	ACLKI	1	28	TAOS	TRANSMIT ALL ONES SELECT
TRANSMIT CLOCK	TCLK	2	27	LLOOP	LOCAL LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT POSITIVE PULSE	TPOS	3	26	RLOOP	REMOTE LOOP BACK
TRANSMIT NEGATIVE PULSE	TNEG	4	25	LEN2	BIT 2 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
NO CONNECT	NC	5	24	LEN1	BIT 1 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED NEGATIVE PULSE	RNEG	6	23	LEN0	BIT 0 OF LINE LENGTH SELECT
RECEIVED POSITIVE PULSE	RPOS	7	22	RGND	RECEIVE GROUND
RECOVERED CLOCK	RCLK	8	21	RV+	RECEIVE V+ (+5VDC)
RESISTOR TERMINATION	RT	9	20	RRING	RECEIVE RING
NO CONNECT	NC	10	19	RTIP	RECEIVE TIP
DRIVER PERFOMANCE MONITOR	DPM	11	18	MRING	MONITORED RING
LOSS OF SIGNAL	LOS	12	17	MTIP	MONITORED TIP
TRANSMIT TIP	TTIP	13	16	TRING	TRANSMIT RING
TRANSMIT GROUND	TGND	14	15	TV+	TRANSMIT V+ (+5VDC)



Power Supplies

TV+ - Positive Power Supply, Transmit Drivers, Pin 15.

Positive power supply for the transmit drivers; typically +5 volts. TV+ must not exceed RV+ by more than 0.3V.

TGND - Ground, Transmit Drivers, Pin 14.

Power supply ground for the transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

RV+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 21.

Positive power supply for the device, except transmit drivers; typically +5 volts.

RGND - Ground, Pin 22.

Power supply ground for the device, except transmit drivers; typically 0 volts.

Control

LLOOP - Local Loopback, Pin 27.

Setting LLOOP to a logic 1 routes the transmit clock and data to the receive clock and data pins. TCLK and TPOS/TNEG are still transmitted. Inputs on RTIP and RRING are ignored.

RLOOP - Remote Loopback, Pin 26.

Setting RLOOP to a logic 1 causes the recovered clock and data to be sent through the driver back to the line. The recovered signal is also sent to RCLK and RPOS/RNEG.

Simultaneously taking RLOOP and LLOOP high for at least 200 ns initiates a device reset.

LEN0, LEN1, LEN2 - Line Length Selection, Pins 23, 24 and 25.

Determines the shape and amplitude of the transmitted pulse to accommodate several cable types and lengths. See Table 1 for information on line length selection.

TAOS - Transmit All Ones select, Pin 28.

Setting TAOS to logic 1 causes continuous ones to be transmitted at the frequency selected by TCLK.

Inputs

ACLKI - Alternate External Clock Input, Pin 1.

Either a 1.544 MHz (or 2.048 MHz for CCITT) clock must be input to ACLKI, which is used to calibrate the receiver delay line. Since ACLKI is used to calibrate the receiver, RCLK will equal ACLKI upon loss of signal.

TCLK, TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Clock, Transmit Positive Data, Transmit Negative Data - Pins 2, 3 and 4.

Inputs for clock and data to be transmitted. The signal is driven on to the line through TTIP and TRING. TPOS and TNEG are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. A TPOS input causes a positive pulse to be transmitted, while a TNEG input causes a negative pulse to be transmitted.

RTIP, RRING - Receive Tip, Receive Ring, Pins 19 and 20.

The AMI receive signal is input to these pins. A center-tapped, center-grounded, 2:1, step-up transformer is required on these inputs, as shown in Figure A1 in the *Applications* section. Data and clock are recovered and output on RPOS/RNEG and RCLK.

RT - Resistor Termination, Pin 9.

This pin should be connected to a supply rail. Power consumption will be minimized by connecting pin to RV+ through a 1kΩ resistor.

MTIP, MRING - Monitored Tip, Monitored Ring, Pins 17 and 18.

These pins are normally connected to TTIP and TRING and monitor the output of a CS6158. If the monitors are not used, tying MTIP low and MRING high through a resistor will reduce power consumption slightly.

Status

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 12.

LOS goes to a logic 1 when 175 consecutive zeros have been detected. In initial production devices, LOS returns to logic 0 on the first bit received. In future versions, LOS returns to a logic 0 when a 12.5% ones density signal returns (determined by receipt of 4 ones within 32 bit periods). When in loss of signal state, received ones are still output at RPOS/RNEG.

DPM - Driver Performance Monitor, Pin 11.

If no signal is present on MTIP and MRING for 63 clock cycles, DPM goes to a logic 1 until the first detected signal.

Outputs

RCLK, RPOS, RNEG - Recovered Clock, Receive Positive Data, Receive Negative Data - Pins 8, 7 and 6.

Data and clock are recovered from the RTIP and RRING inputs and are output at these pins. A signal on RPOS corresponds to a positive pulse received on RTIP and RRING, while a signal on RNEG corresponds to the receipt of a negative pulse. RPOS and RNEG are NRZ. RPOS and RNEG are stable and valid on the rising edge of RCLK.

TTIP, TRING - Transmit Tip, Transmit Ring, Pins 13 and 16.

The AMI signal is driven to the line through these pins. This output is designed to drive a 25 Ω load. A 2:1 step-up transformer is required as shown in Figure A1. When driving 75 Ω coax cable, approximately 4.4 ohms of resistance should be added in series with the transformer primary. The transmitter will drive twisted-shielded pair cable, terminated with 120 Ω, without additional components.

Miscellaneous

NC - No Connects, Pins 5 and 10

These pins are not connected to the die, and may be left floating.

APPLICATIONS

Line Interface

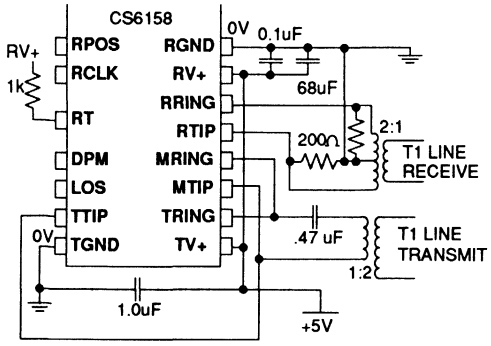


Figure A1. - Typical Configuration Showing Line Interface

Figure A1 shows the typical configuration for interfacing the CS6158 to a T1 line through transmit and receive transformers. The receiver transformer is center tapped and center grounded with 200 Ω resistors between the center tap and each leg on the CS6158 side. These resistors provide the 100 Ω termination for the T1 line. When terminating twisted-shielded pair cable, 240 Ω resistors will provide the required 120 Ω load.

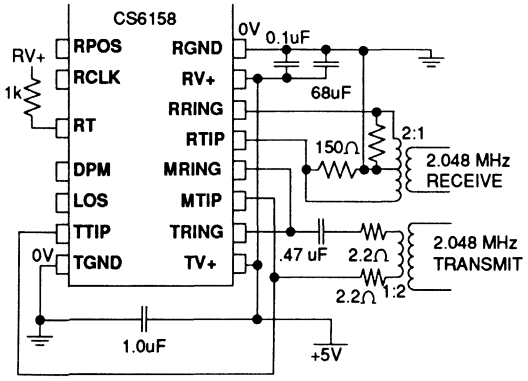


Figure A2. - Configuration for Transmitting onto 75 Ω Coax

Figure A2 shows the configuration needed for transmitting data at 2.048 MHz onto a 75 Ω coax cable. The 2.2 Ω resistors serve two functions. First, they provide the appropriate 25 Ω load to TTIP and TRING. Second, the resistors attenuate the signal slightly to meet the CCITT pulse amplitude requirements. Note that these 2.2 Ω resistors should not be used when interfacing to CCITT 120 Ω cable. For the receiver, the terminating resistors should be 150 Ω to provide the necessary 75 Ω termination to the line.

To save on power consumption under normal operating conditions, the output drivers are powered down during the transmission of a space (zero) on to the line. Approximately one quarter cycle prior to transmitting a mark (one), the drivers are enabled. The transformer interacting with the driver can cause a slight voltage difference (< 200 mV) between the driven zero and the non-driven zero. We recommend that this effect be eliminated by inserting a 0.47 µF, non-polarized capacitor in series with the primary transformer.

Transformers

Transformers listed in Table A1 have been found to be suitable for use with the CS6158. Figure A3 shows the connections for some of the recom-

Manufacturer	Part #
Pulse Engineering	PE-64931 (FAL 1.0)
Pulse Engineering	PE-64951 (FAL 4.1)
Schott Corp.	67112060
Bell Fuse	0553-5006-IC
Nova Magnetics	6500-07-0001
Midcom	671-5832

Note: The Pulse Eng. 1682x and 5764 are still acceptable, but the other Pulse Engineering transformers are preferred.

Table A1. - Suitable Transformers

mended transformers for the transmitter. Key transmit transformer specifications are:

Turns ratio: 1:2 (or 1:1:1) ± 5%,

Primary inductance: 600 µH min measured at 10kHz and 0.005 VRMS.

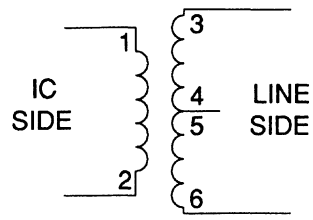
Leakage inductance: 1.3 µH max with secondary shorted.

Interwinding capacitance: 23 pF max, primary to secondary.

Receive transformer specifications are not critical.

Interfacing the CS6158 with T1 Digital Transceiver

This section gives general guidance on how to interface the CS6158 with digital T1 framing and signaling transceivers such as the CS2180A. Design attention must be given to insure that the devices are properly interfaced. To interface with the CS2180A, connect the devices as shown in Figure A4.



Pulse Engineering 5764 & PE-64931
Bell Fuse 0553-5006-16
Schott 67112060

Figure A3.- Some Recommended Transmitter Transformer Configurations

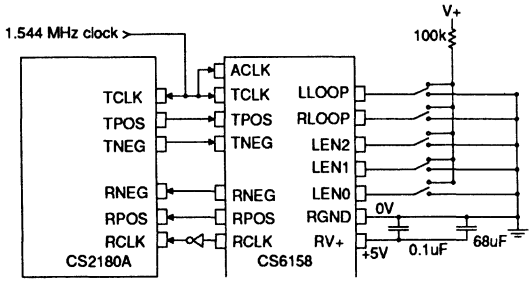


Figure A4. - Interfacing the CS6158 with and CS2180A

INTRODUCTION

Crystal Semiconductor's CS2180A T1 Transceiver is a perfect companion to our T1 Line Interface ICs. This device handles encoding and decoding of T1 frame formats (D4 and ESF). Serial interface and control registers make it simple to configure from a microprocessor, including per-channel control options. All of this performance comes in a 40-pin DIP or 44-lead PLCC.

While maintaining 100% compatibility, Crystal has improved the industry standard 2180A design. The Crystal CS2180A features an enhanced serial interface making it ideal for use with our CS61534 or CS61574 Line Interface and a microprocessor. The improved CS2180A resolves register address space conflicts when using our PCM line interface ICs.

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS2180A

T1 Transceiver

Features

- Monolithic T1 Framing Device
- Supports both Superframe and Extended Superframe Formats
- Optional Serial Control Interface Simplifies and Expands Transceiver Control
- Plug Compatible with DS2180A
- Designed for use with Crystal Semiconductor's Family of PCM Line Interface Devices

General Description

The CS2180A is a monolithic CMOS device which encodes and decodes T1 framing formats (D4 and ESF). The CS2180A supports three zero suppression modes, and bit-robbed signalling. Clear channel mode can be selected on a per channel basis.

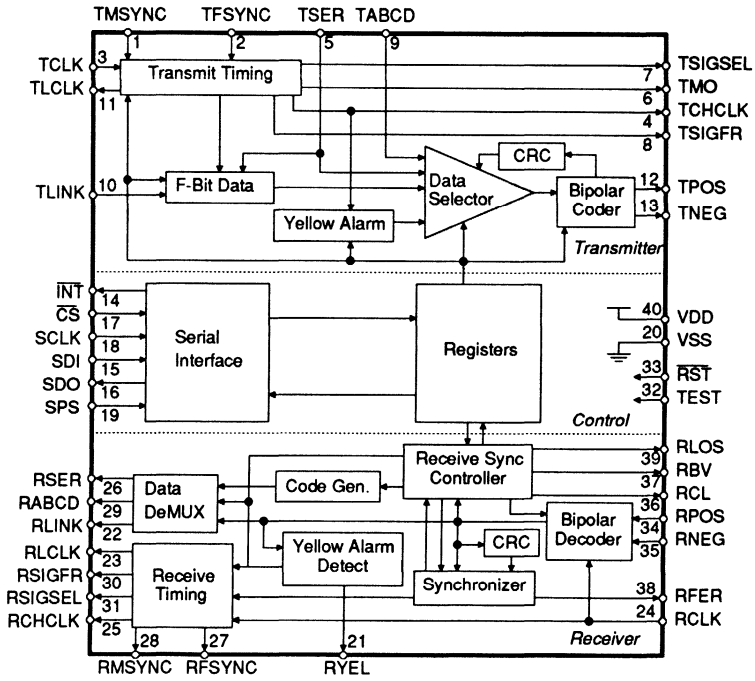
The CS2180A can be controlled using either individual control/status pins, or via a microprocessor serial interface. The serial interface has been enhanced to allow the CS2180A to share a chip select signal and register address space with a CS61534/35/74 PCM Line Interface device.

Applications

- T1 Line Cards
- ISDN Primary Rate Line Cards

Ordering Information:

CS2180A-IP	40 Pin Plastic DIP	-40 to 85 °C
CS2180A-IL	44 Pin PLCC	-40 to 85 °C



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply (Referenced to GND)	V_{DD}	-	-	6.0	V
Input Voltage, any pin(Referenced to GND)	V_{IN}	-1.0	-	+7	V
Input Current, any pin (Note 1)	I_{IN}	-10	-	+10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	-	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-65	-	150	°C
Soldering Temperature for 10 s.	-	-	-	260	°C

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Voltage	V_{DD}	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Supply Current (Notes 2, 3)	I_{DD}	-	3	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Power Dissipation (Notes 2, 3)	P_D	-	15	55	mW

Notes: 2. TCLK = RCLK = 1.544 MHz
3. Outputs open.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 to 85 °C; V_{DD} = 5.0 V ±10%; GND = 0 V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-0.3	-	+0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 4)	V_{OH}	V_{DD} - 1.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA)	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Output Current @ 2.4 V (Note 5)	I_{OH}	-	-	-1	mA
Output Current @ 0.4 V (Note 6)	I_{OL}	+4	-	-	mA
Input Leakage Current	I_{IL}	-	-	1	uA
Output Leakage Current (Note 7)	I_{LO}	-	-	1	uA
Input Capacitance	C_{IN}	-	-	5	pF
Output Capacitance	C_{OUT}	-	-	7	pF

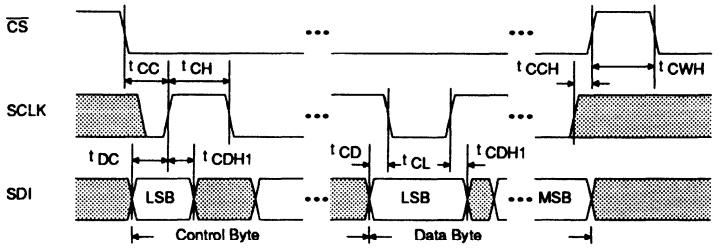
Notes: 4. I_{OUT} = -100 µA. This guarantees the ability to drive one TTL load (V_{OH} = 2.4 V @ I_{OUT} = -40 µA).
5. All outputs except $\overline{INT}$, which is open drain.
6. All outputs.
7. Applies to SDO when tristated.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - SERIAL PORT

(T_A = -40 to 85 °C; V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%; V_{IH} = 2.0V; V_{IL} = 0.8V; Maximum input rise & fall times of 10 ns)

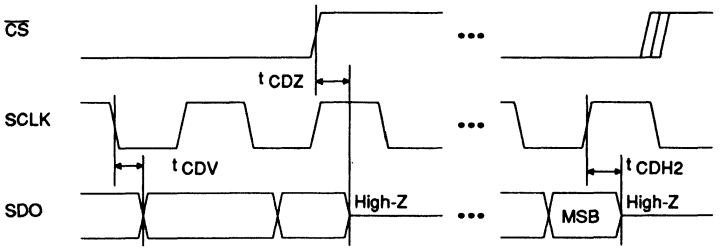
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
SDI to SCLK Setup	t_{DC}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDI Hold	t_{CDH1}	50	-	-	ns
SDI to SCLK Falling Edge	t_{CD}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Low Time	t_{CL}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK High Time	t_{CH}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK Rise & Fall Times	t_R, t_F	-	-	500	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SCLK Set up	t_{CC}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK to CS Hold	t_{CCH}	50	-	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Inactive Time	t_{CWH}	250	-	-	ns
SCLK to SDO Valid (Note 8)	t_{CDV}	-	-	200	ns
SCLK Rising to MSB of SDO Hold (Note 9)	t_{CDH2}	25	-	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to SDO High-Z	t_{CDZ}	-	-	75	ns

Note: 8. Output load capacitance = 100 pF.
9. SDO goes High-Z after rising edge of SCLK for MSB, regardless of the state of $\overline{CS}$.



Serial Port Write Timing

Notes: 10. Data bytes must be valid across low clock periods to prevent transients in operating modes.
11. Shaded regions indicate *don't care* states.



Serial Port Read Timing

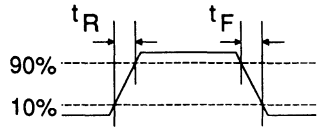
Note: 12. Serial port write must precede a port read to provide address information.
13. SDO will go High-Z: 1) if $\overline{CS}$ returns high at anytime; 2) after outputing MSB.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - TRANSMITTER (T_A = -40 to 85 °C; V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%; V_{IH} = 2.0V; V_{IL} = 0.8V; Maximum input rise & fall times of 10 ns)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TCLK Period	t_P	250	648	-	ns
TCLK Pulse Width	t_{WL}, t_{WH}	125	324	-	ns
TCLK Rise & Fall Times	t_F, t_R	-	20	-	ns
TSER, TABCD, TLINK Setup to TCLK Falling	t_{STD}	50	-	-	ns
TSER, TABCD, TLINK Hold from TCLK Falling	t_{HTD}	50	-	-	ns
TFSYNC, TMSYNC Setup to TCLK Rising	t_{STS}	-125	-	125	ns
TFSYNC, TMSYNC Pulse Width	t_{TSP}	100	-	-	ns
Propagation Delays					
TFSYNC to TMO, TSIGSEL, TSIGFR, TLCLK	t_{PTS}	-	-	75	ns
TCLK Rising to TCHCLK	t_{PTCH}	-	-	75	ns

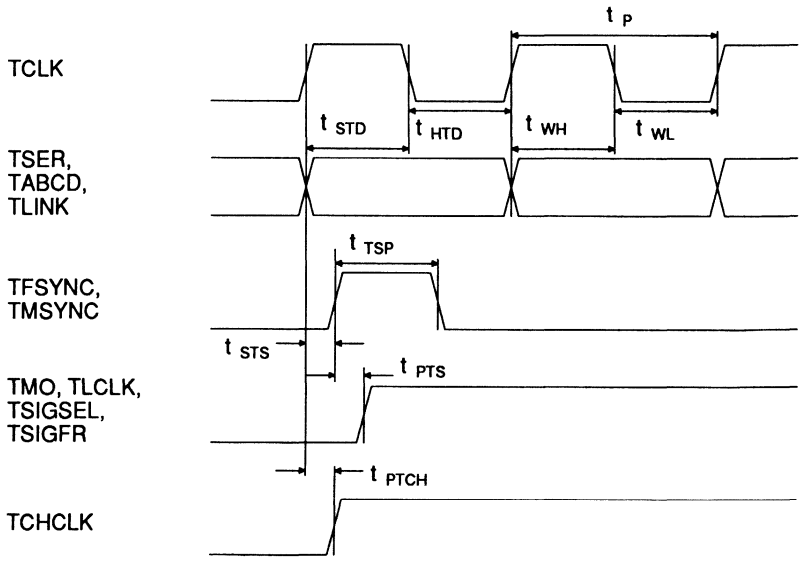
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS - RECEIVER (T_A = -40 to 85 °C; V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%; V_{IH} = 2.0V; V_{IL} = 0.8V; Maximum input rise & fall times of 10 ns)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Transition Time, All Outputs	t_{TTR}	-	-	20	ns
RCLK Period	t_P	250	648	-	ns
RCLK Pulse Width	t_{WL}, t_{WH}	100	324	-	ns
RCLK Rise & Fall Times	t_R, t_F	-	20	-	ns
RPOS, RNEG Setup to RCLK Falling	t_{SRD}	50	-	-	ns
RPOS, RNEG Hold to RCLK Falling	t_{HRD}	50	-	-	ns
Minimum $\overline{RST}$ Pulse Width on System Power Up or Restart	t_{RST}	1	-	-	us
Propagation Delays					
RCLK to RMSYNC, RFSYNC, RSIGSEL RSIGFR, RLCLK, RCHCLK	t_{PRS}	-	-	75	ns
RCLK to RSER, RABCD, RLINK	t_{PRD}	-	-	75	ns
RCLK to RYEL, RCL, RFER, RLOS, RBV	t_{PRA}	-	-	75	ns

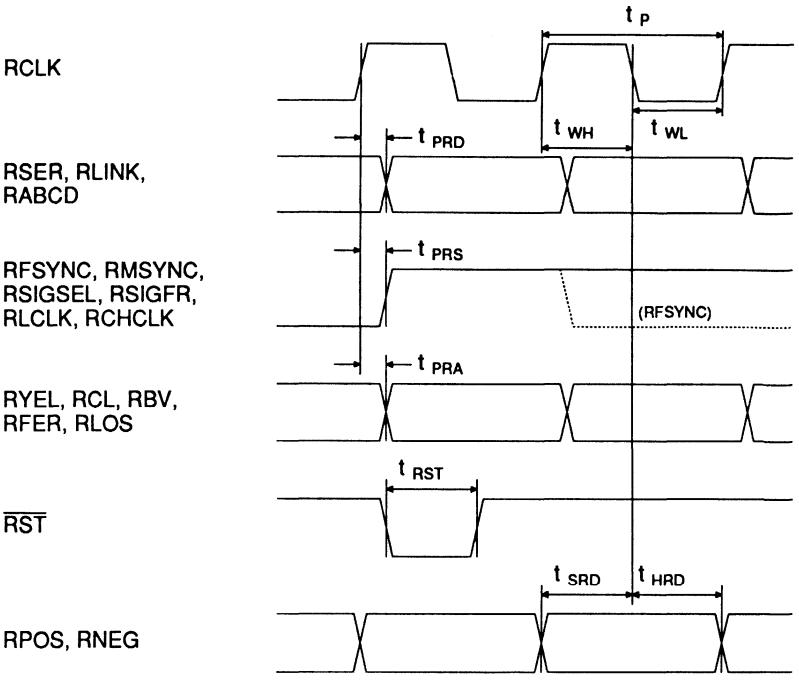


Rise and Fall Times for RCLK & TCLK.

Transition Times for All Receiver Outputs.



Transmitter Timing



Receiver Timing

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS2180A is a monolithic CMOS circuit that encodes and decodes DS1 digital transmission formats for T1 (1.544 MHz) communication systems. Both 193S (D4: 12 frames/superframe), and 193E (ESF: 24 frames/superframe) framing formats are supported, with full support for individual clear channels, bit-robbed signaling, alarm detection and generation, zero suppression, and idle channels. An overview of the 193S and 193E framing formats is provided in appendix A. The device provides independent transmission and reception sides, with a shared serial controller interface for use with a host processor. A hardware mode is also available for operation independent of a host controller.

The serial interface provides access to 16 on-chip control and status registers. The control registers are used to configure global parameters such as the framing format and zero suppression mode, as well as transmitter or receiver specific parameters. A hardware interrupt is provided, which can be configured via interrupt mask and status registers to signal any combination of alarm conditions.

Transmitter commands include enabling external framing bit, CRC, or S-bit insertion, declaring individual DS0 channels clear and/or idle, and enabling yellow and blue alarm modes in different formats. The receiver can be configured to replace individual incoming channels with idle or digital milliwatt (μ-LAW) codes, and a large variety of resync options are provided. Bipolar violations, CRC and framing errors are automatically counted in another set of registers which can be arbitrarily reset via the serial interface to provide variable saturation points. The Receive Status Register (RSR) provides data on all error and alarm conditions, and in conjunction with the Receive Interrupt Mask Register (RIMR), can be configured to signal an interrupt on $\overline{INT}$ in response to any alarm condition.

Note: there are two different naming conventions in practice concerning the numbering of bits within a word. The most common convention in EE and Computer Science is to number the bits as 0 - 7, starting from the LSB. This is the convention used throughout this data sheet when referring to register bits. A different convention is used in the telecom literature when referring to the bits in a digital transmission stream. In this case, they are numbered 1 - 8, *starting from the MSB*. This convention is maintained in this data sheet whenever referring to the bits of a DS0 channel word.

HOST MODE

Serial Interface

For applications in which the device is to interface with a host processor, the CS2180A can be configured to run in host mode by tying the Serial Port Select pin (SPS) to the +5 V supply (VDD). This allows access to the serial port, providing a

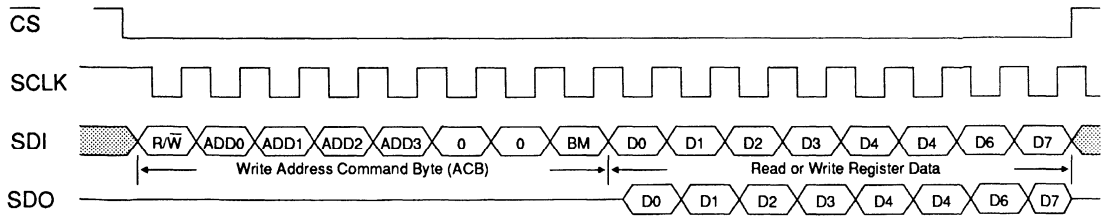


Figure 1. Serial Read/Write Timing

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
BM	0	DS	ADD3	ADD2	ADD1	ADD0	R/$\overline{W}$
0 Individual	Set to "0"	0 CS2180A	(MSB)	Register Address Field		(LSB)	0 Write
1 Burst		1 CS Line Dr.					1 Read

Figure 2. Address Command Byte (ACB)

large number of configuration options via the 16 on-chip control and status registers.

Serial read/write timing, controlled by SCLK, is entirely independent of the transmit and receive timing. This allows the host microcontroller to monitor the status register and counters, modify configuration options, and issue commands asynchronously with the T1 system. A serial timing overview is provided in Figure 1.

All data transfers are initiated by setting Chip Select ($\overline{CS}$) low. All data is written to and read from the port LSB first. When writing to the port, input data is not latched, and the device registers are open to the bus during SCLK low. *To avoid transient corruption of the device registers, data must be valid for the entire low period of SCLK.* When reading from the port, data is output on the falling edge of SCLK, and held until the next falling edge.

Any read or write to the serial port is initiated by writing an 8-bit command word. The command word consists of 4 separate fields (see Figure 2).

D0 (LSB) is the R/$\overline{W}$ field, and specifies whether the current operation is to be a read or a write: 1 = read, 0 = write. The second 4 bits (D1 - D4) contain the address field. Written LSB first, they specify which of the sixteen registers to access. D5 (Device Select) should be set to zero when addressing the CS2180A. However, if the CS2180A shares the same serial interface lines with a CS61534/35 or CS61574 Line Interface (see Figure 3), D5 will be set to a "1" when addressing the Line Interface device. The CS2180A will ignore any read/write commands with a "1" in D5, allowing both parts to share $\overline{CS}$. D6 is reserved, and must be set to 0 for normal operation.

D7 (MSB) specifies burst mode if set to 1. When using burst mode, the address field of the command word must be "0000", any other value will invalidate the command, and the CS2180A will simply ignore it. This effectively means that the command for a burst write is 80 (hex) and a burst read is 81 (hex).

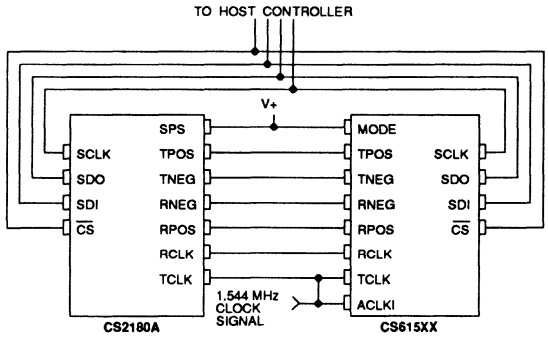


Figure 3. Interfacing with CS61534/35/74 Line Drivers

ADDR	REGISTER NAME AND DESCRIPTION		(T) TRANSMIT (R) RECEIVE
0000	RSR	**Receive Status Register**- A read only register which reports all active receiver alarm conditions.	R
0001	RIMR	**Receive Interrupt Mask Register** - A mask which allows selection of individual alarm conditions for generation of hardware interrupt	R
0010	BVCR	**Bipolar Violation Count Register** - A bipolar violation alarm is generated after this 8 bit counter surpasses it's user definable limit.	R
0011	ECR	**Error Count Register**- Two separate 4 bit counters, which record OOF errors, and frame bit or CRC errors. Like BVCR, each can be preset to a saturation point.	R
0100	CCR	**Common Control Register** - Selects global configuration options, such as: framing mode, zero suppression, or loopback.	T/R
0101	RCR	**Receive Control Register**- Selects receiver specific options, such as the resync algorithm or insertion of digital milliwatt codes.	R
0110	TCR	**Transmit Control Register**- Selects transmitter specific options, such as alarm generation, clear or idle channel enable, and external S-bit or CRC insertion.	T
0111 1000 1001	TIR1 TIR2 TIR3	**Transmit Idle Registers**- Each bit of the three TIR registers corresponds to an individual DS0 channel. When set, that channel is replaced with an idle code.	T
1010 1011 1100	TTR1 TTR2 TTR3	**Transmit Transparent Registers**- Each bit corresponds to a DS0 channel. When set, that signalling and B7 zero suppression is disabled for that channel.	T
1101 1110 1111	RMR1 RMR2 RMR3	**Receive Mark Registers**- Each bit correponds to a DS0 channel. When set, the channel data is replaced with an idle or digital milliwatt code.	R

Table 1. On-Chip Registers

Burst mode allows the sixteen registers to be consecutively read or written. Writing all registers allows fast initialization at power-up or system reset. (Note that the Receiver Status Register, RSR, is read-only, so a write during burst mode will have no effect.) When using burst mode, registers are read or written in address order, 0000 (RSR) to 1111 (RMR3). Burst mode ends on the first rising edge of $\overline{CS}$. See Table 1 for a complete list of the CS2180A on-chip registers.

Common Control Register

The Common Control Register (CCR) determines global operating characteristics common to both the transmitter and receiver. It currently provides for selection of the framing mode (193S or 193E), the format of yellow alarms, the zero suppression format (B7 or B8ZS), loopback operation, and control of output to RSR.2. CCR.7 is reserved for future use, and should always be set 0 for proper operation. See Figure 4 for an overview of the CCR.

Loopback
CCR.0: LPBK

Setting LPBK (CCR.0) to "1" puts the CS2180A into loopback mode. While in loopback, the output of TPOS/TNEG is internally rerouted directly to the RPOS/RNEG inputs, and an unframed, all "1's" stream is output on TPOS/TNEG. All operating modes, except blue alarm transmission, remain functional during loopback. Note that enabling loopback will usually invoke an out-of-frame (OOF) error until the receiver can resync to the new framing alignment. See the section on the Receive Control Register (RCR) for a description of the resync options available.

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
0	FRSR2	EYELMD	FM	YELS	B8ZS	B7	LPBK
Set to "0"	0 B8ZS 1 COFA	0 FDL 1 Bit 2	0 193S 1 193E	0 Bit 2 1 S-bit	0 Disable 1 Enable	0 Transparent 1 B7 Stuffing	0 Normal 1 Loopback

Figure 4. Common Control Register (CCR)

Zero Suppression
CCR.1: B7
CCR.2: B8ZS

B7 and B8ZS select the zero suppression mode. Setting B7 (CCR.1) to "1" will enable bit 7 zero substitution. This causes any channel word with all zeros to be transmitted with bit 7 (2nd LSB) forced to a "1". B7 mode only affects the transmitter, the receiver does not decode B7. Note that bit 7 stuffing can be disabled on an individual channel basis for clear channel transmission via the Transmit Transparent Registers TTR1 - TTR3 (see description of transmitter which follows).

If B8ZS (CCR.2) is set to a "1", B8ZS zero substitution will be globally enabled. B8ZS coding operates independent of channel boundaries, and is transparent to all other functions. When using B8ZS, the final transmission stream is examined before transmission, and any eight consecutive zeros will be replaced with a B8ZS code word before transmission. Incoming B8ZS codes will be intercepted by the receiver and replaced with 8 zeros before being processed by the rest of the receive side.

193S Yellow Alarm Format
CCR.3: YELS

The CS2180A supports two different yellow alarm formats for 193S framing. Whichever format is selected, it will be used by both the transmit side, for yellow alarm generation, and the receive side, for alarm detection.

When using 193S framing, a "0" in YELS (CCR.3) will encode/decode yellow alarms as a "0" in bit 2 (2nd MSB) of all channels. Setting CCR.3 to "1" will cause yellow alarms to be encoded/decoded as a "1" is the S-bit position of frame 12. Either setting is only effective when using 193S framing.

Framing Format
CCR.4: FM

A "0" in FM (CCR.4) configures the CS2180A for 193S framing format. Setting CCR.4 to a "1" selects the 193E format. See the text for the Transmit Control Register (TCR) and Receive Control Register (RCR) for further information on the particular options available for each framing format.

193E Yellow Alarm Format
CCR.5: EYELMD

The CS2180A supports two different yellow alarm formats for 193E framing. Whichever format is selected, it will be used by both the transmit side, for yellow alarm generation, and the receive side, for alarm detection.

When using 193E framing, a "0" in EYELMD (CCR.5) will encode/decode yellow alarms as a repeating sequence of 00FF (hex) on the 4 kHz facility data link (FDL). If CCR.5 is set, 193E yellow alarms will be handled as a "0" in bit 2 (2nd MSB) of all channels.

Control of RSR.2
CCR.6: FRSR2

CCR.6 allows you to change the meaning of D2 in the Receive Status Register (RSR.2). If CCR.6 is clear, RSR.2 will report the detection of B8ZS codes in the received T1 input. If CCR.6 is set to

a "1", RSR.2 will be used to signal a Change of Frame Alignment (COFA). A COFA is reported when the last receiver resync resulted in a change of framing or multiframing alignment. Refer to the description of the Receive Status Register for further information.

TRANSMITTER

The transmit side of the CS2180A has three types of inputs, the clock, sync, and data inputs. Control is handled through the serial port in host mode, and through the mode control pins in hardware mode (see the last section for a description of hardware mode operation).

Input Data

None of the data inputs are buffered, so the data at each input must be available at the appropriate time for the CS2180A to multiplex into the output stream. All inputs are sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. The delay from input to output is 10 TCLK cycles.

NRZ data for DS0 channels is input on TSER. Framing bits (F_T or FPS bits) and CRC data may either be generated internally or supplied by the host system. If this data is to be externally supplied, it must be inserted into the DS0 input stream at the appropriate frames and input via TSER.

S-bits may be generated internally, or externally provided via TLINK. FDL bits are always provided externally on TLINK. Bit-robbed signaling, when enabled, is always sampled at TABCD. The CS2180A muxes in data from these 3 sources (TSER, TLINK, and TABCD) automatically depending on the transmitter configuration.

Output Data

The completed T1 data stream, ready for line transmission, is output on TPOS/TNEG. The delay from input to output is 10 TCLK cycles. For operation with the CS6152, CS61534, CS61535, CS6158, or CS61574 line interfaces, output can be set to dual-unipolar format by clearing bit 7 of the Transmit Control Register (TCR.7). TCR.7 should be set to a "1" for operation with the CS61544. In this configuration, the data will be output on TPOS in NRZ format, and TNEG will remain low. When operating in hardware mode, output defaults to the dual-unipolar format. TPOS and TNEG may not be tied together, so an external OR gate is recommended if NRZ output is required while in hardware mode.

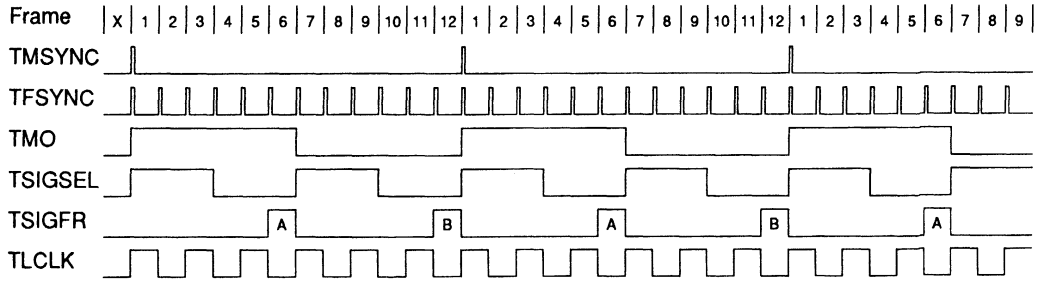


Figure 5. 193S Multiframe Transmit Timing

Frame/Multiframe Synchronization

The CS2180A maintains timing for frame and multiframe alignment with internal counters driven by TCLK. The timing signals generated by those counters are output on TCHCLK, TMO, TSIGSEL, TSIGFR, and TLCLK. These counters determine when the CS2180A will insert F-bits and sample external signaling data. The frame and multiframe counters can be reset independently via TMSYNC and TFSYNC. If left to run without a sync pulse, the CS2180A will arbitrarily choose a framing alignment.

A low to high transition of TMSYNC, occurring near the rising edge of TCLK, resets the CS2180A's counters to mark the bit-period concurrent with the next falling edge of TCLK as the F-bit of the first frame of a new superframe. All other timing will be set to match the superframe alignment automatically. TMSYNC may be pulsed once at start-up and left low, or left running in sync with superframe timing.

A low to high transition of TFSYNC, occurring near the rising edge of TCLK, resets the CS2180A's counters to mark the bit-period concurrent with the next falling edge of TCLK as the F-bit of a new frame. If TMSYNC is used to set superframe alignment, frame alignment will also be set, and TFSYNC may be tied low. There is, of course, no harm in using both TMSYNC and TFSYNC together, as TFSYNC has no effect on multiframe alignment if it is in sync. If, however, TFSYNC is used out of sync with TMSYNC, the superframe alignment will be moved forward by the least number of bits necessary to be in alignment with the new frame boundary.

Timing

Frame and multiframe timing is output on TCHCLK, TMO, TSIGSEL, TSIGFR, and TLCLK. TMO transitions high at the beginning of every superframe (50% duty cycle). TCHCLK transitions high at the beginning of every DS0 channel (50% duty cycle). TSIGFR goes high during signaling frames (every 6 frames). TLCLK is a 4 kHz clock for the TLINK input. TLCLK goes high during odd frames in both 193S mode (external S-bit insertion) and 193E mode (FDL insertion).

TSIGSEL runs at twice the frequency of TMO. Logical combination of TMO and TSIGSEL provides a way to distinguish the 6^{th}, 12^{th}, 18^{th}, and 24^{th} frames for external multiplexing of signaling channels. When operating in 193E mode, TMO is high for channels A and B, and TSIGSEL is high for channels A and C. When running 193S, TMO is high for channel A, and low for B. See Figures 5 - 7 for timing diagrams.

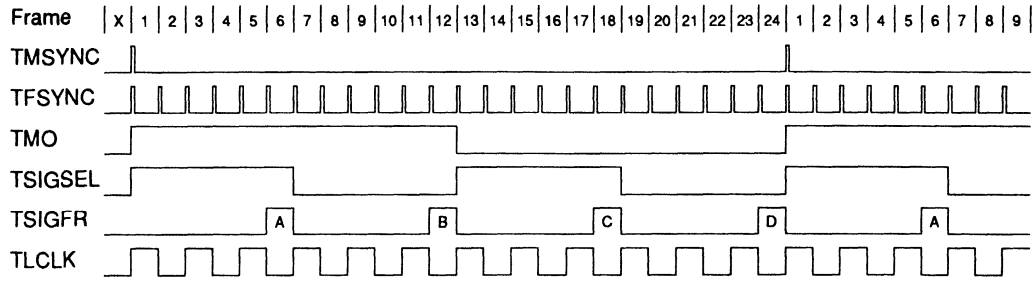


Figure 6. 193E Multiframe Transmit Timing

Transmitter Control Register (TCR)

When in host mode, there are a number of options available for transmitter configuration which can be enabled via the Transmit Control Register (TCR), Transmit Transparent Registers (TTR1 - TTR3), and Transmit Idle Registers (TIR1 - TIR3). Serial read and write operations to access these registers are explained in the *Serial Interface* section above. When operating in hardware mode, all control bits in the TCR default to "0" (except TCR.4, which defaults to "1" to enable bit-robbed signaling), and dynamic control is limited to the mode control pins as described under hardware mode below.

The TCR provides control to enable bit-robbed signaling, external framing bit, CRC, or S-bit insertion, and yellow and blue alarm modes. It also provides for two different idle code formats, and selection of bipolar or NRZ output. Figure 8 shows an overview of the Transmit Control Register.

Transmit Yellow Alarm
TCR.0: TYEL

Setting TYEL (TCR.0) to a "1" causes the CS2180A to automatically generate and transmit a yellow alarm in the appropriate format. In 193S mode the yellow alarm format used will be determined by the setting of CCR.3. In 193E mode, the yellow alarm format will be determined by the setting of CCR.5. See Common Control Register, above, for description of the available yellow alarm formats. Clearing TCR.0 disables yellow alarm transmission.

Transmit Blue Alarm
TCR.1: TBL

Setting TBL (TCR.1) to a "1" generates a blue alarm; an unframed sequence of all "1's". If a framed, all "1's" signal is required, an FF (hex) idle code may be output on all channels via appropriate settings of TCR.3 and the TIR registers (see Transmit Idle Code Select below). Blue

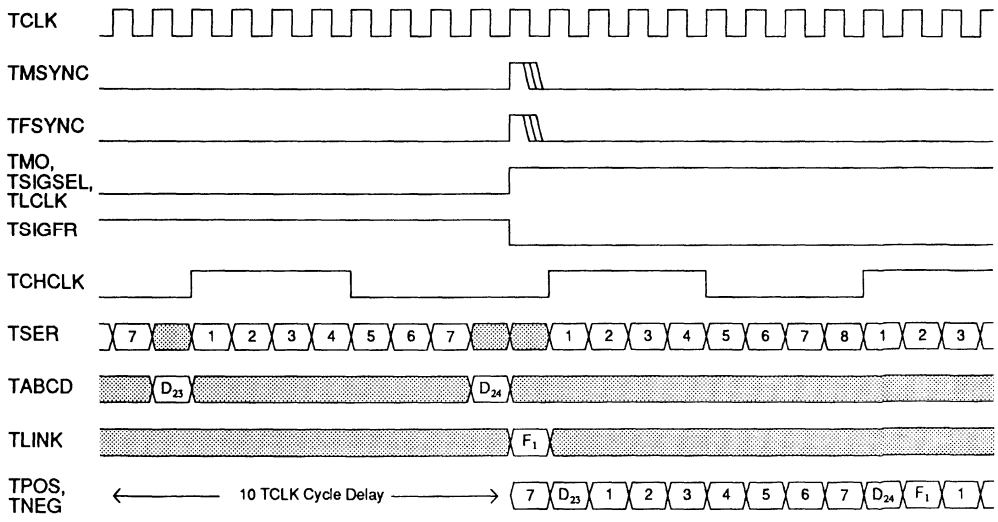


Figure 7. Bit Level Transmit Timing (193E mode, signalling enabled)

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
ODF	TFPT	TCP	RBSE	TIS	193SI	TBL	TYEL
0 Bipolar	0 Internal	0 Internal	0 Disabled	0 7F (Hex)	0 Internal	0 Normal	0 Normal
1 NRZ	1 External	1 External	1 Enabled	1 FF (Hex)	1 External	1 Blue Alarm	1 Yel. Alarm

Figure 8. Transmit Control Register (TCR)

alarm (Alarm Indication Signal, or AIS) overrides all other transmission data, and a blue alarm is automatically output during loopback. Clearing TCR.1 disables blue alarm transmission.

193S S-bit Insertion
TCR.2: 193SI

Setting 193SI (TCR.2) to a "1" allows the S-bit (even F-bits in 193S mode) to be externally supplied via TLINK. When TCR.2 is clear, the S-bit for 193S framing mode will be internally generated.

Note: when using internal S-bit generation (TCR.2 = 0) in conjunction with external F_T bit insertion (TCR.6 = 1), the CS2180A will logically 'OR' the value at TSER with the internally generated value. This means that the data on TSER during S-bit periods should always be "0" to avoid corrupting the generated F_S pattern.

Transmit Idle Code Select
TCR.3: TIS

Individual DS0 channels can be replaced with idle codes by setting the corresponding bits in the Transmit Idle Registers (TIR1 - TIR3) described below. TIS (TCR.3) selects which of two codes to use. A "0" in TCR.3 will cause a 7F (hex) to be inserted into the channels specified in the TIR. Setting TCR.3 to a "1" will select an FF (hex) code. By asserting all 24 channels idle in the TIR, this setting can be used to generate a "framed" blue alarm. Whichever mode is selected, bit-robbed signaling will still effect idle channels unless they are programmed clear (see *Transmit Transparent Registers*, below).

Robbed Bit Signaling Enable
TCR.4: RBSE

A "0" in RBSE (TCR.4) will disable bit-robbed signaling. Setting TCR.4 to a "1" will enable signaling in all channels. In this mode, data on TABCD is inserted into the LSB of all DS0 channels during signaling frames. For mixed voice and data transmission, individual DS0 channels can be programmed clear by setting the corresponding bits in the Transmit Transparent Registers (TTR1 - TTR3) described below.

CRC Pass-through
TCR.5: TCP

In 193E framing mode, the CRC bits (F-bit of frames 2, 6, 10, 14, 18, and 22) may be either generated internally, or supplied by the user. Clearing TCP (TCR.5) causes the CS2180A to generate and insert the CRC bits automatically. If TCR.5 is set to a "1", data for the CRC channel may be externally supplied. When using this mode, CRC bits are sampled from TSER, and must be externally multiplexed into the DS0 channel data at the F-bit times of CRC frames.

F_T/FPS Pass Through
TCR.6: TFPT

When TFPT (TCR.6) is clear, the framing bits for 193S (F_T) or 193E (FPS) are generated internally and automatically inserted into the outgoing data stream. Setting TCR.6 to a "1" allows the framing bits to be externally provided. When using this mode, framing bits are sampled from TSER, and must be externally multiplexed into the DS0 channel data at the F-bit times of the appropriate frames. See note under TCR.2, above.

	7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
TTR1	CH8	CH7	CH6	CH5	CH4	CH3	CH2	CH1
TTR2	CH16	CH15	CH14	CH13	CH12	CH11	CH10	CH9
TTR3	CH24	CH23	CH22	CH21	CH20	CH19	CH18	CH17

"0" = Normal "1" = Corrsponding DS0 Channel is Transparent. (No Signaling or B7 Insertion.)

Figure 9. Transmit Transparent Registers (TTR1 - TTR3)

Output Data Format
TCR.7: ODF

ODF (TCR.7) allows the format of the output data at TPOS/TNEG to be set to either dual-unipolar or NRZ format. Clearing TCR.7 selects for dual-unipolar format on TPOS/TNEG. Setting TCR.7 to a "1" causes data to be output on TPOS in NRZ format, and TNEG is held low. When operating in hardware mode, output defaults to the dual-unipolar format. TPOS and TNEG may not be tied together, so an external OR gate is recommended if NRZ is required while in hardware mode.

Transmit Transparent Registers (TTR)

The Transmit Transparent Registers allow individual DS0 channels to be programmed clear, disabling robbed bit signaling and B7 zero suppression for that channel (if selected, B8ZS is unaffected by transparent channels). There are 3 TTR registers: TTR1, TTR2, and TTR3. Each bit in the TTR registers corresponds to a DS0 channel: TTR1.0 = channel 1, TTR1.7 = channel 8, TTR2.7 = channel 16, etc. A channel is programmed clear by setting the bit which corresponds to that channel in the appropriate TTR register. See Figure 9.

Transmit Idle Registers (TIR)

By setting the appropriate bits in the Transmit Idle Registers, individual DS0 channels can be replaced with the idle code selected via TCR.3 (see above). If the idle channel is not also programmed clear (via TTR1 - TTR3), the code may be corrupted during signaling frames if robbed bit signaling is enabled (TCR.4 = 1). There are 3 TIR registers: TIR1, TIR2, and TIR3. Each bit in the TIR registers corresponds to a DS0 channel: TIR1.0 = channel 1, TIR1.7 = channel 8, TIR2.7 = channel 16, etc. A channel is programmed idle by setting the bit which corresponds to that channel in the appropriate TIR register. See Figure 10.

Transmission Insertion Hierarchy

Figures 11a - 11c give an overview of the decision hierarchy which determines the final composition of the output stream. It shows the various control options as inputs into decision branches of the flow chart, and the order in which the various optional signals are muxed into the final data stream.

	7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
TIR1	CH8	CH7	CH6	CH5	CH4	CH3	CH2	CH1
TIR2	CH16	CH15	CH14	CH13	CH12	CH11	CH10	CH9
TIR3	CH24	CH23	CH22	CH21	CH20	CH19	CH18	CH17

"0" = Normal "1" = Corrsponding DS0 Channel is Replaced with Idle Code. (See TCR.3)

Figure 10. Transmit Idle Registers (TIR1 - TIR3)

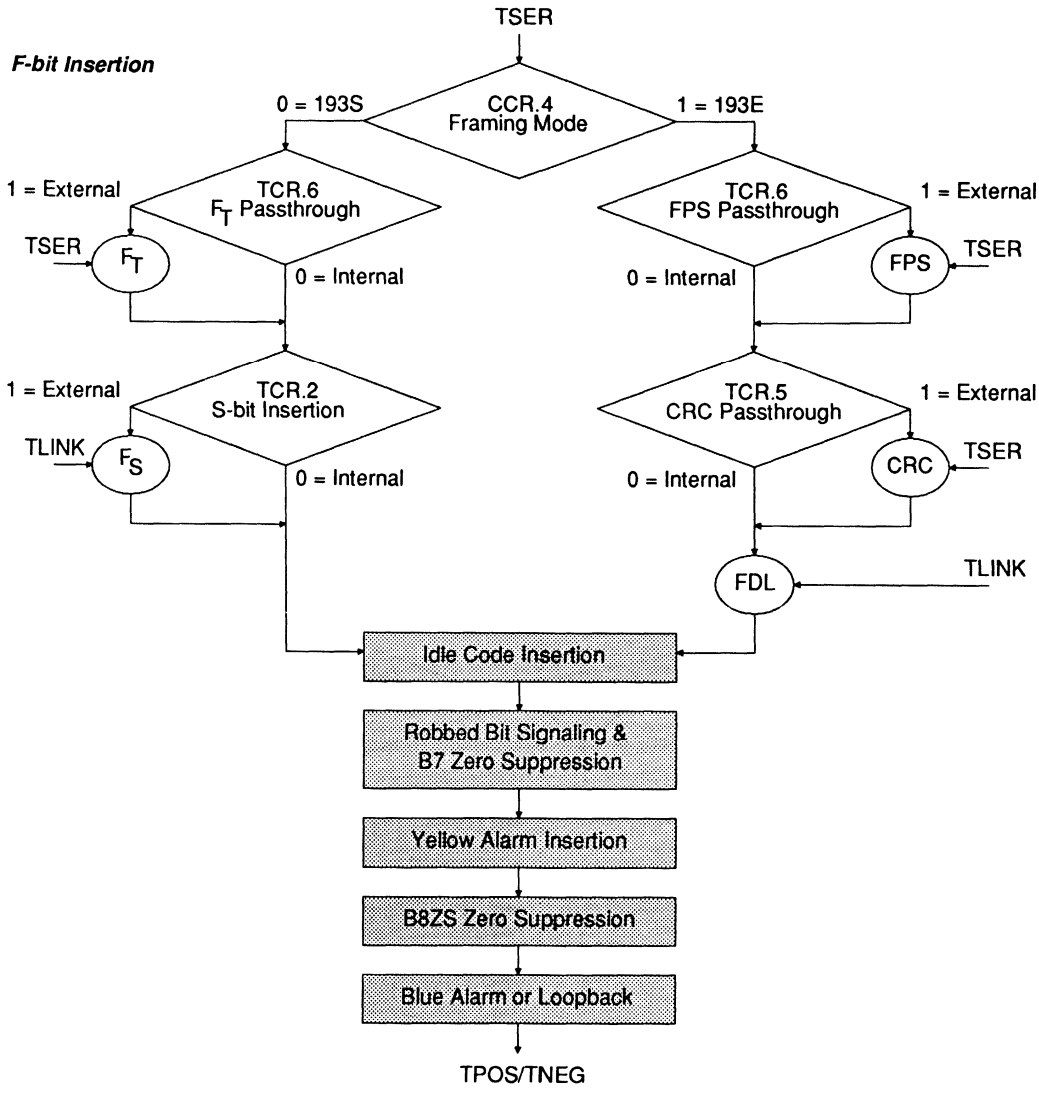


Figure 11a. Tranmit Insertion Hierarchy: Framing Bits

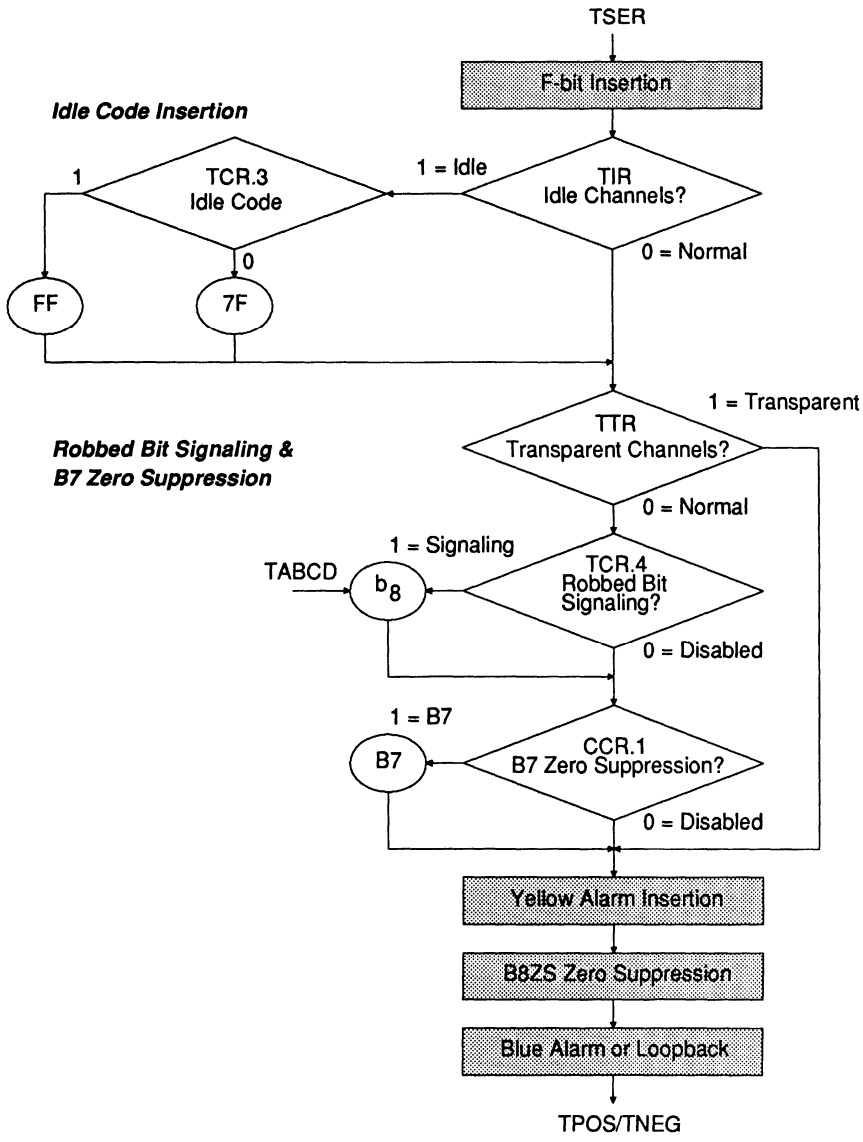


Figure 11b. Tranmit Insertion Hierarchy: Idle Codes, Signaling, and B7

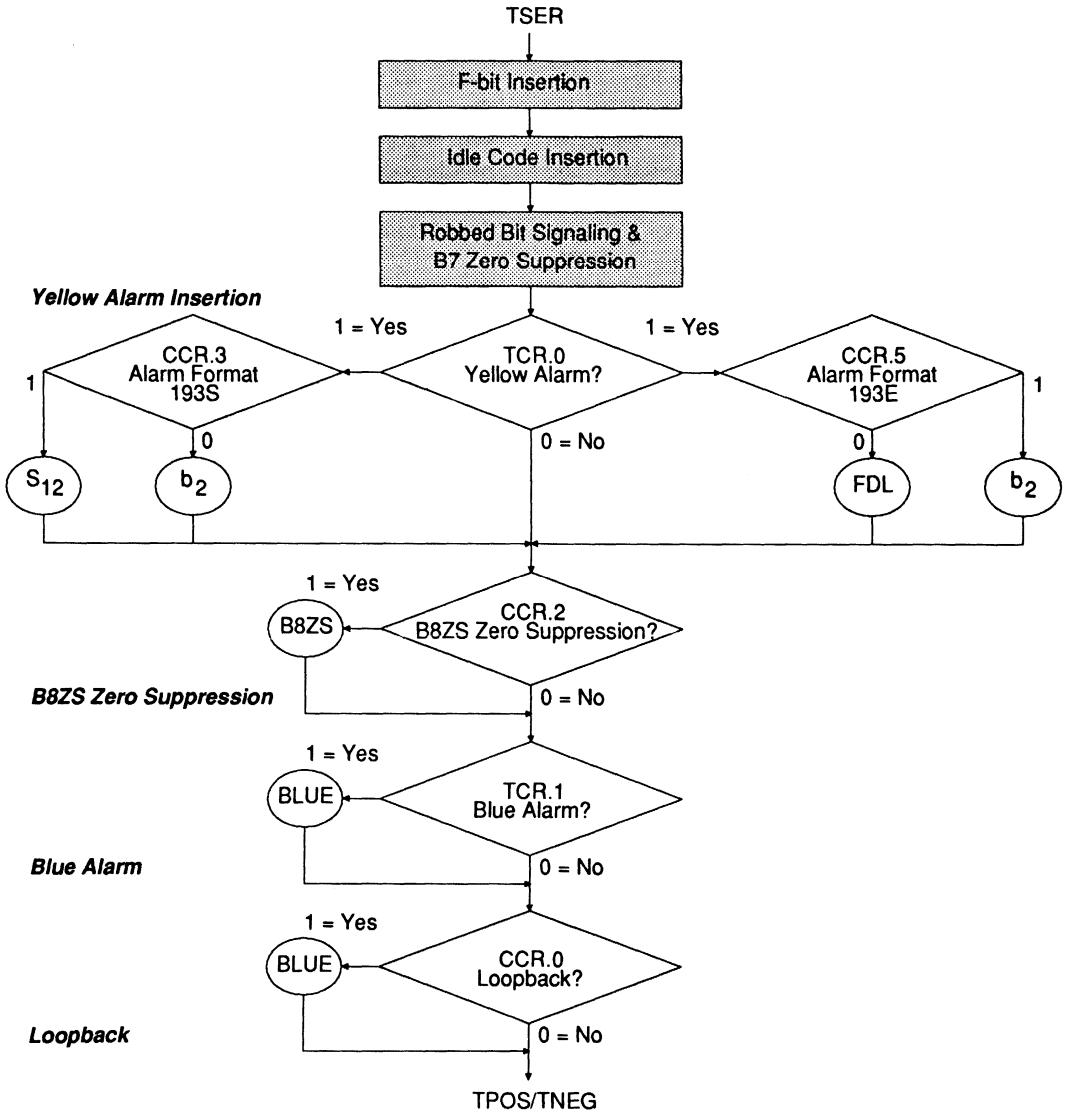


Figure 11c. Tranmit Insertion Hierarchy: Alarms, B8ZS, and Loopback

RECEIVER

The receive side of the CS2180A has only three inputs: the clock (RCLK), the incoming signal (RPOS/RNEG), and a reset pin ($\overline{RST}$). The receiver determines the framing synchronization of the incoming data, and outputs the timing information on the six timing clocks: RLCLK, RCHCLK, RFSYNC, RMSYNC, RSIGFR, and RSIGSEL. Alarms and error conditions are recorded in the Receive Status Register, and output in real time on the five status pins: RYEL, RCL, RBV, RFER, and RLOS. The decoded data is separated into it's component channel, link, and signaling components and output on RSER, RLINK, and RABCD respectively.

When in host mode, the Receive Control Register allows control of the sync algorithm, and insertion of idle or digital milliwatt (μ-LAW) codes into individual DS0 channels. The internal error counters can be accessed, and the Interrupt Mask Register can be programmed to specify the conditions under which a hardware interrupt is generated on $\overline{INT}$. When running in hardware mode, receiver status can still be monitored on the status pins; and access to the error counters, sync algorithm, interrupt mask, and the insertion of idle codes are disabled.

Input Data

The receiver accepts the incoming T1 stream via RPOS/RNEG in dual-unipolar format. Tying RPOS/RNEG together disables the bipolar violation alarm and allows reception of data in NRZ format. Input data is sampled on the falling edge of RCLK. Delay from input at RPOS/RNEG to output on RSER is 13 RCLK periods.

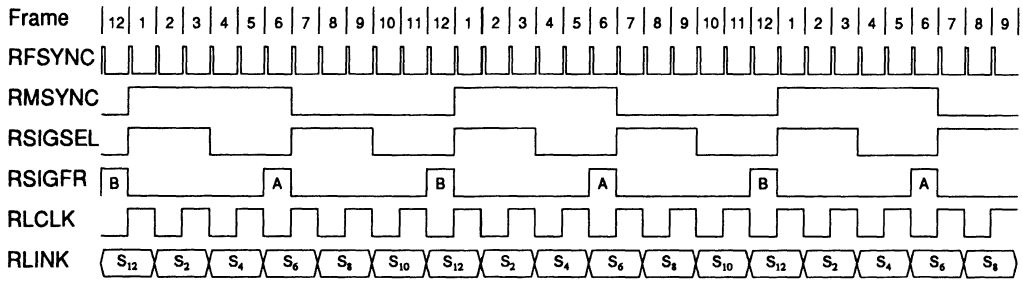


Figure 12. 193S Multiframe Receive Timing

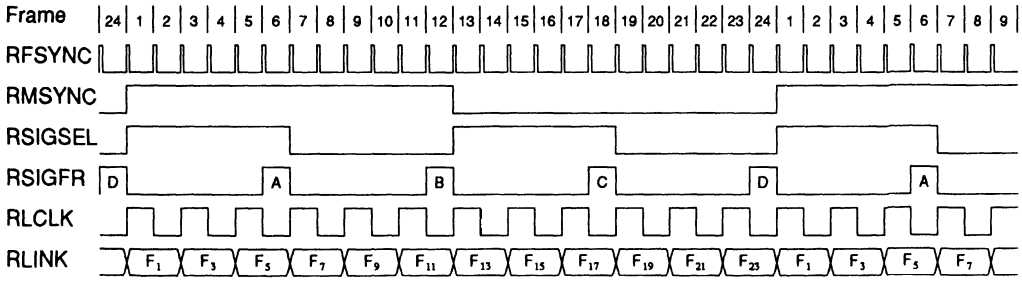


Figure 13. 193E Multiframe Receive Timing

Output Data

The receiver will attempt to sync and decode the framing format selected via CCR.4. The decoded T1 stream is output in NRZ format on RSER, and updated every RCLK period. Output data is latched on the rising edge of RCLK, and held until the next update. Delay from input at RPOS/RNEG to output on RSER is 13 RCLK periods.

Link and signaling data is always output on RLINK and RABCD respectively, independent of the transmitter configuration. RABCD outputs the LSB of every DS0 channel word, whether it is currently a signaling frame or not. The data is updated on the channel boundary, concurrent with the MSB, and held until the next update (8 or 9 bits). RLINK outputs either S-bit or FDL bits, depending on the framing format. Data is updated 1 bit period prior to the FS or FDL frame and held until the next update (2 frames). Several timing clocks are provided for identifying this data.

Timing

Timing clocks are provided on RLCLK, RCHCLK, RFSYNC, RMSYNC, RSIGFR, and RSIGSEL. Logical combination of these six signals allows easy extraction of any part of the received data stream. RMSYNC runs on a 50% duty cycle, and transitions high at the start of each new superframe output on RSER. RFSYNC transitions high at the start of every new frame. Individual DS0 channels are identified by RCHCLK, which runs on a 50% duty cycle and transitions high at the MSB of every individual time slot. Link data can be identified by RLCLK, which goes high for all odd numbered frames. RSIGFR is high for signaling frames, and low at all other times.

RSIGSEL runs at twice the frequency of RMSYNC. Logical combination of RMSYNC and RSIGSEL provides a way to distinguish the 6^{th}, 12^{th}, 18^{th}, and 24^{th} frames for external multiplexing of signaling channels. When operating in 193E mode, RMSYNC is high for channels A and B, and RSIGSEL is high for channels A and C. When running 193S, RMSYNC is high for chan-

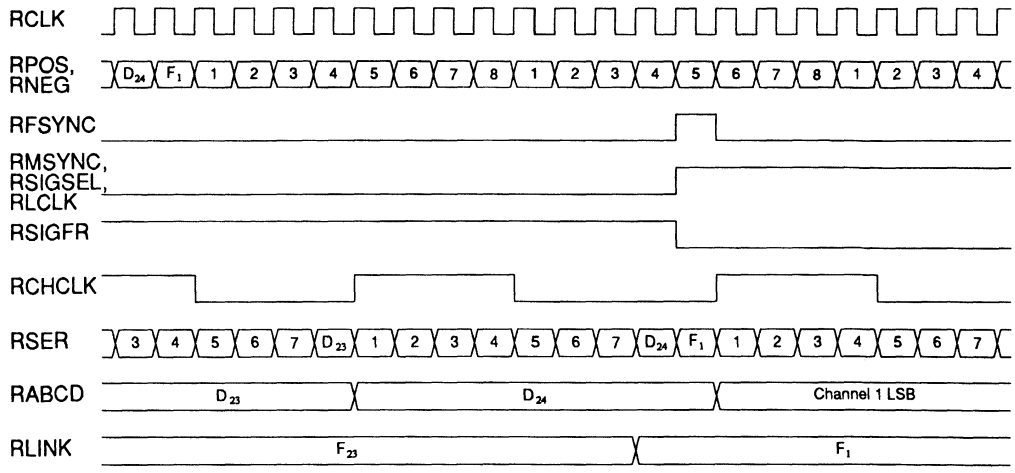


Figure 14. Bit Level Receive Timing (193E mode)

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
ARC	OOF	RCI	RCS	SYNCC	SYNCT	SYNCE	RESYNC
0 OOF/RCL	0 2 out of 4	0 Disabled	0 Idle (7F)	0 Ft/FPS only	0 10 bits	0 Autoresync	rising edge
1 OOF only	1 2 out of 5	1 Enabled	1 Milliwatt	1 Fs/CRC	1 24 bits	1 Disabled	triggered.

Figure 15. Receive Control Register (RCR)

nel A, and low for B. Refer to Figures 12 - 14 for timing diagrams.

Receive Control Register (RCR)

The RCR provides for insertion of either idle or digital milliwatt codes, and has six different control bits which enable a large number of options for tailoring the receiver resync behavior. Refer to Figure 15 for an overview of the RCR.

Receive Code Select/Insert
RCR.4: RCS
RCR.5: RCI

When enabled via RCI (RCR.5), the Receive Mark Registers are used to select individual DS0 channels for insertion of idle or digital milliwatt codes, as selected via RCS (RCR.4). There are three RMR registers: RMR1, RMR2, and RMR3 (Figure 16). Each bit in the RMR registers corresponds to a received DS0 channel: RMR1.0 = channel 1, RMR1.7 = channel 8, RMR2.7 = channel 16, etc. A channel is marked for code insertion by setting the bit which corresponds to that channel in the appropriate RMR register. When RCR.5 is clear, code insertion is disabled, and the contents of the RMR registers are ignored.

RCS (RCR.4) selects whether to insert an idle code, or a digital milliwatt code, into the individual DS0 channels marked in the three Receive Mark Registers (RMR1 - RMR3). Clearing RCR.4 will select for an idle code (7F hex) to be inserted into marked channels. Setting RCR.4 to a "1" will cause a digital milliwatt code (μ-LAW format) to be inserted into all marked channels.

Receiver Synchronization

The receiver monitors the incoming signal for loss of frame or multiframe alignment. Unless auto resync has been disabled via RCR.1 (see below), the receiver will automatically initiate a search for the correct framing alignment when loss of synchronization is detected, and RLOS (pin 39) will go high until a new framing alignment is declared.

When the receiver initiates an auto resync, RSIGFR is held low, but all other output timing will continue in the old alignment until the new framing is found. When the new framing alignment is qualified, the output timing will change to the new alignment at the beginning of the next superframe, and RLOS will return low one bit period before the F-bit of the second frame.

	7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
RMR1	CH8	CH7	CH6	CH5	CH4	CH3	CH2	CH1
RMR2	CH16	CH15	CH14	CH13	CH12	CH11	CH10	CH9
RMR3	CH24	CH23	CH22	CH21	CH20	CH19	CH18	CH17

"0" = Normal "1" = Corrsponding DS0 Channel is Replaced with Idle or Digital Milliwatt Code. (See RCR.4 and RCR.5)

Figure 16. Receive Mark Registers (RMR1 - RMR3)

A receiver resync has no effect on the transmit side timing or configuration, and behavior of the output timing and RLOS pin is the same as that for an auto resync described above. This is in contrast to a reset initiated via the $\overline{RST}$ pin, which clears all internal registers on the falling edge, including the transmit side registers, resets the output timing while $\overline{RST}$ is low, and then initiates a receiver resync on the rising edge.

The time it takes the receiver to resync depends on resync algorithm selected via RCR.2 and RCR.3. The remaining bits in the RCR (1, 6, and 7) determine under what conditions an automatic resync will be initiated.

Forced Resync
RCR.0: RESYNC

RESYNC (RCR.0) can be used to force a receiver resync. Toggling RCR.0 will initiate a resync immediately on the rising edge. It must then be cleared and set again to initiate another resync. Toggling RCR.0 when going into loopback mode will force the receiver to resync to the new frame alignment immediately. This is faster than waiting for the internal hardware to recognize an out-of-frame (OOF) condition and initiating an automatic resync.

Auto Resync Conditions
RCR.1: SYNCE
RCR.6: OOF
RCR.7: ARC

SYNCE (RCR.1) can be set to a "1" to completely disable automatic resync. If RCR.1 is clear, a resync will automatically be initiated when the conditions specified by RCR.6 and RCR.7 are detected.

OOF (RCR.6) specifies how many framing bits (F_T or FPS channels only) must be in error before the receiver declares an out-of-frame (OOF) condition. A resync is always initiated (unless disabled) when an OOF is detected. If RCR.6 is clear, an OOF is declared if 2 out of 4 F_T or FPS bits are in error. If RCR.6 is set to a one, an OOF is declared if 2 out of 5 framing bits are errored. Note that the setting of RCR.6 also effects the reporting of OOF events to the Receive Status Register (RSR) and Error Count Register (ECR). Refer to the appropriate sections below for details.

ARC (RCR.7) declares whether the receiver will initiate a resync on an OOF event only, or resync on both OOF and carrier loss (RCL). If RCR.7 is cleared, the receiver will commence resync upon detection of either an OOF event (as defined by RCR.6 above), or an RCL. (Loss of carrier is declared whenever 32 consecutive zeros are detected at RPOS/RNEG.) If RCR.7 is set, the receiver will only resync in response to an OOF condition.

Resync Algorithm
RCR.2: SYNCT
RCR.3: SYNCC

SYNCT (RCR.2) allows you to declare how many bits must be qualified in the framing pattern before the receiver declares synchronization. When RCR.2 is clear, 10 consecutive framing bits must be qualified. Setting RCR.2 to a "1" requires the CS2180A to qualify 24 consecutive framing bits before declaring synchronization.

SYNCC (RCR.3) allows you to modify the algorithm employed to search for and qualify the framing alignment. There are two different qualifying conditions available for each framing mode (193S or 193E), and the meaning of RCR.3 depends on which framing mode has been selected via CCR.4.

193S Resync

When operating with the 193S framing format, RCR.3 selects whether or not the CS2180A will qualify the F_S bits during resync. If a non-standard S-bit pattern is being used, clearing RCR.3

	7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
	BVCS	**ECS**	**RYEL**	**RCL**	**FERR**	**B8ZSD**	**RBL**	**RLOS**
1 =	BVCR Saturation	ECR Saturation	Yellow Alarm Detected	Carrier Loss Detected	Frame Error Detected	B8ZS/COFA Detected	Blue Alarm Detected	Resync in progress

Figure 17. Receive Status Register (RSR)

will enable the device to first search for the F_T framing pattern to find frame alignment, and then only reset multiframe alignment if the F_S pattern can be found. This means that if a valid F_S pattern is not found, synchronization will be declared anyway, and the multiframe alignment indicated by RMSYNC may be false. The S-bits output on RLINK can be used to decode framing externally in such applications.

When using standard F_S signaling, setting RCR.3 to a "1" will cause the device to cross check the F_T and F_S patterns to find sync, and both patterns must be valid before sync is declared. Note that in either setting, S-bit format yellow alarms are recognized by the synchronizer if they have been selected by setting CCR.3.

193E Resync

Clearing RCR.3 while in 193E mode will cause the CS2180A to use only the FPS framing pattern when looking for a valid framing alignment. If RCR.3 is set, the device will attempt to qualify the CRC bits after a candidate alignment has been found. If the CRC codes match, then the new alignment will be declared, if not, the device will try two more times. If the third CRC code does not qualify, then the device will start a new resync procedure and continue in this manner until a framing alignment can be verified with the CRC codes.

Note that after 24 ms, if there are still multiple candidates for framing alignment, the device will test the CRC codes to eliminate false candidates regardless of the setting of RCR.3. After the framing alignment has been found, it takes about 9 ms for the device to check the CRC codes for the first superframe. If that superframe fails, it takes about 3 ms to check each additional CRC code.

Receive Status Register (RSR)

The CS2180A monitors the incoming T1 data for a number of error conditions. These alarms are recorded in the Receive Status Register (RSR), and output in real time on the status pins: RYEL, RCL, RBV, RFER, and RLOS. Three presettable counters are provided which count the number of occurrences of Bipolar Violations, Framing and CRC errors. The Receive Interrupt Mask Register, RIMR (see below), can be set to specify which of the eight errors recorded in the RSR will generate a hardware interrupt on $\overline{INT}$. When operating in hardware mode, all these registers are cleared, and only the status pins provide real time alarm information.

Each of the eight bits of the RSR (Figure 17) corresponds to an alarm condition. A bit in the RSR is set when the corresponding alarm is detected. It will be cleared when the RSR is directly read, unless the alarm condition persists (see Alarm Servicing, below). The status pins which correspond to many of the RSR bits operate in real time. They go high when the error is detected, and return low either immediately, or as soon as the error condition is cleared. Alarms are reported synchronously with the emergence of the offending bits on RSER. See Figure 18, and the corresponding alarm description below for further description of status pin timing.

Receive Loss of Sync
RSR.0: RLOS

RLOS (RSR.0) goes high when a receiver resync is in progress. When the receiver is set to auto resync (RCR.1 = 0), the receiver will commence resync when an OOF event or loss of carrier is detected. If in response to an OOF, RLOS transitions high synchronously with the output of the offending F-bit on RSER (see RCR.6). If in response to an RCL, RLOS goes high with the 32nd consecutive zero bit. The RLOS pin will return low one bit period prior to the F-bit of the second frame after the new alignment has been declared (timing signals will reset at the start of the new superframe). Refer to *Receiver Synchronization*, above, for more information.

Receive Blue Alarm
RSR.1: RBL

RBL (RSR.1) will transition high when a blue alarm is detected. A blue alarm is reported whenever less than 3 zeros are detected in the channel data of 2 consecutive frames (F-bit positions are not tested). There is no status pin corresponding to RBL.

B8ZS/COFA Detect
RSR.2: B8ZSD

B8ZSD (RSR.2) is a multifunction bit. It can be configured either to report the detection of B8ZS codes, or to indicate a change of framing alignment. This selection is performed through the setting of CCR.6 (see Common Control Register, above). There is no status pin corresponding to RSR.2.

If CCR.6 is clear, RSR.2 will go high every time a B8ZS code is detected in the incoming T1 data. This detector remains operational, whether or not B8ZS substitution has been enabled via CCR.2.

If CCR.6 is set to a "1", RSR.2 will go high in response to a Change of Frame Alignment (COFA). A COFA is reported when the last receiver resync resulted in a change of frame or multiframe alignment. RSR.2 will go high at the same time the timing signals are reset after a resync. (See *Receiver Synchronization*, above.)

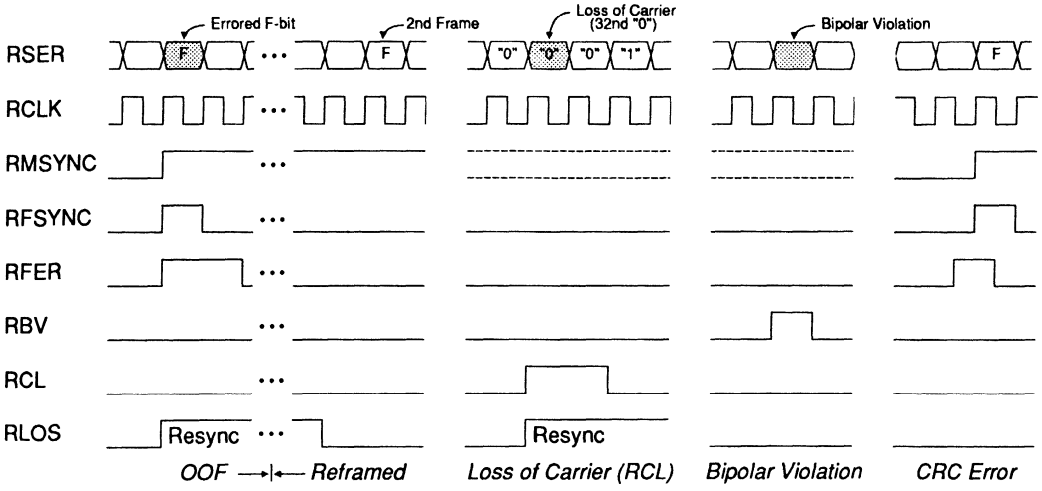


Figure 18. Receive Status Pin Timing

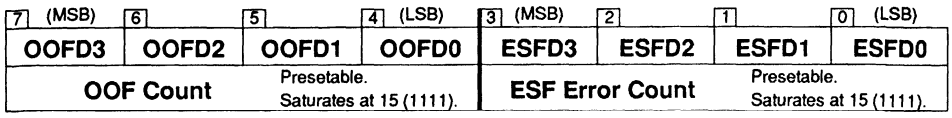


Figure 19. Error Count Register (ECR)

Frame Bit Error
RSR.3: FERR

FERR (RSR.3) is set whenever a framing bit is in error. The framing bits for 193S mode are the F_T channel (odd F-bits). In 193E mode, the framing bits are the FPS channel (F-bits of frames 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, and 24).

The RFER status pin (pin 38) signals the same F_T or FPS errors, but in addition, signals F_S and CRC errors as well. When signaling a frame bit error (F_T, F_S, or FPS), RFER will go high simultaneously with the output of the offending F-bit on RSER, and hold for 2 bit periods. When signaling a CRC error, RFER will transition high 1/2 bit before the new superframe to indicate a CRC error in the previous superframe. It goes high on the falling edge of RCLK, and is held for only one period, returning low on the next falling edge of RCLK.

Receive Carrier Loss
RSR.4: RCL

Carrier loss is declared when 32 consecutive zero's are detected at RPOS/RNEG. RCL (RSR.2) and the RCL pin (pin 36) transition high with the output of the 32^{nd} zero bit on RSER. The RCL pin will return low as soon as the next "1" is received at RPOS/RNEG.

Receive Yellow Alarm
RSR.5: RYEL

RYEL (RSR.5) transitions high when a yellow alarm is detected. The format of the alarm detected is determined by the settings of either CCR.3 or CCR.5, depending on the framing format being used. The RYEL pin (pin 21) will return low as soon as the alarm clears, that is, when the next expected alarm bit no longer indicates an alarm.

When using a bit 2 yellow alarm, in either 193S or 193E mode, a yellow alarm is defined as a "0" in bit 2 (2nd MSB) of every DS0 channel. RYEL will signal a bit 2 yellow alarm when 256 or more consecutive channels are detected with a "0" in bit 2. The alarm will clear at the next "1" detected in a bit 2 position.

When using an FDL yellow alarm in 193E mode, RYEL will declare a yellow alarm after 16 repetitions of "00FF" on the FDL. The alarm will clear at the next bit which is out of sequence.

When using an S-bit yellow alarm in 193S mode, RYEL will transition high whenever a "1" is detected in the F-bit of frame 12. The alarm is not cleared until a zero is detected in the F-bit of frame 12.

Error Count Saturation
RSR.6: ECS

ECS (RSR.6) monitors the status of the Error Count Register (ECR), as shown in Figure 19. The ECR provides two, separate, 4 bit counters at

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
BVD7	BVD6	BVD5	BVD4	BVD3	BVD2	BVD1	BVD0
Counts individual Bipolar Violations. Sets RSR.7 high when overflows past 255 (11111111). Presetable to any starting value to limit the number of Bipolar Violations needed to overflow.							

Figure 20. Bipolar Violation Count Register (BVCR)

one register address: the ESF Error Count (D0 - D3), and the OOF Count (D4 - D7). RSR.6 will go high after either of these 4 bit counters becomes saturated (at 15), and new OOF or ESF event is detected (the 16th or greater).

The OOF Counter (D4 - D7) records the number of out-of-frame events. An OOF event occurs when 2 out of either 4 or 5 consecutive framing bits are in error, as defined by RCR.6. In 193S mode, the F_T bits are monitored for OOF events, while in 193E mode, the FPS bits are used.

The ESF counter (D0 - D3) records the number of "Errored Superframes". An ESF event in 193E mode is defined as an OOF event, or a CRC error. The ESF counter will be advanced each time either event is detected. In 193S mode, the ESF counter records individual framing bit errors. If RCR.3 is set, requiring F_S bits to be qualified for synchronization, both F_T and F_S bit errors will advance the ESF counter. If RCR.3 is clear, only F_T bits will be monitored.

The OOF and ESF operate separately, each counting up from 0 (hex) and saturating at F (hex). The saturation threshold can be changed for each counter separately, by presetting the counter to some value higher than 0. Because they share the same register address, both counters must be read or written simultaneously. There is no status pin directly corresponding to the ECS bit, but FERR signals individual frame bit and CRC errors, and RLOS signals an OOF event.

Bipolar Violation Count Saturation
RSR.7: BVCS

Individual Bipolar Violations are recorded in an 8 bit counter, the Bipolar Violation Count Register (BVCR), as show in Figure 20. The BVCR counts up from 0 (all "0's") to 255 (all "1's"). After reaching saturation at 255, every Bipolar Violation received will cause BVCS (RSR.7) to be set to a "1". The BVCR can be preset, to a value greater than 0, to lower the threshold at which it saturates and signals an alarm in RSR.7. B8ZS codes will not be counted if B8ZS format is enabled via CCR.2. Note also that the Bipolar Violation monitoring circuit is disabled entirely when using NRZ input at RPOS/RNEG (selected by tying RPOS/RNEG together).

Individual Bipolar Violations are also reported in real time on RBV (pin 37). RBV will go high simultaneously with the output of the accused bit at RSER. It will only be held for that bit period, falling at the next bit, unless another violation is detected.

Interrupts

When operating in host mode, an interrupt pin, $\overline{INT}$ (pin 14), is provided to signal the host processor of alarm conditions. $\overline{INT}$ is an open drain output, and should be tied to the positive supply through a resistor. The $\overline{INT}$ pin can be programmed to respond whenever any bit of the Receive Status Register (RSR) goes high by setting the corresponding bit of the Receive Interrupt Mask Register (RIMR). Each bit of the RIMR is 'AND'ed with the corresponding bit of

7 (MSB)	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 (LSB)
BVCS	ECS	RYEL	RCL	FERR	B8ZSD	RBL	RLOS
0	Disables interrupts for the corresponding bit of the RSR.						
1	Enables an interrupt whenever the corresponding bit of the RSR goes high.						

Figure 21. Receive Interrupt Mask Register (RIMR)

the RSR to determine the interrupt. Clearing any bit in the RIMR will disable the interrupt for that alarm condition. When an interrupt has been signaled, the CS2180A must be serviced by the host processor to clear the alarm, as described below. Figure 21 shows an overview of the RIMR.

Alarm Servicing

The CS2180A must be serviced by the host processor to clear the interrupt. Clearing the appropriate bit (or bits, if more than 1 alarm condition exists) in the Receive Interrupt Mask Register (RIMR) will clear any interrupt unconditionally. The interrupt for that alarm will remain disabled until the bit in the RIMR is set again.

Depending on the type of alarm condition, an interrupt may also be cleared without changing the RIMR. If the alarm is in response to a counter saturation (see *Bipolar Violation Count Saturation* and *Error Count Saturation*, above), then the counter must be reset to a value other than all "1's" to clear the alarm. If the interrupt is in response to a real time event, then it may be cleared by a *direct* read (a burst read will have no effect) of the RSR. Note that reading the RSR will only clear the interrupt if the alarm condition no longer persists. For real time events of long duration, clearing the appropriate bits in the RIMR is the only way to clear the interrupt.

HARDWARE MODE

For stand alone applications or prototyping in which the device is to operate without a host processor, the CS2180A can be configured to run in hardware mode by tying the Serial Port Select pin (SPS) to ground (VSS). This disables the serial port and redefines pins 14 through 18 as mode control pins. All registers are cleared, with the exception of the control bits which are mapped to the mode control pins, and TCR.4, which is set to "1", enabling robbed bit signaling. This means that, with the exception of robbed bit signaling, the configuration of the CS2180A in hardware mode is the same as if it were in host mode with all control bits cleared. Dynamic control of a few of the control bits is provided by mapping them directly to pins 14 - 18. Operation of these pins is described in *Hardware Mode Control Pins* and Table 2, below.

When operating in hardware mode, bit-robbed signaling is enabled for all channels. Signaling data sampled from TABCD is inserted into the 8th bit position (LSB) of every DS0 channel during signaling frames (every 6th frame). There is no facility for programming individual channels clear, however; all channels may be made transparent by tying TABCD to TSER.

When pulling 193SI (pin 14) high for external S-bit insertion in 193S mode, data is sampled from TLINK and inserted into the F-bits of even frames. Pin 14 has no effect when the device is in 193E mode. When using 193E format, TLINK is sampled for insertion into every odd F-bit (FDL).

CRC data is internally generated and cannot be externally supplied.

The receiver will initiate a resync if 2 of the previous 4 framing bits were in error. It will declare synchronization after 10 consecutive F-bits are qualified. When in 193E mode, CRC errors will be reported on RFER, but not used to qualify synchronization. Receiver status can be monitored via the status outputs: RYEL, RCL, RBV, RFER, and RLOS (pins 21, 36, 37, 38, and 39). There is no support for generating blue alarms or idle code insertion when in hardware mode.

Hardware Mode Control Pins

Framing Format

FM (pin 15) allows selection of the framing mode for both transmit and receive sides. Holding pin 15 low selects 193S framing mode. 193E framing may be selected by pulling pin 15 high.

Yellow Alarm

A yellow alarm may be generated on the transmit side by pulling TYEL (pin 16) high. In 193S mode, bit 2 yellow alarms are supported internally. In 193E mode, FDL yellow alarms are supported. These formats are also detected by the receiver and reported on RYEL. Blue alarms are not supported in hardware mode, except for the transmission of all "1's" on TPOS/TNEG during loopback.

If S-bit yellow alarm is desired while in 193S mode, it may be externally provided via S-bit insertion, enabled by pulling pin 14 high. There is, however, no way to generate a bit 2 yellow alarm while in 193E mode. Moreover, the device will not decode either of these formats, while in hardware mode. If they are required, external alarm detection must be provided.

Zero Suppression

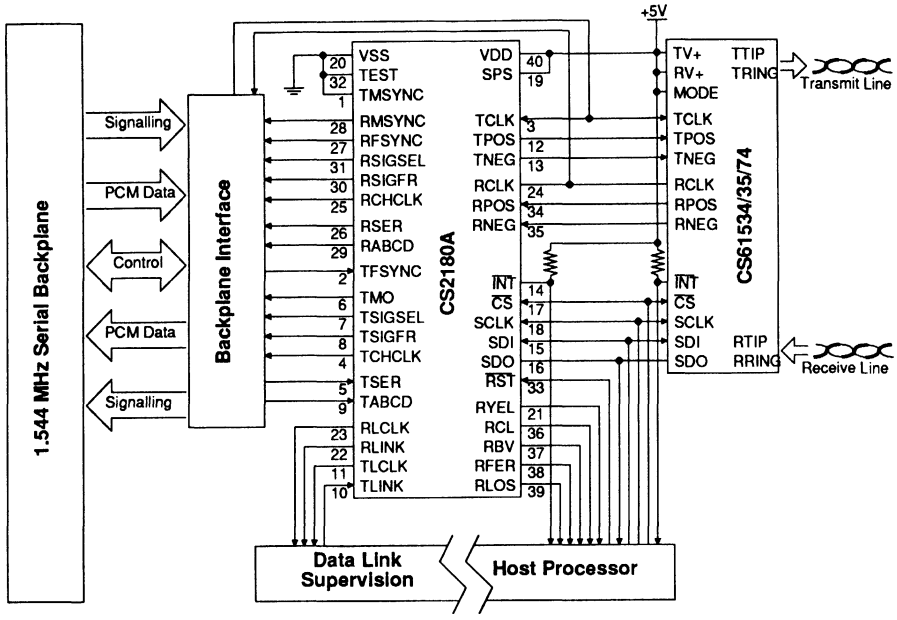
B7 and B8ZS, pins 17 and 18, select the zero suppression format for both transmitter and receiver. Pulling pin 17 high enables bit 7 stuffing (B7), pin 18 high enables B8ZS. Transparent mode may be selected by holding both 17 and 18 low.

Loopback

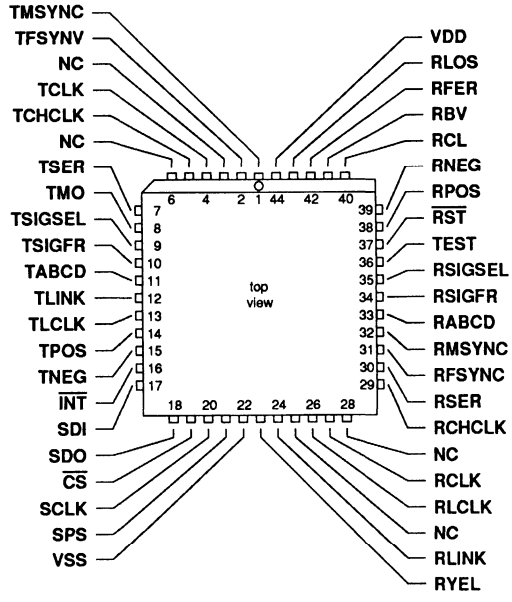
Loopback is also provided in the hardware mode by simultaneously driving B7 and B8ZS (pins 17 and 18) high. The previous state of pins 17 and 18 are remembered, and the selected zero suppression mode remains effective during loopback. While in loopback, an unframed all "1's" signal (Blue alarm) is output on TPOS/TNEG.

PIN NUMBER	REGISTER MAPPING	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
14	TCR.2	193S: S-bit Insertion	0= Internal 1= External
15	CCR.4	Framing Mode Select	0= 193S 1= 193E
16	TCR.0	Transmit Yellow Alarm	0= Disabled 1= Enabled
17	CCR.1	B7 Zero Suppression	0= Transparent 1= B7 Stuffing
18	CCR.2	B8ZS Zero Suppression	0= Disabled 1= Enabled

Table 2. Hardware Mode Control Pins

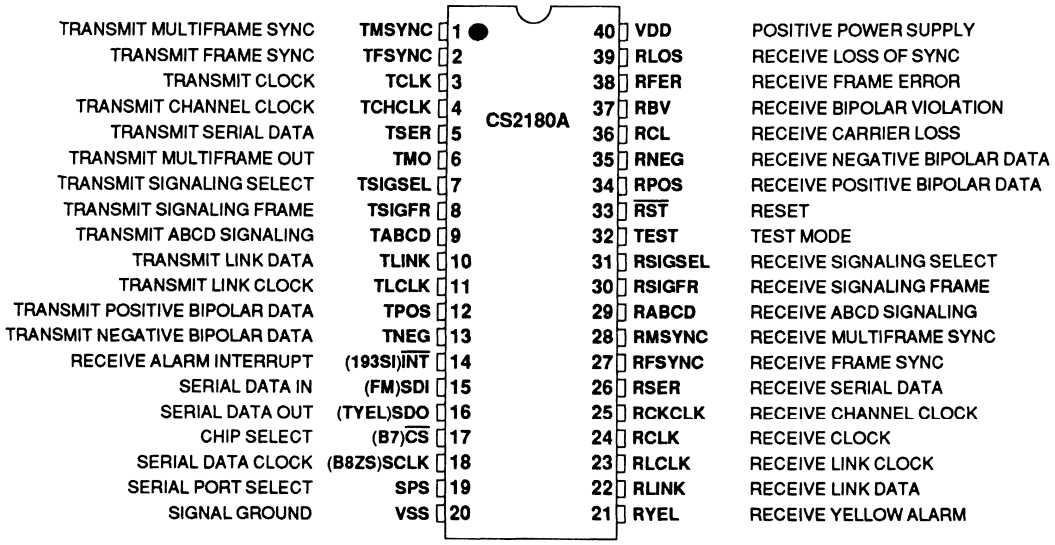


System Connection Diagram: Host Mode



CS2180A 44-pin PLCC Pinout

PIN DESCRIPTION



Power Supply Connections

VDD - Positive Supply, Pin 40.

Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5.0 volts.

VSS - Signal Ground, Pin 20.

Power supply ground. Nominally 0 volts.

Host Mode Serial Interface

Pins 14 - 18 are multifunctional. When in Host mode, they operate as serial interface pins. When in hardware mode, they are redefined as mode control pins. Their hardware mode operation is described separately under *Hardware Mode Control Pins*, below.

SPS - Serial Port Select, Pin 19.

Must be tied to VDD to select host mode, allowing operation of serial port. Tying SPS to VSS selects hardware mode. Selecting hardware mode clears all internal registers except the common control register (CCR) and transmitter control register (TCR), and redefines pins 14 through 18 as mode control pins.

Inputs

SDI - Serial Data In, Pin 15.

Serial data input for addressing and writing to on-board control registers. Input data is latched on the rising edge of SCLK, and must be valid during previous SCLK low period to prevent momentary corruption of control registers. Data is input LSB first.

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, Pin 17.

$\overline{CS}$ low enables serial port for read or write. When $\overline{CS}$ transitions high, all data transfers are terminated, port control logic is disabled, and SDO is tri-stated to allow for multiprocessor interface.

SCLK - Serial Data Clock, Pin 18.

Used to read or write the serial port. Input data on SDI is latched on the rising edge of SCLK, and must be valid during previous SCLK low period to prevent momentary corruption of control registers. Data at SDO is output on the falling edge of SCLK and held to the next falling edge.

Outputs

$\overline{INT}$ - Receive Alarm Interrupt, Pin 14.

Pulled low to flag host controller when an alarm interrupt condition occurs. The user may select which alarm conditions will trigger an interrupt by appropriately setting the Receive Interrupt Mask Register (RIMR). $\overline{INT}$ is an open drain output, and should be tied to the positive supply (VDD) through a resistor.

SDO - Serial Data Out, Pin 16.

When reading the serial port, data is output LSB first. Data is updated on the falling edge of SCLK and held to the next falling edge. SDO goes to a high impedance state when $\overline{CS}$ is high or after the rising edge of SCLK corresponding to the output of the MSB (last bit output).

Hardware Mode Control Pins

Pins 14 - 18 are multifunctional. When in Host mode, they operate as serial interface pins. When in hardware mode, they are redefined as mode control pins. Their host mode operation is described separately under *Host Mode Serial Interface*, above. SPS (pin 19) must be tied low to enable hardware mode.

193SI - 193S S-bit Insertion, Pin 14.

In hardware mode, pin 14 is redefined as a control pin and maps directly to TCR.2. Holding pin 14 low while in 193S framing format, configures the CS2180A to generate the F_S framing pattern internally for transmission. Pulling pin 14 high allows external insertion of transmitted S-bits via TLINK.

FM - Frame Mode Select, Pin 15.

In hardware mode, pin 15 is redefined as a control pin and maps directly to CCR.4. Holding pin 15 low configures the CS2180A for 193S framing format, pulling it high selects 193E format.

TYEL - Transmit Yellow Alarm, Pin 16.

In hardware mode, pin 16 is redefined as a control pin and maps directly to TCR.0. Pulling pin 16 high enables transmission of a yellow alarm in the default format. In 193S mode yellow alarms default to a "0" in bit 2 (D6) of all DS0 channels. In 193E mode, yellow alarms are encoded/decoded as a repeating pattern of 00FF (hex) on the FDL.

B7 - Bit 7 Zero Suppression, Pin 17.

In hardware mode, pin 17 is redefined as a control pin and maps directly to CCR.1. Holding pin 17 low disables bit 7 stuffing (B7) for transparent operation. Pulling pin 17 high enables B7 zero suppression. Pulling pins 17 and 18 high simultaneously puts the CS2180A into loopback operation.

B8ZS - Bipolar Eight Zero Suppression, Pin 18.

In hardware mode, pin 18 is redefined as a control pin and maps directly to CCR.2. Pulling pin 18 high enables B8ZS zero suppression. Pulling pins 17 and 18 high simultaneously puts the CS2180A into loopback operation.

Transmitter

Inputs

TCLK - Transmit Clock, Pin 3.

1.544 MHz primary transmitter clock. Divided down internally to provide timing signals. TPOS and TNEG are updated on the rising edge of TCLK. Input transmission data (TSER, TABCD, and TLINK) is sampled on the falling edge of TCLK.

TMSYNC - Transmit Multiframe Sync, Pin 1.

A low to high transition of TMSYNC, occurring near the rising edge of TCLK, resets transmitter's frame and multiframe counters, identifying bit period (at TSER) concurrent with the next falling edge of TCLK as the F-bit of frame 1. If tied low, TFSYNC may be used to set frame alignment, and the CS2180A will arbitrarily choose multiframe alignment. Internal channel, frame, and multiframe counters are output on TCHCLK, TMO, TSIGSEL, TSIGFR, and TLCLK.

TFSYNC - Transmit Frame Sync, Pin 2.

A low to high transition of TFSYNC, occurring near the rising edge of TCLK, resets transmitter's frame counters, identifying bit period (at TSER) concurrent with the next falling edge of TCLK as the F-bit of a new frame. If tied low, TMSYNC may be used to set both frame and multiframe alignment. Without any sync input, the CS2180A will arbitrarily choose both frame and multiframe alignment. Internal channel, frame, and multiframe counters are output on TCHCLK, TMO, TSIGSEL, TSIGFR, and TLCLK.

TSER - Transmit Serial Data, Pin 5.

Input data (NRZ format), sampled on the falling edge of TCLK. TSER may also be used to provide externally supplied data for insertion into FT, FPS, and CRC channels. Refer to *Transmit Control Register*, bits 5 and 6. Delay from TSER to TPOS/TNEG is 10 TCLK periods.

TABCD - Transmit ABCD Signaling, Pin 9.

When enabled, by setting bit 4 of the Transmit Control Register (TCR), data provided on TABCD is inserted into the 8th bit position (LSB) of every DS0 channel during signaling frames. Those are frames 6 and 12 in 193S format, and 6, 12, 18, and 24 in 193E. Signaling on individual DS0 channels may be suppressed by declaring those channels transparent in the Transmit Transparent Registers (TTR). Signaling in hardware mode is always enabled. Delay from TABCD to TPOS/TNEG is 10 TCLK periods.

TLINK - Transmit Link Data, Pin 10.

In 193S framing mode, setting bit 2 of the Transmission Control Register (TCR) enables data on TLINK to be inserted into the S-bit channel (F-bit of all even frames). In 193E mode, TLINK is sampled for data to be inserted into the F-bit of all odd frames for the 4 kHz facility data link (FDL). Delay from TLINK to TPOS/TNEG is 10 TCLK periods. In hardware mode, external S-bit insertion on TLINK is enabled by setting pin 14 (193SI) high.

Outputs

TPOS, TNEG - Transmit Bipolar Data Outputs, Pins 12 and 13.

Coded data for transmission, updated on rising edge of TCLK. If TCR.7 is clear, or the CS2180A is in hardware mode, data is output in dual-unipolar format. If TCR.7 is set to a "1", data is output on TPOS in NRZ format, and TNEG is held low. Delay from input to TPOS/TNEG is 10 TCLK periods.

TCHCLK - Transmit Channel Clock, Pin 4.

192 kHz clock which identifies DS0 channel boundaries. TCHCLK rises to indicate that the next bit input on TSER is the first bit (MSB) of the DS0 channel. TCHCLK has a 50% duty cycle.

TMO - Transmit Multiframe Out, Pin 6.

Output of internal multiframe counter. Rising edge marks beginning of multiframe, with 50% duty cycle. Internal multiframe counter can be set on the rising edge of TMSYNC. In 193S mode, TMO is high for frames 1-6, and low for frames 7-12, allowing easy distinction of signaling channels A and B. In 193E mode, TMO is high for 1-12, and low for 13-24, and can be used together with TSIGSEL to distinguish channels A, B, C, and D.

TSIGSEL - Transmit Signaling Select, Pin 7.

TSIGSEL runs at 2x TMO with a 50% duty cycle. Together with TMO, TSIGSEL provides a way to distinguish signaling channels A, B, C, and D in 193E mode. TMO is high for channels A and B. TSIGSEL is high for channels A and C (frames 1-6 and 13-18).

TSIGFR - Transmit Signaling Frame, Pin 8.

TSIGFR goes high during signaling frames only, remaining low at all other times. Signaling frames are frames 6 and 12 in 193S mode, and 6, 12, 18, and 24 in 193E mode.

TLCLK - Transmit Line Clock, Pin 11.

TLCLK runs at 4 kHz with a 50% duty cycle. It's high during odd numbered frames. Useful for marking F_S or FDL channel timing (input on TLINK), and F_T, FPS, and CRC channels (input on TSER).

Receiver

Inputs

RCLK - Receive Clock, Pin 24.

1.544 MHz primary receiver clock. Receiver data is output on the rising edge, and input on the falling edge of RCLK.

RPOS, RNEG - Receive Bipolar Data Inputs, Pin 34.

Recovered data, sampled on falling edge of RCLK. Tie pins together to receive NRZ data and disable bipolar violation monitoring circuitry. Delay from RPOS/RNEG to output at RSER is 13 RCLK periods.

$\overline{\text{RST}}$ - Reset, Pin 33.

Falling edge of $\overline{\text{RST}}$ clears all internal registers and resets receiver error counters. A receiver resync is forced when $\overline{\text{RST}}$ returns high. This resync effects only the receiver synchronization, and has no effect on transmit timing, but transmit control modes are cleared. The host processor should restore all control modes following a reset by writing the appropriate control registers. NOTE: *On system power-up, $\overline{\text{RST}}$ must be held low to insure initialization of all on-board registers.*

Outputs

RYEL - Receive Yellow Alarm, Pin 21.

Transitions high when a yellow alarm is detected, returns low when yellow alarm is cleared. When in Host mode, Yellow alarm formats for both 193S and 193E modes can be selected via bits 3 and 5 of the Common Control Register. When in hardware mode, the 193S mode defaults to bit 2 Yellow alarms, and the 193E mode defaults to FDL yellow alarms. Refer to bit 5 of the Receive Status Register (RYEL) for a description of alarm detection conditions.

RCL - Receive Carrier Loss, Pin 36.

Transitions high if 32 consecutive "0's" are detected on RPOS and RNEG, returns low on next "1".

RBV - Receive Bipolar Violation, Pin 37.

If a bipolar violation is detected, RBV goes high simultaneous with output of accused bit on RSER, low otherwise.

RFER - Receive Frame Error, Pin 38.

Transitions high with the output of an errored framing bit, and is held for 2 bit periods. F_T and F_S bits are tested in 193S mode, and FPS bits are tested in 193E. Also signals CRC errors in 193E mode, by going high 1/2 bit before the next extended superframe, and holding for 1 period (from falling edge of RCLK to next falling edge).

RLOS - Receive Loss of Sync, Pin 39.

Transitions high during receiver resync, low otherwise. Transitions high when receiver begins a resync, and falls low one frame after new timing is declared.

RSER - Receive Serial Data, Pin 26.

Received data, output in NRZ format. Data on RSER is valid and stable on the falling edges of RCLK. Delay from RPOS/RNEG to RSER is 13 RCLK periods.

RABCD - Receive ABCD Signaling, Pin 29.

Signaling data extracted from LSB of DS0 channels during signaling frames is valid on RABCD during corresponding channel output on RSER (LSB is available on RABCD seven bit periods before it appears at RSER). During non-signaling frames, RABCD continues to output LSB concurrently with word on RSER. After update, data on RABCD is valid and stable on the falling edge of RCLK.

RLINK - Receive Link Data, Pin 22.

In 193S mode, S-bit data is output on RLINK one RCLK prior to start of corresponding even frame, and held for 2 frames until next update. In 193E mode, FDL data is output on RLINK one RCLK prior to start of corresponding odd frame, and held for 2 frames until next update. After update, data on RLINK is valid and stable on the falling edge of RCLK.

RLCLK - Receive Link Clock, Pin 23.

RLCLK runs at 4 kHz with a 50% duty cycle. It's high during odd numbered frames. Useful for marking S-bit or FDL channel timing, output on RLINK.

RCHCLK - Receive Channel Clock, Pin 25.

192 kHz clock which identifies DS0 channel boundaries output on RSER. Useful for parallel to serial conversion of DS0 channel data.

RFSYNC - Receive Frame Sync, Pin 27.

Goes high for one RCLK period concurrent with the F-bit of each new frame output on RSER, low otherwise.

RMSYNC - Receive Multiframe Sync, Pin 28.

Rising edge signals the F-bit of 1st frame of multiframe. RMSYNC runs on 50% duty cycle, high for frames 1-6 in 193S mode, distinguishing signaling channels A and B. In 193E mode, it's high for frames 1-12, and can be used with RSIGSEL to distinguish channels A, B, C, and D.

RSIGFR - Receive Signaling Frame, Pin 30.

High during signaling frames, low at all other times, including resync.

RSIGSEL - Receive Signaling Select, Pin 31.

In 193E mode, RSIGSEL goes high for frames 1-6 and 13-18, identifying signaling channels A and C. Used together with RMSYNC, which is high for channels A and B, allows identification of all 4 signaling channels. In 193S mode, RSIGSEL goes high for frames 1-3 and 7-9.

Miscellaneous

TEST - Test Mode, Pin 32.

Tie to VSS for normal operation. Factory use only.

APPENDIX A: T1 Overview

T1 is the basic format in the T-carrier PCM transmission system used in the United States. Detailed technical specifications can be found in CCITT Recommendations G. 703 and G. 733, and ATT Publication 43801. Further recommendations on 193E format and clear channel capabilities can be found in ATT C.B. #142 and 144 respectively.

The T1 format time-division multiplexes 24 digitized voice (telephone) or data channels into a single, 1.544 Mbps data stream. This format is used primarily for transmission over dual twisted-pair cable with digital repeaters at 6000 ft. intervals. The T-carrier system also defines higher level formats for long-haul transmission via satellite or microwave relay. These higher level formats are constructed by multiplexing several T1 lines into higher and higher data rates. Figure A1 gives an overview of the T-carrier hierarchy.

Level	Number of voice channels	Bit Rate (Mbps)
T-1	24	1.544
T-1C	48	3.152
T-2	96	6.312
T-3	672	44.736
T-4	4032	274.176

Figure A1. T-carrier Hiearchy

The T1 format provides a 64 kbps channel for each individual voice or data line. These PCM voice channels consist of 8-bit samples which are sampled at 8 kHz for a data rate of 64 kbps. A T1 frame is constructed by multiplexing 24 of these DS-0 channels and inserting a framing bit at the beginning of the series. This results in 192 bits of channel data, plus an F-bit, for a total of 1.544 Mbps (193 bits/frame transmitted at 8 kHz). See Figure A2.

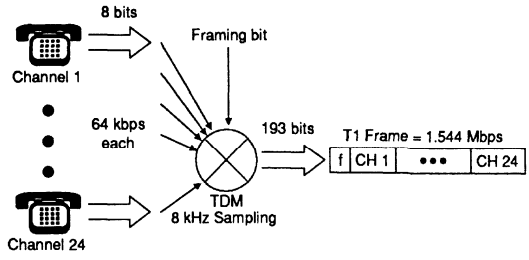


Figure A2. T1 Overveiw

Multiple T1 frames are then grouped into superframes of 12 or 24 frames to provide for framing and signaling synchronization. The older 193S or D4 format defines a superframe as 12 frames, with the F-bits carrying 2 channels of synchronization signals. The emerging 193E, or Extended Superframe Format (ESF) calls for 24 frames in a superframe. This allows the 24 F-bits to be divided into 3 separate channels for framing, CRC checks, and system messages.

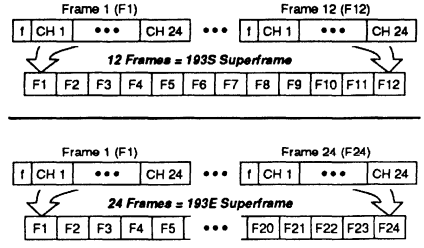


Figure A3. Framing Overveiw

193S Framing Format

Figure A4 shows the bit uses in the 193S framing format. The framing bits are divided into two channels. The odd F-bits are designated as the FT (terminal framing) channel, which always carries a repeating pattern of "101010". This pattern allows synchronization to the frame boundaries, and distinguishes the even and odd frames. The

193S	F-bits		Channel bits		Signalling Options		
Frame	F_T	F_S	Data	Signalling	T	2	4
1	1		1-8				
2		0					
3	0						
4		0					
5	1						
6		1	1-7	Bit 8	-	A	A
7	0		1-8				
8		1					
9	1						
10		1					
11	0						
12		0	1-7	Bit 8	-	A	B

Figure A4. 193S Framing Format

even F-bits are designated as the F_S (signaling framing) channel. This channel carries a different synchronization code (001110) which identifies superframe alignment. The F_S channel can alternately be used as a message channel for system use, in which case there is no facility provided for multiframe synchronization.

Signaling information associated with each individual voice channel, such as on-hook/off-hook, call progress, dialing digits, etc., is transmitted within the voice channel itself. The signaling data is transmitted in the LSB of each channel during the 6^{th} and 12^{th} frames. The original LSB of the channel is actually replaced with the signaling data, hence this is known as "robbed-bit" signaling. The 6^{th} and 12^{th} frames can be treated as one, 2-state channel, allowing a 2-state signal to be updated twice every superframe. The two frames can also be treated as separate channels (A and B), yielding up to 4 separate codes for each channel every superframe. For voice grade applications, these signaling bits offer no noticeable degradation in the signal quality. When error-free data transmission is required however, robbed bit signaling can be disabled (transparent mode), and some other signaling facility must be provided by the host system.

193E	F-bits			Channel bits		Signalling Options			
Frame	FPS	FDL	CRC	Data	Signalling	T	2	4	16
1		m		1-8					
2			C1						
3		m							
4	0								
5		m							
6			C2	1-7	Bit 8	-	A	A	A
7		m		1-8					
8	0								
9		m							
10			C3						
11		m							
12	1			1-7	Bit 8	-	A	B	B
13		m		1-8					
14			C4						
15		m							
16	0								
17		m							
18			C5	1-7	Bit 8	-	A	A	C
19		m		1-8					
20	1								
21		m							
22			C6						
23		m							
24	1			1-7	Bit 8	-	A	B	D

Figure A5. 193E Framing Format

193E Framing Format

The 193E or Extended Superframe Format allows much greater flexibility in both the use of the framing bits, and the number of signaling channels provided. As shown in Figure A5, the framing bits are divided into 3 channels. The FPS, or Framing Pattern Sequence, provides a synchronization signal for determining frame and superframe alignment. The FDL, or 4 kHz Facility Data Link, provides a dedicated channel for system messages. The CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) channel allows CRC check sums to be transmitted with each superframe to monitor line quality. As with the 193S format, every 6th frame is designated as a signaling frame. The 4 signaling frames (6, 12, 18, and 24) can be multiplexed in different configurations to provide 2, 4, or 16-state signaling codes.

Alarms

Figure A6 shows a useful overview of the alarm operation in a PCM link. When an intermediate monitoring system (or central office repeater) detects a loss of signal, it transmits an all "1's" signal (Blue alarm, or Alarm Indication Signal) on the line to maintain clock recovery operation in the subsequent digital repeaters and the destination's receiver. The same Blue alarm may be used by the source transmitter if, for some reason, it cannot maintain normal functionality (such as during loopback).

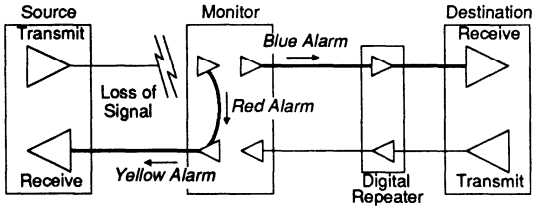


Figure A6. Alarm Operation

When the loss of signal is detected at the intermediate monitor, an internal Red alarm (also known as a Service Alarm Indication, or Prompt Maintenance Alarm) is generated. While in a Red alarm mode, the monitor transmits a Yellow alarm back to the source's receiver, indicating a remote loss of alignment. This Yellow alarm informs the source that there's a problem farther down the line and it's transmission is not being received at the destination.

Zero Substitution

As was mentioned in the T1 overview, data is transmitted over dual twisted-pair cable with digital repeaters at 6000 ft. intervals. It is encoded in a bipolar AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion) format. Successive "1's" are encoded alternately as positive and negative voltage pulses. A zero is simply an absence of pulses. This means that a long stream of "0's" is indistinguishable from a dead line. Clock recovery circuits in the network maintain clock synchronization by syncing to the "1's" pulses in the transmission stream. Synchronization may be lost if there are too many consecutive zero's, hence there is a general requirement that there be at least 12.5 % "1's" density in the transmission stream. Furthermore, no more than 15 consecutive "0's" are allowable. Various zero substitution schemes have been developed to meet these requirements. The CS2180A supports B7 and B8ZS zero suppression formats.

B7 Zero Substitution

B7 zero substitution guarantees at least one "1" in all DS0 channels. This satasfies the 12.5 % ones density, and guarantees that more than 15 consecutive zeros will never occur. In B7 substitution systems, the 7^{th} bit (2^{nd} LSB) of an all zero channel is forced to a "1". This strategy maintains 1's density in voice grade transmission, with negligible audible interference. The drawback with the B7 format is that it's impossible for the receiving end to detect and remove the changed bits. This makes B7 zero suppression unacceptable for clear channel transmission, in which the integrity of the data must be maintained.

B8ZS Zero Substitution

B8ZS (Bipolar Eight Zero Substitution) satisfies the one's density requirement without corrupting transmission data. Instead of operating on individual channels, the B8ZS format looks at the entire transmission stream. Any eight consecutive zeros are replaced with an 8 bit code. This code uses specific bipolar violations of the AMI format to distinguish it from the ordinary data. If the last "1" transmitted before a string of zeros was encoded as a positive pulse, then the B8ZS code for the next eight bits will be 000+-0-+. Similarly, if the last "1" was a negative pulse, then the code will be 000-+0+-. In either case, bipolar violations occur in the fourth and seventh bits. These

violations are decoded as a string of zeros by the CS2180A if B8ZS is enabled. The received B8ZS code is replaced with eight zeros before any other processing is done on the incoming data. Note also that even if B8ZS is not enabled, the CS2180A monitors the incoming signal for B8ZS codes, and reports them on RSR.2 (if CCR.6 = 0).

Digital Milliwatt Code

The Digital Milliwatt code is the digital representation of a 0 dBm0, 1 kHz signal. It's used as a test reference for calibrating channel bank equipment as specified in AT&T Publication 43801.

• Notes •

INTRODUCTION

Crystal offers two jitter attenuator circuits. The CS61600 PCM jitter attenuator uses a 16-bit FIFO and a variable oscillator to provide up to 40 dB of jitter reduction in a 1.544 to 2.048 MHz data stream. Also offered is the CS80600, a general purpose high speed (4.5 to 8.5 MHz) jitter attenuator. This part may be used in conjunction with the TMS380 device family to double the number of stations connected to an IEEE 802.5 token ring local area network. The CS80600 slows the accumulation of data-dependent jitter, allowing more stations and repeaters to be inserted on the ring without overflowing the elastic buffer of the active system monitor. The input to the CS80600 is clock and data which have been recovered by the TMS38051/52. Jitter is removed by the CS80600 using an 8-Manchester symbol FIFO and a variable oscillator. The dejittered clock and data are then input to the TMS38020.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS61600	CS80600
Data Rates	1.544 MHz or 2.048 MHz	4.5-8.5 MHz
Size of FIFO	16	8
Package	14 pin DIP	14 pin DIP

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS61600

PCM Jitter Attenuator

Features

- Unique Clock-Tracking Circuitry Filters 50 Hz or Higher Frequency Jitter for T1 and PCM-30 Applications
- Minimal External Components Required
- 14 Pin DIP
- Single 5 Volt Supply
- 3 Micron CMOS for High Reliability and Low Power Dissipation: 50 mW Typical at 25 °C

General Description

The CS61600 from Crystal Semiconductor accepts T1 (1.544 Mb/s) or CCITT standard (2.048 Mb/s) data and clock inputs, and tolerates at least 7 (and up to 14) unit intervals, peak-to-peak, of jitter. Before outputting data and clock, jitter is attenuated using an internal clock-tracking variable oscillator and a 16 bit FIFO elastic store.

The jitter attenuation function can be determined by appropriate specification of the external crystal.

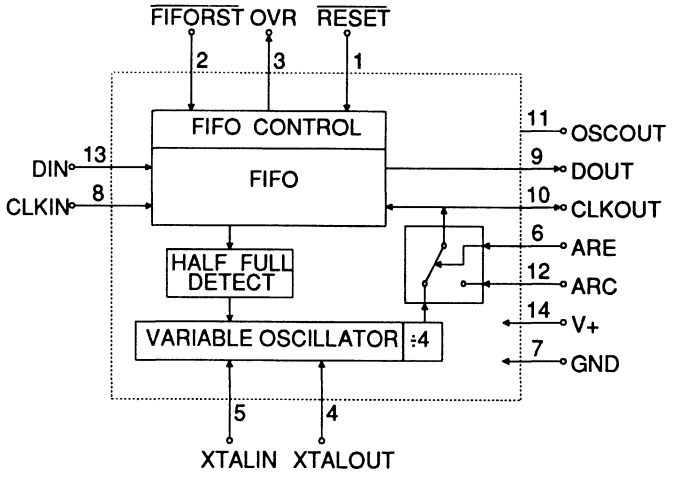
The CS61600 is transparent to data format, and is intended for application in carrier systems, switching systems, Local Area Network gateways and multiplexers.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS61600-IP - 14 Pin Plastic DIP; T1 only
CS61600-IP1 - 14 Pin Plastic DIP; T1 and CCITT

4

Block Diagram



Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+ - GND	- 0.3	7.0	V
Input Voltage	V_{in}	GND - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 1)	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+ -GND	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 40	25	85	°C

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40°C to 85°C; V+ = 5V ± 10%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 2 & 3)	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 2 & 4)	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	± 10.0	uA

Notes: 2. Outputs will drive CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.
3. I_{out} = -40 µA
4. I_{out} = 1.6 mA

Specifications subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40°C to 85°C; V+ = 5V ± 10%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Power Dissipation	P_D	-	50	85	mW
Input Jitter Tolerance		7	-	14*	Unit Intervals

* Depends on accuracy of crystal with respect to CLKIN frequency. See *Applications* section.

4

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40°C to 85°C; V+ = 5V ± 10%; GND = 0V)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	T1	f_c	-	6.176000	-	MHz
	CCITT (Note 5)		-	8.192000	-	
CLKIN Frequency	T1	f_{in}	-	1.544	-	MHz
	CCITT (Note 6)		-	2.048	-	
CLKOUT Frequency	T1	f_{out}	-	1.544	-	MHz
	CCITT (Note 6)		-	2.048	-	
Clock Pulse Width	T1	t_{pwh}	-	324	-	ns
		t_{pwl}	-	324	-	
	CCITT	t_{pwh}	-	244	-	ns
	(Note 7)	t_{pwl}	-	244	-	
Acceptable CLKIN range (Note 8)			-	±130	-	ppm
Duty Cycle (Note 9)			-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)		t_r	-	36	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)		t_f	-	17	100	ns
DIN to CLKIN Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	30	-	-	ns
CLKIN Falling to DIN Hold Time		t_h	50	-	-	ns
CLKOUT Falling To DOUT Propagation Delay		t_{phl}	-	-	200	ns

Note:
5. Crystal should have sufficient pull range when in the oscillator circuit, to meet the system's frequency tolerance requirement over the operating temperature range. See *Applications* section for more information on crystals.
6. Although CLKIN and CLKOUT will vary in instantaneous frequency (jitter) over time, CLKOUT will have the same average frequency as CLKIN.
7. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
8. Crystal must have at least ± 130ppm pull range over operating temperature range.
9. Duty cycle is (t_{PWH} / (t_{PWH} + t_{PWL})) x 100%.
10. At C_L = 50pF.

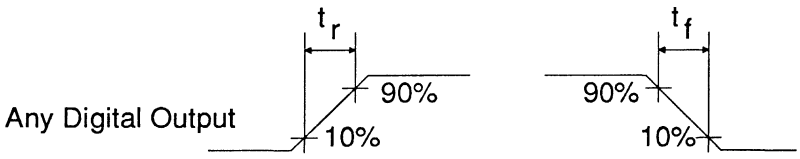


Figure 1. Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

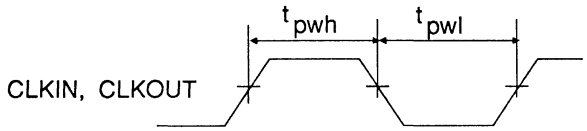


Figure 2. Clock Signal Quality

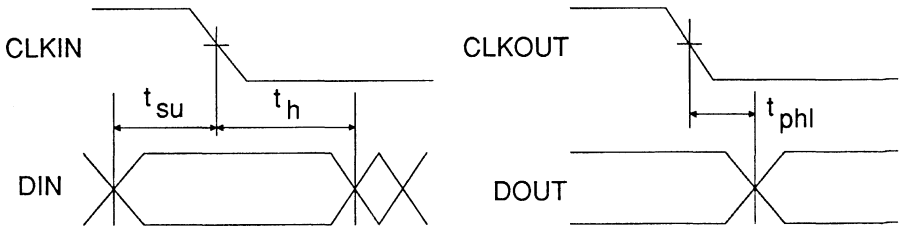


Figure 3. Switching Characteristics

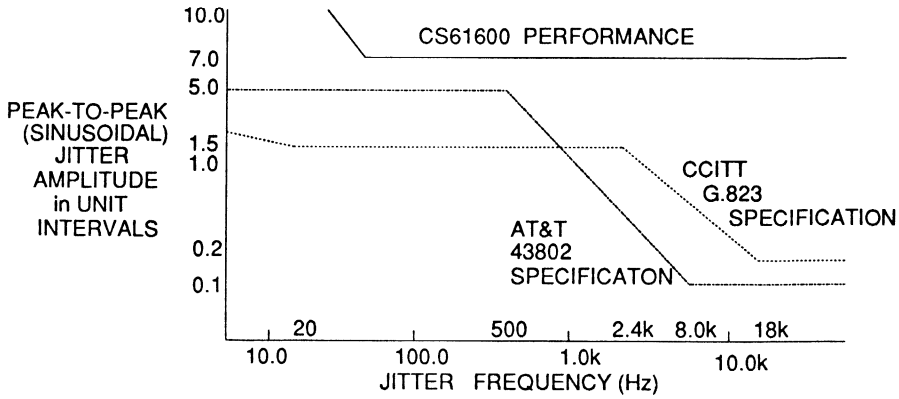


Figure 4. Input Jitter Tolerance

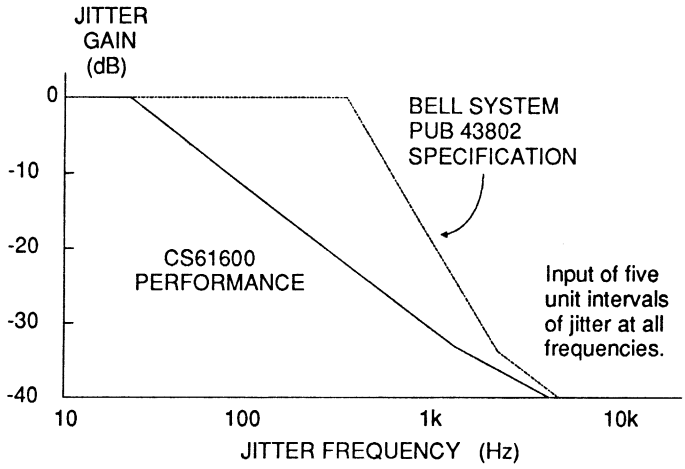


Figure 5. Jitter Attenuation Characteristic

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Jitter Attenuation

The CS61600 will tolerate and attenuate at least seven unit intervals of jitter from clock and data signals of 1.544 MHz and 2.048 MHz. An external clock divide circuit can be added for jitter attenuation for lower frequency signals. Jitter attenuation is accomplished by means of a FIFO and a variable oscillator. The frequency of the oscillator is controlled by logic in the CS61600 to be the same as the average of the input clock signal, CLKIN. Signal jitter is absorbed in the FIFO.

The FIFO's write pointer is controlled by the CLKIN signal. Data present on DIN is written into the memory location selected by the write pointer. The CLKOUT signal corresponds to the FIFO's read pointer and is controlled by the crystal oscillator. Internal logic determines the relationship of the read pointer and the write pointer, and adjusts the speed of the oscillator. For example, if the CLKIN signal is at a higher frequency than the CLKOUT signal, the write pointer will start to catch up with the read pointer. When this situation is detected, the capacitive loading the device presents to the crystal is reduced, resulting in an increase in oscillator frequency and read pointer (CLKOUT) frequency. The oscillator frequency is periodically updated and adjusted to maintain the FIFO at half full. High frequency variations in the phase of the CLKIN signal (jitter) are absorbed in the FIFO.

There are some advantages to this method of jitter attenuation. The device can tolerate large amplitude jitter at high frequencies. The device can track slow changes of the input clock frequency (wander) and tolerate input frequencies ranging over a specified frequency tolerance.

A by product of this method of jitter attenuation is that the greater the input jitter, the greater the jitter attenuation, and the lower the frequency at which the device starts to attenuate jitter. Conversely, low amplitude jitter receives little attenuation. This performance characteristic is shown graphically in Figure 6.

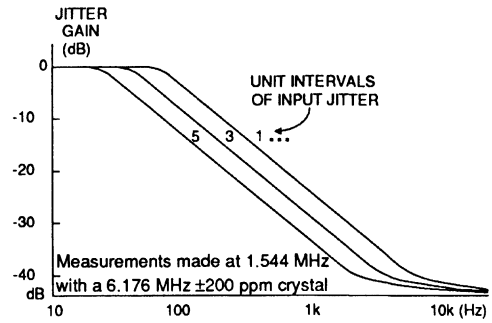


Figure 6. Jitter Attenuation Characteristics

Using the CS61600 in a Slave Configuration

It is possible to use an externally generated clock signal to clock data out of the CS61600. When an external clock is used, a crystal is not necessary. The external clock is input to the Alternate Read Clock input, ARC (pin 12). Holding the Alternate Read Enable pin, ARE (pin 6), high directs the CS61600 to clock data out of the FIFO at the rate determined by ARC. Unless the clock signal on ARC is at exactly the same average frequency as the clock signal on CLKIN, the CS61600 will be prone to underflow or overflow, and data will be lost. See the *Applications* section of this data sheet for more information on the use of an alternate clock.

Oscillator and Crystal

The CS61600 requires an external 6.176000 MHz (8.192000 MHz for CCITT) crystal be connected to pins XTALOUT (pin 5) and XTALIN (pin 4). The oscillator circuit divides the crystal frequency by four, and switches various capacitive loads to provide a clock that swings in five steps from at least 1.544MHz - 130 ppm to

at least 1.544 MHz + 130 ppm (2.048 MHz - 50 ppm to 2.048 MHz + 50 ppm for CCITT). The crystal oscillator must be able to reach these signal frequency tolerances over the system's operating temperature range. The oscillator adjusts to and holds the average frequency of the signal input to CLKIN.

Some applications specify a narrower frequency tolerance. In these cases, it is possible to improve jitter attenuation performance by specifying a crystal with less pull range. A narrow pull range crystal has the effect of shifting the curves shown in Figure 6 to the left. Care must be taken to ensure that the crystal/oscillator will reach the signal's frequency extremes over the operating temperature range of the system. More information on specifying and testing crystals is provided in the *Applications* section at the back of this data sheet.

FIFO Overflow/Underflow

Because the oscillator clock, which is used to empty the FIFO, has a wider frequency range than the standard T1 input signal, the FIFO should never underflow or overflow. However, if underflow or overflow occurs, the buffer overflow/underflow flag, OVR (pin 3), goes high. A $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ (pin 1) resets the overflow flag. If an overflow occurs, the 16 bits of data in the FIFO are lost. An underflow condition causes the next 16 bits read from the FIFO to be invalid. In either case, the CS61600 will immediately attempt to relock on to the clock signal. Holding $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ low disables the overflow flag, OVR.

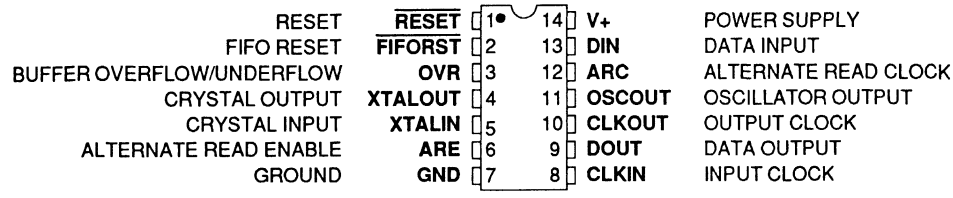
FIFO Reset

Taking the $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ pin low causes most of the subcircuits of the CS61600 to go into a reset state. These circuits will remain in a reset condition until $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ is returned to a logic 1 state. This function will set the FIFO write and read pointers to the first and eighth locations respectively. The oscillator will continue to run and CLKOUT will be held low.

Power-Up Reset

Upon power up, the CS61600 goes through an initialization procedure which requires approximately 3 ms. During this initialization procedure, OVR is held high. After initialization is complete, OVR goes low. When the clock signal is input to CLKIN, the CS61600 will immediately try to lock onto the clock signal on CLKIN. At this point, the FIFO may overflow, and the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin should be toggled to clear the overflow/underflow flag, OVR.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supplies

V+ - Positive Power Supply, PIN 14.
Typically +5V volts.

GND - Ground, PIN 7.
Ground reference.

Oscillator

XTALIN, XTALOUT - Crystal Input 1, 2; PINS 5, 4.
6.176 MHz or 8.192 MHz crystal inputs. A 200 kohm resistor should be connected across these pins. There is no need for external capacitors. The crystal should be connected to XTALIN and XTALOUT with minimal length traces on the pc board.

Control

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ - Reset, PIN 1.
When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is taken low, the OVR signal is reset.

$\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ - FIFO Reset, PIN 2.
Taking $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ low resets the read and write pointers of the FIFO. Resetting the pointers will cause some data loss. When $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ is low, the OSCOUT output is disabled.

ARE - Alternate Read Enable, PIN 6.
For normal operation, ARE is held at logic 0. In this configuration the oscillator controls the read pointer of the FIFO. When ARE is at logic 1, the read pointer of the FIFO will be controlled by the clock signal on pin 12, ARC.

Inputs

CLKIN - Clock Input, PIN 8.
Clock for the data input. This clock contains the jitter to be removed.

DIN - Data Input, PIN 13.
Input data is sampled on the falling edge of CLKIN.

ARC - Alternate Read Clock, PIN 12.
When ARE, Pin 6, is at logic 1, a clock signal on ARC will control the FIFO's read pointer. CLKOUT, pin 10, will be at the same frequency and phase as ARC. Setting ARE to logic 0 results in the device using its oscillator to generate CLKOUT.

Outputs

OVR - Buffer Overflow/Underflow, PIN 3.
Goes high if the FIFO overflows or underflows, and is cleared by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$.

DOUT - Data Output, PIN 9.
Output data with jitter attenuated. DOUT is stable and valid on the rising edge of CLKOUT.

CLKOUT - Output Clock, PIN 10.
Jitter reduced clock output corresponding to the data on DOUT.

OSCOUT - Oscillator Output, Pin 11.
Output of on-chip oscillator, divided by four. This pin should be left floating for normal operation.

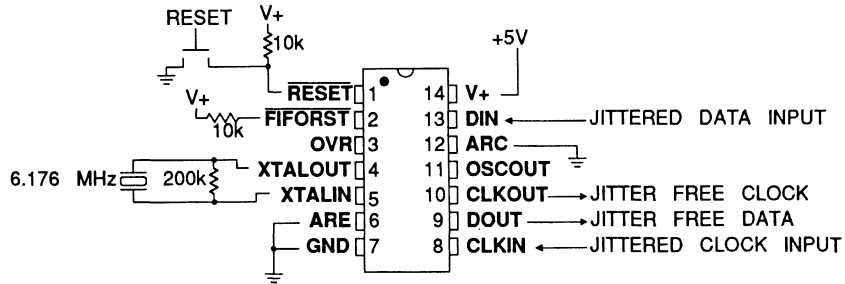


Figure A1. Typical Application Circuit

APPLICATIONS

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Specific crystal parameters are required for proper operation of the CS61600. It is recommended that the Crystal Semiconductor CXT6176 crystal be used for T1 applications and the CXT8192 crystal be used for PCM-30 applications.

General Applications

The CS61600 will tolerate and attenuate at least seven unit intervals of jitter over the specified range of input clock and oscillator frequencies. If the oscillator crystal is chosen so that the center frequency of its pull range is close to the input frequency, CLKIN, the CS61600 will tolerate more jitter; up to 14 unit intervals will be tolerated under optimal conditions.

Consider the case where the average clock frequency at CLKIN approaches the slow end of the range, 1.544 MHz - 130 ppm. In this case, the oscillator will be near the bottom of its pull range, restricting its ability to achieve frequencies well below the CLKIN frequency. The result is that the read pointer of the FIFO will begin to catch up to the write pointer. If enough jitter is introduced, the read pointer will overtake the write pointer resulting in an error (i.e. the device will try to read out data before it is written in). A similar situation occurs when the CLKIN signal approaches the fast end of its range, 1.544 MHz + 130 ppm.

Taking care in selecting the proper crystal can result in improved jitter tolerance without degrading the performance of the CS61600. If the center frequency of the oscillator is precisely four times the CLKIN frequency, and the crystal has at least the specified pull range, the CS61600 will tolerate 14 unit intervals of jitter. In this case, the read and write pointers of the FIFO will maintain optimal separation when the signal is jitter free, allowing the device to tolerate maximum jitter input.

Master/Slave Configuration

Some T1 applications require separate representations of the positive and negative going pulses for an AMI signal. Two CS61600s can be used to remove jitter from a set of signals consisting of POS, NEG and CLK. Figure A2 shows the master/slave configuration.

This configuration requires one crystal (on the master). The CLKOUT signal from the master controls the FIFO read pointer of the slave CS61600. Setting ARE, pin 6, of the slave to logic 1 directs the device to use the clock input to ARC, pin 12, to control the FIFO read pointer.

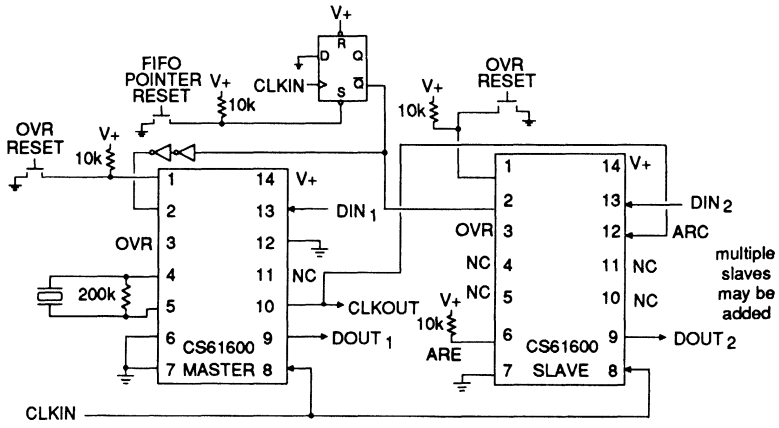


Figure A2. Master / Slave configuration

For this configuration to function properly, the positions of the FIFO the read and write pointers in both devices must correspond. The FIFO pointer reset, $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$, of both devices must be tied together. After the power supplies have stabilized, and the clock has been input at CLKIN, $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ should be momentarily pulled low to reset the pointers of both devices. The overflow flags should then be reset by momentarily pulling $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, pin 1, low.

Additional slaves may be added. The ARC input may be derived from either the CLKOUT pin on the master, or the CLKOUT pin on a preceding slave. When using the master's CLKOUT pin, the fan out must be considered. Attaching several inputs to the CLKOUT pin increases the load that the output must drive. The added capacitance will reduce the switching speed of the output driver. Similarly, a configuration which uses the CLKOUT signal of each CS61600 to drive the subsequent CS61600 will induce some propagation delay. These potential timing problems should be considered when cascading CS61600s.

Maintaining Clock

Many applications require that the clock signal from CLKOUT be maintained within some specified range of frequencies when the clock signal on CLKIN (often generated from a recovered T1 signal clock) goes away. Figure A3 shows one method for maintaining the CLKOUT signal. The reference clock is a locally generated clock whose frequency lies within the tolerance of the applicable specifications which govern the system's design. When the CLKIN signal goes away, the multiplexor should switch in the reference clock. Since this clock goes through the jitter attenuator, phase and frequency integrity at CLKOUT is maintained.

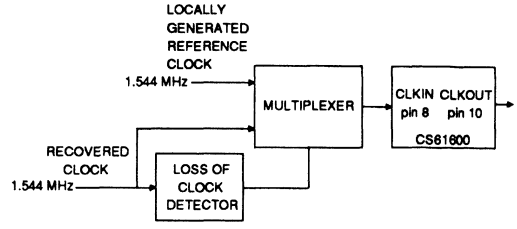


Figure A3. Maintaining Clock Integrity

Jitter Attenuation at Different Clock Rates

The CS61600 can be used to attenuate jitter at frequencies below 2.048 MHz. For signal frequencies above about 900 kHz, selection of the appropriate crystal will suffice. For jitter attenuation of lower frequency signals, an external divider is required. Figure A4 shows how the CS61600 can be configured for low frequency jitter attenuation.

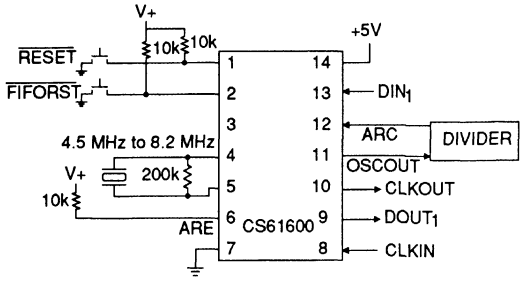


Figure A4. Low Clock Frequency Jitter Attenuation

Frequency tolerance of the input signal is still based on the pull range of the crystal in ppm. For example, a 64 kbps jitter attenuator which uses an external divide by 32, and a 8.192 MHz crystal with ± 200 ppm pull range will have ± 200 ppm tolerance at 64 kbps or ± 12.8 Hz.

• Notes •

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS80600

High Speed Jitter Attenuator

Features

- Accepts Input Clock with Frequency of 4.5 MHz to 8.5 MHz
- Unique Clock-Tracking Circuitry
- Tolerates and Attenuates At Least 3 Unit Intervals of Jitter
- Minimal External Components Required
- 14 Pin DIP
- Single 5 Volt Supply
- 3 Micron CMOS for High Reliability and Low Power Dissipation: 50 mW Typical at 25 °C

General Description

The CS80600 from Crystal Semiconductor accepts 4.5 to 8.5 MHz clock and data inputs and removes up to ±3 data bits of jitter before outputting the data and clock. Jitter is removed using an internal clock tracking circuit and an 8-bit FIFO elastic store.

Applications

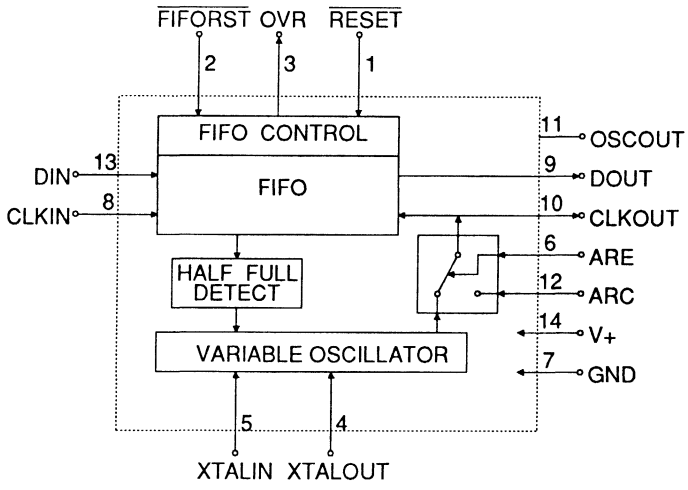
- **Token Ring:** The CS80600 can be used to eliminate the accumulation of data-pattern dependent jitter which is the primary factor limiting the size of token rings. The CS80600 is intended for application in station adaptor cards, in active wiring concentrators, and in repeators.
- **PCM:** TIC, T2, and CEPT2 and second order multiplexors.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS80600-P - 14 Pin Plastic DIP

4

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+ - GND	-	7.0	V
Input Voltage	V_{in}	GND - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 1)	I_{in}	-	100	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	125	°C

Note: 1. Device can tolerate transients of up to 100mA without latching up.

WARNING: Operation beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	0	25	70	°C
Power Dissipation	P_D	20	50	85	mW
Input Jitter Tolerance	-	3	-	7	Unit Intervals

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V+ = 5V ± 10%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 2 & 3)	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage (Note 2 & 4)	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	± 10.0	uA

Notes: 2. Outputs will drive CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.
3. I_{out} = -40 µA
4. I_{out} = 1.6 mA

Specifications subject to change without notice.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V+ = 5V ± 10%; GND = 0V)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	(Note 5)	f_c	4.500	-	8.500	MHz
CLKIN Frequency	(Note 6)	f_{in}	-	f_c	-	MHz
CLKOUT Frequency	(Note 6)	f_{out}	-	f_c	-	MHz
Clock Pulse Width		t_{pwl}	-	$1/(2f_c)$	-	ns
	(Note 7)	t_{pwl}	-	$1/(2f_c)$	-	ns
Duty Cycle	(Note 8)	-	-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 9)	t_r	-	36	-	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs	(Note 9)	t_f	-	17	-	ns
DIN to CLKIN Falling Setup Time		t_{su}	30	-	-	ns
CLKIN Falling to DIN Hold Time		t_h	50	-	-	ns
CLKOUT Rising To DOUT Propagation Delay		t_{phl}	-	-	60	ns
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pulse Width		-	100	-	-	ns
$\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ Pulse Width		-	100	-	-	ns

Note:
5. Crystal must meet specifications described in *Applications* Section of this data sheet.
6. Although CLKIN and CLKOUT will vary in instantaneous frequency (jitter), over time CLKOUT will have the same average frequency as CLKIN.
7. The sum of the pulse widths must always meet the frequency specifications.
8. Duty cycle is (t_{PWH} / (t_{PWH} + t_{PWL})) x 100%.
9. At maximum load of 1.6mA and 50pF.

4

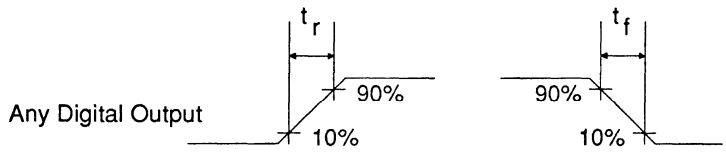


Figure 1. Signal Rise and Fall Characteristics

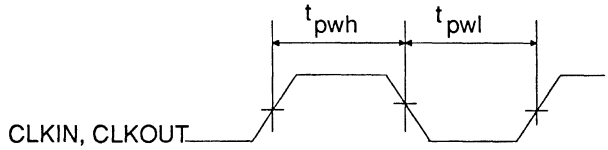


Figure 2. Clock Signal Quality

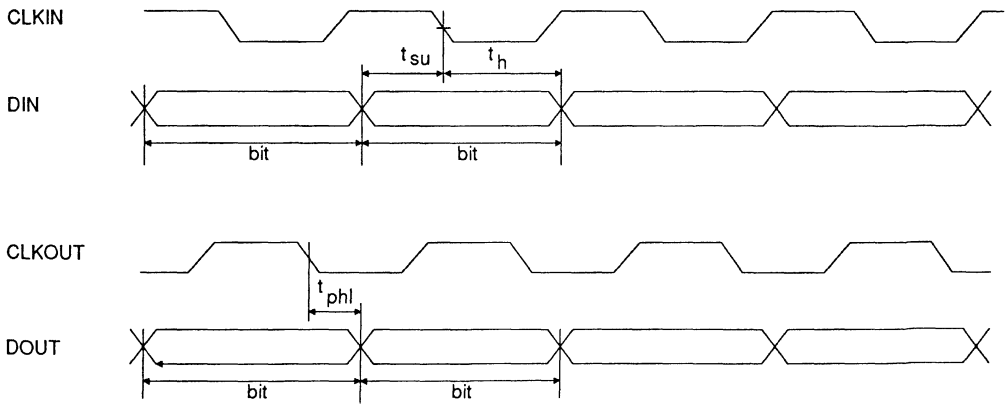


Figure 3. Switching Characteristics

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Jitter Attenuation

The CS80600 will tolerate and attenuate at least three unit intervals of jitter from a 4.5MHz to 8.5MHz data and clock signal. An external clock divide circuit can be added for jitter attenuation for lower frequency signals. Jitter attenuation is accomplished by means of a FIFO and a variable oscillator. The frequency of the oscillator is controlled by logic in the CS80600 to be the same as the average of the input clock signal, CLKIN. Signal jitter is absorbed in the FIFO.

The FIFO's write pointer is controlled by the CLKIN signal. Data present on DIN is written into the memory location selected by the write pointer. The CLKOUT signal corresponds to the FIFO's read pointer and is controlled by the crystal oscillator. Internal logic determines the relationship of the read pointer and the write pointer, and adjusts the speed of the oscillator. For example, if the CLKIN signal is at a higher frequency than the CLKOUT signal, the write pointer will start to catch up with the read pointer. When this situation is detected, the capacitive loading the device presents to the crystal is reduced, resulting in an increase in oscillator frequency and read pointer (CLKOUT) frequency. The oscillator frequency is periodically updated and adjusted to maintain the FIFO at half full. High frequency variations in the phase of the CLKIN signal (jitter) are absorbed in the FIFO.

There are some advantages to this method of jitter attenuation. The device can tolerate large amplitude jitter at high frequencies. The device can track slow changes of the input clock frequency (wander) and tolerate input frequencies ranging over a specified frequency tolerance.

A by product of this method of jitter attenuation is that the greater the input jitter, the greater the jitter attenuation, and the lower the frequency at which the device starts to attenuate jitter. Conversely, low amplitude jitter recieves little attenuation. This performance characteristic is shown graphically in Figure 4.

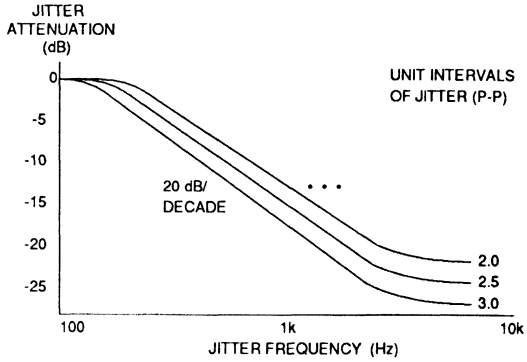


Figure 4 - Jitter Attenuation Characteristics for 8MHz Nominal Frequency

Clock Operation

The CS80600 requires an external crystal. Exacting crystal specifications must be met to ensure proper operation of the curcuit. Information on specifying crystals for the CS80600 is provided in the *Applications* section which appends this data sheet.

It is possible to use an externally generated clock signal to clock data out of the CS80600. The external clock is input to the Alternate Read Clock input, (ARC, pin 12). Holding the Alternate Read Enable pin high (ARE, pin 6), directs the CS80600 to clock data out of the FIFO at the rate determined by ARC. Unless the clock signal on ARC is at exactly the same average frequency as the clock signal on CLKIN, the CS80600 will be prone to underflow or overflow and data will be lost.

FIFO Overflow/Underflow

If underflow or overflow occurs, the buffer overflow/underflow flag, OVR (pin 3), goes high. A $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ (pin 1) resets the overflow flag. If an overflow occurs, the eight bits of data in the FIFO are lost. An underflow condition causes the next eight bits read from the FIFO to be invalid. In either case, the CS80600 will immediately attempt to relock on to the clock signal. Holding $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ low disables the OVR flag.

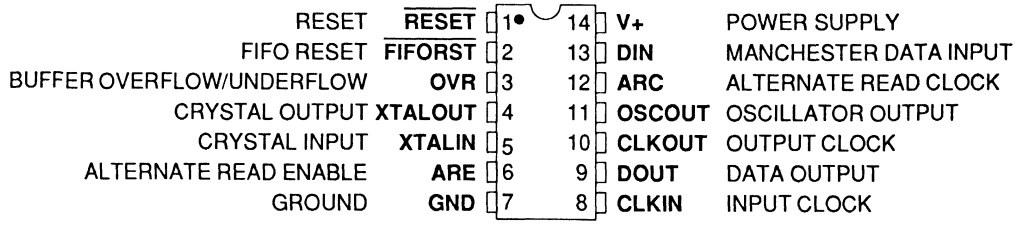
FIFO Reset

Taking the $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ pin low causes most of the subcircuits of the CS80600 to go into a reset state. These circuits will remain in a reset condition until $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ is returned to a logic 1 state. This function will set the FIFO write and read pointers to the first and fourth locations respectively. The oscillator will continue to run and CLKOUT will continue to be output.

Power-Up Reset

Upon power up, the CS80600 goes through an initialization procedure which requires approximately 3 ms. During power-up reset, the overflow pin, OVR, is held high. When initialization is complete, the OVR pin goes low and the CS80600 is ready to lock on to an input clock signal on CLKIN.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



4

Power Supplies

V+ - Positive Power Supply, PIN 14.
Typically +5V volts.

GND - Ground, PIN 7.
Ground reference.

Oscillator

XTALOUT; XTALIN - Crystal Output; Crystal Input; PINS 4, 5.
A 20 kΩ resistor should be connected across these pins parallel with the crystal. There is no need for external capacitors. The crystal should be connected to XTALIN and XTALOUT with minimal length traces on the pc board.

Control

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ - Reset, PIN 1.
When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is taken low, the OVR signal is reset.

$\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ - FIFO Reset, PIN 2.
Taking $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ low resets the read and write pointers of the FIFO. Resetting the pointers will cause some data loss.

ARE - Alternate Read Enable, PIN 6.
For normal operation, ARE is held at logic 0. In this configuration the oscillator controls the read pointer of the FIFO. When ARE is at logic 1, the read pointer of the FIFO will be controlled by the clock signal on pin 12, ARC.

Inputs

CLKIN - Clock Input, PIN 8.
Clock for the data input. This clock contains the jitter to be removed.

DIN - Data Input, PIN 13.
Data input is sampled on the falling edge of CLKIN.

ARC - Alternate Read Clock, PIN 12.
When ARE, Pin 6, is at logic 1, a clock signal on ARC will control the FIFO's read pointer. CLKOUT, pin 10, will be at the same frequency and phase as ARC. Setting ARE to logic 0 results in the device using its oscillator to generate CLKOUT.

Outputs

OVR - Buffer Overflow/Underflow, PIN 3.
Goes high if the FIFO overflows or underflows, and is cleared by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$.

DOUT - Data Output, PIN 9.
Data output with jitter removed. DOUT is stable and valid on the rising edge of CLKOUT.

CLKOUT - Output Clock, PIN 10.
Jitter free clock output corresponding to the data on DOUT.

OSCOUT - Oscillator Output, Pin 11.
Output of the crystal oscillator.

APPLICATIONS

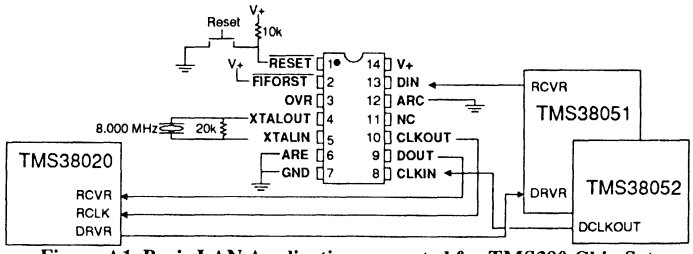


Figure A1. Basic LAN Application suggested for TMS380 Chip Set

4

Token Ring Operation

The CS80600 can be used, as shown in Figure A1 with the TMS380 Token Ring adaptor chip-set in station adaptors, active wiring concentrators and/or repeaters to attenuate jitter that accumulates in a ring. Figure A1 has the effect of masking frequency deviations from the TMS38020 and preventing the "Hardware Error Process" from triggering. In this case, error recovery occurs as the result of higher level procedures.

Figure A2 allows the "Hardware Error Process" to occur. When the CS80600 overflows or underflows, a MUX is used to pass the out-of-frequency clock data around the CS80600 for a fixed number of bits. After those number of bits are passed, the CS80600 is switched back into the circuit. This allows the TMS38020 to observe a wide frequency variation.

Figure A3 shows how the CS80600 can be used to generate a FRAQ signal, thereby allowing the TMS38051/52 PLL to be controlled in a repeater without the use of the TMS38020.

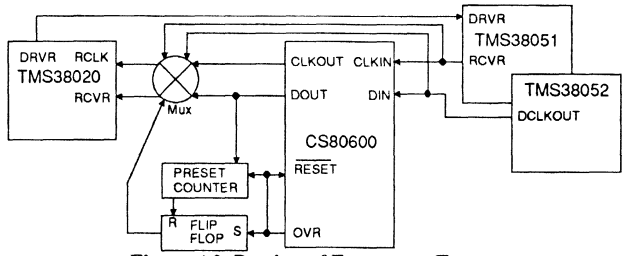


Figure A2. Passing of Frequency Errors

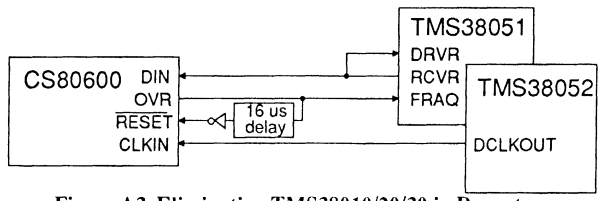


Figure A3. Eliminating TMS38010/20/30 in Repeaters

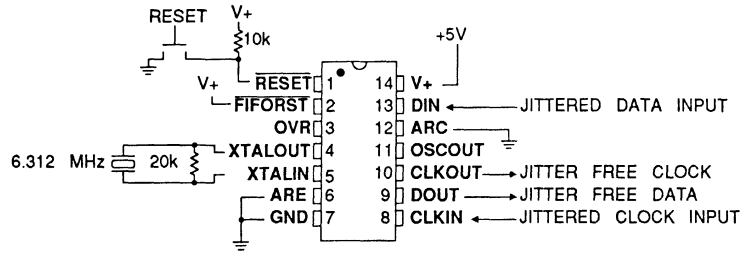


Figure A4. Typical Jitter Attenuation Curcuit

T2 Operation

The CS80600 may be connected as shown in Figure A4 for jitter attenuation in T2 applications.

Selecting an Oscillator Crystal

Figure A5 shows an equivalent representation of the oscillator circuit. The variable load capacitor is internal to the CS80600. The value of this capacitor is controlled by logic internal to the CS80600. Based on this model, equations 1 and 2 have been developed to help calculate the required crystal parameters necessary to meet system requirements.

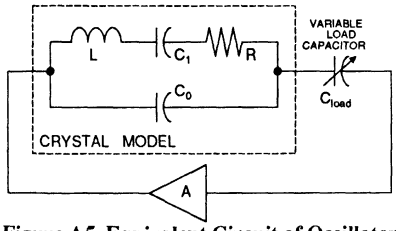


Figure A5. Equivalent Circuit of Oscillator

Two important parameters in this model are the upper and lower bounds of C_{load} (the variable load capacitor) and the value of C_O. C_O can be used to control the series resonant frequency of the crystal. The minimum value of C_{load} sets the maximum parallel resonant frequency. Together, C_O and C_{load} can be used to set the pull range of the oscillator and its maximum and minimum frequencies.

Determining Required Pull Range

Four factors contribute to the required pull range of the crystal:

1) The frequency range required for the application.
2) The frequency drift of the crystal over the operating temperature range.
3) The variability in load capacitance from IC to IC.
4) The accuracy to which the crystal can be manufactured.

All of these factors have been measured or can be controlled.

For a given crystal geometry, the series resonant frequency of the crystal is inversely proportional to C_O. The relationship of the crystal's series resonant frequency to its parallel resonant frequency in the oscillator circuit determines the pull range of the oscillator. The further away the series resonant frequency is from the parallel resonant frequency (which is set by the load condition in the oscillator circuit) the greater the pull range of the crystal. That is: a smaller C_O (greater series resonant frequency) results in less pull range, while the larger the C_O (lower series resonant frequency), the larger the pull range.

The series resonant frequency of the crystal is calculated by Equation 1.

$$f_S = f_N - \frac{\Delta f}{2(C_L - C_H)}(C_L + C_H + 2C_0) \quad \text{(C's in pF)} \quad (1)$$

f_S = series resonant frequency of crystal
f_N = Nominal Signal Frequency
- should be 8.000000 MHz for LAN
- should be 6.312000 MHz for T2
- should be 8.448000 MHz for CEPT2

Δf = required pull range of crystal in Hz (Δppm x f_N)
C_L = load capacitance for low frequency oscillation (average is ~44.0 pF)
C_H = load capacitance for high frequency oscillation (average is ~9.5 pF)

The parallel resonant frequency is calculated by Equation 2.

$$f_{load} = f_S \left(\frac{C_1 + C_{load} + C_0}{C_{load} + C_0}\right)^{1/2} \quad (2)$$

Table A1 shows the crystal frequency as a function of load capacitance. The deviation in frequency from the nominal is shown in ppm. Temperature drift has been accounted for as shown. *The accuracy to which C_0 can be controlled, and the accuracy to which a crystal can be trained or calibrated should be factored in to guarantee that the required frequency range will be met.*

The setup shown in Figure A6 can be used to test crystals. When no CLKIN signal is applied to the device, the oscillator will tend to pull to one extreme of its pull range. Momentarily pressing the push button moves the relative positions of the FIFO pointers and if the write pointer stops (when the push button opens) in the right relationship to the read pointer, the oscillator will pull to the other end of its range. It may take a few tries.

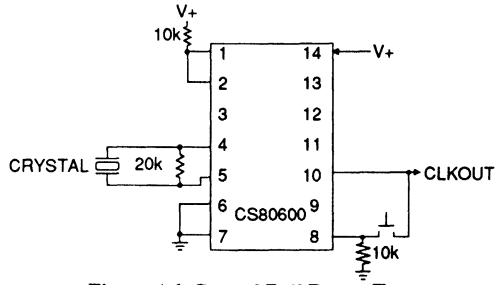


Figure A6. Crystal Pull Range Test

General Applications

The CS80600 will tolerate and attenuate at least three unit intervals of jitter over the specified range of input clock and oscillator frequencies. If the oscillator crystal is chosen so that the center frequency of its pull range is close to the input frequency, CLKIN, the CS80600 will tolerate more jitter; up to seven unit intervals will be tolerated under optimal conditions.

NOMINAL INPUT SIGNAL FREQUENCY
8.000000 MHz

C_L in pf	FREQUENCY TOLERANCE OF INPUT SIGNAL ±100 ppm			
$C_{low\ freq}$ min 41.0	-170 ppm 7998640	$C_{high\ freq}$ max 10.7	+170 ppm 8001360	CRYSTAL FREQUENCY FOR CORRESPONDING LOAD CAPACITANCE
ASSUMING ±50 ppm TEMPERATURE DRIFT FROM 0°- 70° C				
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PULL RANGE: 400 ppm				

Table A1. LAN Crystal Requirements

Consider the case where the average clock frequency at CLKIN approaches the slow end of the range, 8.000 MHz - 100 ppm. In this case, the oscillator will be near the bottom of its pull range, restricting its ability to achieve frequencies well below the CLKIN frequency. The result is that the read pointer of the FIFO will begin to catch up to the write pointer. If enough jitter is introduced, the read pointer will overtake the write pointer resulting in an error (i.e. the device will try to read out data before it is written in). A similar situation occurs when the CLKIN signal approaches the fast end of its range, 8.000 MHz + 100 ppm. In either case, the CS80600 will tolerate at least 3 unit intervals of jitter.

Taking care in selecting the proper crystal can result in improved jitter tolerance without degrading the performance of the CS80600. If the center frequency of the oscillator is precisely four times the CLKIN frequency, and the crystal has at least the specified pull range, the CS80600 will tolerate 7 unit intervals of jitter. In this case, the read and write pointers of the FIFO will maintain optimal separation when the signal is jitter free, allowing the device to tolerate maximum jitter input.

Master/Slave Configuration

Some applications require separate representations of the positive and negative going pulses for an AMI signal. Two CS80600s can be used to remove jitter from a set of signals consisting of POS, NEG and CLK. Figure A7 shows the master/slave configuration.

This configuration requires one crystal (on the master). The CLKOUT signal from the master controls the FIFO read pointer of the slave CS80600. Setting ARE, pin 6, of the slave to logic 1 directs the device to use the clock input to ARC, pin 12, to control the FIFO read pointer. For this configuration to function properly, the positions of the FIFO the read and write pointers in both devices must correspond. The FIFO pointer reset, $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$, of both devices must be tied together. After the power supplies have stabilized, and the clock has been input at CLKIN, $\overline{\text{FIFORST}}$ should be momentarily pulled low to reset the pointers of both devices. The overflow flags should then be reset by momentarily pulling $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, pin 1, low.

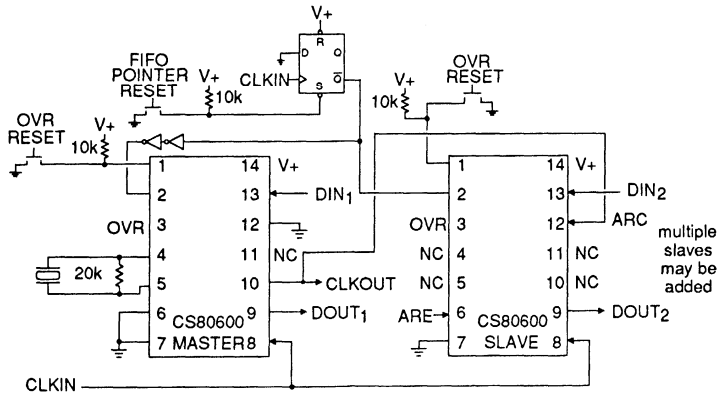


Figure A7. Master/Slave Configuration

Additional slaves may be added. The ARC input may be derived from either the CLKOUT pin on the master, or the CLKOUT pin on a preceding slave. When using the master's CLKOUT pin, the fan out must be considered. Attaching several inputs to the CLKOUT pin increases the load that the output must drive. The added capacitance will reduce the switching speed of the output driver. Similarly, a configuration which uses the CLKOUT signal of each CS80600 to drive the subsequent CS80600 will induce some propagation delay. These potential timing problems should be considered when cascading CS80600s.

Creating Phase Coherent Clocks From Two Clock/Data Streams

The master/slave configuration can be used to align two independent clock/data streams as long as the clocks of both signals are at exactly the same average frequency. The schematic shown in Figure A7 is used to implement this application, but CLKIN signals are independent, not tied together. This application will attenuate jitter as long as the jitter input to either device plus the difference in unit intervals between the clock signals does not exceed seven unit intervals. Note that more jitter can be tolerated if the guidelines described at the beginning of this section are followed.

Maintaining Clock

Many applications require that the clock signal from CLKOUT be maintained within some specified range of frequencies when the clock signal on CLKIN (often generated from a recovered T2 or CEPT2 signal clock) goes away. Figure A8 shows one method for maintaining the CLKOUT signal. The reference clock is a locally generated clock whose frequency lies within the tolerance of the applicable specifications which govern the system's design. When the CLKIN signal goes away, the multiplexor should switch in the reference clock. Since this clock goes through the jitter attenuator, phase and frequency integrity at CLKOUT is maintained.

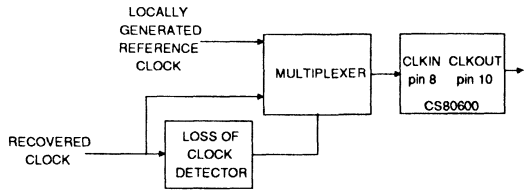


Figure A8. Maintaining Clock Integrity

Jitter Attenuation at Different Clock Rates

The CS80600 can be used to attenuate jitter at frequencies below 4.5 MHz. For signal frequencies above about 4.5 MHz, selection of the appropriate crystal will suffice. For jitter attenuation of lower frequency signals, an external divider is required. Figure A9 shows how the CS80600 can be configured for low frequency jitter attenuation.

Frequency tolerance of the input signal is still based on the pull range of the crystal in ppm. For example, a 64 kbps jitter attenuator which uses an external divide by 32, and a 8.192 MHz crystal with ± 200 ppm pull range will have ± 200 ppm tolerance at 64 kbps or ± 12.8 Hz.

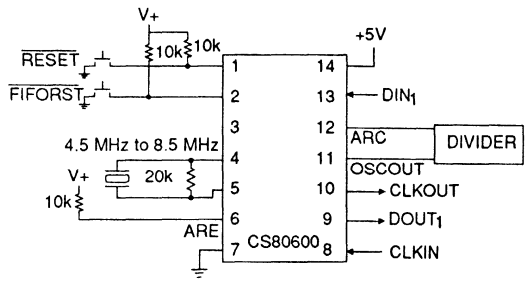


Figure A9. Low Frequency Jitter Attenuation

• Notes •

INTRODUCTION

To complement our family of T1 Line Interface circuits, Crystal Semiconductor now supplies pullable quartz crystals. The CXT6176 and CXT8192 are designed for 100% compatibility with our PCM line interface and jitter attenuator circuits.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CXT6176	CXT8192
Frequency (MHz)	6.176	8.192
Line Frequency (MHz)	1.544	2.048
Standard	T1	PCM-30

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CXT6176
CXT8192

Pullable Quartz Crystals

Features

- Complements CS615x4 PCM Line Interface integrated circuits and CS61600 PCM Jitter Attenuator.
- Crystal's operating frequency is a function of variable load capacitance provided by CS615x4 Line Interface or CS61600 Jitter Attenuator.

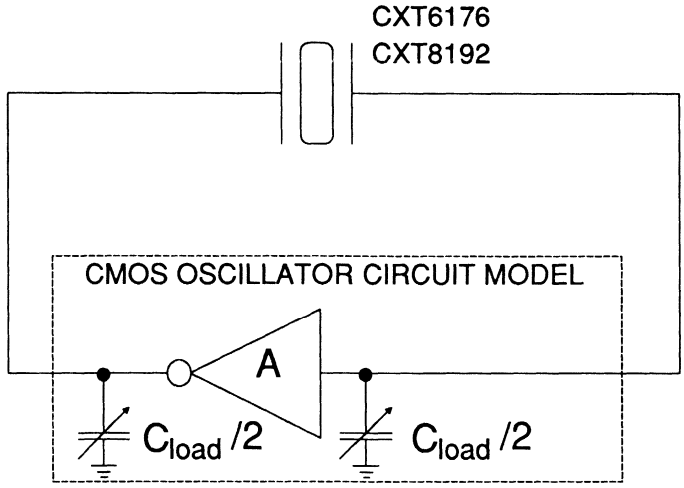
Description

Crystal Semiconductor's line interface and jitter attenuator IC's require unique performance specifications for the crystals. The CXT6176 and CXT8192 are built to meet Crystal's specifications for T1 and PCM-30 applications respectively.

Ordering Information

CXT6176	Crystal for T1 Applications
CXT8192	Crystal for PCM-30 Applications

5



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

CXT6176 Performance Specifications

Parameter			Min	Max	Units
Total frequency range		(Note 1)	-	390	ppm
Operating frequency	C_{load} = 11.7 pF	(Note 2)	6.176803	-	MHz
	C_{load} = 34.0 pF		-	6.175197	MHz

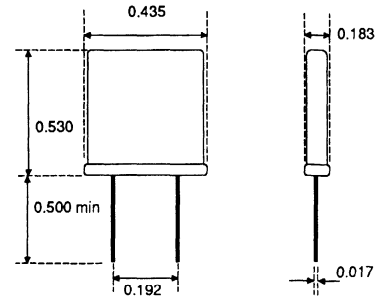
CXT8192 Performance Specifications

Parameter			Min	Max	Units
Total frequency range		(Note 1)	-	230	ppm
Operating frequency	C_{load} = 11.7 pF	(Note 2)	8.192410	-	MHz
	C_{load} = 34.0 pF		-	8.191590	MHz

Notes: 1. With C_{load} varying from 11.7 to 34.0 pF at given temperature.
2. Measured at -40 to 85 °C.

General Specifications & Package Dimensions

Mode	Fundamental
Drive Level	2 mW (max)
Aging	5 ppm/yr. (max)
Shock	10 G's, 6 ms, 6 planes
Vibration	5 G's, 10 Hz to 500 Hz
Seal Leaks	10^{-8} cc/sec in Helium
Solderability	per Mil. std. 202, method 208
Thermal Shock	5 cycles, -55 to 125° C, 1/2 cycle/hr. in air
Series Resistance	40 ohms (Max.) at 500 uW power



All measurements are in inches
Package identifier: HC-49

INTRODUCTION

Crystal's optical interface devices dramatically cut the cost of implementing low-to-medium speed optical links. The CS8123/4 OPTIMODEMs use just one optical cable to implement full duplex host-to-terminal, ISDN and TEMPEST links, slashing the cost of optical components in half. The CS8125/6 support T1 links at a fraction of the cost of optical hybrids. All of Crystal's optical interface devices include clock recovery, line code encoder/decoders, diagnostic features and adjustable transmit power levels.

Also available is the CS8127 LED, which is ideal for use with the CS8123/4 OPTIMODEM.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS8123 OPTIMODEM	CS8124 OPTIMODEM	CS8125 T1 Transmitter	CS8126 T1 Receiver
Maximum Data Rate				
Synchronous	-	256 kbps	1.544 MHz	1.544 MHz
Asynchronous	38.4 kHz	38.4 kHz	-	-
Maximum Range	2 km	2 km	7 km	7 km
Number of Cables for Full Duplex Link	1	1	2	2
Package	24 pin 0.3" DIP	24 pin 0.3" DIP	24 pin 0.3" DIP	24 pin 0.3" DIP

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS8123/4

OPTIMODEM™

Features

- Time Compression Multiplexing for full-duplex communication over a single optical fiber
- Synchronous operation from 2.4 kbps to 256 kbps
- Asynchronous operation from dc to 38.4 kbps
- 10^{-9} BER up to 1.3 km
- System diagnostic capabilities
- Four optional secondary control channels provide independent end-to-end transmission links
- Independent transmit and receive clocks

General Description

The CS8123 and CS8124 from Crystal Semiconductor Corporation are SMART *Analog*™ full-duplex modem devices that receive and transmit serial binary data over a single fiber-optic cable. Both devices provide the filtering, encoding, decoding, and data buffering to implement a "ping-pong" communication channel

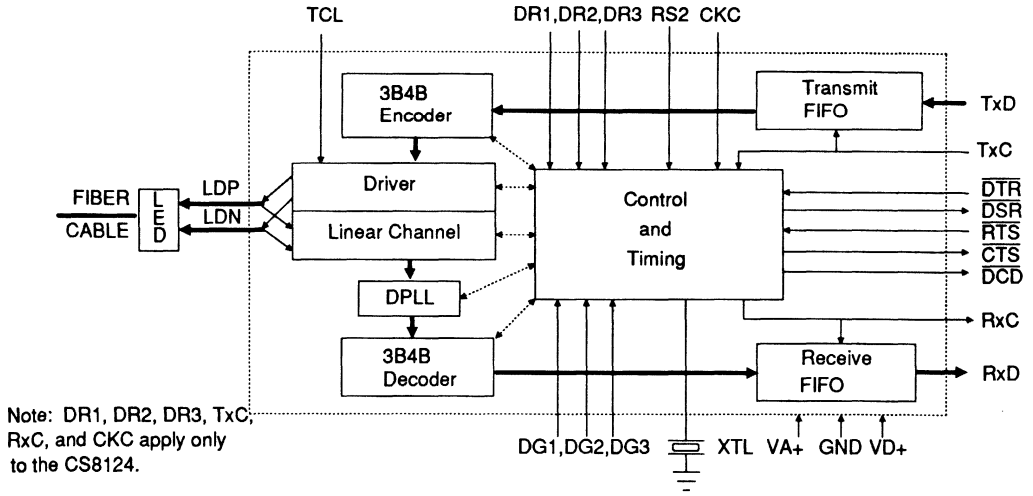
The CS8123 device supports asynchronous communication. The CS8124 device supports asynchronous and synchronous communicatons. The RTS, CTS, DTR, and DSR control lines can be used for RS232C compatible modem control, or end-to-end transmission channels.

SMART *Analog* and OPTIMODEM are trademarks of Crystal Semiconductor Corporation.

Ordering Information

CS8123-IP	24 Pin 0.6" DIP*	* The 24-pin 0.6" package will be discontinued and replaced by the 24-pin 0.3" package. Lay out your PCB for both.
CS8123-IL	28 Pin PLCC	
CS8123A-IP	24 Pin 0.3" DIP	
CS8124-IP	24 Pin 0.6" DIP*	
CS8124-IL	28 Pin PLCC	
CS8124A-IP	24 Pin 0.3" DIP	

6



Note: DR1, DR2, DR3, TxC, RxC, and CKC apply only to the CS8124.

Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (VA+, VD+ pins)	V+ - GND	- 0.3	6.0	V
Input Voltage	V_{in}	GND - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Input Current (Note 1) (Any pin except LDP, LDN, VA+, VD+ & GND)	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C
Average Power Dissipation	P_D	-	500	mW

WARNING: Operating this device at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation of the part is not guaranteed at or beyond these extremes.

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
LED Drive Current (Note 2)	I_{LDC}	8.5	100	115	mA

Note: 2. LED drive current can be reduced by connecting an external resistor to the Transmit Current Level, TCL, pin. Minimum drive current is achieved by grounding TCL pin.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 °C to 85 °C; VD+, VA+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Note 3)	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Note 3)	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Input Voltage XTL Pin 6	V_{IH}	.8VD+	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage XTL Pin 6	V_{IL}	-	-	.2VD+	V
High-Level Output Voltage I_{OUT} = -40 uA (Notes 4,5)	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA (Notes 4,5)	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	± 10.0	-	uA
Three-State Leakage Currents	I_{oz}	-	-	± 10	uA

Notes: 3. Input pins are: DR 1/2/3, DG 1/2/3, RS2, CKC, $\overline{DTR}$, $\overline{RTS}$, TxD, TxC.
4. Output pins are: $\overline{DSR}$, $\overline{CTS}$, $\overline{DCD}$, RxD, RxC, TxC.
5. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 °C to 85 °C; VD+ , VA+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Power Dissipation, TCL floating (Note 6)	P_{HIGH}	-	200	-	mW
Power Dissipation, TCL tied to ground (Note 6)	P_{LOW}	-	70	-	mW
Receiver Input Current Range (Note 7)	I_{IN}	30	-	30,000	nA

Notes: 6. Total power dissipated by IC and LED, LED as specified in Table A2.
7. For a 10^{-9} BER. Crystal frequency = 9.216 MHz.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 °C to 85 °C; VD+, VA+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	f_c	-	9.216	-	MHz
TxC & RxC Frequency: Synchronous: Continuous Transmit or Receive:	f_{ckc} f_{ckc}	2.4 -	- $f_c/8$	256 -	kHz kHz
RxD & TxD Data Rate: Synchronous Asynchronous		2.4 dc	- -	256 38.4	kHz kHz
RxC & TxC Duty Cycle (Note 8, 9)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TxD to TxC Rising Setup Time (Note 9)	t_{su1}	25	-	-	ns
TxC Falling to TxD Hold Time (Note 9)	t_{h1}	25	-	-	ns
RxD to RxC Rising Setup Time (Note 9)	t_{su2}	-	$\frac{1}{2 f_{ckc}}$ -100	-	ns
RxC Rising to RxD Hold Time (Note 9)	t_{h2}	-	$\frac{1}{2 f_{ckc}}$ +100	-	ns
Frequency Deviation at TxC Input from Selected Rate (Note 9, 11)		-	-	500	ppm

Notes: 8. Duty cycle is $(t_{pwh}/(t_{pwh} + t_{pwl})) * 100\%$.
9. CS8124 in synchronous operation (not all DR1/2/3 low).
10. At maximum load of 1.6 mA and 50 pF.
11. In Synchronous mode, data rate selected by DR1/2/3.
In Transmit only mode, selected rate is $f_c/8$.
Crystal frequency must be within ± 50 ppm of specified frequency.

6

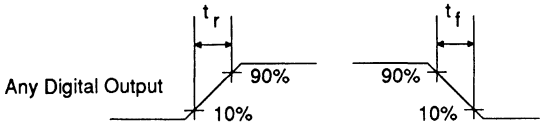


Figure 1. Digital Output Rise and Fall Characteristics

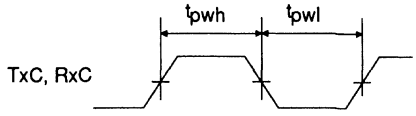


Figure 2. Clock Signal Timing

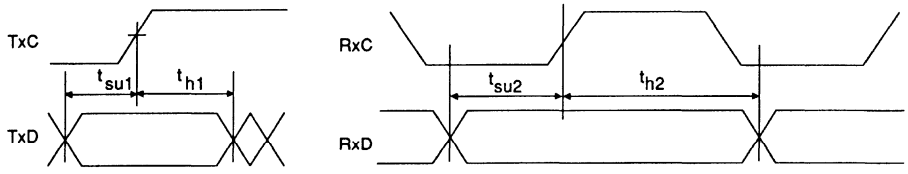


Figure 3. Switching Characteristics

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The CS8123/4 OPTIMODEMs receive and transmit serial binary data over a single fiber-optic cable. The modems provide the filtering, encoding, decoding and data buffering to implement a Time Compression Multiplexed "ping-pong" channel. Both modems support full-duplex asynchronous operation up to 38.4 kbps. The CS8124 also supports full-duplex synchronous communication at 2.4, 9.6, 19.2, 64, 144, 192 and 256 kbps.

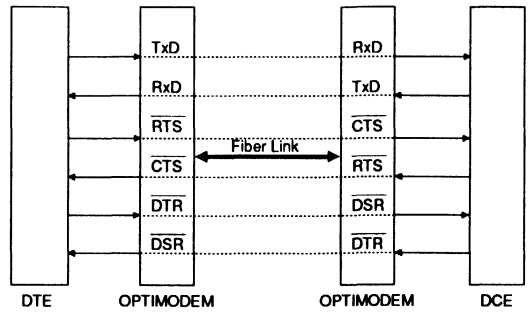


Figure 4. - End-to-End (Transparent) Mode

The $\overline{RTS}$, $\overline{CTS}$, $\overline{DSR}$ and $\overline{DTR}$ pins can be selectively used in one of two modes: as end-to-end communication channels, or as conventional modem control lines used in handshakes with the OPTIMODEMs (DCE). The two modes are shown in Table 1 and Figure 4 respectively. The desired mode is selected through the RS2 pin. Both modems provide extensive diagnostic and maintenance capabilities. Note that the OPTIMODEM digital signals are standard logic levels. RS232 level translators/buffers are required for interfacing to DTE or DCE equipment.

Efficient 3B4B line encoding is employed to ensure error-free data transmission regardless of ones density. The 3B4B line code technique generates a four-bit binary code which corresponds to three binary input bits. This DC balanced code provides sufficient ones density to satisfy the requirements of the receiver's phase-lock loop while optimizing transmission bandwidth and reducing noise. At the receive end, the four-bit code is converted back to the original three bits before being output on RxD.

In order to accomplish ping-pong communication, the near-end and far-end OPTIMODEMs must establish sychronization so that one OPTIMODEM receives while its counterpart transmits. Each OPTIMODEM operates on an internal master clock which is one sixth the

OPTIMODEM (DCE)	DTE
1. Modem powers up, then asserts $\overline{DSR}$.	1. DTE initializes, then asserts $\overline{DTR}$.
2. Recognizes $\overline{DTR}$ and begins ping-pong synchronization.	2. Recognizes $\overline{DSR}$ and waits for $\overline{DCD}$.
3. When Synchronization is achieved, asserts $\overline{DCD}$. *	3. Recognizes $\overline{DCD}$, then asserts $\overline{RTS}$.
4. Recognizes $\overline{RTS}$, then asserts $\overline{CTS}$. **	4. Recognizes $\overline{CTS}$, then starts communication with far end. ***

* If synchronization is lost, modem takes $\overline{DCD}$ and $\overline{CTS}$ high.
** If $\overline{RTS}$ goes high, modem takes $\overline{CTS}$ high.
*** DTE takes $\overline{DTR}$ high, then DCE forces $\overline{DCD}$ high.

Table 1. - Modem Control Mode

oscillator frequency (1.536 MHz for a 9.216 MHz crystal). A machine cycle, which consists of 128 master clock cycles, is divided into four pieces: time to transmit, a delay period, time to receive, and another delay period. The delay times are established during synchronization to adjust positioning of the transmit and receive windows to account for signal propagation time through the length of fiber being used.

The OPTIMODEM attempts to establish synchronization upon power up or reset. In normal "peerless" operation, both OPTIMODEMs attempt to communicate using a fixed code. The difference in crystal oscillator frequencies at either end will cause the transmit and receive windows of the two OPTIMODEMs to drift with respect to each other. When one OPTIMODEM first recognizes the transmission from its counterpart, it assumes the slave mode and changes its synchronization preamble to direct its counterpart to be the master. In the slave mode, the OPTIMODEM will adjust the length of its machine cycle to speed synchronization with the master. Once synchronized, the slave will make small adjustments in machine cycle time to compensate for differences in oscillator frequencies of the two OPTIMODEMs. The OPTIMODEM can tolerate up to 100 ppm difference in oscillator frequencies between the master and slave.

The CS8123/4 minimizes the number of external components required, using just one LED to both send and receive data on a single fiber. The CS8123/4 can support cables up to 1300 meters as discussed in the section on LED requirements in the *Applications* section which appends this data sheet. Total transmission delay through two OPTIMODEMs and 1.3 km of cable will be, typically, 38 times the data rate bit period, plus 10µs for fiber delay. For example, at 256 kbps, the transmission delay is approximately 158µs.

Transmit Section

In the asynchronous mode, the TxC clock is not used and the CS8123/4 accepts data asynchronously on the TxD input pin. The TxD input is oversampled by at least 6.7 times. This data is temporarily stored in the Transmit FIFO, encoded and then transmitted to the far end OPTIMODEM.

DR1	DR2	DR3	Data Rate (kbps)* with 9.216 MHz crystals
0	0	0	Async : dc to 38.4
0	0	1	2.4
0	1	0	9.6
0	1	1	19.2
1	0	0	64
1	0	1	144
1	1	0	192
1	1	1	256

*Note that a 56 kbps link can be implemented by using 8.064MHz crystals and the 64 kbps data rate selection.

Table 2 - Data Rate Selection

In the synchronous mode, the CS8124 accepts data on the TxD input pin using the TxC clock. This data is stored in the Transmit FIFO, encoded then transmitted down the fiber. The Clock Control (CKC) input is used to select either an internally generated TxC clock or an externally provided TxC clock.

Clocks

The CS8123 operates asynchronously. The CS8124 may be operated in either the synchronous or asynchronous mode by setting the data rate inputs, DR1, DR2, and DR3. The data rates and settings are shown in Table 2. The OPTIMODEM's internal frequency reference is provided by connecting a crystal between the XTL pin and ground. Alternatively, the XTL pin may be overdriven by an external clock. The CS8124 provides three clock options:

1) Asynchronous operation: DR1/2/3 = low. RxC and TxC pins of CS8124 are held in a high impedance state.

2) Synchronous with externally provided transmit clock: Not all DR1/2/3 = low; CKC = low. An externally generated clock must be input to the TxC pin at the rate selected by DR1/2/3.

3) Synchronous with internally provided transmit clock: Not all of DR1/2/3 = low; CKC = high. The CS8124 generates the transmit clock and outputs it at the TxC pin.

In the synchronous mode, the two TxC clocks at either end of the link are allowed to deviate from each other by several hundred ppm. Also, an externally provided TxC clock can deviate from the rate selected on DR/1/2/3 by several hundred ppm. In both cases the OPTIMODEMs will make internal adjustments to compensate for the frequency differences. All combinations of internally generated and externally provided clocks for TxC are allowed.

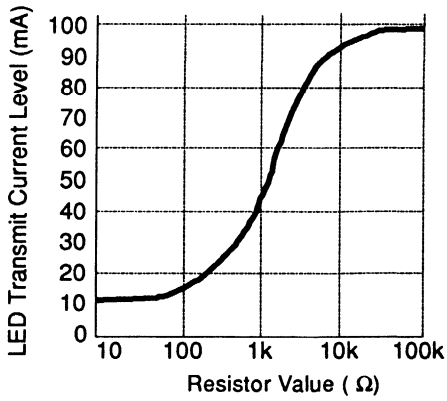


Figure 5. Resistor to Set the Transmit Current Level

Transmit Current Adjustment

The transmit current level is typically 100 mA when TCL is left unconnected. The current

$$I_{drive} = 100 \left(\frac{110 + R_{TCL}}{1100 + R_{TCL}} \right) mA$$

Equation 1

level may be adjusted by tying the TCL pin to ground through a resistor as shown in Figure 5. Tying TCL directly to ground selects the minimum drive current of 10 mA. The output drive current corresponding to a given resistor, R_{TCL}, can be calculated using the following Equation:

Receive Section

The LED detects the data burst from the far-end modem. A digital phase-lock loop performs the timing recovery to maintain synchronization between the master and slave OPTIMODEMs. The recovered signal is decoded and then stored in the Receive FIFO. The Receive FIFO provides the output to the RxD pin. In synchronous mode, the RxC clock is derived from the incoming data. Rising edges

of RxC indicate valid RxD data. Clock jitter resulting from the ping-pong operation and 3B4B encoding is reduced by an internal jitter attenuator. The jitter attenuator is not active in the continuous receive mode.

Digital Carrier Detect

A logical zero on the Digital Carrier Detect, ($\overline{DCD}$), output indicates that both ping-pong and 3B4B synchronization has occurred between the near-end and far-end modems and that data transmission can occur. If the receiver loses carrier, the OPTIMODEM automatically resets.

Diagnostic Features

The CS8123/4 provides several capabilities to facilitate fault isolation and system performance verification. These diagnostic features are selected using the DG1, DG2, and DG3 pins. Table 3 shows the various diagnostic modes and the corresponding setting for DG1/2/3.

Forced-Slave Mode

In normal operation, both OPTIMODEMs in a link start the synchronization process as peers. As synchronization start-up proceeds, either one can assume the role of "master" or "slave". Using the diagnostic input pins it is possible to force the near-end OPTIMODEM to assume the slave mode, reducing the maximum possible start-up time. However, the user must now insure that only one of the two OPTIMODEMs is in this mode.

Loopbacks

Two loopback modes are provided on the CS8123/4: local and remote loopbacks. Loopbacks are supported in both asynchronous or synchronous modes, with either internal or external TxC clock. In local loopback mode, the transmit data and clock (if applicable) inputs are looped back inside the near-end CS8123/4 and output on the receive data and clock outputs. This allows the near-end user to verify performance up to the OPTIMODEM. Ping-pong synchronization between the OPTIMODEMs is maintained. Data is still transmitted to the far-end OPTIMODEM. Inputs to the

DG1	DG2	DG3	Diagnostic Mode
0	0	0	Normal Full-Duplex Operation
0	0	1	Local Loopback
0	1	0	Remote Loopback
0	1	1	Remote Loopback with Forced-Slave Mode
1	0	0	Reset
1	0	1	Continuous Receive
1	1	0	Continuous Transmit
1	1	1	Full-Duplex Operation with Forced-Slave Mode

Table 3. Diagnostic Mode Selection

near-end receiver are not output at RxD, and $\overline{DCD}$ is high. Local loopback takes precedence over remote loopback.

When remote loopback is selected on the near-end CS8123/4, the near-end OPTIMODEM directs the far-end OPTIMODEM to loop back its received data. This allows the user to verify performance of the complete near-end CS8123/4, the fiber, the LEDs and most of the far-end CS8123/4. The far-end OPTIMODEM also outputs received data and clock (when applicable) at RxD and RxC. When remote loopback is selected and synchronization is achieved, $\overline{DCD}$ goes low on the near-end OPTIMODEM. When remote loopback is in effect, the far-end OPTIMODEM ignores inputs on TxC and TxD and brings $\overline{DCD}$ high.

Continuous Transmit and Receive Modes

The CS8123/4 has two special operating modes: continuous transmit and continuous receive. In continuous transmit mode, the near-end CS8123/4 sends the encoded version of the data input on TxD. TxD must be clocked into the part at a rate of approximately one-eighth the crystal frequency. The 3B4B coding is still employed so the actual transmission rate is one-sixth the crystal frequency. As in normal synchronous operation, TxC can be either an input or an output. If TxC is externally generated, its frequency can differ from the nominal frequency by several hundred ppm.

RS2 Input	$\overline{DSR}$ Output	$\overline{CTS}$ Output
HIGH	LOW except during reset	Same as $\overline{DCD}$
LOW	Undefined	Undefined

Table 4. Pin Definitions in Continuous Modes

When continuous transmit is selected, the receiver is inoperative, no ping-pongs take place and $\overline{DCD}$ stays high. Measurements can then be made at the output of the near-end LED and at the far-end output of the fiber cable to isolate LED and/or cable failures.

When in the continuous transmission mode, and under control of the $\overline{RTS}$ pin, the OPTIMODEM will generate a repetitive encoded pattern to achieve 3B4B code alignment of the far-end receiver to the transmitter. The far-end receiver takes no special action in response to this pattern, other than normal 3B4B decoding and receiver synchronization. The user must maintain $\overline{RTS}$ high for 50ms. When the user returns $\overline{RTS}$ low, the first data bits input to TxD may be lost (up to 5 bits).

In continuous receive mode, the receiver continually receives data, and outputs the data and clock on the receive outputs, RxD and RxC. This allows performance of the LED as a receiver to be verified. The RxC output will be gapped in the following manner: three clock pulses will be followed by one clock hole in a repetitive manner (see Figure 6). In the asynchronous mode, the RxC output pin is not

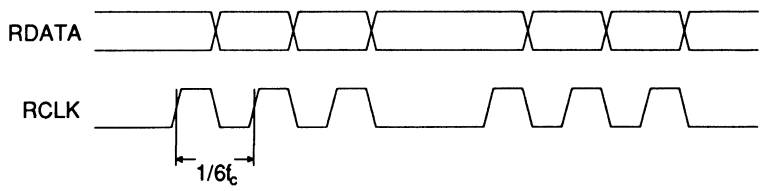


Figure 6. Receiver Output Timing

used. $\overline{DCD}$ is held low in the continuous receive mode once synchronization is achieved. The transmitter is inactive in this mode.

When in the continuous transmit or receive mode, the $\overline{DTR}$ input is ignored, and the $\overline{DSR}$ and $\overline{CTS}$ outputs are defined as in Table 4.

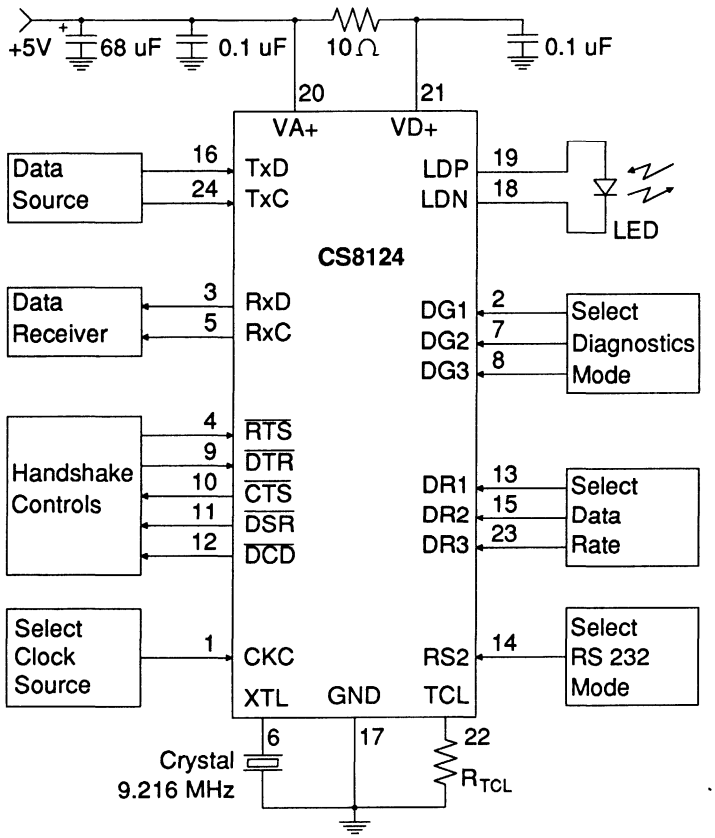
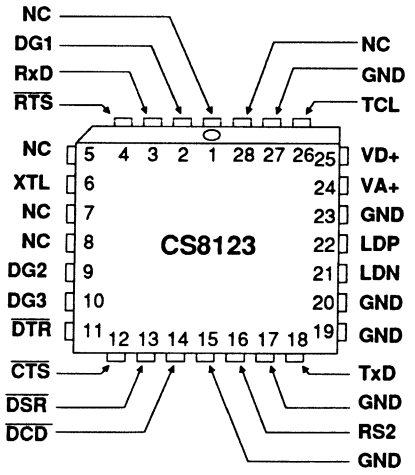


Figure 7. Typical System Connection Diagram

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

CS8123

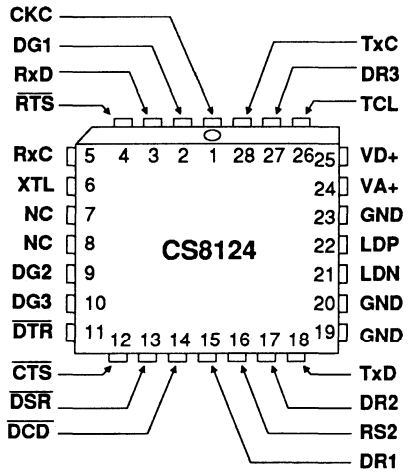
NO CONNECT	NC	1	24	NC	NO CONNECT
DIAGNOSTIC 1	DG1	2	23	GND	GROUND
RECEIVE DATA	RxD	3	22	TCL	TRANSMIT CURRENT LEVEL
REQUEST TO SEND	$\overline{RTS}$	4	21	VD+	DIGITAL POWER SUPPLY
NO CONNECT	NC	5	20	VA+	ANALOG POWER SUPPLY
CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	XTL	6	19	LDP	LED POSITVE I/O
DIAGNOSTIC2	DG2	7	18	LDN	LED NEGATIVE I/O
DIAGNOSTIC 3	DG3	8	17	GND	GROUND
DATA TERMINAL READY	$\overline{DTR}$	9	16	TxD	TRANSMIT DATA
CLEAR TO SEND	$\overline{CTS}$	10	15	GND	GROUND
DATA SET READY	$\overline{DSR}$	11	14	RS2	RS-232 MODE
DIGITAL CARRIER DETECT	$\overline{DCD}$	12	13	GND	GROUND



Important Note: The initial DIP package will be 600-mil wide. Crystal will introduce a 300-mil DIP package in the future, at which time the 600-mil package will be discontinued. All through-hole board designs for the 600-mil package should have a dual footprint so that the 300-mil package can be dropped in at a later time.

CS8124

CLOCK CONTROL	CKC	1	24	TxC	TRANSMIT CLOCK
DIAGNOSTIC 1	DG1	2	23	DR3	DATA RATE SELECT 3
RECEIVE DATA	RxD	3	22	TCL	TRANSMIT CURRENT LEVEL
REQUEST TO SEND	$\overline{RTS}$	4	21	VD+	DIGITAL POWER SUPPLY
RECEIVE CLOCK	RxC	5	20	VA+	ANALOG POWER SUPPLY
CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	XTL	6	19	LDP	LED POSITIVE I/O
DIAGNOSTIC 2	DG2	7	18	LDN	LED NEGATIVE I/O
DIAGNOSTIC 3	DG3	8	17	GND	GROUND
DATA TERMINAL READY	$\overline{DTR}$	9	16	TxD	TRANSMIT DATA
CLEAR TO SEND	$\overline{CTS}$	10	15	DR2	DATA RATE SELECT
DATA SET READY	$\overline{DSR}$	11	14	RS2	RS-232 MODE
DIGITAL CARRIER DETECT	$\overline{DCD}$	12	13	DR1	DATA RATE SELECT 1



Important Note: The initial DIP package will be 600-mil wide. Crystal will introduce a 300-mil DIP package in the future, at which time the 600-mil package will be discontinued. All through-hole board designs for the 600-mil package should have a dual footprint so that the 300-mil package can be dropped in at a later time.

Pin numbers apply to 24 pin DIP packages

Power Supplies

VA+ - Analog Power Supply, PIN 20.
Typically +5 volts.

VD+ - Digital Power Supply, PIN 21.
Typically +5 volts.

GND - Ground, PIN 17 on CS8124; PINS 13, 15, 17, and 23 on CS8123.
Ground reference.

Oscillator

XTL - Crystal Oscillator, PIN 6.
Crystal or external CMOS clock input. There is no need for the crystal to use external capacitors or biasing resistors. The crystal, if used, should be parallel resonant with one pin connected to XTL with minimal length trace on the printed circuit board; the other pin of the crystal should be tied to ground. Standard operation requires a 9.216 MHz (± 50 ppm) crystal or clock. Other frequencies may be used to adjust the OPTIMODEM throughput and data rates. This pin may also be driven at CMOS logic levels.

Inputs

TxD - Transmit Data, PIN 16.
Data to be transmitted. In the asynchronous mode, the rate of the data can be from dc to 38.4 kbps. In the synchronous mode, data is clocked into the CS8124 on the rising edge of TxC.

TxC - Transmit Clock (CS8124 Only), PIN 24.
When CKC is high, TxC will output a clock at the rate selected by DR1/DR2/DR3. When CKC is low, TxC accepts input clock from an external source. TxC goes into a high impedance state when asynchronous operation is selected. For synchronous operation TxD is sampled on the rising edge of TxC.

CKC - Clock Control (CS8124 Only), PIN 1.
Defines the source of the clock signal on TxC for synchronous operation. A low on CKC indicates that external clock is being input on TxC. A high on CKC indicates the the CS8124 is sending out TxC at one of the rates selected on the DR1/DR2/DR3 data rate selection inputs. If CKC is left unconnected (floating), CKC pulls low, selecting the external clock.

DG1; DG2; DG3 - Diagnostic 1; 2; 3, PINS 2, 7, 8.
Select a diagnostic mode as shown in Table 3 in the *Circuit Description* section. If these pins are left unconnected, (floating), the OPTIMODEM assumes the mode for Normal Operation.

DR1; DR2; DR3 - Data Rate 1; 2; 3 (CS8124 Only), PINS 13, 15, 23.

Select a data rate for the TxC and RxC pins as shown in Table 2 in the *Circuit Description* section. If these pins are left unconnected (floating), the CS8124 defaults to asynchronous operation.

RS2 - RS-232C Control Mode Select, PIN 14.

Selects whether the $\overline{CTS}$, $\overline{RTS}$, $\overline{DSR}$ and $\overline{DTR}$ are used in an end-to-end mode, or modem control handshake mode. When RS2 is low, the end-to-end mode is in effect as shown in Figure 4 in the *Circuit Description* section. If RS2 is left unconnected, (floating), the end-to-end mode is in effect. When RS2 is high, the modem control mode, as shown in Table 1 in the *Circuit Description* section, is in effect.

$\overline{DTR}$ - Data Terminal Ready , PIN 9.

In the end-to-end mode, data input on $\overline{DTR}$ is transmitted over the link and presented at the far end as the $\overline{DSR}$ output. In the modem control mode, a logic 0 indicates that the DTE is powered up and initialized. $\overline{DTR}$ has an internal pull down.

$\overline{RTS}$ - Request To Send , PIN 4.

In the end-to-end mode, the $\overline{RTS}$ input is transmitted over the link and presented at the far end as the $\overline{CTS}$ output. In the modem control mode, a logic 0 indicates that the DTE is ready to communicate to the far end. In continuous transmit mode, setting $\overline{RTS}$ to logic 1 causes a repetitive synchronization pattern to be transmitted. $\overline{RTS}$ has an internal pull down.

TCL - Transmit Current Level, PIN 22.

Defines the current driven into LDP/LDN. When left unconnected, the current level is typically 100mA. When tied to ground, output current level is at a minimum of about 10 mA. Current can be set at an intermediate level, (as shown in Figure 5 in the *Circuit Description* section), by tying this pin to ground through a resistor.

Outputs

$\overline{DCD}$ - Digital Carrier Detect, PIN 12.

A low level indicates that the receiver's 3B4B decoder has achieved synchronization with respect to the incoming data stream. $\overline{DCD}$ is always forced high on the OPTIMODEM for which local loopback has been selected, and during a remote loopback selected by the far-end terminal, and when continuous transmit has been selected. Upon loss of digital carrier, the OPTIMODEM initiates a reset.

$\overline{CTS}$ - Clear To Send, PIN 10.

In the end-to-end mode, CTS shows the state of the far-end $\overline{RTS}$ input. Each $\overline{CTS}$/$\overline{RTS}$ pair can be used as a half duplex, 1.2 kbps data channel. The channel is always asynchronous for both the CS8123 and the CS8124, being oversampled at a rate of approximately 12 kHz.

In the modem control mode (RS2 = high), a logic 0 indicates that the DTE can begin transmission over the TxD and RxD pins.

$\overline{\text{DSR}}$ - Data Set Ready, PIN 11.

In the end-to-end mode, $\overline{\text{DSR}}$ outputs the data input on the far end $\overline{\text{DTR}}$ pin. Each $\overline{\text{DSR}}$/$\overline{\text{DTR}}$ pair can be used as a half duplex, 1.2 kbps data channel. The channel is always asynchronous for both the CS8123 and the CS8124, being oversampled at a rate of approximately 12 kHz.

In the modem control mode (RS2 = high), a logic 0 indicates that the OPTIMODEM is powered up.

RxD - Received Data, PIN 3.

The data can be read asynchronously (in that mode) or is valid on the rising edge of RxC (in the synchronous mode).

RxC - Received Clock (CS8124 only), PIN 5.

In the synchronous mode, RxD is valid and stable on the rising edge of RxC. RxC goes into a high impedance state when asynchronous operation is selected.

Inputs/Outputs

LDP; LDN - LED Positive I/O; LED Negative I/O, PIN 19 & 18 .

These bidirectional pins connect directly to the LED, and alternately drive and receive from the LED. LDP connects to the LED anode and LDN connects to the LED cathode. It is absolutely critical that LED be connected to LDP and LDN with the shortest possible traces on the printed circuit board.

APPLICATION NOTES

The OPTIMODEMs at opposite ends of the link must be within 50 °C of each other to insure operation of the link. This requirement results from the fact the LED emission spectrum shifts with temperature, as does the responsivity peak. To insure sufficient overlap of emission and responsivity bands the two ends must be within 50 °C of each other.

Fiber Performance

Cable Type	DISTANCE	
	Cable ends at the same temperature	Cable ends different by 50 deg. C.
200 PCS	1300	1000
100/140 um	1300	1000
85/125 um	1300	700
62.5/125 um	1000	500
50/125 um	100	50
1000 um Plastic	12	6

Table A1 - Cable Lengths Supported (meters)

Table A1 shows the distance ranges that should be realized with LEDs from various vendors, on a variety of fiber optic cable types. Some specifications for the various cable types are given in Table A2. These calculations are based upon data gathered during a characterization activity performed by Crystal Semiconductor.

Type	Numerical Aperture	Attenuation (dB per km)
200 um PCS	0.40	6.0
100/140 um	0.29	6.0
85/125 um	0.26	5.5
62.5/125 um	0.28	5.0
50/125 um	0.20	4.0
1000 um Plastic	0.50	1000

Table A2 - Cable Specifications

LED Requirements

The target LED specifications are given in Table A4, and some suggested LEDs are listed below Table A3.

Vendor	Part Number
Crystal Semi	CS8127
Honeywell	HFD4014 & 34
Hewlett Packard	HFBR1405 (SMA) HFBR1415 (ST)
ABB Hafo	1A-212

Table A3 - Approved LED Vendors

Power Supply Decoupling

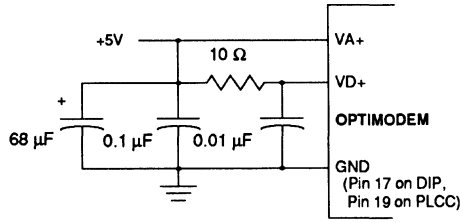


Figure A1 - Power Supply Decoupling

V+A, V+D and GND should be decoupled using the circuit shown in Figure A1. The 68 µF capacitor is required to filter the power supply, and prevent power supply ripple. Ripple can occur at the power supply pins of the device as a result of the different current demands when the OPTIMODEM is transmitting or receiving.

RECOMMENDED LED SPECIFICATIONS (T_A = 25°C, VA+ = 5V ± 5%, GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units	Conditions
Forward Voltage	V_F	1.4	2.2	V	I_F = 100mA
Breakdown Voltage	V_{BR}	-1.8	-	V	I_R = 100uA
Series Resistance	r_S	-	10	Ohms	dc
Diode Capacitance (Note A1)	C_T	100	150	pF	Vr = 0V f = 1 MHz
Fiber Coupled Power	P_{OC}	40	-	uW	I_F = 50mA 100 um Graded NA = 0.29
P_{oc} Temperature Coefficent (Note A2)	$\Delta P_{oc}/\Delta T$	-0.025	-	dB/ °C	
Response Time	t_r, t_f	-	10	ns	10 -90% I_F=100mA No Pre-Bias
Responsivity	R_o	0.025	-	A/W	V_R = 0V
R_o Temperature Coeff. (Notes A2 & A3)	$\Delta R_o/\Delta T$	-0.3	-	mA/ W-°C	V_R = 0V
Leakage Current	I_D	-	1.0	uA	V_R = 0V

Notes: A1. For low capacitance diodes, an additonal capacitor must be added to meet this specification.
A2. Industrial Temperature Range (-40°C to 85°C).
A3. Includes Spectral Variance.

Table A4. - LED Specifications

Because of the sensitivity of the analog circuitry to power supply noise, evaluation of the OPTIMODEM using wire-wrapped boards is not recommended.

Link Budget Calculation

Table A5 gives an example of a link budget calculation which can be used to determine maximum cable length. The current presented by the LED to the OPTIMODEM must be at least 30 nA. However, no matter how much current is input to the OPTIMODEM, timing control structures to the OPTIMODEM limit maximum cable length to 1300 meters.

A similar calculation should be used to insure that the OPTIMODEM linear channel is not over-driven (30 μA maximum input allowed).

	TERM	VALUE	NOTE
1)	Coupled optical power	____ dBm	Note 1
2)	Loss calculation		
	2a) Length of fiber * (loss/km)	____ dB	From fiber vendor
	2b) Number of splices * (loss/splice)	____ dB	From fiber vendor
	2c) Receiver coupling loss	____ dB	From LED vendor
3)	Power to receive LED	____ dBm	Line 1 minus 2a-c
4)	Power to receive LED	____ μW	1 mW = 0 dBm
5)	LED effective responsivity	____ A/W	Note 2
6)	Receiver input current (I_{IN})	____ A	Line 4 * 5
7)	Receiver current required for 10^{-9} bit error rate	30 nA	
8)	Link budget	____ dB	10 * log (I_{IN} / 30nA)

NOTES:
1 - Set by LED specifications and the TCL pin of the CS8123/4
2 - Should be derated by ____ A/°CW for temperature delta between transmitting and receiving LED. Derating value set by LED vendor. LED emission wavelength and LED peak responsivity wavelength both vary with temperature. The LED effective responsivity reflects the reduction in receiver input current due to worst case temperature differences between the two ends of the OPTIMODEM link.

Table A5 - Link Budget

Semiconductor Corporation

CS8125/6

T1 Optical Line Interface

Features

- Supports Links at 1.544 MHz up to 5 km
- Supports both single-mode and multi-mode cable
- Receiver Sensitivity : 30 nA to 30 uA, -42 dBm (assuming R=0.5 nA/nW)
- Selectable Transmit Power Level, 10 mA to 100 mA
- Optical Dynamic Range of 30 dB
- Monolithic Clock Recovery
- 3B4B Line Encoding/Decoding

General Description

The CS8125 and CS8126 from Crystal Semiconductor Corporation are SMART Analog™ interface devices that receive and transmit serial binary data at T1 rates over two fiber-optic cables. Combined with an external LED and PIN diode, the CS8125/6 provide a low-cost, easy-to-design optical link. Functions included are 3B4B encoding/decoding, clock recovery, PIN diode amplification, and control of transmitter power.

Applications

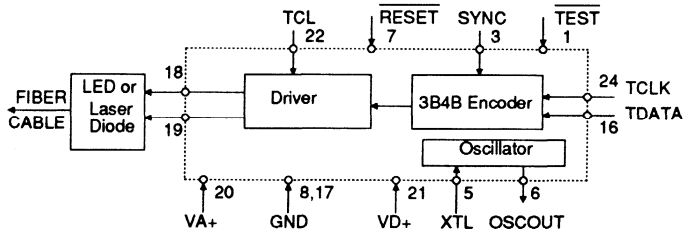
- Campus T1 Networks
- Secure T1 links
- T1 links in electrically noisy environment

6

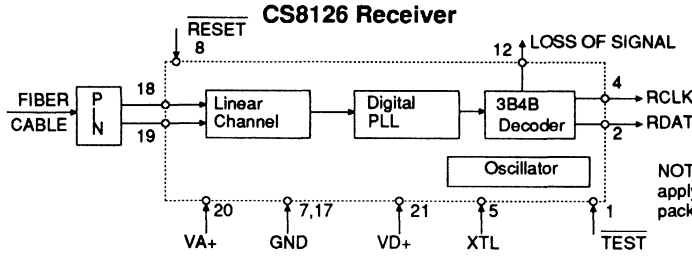
ORDERING INFORMATION

CS8125-IP	24 Pin 0.6" DIP*	*The 24-pin 0.6" package will be discontinued and replaced by the 24-pin 0.3" package. Lay out your PCB for both.
CS8125-IL	28 Pin PLCC	
CS8125A-IP	24 Pin 0.3" DIP	
CS8126-IP	24 Pin 0.6" DIP*	
CS8126-IL	28 Pin PLCC	
CS8126A-IP	24 Pin 0.3" DIP	

CS8125 Transmitter



CS8126 Receiver



NOTE: Pin numbers apply to 24-pin package.

Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information on a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply (VA+, VD+ pins)	V+	-0.3	6.0	V
Input Voltage	V_{in}	GND -0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Input Current (Note 1) (Any pin except LDP, LDN, VA+, VD+ & GND)	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C
Power Dissipation	P_D	-	500	mW

WARNING: Operating this device at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation of the part is not guaranteed at or beyond these extremes.

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	25	85	°C
Optical Transmitter Drive Current (Note 2)	I_{LDC}	8.5	100	115	mA
Power Dissipation, CS8125 (Note 3,4)	P	-	375	-	mW
Power Dissipation, CS8126 (Note 3,4)	P	-	125	-	mW

Note: 2. Drive current can be controlled by connecting an external resistor to the Transmit Current Level, TCL, pin. Minimum drive current is achieved by grounding TCL pin.
3. Total power dissipated by IC and optical component.
4. Over operating temperature range

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = -40 °C to 85 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Note 5)	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
High-Level Input Voltage (XTL only)	V_{IH}	.8 VD+	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Note 5)	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (XTL only)	V_{IL}	-	-	.2 VD+	V
High-Level Output Voltage I_{OUT} = -40 uA (Notes 6,7)	V_{OH}	2.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA (Notes 6,7)	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	± 10.0	-	uA

Notes: 5. Input pins are: TCLK, TDATA, SYNC, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$.
6. Output pins are: RDATA, RCLK, LOS, and OSCOUT (CS8125 only).
7. Output drivers will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

ANALOG SPECIFICATIONS (TA =-40 °C to 85 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = OV)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Receiver Sensitivity	$R_X S$	30	-	30,000	nA
Transmitter Jitter Tolerance	TJT	-	TBD	-	UI p-p

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (TA = -40 °C to 85 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 5%; GND = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Crystal Frequency	f_c	-	12.352	-	MHz
TCLK & Average RCLK Frequency: (Note 8)	f_{ckc}	-	$f_c/8$	-	kHz
RCLK & TCLK Duty Cycle (Note 9)		-	50	-	%
Rise Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)	t_r	-	-	100	ns
Fall Time, All Digital Outputs (Note 10)	t_f	-	-	100	ns
TDATA to TCLK Rising Setup Time	t_{su}	25	-	-	ns
TCLK Falling to TDATA Hold Time	t_h	25	-	-	ns
RDATA to RCLK Rising Setup Time	t_{su}	-	$\frac{1}{2 f_{ckc}} - 100$	-	ns
RCLK Rising to RDATA Hold Time	t_h	-	$\frac{1}{2 f_{ckc}} + 100$	-	ns
Frequency Deviation at TCLK Input from $f_c/8$ (Note 11)		-	-	500	ppm

Notes:
8. Every fourth cycle of RCLK is dropped. The period of those RCLK cycles that are output is $1/6f_c$. See text section on CS8126 optical receiver.
9. Duty cycle is $(t_{pwh}/(t_{pwh} + t_{pwl})) * 100\%$.
10. At maximum load of 1.6 mA and 50 pF.
11. Crystal frequency must be within ± 50 ppm of specified frequency.

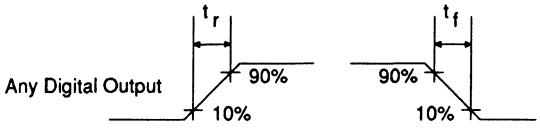


Figure 1. Digital Output Rise and Fall Characteristics

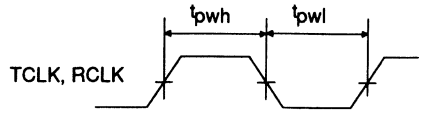


Figure 2. Clock Signal Timing

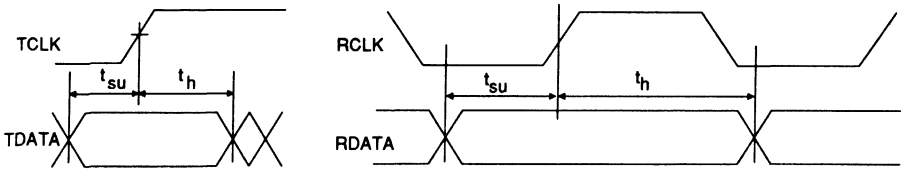


Figure 3. Switching Characteristics

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The CS8125 T1 Optical Transmitter and CS8126 T1 Optical Receiver can be used to transport 1.544 Mbps data over five kilometers of single mode or multimode fiber. The only external components required are a quartz crystal, an optical emitter (LED or laser) and a PIN diode (with biasing circuit), as shown in Figure 6.

The CS8125 transmitter accepts NRZ input data, sampled on the rising edge of TCLK, and encodes the user data in a 3B4B line code before transmitting onto the fiber. The 3B4B encoding rules are shown in Table 1. 3B4B encoding transmits four bits for every three input to the CS8125 thereby ensuring sufficient ones density to maintain receiver lock even if all zero data is input for transmission. A synchronization pattern can be generated upon user request. The transmit power level is user selectable.

Input binary	Coded binary
001	0011
010	0101
100	1001
011	0110
101	1010
110	1100
000	0010 alternated with 1101
111	1011 alternated with 0100

Table 1. Translation Rules for the 3B4B

The CS8126 receiver accepts 3B4B encoded information, recovers clock, decodes the 3B4B line code and outputs NRZ data which can be sampled using the rising edge of the receive clock output pin, RCLK. A loss of signal output indicates when transmission has been interrupted.

Total transmission delay through a complete optical link (two ICs and 5 km of cable) is 70 µs.

CS8125 T1 OPTICAL TRANSMITTER

The CS8125 accepts data on the TDATA input pin using an externally provided TCLK. The data is encoded using the 3B4B line code before transmission through the external LED or laser. The CS8125 has a current mode driver with sufficient drive current (up to 100 mA) to drive either an LED (for multi-mode cable) or a laser (for single-mode cable).

The transmit current level is typically 100 mA when TCL is left unconnected. The current level may be adjusted, as shown in Figure 4, by tying the TCL pin to ground through a resistor. Tying TCL directly to ground selects the minimum drive current of 10 mA. The output drive current corresponding to a given resistor can be calculated using the following equation:

$$I_{drive} = 100 \left(\frac{110 + R_{TCL}}{1100 + R_{TCL}} \right) mA$$

Equation 1.

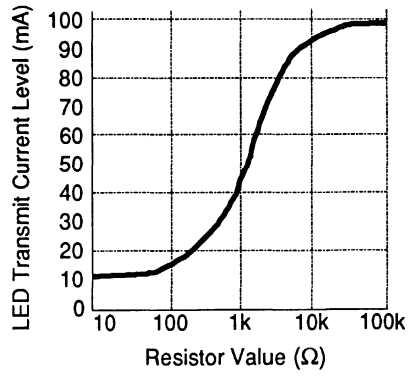


Figure 4. Resistor to Set the Transmit Current Level

The CS8125 requires an 8-times-1.544 MHz external crystal or input clock (12.352 MHz). Because of the 3B4B line code used, the actual baud rate on the cable is the crystal frequency divided by 6. The TCLK may deviate from the crystal-frquency-divided-by-8 by several hundred ppm. The external crystal or input clock

is attached to the XTL pin. The 12.352 MHz output clock is output on pin OSCOUT, which can be used to drive the XTL input of the CS8126, thus allowing one crystal to support both the CS8125 and CS8126.

Under the control of the SYNC pin, the CS8125 will generate a repetitive encoded pattern to achieve 3B4B code alignment of the far-end CS8126 to the CS8125 prior to the transmission of data. The far-end CS8126 takes no special action in response to this pattern, other than decoder alignment and normal 3B4B decoding.The CS8126 will synchronize to a random data pattern, but the synchronization time is somewhat unpredictable since it is dependent on the data and the corresponding 3B4B code. The SYNC function ensures receive lock in the shortest possible time.

The synchronization code used is a repetitive 110001 pattern which is encoded as 11000011. The user must maintain SYNC high for 50 ms. When the user returns SYNC low, there will be up to 20 bits of undefined data between the end of the synchronization codes and the start of valid user data as the synchronization codes are flushed from the transmit FIFO.

CS8126 T1 OPTICAL RECEIVER

The external PIN diode detects the data from the far-end CS8125. The PIN diode output signal is input to the CS8126 using the biasing circuit shown in the Application Section of this data sheet. A digital phase-lock loop performs the timing recovery. When the CS8126 is sychronized to the incoming signal; LOS, pin 12, goes low. The 3B4B line code is decoded and the recovered signal is output on RDATA, and may be sampled using RCLK. As a result of the 3B4B decoding, RCLK is output at the crystal-divided-by-6 frequency with every fourth clock dropped as shown in Figure 5. A CS61600 PCM Jitter Attenuator, or a CS61544's embedded transmit jitter attenuator, can be used to eliminate this line code induced jitter.

When the CS8126 detects loss of signal (which can be triggered by 3B4B coding errors), the LOS output pin is set high and a device reset automatically occurs. A reset clears all internal logic, and the CS8126 attempts to resynchronize to the incoming signal.

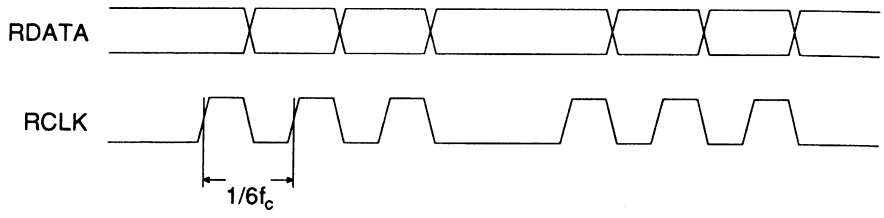


Figure 5. Receiver Output Timing

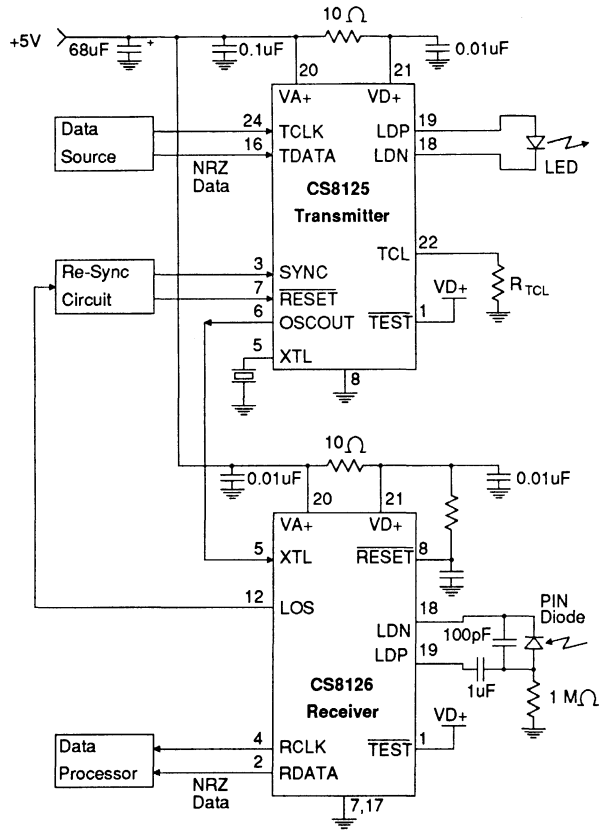
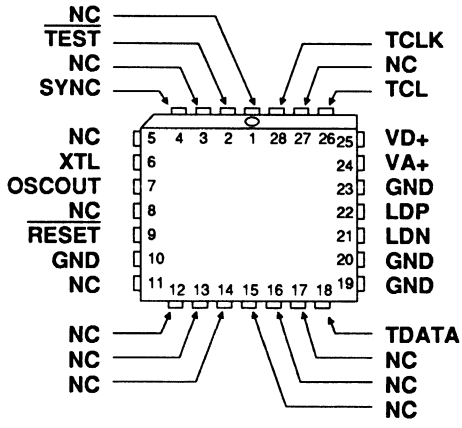


Figure 6. System Connection Diagram For One End of the Communications Link

PIN DESCRIPTIONS (Pin Numbers Below Refer to DIP Package.)

CS8125 T1 Optical Driver

FACTORY TEST	$\overline{\text{TEST}}$	1	24	TCLK	TRANSMIT CLOCK
NO CONNECT	NC	2	23	NC	NO CONNECT
SYNCHRONIZATION	SYNC	3	22	TCL	TRANSMIT CURRENT LEVEL
NO CONNECT	NC	4	21	VD+	DIGITAL POWER SUPPLY
CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	XTL	5	20	VA+	ANALOG POWER SUPPLY
OSCILLATOR OUT	$\overline{\text{OSCOUT}}$	6	19	LDP	POSITIVE OUTPUT
RESET	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	7	18	LDN	NEGATIVE OUTPUT
GROUND	GND	8	17	GND	GROUND
NO CONNECT	NC	9	16	TDATA	TRANSMIT DATA
NO CONNECT	NC	10	15	NC	NO CONNECT
NO CONNECT	NC	11	14	NC	NO CONNECT
NO CONNECT	NC	12	13	NC	NO CONNECT



IMPORTANT NOTE: The initial DIP package will be 600-mil wide. Crystal will be introducing a 300-mil DIP package in the future, at which time the 600-mil package wil be discontinued. All through-hole board designs for the 600-mil package should have a dual footprint so that the 300-mil package can be dropped in at a later time.

Power Supplies

VA+ - Analog Power Supply, Pin 20.
Typically +5 volts.

VD+ - Digital Power Supply, Pin 21.
Typically +5 volts.

GND - Ground, Pins 8 and 17.
Ground reference.

Oscillator

XTL - Crystal Oscillator, Pin 5.
Crystal or external clock input. There is no need for the crystal to use external capacitors or biasing resistors. The crystal, if used, should be parallel resonant with one pin connected to XTL with minimal length trace on the printed circuit board; the other pin of the crystal should be tied to ground. Standard operation requires a 12.352 MHz (± 50 ppm) crystal or clock. Slower frequencies may be used to adjust the data link throughput and data rates.

Inputs

TDATA - Transmit Data, Pin 16.
Data to be transmitted. Data is clocked into the CS8125 on the rising edge of TCLK.

TCLK - Transmit Clock, Pin 24
TCLK accepts input clock from an external source. TDATA is sampled on the rising edge of TCLK.

SYNC - Synchronization Request , Pin 3.
A high level causes a synchronization pattern to be transmitted. SYNC has an internal pull down.

TCL - Transmit Current Level, Pin 22.
Defines the current driven into LDP/LDN. When left unconnected, the current level is typically 100 mA. When tied to ground, output current level is at a minimum of about 10 mA. Current can be set at an intermediate level, (as shown in Figure 4 in the Circuit Description section), by tying this pin to ground through a resistor.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ - Reset, Pin 7.
A level sensitive input which causes the CS8125 to reset all of its internal logic. Reset has precedence over every other operational state.

$\overline{\text{TEST}}$ - Factory Test, Pin 1.
Must be tied to logic high for normal operation. This pin should be connected to VD+ or to the supply through a 10kΩ resistor.

Outputs

LDP; LDN - Laser/LED Positive Output; Laser/LED Negative Output, Pins 19 & 18.

These pins connect directly to the LED or Laser. LDP connects to the optical component anode and LDN connects to the optical component cathode.

OSCOUT - Oscillator Out, Pin 6.

This output signal matches the input frequency of the XTL input.

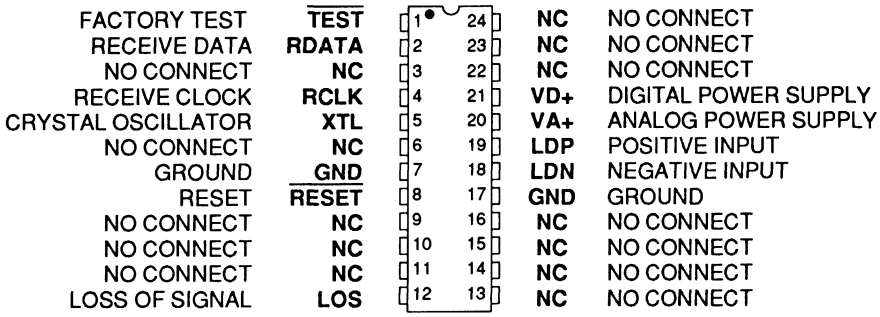
No Connects

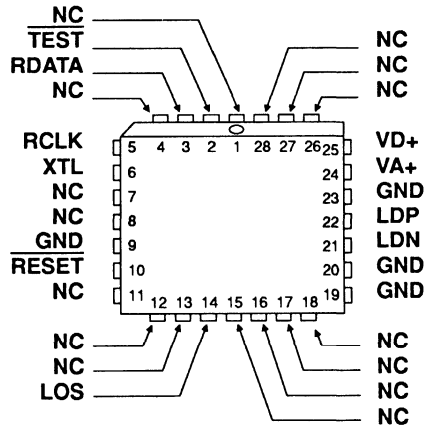
NC - No Connect, Pins 2, 4, 9-15, 23.

May be left floating, or tied to one supply rail.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS (Pin Numbers Below Refer To Dip Package)

CS8126 T1 Optical Receiver





IMPORTANT NOTE: The initial DIP package will be 600-mil wide. Crystal will be introducing a 300-mil DIP package in the future, at which time the 600-mil package wil be discontinued. All through-hole board designs for the 600-mil package should have a dual footprint so that the 300-mil package can be dropped in at a later time.

Power Supplies

VA+ - Analog Power Supply, Pin 20.
Typically +5 volts.

VD+ - Digital Power Supply, Pin 21.
Typically +5 volts.

GND - Ground, Pins 7 and 17.
Ground reference.

Oscillator

XTL - Crystal Oscillator, Pin 5.
Crystal or external clock input. There is no need for the crystal to use external capacitors or biasing resistors. The crystal, if used, should be parallel resonant with one pin connected to XTL with minimal length trace on the printed circuit board; the other pin of the crystal should be tied to ground. Standard operation requires a 12.352 MHz (±50 ppm) crystal or clock. Slower frequencies may be used to adjust the data link throughput and data rates.

Inputs

LDP; LDN - PIN Diode Positive Input; PIN Diode Negative Input, Pins 19 & 18.
These pins connect to the PIN diode through the biasing circuit show in the application section.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ - Reset, Pin 8.
A level sensitive input which causes the CS8126 to reset all internal logic. After reset, the data recovery circuit must resynchronize to the incoming data stream. Reset has precedence over every other state.

$\overline{\text{TEST}}$ - Factory Test, Pin 1.
Must be tied to logic high for normal operation. This pin should be connected to VD+ or to the supply through a 10kΩ resistor.

Outputs

LOS - Loss of Signal, Pin 12.
A high level indicates that the CS8126 is not synchronized. LOS goes low to indicate that the CS8126 is synchronized to the incoming data.

RDATA - Received Data, Pin 2.
The data is valid on the rising edge of RCLK.

RCLK - Received Clock Pin 4.
RDATA is valid and stable on the rising edge of RCLK.

No Connects

NC - No Connect, Pins 3, 6, 9-11, 13-15, 22-24.
May be left floating, or tied to one rail.

APPLICATION NOTES

Power Supply Decoupling

VA+, VD+ and GND should be decoupled using the circuit shown in Figure A1. The 68 µF capacitor is required to filter the power supply, and prevent power supply ripple, and should placed close to the CS8125/6. The 0.1 µF capacitor and 0.01 µF capacitor should be placed as close as possible to the CS8125/6.

Because of the sensitivity of the analog circuitry to power supply noise, evaluation of the CS8125/6 using wire-wrapped boards is not recommended.

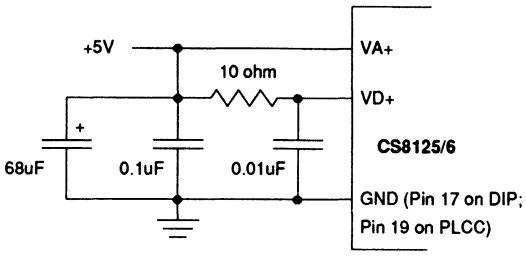


Figure A1. Power Supply Decoupling

CS8126 PIN Diode Biasing Circuit

The object of the circuit is to provide a 2.5V reverse bias on the PIN diode. In addition, a 100pF capacitor shunting the LDN & LDP pins ensures the stability of the receiver. With a noisy ground environment, an optional 20 pF capacitor from LDN to ground may be required. This capacitor couples noise into LDN that is equal to noise coupled into LDP by the 10M Ω resistor.

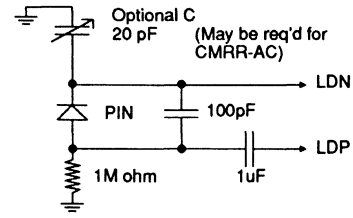


Figure A2. PIN Diode Biasing

6

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS8127

Light Emitting Diode

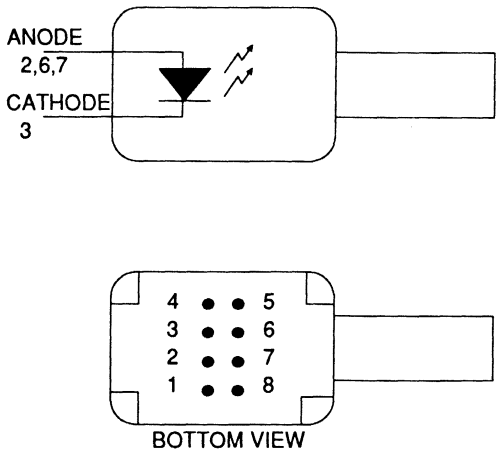
Features

- Supports bi-direction communication when used with the CS8123 and CS8124 OPTIMODEMs™
- Compatible with the CS8125 T1 Optical Driver
- Couples efficiently into 62.5/125 µm, 100/140 µm, 50/125 µm and 200 µm PCS cables
- Responsivity as receiver ≥ 0.025 A/W
- Dark Current ≥ 1.0 µA @ -1.2V
- ST-Connector

General Description

The CS8127 fiber optic transceiver is designed to support bi-directional, ping-pong communication over a singe optical cable. In bi-directional applications, the CS8127 acts alternately as a transmitter and as a receiver. Receiver responsivity is guaranteed to be at least 0.025A/W.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CS8127



1, NC
2, ANODE
3, CATHODE
4, NC
5, NC
6, ANODE
7, ANODE
8, NC

Product Preview | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

INTRODUCTION

Crystal's industry-standard DTMF receivers, CS8870, CS202, CS203 and CS204, are available at aggressive pricing while exhibiting performance which exceeds that of competitive devices. The Crystal CS20X family requires half the power of industry alternatives, provides 22 dB more dial-tone rejection and has better latch-up immunity than products available from other vendors. The receivers incorporate filters to guarantee the best possible signal-to-noise ratio. This allows highly accurate decoding of telephone tones into digital outputs.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS202/3 DTMF Receiver	CS204 DTMF Receiver	CS8870 DTMF Receiver
Package Size (# pins)	18	14	18
Signal Sensitivity	-32 dBm	-32 dBm	-29 dBm
Dial Tone Tolerance	22 dB	22 dB	22 dB
Acceptable Twist	10 dB	10 dB	10 dB
Typical Power Consumption	4.5 mA	4.5 mA	6 mA
Tone Pairs Detected	12 or 16	16	16
Output Format	Hex/Binary	Hex	Hex
Package	18 pin DIP	14 pin DIP	18 pin DIP

CONTENTS

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS202/3

DTMF Receiver

Features

- Full Receiver Implementation
- Central Office Quality
- Detects 12 or 16 DTMF Tone Pairs
- Uses Inexpensive 3.579 MHz Colorburst Crystal
- Hex or Binary 2-of-8 Output
- Synchronous or Handshake Controlled Output
- Built-in Filter for Dial Tone Rejection
- 18 Pin Package
- Single 5 Volt ±10% Power Supply
- Early Detect Output
- Pin Compatible with SSI 202/SSI 203

General Description

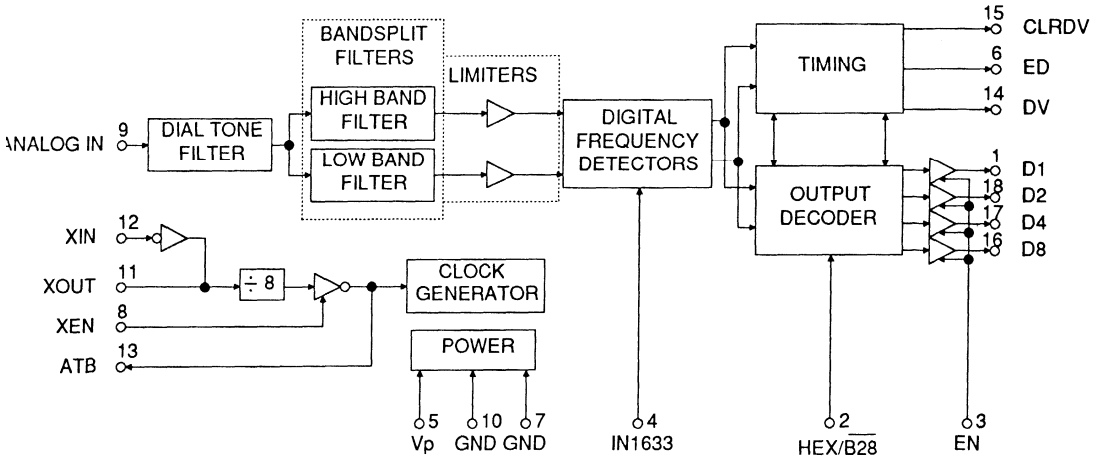
The CS202 and CS203 are fully integrated DTMF (Dual Tone Multifrequency) receivers that decode the tone pairs used in standard dialing schemes. All of the functions needed for decoding the tone pairs are implemented using Crystal's double-poly CMOS process for low power and high performance.

ORDERING INFORMATION

CS202-P - 18 Pin Plastic DIP
CS203-P - 18 Pin Plastic DIP
All standard 300 mil DIPs

7

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply	Vp - GND	-	7.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin Except Analog in	V_{in}	- 0.5	Vp + 0.5	V
Input Voltage, Analog In	V_{in}	Vp - 10	Vp + 0.5	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 1)	I_{in}	-	±10.0	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C

WARNING: Operation beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V_P	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Crystal Frequency	F_C	3.5759	3.5795	3.5831	MHz
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	0	25	70	°C

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	0.7Vp	-	Vp	Volts
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	0	-	0.3Vp	Volts
High-Level Output Voltage 200 uA Load (Note 2)	V_{OH}	Vp - 0.5	-	Vp	Volts
Low-Level Output Voltage 400 uA Load (Note 2)	V_{OL}	0	-	0.5	Volts

Note: 2. Does not include XOUT.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Supply Current (Note 3)	I_p	-	6.0	12	mA
Frequency Detect Bandwidth	BW	± (1.5+2Hz)	±2.3	±3.5	% of f_o
Detection Amplitude (Note 4)	-	- 32	-	- 2	dBm
Twist (Note 5)	-	-	±10	-	dB
60 Hz Tolerance	-	-	0.8	-	V_{rms}
Dial Tone Tolerance (Note 6, 10)	-	-	22	-	dB
Talk Off (Note 7)	-	-	2	-	hits
Power Supply Noise (Note 8)	-	-	10	-	mV_{p-p}
Noise Tolerance (Note 7, 10)	-	-	- 12	-	dB
Input Impedance at ANALOG IN (Note 9)	Z_{in}	100//15	-	-	kohm// pF

Notes: 3. T_A = 25°C
4. Each tone. dBm = decibels above or below a reference power of 1mW into a 600Ω load.
5. Twist = high tone/low tone.
6. Precise dial tone frequencies of 350Hz ± 2% and 440Hz ± 2%.
7. MITEL tape #CM 7290
8. Bandwidth limited (3kHz) Gaussian noise.
9. V_{in} = (V_p - 10V) to V_p
10. Referenced to lower amplitude tone

7

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Tone Time:	for detect	t_{on}	40	-	-	ms
	for reject	t_{on}	-	-	20	ms
Pause Time:	for detect	t_{off}	40	-	-	ms
	for reject	t_{off}	-	-	20	ms
Detect Time		t_d	25	-	46	ms
Release Time		t_r	25	-	50	ms
Data Setup Time		t_{su}	7	-	-	us
Data Hold Time		t_h	7	9	10	us
DV Clear Time		t_{cl}	-	160	250	ns
CLRDV Pulse Width		t_{pw}	200	-	-	ns
ED Detect Time		t_{ed}	5	-	22	ms
ED Release Time		t_{er}	0.5	-	18	ms
Output Enable Time (Note 11) C_L = 50 pF, R_L = 1 kohm		t_{en}	-	200	300	ns
Output Disable Time (Note 11) C_L = 35 pF, R_L = 500 ohms		t_{dis}	-	150	200	ns
Output Rise Time (Note 11) C_L = 50 pF		t_{rise}	-	200	300	ns
Output Fall Time (Note 11) C_L = 50 pF		t_{fall}	-	160	250	ns

Note: 11. R_L and C_L are parallel impedances.

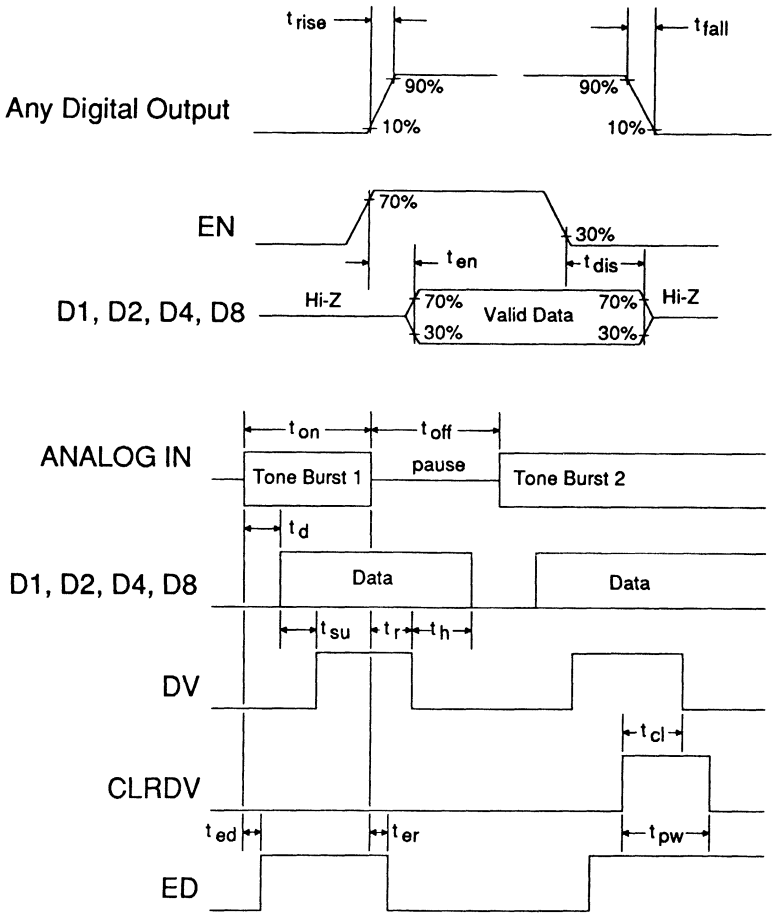


Figure 1 - Timing Diagram

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS202 and CS203 are complete Dual Tone Multifrequency (DTMF) Receivers designed to detect 12 or 16 digits in either a 2-of-7 or 2-of-8 tone selection scheme. These devices provide all of the necessary filtering and require only an external 3.5795 MHz colorburst crystal and a resistor to provide a reference clock. Both devices are designed using a high-density, low-power CMOS technology, and provide the best performance at the lowest cost.

The CS202 and CS203 have filtering on board to guarantee the best signal-to-noise performance possible. The DTMF signal is passed through a dial tone reject filter to reduce dial tone interference, and is then separated into low and high groups using two bandsplit filters. The output of each bandsplit filter contains frequency components from only one DTMF tone group.

Table 1 - DTMF Dialing Matrix

Low-Band	High-Band			
	Column 1 1209 Hz	Column 2 1336 Hz	Column 3 1477 Hz	Column 4 1633 Hz
Row 1 697 Hz	1	2	3	A
Row 2 770 Hz	4	5	6	B
Row 3 852 Hz	7	8	9	C
Row 4 941 Hz	*	0	#	D

For a valid DTMF signal to be detected, each group must simultaneously contain only one valid DTMF tone. Detection of the two tones is accomplished with a digital algorithm. The sinusoidal filter output waveforms pass through a pair of hard limiters. The decoder takes the resultant square waves and measures their periods. This period measurement varies with jitter created by any extraneous signals within the signal passed to the limiter. The period measurement is averaged over a number of cycles and compared to a range of period measurements representing the three or four expected tones. If both bands have a valid tone decoded, the ED signal (CS203 only) will go high.

After two valid tones have been recognized by the decoder, the tones are subjected to a detect timing cycle. The two tones must remain valid for 20 to 40 ms for DV to go high, indicating that a valid digit has been decoded. This prevents voices or other in-band noise from creating a false trigger.

After a valid digit is indicated, the timing circuit will then enable a timing chain that detects drop-outs. If a signal drop of less than 20 ms duration occurs, it will be ignored. This timing prevents false triggering due to keybounce or other signal interruptions. Any drop-out in excess of 40 ms is considered a valid release; the receiver is reset (DV goes low), and all decoded outputs are cleared for the next decode.

Interfacing to the CS202 and CS203

The CS202 and CS203 have analog, data and control interfaces. The analog interface determines how an analog voice channel is connected. The data interface controls the method of extracting output data. The control interface determines what signals are detected and how they are presented to the data interface.

The analog interface consists of only one signal: ANALOG IN. The ANALOG IN signal can be either DC-coupled or AC-coupled using a 0.01µF capacitor. Care must be taken not to exceed the voltage requirements of the pin. It is also desirable to add a simple RC lowpass filter to bandlimit the input to the voice band (100 Hz to 3.4 kHz) so that high frequency noise near the 55.9 kHz internal sampling frequency is not aliased into the voice band by the internal switched-capacitor filters.

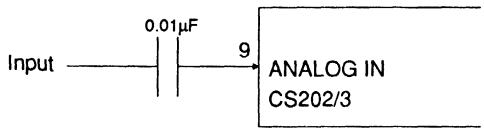


Figure 2 - AC - Coupled Input

The data interface is structured as either a strobed (synchronous) or handshake output. In the strobe mode, CLRDV is held low and DV is used as a data clock to strobe valid information from the data pins (D1, D2, D4, D8). The handshake mode is useful in an edge-triggered environment. The DV pin is used to generate an interrupt which forces the system to read information from the data pins. The interrupt (DV), is then cleared by taking CLRDV high momentarily. When there is a need to interface the receivers to a bus, the CS202 and CS203 can be three-state controlled by the EN pin. The EN pin must be held high to take the devices out of the high impedance state and into a data output mode. Conversely, taking EN low will force the devices into high impedance states and prevent bus conflicts.

Table 2 - Digital Encoding of DTMF Signal

Digit	Hexadecimal				Binary 2-of-8			
	D8	D4	D2	D1	D8	D4	D2	D1
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
4	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
6	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
8	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
*	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
#	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
A	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
B	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1
C	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
D	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

The control interface is represented by the HEX/$\overline{B28}$ pin and the IN1633 pin. Both of these pins control the output data. The HEX/$\overline{B28}$ pin will place the output in a hex format when tied high, and will put it into a binary coded 2-of-8 output format when held low. The IN1633 pin is used to select either the 12 digit or the 16 digit format. When this pin is high, the devices will consider any tone pairs con-taining the 1633Hz signal (digits A, B, C and D) as invalid signals. When this pin is low, all tones are decoded.

Clock Generation

The CS202 and CS203 provide two separate means of clock generation, internal and external. With internal clock generation, a 3.5795 MHz crystal is tied between XIN and XOUT, a 1MΩ resistor is tied in parallel with the crystal to guarantee oscillation, and the XEN signal is tied high enabling the crystal oscillator. In this mode, the ATB pin is a 447.443 kHz clock output which can be used to drive up to 10 other CS202 and CS203 devices that are in the external clock mode.

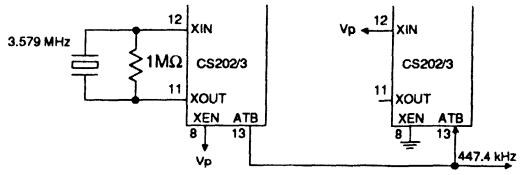
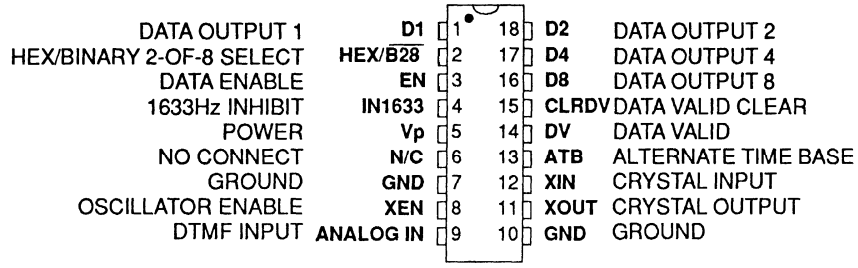


Figure 3 - Clock Options

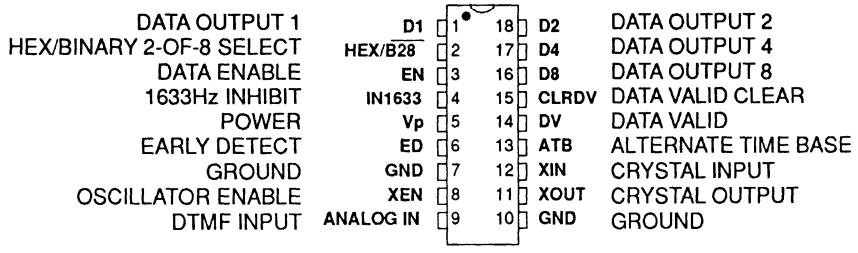
The external clock mode is obtained by tying XIN high and XEN low. In this mode, the internal oscillator output is placed in a high impedance state, and ATB is used to input a 447.443 kHz clock.

Power Supply

The CS202 and CS203 operate on a 5V ± 10% power supply. As with any circuit that combines analog and digital signals, good power supply decoupling is recommended. For best performance, a 0.1µF non-polarized (mylar, ceramic, etc.) capacitor should be tied between Vp and GND. Additional low frequency protection can be achieved with a 10µF electrolytic capacitor connected in parallel with the 0.1µF capacitor. The decoupling capacitors should be situated as close to the device as possible.



CS202



CS203

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

Power Supplies

Vp - Positive Power Supply, PIN 5.
Nominally, +5 volts.

GND - Ground, PINS 7 and 10.
Negative power supply pins. Normally connected to system ground (0 volts). Pin 10 must be connected to ground. Pins 7 and 10 are connected together internally so that an external connection of pin 7 to ground is optional. If pins 7 and 10 are both connected to ground, they should be tied to the same ground trace on the PCB.

Oscillator

XIN - Crystal Input, PIN 12.
Input pin for the crystal oscillator. One lead of the crystal and its bias resistor are tied to this pin.

XOUT - Crystal Output, PIN 11.
Crystal oscillator output pin. One lead of the bias resistor and crystal are tied to this pin.

7

XEN - Oscillator Enable, PIN 8.
Setting XEN to logic 1 puts the device in the internal clock mode. The on chip oscillator is used as the clock and the ATB pin is configured to output 447.443 kHz ($f_{OSC}/8$). Setting XEN to logic 0 puts the device in the external clock mode. In the external clock mode, a clock signal input to the ATB pin is used to clock the device; the internal oscillator is not used.

ATB - Alternate Time Base, PIN 13.
In the internal clock mode (XEN = 1), ATB will output a 447.443 kHz clock ($f_{OSC}/8$). In the external clock mode (XEN = 0), a 447.443 kHz clock should be input to the ATB pin.

Inputs

ANALOG IN - DTMF Input, PIN 9.
Signal channel input. The DTMF tones to be decoded are input into this pin.

IN1633 - 1633 Hz Inhibit, PIN 4.
Setting IN1633 to logic 1 causes the device to not decode tone pairs which contain 1633 Hz tones. If IN1633 is set to logic 0, the device will decode all 16 DTMF tone pairs.

HEX/$\overline{B28}$ - Hex/$\overline{B28}$, Binary 2-of-8 Select, PIN 2.
Setting HEX/$\overline{B28}$ to logic 1 causes the code corresponding to the decoded DTMF signal to be output in a Hexadecimal format. Data will be output in a Binary 2 of 8 format if HEX/$\overline{B28}$ is set to logic 0.

EN - Data Enable, PIN 3.

Holding EN at logic 1 enables the data outputs. Setting EN to logic 0 causes the data outputs to go to a high impedance state.

CLRDV - Data Valid Clear, PIN 15.

Setting CLRDV to a logic 1 clears a data valid indication on DV.

Outputs

D1; D2; D4; D8 - Data Outputs, PINS 1; 18; 17; 16.

A code corresponding to a decoded DTMF signal is output on these pins. This output can be in hexadecimal (HEX/$\overline{B28}$ = 1) or binary 2 of 8 (HEX/$\overline{B28}$ = 0).

DV - Data Valid, PIN 14.

DV goes to logic 1 when the code corresponding a valid tone pair is present on the data outputs.

ED - Early Detect (CS203 Only), PIN 6.

Indicates data detection prior to processing through the timing circuitry. It is subject to false triggering and drop-outs but can be used to determine if signals are reaching the decoder.

Miscellaneous

N/C - No Connect (CS202 Only), PIN 6.

Not internally bonded.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS204

DTMF Receiver

Features

- Full Receiver Implementation
- Central Office Quality
- Detects All 16 DTMF Tone Pairs
- Uses Inexpensive 3.579 MHz Colorburst Crystal
- Hex Output
- Built-in Filter for Dial Tone Rejection
- 14 Pin Package
- Single 5 Volt ±10% Power Supply
- Low Power CMOS Technology
- Pin Compatible with SSI 204

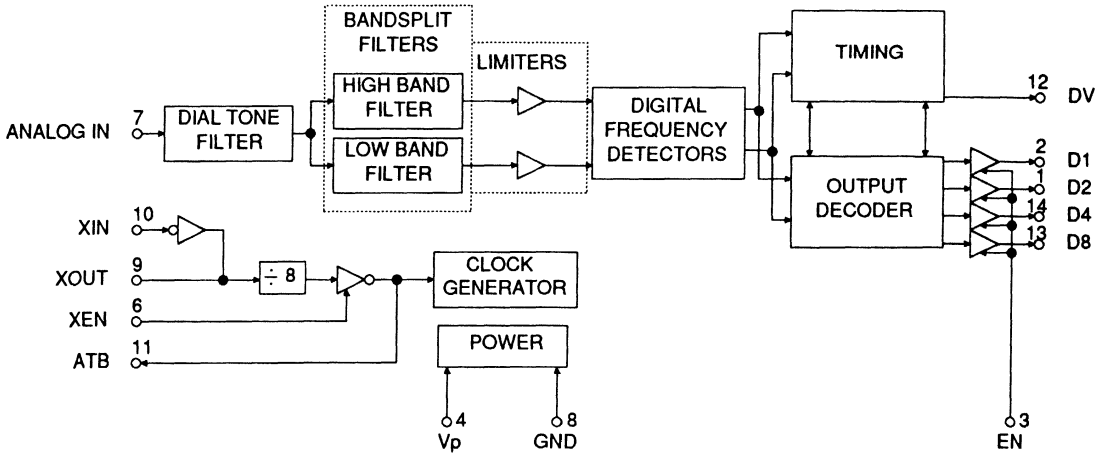
General Description

The CS204 is a fully integrated DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency) receiver that decodes the tone pairs used in standard tone dialing schemes. All of the functions needed for decoding the tone pairs are implemented using Crystal's double-poly CMOS process for low power and high performance.

ORDERING INFORMATION
CS204-P - 14 Pin Plastic DIP
Standard 300 mil DIPs

7

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply	Vp - GND	-	7.0	V
Input Voltage, Any Pin Except Analog in	V_{in}	- 0.5	Vp + 0.5	V
Input Voltage, Analog In	V_{in}	Vp - 10	Vp + 0.5	V
Input Current, Any Pin (Note 1)	I_{in}	-	±10.0	mA
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	0	70	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 1. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause latch-up.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V_p	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Crystal Frequency	F_C	3.5759	3.5795	3.5831	MHz
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	0	25	70	°C

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	0.7Vp	-	Vp	Volts
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	0	-	0.3Vp	Volts
High-Level Output Voltage 200 uA load (Note 2)	V_{OH}	Vp - 0.5	-	Vp	Volts
Low-Level Output Voltage 400 uA load (Note 2)	V_{OL}	0	-	0.5	Volts

Note: 2. Does not include XOUT.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Supply Current	I_p	-	6.0	12	mA
Frequency Detect Bandwidth	BW	± (1.5+ 2Hz)	±2.3	±3.5	% of f_0
Detection Amplitude (note 3)	-	- 32	-	- 2	dBm
Twist (note 4)	-	-	±10	-	dB
60 Hz Tolerance	-	-	0.8	-	V_{rms}
Dial Tone Tolerance (note 5, 9)	-	-	22	-	dB
Talk Off (note 6)	-	-	2	-	hits
Power Supply Noise (note 7)	-	-	10	-	mV_{p-p}
Noise Tolerance (note 6, 9)	-	-	- 12	-	dB
Input Impedance at ANALOG IN (note 8)	Z_{in}	100//15	-	-	kohm// pF

Notes:
3. Each tone. dBm = decibels above or below a reference power of 1mW into a 600Ω load.
4. Twist = high tone/low tone.
5. Precise dial tone frequencies of 350Hz ± 2% and 440Hz ± 2%.
6. MITEL tape #CM 7290
7. Bandwidth limited (3kHz) Gaussian noise.
8. V_{in} = (V_p - 10V) to V_p
9. Referenced to lower amplitude tone

7

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 0°C to 70°C; V_p = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Tone Time:					
for detect	t_{on}	40	-	-	ms
for reject	t_{on}	-	-	20	ms
Pause Time:					
for detect	t_{off}	40	-	-	ms
for reject	t_{off}	-	-	20	ms
Detect Time	t_d	25	-	46	ms
Release Time	t_r	25	-	50	ms
Data Setup Time	t_{su}	7	-	-	us
Data Hold Time	t_h	7	9	10	us
Output Enable Time (note 10) C_L = 50 pF, R_L = 1 kohm	t_{en}	-	200	300	ns
Output Disable Time (note 10) C_L = 35 pF, R_L = 500 Ohms	t_{dis}	-	150	200	ns
Output Rise Time (note 10) C_L = 50 pF	t_{rise}	-	200	300	ns
Output Fall Time (note 10) C_L = 50 pF	t_{fall}	-	160	250	ns

Note: 10. R_L and C_L are parallel impedances.

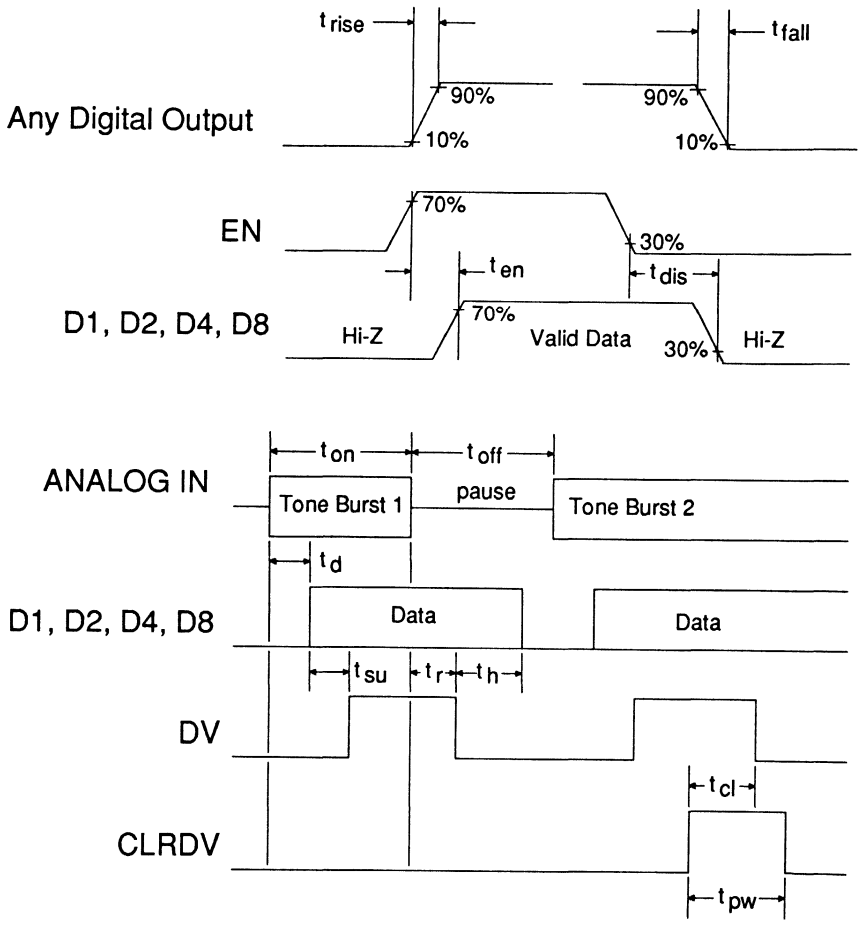


Figure 1 - Timing Diagram

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS204 is a complete Dual Tone Multifrequency (DTMF) Receiver designed to detect 16 digits in a 2-of-8 tone selection scheme. This part provides all of the necessary filtering and requires only an external 3.5795 MHz colorburst crystal and a resistor to provide a reference clock. This device is designed using a high-density, low-power CMOS technology and provides the best performance at the lowest cost.

The CS204 has filtering on board to guarantee the best signal-to-noise performance possible. The DTMF signal is passed through a dial tone reject filter to reduce dial tone interference, and is then separated into low and high groups using two bandsplit filters. The output of each bandsplit filter contains frequency components from only one DTMF tone group.

Table 1 - DTMF Dialing Matrix

Low-Band	High-Band			
	Column 1 1209 Hz	Column 2 1336 Hz	Column 3 1477 Hz	Column 4 1633 Hz
Row 1 697 Hz	1	2	3	A
Row 2 770 Hz	4	5	6	B
Row 3 852 Hz	7	8	9	C
Row 4 941 Hz	*	0	#	D

For a valid DTMF signal to be detected, each group must simultaneously contain only one valid DTMF tone. Detection of the two tones is accomplished with a digital algorithm. The sinusoidal filter output waveforms pass through a pair of hard limiters. The decoder takes the resultant square waves and measures the period. This period measurement varies with jitter created by any extraneous signals within the signal passed to the limiter. The period measurement is averaged over a number of cycles and compared to a range of period measurements representing the four expected tones. After two valid tones have been recognized by the decoder, the tones are subjected to a detect timing cycle. The two tones must remain valid for 20 to 40 ms for DV to go high, indicating that a valid digit has been decoded. This prevents voices or other in-band noise from creating a false trigger.

After a valid digit is indicated, the timing circuit will then enable a timing chain that detects drop-outs. If a signal drop of less than 20 ms occurs, it will be ignored. This timing prevents false triggering due to key bounce or other signal interruptions. Any drop-out in excess of 40 ms is considered a valid release; the receiver is reset (DV goes low), and all decoded outputs are cleared for the next decode.

Interfacing to the CS204

The CS204 has analog and data interfaces. The analog interface determines how an analog voice channel is connected. The data interface is used to extract information from the receiver.

The analog interface consists of only one signal: ANALOG IN. The ANALOG IN signal can be either DC-coupled or AC coupled using a 0.01µF capacitor. Care must be taken to not exceed the voltage requirements of the pin. On-chip capacitor coupling guarantees that the signal is properly referenced internally. It is also desirable to add a simple RC lowpass filter to bandlimit the input to the voice band (100 Hz to 3.4 kHz) so that high frequency noise near the 55.9 kHz internal sampling frequency is not aliased into the voice band by the internal switched-capacitor filters.

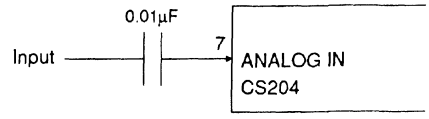


Figure 2 - AC-Coupled Input

The data interface is structured as a synchronous output. Data is extracted from the receiver by using the DV pin as either an output strobe or by scanning and externally detecting the positive-going edge of DV. Data is considered valid only when DV is high.

Clock Generation

The CS204 provides two separate means of clock generation, internal and external. With internal clock generation, a 3.5795 MHz crystal is tied between XIN and XOUT, a 1MΩ resistor is tied in parallel with the crystal to guarantee oscillation, and the XEN signal is tied high enabling the crystal oscillator. In this mode, the ATB pin is a 447.443 kHz clock output which can be used to drive up to 10 other CS202, CS203 or CS204 devices that are in the external clock mode. The external clock mode is obtained by tying XIN high and XEN low. In this mode, the internal oscillator output is placed in a high impedance state, and ATB is used to input a 447.443 kHz clock.

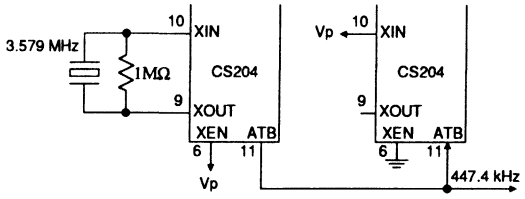


Figure 3 - Clock Options

Power Supply

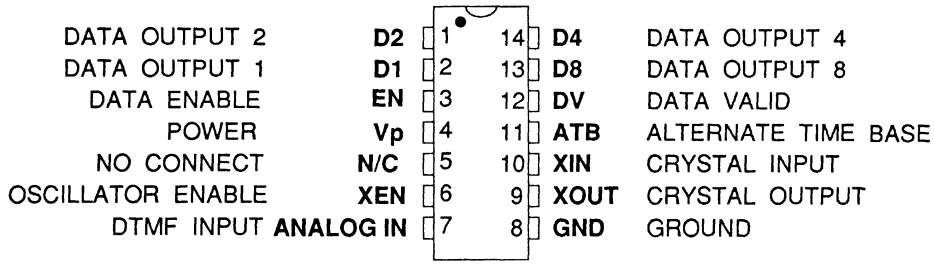
The CS204 operates from a 5 volts ± 10% power supply. As with any circuit that combines analog and digital signals, good power supply decoupling is recommended. For best performance, a 0.1µF non-polarized (mylar, ceramic, etc.) capacitor should be tied between Vp and GND. Additional low frequency protection can be achieved with a 10µF electrolytic capacitor connected in parallel with the 0.1µF capacitor.

Table 2 - Output Codes

Digit	Hexadecimal			
	D8	D4	D2	D1
1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1
6	0	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	1
8	1	0	0	0
9	1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	0
*	1	0	1	1
#	1	1	0	0
A	1	1	0	1
B	1	1	1	0
C	1	1	1	1
D	0	0	0	0

7

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supplies

Vp - Positive Power Supply, PIN 4.
Nominally +5 volts.

GND - Ground, PIN 8.
Most negative power supply pin. Normally connected to system ground (0 volts).

Oscillator

XIN - Crystal Input, PIN 10.
Input pin for the crystal oscillator. One lead of the crystal and its bias resistor are tied to this pin.

XOUT - Crystal Output, PIN 9.
Crystal oscillator output pin. One lead of the bias resistor and crystal are tied to this pin.

XEN - Oscillator Enable, PIN 6.
Setting XEN to logic 1 puts the device in the internal clock mode. The on chip oscillator is used as the clock and the ATB pin is configured to output 447.443 kHz ($f_{OSC}/8$). Setting XEN to logic 0 puts the device in the external clock mode. In the external clock mode, a signal input to the ATB pin is used to clock the device; the internal oscillator is not used.

ATB - Alternate Time Base, PIN 11.
In the internal clock mode (XEN=1), ATB will output a 447.443 kHz clock ($f_{OSC}/8$). In the external clock mode (XEN=0), a 447.433 kHz clock should be input to the ATB pin.

Inputs

ANALOG IN - DTMF Input, PIN 7.
Signal channel input. The DTMF tones to be decoded are input into this pin.

EN - Data Enable, PIN 3.
Holding EN at logic 1 enables the data outputs. Setting EN to logic 0 causes the data outputs to go to a high impedance state.

Outputs

D1; D2; D4; D8 - Data Outputs, PINS 2; 1; 14; 13.
A code corresponding to a decoded DTMF signal is output on these pins in a hexadecimal format.

DV - Data Valid, PIN 12.
DV goes to logic 1 when the code corresponding to a valid tone pair is present on the data outputs.

Miscellaneous

N/C - No Connect, PIN 5.
Not internally bonded.

• Notes •

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS8870

DTMF Receiver

Features

- Full Receiver Implementation
- Central Office Quality
- Adjustable Receive Sensitvity
- Adjustable Detection and Release Time
- Single Supply Operation
- Low Power Consumption
- 18 Pin Package
- Pin Compatible with MT8870

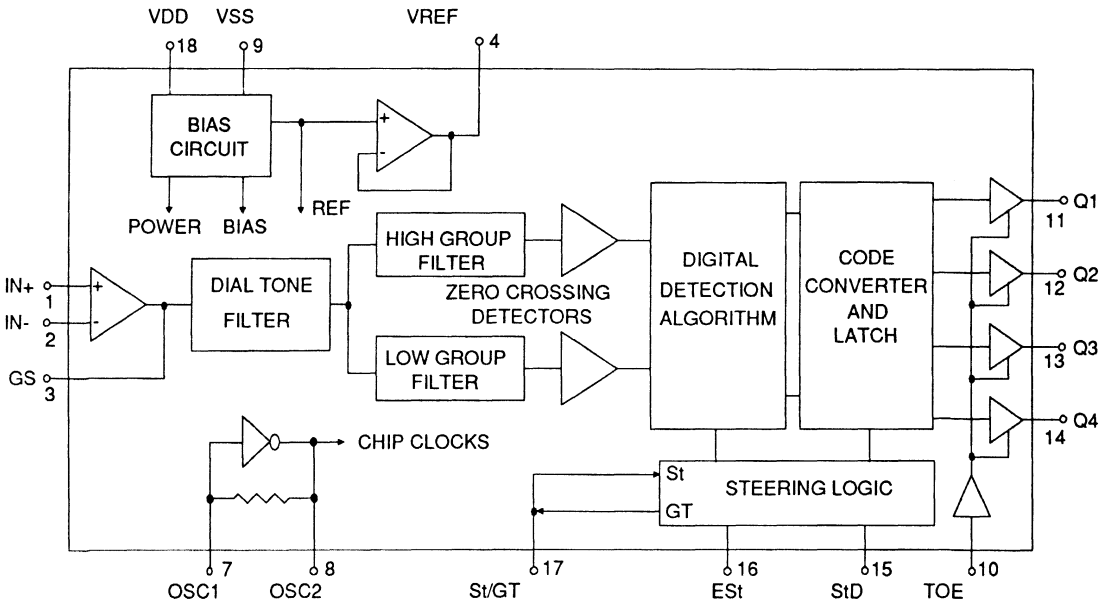
General Description

The CS8870 is a fully integrated DTMF (Dual Tone Multifrequency) receiver for decoding tone pairs generated by a tone dialing telephone. The decoded signal is output as a four bit binary code. All of the functions needed to decode the 16 DTMF tone pairs are integrated in the CS8870 using Crystal's CMOS double-poly process, taking advantage of the low power and high performance offered by this technology.

ORDERING INFORMATION
CS8870-IP - 18 Pin Plastic DIP

7

Block Diagram



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supply	V_{DD}-V_{SS}	-	6.0	Volts
Input Voltage	V_{in}	V_{SS}-0.3	V_{DD}+0.3	Volts
Input Current, Any Pin *	I_{in}	-	10	mA
Power Dissipation **	P_D	-	1000	mW
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	85	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

*Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause latch-up.
**Derate above 75°C at 16 mW/°C; all leads soldered to board.

WARNING: Operating this device at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Supply	V_{DD} -V_{SS}	4.75	5.0	5.25	Volts
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	0	25	70	°C
Crystal Frequency	f_C	3.5759	3.5795	3.5831	MHz

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C; V_{DD} = 5V; V_{SS} = 0V; f_C = 3.579545MHz)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ *	Max	Units
Supply Current	I_{DD}	-	6.0	10.0	mA
Power Consumption		-	30	45	mW
Input Impedance, pins 1 & 2 (note 12)	R_{IN}	-	10	-	Mohms
Steering Threshold Voltage	V_{TSt}	2.2	-	2.5	V
Signal Levels for Valid Input (each tone of composite signal) (notes 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9)		- 29 27.5	- -	+1 883	dBm mVrms
Twist (notes 2,3,6,9,13)		-	±10	-	dB
Frequency Detect Bandwidth (notes 2,3,5,9)		±1.5% ±2Hz	-	±3.5%	
Third Tone Tolerance (notes 2,3,4,5,9,10)		-	- 16	-	dB
Noise Tolerance (notes 2,3,4,5,7,9,10)		-	- 12	-	dB
Dial Tone Tolerance (notes 2,3,4,5,8,9,10)		-	+ 22	-	dB
Clock Output (OSC 2, pin 8) Capacitive Load		-	-	30	pF
V_{REF} Output Voltage No Load	V_{REF}	2.4	-	2.8	V
V_{REF} Output Resistance	R_{OR}	-	10	-	kohms

Parameters measured using test circuit shown in Figure 4.
*Typical figures for design only; not guaranteed and not subject to production testing.

Notes:
1. dBm referenced to power of 1mW into 600Ω load.
2. Digit sequence consists of all 16 DTMF tones.
3. Tone duration of 40ms, tone pause of 40ms.
4. Nominal DTMF frequencies are used.
5. Both tones of the composite signal have equal amplitudes.
6. Tone pair is deviated by ± 1.5% ± 2Hz
7. Bandwidth limited to 3kHz Gaussian noise.
8. Precise dial tone frequencies of 350Hz ± 2% and 440Hz ± 2%.
9. For error rate of better than 1 in 10,000.
10. Referenced to lowest frequency component of DTMF signal.
11. Referenced to minimum valid accept level.
12. Input frequency of 1kHz.
13. Twist = high tone/low tone.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS Gain Setting Amplifier

(T_A = 25°C; V_{DD} = 5V; V_{SS} = 0V; voltages referenced to V_{SS})

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ*	Max	Units
Input Leakage Current (note 14)	I_{IN}	-	100	-	nA
Input Resistance	R_{IN}	-	10	-	Mohms
Input Offset Voltage	V_{OS}	-	25	-	mV
Common Mode Rejection (note 15)	CMRR	-	60	-	dB
Power Supply Rejection (note 16)	PSRR	-	60	-	dB
DC Open Loop Voltage Gain	A_{VOL}	-	65	-	dB
Open Loop Unity Gain Bandwidth	f_C	-	1.5	-	MHz
Output Voltage Swing (note 17)	V_O	-	4.5	-	Vp-p
Tolerable Capacitive Load, GS pin	C_L	-	100	-	pF
Tolerable Resistive Load, GS pin	R_L	-	50	-	kohms
Common Mode Range (note 18)	V_{CM}	-	3.0	-	Vp-p

*Typical figures for design only; not guaranteed and not subject to production testing.

Notes: 14. $V_{SS} \le V_{IN} \le V_{DD}$
15. $-3.0V \le V_{IN} \le +3.0V$
16. At 1kHz
17. $R_L \ge 100k\Omega$ to V_{SS}
18. Unloaded

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C; V_{DD} = 5V; V_{SS} = 0V; f_C = 3.579545MHz)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ*	Max	Units
Tone Present Detection Time	t_{DP}	5	11	14	ms
Tone Absent Detection Time	t_{DA}	0.5	4	8.5	ms
Tone Duration Accept+	t_{REC}	-	-	40	ms
Tone Duration Reject+	$\overline{t_{REC}}$	20	-	-	ms
Interdigit Pause Accept+	t_{ID}	-	-	40	ms
Interdigit Pause Reject+	t_{DO}	20	-	-	ms
Propagation Delay (St to Q) (note 19)	t_{PQ}	-	8	11	us
Propagation Delay (St to StD) (note 19)	t_{PStD}	-	12	-	us
Output Data Set Up (Q to StD) (note 19)	t_{QStD}	-	3.4	-	us
Propagation Delay (TOE to Q) (note 20) ENABLE	t_{PTE}	-	50	-	ns
DISABLE	t_{PTD}	-	300	-	ns
Clock Input Rise Time	t_{LHCL}	-	-	110	ns
Clock Input Fall Time	t_{HLCL}	-	-	110	ns
Clock Input Duty Cycle	DC_{CL}	40	50	60	%

Parameters measured using test curcuit shown in Figure 4.
*Typical figures for design only; not guaranteed and not subject to production testing.
+User adjustable; see *General Description* on page 30.

Notes: 19. TOE = V_{DD}
20. R_L = 10kΩ, C_L = 50pF

7

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C; V_{DD} = 5V; V_{SS} = 0V; voltages referenced to V_{SS})

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ*	Max	Units
Digital Inputs	"0" level	V_{IL}	-	-	1.5	V
	"1" level	V_{IH}	3.5	-	-	
Digital Outputs (note 21)	"0" level	V_{OL}	-	-	0.03	V
	"1" level	V_{OH}	4.97	-	-	
Output Low (Sink) Current (note 22)		I_{OL}	1	2.5	-	mA
Output High (Source) Current (note 23)		I_{OH}	0.4	0.8	-	mA
Input Leakage Current (note 24)		I_{IH}, I_{IL}	-	0.1	-	uA
Pull Up Source Current (note 25)		I_{SO}	-	7.5	15	uA

*Typical figures for design only; not guaranteed and not subject to production testing.

Notes: 21. No Load
22. V_{OUT} = 0.4V
23. V_{OUT} = 4.6V
24. V_{IN} = V_{SS} or V_{DD}
25. TOE(pin 10) = 0V

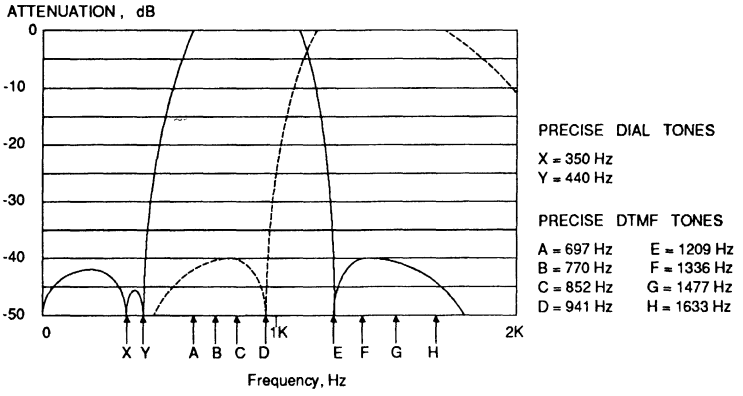
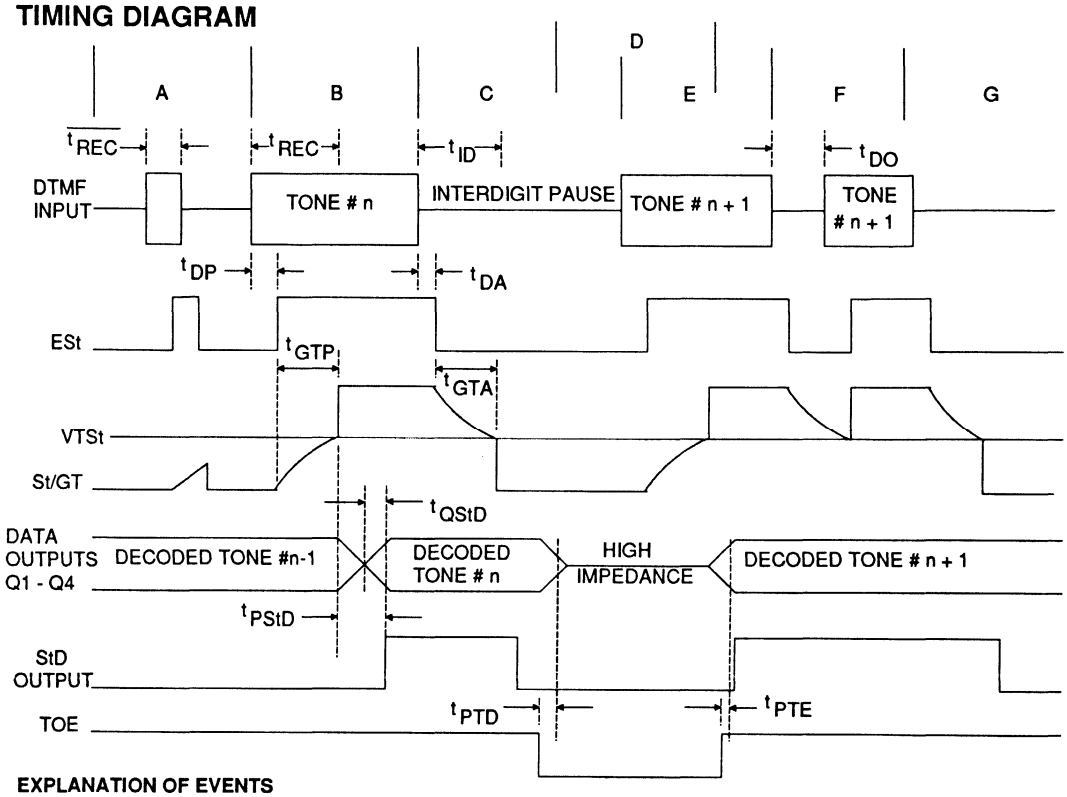


Figure 1 - Filter Characteristics

TIMING DIAGRAM



EXPLANATION OF EVENTS

A. Short tone burst is detected, but duration is invalid.
B. Tone # n is detected, and duration is valid. Decoded to outputs.
C. End of tone # n detected and duration is valid. Outputs remain latched until next valid tone.
D. Three state outputs are disabled (high impedance).
E. Tone # n + 1 is detected and validated. Decoded to outputs.
F. Three state outputs are enabled. Momentary dropout of tone # n + 1 does not register at outputs.
G. End of tone # n + 1 detected and validated. Outputs remain latched until next valid tone.

DEFINITION OF SYMBOLS

ESt - EARLY STEERING OUTPUT - Indicates detection of valid DTMF signal.
St/GT - STEERING INPUT/GUARD TIME OUTPUT - Drives external timing circuit.
Q1-Q4 - DATA OUTPUTS - Gives code corresponding to decoded tone pair.
StD - DELAYED STEERING OUTPUT - Indicates that valid signals have been present (or absent) for the required time.
TOE - TONE OUTPUT ENABLE (Input) - Holding TOE low causes Q1-Q4 to go to high impedance state.

$t_{\overline{REC}}$ - DTMF signal duration too short to be detected as valid.
t_{REC} - Minimium signal duration required for valid recognition.
t_{ID} - Minimum acceptable time between valid signals.
t_{DO} - Maximum allowable dropout of DTMF signal.
t_{PTD} - Propagation Delay, Disable
t_{PTE} - Propagation Delay, Enable
t_{DP} - Time to detect presence of valid signal.
t_{DA} - Time to detect absence of valid signal.
t_{GTP} - Tone Present Guard Time
t_{GTA} - Tone Absent Guard Time.
t_{QStD} - Output Data Setup (Q to StD)
t_{PStD} - Propagation Delay (St to StD)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS8870 is a complete Dual Tone Multifrequency (DTMF) receiver designed to detect all 16 tone pairs and output a corresponding four bit binary code. This device provides all necessary filtering and requires a minimum of external components. Low power CMOS technology provides the highest performance for the lowest cost.

Filter Section

The CS8870's on chip filtering provides excellent signal-to-noise performance. The DTMF signal is separated into high and low groups using two six pole, bandpass switched capacitor filters. The bandpass filters are elliptical designs with notches placed at 350 Hz and 440 Hz for exceptional dial tone rejection. The output of each bandpass filter contains frequency components from only one DTMF tone group. The filter outputs are smoothed and then limited by high gain comparators, which have hysteresis to reduce sensitivity to unwanted low level signals, jitter, and noise. The comparators' outputs swing from rail to rail at the frequencies of the incoming tones.

Decoder Section

The decoder uses a digital detection algorithm to determine the frequencies of the two tones. The decoder measures the period of the square wave output of the comparators. The period measurement is averaged over a number of cycles and compared to a range of period measurements representing the four possible tones in either band. This averaging prevents DTMF simulation by extraneous signals such as voice, while allowing small frequency deviations in the signal. The averaging algorithm has been optimized to provide excellent immunity to "talk-off" and tolerance to the presence of interfering frequencies (third tones) and noise. When both bands simultaneously decode a valid tone, the Early Steering (ESt) output goes high. Should the DTMF signal be lost, the ESt pin will go low.

Steering Circuit

The receiver verifies that the duration of a valid signal is sufficient before registering a decoded tone pair. Tone detection timing is controlled by an external resistor and capacitor (see Figure 2). After a valid tone is present for t_{DP} (Tone Present Detection Time), ESt goes high, and the capacitor discharges through resistor R. The voltage on the St/GT pin changes as a function of the RC time constant, providing the DTMF signal remains valid. When the capacitor voltage (and the voltage on St/GT) reaches the Steering Threshold Voltage, V_{TSt}, the GT output drives the capacitor voltage to VDD. At this point, the four bit code corresponding to the DTMF signal is latched to the outputs. GT remains high as long as ESt remains high. After the output latches settle, the Delayed Steering Output, StD, goes high, indicating that a valid tone pair has been registered. The code is made available at outputs Q1 - Q4 by pulling the three state control input, TOE, to a logic high.

The steering circuit works in reverse to sense the interdigit pause between signals. When the DTMF signal is removed, the capacitor charges. When the Steering Threshold Voltage is reached, GT is pulled to V_{SS}. This circuit also

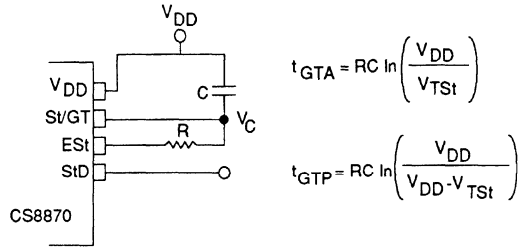


Figure 2 - Basic Steering Circuit

enables the receiver to tolerate signal dropouts too short to be considered a valid pause.

Guard Time Adjustment

The external timing circuitry shown in Figures 2 and 3, enables the user to adjust the timing to meet specific needs. The following formulas, along with the formulas given in Figure 2, are used to determine the resistor and capacitor values.

$$t_{REC} = t_{DP} + t_{GTP}$$
$$t_{ID} = t_{DA} + t_{GTA}$$

t_{REC} is the minimum signal duration accepted by the receiver. t_{DP} is the Tone Present Detection Time (the time a valid tone must be present before ESt goes high). t_{ID} is the Interdigit Pause Time. t_{DA} is the Tone Absent Detection Time. Values for t_{DP} and t_{DA} are given in the Switching Characteristics Table. Using the configuration shown in Figure 2, and the recommended capacitor value of 0.1µF, a t_{REC} of 40ms is achieved by using a 300kΩ resistor.

Different circuit configurations may be used to independently select Tone Present Guard Time, t_{GTP}, and Tone Absent Guard Time, t_{GTA}, durations. Using the equations and circuits shown in Figure 3, the designer can meet system specifications which place limits on accept and reject times for tone and pause durations, and tailor system parameters such as "talk-off" and noise immunity. For example, increasing recognition time improves talk-off performance (speech immunity) since it reduces the probability that tones simulated by speech remain valid long enough to register.

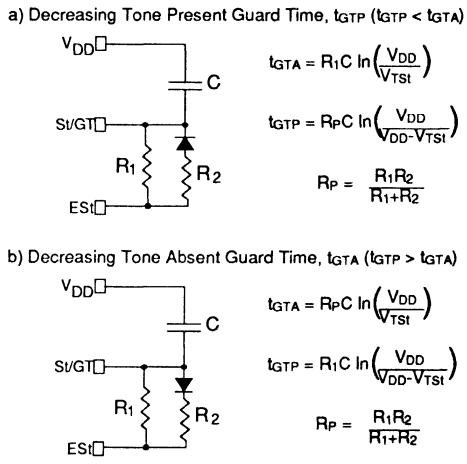


Figure 3 - Steering Circuits for Guard Time Adjustment

Input Configuration

Input signals to the CS8870 pass through an on-chip operational amplifier. A voltage reference, VREF, is provided to bias the input near mid-supply. Figure 4 shows a single ended input configuration with the inputs biased at VREF, and for unity gain. A differential input configuration is shown in Figure 5. The feedback resistor, R5, connected to the op-amp output, GS, can be used to control the gain.

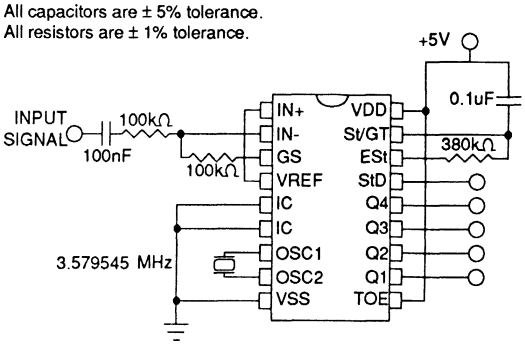
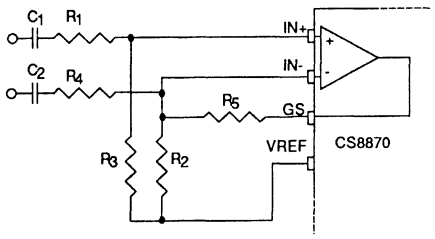


Figure 4 - Single Ended Input Configuration



$C_1 = C_2 = 0.01\mu F$
$R_1 = R_4 = R_5 = 100k\Omega$
$R_2 = 60k\Omega$
$R_3 = 37.5k\Omega$

$$R_3 = \frac{R_2 R_5}{R_2 + R_5}$$

$$\text{Voltage Gain (Av diff)} = \frac{R_5}{R_1}$$

$$\text{Input Impedance } (Z_{IN} \text{ diff}) = 2\sqrt{R_1 + \left(\frac{1}{\omega C}\right)^2}$$

Figure 5 - Differential Input Configuration

F_{LOW}	F_{HIGH}	KEY	TOE	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
697	1209	1	H	0	0	0	1
697	1336	2	H	0	0	1	0
697	1477	3	H	0	0	1	1
770	1209	4	H	0	1	0	0
770	1336	5	H	0	1	0	1
770	1477	6	H	0	1	1	0
852	1209	7	H	0	1	1	1
852	1336	8	H	1	0	0	0
852	1477	9	H	1	0	0	1
941	1336	0	H	1	0	1	0
941	1209	*	H	1	0	1	1
941	1477	#	H	1	1	0	0
697	1633	A	H	1	1	0	1
770	1633	B	H	1	1	1	0
852	1633	C	H	1	1	1	1
941	1633	D	H	0	0	0	0
-	-	ANY	L	Z	Z	Z	Z
L - LOGIC LOW H - LOGIC HIGH Z - HIGH IMPEDANCE							

Table 1 - Functional Decoding

Crystal Oscillator

An external 3.579545 MHz (TV colorburst) crystal must be connected across pins OSC1 and OSC2 to complete the internal clock circuit. Up to ten CS8870s may be driven by one crystal by connecting the oscillator output, OSC2, with the oscillator input, OSC1, of another device through a 30pf capacitor. Refer to Figure 6.

Logic high on TOE enables the data output pins to output code for the last valid DTMF signal received. Q1 is the LSB. These outputs go to a high impedance state when TOE is low. See the Functional Decode table, Table 1.

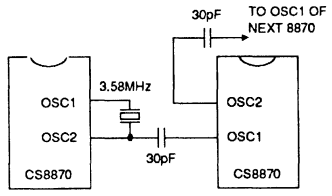


Figure 6 - Oscillator Interconnection

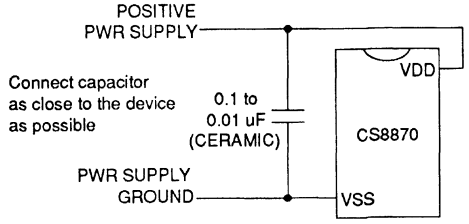
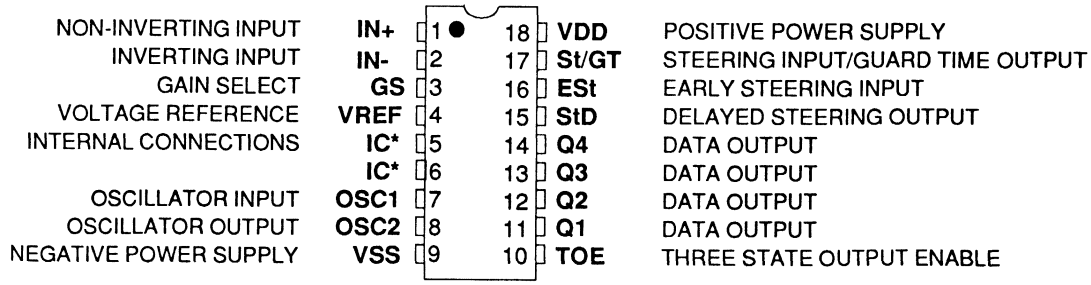


Figure 7. Power Supply Decoupling

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



*Connect to V_{SS}

Power Supplies

VDD - Positive Power Supply Input, PIN 18.

Normally connected to +5 volts. A 0.01µF to 0.1µF ceramic capacitor should be connected as close to the device as possible across V_{DD} and V_{SS}. (See Figure 7).

VSS - Negative Power Supply Input, PIN 9.

Normally connected to 0 volts.

Oscillator

OSC1; OSC2 - Oscillator Input, PIN 7; Oscillator Output, PIN 8.

A 3.579545 MHz crystal connected across these pins completes the internal clock circuit.

Inputs

St/GT - Steering Input/Guard Time Output, PIN 17.

When the voltage on this pin rises past the Steering Threshold Voltage, V_{TSt}, the device registers the detected tone pair, updates the output latch, and drives this pin to a logic high. When the voltage on this pin falls below V_{TSt}, this pin goes to a logic low, freeing the device to accept a new tone pair. The Guard Time Output's function is to reset the external steering time constant. The state of GT is a function of ESt and St.

IN+ - Non-Inverting Input, PIN 1.

Non-inverting input to the front end operational amplifier.

IN- - Inverting Input, PIN 2.

Inverting input to the front end operational amplifier.

TOE - Three State Output Enable, PIN 10.
Logic high on this pin enables outputs Q1 - Q4. Internal pull up.

Outputs

GS - Gain Select, PIN 3.
Connected to the output of the front end operational amplifier. Gain applied to the input can be controlled by a feedback resistor at this pin.

VREF - Voltage Reference, PIN 4.
Voltage on this pin is nominally 2.5 VDC independent of power supply, and may be used to bias inputs at mid supply.

Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 - Data Outputs, PINS 11, 12, 13, 14.
Logic high on TOE enables pins to output code for last valid DTMF signal received. Q1 is the LSB. These outputs go to a high impedance state when TOE is low. See Functional Decode Table.

StD - Delayed Steering Output, PIN 15.
Outputs a logic high when voltage on St/GT exceeds V_{TSt} and the output latch has been updated with code from the received tone pair. StD goes to a logic low when voltage on St/GT falls below V_{TSt}.

ESt - Early Steering Output, PIN 16.
Goes to a logic high whenever the detection algorithm detects a valid tone pair. Any loss of a valid DTMF signal causes the output to go to a logic low

IC, IC - Internal Connection, PINS 5, 6.
Both pins must be tied to V_{SS}.

INTRODUCTION

Using SMART *Analog* technology, Crystal Semiconductor has created a family of A/D Converters which feature patented on-chip self-calibrating architectures to maintain accuracy and linearity over their full temperature range - and device lifetime. Each of our A/D Converters feature an on-chip sample and hold, and are manufactured in low-power CMOS. Some devices include a power-down sleep mode. All feature outstanding specifications ideally suited to their intended applications.

CS5012, CS5014, CS5016 SAR Family

The CS5012, CS5014 and CS5016 converters range from 12 to 16 bits of resolution, with conversion times of 7 µs to 16 µs, and are ideal for instrumentation and control applications. They include on-chip interfaces to 8 and 16-bit microprocessors. All converters are tested both for static and dynamic performance, at full rated conversion speed. On-chip self-calibration ensures that linearity, offset and full-scale errors remain within spec., with no missing codes. Calibration can be initiated upon hardware or software command. The converters can also be placed in transparent background calibration modes.

CS5101 16-bit 100 kHz ADC

The CS5101 is a 16-bit ADC capable of converting in 8 µs, yielding sample rates of 100 kHz. A 2-channel analog input mux. is included, along with a coarse/fine slew rate control input which allows high speed transients to be accurately tracked. Ouput data is available serially, with 4 interface modes. An on-chip crystal oscillator is provided, along with a power-down control.

CS5102 16-bit, 10 kHz Low Power ADC

The CS5102 is a low power version of the CS5101. Requiring only 40 mW from ±5V supplies, along with a 1 mW power down mode, the CS5101 is ideal for battery powered applications. The part also features the same high speed serial interface as the CS5101.

CS5412 12-Bit, 1 MHz ADC

Using a 2-step flash approach, the CS5412 achieves 12-bit performance at 1MHz sample rate. Signal to Noise specs. of 70 dB approach ideal performance, and self calibaration insures accuracy over time and military temperatures. Low power dissipation of 750 mW makes this part compare very favourably with competing hybrids.

CS5317 16-bit Voice Band ADC

The CS5317 is the ideal front-end voiceband A/D Converter for DSP systems. It's well suited for a wide range of applications, from speech recognition to passive sonar. An on-chip PLL/Clock generator makes the part perfect for high-performance modems. A sample and hold amplifier, ADC, voltage reference and linear-phase digital filter are all on-chip, along with a flexible DSP-compatible serial interface. The device features a 20 kHz word rate, a 10 kHz bandwidth, 84 dB dynamic range and 80 dB THD. CMOS design keeps power consumption to 280 mW.

CS5126 Audio A/D Converter

The CS5126 2-channel ADC is ideal for digital audio applications. An on-chip sample and hold is included, and sampling rates can be up to 100 kHz for 2X oversampling, yielding a dynamic range of 95 dB. Signal to noise plus distortion is 92 dB and self-calibration insures excellent low-level distortion characteristics.

CS5326 Delta Sigma Audio A/D Converter

The CS5326 is the industry's most cost effective, high performance audio A/D Converter. This new class of device features 64X oversampling using a delta sigma architecture. Output word rates can be from 30 kHz to 50 kHz. This stereo part has 2 sample and holds, dual delta sigma modulators, two anti-aliasing and decimation filters, and a voltage reference, all in a 28 pin DIP package. Performance measures include 93 dB dynamic range, less than 0.001 dB passband ripple, greater than 86 dB stop-band rejection and 0.0015% THD.

CS5501 16-Bit DC Measurement ADC

The CS5501 features an on-chip 6-pole low pass Gaussian filter with adjustable corner frequencies from 0.1 Hz to 10 Hz. The part achieves linearity errors of 0.0007%, with no missing codes. A highly flexible serial interface, along with 25 mW power consumption, all in a 20 pin package, make the part ideal for weigh scale and process control applications.

CS5503 20-bit DC Measurement ADC

Pin compatible with the CS5501, this 20-bit ADC offers increased dynamic range, often removing the need for external gain scaling.

CS7820 8-bit 1.4 µs ADC

The CS7820 8-bit sampling A/D has an inherent track-and-hold input, along with a 1.4 µs conversion time and easy interfacing to microprocessors. A pin-for-pin replacement for competitive parts, the CS7820 has aggressive pricing and deliveries.

Specifications	CS5012	CS5014	CS5016	CS5101	CS5102	CS5126	CS5317	CS5326	CS5412	CS5501	CS5503	CS7820
Resolution (bits)	12	14	16	16	16	16	16	16	12	16	20	8
Conversion Time (us)	7	14	16	8	80	8	-	-	1.25	-	-	1.4
Throughput (kHz)	100	56	50	100	10	100	20	48	1 MHz	4	4	-
Input Bandwidth	-	-	-	-	-	24 kHz	10 kHz	22 kHz	4 MHz	10 Hz	10 Hz	-
Integral Non-Linearity	.006 %	.002%	.001 %	.0015%	.0015 %	-	-	-	.01 %	.0007 %	.0007 %	.2%
Differential Non-Linearity (± LSB)	0.25	0.25	NMC	NMC	NMC	NMC	NMC	NMC	0.9	0.125	NMC	NMC
No Missing Codes	12	14	16	16	16	16	16	16	12	16	19	8
Total Harmonic Distortion (%)	.008	.003	.001	.001	.001	.001	.007	.0015	.02	-	-	-
Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion (dB)	73	83	92	92	92	92	80	92	70	-	-	-
Dynamic Range (dB)	73	83	92	92	92	92	84	95	70	-	-	-
Power Dissipation (mW)	120	120	120	280	40	280	220	450	750	25	25	40
Conversion Technique	Succ. Approx.	Succ. Approx.	Succ. Approx.	Succ. Approx.	Succ. Approx.	Succ. Approx.	Delta Sigma	Delta Sigma	2-Step Flash	Delta Sigma	Delta Sigma	2-Step Flash
Power Down Mode				√	√	√		√		√	√	
On-Chip Sample and Hold	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
On-Chip V. Ref							√	√				
On-Chip Filtering							√	√		√	√	
Statically Tested	√	√	√	√	√				√	√	√	√
Dynamically Tested	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√			
Temperature Range	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com	Com Ind Mil	Com	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil	Com Ind Mil
Number of Pins (DIP)	40	40	40	28	28	28	18	28	40	20	20	20
Packages	DIP PLCC LCC	DIP PLCC LCC	DIP PLCC LCC	DIP PLCC LCC	DIP PLCC LCC	DIP PLCC	DIP SOIC	DIP	DIP LCC	DIP SOIC	DIP SOIC	DIP

NMC = No Missing Codes

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5012

12-Bit, 7 us Self-Calibrating A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D converter
  - Microprocessor Compatible
  - Parallel and Serial Output
  - Inherent Track/Hold Input
- True 12-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: ±1/4 LSB
  - Total Adjusted Error: ±1/4 LSB
  - No Missing Codes
- Low Distortion
  - Total Harmonic Distortion: 0.008%
  - Peak Harmonic or Noise: -87 dB
- 7.2 Microsecond Conversion Time
  - Throughout Rates up to 100 kHz
- Self Calibration Maintains Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 120 mW
- Pin Compatible with CS5014/CS5016

General Description

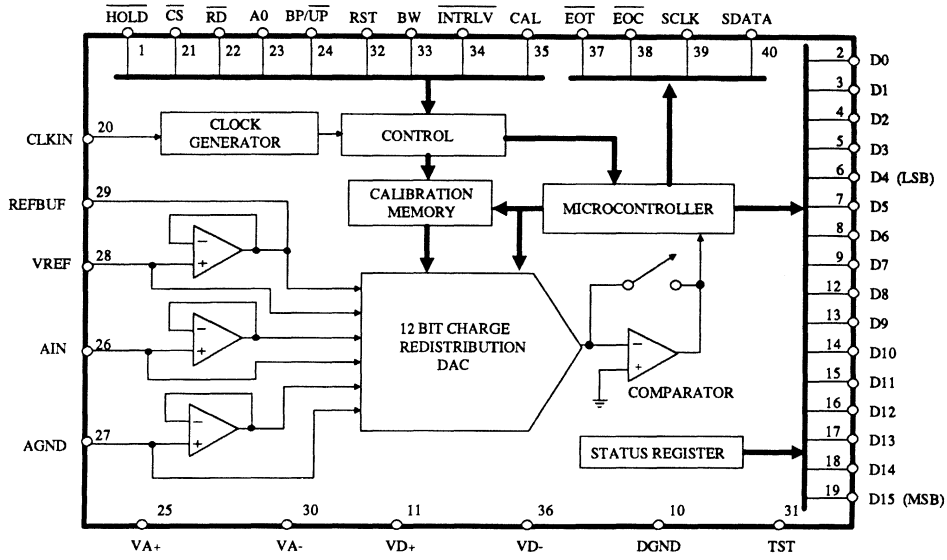
The CS5012 is a 12-bit monolithic analog to digital converter with a 7.2 µs conversion time. Unique self-calibration circuitry insures maximum nonlinearity of 1/2 LSB and no missing codes. Offset and full scale errors are kept within 1/2 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5012 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 2.8 µs to 0.01%, allowing throughput rates up to 100 kHz.

An evaluation board (CDB5012) is available for the CS5012 which can be easily configured to simulate any combination of operating conditions to greatly simplify system design and testing. The CS5012 is pin compatible with the CS5014 and CS5016 A/D converters allowing system upgrading and downgrading without hardware alterations.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-33

8



ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 2.5V to 4.5V; f_{clk} = 6.8 MHz for –7, 4 MHz for –12, 2 MHz for –24; Analog Source Impedance = 200 Ω)

Parameter *		CS5012-K min	CS5012-K typ	CS5012-K max	CS5012-B min	CS5012-B typ	CS5012-B max	CS5012-T min	CS5012-T typ	CS5012-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range			0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy											
Linearity Error	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/8			± 1/4			± 1/4		ΔLSB
Differential Linearity	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/32			± 1/32			± 1/32		ΔLSB
Full Scale Error	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/16			± 1/16			± 1/8		ΔLSB
Unipolar Offset	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/16			± 1/16			± 1/8		ΔLSB
Bipolar Offset	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/16			± 1/8			± 1/8		ΔLSB
Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error	(Note 1)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/16			± 1/4			± 1/4		ΔLSB
Total Unadjusted Error	(Note 1)		± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/4		LSB
Drift	(Note 2)		± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/4		ΔLSB
Dynamic Performance	(Bipolar Mode)										
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise											
Full-Scale, 1 kHz Input	(Note 1)	84	87		84	87		84	87		dB
Full-Scale, 12 kHz Input	(Note 1)	80	83		80	83		80	83		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion			0.008			0.008			0.008		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio											
1 kHz, 0 dB Input	(Note 1)	72	73		72	73		72	73		dB
1 kHz, -60 dB Input	(Note 1)		13			13			13		dB
Noise Unipolar Mode	(Note 3)		45			45			45		uV_{rms}
Bipolar Mode	(Note 3)		90			90			90		uV_{rms}

Notes: 1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Total drift over specified temperature range since calibration at power-up at 25 °C.
3. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.

* Refer to *Parameter Definitions* (immediately following the pin descriptions at the end of this data sheet).

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Parameter *	CS5012-K min	CS5012-K typ	CS5012-K max	CS5012-B min	CS5012-B typ	CS5012-B max	CS5012-T min	CS5012-T typ	CS5012-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Analog Input										
Aperture Time		25			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Aperture Time Matching (Note 4)		TBD			TBD			TBD		ns
Input Capacitance (Note 5)										
Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375		275	375	pF
Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220		165	220	pF
Conversion & Throughput										
Conversion Time – 7			7.2			7.2			–	us
–12			12.25			12.25			12.25	us
–24 (Notes 6, 7)			24.5			24.5			24.5	us
Acquisition Time – 7		2.5	2.8		2.5	2.8		–	–	us
–12		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
–24 (Note 7)		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput – 7	100			100			–			kHz
–12	62.5			62.5			62.5			kHz
–24 (Note 7)	33.6			33.6			33.6			kHz
Power Supplies										
DC Power Supply Currents (Note 8)										
I_{A+}		9	19		9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}		–9	–19		–9	–19		–9	–19	mA
I_{D+}		3	6		3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}		–3	–6		–3	–6		–3	–6	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 8)		120	250		120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 9)										
Positive Supplies		84			84			84		dB
Negative Supplies		84			84			84		dB

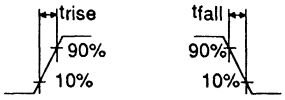
Notes:
4. Part to part.
5. Applies only in track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.
6. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.
7. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5012's conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated, external clock. Refer to the section *Conversion Time/Throughput* for a detailed discussion of conversion timing.
8. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
9. With 300 mV p-p, 1 kHz ripple applied to each analog supply separately in bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode to 90 dB. Figure 18 shows a plot of typical power supply rejection versus frequency.

8

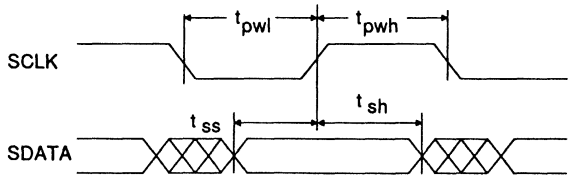
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF, BW = VD+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:					
Internally Generated: K,B, - 7,- 12	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
T, - 7,- 12		1.75	-	-	
- 24		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied: - 7		100 kHz	-	6.8	
- 12		100 kHz	-	4	
- 24		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time	t_c	$49/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	$53/f_{CLK}$ + 235	ns
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width (Note 10)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low	t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:					
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid	t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid	t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid					
-K, B	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
-T		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid					
-K, B	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
-T		-	200	250	
Output Float Delay: -K, B	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z -T			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High	t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising	t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA	t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

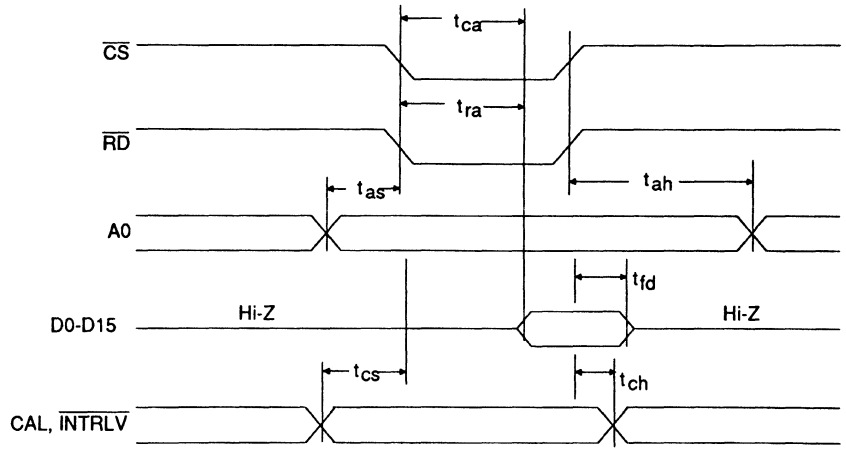
Note: 10. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, it returns high within 4 master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



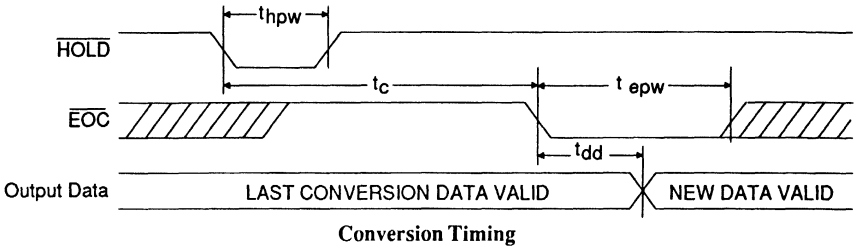
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	–	–	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 11)	V_{OH}	(VD+) - 1.0V	–	–	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	–	–	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	–	–	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	–	–	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	–	9	–	pF

Note: 11. I_{out} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 12.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	2.5	(VA+) - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	–	VREF	V
(Note 13)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	–	VREF	V

Notes: 12. All voltages with respect to ground.

13. The CS5012 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will output all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 14)		I_{in}	–	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	(VA-) - 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 14. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

THEORY OF OPERATION

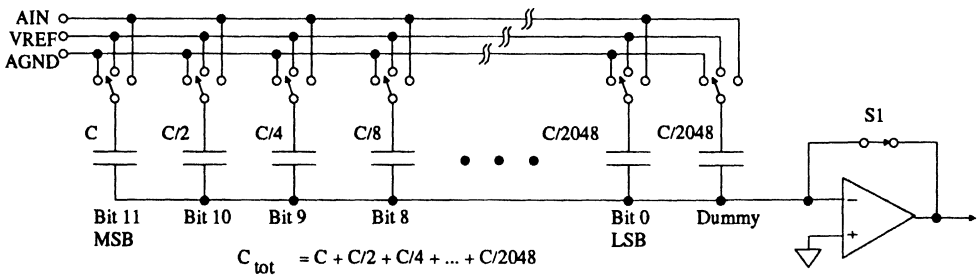


Figure 1. Charge Redistribution DAC

The CS5012 utilizes a successive approximation conversion technique. The analog input is successively compared to the output of a D/A converter controlled by the conversion algorithm. Successive approximation begins by comparing the analog input to the DAC output which is set to half-scale (MSB on, all other bits off). If the input is found to be below half-scale, the MSB is reset to zero and the input is compared to one-quarter scale (next MSB on, all others off). If the input were above half-scale, the MSB would remain high and the next comparison would be at three-quarters of full scale. This procedure continues until all bits have been exercised.

The CS5012 implements the successive-approximation algorithm using a unique charge redistribution architecture. Instead of the traditional resistor network, the DAC is an array of binary-weighted capacitors. All capacitors in the array share a common node at the comparator's input. Their other terminals are capable of being connected to AIN, AGND, or VREF (Figure 1). When the device is not calibrating or converting, all capacitors are tied to AIN forming C_{tot}. Switch S1 is closed and the charge on the array, Q_{in}, tracks the input signal V_{in} (Figure 2a).

When the conversion command is issued, switch S1 opens as shown in Figure 2b. This traps charge Q_{in} on the comparator side of the capacitor array and creates a floating node at the comparator's input. The conversion algorithm operates on this fixed charge, and the signal at the analog input pin is ignored. In effect, the entire DAC capacitor array serves as analog memory during conversion much like a hold capacitor in a sample/hold amplifier.

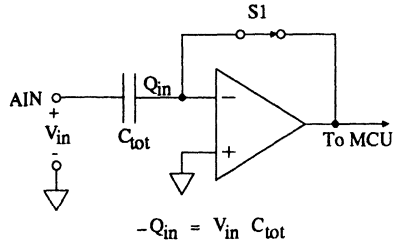


Figure 2a. Tracking Mode

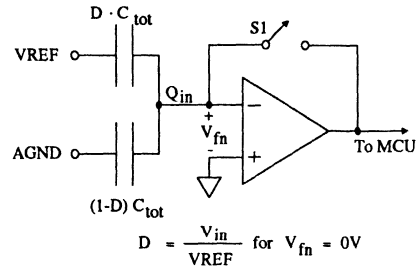


Figure 2b. Convert Mode

The conversion consists of manipulating the free plates of the capacitor array to VREF and AGND to form a capacitive divider. Since the charge at the floating node remains fixed, the voltage at that point depends on the proportion of capacitance tied to VREF versus AGND. The successive-approximation algorithm is used to find the proportion of capacitance, termed D in Figure 2b, which when connected to the reference will drive the voltage at the floating node (V_{fn}) to zero. That binary fraction of capacitance represents the converter's digital output.

The CS5012's charge redistribution architecture easily supports bipolar input ranges. If half the capacitor array (the MSB capacitor) is tied to VREF rather than AIN in the track mode, the input range is doubled and is offset half-scale. The magnitude of the reference voltage thus defines both positive and negative full-scale (-VREF to +VREF), and the digital code is an offset binary representation of the input.

Calibration

The ability of the CS5012 to convert accurately to 12-bits clearly depends on the accuracy of its comparator and DAC. The CS5012 utilizes an "auto-zeroing" scheme to null errors introduced by the comparator. All offsets are stored on the capacitor array while in the track mode and are effectively subtracted from the input signal when a conversion is initiated. Auto-zeroing enhances power supply rejection at frequencies well below the conversion rate.

To achieve 12-bit accuracy from the DAC, the CS5012 uses a novel self-calibration scheme. Each bit capacitor shown in Figure 1 actually consists of several capacitors which can be manipulated to adjust the overall bit weight. An on-chip microcontroller adjusts the subarrays to precisely ratio the bits. Each bit is adjusted to just balance the sum of all less significant bits plus one dummy LSB (for example, 16C = 8C + 4C + 2C + C + C). Calibration resolution for the array is a small fraction of an LSB resulting in nearly ideal differential and integral linearity.

DIGITAL CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

The CS5012 can be applied in a wide variety of master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions which directly affect the device's conversion time and throughput. The device also features on-chip 3-state output buffers and a complete interface for connecting to 8-bit and 16-bit digital systems. Output data is also available in serial format.

Master Clock

The CS5012 operates from a master clock which can be externally supplied or internally generated. The internal oscillator is activated by externally tying the CLKIN input low. Alternatively, the CS5012 can be synchronized to the external system by driving the CLKIN pin with a TTL or CMOS clock signal.

All calibration, conversion, and throughput times directly scale to master clock frequency. Thus, throughput can be precisely controlled and/or

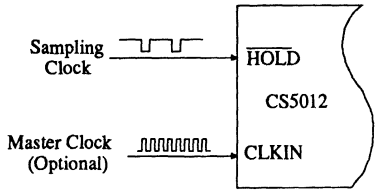


Figure 3a. Asynchronous Sampling

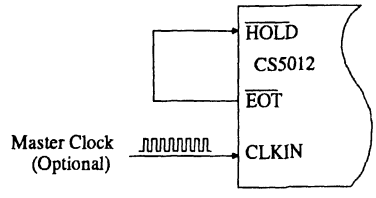


Figure 3b. Synchronous Sampling

maximized using an external master clock. In contrast, the CS5012's internal oscillator will vary from unit-to-unit and over temperature. Its tolerance gives rise to minimum and maximum conversion times and throughput rates. The -7 version of the CS5012 is specified for accurate operation with an external clock up to 6.8 MHz; its internal clock frequency is specified at a minimum of 2 MHz. The -12 version of the CS5012 is specified for accurate operation with an external clock up to 4 MHz; its internal clock frequency is specified at a minimum of 2 MHz. The -24 version can handle external clocks up to 2 MHz; its internal clock can range as low as 1 MHz (see the table, *Switching Characteristics*, at the front of this data sheet). Both versions can typically convert with clocks as low as 10 kHz at room temperature.

Initiating Conversions

A falling transition on the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin places the input in the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. Upon completion of the conversion cycle, the CS5012 automatically returns to the track mode. In contrast to systems with separate track-and-holds and A/D converters, a sampling clock can simply be connected to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input (Figure 3a). The duty cycle of this clock is not critical. It need only remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns, but no longer than the minimum conversion time or an additional conversion cycle will be initiated with inadequate time for acquisition.

Microprocessor-Controlled Operation

Sampling and conversion can be placed under microprocessor control (Figure 4) by simply gating the device's decoded address with the write strobe for the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input. Thus, a write cycle to the CS5012's base address will initiate a conversion. However, the write cycle must be to the odd address (A0 high) to avoid initiating a software controlled reset (see *Reset* below).

The calibration control inputs, CAL, and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are also internally latched by $\overline{\text{CS}}$, so they must be in the appropriate state whenever the chip is selected during a read or write cycle. Address lines A1 and A2 are shown connected to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ in Figure 4 placing calibration under microprocessor control as well. Thus, any read or write cycle to the CS5012's base address will initiate or terminate calibration. Alternatively, A0, $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$, and CAL may be connected to the microprocessor data bus.

Conversion Time/Throughput

Upon completing a conversion cycle and returning to the track mode, the CS5012 requires time to acquire the analog input signal before another conversion can be initiated. The acquisition time is specified as six master clock cycles plus

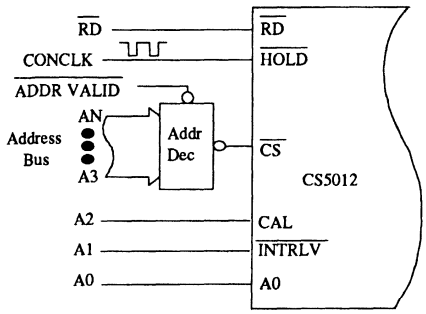


Figure 4a. Conversions Asynchronous to Master Clock

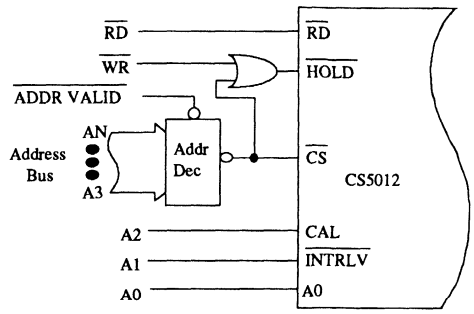


Figure 4b. Conversions under Microprocessor Control

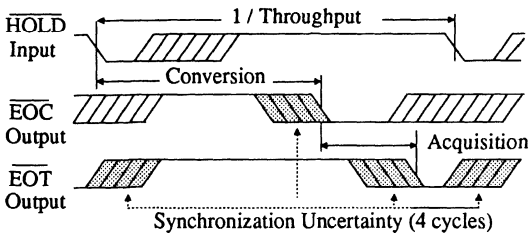


Figure 5a. Asynchronous Sampling (External Clock)

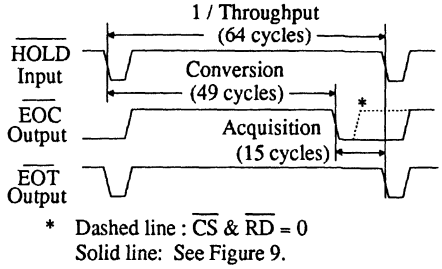


Figure 5b. Synchronous (Loopback) Mode

2.25 µs (1.32 µs for the -7 version only). This adds to the conversion time to define the converter's maximum throughput. The conversion time of the CS5012, in turn, depends on the sampling, calibration, and master clock conditions.

Asynchronous Sampling

The CS5012 internally operates from a clock which is delayed and divided down from the master clock ($f_{CLK}/4$). If sampling is not synchronized to this internal clock, the conversion cycle may not begin until up to four clock cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ goes low *even though the charge is trapped immediately.* In this asynchronous mode (Figure 3a), the four clock cycles add to the minimum 49 clock cycles to define the maximum conversion time (see Figure 5a and Table 1).

Synchronous Sampling

To achieve maximum throughput, sampling can be synchronized with the internal conversion clock by connecting the End-of-Track ($\overline{EOT}$) output to $\overline{HOLD}$ (Figure 3b). The $\overline{EOT}$ output falls 15 master clock cycles after $\overline{EOC}$ indicating the analog input has been acquired to the CS5012's specified accuracy. The $\overline{EOT}$ output is synchronized to the internal conversion clock, so the four clock cycle synchronization uncertainty is removed yielding throughput at 1/64th of the master clock frequency (see Figure 5b and Table 1).

Also, the CS5012's internal RC oscillator exhibits significant jitter (typically ± 0.05% of its period), which is high compared to crystal oscillators. If the CS5012 is configured for synchronous sampling while operating from its internal oscillator, this jitter will directly affect sampling purity.

Reset

Upon power up, the CS5012 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. Due to the CS5012's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required before reset to ac-

Sampling Mode		Conversion Time Min	Conversion Time Max	Throughput Time Min	Throughput Time Max
Synchronous (Loopback)		49 t_{clk}	49 t_{clk}	64 t_{clk}	64 t_{clk}
Asynchronous	-7	49 t_{clk}	53 t_{clk}+ 235 ns	N/A	59 t_{clk}+ 1.32 us
	-12,-24	49 t_{clk}	53 t_{clk}+ 235 ns	N/A	59 t_{clk}+ 2.25 us

Table 1. Conversion and Throughput Times (t_{clk} = Master Clock Period)

commodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference input should have stabilized to within 5% of its final value before RST falls to guarantee an accurate calibration. Later, the CS5012 may be reset at any time to initiate a single full calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5012 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or mid-calibration.

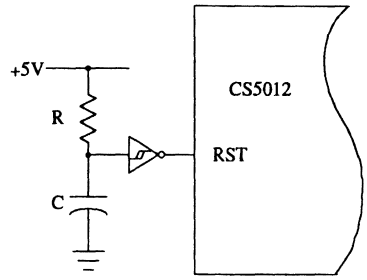


Figure 6. Power-On Reset Circuit

Resets can be initiated in hardware or software. The simplest method of resetting the CS5012 involves strobing the RST pin high for at least 100 ns. When RST is brought high all internal logic clears. When it returns low a full calibration begins which takes 1,441,020 master clock cycles (approximately 360 ms with a 4 MHz clock) to complete. A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor, and a Schmitt-trigger inverter to prevent oscillation (see Figure 6). The CS5012 can also be reset in software when under microprocessor control. The CS5012 will reset whenever $\overline{CS}$, A0, and $\overline{HOLD}$ are taken low simultaneously. See the *Microprocessor Interface* section (below) to eliminate the possibility of inadvertent software reset. The $\overline{EOC}$ output remains high throughout the reset operation and will fall upon its completion. It can thus be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS5012 is ready for operation. Six master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs (1.32 µs for the -7 version only) must be allowed after $\overline{EOC}$ falls to allow for acquisition. Under microprocessor-independent operation with 3-states permanently enabled ($\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$ low; A0 high) the $\overline{EOC}$ output will not fall at the completion of the reset operation.

Initiating Calibration

All modes of calibration can be controlled in hardware or software. Accuracy can thereby be insured at any time or temperature throughout operating life. After initial calibration at power-up, the CS5012's charge-redistribution design yields better temperature drift and more graceful aging than resistor-based technologies, so calibration is normally only required once, after power-up.

The first mode of calibration, reset, results in a single full calibration cycle. The second type of calibration, "burst" cal, is useful when the ADC sees some downtime but not enough to perform a full reset calibration. Burst cal can be terminated mid-calibration; it picks up where it left off previously, so calibrations can be done in piecemeal fashion. Burst cal is initiated by bringing the CAL input high with $\overline{CS}$ low. The CAL input is level-triggered and latches on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$, so a write cycle can be used to control calibration in software. Burst cal will continue to loop through calibration cycles until terminated. Once CAL returns low, at least 26 master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs (1.32 µs for the -7 version only) must be allowed before a conversion is initiated to ensure the CS5012 has completed its calibration experiment and has acquired the analog input. The $\overline{EOC}$ output indicates the completion of the final calibration experiment. (See the *Addendum* which appends this data sheet.)

The CS5012 features a background calibration mode called "interleave." Interleave appends a single calibration experiment to each conversion cycle and thus requires no dead time for calibration. The CS5012 gathers data between conversions and will adjust its transfer function once it completes the entire sequence of experi-

8

ments (one calibration cycle per 72,051 conversions). Initiated by bringing both the $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ input and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low (or hard-wiring $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ low), interleave extends the CS5012's effective conversion time by 20 master clock cycles (5 µs @ 4 MHz). Other than reduced throughput, interleave is totally transparent to the user.

Burst calibrations initiated at CAL pick up where interleave left off, so calibration cycles can be hastened by "bursting" a number of experiments whenever the CS5012 sees free time. Interleave is subordinate to burst calibrations, so $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ could still be externally tied low. If used, interleave should be left active continuously.

The fact that the CS5012 offers several calibration modes is not to imply that the device needs to be recalibrated often. The device is very stable in the presence of large temperature changes. Tests have indicated that after using a single reset calibration at 25 °C most devices exhibit very little change in offset or gain when exposed to temperatures from -55 to +125 °C. The data indicated 30 ppm as the typical worst case total change in offset or gain over this temperature range. Differential linearity remained virtually unchanged. System error sources outside of the A/D converter, whether due to changes in temperature or to long-term aging, will generally dominate total system error.

Microprocessor Interface

The CS5012 features an intelligent microprocessor interface which offers detailed status information and allows software control of the self-calibration functions. Output data is available in either 8-bit or 16-bit formats for easy interfacing to industry-standard microprocessors.

Strobing both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low enables the CS5012's 3-state output buffers with either output data or status information depending on the status of A0. An address bit can be connected to A0 as shown in Figure 4b thereby memory mapping the status register and output data. Conversion status can be polled in software by reading the status register ($\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ strobed low with A0 low), and masking status bits S0-S5 and S7 (by logically AND'ing the status word with 01000000) to determine the value of S6. Similarly, the software routine can determine calibration status using other status bits (see Table 2). *Care must be taken not to read the status register (A0 low) while $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is low, or a software reset will result* (see *Reset* above).

PIN	STATUS BIT	STATUS	DEFINITION
D0	S0	$\overline{\text{END OF CONVERSION}}$	Falls upon completion of a conversion, and returns high on the first subsequent read.
D1	S1	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D2	S2	LOW BYTE/$\overline{\text{HIGH BYTE}}$	When data is to be read in an 8-bit format (BW=0), indicates which byte will appear at the output next.
D3	S3	$\overline{\text{END OF TRACK}}$	When low, indicates the input has been acquired to the devices specified accuracy.
D4	S4	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D5	S5	TRACKING	High when the device is tracking the intput.
D6	S6	CONVERTING	High when the device is converting the held input.
D7	S7	CALIBRATING	High when the device is calibrating.

Table 2. Status Pin Definitions

Alternatively, the End-of-Convert ($\overline{EOC}$) output can be used to generate an interrupt or drive a DMA controller to dump the output directly into memory after each conversion. The $\overline{EOC}$ pin falls as each conversion cycle is completed and data is valid at the output. It returns high within four master clock cycles of the first subsequent data read operation or after the start of a new conversion cycle.

To interface with a 16-bit data bus, the BW input to the CS5012 should be held high and all 12 data bits read in parallel on pins D4-D15. With an 8-bit bus, the converter's 12-bit result must be read in two portions. In this instance, BW should be held low and the 8 MSB's obtained on the first read cycle following a conversion. The second read cycle will yield the 4 LSB's with 4 trailing zeros. Both bytes appear on pins D0-D7. The upper/lower bytes of the same data will continue to toggle on subsequent reads until the next conversion finishes. Status bit S2 indicates which byte will appear on the next data read operation.

The CS5012 internally buffers its output data, so data can be read while the device is tracking or converting the next sample. Therefore, retrieving the converter's digital output requires no reduction in ADC throughput. Enabling the 3-state outputs while the CS5012 is converting will not introduce conversion errors. Connecting CMOS logic to the digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

Microprocessor Independent Operation

The CS5012 can be operated in a stand-alone mode independent of intelligent control. In this mode, $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are hard-wired low. This permanently enables the 3-state output buffers and allows transparent latch inputs (CAL and $\overline{INTRLV}$) to be active. A free-running condition is established when BW is tied high, CAL is tied low, and $\overline{HOLD}$ is continually strobed low or tied to $\overline{EOT}$. The CS5012's $\overline{EOC}$ output can be used to externally latch the output data if desired. With $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ hard-wired low, $\overline{EOC}$ will strobe low for four master clock cycles after each conversion. Data will be unstable up to 100 ns after $\overline{EOC}$ falls, so it should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{EOC}$.

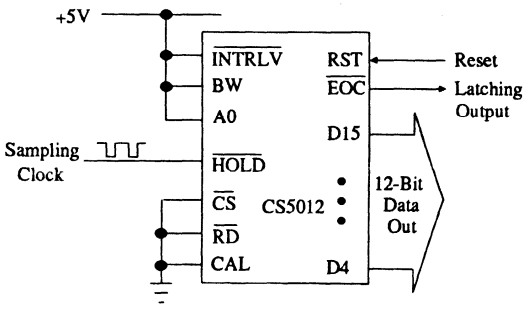


Figure 8. Microprocessor-Independent Connections

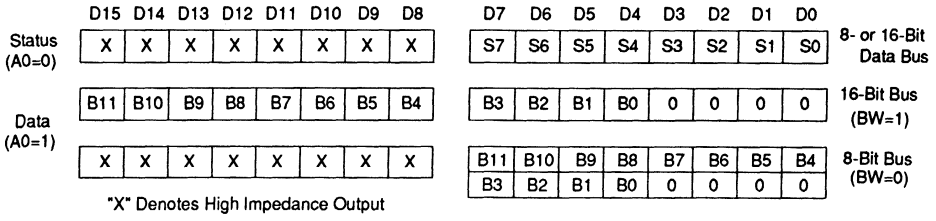


Figure 7. Data Format

Serial Output

All successive-approximation A/D converters derive their digital output serially starting with the MSB. The CS5012 presents each bit to the SDATA pin four master clock cycles after it is derived and can be latched using the serial clock output, SCLK. Just subsequent to each bit decision SCLK will fall and return high once the bit information on SDATA has stabilized. Thus, the rising edge of the SCLK output should be used to clock the data from the CS5012 (See Figure 9).

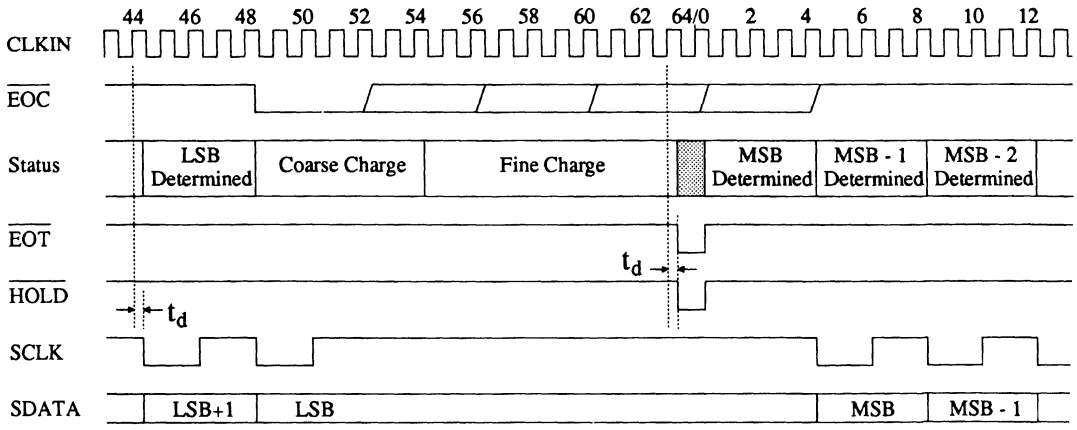
ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Most popular successive-approximation A/D converters generate dynamic loads at their analog connections. The CS5012 internally buffers all analog inputs (AIN, VREF, and AGND) to ease the demands placed on external circuitry. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

Reference Considerations

An application note titled "*Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*" is available for the CS5012. In addition to working through a reference circuit design example, it offers several built-and-tested reference circuits.

During conversion, each capacitor of the calibrated capacitor array is switched between VREF and AGND in a manner determined by the successive-approximation algorithm. The charging and discharging of the array results in a current load at the reference. The CS5012 in-



Notes: 1. Synchronous (loopback) mode is illustrated. After $\overline{EOC}$ falls the converter goes into coarse charge mode for 6 CLKIN cycles, then to fine charge mode for 9 cycles, then $\overline{EOT}$ falls. In loopback mode, $\overline{EOT}$ trips $\overline{HOLD}$ which captures the analog sample. Conversion begins on the next rising edge of CLKIN. If operated asynchronously, $\overline{EOT}$ will remain low until $\overline{HOLD}$ is taken low. When $\overline{HOLD}$ occurs the analog sample is captured immediately, but conversion may not begin until four CLKIN cycles later.

2. Timing delay t_d (relative to CLKIN) can vary between 135 ns to 235 ns over the military temperature range and over ± 10% supply variation

3. $\overline{EOC}$ returns high in 4 CLKIN cycles if A0 = 1 and $\overline{CS}$ = $\overline{RD}$ = 0 (Microprocessor Independent Mode); within 4 CLKIN cycles after a data read (Microprocessor Mode); or 4 CLKIN cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ = 0 is recognized on a rising edge of CLKIN/4.

Figure 9. Serial Output Timing

cludes an internal buffer amplifier to minimize the external reference circuit's drive requirement and preserve the reference's integrity. Whenever the array is switched during conversion, the buffer is used to pre-charge the array thereby providing the bulk of the necessary charge. The appropriate array capacitors are then switched to the unbuffered VREF pin to avoid any errors due to offsets and/or noise in the buffer.

The external reference circuitry need only provide the residual charge required to fully charge the array after pre-charging from the buffer. This creates an ac current load as the CS5012 sequences through conversions. The reference circuitry must have a low enough output impedance to drive the requisite current without changing its output voltage significantly. As the analog input signal varies, the switching sequence of the internal capacitor array changes. The current load on the external reference circuitry thus varies in response with the analog input. Therefore, the external reference must not exhibit significant peaking in its output impedance characteristic at signal frequencies or their harmonics.

A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the high end of the frequency spectrum, while almost all precision references exhibit extremely low output impedance at dc.

The magnitude of the current load on the external reference circuitry will scale to the master clock frequency. At full speed (4 MHz clock), the reference must supply a maximum load current of 10 µA peak-to-peak (1 µA typical). An output impedance of 15 Ω will therefore yield a maximum error of 150 µV. With a 2.5V reference and LSB size of 600 µV, this would insure better than 1/4 LSB accuracy. A 1 µF capacitor exhibits an impedance of less than 15 Ω at frequencies greater than 10 kHz. A high-quality tantalum capacitor in parallel with a smaller ceramic capacitor is recommended.

Peaking in the reference's output impedance can occur because of capacitive loading at its output. Any peaking that might occur can be reduced by placing a small resistor in series with the capacitors (Figure 10). The equation in Figure 10 can be used to help calculate the optimum value of R for a particular reference. The term "f_{peak}" is the frequency of the peak in the output impedance of the reference before the resistor is added.

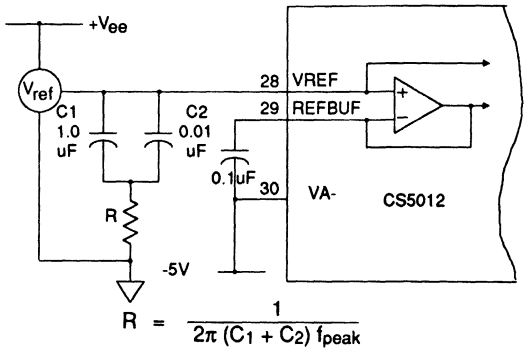


Figure 10. Reference Connections

The CS5012 can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. The recommended reference voltage is between 2.5 and 4.5 volts. The CS5012 can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, the buffer's offset may increase as the reference voltage approaches VA+ thereby increasing external drive requirements at VREF. A 4.5V reference is the maximum reference voltage recommended. This allows 0.5V headroom for the internal reference buffer. Also, the buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-. For more information on references, consult "Application Note: *Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*".

8

Analog Input Connection

The analog input terminal functions similarly to the VREF input after each conversion when switching into the track mode. During the first six master clock cycles in the track mode, the buffered version of the analog input is used for pre-charging the capacitor array. An additional period is required for fine-charging directly from AIN to obtain the specified accuracy. Figure 11 exemplifies this operation. During pre-charge the charge on the capacitor array first settles to the buffered version of the analog input. This voltage is offset from the actual input voltage. During fine-charge, the charge then settles to the accurate unbuffered version.

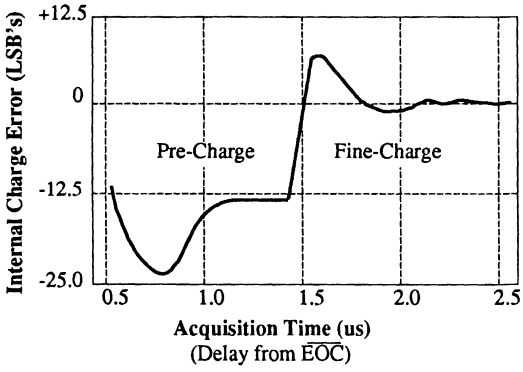


Figure 11. Internal Acquisition Time

The acquisition time of the CS5012 depends on the master clock frequency. This is due to a fixed pre-charge period. For instance, operating the -12 version with an external 4 MHz master clock results in a 3.75 µs acquisition time: 1.5 µs for pre-charging (6 clock cycles) and 2.25 µs for fine-charging. Fine-charge settling is specified as a maximum of 2.25 µs for an analog source impedance of less than 200 Ω. (For the -7 version it is specified as 1.32 µs.) In addition, the comparator requires a source impedance of less than 400 Ω around 2 MHz for stability, which is met by practically all bipolar op amps. Large dc source impedances can be accommodated by adding capacitance from AIN to ground (typically 200 pF) to decrease source impedance at high frequencies. However, high dc source resistances will increase the input's RC time constant and extend the necessary acquisition time. For more information on input applications, consult the application note: *Input Buffer Amplifiers for the CS501X Family of A/D Converters.*

During the first six clock cycles following a conversion (pre-charge), the CS5012 is capable of slewing at 5 V/µs in unipolar mode. In bipolar mode, only half the capacitor array is connected to the analog input so the CS5012 can slew at 10 V/µs. After the first six master clock cycles, it will slew at 0.25 V/µs in the unipolar mode and 0.5 V/µs in bipolar mode. Acquisition of fast slewing signals (step functions) can be hastened if the step occurs during or immediately following the conversion cycle. For instance, channel selection in multiplexed applications should occur while the CS5012 is converting (see Figure 12). Multiplexer settling is thereby removed from the overall throughput equation, and the CS5012 can convert at full speed.

Analog Input Range/Coding Format

The reference voltage directly defines the inpu voltage range in both the unipolar and bipola configurations. In the unipolar configuratio (BP/$\overline{UP}$ low), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above AGND, and the final code transitio occurs 1.5 LSB's below VREF. Coding is i straight binary format. In the bipolar configura tion (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high), the first code transition occur 0.5 LSB above -VREF and the last transition oc curs 1.5 LSB's below +VREF. Coding is in a offset-binary format. Positive full scale gives digital output of 111111111111, and negative fu scale gives a digital output of 000000000000.

The BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode pin may be switched afte calibration without having to recalibrate the cor verter. However, the BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode should b changed during the previous conversion cycl that is, between $\overline{HOLD}$ falling and $\overline{EOC}$ fallin

If BP/$\overline{UP}$ is changed at any other time, one dummy conversion cycle must be allowed for proper acquisition of the input.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5012 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on the AGND input relative to the system's analog ground will induce conversion errors. Therefore, both the analog input and reference voltage should be referred to the AGND pin, which should be used as the entire system's analog ground reference point.

The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5012 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low-frequency noise is present on the supplies, 1 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5012 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the CS5012 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The system connection diagram in Figure 19 shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5012 to be powered from a single set of ± 5V rails.

As with any high-precision A/D converter, the CS5012 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. However, no unique layout issues must be addressed to properly apply the CS5012. The CDB5012 evaluation board is available for the CS5012, which avoids the need to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5012, and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, calibration, master clock, and analog input range conditions.

8

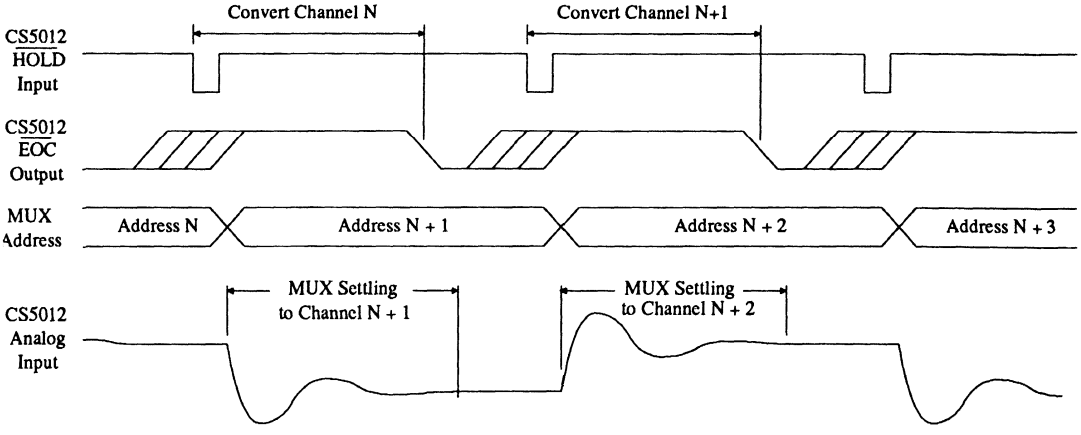


Figure 12. Pipelined MUX Input Channels

CS5012 PERFORMANCE

Differential Nonlinearity

One source of nonlinearity in A/D converters is bit weight errors. These errors arise from the deviation of bits from their ideal binary-weighted ratios, and lead to nonideal widths for each code. If DNL errors are large, and code widths shrink to zero, it is possible for one or more codes to be entirely missing. The CS5012 calibrates all bits in the capacitor array to a small fraction of an LSB resulting in nearly ideal DNL. A histogram plot of typical DNL can be seen in Figure 13.

A histogram test is a statistical method of deriving an A/D converter's differential nonlinearity. A ramp is input to the A/D and a large number of samples are taken to insure a high confidence level in the test's result. The number of occurrences for each code is monitored and stored. A perfect A/D converter would have all codes of equal size and therefore equal numbers of occurrences. In the histogram test a code with the average number of occurrences will be considered ideal (DNL = 0). A code with more or less occurrences than average will appear as a DNL of greater or less than zero LSB. A missing code has zero occurrences, and will appear as a DNL of -1 LSB.

Integral Nonlinearity

Integral Nonlinearity (INL; also termed Relative Accuracy or just Nonlinearity) is defined as the deviation of the transfer function from an ideal straight line. Bows in the transfer curve generate harmonic distortion. The worst-case condition of bit-weight errors (DNL) has traditionally also defined the point of maximum INL.

Bit-weight errors have a drastic effect on a converter's ac performance. They can be analyzed as step functions superimposed on the input signal. Since bits (and their errors) switch in and out throughout the transfer curve, their effect is signal dependent. That is, harmonic and intermodulation distortion, as well as noise, can vary with different input conditions. Designing a system around characterization data is risky since transfer curves can differ drastically unit-to-unit and lot-to-lot.

The CS5012 achieves repeatable signal-to-noise and harmonic distortion performance using an on-chip self-calibration scheme. The CS5012 calibrates its bit weight errors to a small fraction of an LSB at 12-bits yielding peak distortion below the noise floor (see Figure 14). Unlike traditional ADC's, the linearity of the CS5012 is not limited by bit-weight errors; its performance is therefore extremely repeatable and independent of input signal conditions.

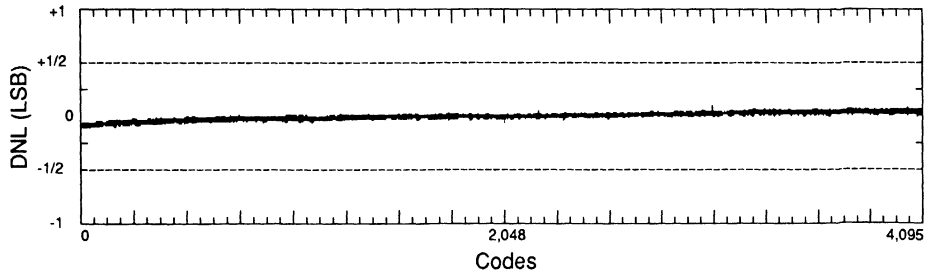


Figure 13. CS5012 Differential Nonlinearity Plot

FFT Tests and Windowing

In the factory, the CS5012 is tested using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques to analyze the converter's dynamic performance. A pure sinewave is applied to the CS5012, and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the digital waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins." Assuming an ideal sinewave, distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can only be due to quantization effects and errors in the CS5012.

If sampling is not synchronized to the input sinewave, it is highly unlikely that the time record will contain an integer number of periods of the input signal. However, the FFT assumes that the signal is periodic, and will calculate the spectrum of a signal that appears to have large discontinuities, thereby yielding a severely distorted spectrum. To avoid this problem, the time record is multiplied by a window function prior to performing the FFT. The window function smoothly forces the endpoints of the time record to zero, thereby removing the discontinuities. The effect of the window in the frequency-domain is to convolute the spectrum of the window with that of the actual input.

The quality of the window used for harmonic analysis is typically judged by its highest side-lobe level. The Blackman-Harris window used for testing the CS5012 has a maximum side-lobe level of -92 dB. Figure 14 shows an FFT computed from an ideal 12-bit sinewave multiplied by a Blackman-Harris window. Artifacts of windowing are discarded from the signal-to-noise calculation using the assumption that quantization noise is white. All FFT plots in this data sheet were derived by averaging the FFT results from ten time records. This filters the spectral variability that can arise from capturing finite time records without disturbing the total energy outside the fundamental. All harmonics which exist above the noise floor are therefore more clearly visible in the plots. For more information on FFT's and windowing refer to: F.J. HARRIS, "On the use of windows for harmonic analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transform", Proc. IEEE, Vol. 66, No. 1, Jan 1978, pp.51-83. This is available on request from Crystal Semiconductor.

Quantization Noise

The error due to quantization of the analog input ultimately dictates the accuracy of any A/D converter. The continuous analog input must be represented by one of a finite number of digital codes, so the best accuracy to which an analog input can be known from its digital code is ± 1/2 LSB. Under circumstances commonly en-

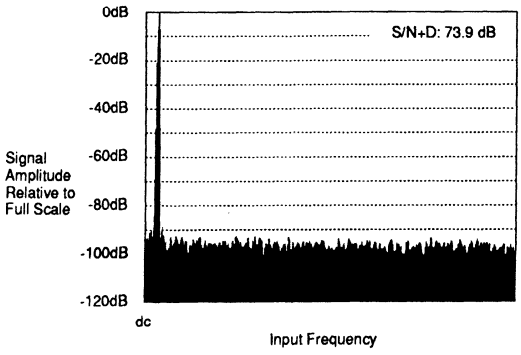


Figure 14. FFT Plot of Ideal 12-bit Signal

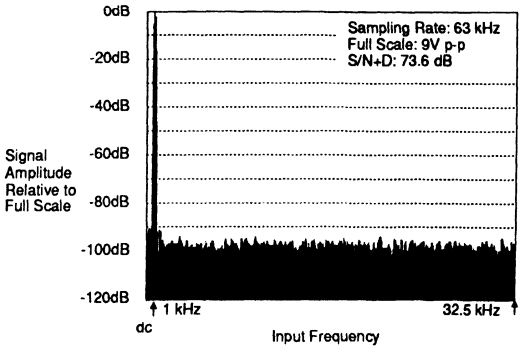


Figure 15. FFT Plot with 1 kHz Full-Scale Input

countered in signal processing applications, this quantization error can be treated as a random variable. The magnitude of the error is limited to ± 1/2 LSB, but any value within this range has equal probability of occurance. Such a probability distribution leads to an error "signal" with an rms value of 1 LSB/$\sqrt{12}$. Using an rms signal value of FS/$\sqrt{8}$ (amplitude = FS/2), this relates to an ideal 12-bit signal-to-noise ratio of 74 dB.

Equally important is the spectral content of this error signal. It can be shown to be approximately white, with its energy spread uniformly over the band from dc to one-half the sampling rate. Advantage of this characteristic can be made by judicious use of filtering. If the signal is bandlimited, much of the quantization error can be filtered out, and improved system performance can be attained.

As illustrated in Figures 14 and 15, the CS5012's on-chip self-calibration provides very accurate bit weights which yield nearly ideal 12-bit performance.

Sampling Distortion

The ultimate limitation on the CS5012's linearity (and distortion) arises from nonideal sampling of the analog input voltage. The calibrated capacitor array used during conversions is also used to track and hold the analog input signal. The conversion is not performed on the analog input voltage per se, but is actually performed on the charge trapped on the capacitor array at the moment the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ command is given. The charge on the array is ideally related to the analog input voltage by $Q_{in} = -V_{in} \times C_{tot}$ as shown in Figure 2. Any deviation from this ideal relationship will result in conversion errors even if the conversion process proceeds flawlessly.

At dc, the DAC capacitor array's voltage coefficient dictates the converter's linearity. This variation in capacitance with respect to applied signal voltage yields a nonlinear relationship between charge Q_{in} and the analog input voltage V_{in} and places a bow or wave in the transfer function. This is the dominant source of distortion at low input frequencies (Figure 15).

The ideal relationship between Q_{in} and V_{in} can also be distorted at high signal frequencies due to nonlinearities in the internal MOS switches. Dynamic signals cause ac current to flow through the switches connecting the capacitor array to the analog input pin in the track mode. Nonlinear on-resistance in the switches causes a nonlinear voltage drop. This effect worsens with increased signal frequency since the magnitude of the steady state current increases. It assumes a linear relationship with input frequency, as illustrated in Figure 16 (the second harmonic at 24 kHz).

This distortion is strictly an ac sampling phenomenon. If significant energy exists at high frequencies, the effect can be eliminated using an external track-and-hold amplifier to allow the array's charge current to decay, thereby eliminating any voltage drop across the switches. Since the CS5012 has a second sampling function on-chip, the external track-and-hold can return to the track mode once the converter's $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input falls. It need only acquire the analog input by the time the entire conversion cycle finishes.

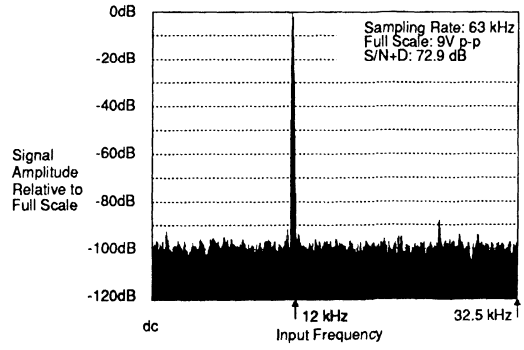


Figure 16. FFT Plot with 12 kHz Full-Scale Input

Clock Feedthrough

Maintaining the integrity of analog signals in the presence of digital switching noise is a difficult problem. The CS5012 can be synchronized to the digital system using the CLKIN input to avoid conversion errors due to asynchronous interference. However, digital interference will still affect sampling purity due to coupling between the CS5012's analog input and master clock.

The effect of clock feedthrough depends on the sampling conditions. If the sampling signal at the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input is synchronized to the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as a dc offset at the CS5012's output. The offset could theoretically reach the peak coupling magnitude (Figure 17), but the probability of this occurring is small since the peaks are spikes of short duration.

Master Clock		Analog Input	Clock Feedthrough	
Int/Ext	Freq	Source Impedance	RMS	Peak-to-Peak
Internal	2MHz	50 Ω	15uV	70uV
External	2MHz	50 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	50 Ω	40uV	150uV
External	4MHz	25 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	200 Ω	80uV	325uV

Figure 17. Examples of Measured Clock Feedthrough

If sampling is performed asynchronously with the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as an ac error at the CS5012's output. With a fixed sampling rate, a tone will appear as the clock frequency aliases into the baseband. The tone frequency can be calculated using the equation below and could be selectively filtered in software using DSP techniques.

$$f_{tone} = (N f_s - f_{clk})$$

where $N = f_{clk}/f_s$ rounded to the nearest integer

The magnitude of clock feedthrough depends on the master clock conditions and the source impedance applied to the analog input. When operating with the CS5012's internally generated clock, the CLKIN input is grounded and the dominant source of coupling is through the device's substrate. As shown in Figure 17, a typical CS5012 operating with its internal oscillator at 2 MHz and 50 Ω of analog input source impedance will exhibit only 15 µV rms of clock feedthrough. However, if a 2 MHz external clock is applied to CLKIN under the same conditions, feedthrough increases to 25 µV rms. Feedthrough also increases with clock frequency; a 4 MHz clock yields 40 µV rms.

Clock feedthrough can be reduced by limiting the source impedance applied at the analog input. As shown in Figure 17, reducing source impedance from 50 Ω to 25 Ω yields a 15 µV rms reduction in feedthrough. Therefore, when operating the CS5012 with high-frequency external master clocks, it is important to minimize source impedance applied to the CS5012's input.

Also, the overall effect of clock feedthrough can be minimized by maximizing the input range and LSB size. The reference voltage applied to VREF can be maximized, and the CS5012 can be operated in bipolar mode which inherently doubles the LSB size over the unipolar mode.

8

Power Supply Rejection

The CS5012's power supply rejection performance is enhanced by the on-chip self-calibration and an "auto-zero" process. Drifts in power supply voltages at frequencies less than the calibration rate have negligible effect on the CS5012's accuracy. This, of course, is because the CS5012 adjusts its offset to within a small fraction of an LSB during calibration. Above the calibration frequency the excellent power supply rejection of the internal amplifiers is augmented by an auto-zero process. Any offsets are stored on the capacitor array and are effectively subtracted once conversion is initiated. Figure 18 shows power supply rejection of the CS5012 in the bipolar mode with the analog input grounded and a 300 mV p-p ripple applied to each supply. Power supply rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode.

Notches of increased rejection arise from the auto-zeroing at the conversion rate. The frequencies at which these notches occur also depend on the value of the captured analog input. The line shows worst-case rejection for all combinations of conversion rates and input conditions in the bipolar mode.

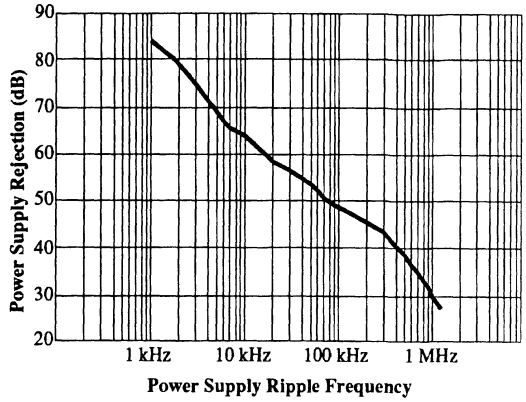


Figure 18. Power Supply Rejection

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

Table 3. CS5012 Truth Table

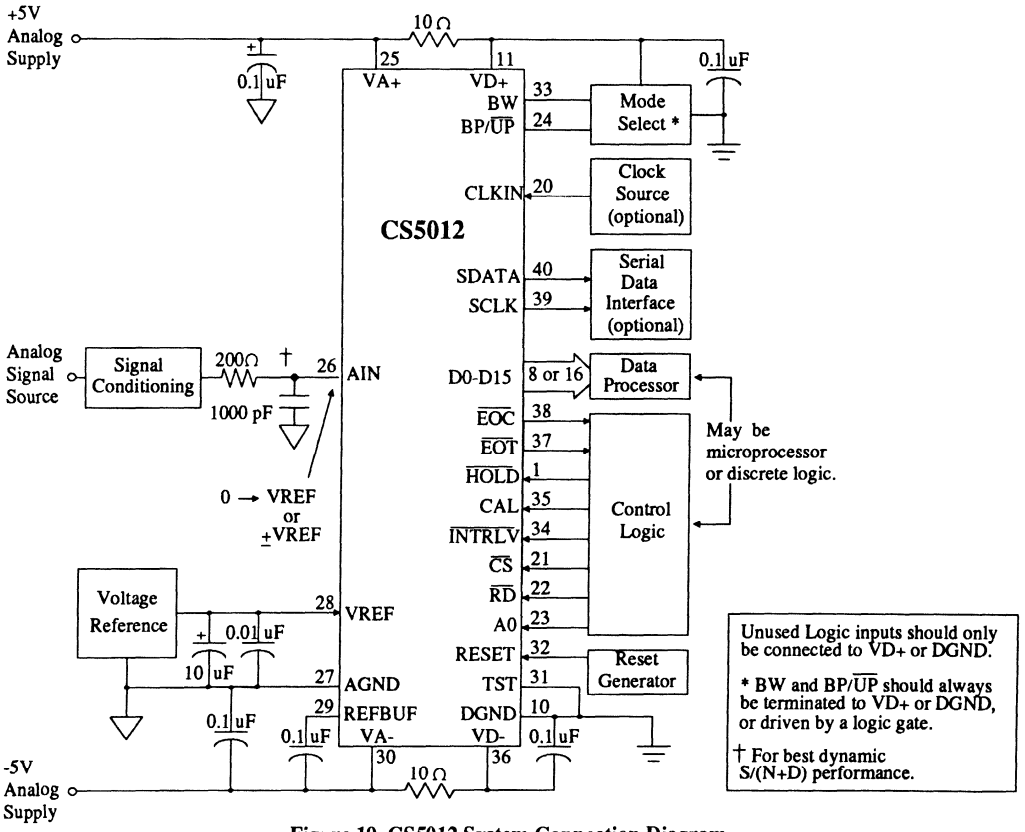
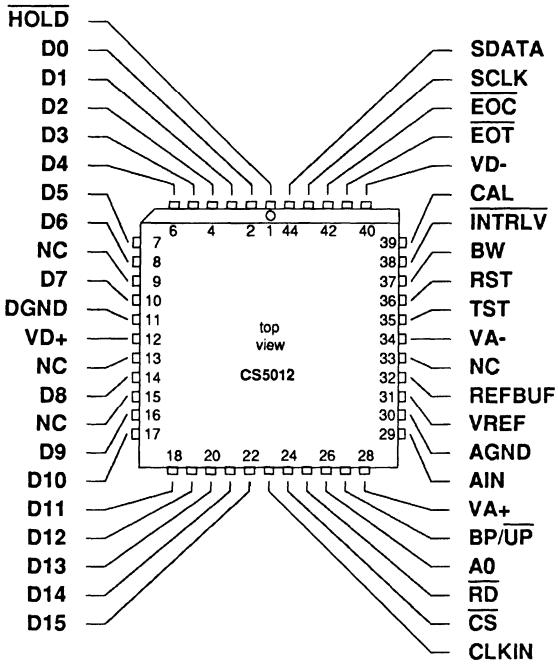


Figure 19. CS5012 System Connection Diagram

HOLD	HOLD	1	40	SDATA	SERIAL OUTPUT
DATA BUS BIT 0	D0	2	39	SCLK	SERIAL CLOCK
DATA BUS BIT 1	D1	3	38	EOC	END OF CONVERSION
DATA BUS BIT 2	D2	4	37	EOT	END OF TRACK
DATA BUS BIT 3	D3	5	36	VD-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
(LSB) DATA BUS BIT 4	D4	6	35	CAL	CALIBRATE
DATA BUS BIT 5	D5	7	34	INTRLV	INTERLEAVE
DATA BUS BIT 6	D6	8	33	BW	BUS WIDTH SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 7	D7	9	32	RST	RESET
DIGITAL GROUND	DGND	10	31	TST	TEST
POSITIVE DIGITAL POWER	VD+	11	30	VA-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
DATA BUS BIT 8	D8	12	29	REFBUF	REFERENCE BUFFER OUTPUT
DATA BUS BIT 9	D9	13	28	VREF	VOLTAGE REFERENCE
DATA BUS BIT 10	D10	14	27	AGND	ANALOG GROUND
DATA BUS BIT 11	D11	15	26	AIN	ANALOG INPUT
DATA BUS BIT 12	D12	16	25	VA+	POSITIVE ANALOG POWER
DATA BUS BIT 13	D13	17	24	BP/UP	BIPOLAR/UNIPOLAR SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 14	D14	18	23	A0	READ ADDRESS
(MSB) DATA BUS BIT 15	D15	19	22	RD	READ
CLOCK INPUT	CLKIN	20	21	CS	CHIP SELECT

CS5012



NOTE: All pin references in this data sheet refer to the 40-pin DIP package numbering. Use this figure to determine pin numbers for 44-pin package.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

Power Supply Connections

VD+ – Positive Digital Power, PIN 11.
Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- – Negative Digital Power, PIN 36.
Negative digital power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND – Digital Ground, PIN 10.
Digital ground.

VA+ – Positive Analog Power, PIN 25.
Positive analog power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- – Negative Analog Power, PIN 30.
Negative analog power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND – Analog Ground, PIN 27.
Analog ground.

Oscillator

CLKIN – Clock Input, PIN 20.
All conversions and calibrations are timed from a master clock which can either be supplied by driving this pin with an external clock signal, or can be internally generated by tying this pin to DGND.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ – Hold, PIN 1.
A falling transition on this pin sets the CS5012 to the hold state and initiates a conversion. This input must remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ – Chip Select, PIN 21.
When high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state and the input to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are ignored. A falling transition initiates or terminates burst or interleave calibration (depending on the status of CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$) and a rising transition latches both the CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ inputs. If $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is low, the data bus is driven as indicated by BW and A0.

$\overline{\text{RD}}$ – Read, PIN 22.
When $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ are both low, data is driven onto the data bus. If either signal is high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state. The data driven onto the bus is determined by BW and A0.

A0 – Read Address, PIN 23.

Determines whether data or status information is placed onto the data bus. When high during the read operation, converted data is placed onto the data bus; when low, the status register is driven onto the bus.

BP/$\overline{UP}$ – Bipolar/Unipolar Input Select, PIN 24.

When high, the device is configured with a bipolar transfer function ranging from -VREF to +VREF. Encoding is in an offset binary format, with the mid-scale code 100...0000 centered at AGND. When low, the device is configured for a unipolar transfer function from AGND to VREF. Unipolar encoding is in straight binary format. Once calibration has been performed, either bipolar or unipolar may be selected without the need to recalibrate.

RST – Reset, PIN 32.

When taken high for at least 100 ns, all internal digital logic is reset. Upon being taken low, a full calibration sequence is initiated.

BW – Bus Width Select, PIN 33.

When hard-wired high, all 12 data bits are driven onto the bus simultaneously during a data read cycle. When low, the bus is in a byte wide format. On the first read following a conversion, the eight MSB's are driven onto D0-D7. A second read cycle places the four LSB's with four trailing zeros on D0-D7. Subsequent reads will toggle the higher/lower order byte. Regardless of BW's status, a read cycle with A0 low yields the status information on D0-D7.

$\overline{INTRLV}$ – Interleave, PIN 34.

When latched low using $\overline{CS}$, the device goes into interleave calibration mode. A full calibration will complete every 72,051 conversions. The effective conversion time extends by 20 clock cycles.

CAL – Calibrate, PIN 35. (See Addendum appending this data sheet))

When latched high using $\overline{CS}$, burst calibration results. The device cannot perform conversions during the calibration period which will terminate only once CAL is latched low again. Calibration picks up where the previous calibration left off, and calibration cycles complete every 1,441,020 master clock cycles. If the device is converting when a calibration is signaled, it will wait until that conversion completes before beginning.

Analog Inputs

AIN – Analog Input, PIN 26.

Input range in the unipolar mode is zero volts to VREF. Input range in bipolar mode is -VREF to +VREF. The output impedance of buffer driving this input should be less than or equal to 200 Ω.

VREF – Voltage Reference, PIN 28.

The analog reference voltage which sets the analog input range. It represents positive full scale for both bipolar and unipolar operation, and its magnitude sets negative full scale in bipolar mode.

Digital Outputs

D0 through D15 – Data Bus Outputs, PINS 2 thru 9, 12 thru 19.

3-state output pins. Enabled by $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$, they offer the converter's 12-bit output in a format consistent with the state of BW if A0 is high. If A0 is low, bits D0-D7 offer status register.

$\overline{EOT}$ – End Of Track, PIN 37.

If low, indicates that enough time has elapsed since the last conversion for the device to acquire the analog input signal (3.75 µs for 4 MHz external clock).

$\overline{EOC}$ – End Of Conversion, PIN 38.

This output indicates the end of a conversion or calibration cycle. It is high during a conversion and will fall to a low state upon completion of the conversion cycle indicating valid data is available at the output. Returns high on the first subsequent read or the start of a new conversion cycle.

SDATA – Serial Output, PIN 40.

Presents each output data bit after it is determined by the successive approximation algorithm. Valid on the rising edge of SCLK, data appears MSB first, LSB last, and each bit remains valid until the next bit appears.

SCLK – Serial Clock Output, PIN 39.

Used to clock converted output data serially from the CS5012. Serial data is stable on the rising edge of SCLK.

8

Analog Outputs

REFBUF – Reference Buffer Output, PIN 29.

Reference buffer output. A 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor must be tied between this pin and VA-.

Miscellaneous

TST – Test, PIN 31.

Allows access to the CS5012's test functions which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND.

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Linearity Error

The deviation of a code from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the transfer function after zero- and full-scale errors have been accounted for. "Zero-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and "full-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. The deviation is measured from the middle of each particular code. Units in % Full-Scale.

Differential Linearity

Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed. Units in bits.

Full Scale Error

The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's). Units in LSB's.

Unipolar Offset

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (1/2 LSB above AGND) when in unipolar mode (BP/UP low). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Offset

The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND) when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). The ideal is defined as lying on a straight line which passes through the final and mid-scale code transitions. Units in LSB's.

Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (More accurately, Signal to Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise)

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). This component is often an aliased harmonic when the signal frequency is a significant proportion of the sampling rate. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion

The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Aperture Time

The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter

The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

NOTE: Temperatures specified define ambient conditions in free-air during test and do not refer to the junction temperature of the device.

Ordering Guide

Model	Throughput	Conversion Time	Temp. Range	Package
CS5012-KP24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5012-KP12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5012-KP7	100 kHz	7.20 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5012-KL24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-KL12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-KL7	100 kHz	7.20 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-BD24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5012-BD12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5012-BD7	100 kHz	7.20 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5012-BL24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-BL12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-BL7	100 kHz	7.20 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5012-TD24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5012-TD12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5012-TE24	34 kHz	24.50 µs	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC
CS5012-TE12	63 kHz	12.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC

8

ADDENDUM

Burst Calibration

Burst calibration mode allows control of partial calibration cycles. Due to an unforeseen condition inside the part, asynchronous termination of calibration (CAL brought low) may result in a sub-optimal calibration result. It is recommended that burst calibration is not used, until the silicon is revised to prevent this effect.

Interleave calibration works perfectly, provided it is not used intermittently.

The reset calibration always works perfectly, and typically should be used instead of burst mode. The CS5012's very low drift over temperature means that, under most circumstances, calibration need only be performed at power-up, using reset.

If you wish to use burst calibration, then please contact the factory for advice and new part availability information.

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5014

14-Bit, 14 us Self-Calibrating A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D converter
  - Microprocessor Compatible
  - Parallel and Serial Output
  - Inherent Track/Hold Input
- True 14-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: ±1/4 LSB
  - Total Adjusted Error: ±1 LSB
  - No Missing Codes
- Low Distortion
  - Total Harmonic Distortion: 0.003%
  - Peak Harmonic or Noise: -98 dB
- 14.25 Microsecond Conversion Time Throughout Rates up to 56 kHz
- Self Calibration Maintains Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 120 mW
- Pin Compatible with CS5012/CS5016

General Description

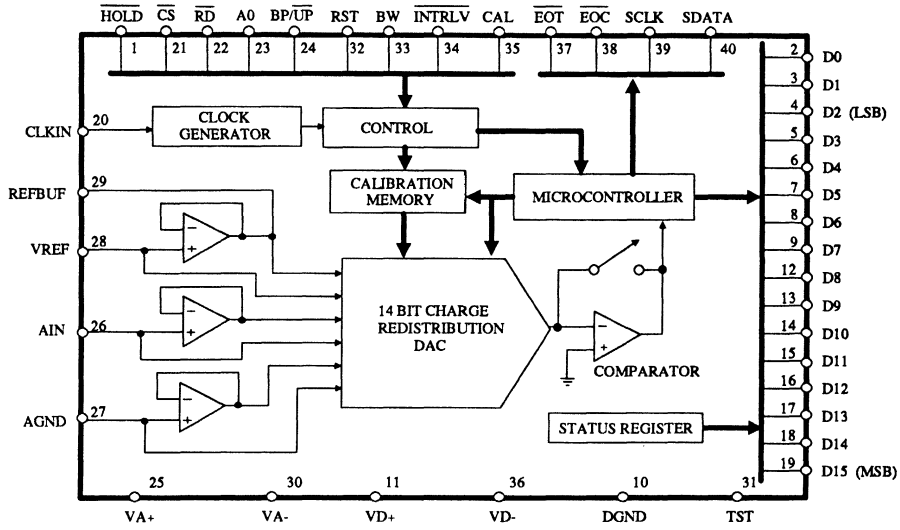
The CS5014 is a 14-bit monolithic analog to digital converter with a 14.25 µs conversion time. Unique self-calibration circuitry, which can be under intelligent control, insures maximum nonlinearity of 1/2 LSB and no missing codes. Offset and full scale errors are kept within 1/2 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5014 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 3.75 µs to 0.003%, allowing throughput rates up to 56 kHz.

An evaluation board (CDB5014) is available for the CS5014 which can be easily configured to simulate any combination of operating conditions to greatly simplify system design and testing. The CS5014 is pin compatible with the CS5012 and CS5016 A/D converters allowing system upgrading and downgrading without hardware alterations

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-63

8



ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 4.5V; f_{clk} = 4 MHz for –14, 2 MHz for –28; Analog Source Impedance = 200 Ω)

Parameter *			CS5014-K min	CS5014-K typ	CS5014-K max	CS5014-B min	CS5014-B typ	CS5014-B max	CS5014-S,T min	CS5014-S,T typ	CS5014-S,T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range				0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy												
Linearity Error	(Note 1)	K,B,T		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
		S								± 1/2	± 1.5	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/8			± 1/8			± 1/8		ΔLSB
Differential Linearity	(Note 1)			± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/32			± 1/32			± 1/32		ΔLSB
Full Scale Error	(Note 1)			± 1/2	± 1		± 1/2	± 1		± 1/2	± 1	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/2		ΔLSB
Unipolar Offset	(Note 1)	K,B,T		± 1/4	± 3/4		± 1/4	± 3/4		± 1/4	± 3/4	LSB
		S									± 1	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Offset	(Note 1)	K,B,T		± 1/4	± 3/4		± 1/4	± 3/4		± 1/4	± 3/4	LSB
		S									± 1	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/4			± 1/2			± 1/2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error	(Note 1)	K,B,T		± 1/2	± 1		± 1/2	± 1		± 1/2	± 1	LSB
		S									± 1.5	LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/2		ΔLSB
Total Unadjusted Error	(Note 1)			± 1			± 1			± 1		LSB
Drift	(Note 2)			± 1/2			± 1			± 1		ΔLSB
Dynamic Performance	(Bipolar Mode)											
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise	(Note 1)											
Full-Scale, 1 kHz Input		K,B,T	94	98		94	98		94	98		dB
		S							85			dB
Full-Scale, 12 kHz Input		K,B,T	84	87		84	87		84	87		dB
		S							80			dB
Total Harmonic Distortion				0.003			0.003			0.003		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	(Note 1, 3)											
1 kHz, 0 dB Input		K,B,T	82	84		82	84		82	84		dB
		S							80			dB
1 kHz, -60 dB Input				23			23			23		dB
Noise	Unipolar Mode	(Note 4)		45			45			45		uV_{rms}
	Bipolar Mode			90			90			90		uV_{rms}

Notes:
1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Total drift over specified temperature range since calibration at power-up at 25 °C.
3. A detailed plot of S/(N+D) vs. input amplitude appears in Figure 16.
4. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.

* Refer to *Parameter Definitions* (immediately following the pin descriptions at the end of this data sheet).

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Parameter *	CS5014-K min	CS5014-K typ	CS5014-K max	CS5014-B min	CS5014-B typ	CS5014-B max	CS5014-S,T min	CS5014-S,T typ	CS5014-S,T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Analog Input										
Aperture Time		25			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Aperture Time Matching (Note 5)		TBD			TBD			TBD		ns
Input Capacitance (Note 6)										
Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375		275	375	pF
Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220		165	220	pF
Conversion & Throughput										
Conversion Time −14			14.25			14.25			14.25	us
−28 (Notes 7, 8)			28.5			28.5			28.5	us
Acquisition Time −14		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
−28 (Note 8)		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput −14	55.6			55.6			55.6			kHz
−28 (Note 8)	27.7			27.7			27.7			kHz
Power Supplies										
DC Power Supply Currents (Note 9)										
I_{A+}		9	19		9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}		-9	-19		-9	-19		-9	-19	mA
I_{D+}		3	6		3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}		-3	-6		-3	-6		-3	-6	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 9)		120	250		120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 10)										
Positive Supplies		84			84			84		dB
Negative Supplies		84			84			84		dB

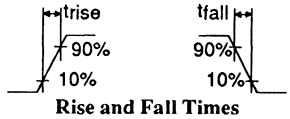
Notes:
5. Part to part.
6. Applies only in track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.
7. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.
8. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5014's conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated, external clock. Refer to the section *Conversion Time/Throughput* for a detailed discussion of conversion timing.
9. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
10. With 300 mV p-p, 1 kHz ripple applied to each analog supply separately in bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode to 90 dB. Figure 21 shows a plot of typical power supply rejection versus frequency.

8

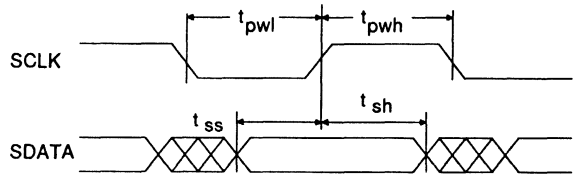
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF; BW = VD+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:					
Internally Generated: K,B,-14	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
T, -14		1.75			
-28		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied: -14		100 kHz	-	4	
-28		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time	t_c	$57/f_{CLK}$	-	$61/f_{CLK}$+235	ns
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width (Note 11)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low	t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:					
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid	t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid	t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid					
-K, B	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
-T		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid					
-K, B	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
-T		-	200	250	
Output Float Delay: -K, B	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z -T			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High	t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising	t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA	t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

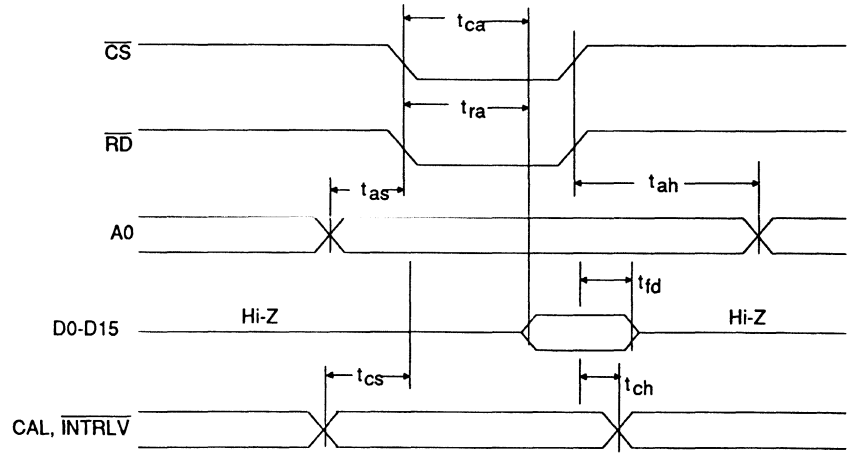
Note: 11. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, it returns high within 4 master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



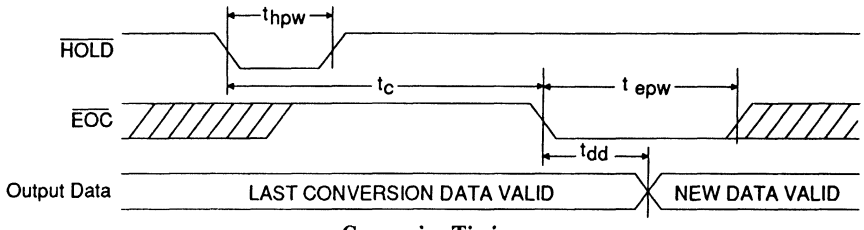
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

8

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	–	–	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 12)	V_{OH}	(VD+) - 1.0V	–	–	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	–	–	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	–	–	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	–	–	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	–	9	–	pF

Note: 12. I_{out} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 13.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	(VA+) - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	–	VREF	V
(Note 14)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	–	VREF	V

Notes: 13. All voltages with respect to ground.

14. The CS5014 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will output all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 15)		I_{in}	–	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	(VA-) - 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 15. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

THEORY OF OPERATION

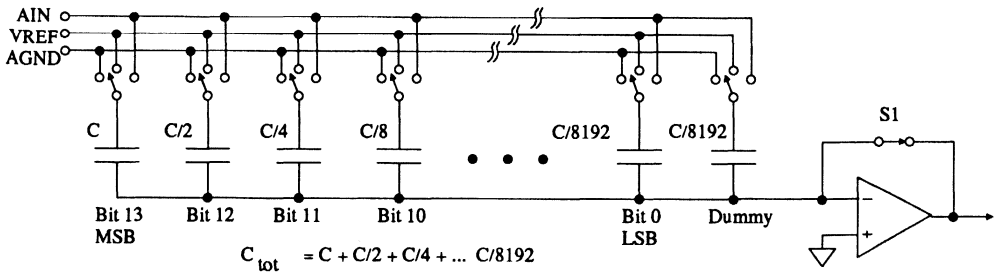


Figure 1. Charge Redistribution DAC

The CS5014 utilizes a successive approximation conversion technique. The analog input is successively compared to the output of a D/A converter controlled by the conversion algorithm. Successive approximation begins by comparing the analog input to the DAC output which is set to half-scale (MSB on, all other bits off). If the input is found to be below half-scale, the MSB is reset to zero and the input is compared to one-quarter scale (next MSB on, all others off). If the input were above half-scale, the MSB would remain high and the next comparison would be at three-quarters of full scale. This procedure continues until all bits have been exercised.

The CS5014 implements the successive-approximation algorithm using a unique charge redistribution architecture. Instead of the traditional resistor network, the DAC is an array of binary-weighted capacitors. All capacitors in the array share a common node at the comparator's input. Their other terminals are capable of being connected to AIN, AGND, or VREF (Figure 1). When the device is not calibrating or converting, all capacitors are tied to AIN forming C_{tot}. Switch S1 is closed and the charge on the array, Q_{in}, tracks the input signal V_{in} (Figure 2a).

When the conversion command is issued, switch S1 opens as shown in Figure 2b. This traps charge Q_{in} on the comparator side of the capacitor array and creates a floating node at the comparator's input. The conversion algorithm operates on this fixed charge, and the signal at the analog input pin is ignored. In effect, the entire DAC capacitor array serves as analog memory during conversion much like a hold capacitor in a sample/hold amplifier.

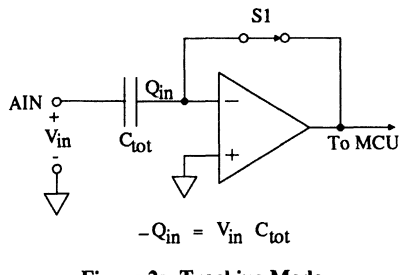


Figure 2a. Tracking Mode

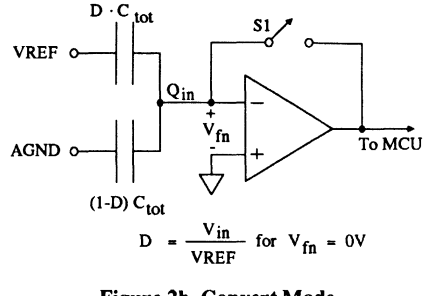


Figure 2b. Convert Mode

The conversion consists of manipulating the free plates of the capacitor array to VREF and AGND to form a capacitive divider. Since the charge at the floating node remains fixed, the voltage at that point depends on the proportion of capacitance tied to VREF versus AGND. The successive-approximation algorithm is used to find the proportion of capacitance, termed D in Figure 2b, which when connected to the reference will drive the voltage at the floating node (V_{fn}) to zero. That binary fraction of capacitance represents the converter's digital output.

The CS5014's charge redistribution architecture easily supports bipolar input ranges. If half the capacitor array (the MSB capacitor) is tied to VREF rather than AIN in the track mode, the input range is doubled and is offset half-scale. The magnitude of the reference voltage thus defines both positive and negative full-scale (-VREF to +VREF), and the digital code is an offset binary representation of the input.

Calibration

The ability of the CS5014 to convert accurately to 14-bits clearly depends on the accuracy of its comparator and DAC. The CS5014 utilizes an "auto-zeroing" scheme to null errors introduced by the comparator. All offsets are stored on the capacitor array while in the track mode and are effectively subtracted from the input signal when a conversion is initiated. Auto-zeroing enhances power supply rejection at frequencies well below the conversion rate.

To achieve 14-bit accuracy from the DAC, the CS5014 uses a novel self-calibration scheme. Each bit capacitor shown in Figure 1 actually consists of several capacitors which can be manipulated to adjust the overall bit weight. An on-chip microcontroller adjusts the subarrays to precisely ratio the bits. Each bit is adjusted to just balance the sum of all less significant bits plus one dummy LSB (for example, 16C = 8C + 4C + 2C + C + C). Calibration resolution for the array is a small fraction of an LSB resulting in nearly ideal differential and integral linearity.

DIGITAL CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

The CS5014 can be applied in a wide variety of master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions which directly affect the device's conversion time and throughput. The device also features on-chip 3-state output buffers and a complete interface for connecting to 8-bit and 16-bit digital systems. Output data is also available in serial format.

Master Clock

The CS5014 operates from a master clock which can be externally supplied or internally generated. The internal oscillator is activated by externally tying the CLKIN input low. Alternatively, the CS5014 can be synchronized to the external system by driving the CLKIN pin with a TTL or CMOS clock signal.

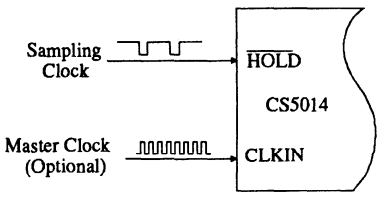


Figure 3a. Asynchronous Sampling

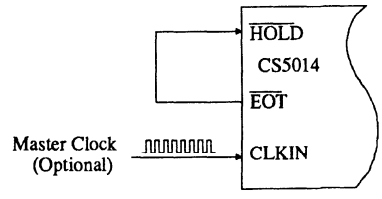


Figure 3b. Synchronous Sampling

All calibration, conversion, and throughput times directly scale to master clock frequency. Thus, throughput can be precisely controlled and/or maximized using an external master clock. In contrast, the CS5014's internal oscillator will vary from unit-to-unit and over temperature. Its tolerance gives rise to minimum and maximum conversion times and throughput rates. The -14 version of the CS5014 is specified for accurate operation with an external clock up to 4 MHz; its internal clock frequency is specified at a minimum of 2 MHz. The -28 version can handle external clocks up to 2 MHz; its internal clock can range as low as 1 MHz (see the table, *Switching Characteristics*, at the front of this data sheet). Both versions can typically convert with clocks as low as 10 kHz at room temperature.

Initiating Conversions

A falling transition on the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin places the input in the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. Upon completion of the conversion cycle, the CS5014 automatically returns to the track mode. In contrast to systems with separate track-and-holds and A/D converters, a sampling clock can simply be connected to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input (Figure 3a). The duty cycle of this clock is not critical. It need only remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns, but no longer than the minimum conversion time or an additional conversion cycle will be initiated with inadequate time for acquisition.

Microprocessor-Controlled Operation

Sampling and conversion can be placed under microprocessor control (Figure 4) by simply gating the device's decoded address with the write strobe for the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input. Thus, a write cycle to the CS5014's base address will initiate a conversion. However, the write cycle must be to the odd address (A0 high) to avoid initiating a software controlled reset (see *Reset* below).

The calibration control inputs, CAL, and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are also internally latched by $\overline{\text{CS}}$, so they must be in the appropriate state whenever the chip is selected during a read or write cycle. Address lines A1 and A2 are shown connected to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ in Figure 4 placing calibration under microprocessor control as well. Thus, any read or write cycle to the CS5014's base address will initiate or terminate calibration. Alternatively, A0, $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$, and CAL may be connected to the microprocessor data bus.

Conversion Time/Throughput

Upon completing a conversion cycle and returning to the track mode, the CS5014 requires time to acquire the analog input signal before another conversion can be initiated. The acquisition time is specified as six master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs. This adds to the conversion time to define the converter's maximum throughput. The conversion time of the CS5014, in turn, depends on the

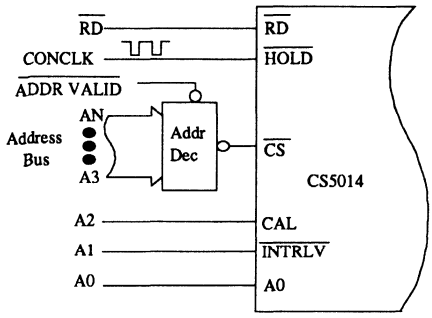


Figure 4a. Conversions Asynchronous to Master Clock

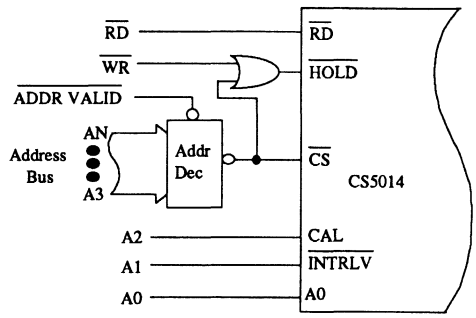


Figure 4b. Conversions under Microprocessor Control

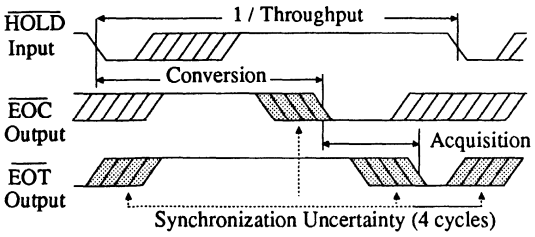


Figure 5a. Asynchronous Sampling (External Clock)

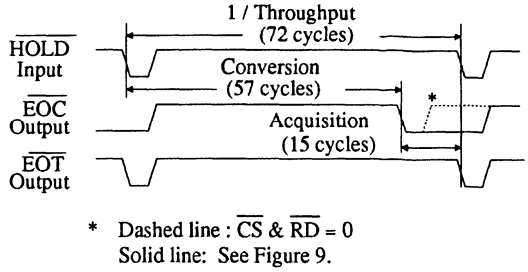


Figure 5b. Synchronous (Loopback) Mode

sampling, calibration, and master clock conditions.

Asynchronous Sampling

The CS5014 internally operates from a clock which is delayed and divided down from the master clock ($f_{CLK}/4$). If sampling is not synchronized to this internal clock, the conversion cycle may not begin until up to four clock cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ goes low *even though the charge is trapped immediately.* In this asynchronous mode (Figure 3a), the four clock cycles add to the minimum 57 clock cycles to define the maximum conversion time (see Figure 5a and Table 1).

Synchronous Sampling

To achieve maximum throughput, sampling can be synchronized with the internal conversion clock by connecting the End-of-Track ($\overline{EOT}$) output to $\overline{HOLD}$ (Figure 3b). The $\overline{EOT}$ output falls 15 master clock cycles after $\overline{EOC}$ indicating the analog input has been acquired to the CS5014's specified accuracy. The $\overline{EOT}$ output is synchronized to the internal conversion clock, so the four clock cycle synchronization uncertainty is removed yielding throughput at 1/72th of the master clock frequency (see Figure 5b and Table 1).

Also, the CS5014's internal RC oscillator exhibits significant jitter (typically ± 0.05% of its period), which is high compared to crystal oscillators. If the CS5014 is configured for synchronous sampling while operating from its internal oscillator, this jitter will directly affect sampling purity.

Reset

Upon power up, the CS5014 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. Due to the CS5014's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required before reset to ac-

Sampling Mode	Conversion Time Min	Conversion Time Max	Throughput Time Min	Throughput Time Max
Synchronous (Loopback)	$57\,t_{clk}$	$57\,t_{clk}$	$72\,t_{clk}$	$72\,t_{clk}$
Asynchronous	$57\,t_{clk}$	$61\,t_{clk}$ + 235 ns	N/A	$67\,t_{clk}$ + 2.25 us

Table 1. Conversion and Throughput Times (t_{clk} = Master Clock Period)

commodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference input should have stabilized to within 1% of its final value before RST falls to guarantee an accurate calibration. Later, the CS5014 may be reset at any time to initiate a single full calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5014 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or mid-calibration.

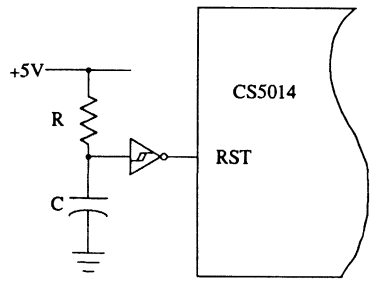


Figure 6. Power-On Reset Circuit

Resets can be initiated in hardware or software. The simplest method of resetting the CS5014 involves strobing the RST pin high for at least 100 ns. When RST is brought high all internal logic clears. When it returns low a full calibration begins which takes 1,441,020 master clock cycles (approximately 360 ms with a 4 MHz clock) to complete. A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor, and a Schmitt-trigger inverter to prevent oscillation (see Figure 6). The CS5014 can also be reset in software when under microprocessor control. The CS5014 will reset whenever $\overline{CS}$, A0, and $\overline{HOLD}$ are taken low simultaneously. See the *Microprocessor Interface* section (below) to eliminate the possibility of inadvertent software reset. The $\overline{EOC}$ output remains high throughout the reset operation and will fall upon its completion. It can thus be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS5014 is ready for operation. Six master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs must be allowed after $\overline{EOC}$ falls to allow for acquisition. Under microprocessor-independent operation with 3-states permanently enabled ($\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$ low; A0 high) the $\overline{EOC}$ output will not fall at the completion of the reset operation.

Initiating Calibration

All modes of calibration can be controlled in hardware or software. Accuracy can thereby be insured at any time or temperature throughout operating life. After initial calibration at power-up, the CS5014's charge-redistribution design yields better temperature drift and more graceful aging than resistor-based technologies, so calibration is normally only required once, after power-up.

The first mode of calibration, reset, results in a single full calibration cycle. The second type of calibration, "burst" cal, is useful when the ADC sees some downtime but not enough to perform a full reset calibration. Burst cal can be terminated mid-calibration; it picks up where it left off previously, so calibrations can be done in piecemeal fashion. Burst cal is initiated by bringing the CAL input high with $\overline{CS}$ low. The CAL input is level-triggered and latches on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$, so a write cycle can be used to control calibration in software. Burst cal will continue to loop through calibration cycles until terminated. Once CAL returns low, at least 26 master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs (8.75 µs @ 4 MHz clock) must be allowed before a conversion is initiated to ensure the CS5014 has completed its calibration experiment and has acquired the analog input. The $\overline{EOC}$ output indicates the completion of the final calibration experiment. (See the *Addendum* which appends this data sheet.)

The CS5014 features a background calibration mode called "interleave." Interleave appends a single calibration experiment to each conversion cycle and thus requires no dead time for calibration. The CS5014 gathers data between conversions and will adjust its transfer function once it completes the entire sequence of experiments (one calibration cycle per 72,051

conversions). Initiated by bringing both the $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ input and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low (or hard-wiring $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ low), interleave extends the CS5014's effective conversion time by 20 master clock cycles (5 µs @ 4 MHz). Other than reduced throughput, interleave is totally transparent to the user.

Burst calibrations initiated at CAL pick up where interleave left off, so calibration cycles can be hastened by "bursting" a number of experiments whenever the CS5014 sees free time. Interleave is subordinate to burst calibrations, so $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ could still be externally tied low. If used, interleave should be left active continuously.

The fact that the CS5014 offers several calibration modes is not to imply that the device needs to be recalibrated often. The device is very stable in the presence of large temperature changes. Tests have indicated that after using a single reset calibration at 25 °C most devices exhibit very little change in offset or gain when exposed to temperatures from -55 to +125 °C. The data indicated 30 ppm as the typical worst case total change in offset or gain over this temperature range. Differential linearity remained virtually unchanged. System error sources outside of the A/D converter, whether due to changes in temperature or to long-term aging, will generally dominate total system error.

Microprocessor Interface

The CS5014 features an intelligent microprocessor interface which offers detailed status information and allows software control of the self-calibration functions. Output data is available in either 8-bit or 16-bit formats for easy interfacing to industry-standard microprocessors.

Strobing both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low enables the CS5014's 3-state output buffers with either output data or status information depending on the status of A0. An address bit can be connected to A0 as shown in Figure 4b thereby memory mapping the status register and output data. Conversion status can be polled in software by reading the status register ($\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ strobed low with A0 low), and masking status bits S0-S5 and S7 (by logically AND'ing the status word with 01000000) to determine the value of S6. Similarly, the software routine can determine calibration status using other status bits (see Table 2). *Care must be taken not to read the status register (A0 low) while $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is low, or a software reset will result* (see *Reset* above).

PIN	STATUS BIT	STATUS	DEFINITION
D0	S0	$\overline{\text{END OF CONVERSION}}$	Falls upon completion of a conversion, and returns high on the first subsequent read.
D1	S1	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D2	S2	LOW BYTE/$\overline{\text{HIGH BYTE}}$	When data is to be read in an 8-bit format (BW=0), indicates which byte will appear at the output next.
D3	S3	$\overline{\text{END OF TRACK}}$	When low, indicates the input has been acquired to the devices specified accuracy.
D4	S4	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D5	S5	TRACKING	High when the device is tracking the input.
D6	S6	CONVERTING	High when the device is converting the held input.
D7	S7	CALIBRATING	High when the device is calibrating.

Table 2. Status Pin Definitions

Alternatively, the End-of-Convert ($\overline{EOC}$) output can be used to generate an interrupt or drive a DMA controller to dump the output directly into memory after each conversion. The $\overline{EOC}$ pin falls as each conversion cycle is completed and data is valid at the output. It returns high within four master clock cycles of the first subsequent data read operation or after the start of a new conversion cycle.

To interface with a 16-bit data bus, the BW input to the CS5014 should be held high and all 14 data bits read in parallel on pins D2-D15. With an 8-bit bus, the converter's 14-bit result must be read in two portions. In this instance, BW should be held low and the 8 MSB's obtained on the first read cycle following a conversion. The second read cycle will yield the 6 LSB's with 2 trailing zeros. Both bytes appear on pins D0-D7. The upper/lower bytes of the same data will continue to toggle on subsequent reads until the next conversion finishes. Status bit S2 indicates which byte will appear on the next data read operation.

The CS5014 internally buffers its output data, so data can be read while the device is tracking or converting the next sample. Therefore, retrieving the converter's digital output requires no reduction in ADC throughput. Enabling the 3-state outputs while the CS5014 is converting will not introduce conversion errors. Connecting CMOS logic to the digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

Microprocessor Independent Operation

The CS5014 can be operated in a stand-alone mode independent of intelligent control. In this mode, $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are hard-wired low. This permanently enables the 3-state output buffers and allows transparent latch inputs ($\overline{CAL}$ and $\overline{INTRLV}$) to be active. A free-running condition is established when BW is tied high, $\overline{CAL}$ is tied low, and $\overline{HOLD}$ is continually strobed low or tied to $\overline{EOT}$. The CS5014's $\overline{EOC}$ output can be used to externally latch the output data if desired. With $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ hard-wired low, $\overline{EOC}$ will strobe low for four master clock cycles after each conversion. Data will be unstable up to 100 ns after $\overline{EOC}$ falls, so it should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{EOC}$.

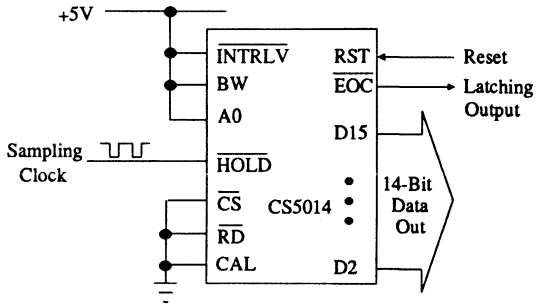


Figure 8. Microprocessor-Independent Connections

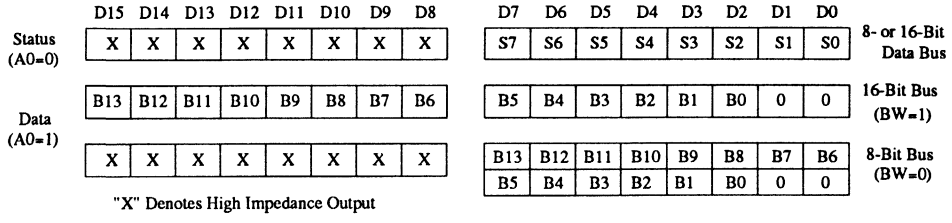


Figure 7. Data Format

Serial Output

All successive-approximation A/D converters derive their digital output serially starting with the MSB. The CS5014 presents each bit to the SDATA pin four master clock cycles after it is derived and can be latched using the serial clock output, SCLK. Just subsequent to each bit decision SCLK will fall and return high once the bit information on SDATA has stabilized. Thus, the rising edge of the SCLK output should be used to clock the data from the CS5014 (See Figure 9).

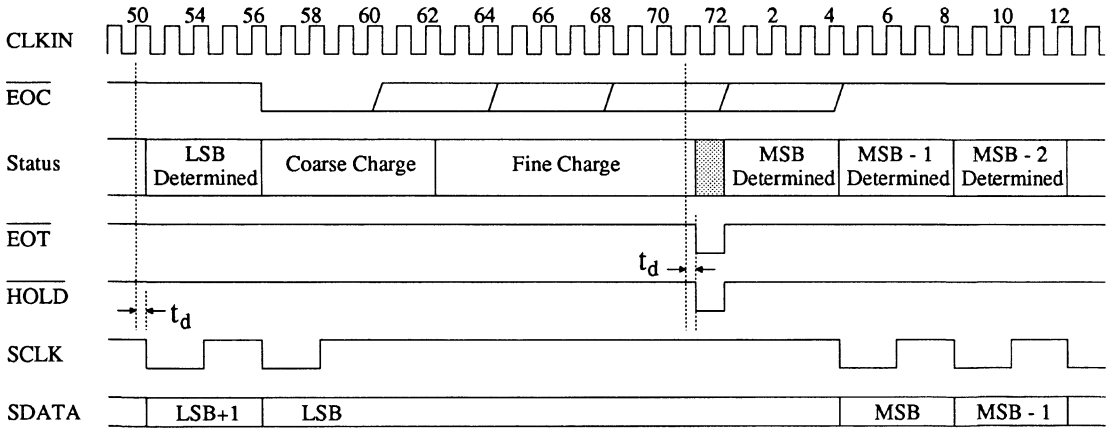
ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Most popular successive-approximation A/D converters generate dynamic loads at their analog connections. The CS5014 internally buffers all analog inputs (AIN, VREF, and AGND) to ease the demands placed on external circuitry. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

Reference Considerations

An application note titled "*Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*" is available for the CS5014. In addition to working through a reference circuit design example, it offers several built-and-tested reference circuits.

During conversion, each capacitor of the calibrated capacitor array is switched between VREF and AGND in a manner determined by the successive-approximation algorithm. The charging and discharging of the array results in a current load at the reference. The CS5014 in-



Notes: 1. Synchronous (loopback) mode is illustrated. After $\overline{EOC}$ falls the converter goes into coarse charge mode for 6 CLKIN cycles, then to fine charge mode for 9 cycles, then $\overline{EOT}$ falls. In loopback mode, $\overline{EOT}$ trips $\overline{HOLD}$ which captures the analog sample. Conversion begins on the next rising edge of CLKIN. If operated asynchronously, $\overline{EOT}$ will remain low until $\overline{HOLD}$ is taken low. When $\overline{HOLD}$ occurs the analog sample is captured immediately, but conversion may not begin until four CLKIN cycles later.

2. Timing delay td (relative to CLKIN) can vary between 135 ns to 235 ns over the military temperature range and over ± 10% supply variation

3. $\overline{EOC}$ returns high in 4 CLKIN cycles if A0 = 1 and $\overline{CS}$ = $\overline{RD}$ = 0 (Microprocessor Independent Mode); within 4 CLKIN cycles after a data read (Microprocessor Mode); or 4 CLKIN cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ = 0 is recognized on a rising edge of CLKIN/4.

Figure 9. Serial Output Timing

cludes an internal buffer amplifier to minimize the external reference circuit's drive requirement and preserve the reference's integrity. Whenever the array is switched during conversion, the buffer is used to pre-charge the array thereby providing the bulk of the necessary charge. The appropriate array capacitors are then switched to the unbuffered VREF pin to avoid any errors due to offsets and/or noise in the buffer.

The external reference circuitry need only provide the residual charge required to fully charge the array after pre-charging from the buffer. This creates an ac current load as the CS5014 sequences through conversions. The reference circuitry must have a low enough output impedance to drive the requisite current without changing its output voltage significantly. As the analog input signal varies, the switching sequence of the internal capacitor array changes. The current load on the external reference circuitry thus varies in response with the analog input. Therefore, the external reference must not exhibit significant peaking in its output impedance characteristic at signal frequencies or their harmonics.

A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the high end of the frequency spectrum, while almost all precision references exhibit extremely low output impedance at dc.

The magnitude of the current load on the external reference circuitry will scale to the master clock frequency. At full speed (4 MHz clock), the reference must supply a maximum load current of 10 µA peak-to-peak (1 µA typical). An output impedance of 4 Ω will therefore yield a maximum error of 40 µV. With a 4.5V reference and LSB size of 275 µV, this would insure better than 1/4 LSB accuracy. A 2.2 µF capacitor exhibits an impedance of less than 4 Ω at frequencies greater than 5 kHz. A high-quality tantalum capacitor in parallel with a smaller ceramic capacitor is recommended.

Peaking in the reference's output impedance can occur because of capacitive loading at its output. Any peaking that might occur can be reduced by placing a small resistor in series with the capacitors (Figure 10). The equation in Figure 10 can be used to help calculate the optimum value of R for a particular reference. The term "f_{peak}" is the frequency of the peak in the output impedance of the reference before the resistor is added.

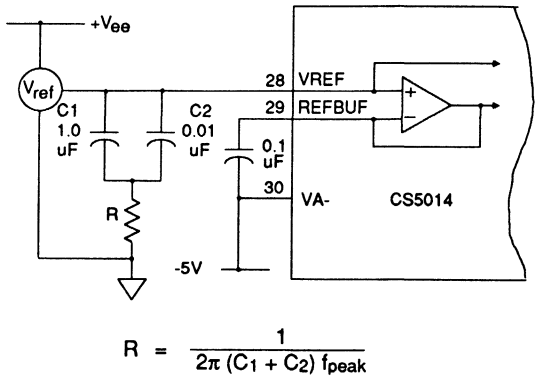


Figure 10. Reference Connections

The CS5014 can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. The recommended reference voltage is 4.5 volts. The CS5014 can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, the buffer's offset may increase as the reference voltage approaches VA+ thereby increasing external drive requirements at VREF. A 4.5V reference is the maximum reference voltage recommended. This allows 0.5V headroom for the internal reference buffer. Also, the buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-. For more information on references, consult "Application Note: *Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*".

8

Analog Input Connection

The analog input terminal functions similarly to the VREF input after each conversion when switching into the track mode. During the first six master clock cycles in the track mode, the buffered version of the analog input is used for pre-charging the capacitor array. An additional period is required for fine-charging directly from AIN to obtain the specified accuracy. Figure 11 exemplifies this operation. During pre-charge the charge on the capacitor array first settles to the buffered version of the analog input. This voltage is offset from the actual input voltage. During fine-charge, the charge then settles to the accurate unbuffered version.

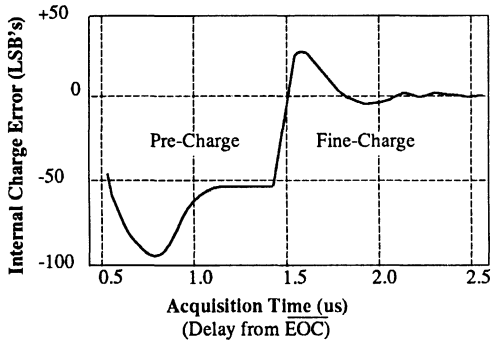


Figure 11. Internal Acquisition Time

The acquisition time of the CS5014 depends on the master clock frequency. This is due to a fixed pre-charge period. For instance, operating the -14 version with an external 4 MHz master clock results in a 3.75 µs acquisition time: 1.5 µs for pre-charging (6 clock cycles) and 2.25 µs for fine-charging. Fine-charge settling is specified as a maximum of 2.25 µs for an analog source impedance of less than 200 Ω. In addition, the comparator requires a source impedance of less than 400 Ω around 2 MHz for stability, which is met by practically all bipolar op amps. Large dc source impedances can be accommodated by adding capacitance from AIN to ground (typically 200 pF) to decrease source impedance at high frequencies. However, high dc source resistances will increase the input's RC time constant and extend the necessary acquisition time. For more information on input applications, consult the application note: *Input Buffer Amplifiers for the CS501X Family of A/D Converters.*

During the first six clock cycles following a conversion (pre-charge), the CS5014 is capable of slewing at 5 V/µs in unipolar mode. In bipolar mode, only half the capacitor array is connected to the analog input so the CS5014 can slew at 10 V/µs. After the first six master clock cycles, it will slew at 0.25 V/µs in the unipolar mode and 0.5 V/µs in bipolar mode. Acquisition of fast slewing signals (step functions) can be hastened if the step occurs during or immediately following the conversion cycle. For instance, channel selection in multiplexed applications should occur while the CS5014 is converting (see Figure 12). Multiplexer settling is thereby removed from the overall throughput equation, and the CS5014 can convert at full speed.

Analog Input Range/Coding Format

The reference voltage directly defines the input voltage range in both the unipolar and bipolar configurations. In the unipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ low), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above AGND, and the final code transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below VREF. Coding is in straight binary format. In the bipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above -VREF and the last transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below +VREF. Coding is in an offset-binary format. Positive full scale gives a digital output of 11111111111111, and negative full scale gives a digital output of 00000000000000.

The BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode pin may be switched after calibration without having to recalibrate the converter. However, the BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode should be changed during the previous conversion cycle, that is, between $\overline{HOLD}$ falling and $\overline{EOC}$ falling.

If BP/$\overline{UP}$ is changed at any other time, one dummy conversion cycle must be allowed for proper acquisition of the input.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5014 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on the AGND input relative to the system's analog ground will induce conversion errors. Therefore, both the analog input and reference voltage should be referred to the AGND pin, which should be used as the entire system's analog ground reference point.

The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5014 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low-frequency noise is present on the supplies, 1 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5014 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the CS5014 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The system connection diagram in Figure 22 shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5014 to be powered from a single set of ± 5V rails.

As with any high-precision A/D converter, the CS5014 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. However, no unique layout issues must be addressed to properly apply the CS5014. The CDB5014 evaluation board is available for the CS5014, which avoids the need to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5014, and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, calibration, master clock, and analog input range conditions.

8

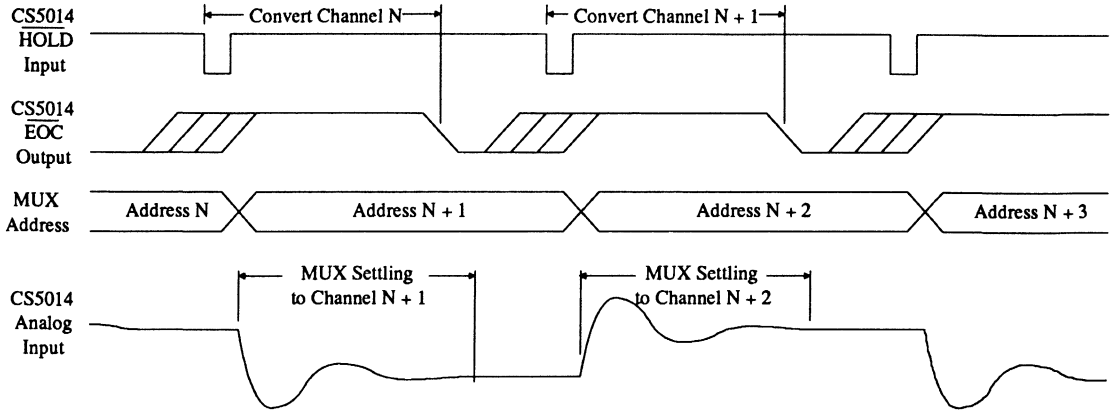


Figure 12. Pipelined MUX Input Channels

CS5014 PERFORMANCE

Differential Nonlinearity

One source of nonlinearity in A/D converters is bit weight errors. These errors arise from the deviation of bits from their ideal binary-weighted ratios, and lead to nonideal widths for each code. If DNL errors are large, and code widths shrink to zero, it is possible for one or more codes to be entirely missing. The CS5014 calibrates all bits in the capacitor array to a small fraction of an LSB resulting in nearly ideal DNL. A histogram plot of typical DNL can be seen in Figure 13.

A histogram test is a statistical method of deriving an A/D converter's differential nonlinearity. A ramp is input to the A/D and a large number of samples are taken to insure a high confidence level in the test's result. The number of occurrences for each code is monitored and stored. A perfect A/D converter would have all codes of equal size and therefore equal numbers of occurrences. In the histogram test a code with the average number of occurrences will be considered ideal (DNL = 0). A code with more or less occurrences than average will appear as a DNL of greater or less than zero LSB. A missing code has zero occurrences, and will appear as a DNL of -1 LSB.

Integral Nonlinearity

Integral Nonlinearity (INL; also termed Relative Accuracy or just Nonlinearity) is defined as the deviation of the transfer function from an ideal straight line. Bows in the transfer curve generate harmonic distortion. The worst-case condition of bit-weight errors (DNL) has traditionally also defined the point of maximum INL.

Bit-weight errors have a drastic effect on a converter's ac performance. They can be analyzed as step functions superimposed on the input signal. Since bits (and their errors) switch in and out throughout the transfer curve, their effect is signal dependent. That is, harmonic and intermodulation distortion, as well as noise, can vary with different input conditions. Designing a system around characterization data is risky since transfer curves can differ drastically unit-to-unit and lot-to-lot.

The CS5014 achieves repeatable signal-to-noise and harmonic distortion performance using an on-chip self-calibration scheme. The CS5014 calibrates its bit weights to within ± 1/16 LSB at 14-bits (± 0.0004% FS) yielding peak distortion as low as -100 dB (see Figure 14). Unlike traditional ADC's, the linearity of the CS5014 is not limited by bit-weight errors; its performance is therefore extremely repeatable and independent of input signal conditions.

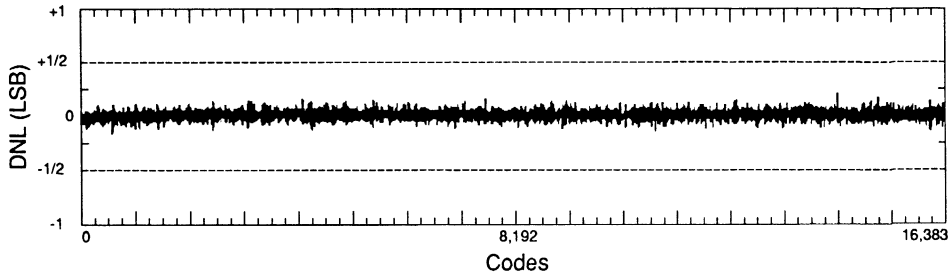


Figure 13. CS5014 Differential Nonlinearity Plot

FFT Tests and Windowing

In the factory, the CS5014 is tested using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques to analyze the converter's dynamic performance. A pure sinewave is applied to the CS5014, and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the digital waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins." Assuming an ideal sinewave, distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can only be due to quantization effects and errors in the CS5014.

If sampling is not synchronized to the input sinewave, it is highly unlikely that the time record will contain an integer number of periods of the input signal. However, the FFT assumes that the signal is periodic, and will calculate the spectrum of a signal that appears to have large discontinuities, thereby yielding a severely distorted spectrum. To avoid this problem, the time record is multiplied by a window function prior to performing the FFT. The window function smoothly forces the endpoints of the time record to zero, thereby removing the discontinuities. The effect of the window in the frequency-domain is to convolute the spectrum of the window with that of the actual input.

The quality of the window used for harmonic analysis is typically judged by its highest side-lobe level. The Blackman-Harris window used for testing the CS5014 has a maximum side-lobe level of -92 dB. Figure 14 shows an FFT computed from an ideal 14-bit sinewave multiplied by a Blackman-Harris window. Artifacts of windowing are discarded from the signal-to-noise calculation using the assumption that quantization noise is white. All FFT plots in this data sheet were derived by averaging the FFT results from ten time records. This filters the spectral variability that can arise from capturing finite time records without disturbing the total energy outside the fundamental. All harmonics and the -92 dB side-lobes from the Blackman-Harris window are therefore clearly visible in the plots. For more information on FFT's and windowing refer to: F.J. HARRIS, "On the use of windows for harmonic analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transform", Proc. IEEE, Vol. 66, No. 1, Jan 1978, pp.51-83. This is available on request from Crystal Semiconductor.

8

Quantization Noise

The error due to quantization of the analog input ultimately dictates the accuracy of any A/D converter. The continuous analog input must be represented by one of a finite number of digital codes, so the best accuracy to which an analog input can be known from its digital code is

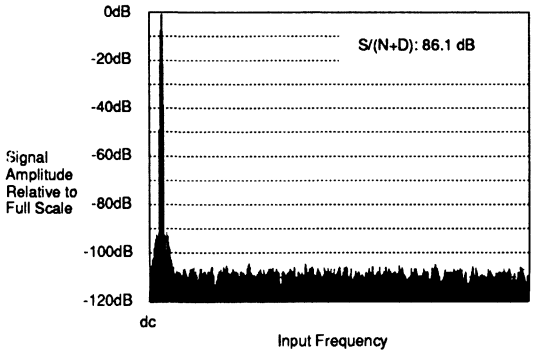


Figure 14. FFT Plot of Ideal 14-bit Signal

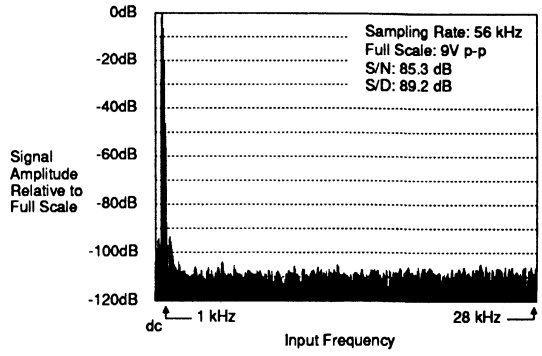


Figure 15. FFT Plot with 1 kHz Full-Scale Input

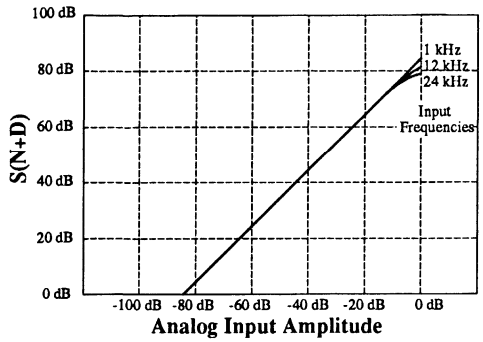


Figure 16. S/(N+D) vs. Input Amplitude (9V p-p Full-Scale Input)

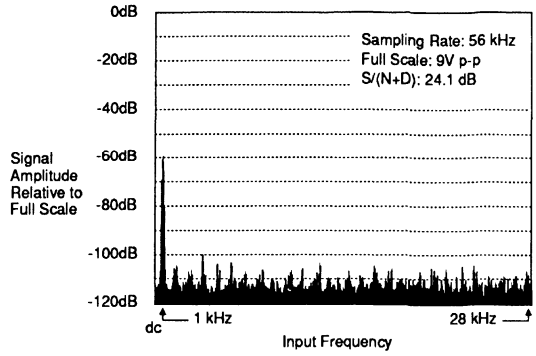


Figure 17. FFT Plot with 1 kHz -60 dB Input

± 1/2 LSB. Under circumstances commonly encountered in signal processing applications, this quantization error can be treated as a random variable. The magnitude of the error is limited to ± 1/2 LSB, but any value within this range has equal probability of occurance. Such a probability distribution leads to an error "signal" with an rms value of 1 LSB/$\sqrt{12}$. Using an rms signal value of FS/$\sqrt{8}$ (amplitude = FS/2), this relates to an ideal 14-bit signal-to-noise ratio of 86 dB.

Equally important is the spectral content of this error signal. It can be shown to be approximately white, with its energy spread uniformly over the band from dc to one-half the sampling rate. Advantage of this characteristic can be made by judicious use of filtering. If the signal is bandlimited, much of the quantization error can be filtered out, and improved system performance can be attained.

As illustrated in Figures 16 and 17, the CS5014's on-chip self-calibration provides very accurate bit weights which yield no degradation in quantization noise with low-level input signals.

Sampling Distortion

The ultimate limitation on the CS5014's linearity (and distortion) arises from nonideal sampling of the analog input voltage. The calibrated capacitor array used during conversions is also used to track and hold the analog input signal. The conversion is not performed on the analog input voltage per se, but is actually performed on the charge trapped on the capacitor array at the moment the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ command is given. The charge on the array is ideally related to the analog input voltage by $Q_{in} = -V_{in} \times C_{tot}$ as shown in Figure 2. Any deviation from this ideal relationship will result in conversion errors even if the conversion process proceeds flawlessly.

At dc, the DAC capacitor array's voltage coefficient dictates the converter's linearity. This variation in capacitance with respect to applied signal voltage yields a nonlinear relationship between charge Q_{in} and the analog input voltage V_{in} and places a bow or wave in the transfer function. This is the dominant source of distortion at low input frequencies (Figure 15).

The ideal relationship between Q_{in} and V_{in} can also be distorted at high signal frequencies due to nonlinearities in the internal MOS switches. Dynamic signals cause ac current to flow through the switches connecting the capacitor array to the analog input pin in the track mode. Nonlinear on-resistance in the switches causes a nonlinear voltage drop. This effect worsens with increased signal frequency as shown in Figure 16 since the magnitude of the steady state current increases. First noticeable at 1 kHz, this distortion assumes a linear relationship with input frequency. With signals 20 dB or more below full-scale, it no

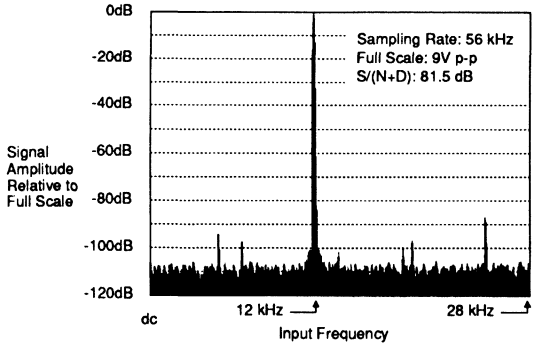


Figure 18. FFT Plot with 12 kHz Full-Scale Input

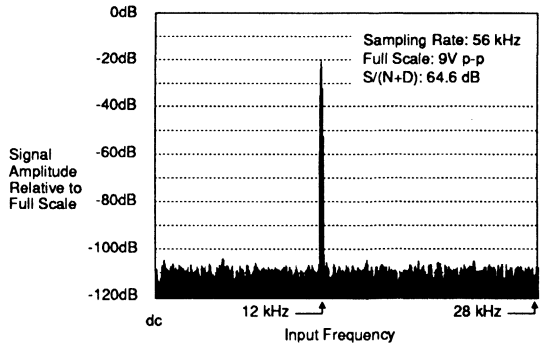


Figure 19. FFT Plot with 12 kHz -20 dB Input

a linear relationship with input frequency. With signals 20 dB or more below full-scale, it no longer dominates the converter's overall S/(N+D) performance (Figures 18 and 19).

This distortion is strictly an ac sampling phenomenon. If significant energy exists at high frequencies, the effect can be eliminated using an external track-and-hold amplifier to allow the array's charge current to decay, thereby eliminating any voltage drop across the switches. Since the CS5014 has a second sampling function on-chip, the external track-and-hold can return to the track mode once the converter's $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input falls. It need only acquire the analog input by the time the entire conversion cycle finishes.

Clock Feedthrough

Maintaining the integrity of analog signals in the presence of digital switching noise is a difficult problem. The CS5014 can be synchronized to the digital system using the CLKIN input to avoid conversion errors due to asynchronous interference. However, digital interference will still affect sampling purity due to coupling between the CS5014's analog input and master clock.

Master Clock		Analog Input	Clock Feedthrough	
Int/Ext	Freq	Source Impedance	RMS	Peak-to-Peak
Internal	2MHz	50 Ω	15uV	70uV
External	2MHz	50 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	50 Ω	40uV	150uV
External	4MHz	25 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	200 Ω	80uV	325uV

Figure 20. Examples of Measured Clock Feedthrough

The effect of clock feedthrough depends on the sampling conditions. If the sampling signal at the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input is synchronized to the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as a dc offset at the CS5014's output. The offset could theoretically reach the peak coupling magnitude (Figure 20), but the probability of this occurring is small since the peaks are spikes of short duration.

If sampling is performed asynchronously with the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as an ac error at the CS5014's output. With a fixed sampling rate, a tone will appear as the clock frequency aliases into the baseband. The tone frequency can be calculated using the equation below and could be selectively filtered in software using DSP techniques.

$$f_{tone} = (N f_s - f_{clk})$$

where $N = f_{clk}/f_s$ rounded to the nearest integer

The magnitude of clock feedthrough depends on the master clock conditions and the source impedance applied to the analog input. When operating with the CS5014's internally generated clock, the CLKIN input is grounded and the

8

device's substrate. As shown in Figure 20, a typical CS5014 operating with its internal oscillator at 2 MHz and 50 Ω of analog input source impedance will exhibit only 15 µV rms of clock feedthrough. However, if a 2 MHz external clock is applied to CLKIN under the same conditions, feedthrough increases to 25 µV rms. Feedthrough also increases with clock frequency; a 4 MHz clock yields 40 µV rms.

Clock feedthrough can be reduced by limiting the source impedance applied at the analog input. As shown in Figure 20, reducing source impedance from 50 Ω to 25 Ω yields a 15 µV rms reduction in feedthrough. Therefore, when operating the CS5014 with high-frequency external master clocks, it is important to minimize source impedance applied to the CS5014's input.

Also, the overall effect of clock feedthrough can be minimized by maximizing the input range and LSB size. The reference voltage applied to VREF can be maximized, and the CS5014 can be operated in bipolar mode which inherently doubles the LSB size over the unipolar mode.

Power Supply Rejection

The CS5014's power supply rejection performance is enhanced by the on-chip self-calibration and an "auto-zero" process. Drifts in power supply voltages at frequencies less than the calibration rate have negligible effect on the CS5014's accuracy. This, of course, is because the CS5014 adjusts its offset to within a small fraction of an LSB during calibration. Above the calibration frequency the excellent power supply rejection of the internal amplifiers is augmented by an auto-zero process. Any offsets are stored on the capacitor array and are effectively subtracted once conversion is initiated. Figure 21 shows power supply rejection of the CS5014 in the bipolar mode with the analog input grounded and a 300 mV p-p ripple applied to each supply. Power supply rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode.

Notches of increased rejection arise from the auto-zeroing at the conversion rate. The frequencies at which these notches occur also depend on the value of the captured analog input. The line shows worst-case rejection for all combinations of conversion rates and input conditions in the bipolar mode.

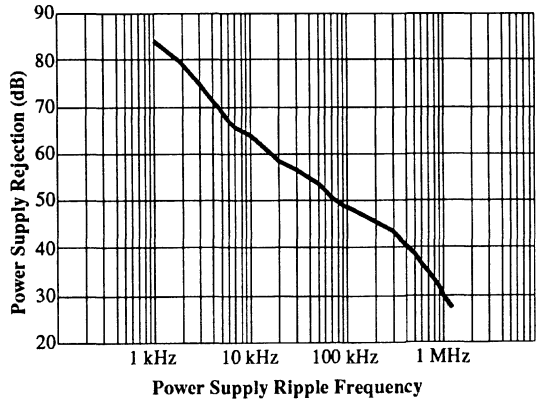


Figure 21. Power Supply Rejection

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

Table 3. CS5014 Truth Table

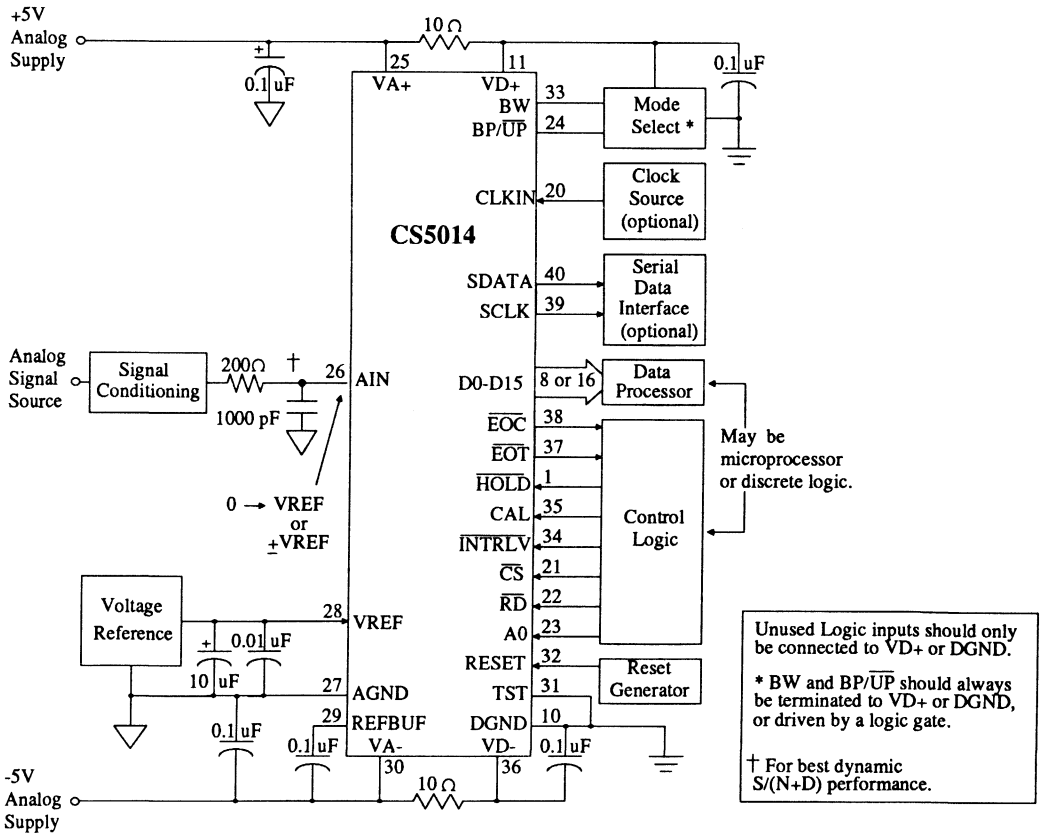
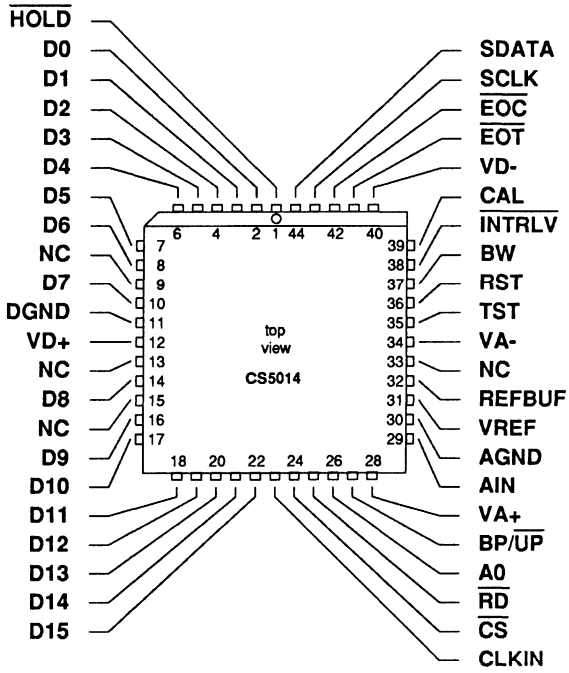


Figure 22. CS5014 System Connection Diagram

HOLD	HOLD	1	40	SDATA	SERIAL OUTPUT
DATA BUS BIT 0	D0	2	39	SCLK	SERIAL CLOCK
DATA BUS BIT 1	D1	3	38	EOC	END OF CONVERSION
(LSB) DATA BUS BIT 2	D2	4	37	EOT	END OF TRACK
DATA BUS BIT 3	D3	5	36	VD-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
DATA BUS BIT 4	D4	6	35	CAL	CALIBRATE
DATA BUS BIT 5	D5	7	34	INTRLV	INTERLEAVE
DATA BUS BIT 6	D6	8	33	BW	BUS WIDTH SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 7	D7	9	32	RST	RESET
DIGITAL GROUND	DGND	10	31	TST	TEST
POSITIVE DIGITAL POWER	VD+	11	30	VA-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
DATA BUS BIT 8	D8	12	29	REFBUF	REFERENCE BUFFER OUTPUT
DATA BUS BIT 9	D9	13	28	VREF	VOLTAGE REFERENCE
DATA BUS BIT 10	D10	14	27	AGND	ANALOG GROUND
DATA BUS BIT 11	D11	15	26	AIN	ANALOG INPUT
DATA BUS BIT 12	D12	16	25	VA+	POSITIVE ANALOG POWER
DATA BUS BIT 13	D13	17	24	BP/UP	BIPOLAR/UNIPOLAR SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 14	D14	18	23	A0	READ ADDRESS
(MSB) DATA BUS BIT 15	D15	19	22	RD	READ
CLOCK INPUT	CLKIN	20	21	CS	CHIP SELECT

CS5014



NOTE: All pin references in this data sheet refer to the 40-pin DIP package numbering. Use this figure to determine pin numbers for 44-pin package.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

Power Supply Connections

VD+ – Positive Digital Power, PIN 11.
Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- – Negative Digital Power, PIN 36.
Negative digital power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND – Digital Ground, PIN 10.
Digital ground.

VA+ – Positive Analog Power, PIN 25.
Positive analog power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- – Negative Analog Power, PIN 30.
Negative analog power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND – Analog Ground, PIN 27.
Analog ground.

Oscillator

CLKIN – Clock Input, PIN 20.
All conversions and calibrations are timed from a master clock which can either be supplied by driving this pin with an external clock signal, or can be internally generated by tying this pin to DGND.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ – Hold, PIN 1.
A falling transition on this pin sets the CS5014 to the hold state and initiates a conversion. This input must remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ – Chip Select, PIN 21.
When high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state and the input to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are ignored. A falling transition initiates or terminates burst or interleave calibration (depending on the status of CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$) and a rising transition latches both the CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ inputs. If $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is low, the data bus is driven as indicated by BW and A0.

$\overline{\text{RD}}$ – Read, PIN 22.
When $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ are both low, data is driven onto the data bus. If either signal is high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state. The data driven onto the bus is determined by BW and A0.

A0 – Read Address, PIN 23.

Determines whether data or status information is placed onto the data bus. When high during the read operation, converted data is placed onto the data bus; when low, the status register is driven onto the bus.

BP/$\overline{UP}$ – Bipolar/Unipolar Input Select, PIN 24.

When high, the device is configured with a bipolar transfer function ranging from -VREF to +VREF. Encoding is in an offset binary format, with the mid-scale code 100...0000 centered at AGND. When low, the device is configured for a unipolar transfer function from AGND to VREF. Unipolar encoding is in straight binary format. Once calibration has been performed, either bipolar or unipolar may be selected without the need to recalibrate.

RST – Reset, PIN 32.

When taken high for at least 100 ns, all internal digital logic is reset. Upon being taken low, a full calibration sequence is initiated.

BW – Bus Width Select, PIN 33.

When hard-wired high, all 14 data bits are driven onto the bus simultaneously during a data read cycle. When low, the bus is in a byte wide format. On the first read following a conversion, the eight MSB's are driven onto D0-D7. A second read cycle places the six LSB's with two trailing zeros on D0-D7. Subsequent reads will toggle the higher/lower order byte. Regardless of BW's status, a read cycle with A0 low yields the status information on D0-D7.

$\overline{INTRLV}$ – Interleave, PIN 34.

When latched low using $\overline{CS}$, the device goes into interleave calibration mode. A full calibration will complete every 72,051 conversions. The effective conversion time extends by 20 clock cycles.

CAL – Calibrate, PIN 35. (See Addendum appending this data sheet))

When latched high using $\overline{CS}$, burst calibration results. The device cannot perform conversions during the calibration period which will terminate only once CAL is latched low again. Calibration picks up where the previous calibration left off, and calibration cycles complete every 1,441,020 master clock cycles. If the device is converting when a calibration is signaled, it will wait until that conversion completes before beginning.

Analog Inputs

AIN – Analog Input, PIN 26.

Input range in the unipolar mode is zero volts to VREF. Input range in bipolar mode is -VREF to +VREF. The output impedance of buffer driving this input should be less than or equal to 200 Ω.

VREF – Voltage Reference, PIN 28.

The analog reference voltage which sets the analog input range. It represents positive full scale for both bipolar and unipolar operation, and its magnitude sets negative full scale in bipolar mode.

Digital Outputs

D0 through D15 – Data Bus Outputs, PINS 2 thru 9, 12 thru 19.

3-state output pins. Enabled by $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$, they offer the converter's 14-bit output in a format consistent with the state of BW if A0 is high. If A0 is low, bits D0-D7 offer status register.

$\overline{EOT}$ – End Of Track, PIN 37.

If low, indicates that enough time has elapsed since the last conversion for the device to acquire the analog input signal (3.75 µs for 4 MHz external clock).

$\overline{EOC}$ – End Of Conversion, PIN 38.

This output indicates the end of a conversion or calibration cycle. It is high during a conversion and will fall to a low state upon completion of the conversion cycle indicating valid data is available at the output. Returns high on the first subsequent read or the start of a new conversion cycle.

SDATA – Serial Output, PIN 40.

Presents each output data bit after it is determined by the successive approximation algorithm. Valid on the rising edge of SCLK, data appears MSB first, LSB last, and each bit remains valid until the next bit appears.

SCLK – Serial Clock Output, PIN 39.

Used to clock converted output data serially from the CS5014. Serial data is stable on the rising edge of SCLK.

Analog Outputs

REFBUF – Reference Buffer Output, PIN 29.

Reference buffer output. A 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor must be tied between this pin and VA-.

Miscellaneous

TST – Test, PIN 31.

Allows access to the CS5014's test functions which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND.

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Linearity Error

The deviation of a code from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the transfer function after zero- and full-scale errors have been accounted for. "Zero-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and "full-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. The deviation is measured from the middle of each particular code. Units in % Full-Scale.

Differential Linearity

Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed. Units in bits.

Full Scale Error

The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's). Units in LSB's.

Unipolar Offset

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (1/2 LSB above AGND) when in unipolar mode (BP/UP low). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Offset

The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND) when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). The ideal is defined as lying on a straight line which passes through the final and mid-scale code transitions. Units in LSB's.

Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (More accurately, Signal to Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise)

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). This component is often an aliased harmonic when the signal frequency is a significant proportion of the sampling rate. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion

The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Aperture Time

The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter

The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

NOTE: Temperatures specified define ambient conditions in free-air during test and do not refer to the junction temperature of the device.

Ordering Guide

Model	Throughput	Conversion Time	Linearity	Temp. Range	Package
CS5014-KP28	30 kHz	28.50 µs	±0.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5014-KP14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5014-KL28	30 kHz	28.50 µs	±0.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5014-KL14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5014-BD28	30 kHz	28.50 µs	±0.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5014-BD14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5014-BL28	30 kHz	28.50 µs	±0.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5014-BL14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5014-SD14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±1.5 LSB	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5014-TD14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5014-SE14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±1.5 LSB	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC
CS5014-TE14	56 kHz	14.25 µs	±0.5 LSB	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC

ADDENDUM

Burst Calibration

Burst calibration mode allows control of partial calibration cycles. Due to an unforeseen condition inside the part, asynchronous termination of calibration (CAL brought low) may result in a sub-optimal calibration result. It is recommended that burst calibration is not used, until the silicon is revised to prevent this effect.

Interleave calibration works perfectly, provided it is not used intermittently.

The reset calibration always works perfectly, and typically should be used instead of burst mode. The CS5014's very low drift over temperature means that, under most circumstances, calibration need only be performed at power-up, using reset.

If you wish to use burst calibration, then please contact the factory for advice and new part availability information.

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5016

16-Bit, 16 us Self-Calibrating A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D converter
  - Microprocessor Compatible
  - Parallel and Serial Output
  - Inherent Track/Hold Input
- True 16-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: 0.001% FS
  - No Missing Codes
- Ultra-Low Distortion
  - Total Harmonic Distortion: 0.001%
  - Peak Harmonic or Noise: -104 dB
- 16.25 µs Conversion Time
  - Sample Rates up to 50 kHz
- Self Calibration Maintains Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 120 mW
- Pin Compatible with CS5012/CS5014

General Description

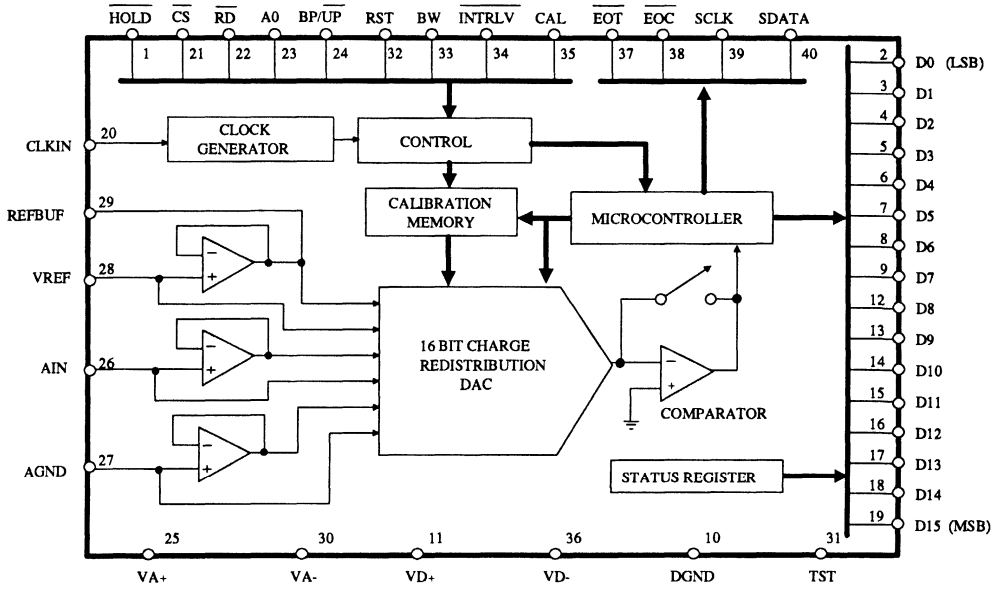
The CS5016 is a 16-bit monolithic analog to digital converter with a 16.25 µs conversion time. Unique self-calibration circuitry insures maximum nonlinearity of 0.001% FS and no missing codes. This insures low distortion and maintains good signal to noise performance with low-level signals. Offset and full scale errors are kept within 1 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5016 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 3.75 µs to 0.01%, allowing throughput rates up to 50 kHz.

An evaluation board (CDB5016) is available for the CS5016 which can be easily configured to simulate any combination of operating conditions to greatly simplify system design and testing.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-94

8



ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 4.5V; f_{clk} = 4 MHz for -16, 2 MHz for -32; Analog Source Impedance = 200 Ω; Synchronous Sampling.)

Parameter *			CS5016 -J,K min	CS5016 -J,K typ	CS5016 -J,K max	CS5016 -A,B min	CS5016 -A,B typ	CS5016 -A,B max	CS5016 -S,T min	CS5016 -S,T typ	CS5016 -S,T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range				0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy												
Linearity Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		0.002	0.003		0.002	0.003		0.002	0.0076	% FS
		-K,B,T		0.001	0.0015		0.001	0.0015		0.001	0.0015	% FS
	(Note 3)	Drift		± 1/4			± 1/4			± 1/4		ΔLSB
Differential Linearity		(Note 2)	16			16			16			Bits
Full Scale Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 4	LSB
		-K,B,T		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		± 1			± 1			± 2		ΔLSB
Unipolar Offset	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		± 1	± 2		± 1	± 3		± 1	± 4	LSB
		-K,B,T		± 1	± 3/2		± 1	± 3		± 1	± 3	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		± 1			± 1			± 2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Offset	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		± 1	± 2		± 1	± 2		± 1	± 4	LSB
		-K,B,T		± 1	± 3/2		± 1	± 2		± 1	± 2	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		± 1			± 2			± 2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 5	LSB
		-K,B,T		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3		± 2	± 3	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		± 1			± 2			± 2		ΔLSB
Dynamic Performance		(Bipolar Mode)										
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise												
Full-Scale, 1kHz Input		-J,A,S	96	100		96	100		92	100		dB
		-K,B,T	100	104		100	104		100	104		dB
	(Note 1)											
Full-Scale, 12kHz Input		-J,A,S	85	88		85	88		82	88		dB
		-K,B,T	85	91		85	91		85	91		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion												
Full-Scale, 1kHz Input		-J,A,S		0.002			0.002			0.002		%
		-K,B,T		0.001			0.001			0.001		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio												
1kHz, 0dB Input		-J,A,S	87	90		87	90		84	90		dB
		-K,B,T	90	92		90	92		90	92		dB
	(Note 1, 4)											
1kHz, -60dB Input		-J,A,S		30			30			30		dB
		-K,B,T		32			32			32		dB
Noise		Unipolar Mode		35			35			35		uV_{rms}
(Note 5)		Bipolar Mode		70			70			70		uV_{rms}

Notes:
1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed.
3. Total drift over specified temperature range since calibration at power-up at 25 °C.
4. Refer to Figure 16 for a detailed plot of S/(N+D) vs. Input Amplitude.
5. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.

* Refer to *Parameter Definitions* (immediately following the pin descriptions at the end of this data sheet).

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Parameter *	CS5016 -J,K min	typ	max	CS5016 -A,B min	typ	max	CS5016 -S,T min	typ	max	Units
Specified Temperature Range	0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125			°C
Analog Input										
Aperture Time		25			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Aperture Time Matching (Note 6)		TBD			TBD			TBD		ns
Input Capacitance (Note 7)										
Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375		275	375	pF
Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220		165	220	pF
Conversion & Throughput										
Conversion Time −16			16.25			16.25			16.25	us
(Notes 8, 9) −32			32.5			32.5			32.5	us
Acquisition Time −16		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
(Note 9) −32		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput −16	50			50			50			kHz
(Note 9) −32	26.5			26.5			26.5			kHz
Power Supplies										
Power Supply Currents (Note 10)										
I_{A+}		9	19		9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}		−9	−19		−9	−19		−9	−19	mA
I_{D+}		3	6		3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}		−3	−6		−3	−6		−3	−6	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 10)		120	250		120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 11)										
Positive Supplies		84			84			84		dB
Negative Supplies		84			84			84		dB

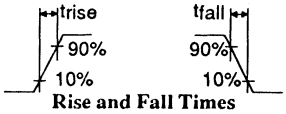
Notes:
6. Part to part.
7. Applies only in track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.
8. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.
9. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5016's conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated, external clock. Refer to the section *Conversion Time/Throughput* for a detailed discussion of conversion timing.
10. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
11. With 300 mV p-p, 1 kHz ripple applied to each analog supply separately in bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode to 90 dB. Figure 22 shows a plot of typical power supply rejection versus frequency.

8

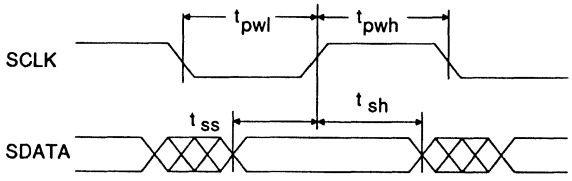
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF; BW = VD+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:					
Internally Generated: J,K,A,B, -16	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
S,T, -16		1.75	-	-	
-32		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied: -16		100 kHz	-	4	
-32		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time	t_c	$65/f_{CLK}$	-	$69/f_{CLK}$ + 235	ns
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width (Note 12)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low	t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:					
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid	t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid	t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid					
-J,K,A,B	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
-S,T		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid					
-J,K,A,B	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
-S,T		-	200	225	
Output Float Delay: -J,K,A,B	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z -S,T			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High	t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising	t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA	t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

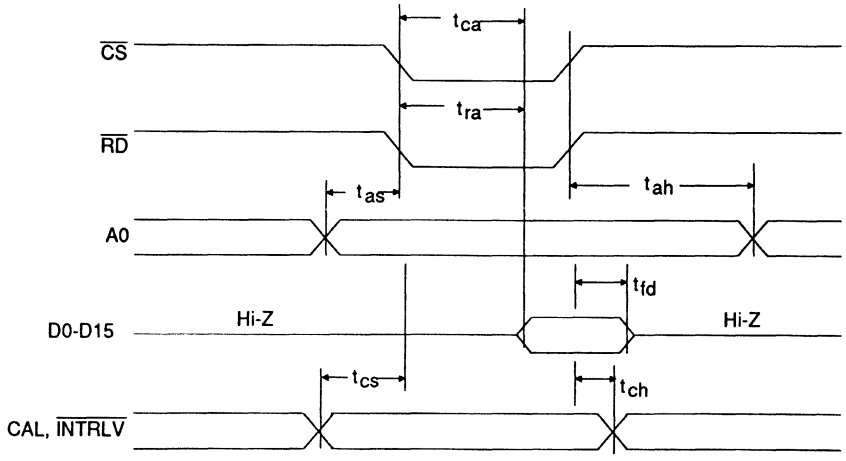
Note: 12. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, it returns high within 4 master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



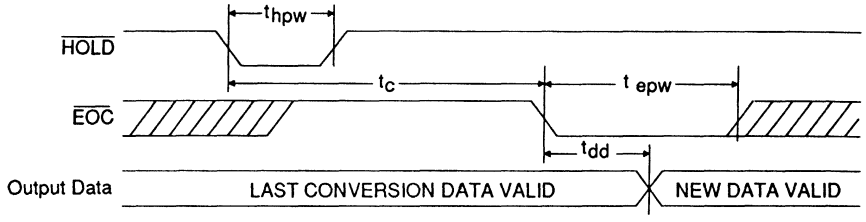
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

8

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	–	–	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 13)	V_{OH}	(VD+) - 1.0V	–	–	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	–	–	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	–	–	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	–	–	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	–	9	–	pF

Note: 13. I_{out} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 14.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	(VA+) - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	–	VREF	V
(Note 15)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	–	VREF	V

Notes: 14. All voltages with respect to ground.

15. The CS5016 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will output all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 16)		I_{in}	–	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	(VA-) - 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 16. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

THEORY OF OPERATION

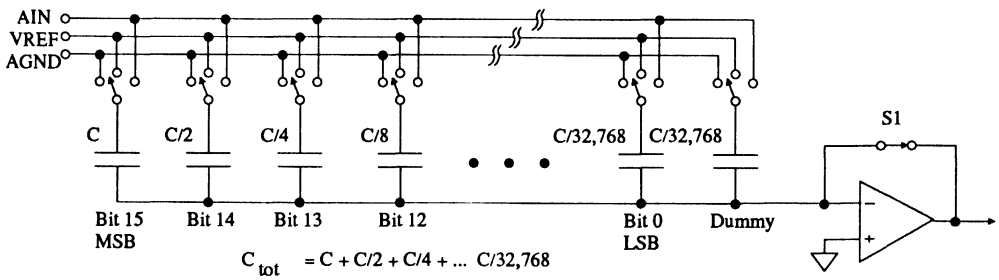


Figure 1. Charge Redistribution DAC

The CS5016 utilizes a successive approximation conversion technique. The analog input is successively compared to the output of a D/A converter controlled by the conversion algorithm. Successive approximation begins by comparing the analog input to the DAC output which is set to half-scale (MSB on, all other bits off). If the input is found to be below half-scale, the MSB is reset to zero and the input is compared to one-quarter scale (next MSB on, all others off). If the input were above half-scale, the MSB would remain high and the next comparison would be at three-quarters of full scale. This procedure continues until all bits have been exercised.

The CS5016 implements the successive-approximation algorithm using a unique charge redistribution architecture. Instead of the traditional resistor network, the DAC is an array of binary-weighted capacitors. All capacitors in the array share a common node at the comparator's input. Their other terminals are capable of being connected to AIN, AGND, or VREF (Figure 1). When the device is not calibrating or converting, all capacitors are tied to AIN forming C_{tot}. Switch S1 is closed and the charge on the array, Q_{in}, tracks the input signal V_{in} (Figure 2a).

When the conversion command is issued, switch S1 opens as shown in Figure 2b. This traps charge Q_{in} on the comparator side of the capacitor array and creates a floating node at the comparator's input. The conversion algorithm operates on this fixed charge, and the signal at the analog input pin is ignored. In effect, the entire DAC capacitor array serves as analog memory during conversion much like a hold capacitor in a sample/hold amplifier.

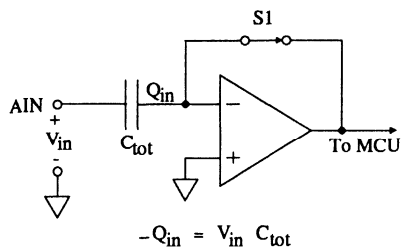


Figure 2a. Tracking Mode

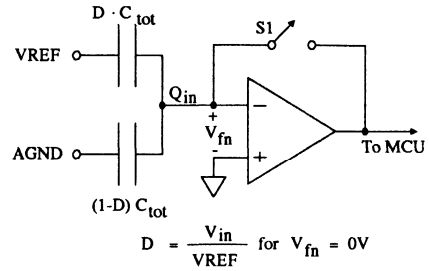


Figure 2b. Convert Mode

The conversion consists of manipulating the free plates of the capacitor array to VREF and AGND to form a capacitive divider. Since the charge at the floating node remains fixed, the voltage at that point depends on the proportion of capacitance tied to VREF versus AGND. The successive-approximation algorithm is used to find the proportion of capacitance, termed D in Figure 2b, which when connected to the reference will drive the voltage at the floating node (V_{fn}) to zero. That binary fraction of capacitance represents the converter's digital output.

The CS5016's charge redistribution architecture easily supports bipolar input ranges. If half the capacitor array (the MSB capacitor) is tied to VREF rather than AIN in the track mode, the input range is doubled and is offset half-scale. The magnitude of the reference voltage thus defines both positive and negative full-scale (-VREF to +VREF), and the digital code is an offset binary representation of the input.

Calibration

The ability of the CS5016 to convert accurately to 16-bits clearly depends on the accuracy of its comparator and DAC. The CS5016 utilizes an "auto-zeroing" scheme to null errors introduced by the comparator. All offsets are stored on the capacitor array while in the track mode and are effectively subtracted from the input signal when a conversion is initiated. Auto-zeroing enhances power supply rejection at frequencies well below the conversion rate.

To achieve 16-bit accuracy from the DAC, the CS5016 uses a novel self-calibration scheme. Each bit capacitor shown in Figure 1 actually consists of several capacitors which can be manipulated to adjust the overall bit weight. An on-chip microcontroller adjusts the subarrays to precisely ratio the bits. Each bit is adjusted to just balance the sum of all less significant bits plus one dummy LSB (for example, 16C = 8C + 4C + 2C + C + C). During calibration, the CS5016 implements statistical noise reduction to calibrate accurately to ± 1/4 LSB. It performs multiple experiments per calibration decision to reduce the effective noise bandwidth and the probability of making an incorrect decision.

DIGITAL CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

The CS5016 can be applied in a wide variety of master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions which directly affect the device's conversion time and throughput. The device also features on-chip 3-state output buffers and a complete interface for connecting to 8-bit and 16-bit digital systems. Output data is also available in serial format.

Master Clock

The CS5016 operates from a master clock which can be externally supplied or internally generated. The internal oscillator is activated by externally tying the CLKIN input low. Alternatively, the CS5016 can be synchronized to the external system by driving the CLKIN pin with a TTL or CMOS clock signal.

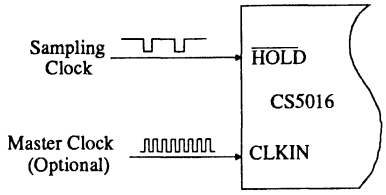


Figure 3a. Asynchronous Sampling

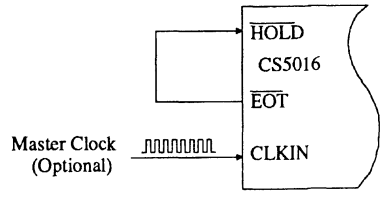


Figure 3b. Synchronous Sampling

All calibration, conversion, and throughput times directly scale to master clock frequency. Thus, throughput can be precisely controlled and/or maximized using an external master clock. In contrast, the CS5016's internal oscillator will vary from unit-to-unit and over temperature. Its tolerance gives rise to minimum and maximum conversion times and throughput rates. The -16 version of the CS5016 is specified for accurate operation with an external clock up to 4 MHz; its internal clock frequency is specified at a minimum of 2 MHz. The -32 version can handle external clocks up to 2 MHz; its internal clock can range as low as 1 MHz (see the table, *Switching Characteristics*, at the front of this data sheet). Both versions can typically convert with clocks as low as 10 kHz at room temperature.

Initiating Conversions

A falling transition on the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin places the input in the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. Upon completion of the conversion cycle, the CS5016 automatically returns to the track mode. In contrast to systems with separate track-and-holds and A/D converters, a sampling clock can simply be connected to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input (Figure 3a). The duty cycle of this clock is not critical. It need only remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns, but no longer than the minimum conversion time or an additional conversion cycle will be initiated with inadequate time for acquisition.

Microprocessor-Controlled Operation

Sampling and conversion can be placed under microprocessor control (Figure 4) by simply gating the device's decoded address with the write strobe for the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input. Thus, a write cycle to the CS5016's base address will initiate a conversion. However, the write cycle must be to the odd address (A0 high) to avoid initiating a software controlled reset (see *Reset* below).

The calibration control inputs, CAL, and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are also internally latched by $\overline{\text{CS}}$, so they must be in the appropriate state whenever the chip is selected during a read or write cycle. Address lines A1 and A2 are shown connected to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ in Figure 4 placing calibration under microprocessor control as well. Thus, any read or write cycle to the CS5016's base address will initiate or terminate calibration. Alternatively, A0, $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$, and CAL may be connected to the microprocessor data bus.

Conversion Time/Throughput

Upon completing a conversion cycle and returning to the track mode, the CS5016 requires time to acquire the analog input signal before another conversion can be initiated. The acquisition time is specified as six master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs. This adds to the conversion time to define the converter's maximum throughput. The conversion time of the CS5016, in turn, depends

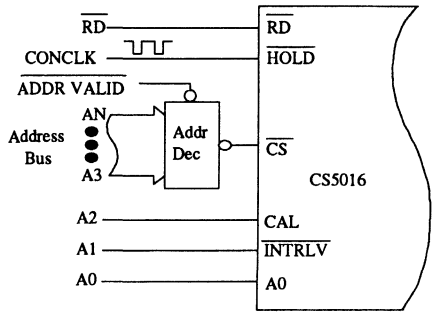


Figure 4a. Conversions Asynchronous to Master Clock

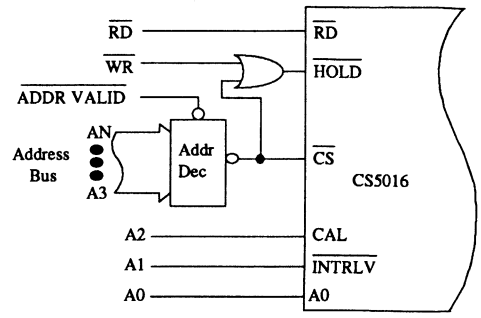


Figure 4b. Conversions under Microprocessor Control

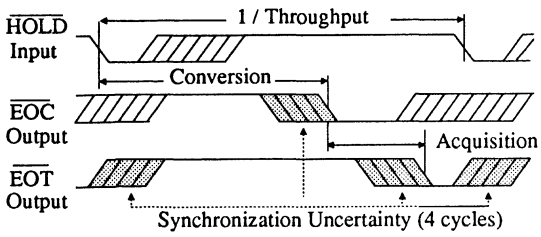
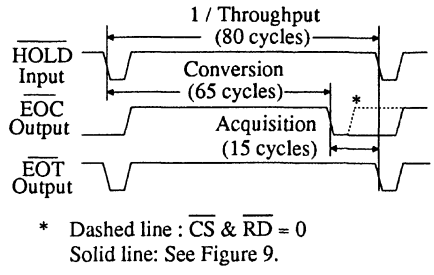


Figure 5a. Asynchronous Sampling (External Clock)



* Dashed line : $\overline{CS}$ & $\overline{RD}$ = 0
Solid line: See Figure 9.

Figure 5b. Synchronous (Loopback) Mode

on the sampling, calibration, and master clock conditions.

Asynchronous Sampling

The CS5016 internally operates from a clock which is delayed and divided down from the master clock ($f_{CLK}/4$). If sampling is not synchronized to this internal clock, the conversion cycle may not begin until up to four clock cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ goes low *even though the charge is trapped immediately.* In this asynchronous mode (Figure 3a), the four clock cycles add to the minimum 65 clock cycles to define the maximum conversion time (see Figure 5a and Table 1).

Synchronous Sampling

To achieve maximum throughput, sampling can be synchronized with the internal conversion clock by connecting the End-of-Track ($\overline{EOT}$) output to $\overline{HOLD}$ (Figure 3b). The $\overline{EOT}$ output falls 15 master clock cycles after $\overline{EOC}$ indicating the analog input has been acquired to the CS5016's specified accuracy. The $\overline{EOT}$ output is synchronized to the internal conversion clock, so the four clock cycle synchronization uncertainty is removed yielding throughput at 1/80th of the master clock frequency (see Figure 5b and Table 1).

Also, the CS5016's internal RC oscillator exhibits significant jitter (typically ± 0.05% of its period), which is high compared to crystal oscillators. If the CS5016 is configured for synchronous sampling while operating from its internal oscillator, this jitter will directly affect sampling purity.

Reset

Upon power up, the CS5016 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. Due to the CS5016's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required before reset to ac-

Sampling Mode	Conversion Time Min	Conversion Time Max	Throughput Time Min	Throughput Time Max
Synchronous (Loopback)	$65\,t_{clk}$	$65\,t_{clk}$	$80\,t_{clk}$	$80\,t_{clk}$
Asynchronous	$65\,t_{clk}$	$69\,t_{clk}$ + 235 ns	N/A	$75\,t_{clk}$ + 2.25 us

Table 1. Conversion and Throughput Times (t_{clk} = Master Clock Period)

commodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference input should have stabilized to within 0.25% of its final value before RST falls to guarantee an accurate calibration. Later, the CS5016 may be reset at any time to initiate a single full calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5016 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or mid-calibration.

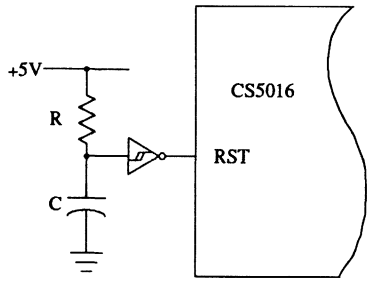


Figure 6. Power-On Reset Circuit

Resets can be initiated in hardware or software. The simplest method of resetting the CS5016 involves strobing the RST pin high for at least 100 ns. When RST is brought high all internal logic clears. When it returns low a full calibration begins which takes 1,441,020 master clock cycles (approximately 360 ms with a 4 MHz clock) to complete. A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor, and a Schmitt-trigger inverter to prevent oscillation (see Figure 6). The CS5016 can also be reset in software when under microprocessor control. The CS5016 will reset whenever $\overline{CS}$, A0, and $\overline{HOLD}$ are taken low simultaneously. See the *Microprocessor Interface* section (below) to eliminate the possibility of inadvertent software reset. The $\overline{EOC}$ output remains high throughout the reset operation and will fall upon its completion. It can thus be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS5016 is ready for operation. Six master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs must be allowed after $\overline{EOC}$ falls to allow for acquisition. Under microprocessor-independent operation with 3-states permanently enabled ($\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$ low; A0 high) the $\overline{EOC}$ output will not fall at the completion of the reset operation.

Initiating Calibration

All modes of calibration can be controlled in hardware or software. Accuracy can thereby be insured at any time or temperature throughout operating life. After initial calibration at power-up, the CS5016's charge-redistribution design yields better temperature drift and more graceful aging than resistor-based technologies, so calibration is normally only required once, after power-up.

The first mode of calibration, reset, results in a single full calibration cycle. The second type of calibration, "burst" cal, is useful when the ADC sees some downtime but not enough to perform a full reset calibration. Burst cal can be terminated mid-calibration; it picks up where it left off previously, so calibrations can be done in piecemeal fashion. Burst cal is initiated by bringing the CAL input high with $\overline{CS}$ low. The CAL input is level-triggered and latches on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$, so a write cycle can be used to control calibration in software. Burst cal will continue to loop through calibration cycles until terminated. Once CAL returns low, at least 26 master clock cycles plus 2.25 µs (8.75 µs @ 4 MHz clock) must be allowed before a conversion is initiated to ensure the CS5016 has completed its calibration experiment and has acquired the analog input. The $\overline{EOC}$ output indicates the completion of the final calibration experiment. (See the *Addendum* which appends this data sheet.)

The CS5016 features a background calibration mode called "interleave." Interleave appends a single calibration experiment to each conversion cycle and thus requires no dead time for calibration. The CS5016 gathers data between conversions and will adjust its transfer function once it completes the entire sequence of experiments (one calibration cycle per 72,051

8

conversions). Initiated by bringing both the $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ input and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low (or hard-wiring $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ low), interleave extends the CS5016's effective conversion time by 20 master clock cycles (5 µs @ 4 MHz). Other than reduced throughput, interleave is totally transparent to the user.

Burst calibrations initiated at CAL pick up where interleave left off, so calibration cycles can be hastened by "bursting" a number of experiments whenever the CS5016 sees free time. Interleave is subordinate to burst calibrations, so $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ could still be externally tied low. If used, interleave should be left active continuously.

The fact that the CS5016 offers several calibration modes is not to imply that the device needs to be recalibrated often. The device is very stable in the presence of large temperature changes. Tests have indicated that after using a single reset calibration at 25 °C most devices exhibit very little change in offset or gain when exposed to temperatures from -55 to +125 °C. The data indicated 30 ppm as the typical worst case total change in offset or gain over this temperature range. Differential linearity remained virtually unchanged. System error sources outside of the A/D converter, whether due to changes in temperature or to long-term aging, will generally dominate total system error.

Microprocessor Interface

The CS5016 features an intelligent microprocessor interface which offers detailed status information and allows software control of the self-calibration functions. Output data is available in either 8-bit or 16-bit formats for easy interfacing to industry-standard microprocessors.

Strobing both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low enables the CS5016's 3-state output buffers with either output data or status information depending on the status of A0. An address bit can be connected to A0 as shown in Figure 4b thereby memory mapping the status register and output data. Conversion status can be polled in software by reading the status register ($\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ strobed low with A0 low), and masking status bits S0-S5 and S7 (by logically AND'ing the status word with 01000000) to determine the value of S6. Similarly, the software routine can determine calibration status using other status bits (see Table 2). *Care must be taken not to read the status register (A0 low) while $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is low, or a software reset will result* (see *Reset* above).

PIN	STATUS BIT	STATUS	DEFINITION
D0	S0	$\overline{\text{END OF CONVERSION}}$	Falls upon completion of a conversion, and returns high on the first subsequent read.
D1	S1	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D2	S2	LOW BYTE/$\overline{\text{HIGH BYTE}}$	When data is to be read in an 8-bit format (BW=0), indicates which byte will appear at the output next.
D3	S3	$\overline{\text{END OF TRACK}}$	When low, indicates the input has been acquired to the devices specified accuracy.
D4	S4	RESERVED	Reserved for factory use.
D5	S5	TRACKING	High when the device is tracking the input.
D6	S6	CONVERTING	High when the device is converting the held input.
D7	S7	CALIBRATING	High when the device is calibrating.

Table 2. Status Pin Definitions

Alternatively, the End-of-Convert ($\overline{EOC}$) output can be used to generate an interrupt or drive a DMA controller to dump the output directly into memory after each conversion. The $\overline{EOC}$ pin falls as each conversion cycle is completed and data is valid at the output. It returns high within four master clock cycles of the first subsequent data read operation or after the start of a new conversion cycle.

To interface with a 16-bit data bus, the BW input to the CS5016 should be held high and all 16 data bits read in parallel on pins D0-D15. With an 8-bit bus, the converter's 16-bit result must be read in two portions. In this instance, BW should be held low and the 8 MSB's obtained on the first read cycle following a conversion. The second read cycle will yield the 8 LSB's. Both bytes appear on pins D0-D7. The upper/lower bytes of the same data will continue to toggle on subsequent reads until the next conversion finishes. Status bit S2 indicates which byte will appear on the next data read operation.

The CS5016 internally buffers its output data, so data can be read while the device is tracking or converting the next sample. Therefore, retrieving the converter's digital output requires no reduction in ADC throughput. Enabling the 3-state outputs while the CS5016 is converting will not introduce conversion errors. Connecting CMOS logic to the digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

Microprocessor Independent Operation

The CS5016 can be operated in a stand-alone mode independent of intelligent control. In this mode, $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are hard-wired low. This permanently enables the 3-state output buffers and allows transparent latch inputs (CAL and $\overline{INTRLV}$) to be active. A free-running condition is established when BW is tied high, CAL is tied low, and $\overline{HOLD}$ is continually strobed low or tied to $\overline{EOT}$. The CS5016's $\overline{EOC}$ output can be used to externally latch the output data if desired. With $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ hard-wired low, $\overline{EOC}$ will strobe low for four master clock cycles after each conversion. Data will be unstable up to 100 ns after $\overline{EOC}$ falls, so it should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{EOC}$.

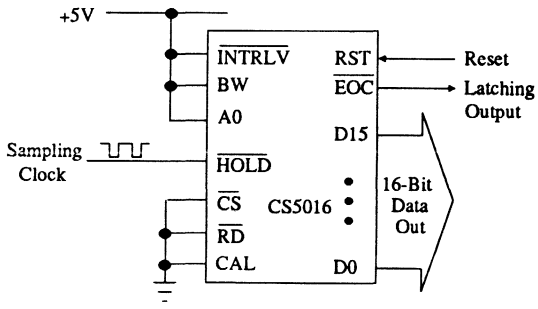


Figure 8. Microprocessor-Independent Connections

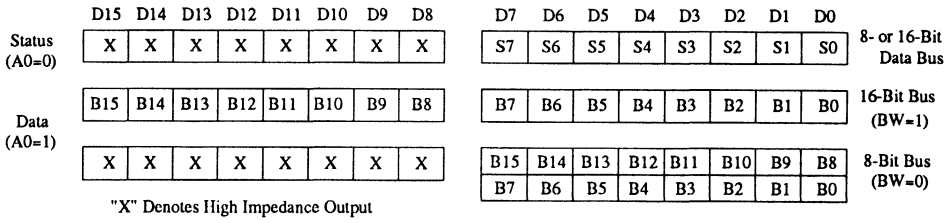


Figure 7. Data Format

Serial Output

All successive-approximation A/D converters derive their digital output serially starting with the MSB. The CS5016 presents each bit to the SDATA pin four master clock cycles after it is derived and can be latched using the serial clock output, SCLK. Just subsequent to each bit decision SCLK will fall and return high once the bit information on SDATA has stabilized. Thus, the rising edge of the SCLK output should be used to clock the data from the CS5016 (See Figure 9).

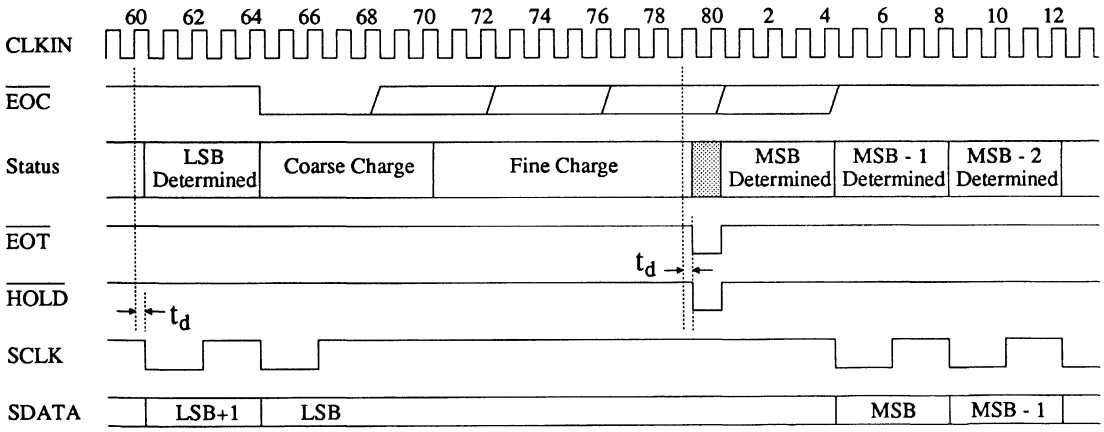
ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Most popular successive-approximation A/D converters generate dynamic loads at their analog connections. The CS5016 internally buffers all analog inputs (AIN, VREF, and AGND) to ease the demands placed on external circuitry. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

Reference Considerations

An application note titled "*Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*" is available for the CS5016. In addition to working through a reference circuit design example, it offers several built-and-tested reference circuits.

During conversion, each capacitor of the calibrated capacitor array is switched between VREF and AGND in a manner determined by the successive-approximation algorithm. The charging and discharging of the array results in a current load at the reference. The CS5016 in-



Notes: 1. Synchronous (loopback) mode is illustrated. After $\overline{EOC}$ falls the converter goes into coarse charge mode for 6 CLKIN cycles, then to fine charge mode for 9 cycles, then $\overline{EOT}$ falls. In loopback mode, $\overline{EOT}$ trips $\overline{HOLD}$ which captures the analog sample. Conversion begins on the next rising edge of CLKIN. If operated asynchronously, $\overline{EOT}$ will remain low until $\overline{HOLD}$ is taken low. When $\overline{HOLD}$ occurs the analog sample is captured immediately, but conversion may not begin until four CLKIN cycles later.

2. Timing delay td (relative to CLKIN) can vary between 135 ns to 235 ns over the military temperature range and over ± 10% supply variation

3. $\overline{EOC}$ returns high in 4 CLKIN cycles if A0 = 1 and $\overline{CS}$ = $\overline{RD}$ = 0 (Microprocessor Independent Mode); within 4 CLKIN cycles after a data read (Microprocessor Mode); or 4 CLKIN cycles after $\overline{HOLD}$ = 0 is recognized on a rising edge of CLKIN/4.

Figure 9. Serial Output Timing

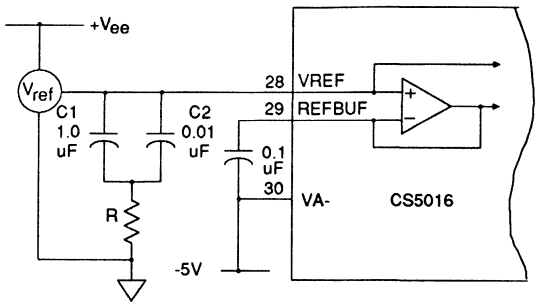
cludes an internal buffer amplifier to minimize the external reference circuit's drive requirement and preserve the reference's integrity. Whenever the array is switched during conversion, the buffer is used to pre-charge the array thereby providing the bulk of the necessary charge. The appropriate array capacitors are then switched to the unbuffered VREF pin to avoid any errors due to offsets and/or noise in the buffer.

The external reference circuitry need only provide the residual charge required to fully charge the array after pre-charging from the buffer. This creates an ac current load as the CS5016 sequences through conversions. The reference circuitry must have a low enough output impedance to drive the requisite current without changing its output voltage significantly. As the analog input signal varies, the switching sequence of the internal capacitor array changes. The current load on the external reference circuitry thus varies in response with the analog input. Therefore, the external reference must not exhibit significant peaking in its output impedance characteristic at signal frequencies or their harmonics.

A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the high end of the frequency spectrum, while almost all precision references exhibit extremely low output impedance at dc.

The magnitude of the current load on the external reference circuitry will scale to the master clock frequency. At full speed (4 MHz clock), the reference must supply a maximum load current of 10 µA peak-to-peak (1 µA typical). An output impedance of 2 Ω will therefore yield a maximum error of 20 µV. With a 4.5V reference and LSB size of 69 µV, this would insure approximately 1/4 LSB accuracy. A 10 µF capacitor exhibits an impedance of less than 2 Ω at frequencies greater than 16 kHz. A high-quality tantalum capacitor in parallel with a smaller ceramic capacitor is recommended.

Peaking in the reference's output impedance can occur because of capacitive loading at its output. Any peaking that might occur can be reduced by placing a small resistor in series with the capacitors (Figure 10). The equation in Figure 10 can be used to help calculate the optimum value of R for a particular reference. The term "f_{peak}" is the frequency of the peak in the output impedance of the reference before the resistor is added.



$$R = \frac{1}{2\pi (C_1 + C_2) f_{peak}}$$

Figure 10. Reference Connections

The CS5016 can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. The recommended reference voltage is 4.5 volts. The CS5016 can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, the buffer's offset may increase as the reference voltage approaches VA+ thereby increasing external drive requirements at VREF. A 4.5V reference is the maximum reference voltage recommended. This allows 0.5V headroom for the internal reference buffer. Also, the buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-. For more information on references, consult "Application Note: *Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*".

8

Analog Input Connection

The analog input terminal functions similarly to the VREF input after each conversion when switching into the track mode. During the first six master clock cycles in the track mode, the buffered version of the analog input is used for pre-charging the capacitor array. An additional period is required for fine-charging directly from AIN to obtain the specified accuracy. Figure 11 exemplifies this operation. During pre-charge the charge on the capacitor array first settles to the buffered version of the analog input. This voltage is offset from the actual input voltage. During fine-charge, the charge then settles to the accurate unbuffered version.

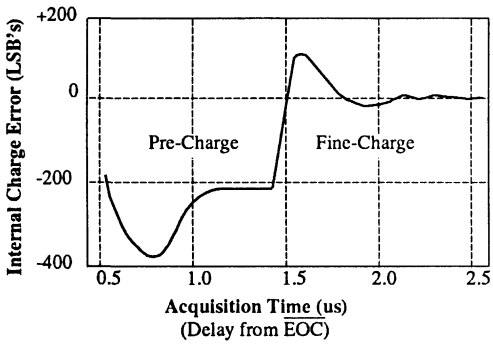


Figure 11. Internal Acquisition Time

The acquisition time of the CS5016 depends on the master clock frequency. This is due to a fixed pre-charge period. For instance, operating the -16 version with an external 4 MHz master clock results in a 3.75 µs acquisition time: 1.5 µs for pre-charging (6 clock cycles) and 2.25 µs for fine-charging. Fine-charge settling is specified as a maximum of 2.25 µs for an analog source impedance of less than 200 Ω. In addition, the comparator requires a source impedance of less than 400 Ω around 2 MHz for stability, which is met by practically all bipolar op amps. Large dc source impedances can be accommodated by adding capacitance from AIN to ground (typically 200 pF) to decrease source impedance at high frequencies. However, high dc source resistances will increase the input's RC time constant and extend the necessary acquisition time. For more information on input applications, consult the application note: *Input Buffer Amplifiers for the CS501X Family of A/D Converters.*

During the first six clock cycles following a conversion (pre-charge), the CS5016 is capable of slewing at 5 V/µs in unipolar mode. In bipolar mode, only half the capacitor array is connected to the analog input so the CS5016 can slew at 10 V/µs. After the first six master clock cycles, it will slew at 0.25 V/µs in the unipolar mode and 0.5 V/µs in bipolar mode. Acquisition of fast slewing signals (step functions) can be hastened if the step occurs during or immediately following the conversion cycle. For instance, channel selection in multiplexed applications should occur while the CS5016 is converting (see Figure 12). Multiplexer settling is thereby removed from the overall throughput equation, and the CS5016 can convert at full speed.

Analog Input Range/Coding Format

The reference voltage directly defines the input voltage range in both the unipolar and bipolar configurations. In the unipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ low), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above AGND, and the final code transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below VREF. Coding is in straight binary format. In the bipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above -VREF and the last transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below +VREF. Coding is in an offset-binary format. Positive full scale gives a digital output of 1111111111111111, and negative full scale gives a digital output of 0000000000000000.

The BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode pin may be switched after calibration without having to recalibrate the converter. However, the BP/$\overline{UP}$ mode should be changed during the previous conversion cycle, that is, between $\overline{HOLD}$ falling and $\overline{EOC}$ falling.

If BP/$\overline{UP}$ is changed at any other time, one dummy conversion cycle must be allowed for proper acquisition of the input.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5016 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on the AGND input relative to the system's analog ground will induce conversion errors. Therefore, both the analog input and reference voltage should be referred to the AGND pin, which should be used as the entire system's analog ground reference point.

The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5016 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low-frequency noise is present on the supplies, 1 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5016 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the CS5016 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The system connection diagram in Figure 23 shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5016 to be powered from a single set of ± 5V rails.

As with any high-precision A/D converter, the CS5016 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. However, no unique layout issues must be addressed to properly apply the CS5016. The CDB5016 evaluation board is available for the CS5016, which avoids the need to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5016, and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, calibration, master clock, and analog input range conditions.

8

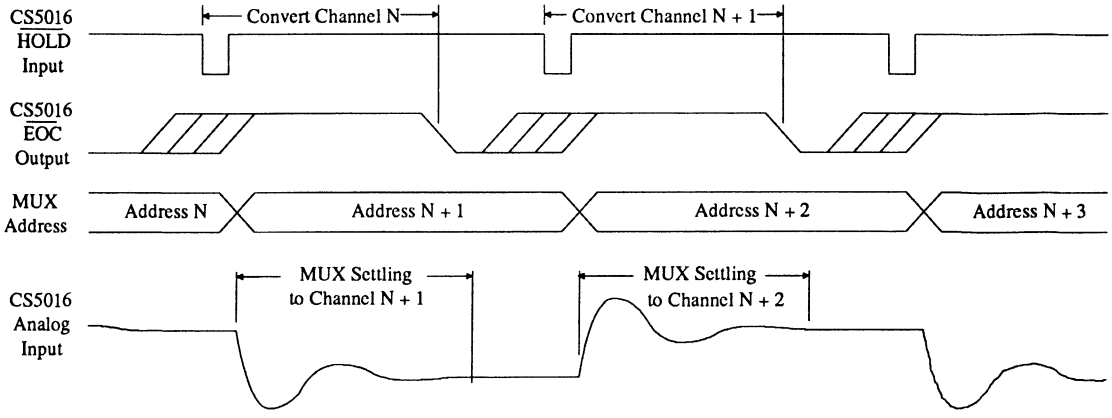


Figure 12. Pipelined MUX Input Channels

CS5016 PERFORMANCE

Differential Nonlinearity

One source of nonlinearity in A/D converters is bit weight errors. These errors arise from the deviation of bits from their ideal binary-weighted ratios, and lead to nonideal widths for each code. If DNL errors are large, and code widths shrink to zero, it is possible for one or more codes to be entirely missing. The CS5016 calibrates all bits in the capacitor array to within ± 1/4 LSB resulting in nearly ideal DNL. A histogram plot of typical DNL can be seen in Figure 13.

A histogram test is a statistical method of deriving an A/D converter's differential nonlinearity. A ramp is input to the A/D and a large number of samples are taken to insure a high confidence level in the test's result. The number of occurrences for each code is monitored and stored. A perfect A/D converter would have all codes of equal size and therefore equal numbers of occurrences. In the histogram test a code with the average number of occurrences will be considered ideal (DNL = 0). A code with more or less occurrences than average will appear as a DNL of greater or less than zero LSB. A missing code has zero occurrences, and will appear as a DNL of -1 LSB.

Integral Nonlinearity

Integral Nonlinearity (INL; also termed Relative Accuracy or just Nonlinearity) is defined as the deviation of the transfer function from an ideal straight line. Bows in the transfer curve generate harmonic distortion. The worst-case condition of bit-weight errors (DNL) has traditionally also defined the point of maximum INL.

Bit-weight errors have a drastic effect on a converter's ac performance. They can be analyzed as step functions superimposed on the input signal. Since bits (and their errors) switch in and out throughout the transfer curve, their effect is signal dependent. That is, harmonic and intermodulation distortion, as well as noise, can vary with different input conditions. Designing a system around characterization data is risky since transfer curves can differ drastically unit-to-unit and lot-to-lot.

The CS5016 achieves repeatable signal-to-noise and harmonic distortion performance using an on-chip self-calibration scheme. The CS5016 calibrates its bit weights to within ± 1/4 LSB at 16-bits (± 0.0004% FS) yielding peak distortion as low as -105 dB (see Figure 14). Unlike traditional ADC's, the linearity of the CS5016 is not limited by bit-weight errors; its performance is therefore extremely repeatable and independent of input signal conditions.

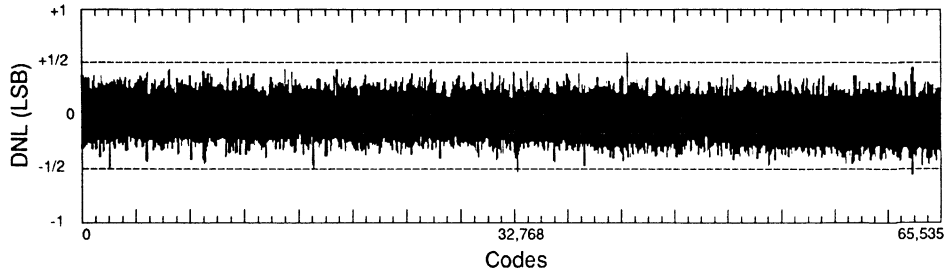


Figure 13. CS5016 Differential Nonlinearity Plot

FFT Tests and Windowing

In the factory, the CS5016 is tested using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques to analyze the converter's dynamic performance. A pure sinewave is applied to the CS5016, and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the digital waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins." Assuming an ideal sinewave, distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can only be due to quantization effects and errors in the CS5016.

If sampling is not synchronized to the input sinewave, it is highly unlikely that the time record will contain an integer number of periods of the input signal. However, the FFT assumes that the signal is periodic, and will calculate the spectrum of a signal that appears to have large discontinuities, thereby yielding a severely distorted spectrum. To avoid this problem, the time record is multiplied by a window function prior to performing the FFT. The window function smoothly forces the endpoints of the time record to zero, thereby removing the discontinuities. The effect of the window in the frequency-domain is to convolute the spectrum of the window with that of the actual input.

The quality of the window used for harmonic analysis is typically judged by its highest side-lobe level. The Blackman-Harris window used for testing the CS5016 has a maximum side-lobe level of -92 dB. Figure 14 shows an FFT computed from an ideal 16-bit sinewave multiplied by a Blackman-Harris window. Artifacts of windowing are discarded from the signal-to-noise calculation using the assumption that quantization noise is white. All FFT plots in this data sheet were derived by averaging the FFT results from ten time records. This filters the spectral variability that can arise from capturing finite time records without disturbing the total energy outside the fundamental. All harmonics and the -92 dB side-lobes from the Blackman-Harris window are therefore clearly visible in the plots. For more information on FFT's and windowing refer to: F.J. HARRIS, "On the use of windows for harmonic analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transform", Proc. IEEE, Vol. 66, No. 1, Jan 1978, pp.51-83. This is available on request from Crystal Semiconductor.

Quantization Noise

The error due to quantization of the analog input ultimately dictates the accuracy of any A/D converter. The continuous analog input must be represented by one of a finite number of digital codes, so the best accuracy to which an analog input can be known from its digital code is

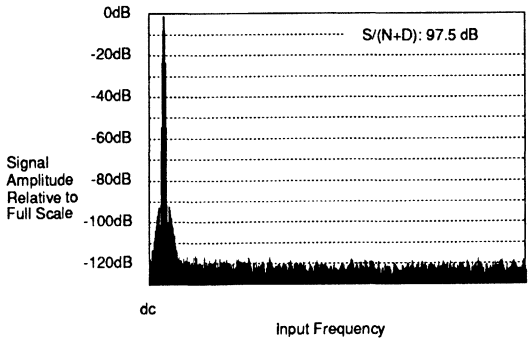


Figure 14. FFT Plot of Ideal 16-bit Signal

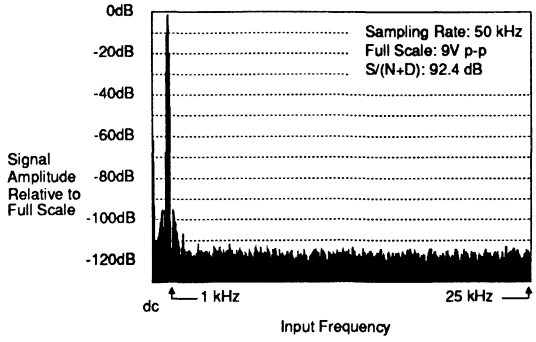


Figure 15. FFT Plot with 1 kHz Full-Scale Input

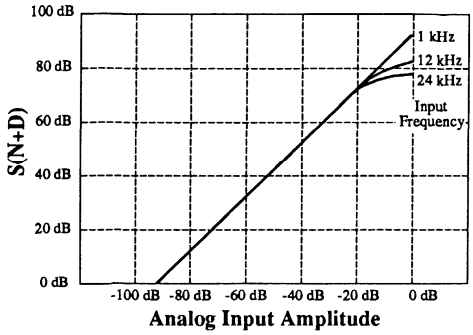


Figure 16. S/(N+D) vs. Input Amplitude (9V p-p Full-Scale Input)

± 1/2 LSB. Under circumstances commonly encountered in signal processing applications, this quantization error can be treated as a random variable. The magnitude of the error is limited to ± 1/2 LSB, but any value within this range has equal probability of occurance. Such a probability distribution leads to an error "signal" with an rms value of 1 LSB/$\sqrt{12}$. Using an rms signal value of FS/$\sqrt{8}$ (amplitude = FS/2), this relates to an ideal 16-bit signal-to-noise ratio of 97.7 dB.

Equally important is the spectral content of this error signal. It can be shown to be approximately white, with its energy spread uniformly over the band from dc to one-half the sampling rate. Advantage of this characteristic can be made by judicious use of filtering. If the signal is bandlimited, much of the quantization error can be filtered out, and improved system performance can be attained.

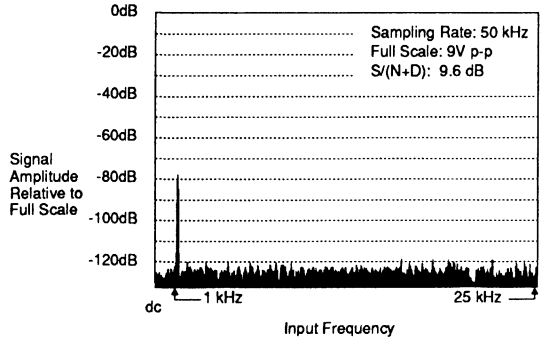


Figure 17. FFT Plot with 1 kHz -80 dB Input

As illustrated in Figures 16 and 17, the CS5016's on-chip self-calibration provides very accurate bit weights which yield no degradation in quantization noise with low-level input signals. In fact, quantization noise remains below the noise floor in the CS5016 which dictates the converter's signal-to-noise performance.

Noise

All analog circuitry in the CS5016 is wideband in order to achieve fast conversions and high throughput. Wideband noise in the CS5016 integrates to 35 µV rms in unipolar mode (70 µV rms in bipolar mode). This is approximately 1/2 LSB rms with a 4.5V reference in both modes. Figure 18 shows a histogram plot of output code occurrences obtained from 5000 samples taken from a CS5016 in the bipolar mode. Hexadecimal code 80CD was arbitrarily selected and the analog input was set close to code center. With a noiseless converter, code 80CD would always appear. The histogram plot of the CS5016 has a "bell" shape with all codes other than 80CD due to internal noise.

In a sampled data system all information about the analog input applied to the sample/hold appears in the baseband from dc to one-half the sampling rate. This includes high-frequency components which alias into the baseband. Low-pass (anti-alias) filters are therefore used to remove frequency components in the input signal which are above one-half the sample rate. However, all wideband noise introduced by the CS5016 still aliases into the baseband. This "white" noise is evenly spread from dc to one-half the sampling rate and integrates to 35 µV rms in unipolar mode.

Noise can be reduced by sampling at higher than the desired word rate and averaging multiple samples for each word. Oversampling spreads the

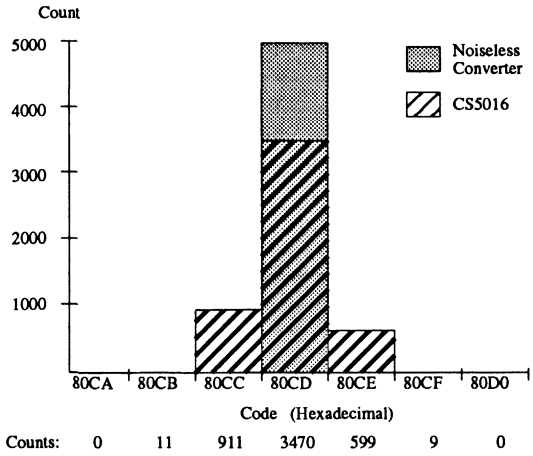


Figure 18. Histogram Plot of 5000 Conversion Inputs

CS5016's noise over a wider band (for lower noise density), and averaging applies a low-pass response which filters noise above the desired signal bandwidth. In general, the CS5016's noise performance can be maximized in any application by always sampling at the maximum specified rate of 50 kHz (for lowest noise density) and digitally filtering to the desired signal bandwidth.

Sampling Distortion

The ultimate limitation on the CS5016's linearity (and distortion) arises from nonideal sampling of the analog input voltage. The calibrated capacitor array used during conversions is also used to track and hold the analog input signal. The conversion is not performed on the analog input voltage per se, but is actually performed on the charge trapped on the capacitor array at the moment the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ command is given. The charge on the array is ideally related to the analog input voltage by $Q_{in} = -V_{in} \times C_{tot}$ as shown in Figure 2. Any deviation from this ideal relationship will result in conversion errors even if the conversion process proceeds flawlessly.

At dc, the DAC capacitor array's voltage coefficient dictates the converter's linearity. This variation in capacitance with respect to applied signal voltage yields a nonlinear relationship between charge Q_{in} and the analog input voltage V_{in} and places a bow or wave in the transfer function. This is the dominant source of distortion at low input frequencies (Figure 15).

The ideal relationship between Q_{in} and V_{in} can also be distorted at high signal frequencies due to nonlinearities in the internal MOS switches. Dynamic signals cause ac current to flow through the switches connecting the capacitor array to the analog input pin in the track mode. Nonlinear on-resistance in the switches causes a nonlinear voltage drop. This effect worsens with increased signal frequency as shown in Figure 16 since the magnitude of the steady state current increases.

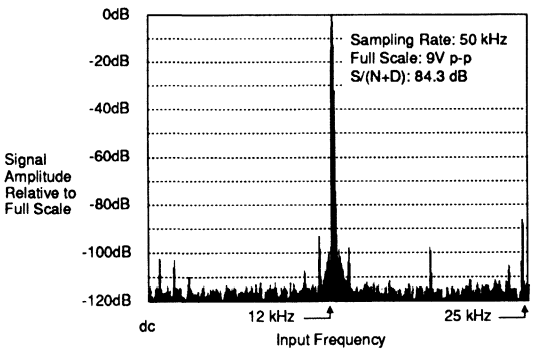


Figure 19. FFT Plot with 12 kHz Full-Scale Input

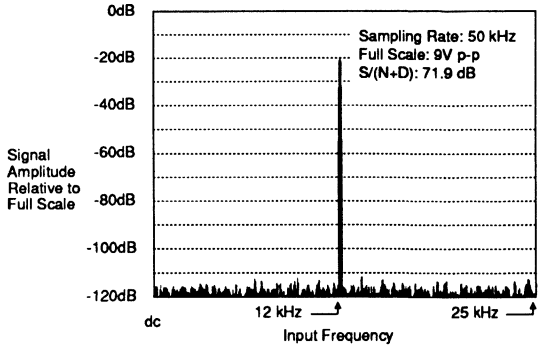


Figure 20. FFT Plot with 12 kHz -20 dB Input

First noticeable at 1 kHz, this distortion assumes a linear relationship with input frequency. With signals 20 dB or more below full-scale, it no longer dominates the converter's overall S/(N+D) performance (Figures 19 and 20).

This distortion is strictly an ac sampling phenomenon. If significant energy exists at high frequencies, the effect can be eliminated using an external track-and-hold amplifier to allow the array's charge current to decay, thereby eliminating any voltage drop across the switches. Since the CS5016 has a second sampling function on-chip, the external track-and-hold can return to the track mode once the converter's $\overline{HOLD}$ input falls. It need only acquire the analog input by the time the entire conversion cycle finishes.

Clock Feedthrough

Maintaining the integrity of analog signals in the presence of digital switching noise is a difficult problem. The CS5016 can be synchronized to the digital system using the CLKIN input to avoid conversion errors due to asynchronous interference. However, digital interference will still affect sampling purity due to coupling between the CS5016's analog input and master clock.

Master Clock		Analog Input	Clock Feedthrough	
Int/Ext	Freq	Source Impedance	RMS	Peak-to-Peak
Internal	2MHz	50 Ω	15uV	70uV
External	2MHz	50 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	50 Ω	40uV	150uV
External	4MHz	25 Ω	25uV	110uV
External	4MHz	200 Ω	80uV	325uV

Figure 21. Examples of Measured Clock Feedthrough

The effect of clock feedthrough depends on the sampling conditions. If the sampling signal at the $\overline{HOLD}$ input is synchronized to the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as a dc offset at the CS5016's output. The offset could theoretically reach the peak coupling magnitude (Figure 21), but the probability of this occurring is small since the peaks are spikes of short duration.

If sampling is performed asynchronously with the master clock, clock feedthrough will appear as an ac error at the CS5016's output. With a fixed sampling rate, a tone will appear as the clock frequency aliases into the baseband. The tone frequency can be calculated using the equation below and could be selectively filtered in software using DSP techniques.

$$f_{tone} = (N f_s - f_{clk})$$

where $N = f_{clk}/f_s$ rounded to the nearest integer

The magnitude of clock feedthrough depends on the master clock conditions and the source impedance applied to the analog input. When operating with the CS5016's internally generated clock, the CLKIN input is grounded and the dominant source of coupling is through the device's substrate. As shown in Figure 21, a typical CS5016 operating with its internal oscillator at 2 MHz and 50 Ω of analog input source impedance will exhibit only 15 µV rms of clock feedthrough. However, if a 2 MHz external clock is applied to CLKIN under the same conditions, feedthrough increases to 25 µV rms. Feedthrough also increases with clock frequency; a 4 MHz clock yields 40 µV rms.

Clock feedthrough can be reduced by limiting the source impedance applied at the analog input. As shown in Figure 21, reducing source impedance from 50 Ω to 25 Ω yields a 15 µV rms reduction in feedthrough. Therefore, when operating the CS5016 with high-frequency external master clocks, it is important to minimize source impedance applied to the CS5016's input.

Also, the overall effect of clock feedthrough can be minimized by maximizing the input range and LSB size. The reference voltage applied to VREF can be maximized, and the CS5016 can be operated in bipolar mode which inherently doubles the LSB size over the unipolar mode.

Power Supply Rejection

The CS5016's power supply rejection performance is enhanced by the on-chip self-calibration and an "auto-zero" process. Drifts in power supply voltages at frequencies less than the calibration rate have negligible effect on the CS5016's accuracy. This, of course, is because the CS5016 adjusts its offset to within a small fraction of an LSB during calibration. Above the calibration frequency the excellent power supply rejection of the internal amplifiers is augmented by an auto-zero process. Any offsets are stored on the capacitor array and are effectively subtracted once conversion is initiated. Figure 22 shows power supply rejection of the CS5016 in the bipolar mode with the analog input grounded and a 300 mV p-p ripple applied to each supply. Power supply rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode.

Notches of increased rejection arise from the auto-zeroing at the conversion rate. The frequencies at which these notches occur also depend on the value of the captured analog input. The line shows worst-case rejection for all combinations of conversion rates and input conditions in the bipolar mode.

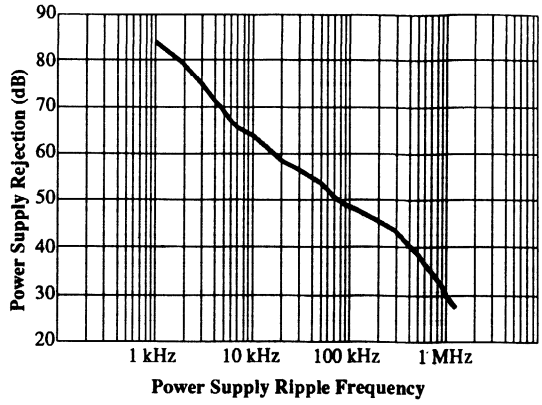


Figure 22. Power Supply Rejection

8

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

Table 3. CS5016 Truth Table

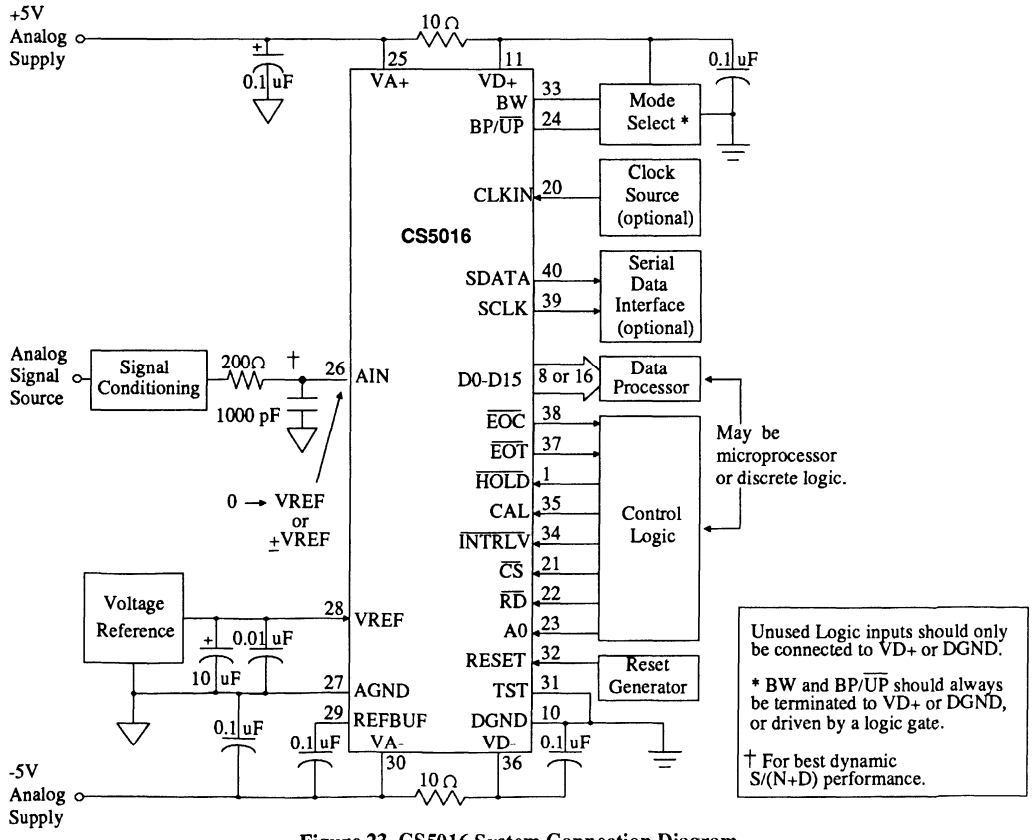
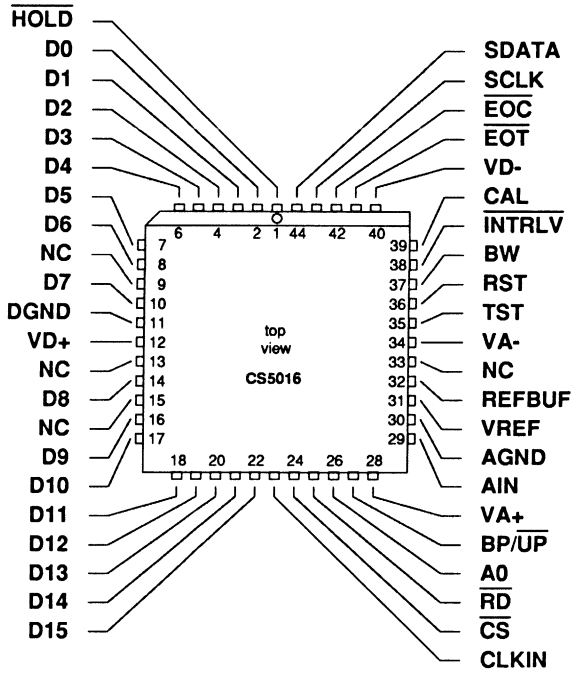


Figure 23. CS5016 System Connection Diagram

HOLD	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	1	40	SDATA	SERIAL OUTPUT
(LSB) DATA BUS BIT 0	D0	2	39	$\overline{\text{SCLK}}$	SERIAL CLOCK
DATA BUS BIT 1	D1	3	38	$\overline{\text{EOC}}$	END OF CONVERSION
DATA BUS BIT 2	D2	4	37	$\overline{\text{EOT}}$	END OF TRACK
DATA BUS BIT 3	D3	5	36	VD-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
DATA BUS BIT 4	D4	6	35	$\overline{\text{CAL}}$	CALIBRATE
DATA BUS BIT 5	D5	7	34	$\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$	INTERLEAVE
DATA BUS BIT 6	D6	8	33	BW	BUS WIDTH SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 7	D7	9	32	RST	RESET
DIGITAL GROUND	DGND	10	31	TST	TEST
POSITIVE DIGITAL POWER	VD+	11	30	VA-	NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER
DATA BUS BIT 8	D8	12	29	REFBUF	REFERENCE BUFFER OUTPUT
DATA BUS BIT 9	D9	13	28	VREF	VOLTAGE REFERENCE
DATA BUS BIT 10	D10	14	27	AGND	ANALOG GROUND
DATA BUS BIT 11	D11	15	26	AIN	ANALOG INPUT
DATA BUS BIT 12	D12	16	25	VA+	POSITIVE ANALOG POWER
DATA BUS BIT 13	D13	17	24	BP/$\overline{\text{UP}}$	BIPOLAR/UNIPOLAR SELECT
DATA BUS BIT 14	D14	18	23	A0	READ ADDRESS
(MSB) DATA BUS BIT 15	D15	19	22	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	READ
CLOCK INPUT	CLKIN	20	21	$\overline{\text{CS}}$	CHIP SELECT

CS5016



NOTE: All pin references in this data sheet refer to the 40-pin DIP package numbering. Use this figure to determine pin numbers for 44-pin package.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

Power Supply Connections

VD+ – Positive Digital Power, PIN 11.
Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- – Negative Digital Power, PIN 36.
Negative digital power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND – Digital Ground, PIN 10.
Digital ground.

VA+ – Positive Analog Power, PIN 25.
Positive analog power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- – Negative Analog Power, PIN 30.
Negative analog power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND – Analog Ground, PIN 27.
Analog ground.

Oscillator

CLKIN – Clock Input, PIN 20.
All conversions and calibrations are timed from a master clock which can either be supplied by driving this pin with an external clock signal, or can be internally generated by tying this pin to DGND.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ – Hold, PIN 1.
A falling transition on this pin sets the CS5016 to the hold state and initiates a conversion. This input must remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50 ns.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ – Chip Select, PIN 21.
When high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state and the input to CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ are ignored. A falling transition initiates or terminates burst or interleave calibration (depending on the status of CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$) and a rising transition latches both the CAL and $\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ inputs. If $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is low, the data bus is driven as indicated by BW and A0.

$\overline{\text{RD}}$ – Read, PIN 22.
When $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ are both low, data is driven onto the data bus. If either signal is high, the data bus outputs are held in a high impedance state. The data driven onto the bus is determined by BW and A0.

A0 – Read Address, PIN 23.

Determines whether data or status information is placed onto the data bus. When high during the read operation, converted data is placed onto the data bus; when low, the status register is driven onto the bus.

BP/$\overline{UP}$ – Bipolar/Unipolar Input Select, PIN 24.

When high, the device is configured with a bipolar transfer function ranging from -VREF to +VREF. Encoding is in an offset binary format, with the mid-scale code 100...0000 centered at AGND. When low, the device is configured for a unipolar transfer function from AGND to VREF. Unipolar encoding is in straight binary format. Once calibration has been performed, either bipolar or unipolar may be selected without the need to recalibrate.

RST – Reset, PIN 32.

When taken high for at least 100 ns, all internal digital logic is reset. Upon being taken low, a full calibration sequence is initiated.

BW – Bus Width Select, PIN 33.

When hard-wired high, all 16 data bits are driven onto the bus simultaneously during a data read cycle. When low, the bus is in a byte wide format. On the first read following a conversion, the eight MSB's are driven onto D0-D7. A second read cycle places the eight LSB's on D0-D7. Subsequent reads will toggle the higher/lower order byte. Regardless of BW's status, a read cycle with A0 low yields the status information on D0-D7.

8

$\overline{INTRLV}$ – Interleave, PIN 34.

When latched low using $\overline{CS}$, the device goes into interleave calibration mode. A full calibration will complete every 72,051 conversions. The effective conversion time extends by 20 clock cycles.

CAL – Calibrate, PIN 35. (See Addendum appending this data sheet))

When latched high using $\overline{CS}$, burst calibration results. The device cannot perform conversions during the calibration period which will terminate only once CAL is latched low again. Calibration picks up where the previous calibration left off, and calibration cycles complete every 1,441,020 master clock cycles. If the device is converting when a calibration is signaled, it will wait until that conversion completes before beginning.

Analog Inputs

AIN – Analog Input, PIN 26.

Input range in the unipolar mode is zero volts to VREF. Input range in bipolar mode is -VREF to +VREF. The output impedance of buffer driving this input should be less than or equal to 200 Ω.

VREF – Voltage Reference, PIN 28.

The analog reference voltage which sets the analog input range. It represents positive full scale for both bipolar and unipolar operation, and its magnitude sets negative full scale in bipolar mode.

Digital Outputs

D0 through D15 – Data Bus Outputs, PINS 2 thru 9, 12 thru 19.

3-state output pins. Enabled by $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$, they offer the converter's 16-bit output in a format consistent with the state of BW if A0 is high. If A0 is low, bits D0-D7 offer status register.

$\overline{EOT}$ – End Of Track, PIN 37.

If low, indicates that enough time has elapsed since the last conversion for the device to acquire the analog input signal (3.75 µs for 4 MHz external clock).

$\overline{EOC}$ – End Of Conversion, PIN 38.

This output indicates the end of a conversion or calibration cycle. It is high during a conversion and will fall to a low state upon completion of the conversion cycle indicating valid data is available at the output. Returns high on the first subsequent read or the start of a new conversion cycle.

SDATA – Serial Output, PIN 40.

Presents each output data bit after it is determined by the successive approximation algorithm. Valid on the rising edge of SCLK, data appears MSB first, LSB last, and each bit remains valid until the next bit appears.

SCLK – Serial Clock Output, PIN 39.

Used to clock converted output data serially from the CS5016. Serial data is stable on the rising edge of SCLK.

Analog Outputs

REFBUF – Reference Buffer Output, PIN 29.

Reference buffer output. A 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor must be tied between this pin and VA-.

Miscellaneous

TST – Test, PIN 31.

Allows access to the CS5016's test functions which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND.

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Linearity Error

The deviation of a code from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the transfer function after zero- and full-scale errors have been accounted for. "Zero-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and "full-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. The deviation is measured from the middle of each particular code. Units in % Full-Scale.

Differential Linearity

Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed. Units in bits.

Full Scale Error

The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's). Units in LSB's.

Unipolar Offset

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (1/2 LSB above AGND) when in unipolar mode (BP/UP low). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Offset

The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND) when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). The ideal is defined as lying on a straight line which passes through the final and mid-scale code transitions. Units in LSB's.

Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (More accurately, Signal to Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise)

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). This component is often an aliased harmonic when the signal frequency is a significant proportion of the sampling rate. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion

The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Aperture Time

The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter

The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

NOTE: Temperatures specified define ambient conditions in free-air during test and do not refer to the junction temperature of the device.

Ordering Guide

Model	Linearity	Signal to Noise Ratio	Conversion Time	Temp. Range	Package
CS5016-JP32	.0030%	87 dB	32.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5016-JP16	.0030%	87 dB	16.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5016-KP32	.0015%	90 dB	32.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5016-KP16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5016-JL32	.0030%	87 dB	32.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-JL16	.0030%	87 dB	16.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-KL32	.0015%	90 dB	32.50 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-KL16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	0 to 70 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-AD32	.0030%	87 dB	32.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-AD16	.0030%	87 dB	16.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-BD32	.0015%	90 dB	32.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-BD16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-AL32	.0030%	87 dB	32.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-AL16	.0030%	87 dB	16.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-BL32	.0015%	90 dB	32.50 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-BL16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	-40 to +85 °C	44-Pin PLCC
CS5016-SD16	.0076%	87 dB	16.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-TD16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin CerDIP
CS5016-SE16	.0076%	87 dB	16.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC
CS5016-TE16	.0015%	90 dB	16.25 µs	-55 to +125 °C	44-Pin Ceramic LCC

ADDENDUM

Burst Calibration

Burst calibration mode allows control of partial calibration cycles. Due to an unforeseen condition inside the part, asynchronous termination of calibration (CAL brought low) may result in a sub-optimal calibration result. It is recommended that burst calibration is not used, until the silicon is revised to prevent this effect.

Interleave calibration works perfectly, provided it is not used intermittently.

The reset calibration always works perfectly, and typically should be used instead of burst mode. The CS5016's very low drift over temperature means that, under most circumstances, calibration need only be performed at power-up, using reset.

If you wish to use burst calibration, then please contact the factory for advice and new part availability information.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5101

16-Bit, 100 kHz Serial-Output A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - 2-Channel Input Multiplexer
  - Flexible Serial Output Port
- Ultra-Low Distortion
  - S/(N+D): 92 dB; THD: 0.001%
- Linearity Error: ± 0.0015% FS
- 8.1 µs Conversion Time with Guaranteed 16-bit No Missing Codes
- Self-Calibration Maintains Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Consumption: 260 mW
  - Power-down Mode: 1 mW
- Evaluation Board Available

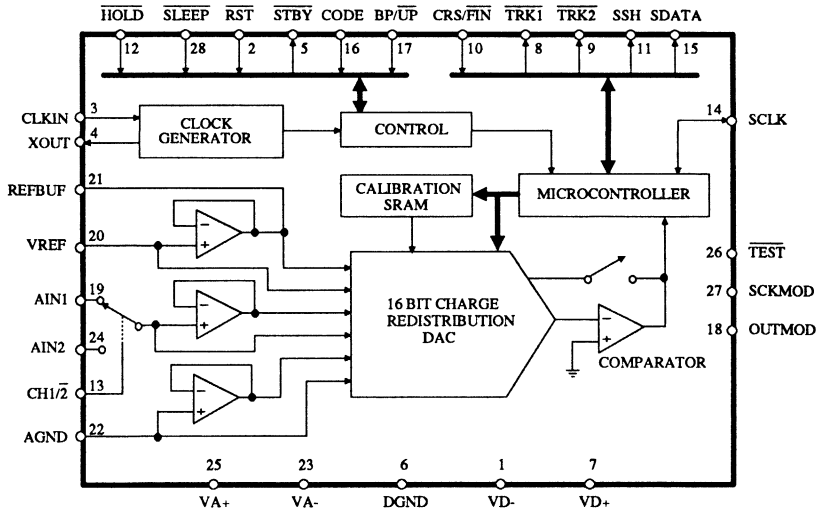
General Description

The CS5101 is a 16-bit monolithic CMOS analog-to-digital converter capable of 100 kHz throughput. On-chip self-calibration circuitry achieves nonlinearity of ±0.0015% of FS and guarantees 16-bit no missing codes. Superior linearity also leads to 92 dB S/(N+D) with harmonics below -100 dB. Offset and full-scale errors are similarly kept within 2 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind.

The CS5101 consists of a 2-channel input multiplexer, DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, crystal oscillator, comparator, and serial communications port. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input after each conversion within 1.9 µs, allowing throughput rates up to 100 kHz.

The converter's 16-bit data is output in serial form with either binary or 2's complement coding. Three output timing modes are available for easy interfacing to microcontrollers and shift registers. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-119



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 4.5V; Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 1 kHz; f_{clk} = 4 MHz for –16, 8 MHz for –8; f_s = 50 kHz for –16, 100 kHz for –8; Bipolar Mode; FRN Mode; AIN1 and AIN2 tied together, each channel tested separately; Analog Source Impedance = 200 Ω unless otherwise specified)

Parameter *			CS5101 -J,K min	CS5101 -J,K typ	CS5101 -J,K max	CS5101 -A,B min	CS5101 -A,B typ	CS5101 -A,B max	CS5101 -S,T min	CS5101 -S,T typ	CS5101 -S,T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range				0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy												
Linearity Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		0.0025	0.004		0.0025	0.004		0.0025	0.004	% FS
		-K,B,T		0.0015	0.003		0.0015	0.003		0.0015	0.003	% FS
Differential Linearity		-J,A,S	15	16		15	16		15	16		Bits
	(Note 2)	-K,B,T	16			16			16			
Full Scale Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		±2	±4		±2	±4		±2	±5	LSB
		-K,B,T		±2	±4		±2	±4		±2	±4	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		±1			±1			±2		ΔLSB
Unipolar Offset	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		±1	±4		±1	±4		±1	±5	LSB
		-K,B,T		±1	±3		±1	±4		±1	±4	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		±1			±1			±2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Offset	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		±1	±4		±1	±4		±1	±5	LSB
		-K,B,T		±1	±3		±1	±3		±1	±3	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		±1			±2			±2		ΔLSB
Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error	(Note 1)	-J,A,S		±2	±4		±2	±4		±2	±5	LSB
		-K,B,T		±2	±3		±2	±3		±2	±4	LSB
	(Note 3)	Drift		±1			±2			±2		ΔLSB
Dynamic Performance			(Bipolar Mode)									
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise												
1kHz Input		-J,A,S	96	100		96	100		94	100		dB
		-K,B,T	100	104		100	104		100	104		dB
	(Note 1)											
12kHz Input		-J,A,S	85	88		85	88		83	88		dB
		-K,B,T	85	91		85	91		85	91		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion												
		-J,A,S		0.002			0.002			0.002		%
		-K,B,T		0.001			0.001			0.001		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio												
0dB Input		-J,A,S	87	90		87	90		87	90		dB
		-K,B,T	90	92		90	92		90	92		dB
	(Note 1)											
-60dB Input		-J,A,S		30			30			30		dB
		-K,B,T		32			32			32		dB
Noise	Unipolar Mode			35			35			35		uV_{rms}
(Note 4)	Bipolar Mode			70			70			70		uV_{rms}

Notes: 1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed over the specified temperature range.
3. Total drift over specified temperature range after calibration at power-up at 25 °C.
4. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.

*Refer to *Parameter Definitions* (immediately following the pin descriptions at the end of this data sheet).

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter *	Symbol	CS5101 -J,K min typ max	CS5101 -A,B min typ max	CS5101 -S,T min typ max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70	-40 to +85	-55 to +125	°C
Analog Input					
Aperture Time	-	25	25	25	ns
Aperture Jitter	-	100	100	100	ps
Input Capacitance (Note 5) Unipolar Mode	-	320 425	320 425	320 425	pF
Bipolar Mode	-	200 265	200 265	200 265	pF
Conversion & Throughput					
Conversion Time −8	t_c	8.12	8.12	8.12	us
(Notes 6) −16	t_c	16.25	16.25	16.25	us
Acquisition Time −8	t_a	– 1.88	– 1.88	– 1.88	us
(Note 7) −16	t_a	2.6 3.75	2.6 3.75	2.6 3.75	us
Throughput −8	f_{tp}	100	100	100	kHz
(Note 8) −16	f_{tp}	50	50	50	kHz
Power Supplies					
Power Supply Current Positive Analog	I_{A+}	18 23	18 23	18 23	mA
($\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ High) Negative Analog	I_{A-}	−18 −23	−18 −23	−18 −23	mA
Positive Digital	I_{D+}	8 12	8 12	8 12	mA
(Note 9) Negative Digital	I_{D-}	−8 −12	−8 −12	−8 −12	mA
Power Dissipation ($\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ High)	P_{do}	260 350	260 350	260 350	mW
(Notes 9, 10) ($\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ Low)	P_{ds}	1	1	1	mW
Power Supply Rejection Positive Supplies	PSR	84	84	84	dB
(Note 11) Negative Supplies	PSR	84	84	84	dB

Notes:
5. Applies only in the track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.
6. Conversion time scales directly to the master clock speed. The times shown are for synchronous, internal loopback (FRN mode). In PDT, RBT, and SSC modes, asynchronous delay between the falling edge of $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ and the start of conversion may add to the apparent conversion time. This delay will not exceed 1 master clock cycle + 140 ns.
7. The CS5101 requires 6 clock cycles of coarse charge, followed by a minimum of 1.25 µs of fine charge. FRN mode allows 9 clock cycles for fine charge which provides for the minimum 1.25 µs with an 8 MHz clock, however; in PDT, RBT, or SSC modes, at clock frequencies less than 8 MHz, fine charge may be less than 9 clock cycles. This reflects the typ. specification (6 clock cycles + 1.25 µs).
8. Throughput is the sum of the acquisition and conversion times. It will vary in accordance with conditions affecting acquisition and conversion times, as described above.
9. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
10. Power dissipation in the sleep mode applies with no master clock applied (CLKIN held high or low).
11. With 300 mV p-p, 1 kHz ripple applied to each supply separately in the bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode to 90 dB. Figure 17 shows a plot of typical power supply rejection versus frequency.

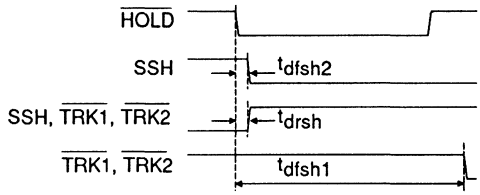
8

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

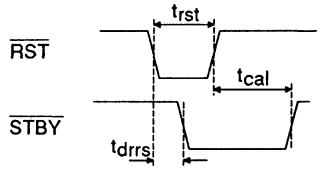
(T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Period	-8	t_{clk}	125	–	10,000	ns
	-10		156	–	10,000	ns
	-16		250	–	10,000	ns
Crystal Frequency (Note 12)	-8	f_{xtal}	2.0	8.0	8.5	MHz
	-10		2.0	6.4	6.9	MHz
	-16		2.0	4.0	4.5	MHz
$\overline{HOLD}$ to SSH Falling	(Note 13)	t_{dfsh2}	–	80	–	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to $\overline{TRK1}$, $\overline{TRK2}$, Falling		t_{dfsh1}	$66t_{clk}$	–	$68t_{clk}$ + 140	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to $\overline{TRK1}$, $\overline{TRK2}$, SSH Rising	(Note 13)	t_{drsh}	–	80	–	ns
$\overline{RST}$ Pulse Width		t_{rst}	150	–	–	ns
$\overline{RST}$ to $\overline{STBY}$ Falling		t_{drrs}	–	100	–	ns
$\overline{RST}$ Rising to $\overline{STBY}$ Rising		t_{cal}	–	11,528,160	–	t_{clk}
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width		t_{hold}	150	–	$64t_{clk}$	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to CH1/$\overline{2}$ Edge	(Note 13)	t_{dhlri}	-30	–	$64t_{clk}$	ns
SCLK Input Pulse Period		t_{sclk}	200	–	–	ns
SCLK Input Pulse Width Low		t_{sclkl}	50	–	–	ns
SCLK Input Pulse Width High		t_{sclkh}	50	–	–	ns
SCLK Input Falling to SDATA Valid		t_{dss}	–	100	140	ns
SCLK Output Pulse Width Low		t_{sclkl}	–	$2t_{clk}$	–	t_{clk}
SCLK Output Pulse Width High		t_{sclkh}	–	$2t_{clk}$	–	t_{clk}
SCLK Output Falling to SDATA Valid		t_{dss}	–	100	140	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Falling to SDATA Valid		t_{dhs}	–	140	200	ns
$\overline{TRK1}$, $\overline{TRK2}$ Falling to SDATA Valid		t_{dts}	– 1	–	–	t_{clk}
$\overline{SLEEP}$ Rising to Oscillator Stable		–	–	2	–	ms

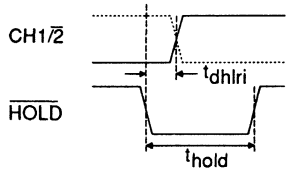
Note: 12. External loading capacitors may be required to allow the crystal to oscillate at frequencies below 2 MHz.
13. SSH only works correctly if $\overline{HOLD}$ falling edge is within ±30ns of CH1/$\overline{2}$ edge OR if $\overline{HOLD}$ falling edge occurs between 30ns before $\overline{HOLD}$ rises to 64 t_{clk} after $\overline{HOLD}$ falls.



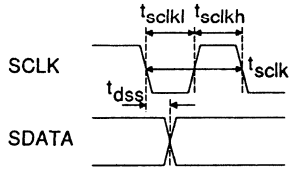
Control Output Timing



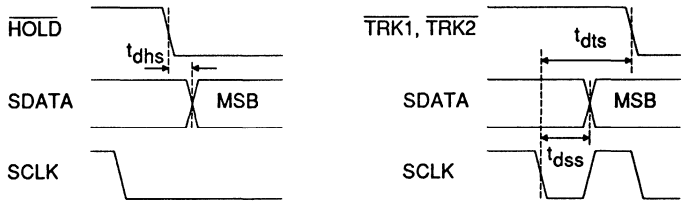
Reset and Calibration Timing



Channel Selection Timing



Serial Data Timing (SCLK input and output)



a. Pipelined Data Transmission (PDT) Mode b. Register Burst Transmission (RBT) Mode

Data Transmission Timing

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 14)	V_{OH}	(VD+) - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current (Note 15)	I_{in}	-	-	50	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 14. I_{OUT} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatibility (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ Iout = -40 µA).
15. All digital inputs except CLKIN and SCLK have internal pull-up devices, nominally 200 kΩ.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see Note 16.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	(VA+) - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage: (Note 17)	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	-	VREF	V
	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	-	VREF	V

Notes: 16. All voltages with respect to ground.
17. The CS5101 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will produce an output of all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 18)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	(VA-) - 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	−0.3	(VD+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	−55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	−65	150	°C

Note: 18. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS5101 is a 2-channel, 100 kHz, 16-bit A/D converter. The device includes an inherent sample/hold and an on-chip analog switch for 2-channel operation. Both channels can thus be sampled and converted at rates up to 50 kHz each. Alternatively, the CS5101 can be operated as a single channel, 100 kHz ADC.

The CS5101 can be configured to accept either unipolar or bipolar input ranges, and data is output serially in either binary or 2's complement coding. The device can be configured in 3 different output modes, as well as internal, synchronous loopback for maximum throughput.

The CS5101 provides coarse charge/fine charge control, to allow accurate tracking of high-slew signals. A control output is also supplied for use with an external sample/hold amplifier to implement simultaneous sampling.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The CS5101 implements the successive-approximation algorithm using a charge redistribution architecture. Instead of the traditional resistor network, the DAC is an array of binary-weighted capacitors. All capacitors in the array share a common node at the comparator's input. As shown in Figure 1, their other terminals are capable of being connected to AGND, VREF, or AIN (1 or 2). When the device is not calibrating or converting, all capacitors are tied to AIN. Switch S1 is closed and the charge on the array, tracks the input signal.

When the conversion command is issued, switch S1 opens. This traps the charge on the comparator side of the capacitor array and creates a floating node at the comparator's input. The conversion algorithm operates on this fixed charge, and the signal at the analog input pin is ignored. In effect, the entire DAC capacitor array serves as analog memory during conversion much like a hold capacitor in a sample/hold amplifier.

The conversion consists of manipulating the free plates of the capacitor array to VREF and AGND to form a capacitive divider. Since the charge at the floating node remains fixed, the voltage at that point depends on the proportion of capacitance tied to VREF versus AGND. The successive-approximation algorithm is used to find the proportion of capacitance, which when connected to the reference will drive the voltage at the floating node to zero. That binary fraction of capacitance represents the converter's digital output.

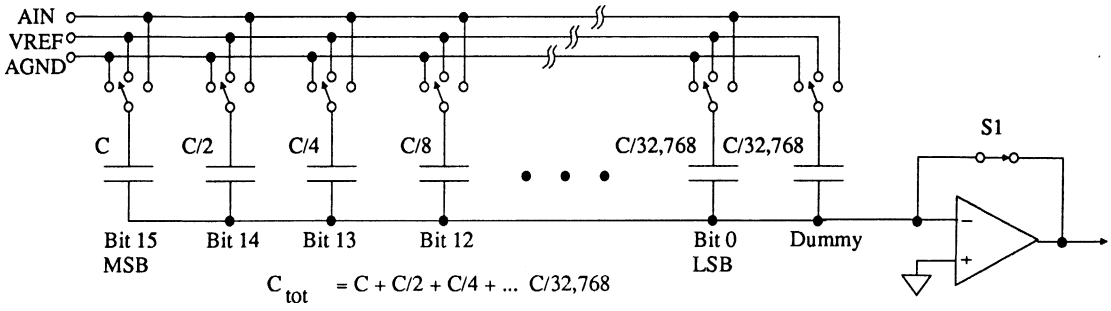


Figure 1. Charge Redistribution DAC

Calibration

The ability of the CS5101 to convert accurately to 16-bits clearly depends on the accuracy of its comparator and DAC. The CS5101 utilizes an "auto-zeroing" scheme to null errors introduced by the comparator. All offsets are stored on the capacitor array while in the track mode and are effectively subtracted from the input signal when a conversion is initiated. Auto-zeroing enhances power supply rejection at frequencies well below the conversion rate.

To achieve 16-bit accuracy from the DAC, the CS5101 uses a novel self-calibration scheme. Each bit capacitor shown in Figure 1 actually consists of several capacitors which can be manipulated to adjust the overall bit weight. An on-chip microcontroller precisely adjusts the sub-arrays to yield an effective resolution of 18 bits.

The CS5101 should be reset upon power-up, thus initiating a calibration cycle. The CS5101 then stores its calibration coefficients in on-chip SRAM. When the CS5101 is in power-down mode ($\overline{SLEEP}$ low), it retains the calibration coefficients in memory, and need not be recalibrated when normal operation is resumed.

OPERATION OVERVIEW

The CS5101's monolithic design and inherent sampling architecture make it extremely easy to use.

Initiating Conversions

A falling transition on the $\overline{HOLD}$ pin places the input in the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. The charge is trapped on the capacitor array the instant $\overline{HOLD}$ goes low. The CS5101 will complete conversion of the sample within 66 master clock cycles. Upon completion of the conversion cycle, the CS5101 automatically returns to the track mode. After allowing a short time for acquisition (15 clock cycles @ 8 MHz), the CS5101 will be ready for another conversion.

In contrast to systems with separate track-and-holds and A/D converters, a sampling clock can simply be connected to the $\overline{HOLD}$ input. The duty cycle of this clock is not critical. The $\overline{HOLD}$ input is latched internally by the master clock, so it need only remain low for 150 ns, but no longer than the minimum conversion time or an additional conversion cycle will be initiated with inadequate time for acquisition.

As with any high-resolution A-to-D system, it is recommended that sampling is synchronized to the master system clock in order to minimize the effects of clock feedthrough. However, the CS5101 may be operated entirely asynchronous to the master clock if necessary.

Tracking the Input

Upon completing a conversion cycle the CS5101 immediately returns to the track mode. The $CH1/\overline{2}$ pin directly controls the input switch, and therefore directly determines which channel will be tracked. Ideally, the $CH1/\overline{2}$ pin should be switched during the conversion cycle, thereby nullifying the 100 ns switching time, and guaranteeing a stable input at the start of acquisition. If, however, the $CH1/\overline{2}$ control is changed during the acquisition phase, adequate coarse charge and fine charge time must be allowed before initiating conversion.

When the CS5101 enters tracking mode, it uses an input buffer amplifier to provide the bulk of the charge on the capacitor array (coarse-charge), thereby reducing the current load on the external analog circuitry. Coarse-charge is internally initiated for 6 clock cycles at the end of every conversion. The buffer amplifier is then bypassed, and the capacitor array is directly connected to the input. This is referred to as fine-charge, during which the charge on the array

is allowed to accurately settle to the input voltage (see Figure 11).

During coarse-charge, the CS5101 is capable of slewing at 5 V/µs in unipolar mode. In bipolar mode, only half the capacitor array is connected to the analog input so the CS5101 can slew at 10 V/µs. In fine-charge, it will slew at 0.25 V/µs in the unipolar mode and 0.5 V/µs in bipolar mode. Acquisition of fast slewing signals can be hastened if the voltage change occurs during or immediately following the conversion cycle. For instance, in multiple channel applications (using either the CS5101's internal channel selector or an external MUX), channel selection should occur while the CS5101 is converting. Multiplexor switching and settling time is thereby removed from the overall throughput equation.

If the input signal changes drastically during the acquisition period (such as changing the signal source), the device should be in coarse-charge for an adequate period following the change. The CS5101 can be forced into coarse-charge by bringing CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ high. The buffer amplifier is engaged when CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ is high, and may be switched in any number of times during tracking. If CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ is held low, the CS5101 will only coarse-charge for the first 6 clock cycles following a conversion, and will stay in fine-charge until $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ goes low. To get an accurate sample, at least 750 ns of coarse-charge, followed by 1.25 µs of fine-charge is required before initiating a conversion (see Figure 2). If course charge is not invoked, then up to 20 µs should be allowed after a step change input for proper acquisition.

Master Clock

The CS5101 can operate either from an externally-supplied master clock, or from it's own crystal oscillator (with a crystal). To enable the CS5101's internal crystal oscillator, simply tie a crystal across the XOUT and CLKIN pins, as shown on the system connection diagram in Figure 8.

Calibration and conversion times directly scale to the master clock frequency. The CS5101-8 can operate with clock or crystal frequencies up to 8 MHz. This allows maximum throughput of up to 50 kHz per channel in dual-channel operation, or 100 kHz in a single channel configuration. The -16 can accept a maximum clock speed of 4 MHz, with corresponding throughput of 50 kHz.

8

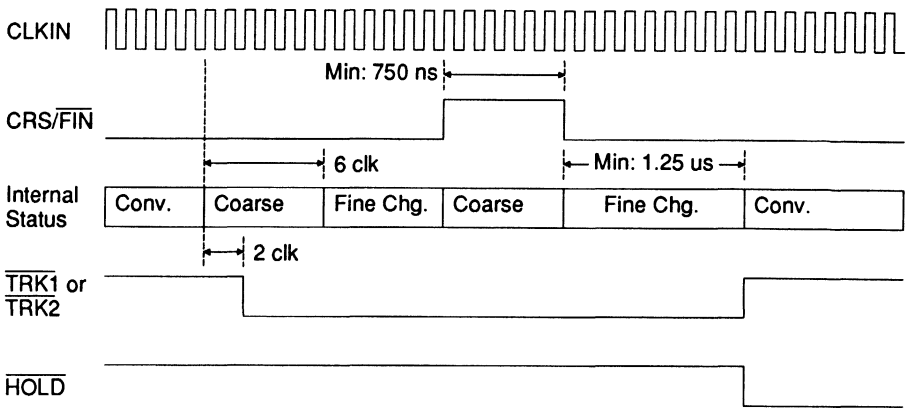


Figure 2. Coarse-Charge/Fine-Charge Control

Analog Input Range/Coding Format

The reference voltage directly defines the input voltage range in both the unipolar and bipolar configurations. In the unipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ low), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above AGND, and the final code transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below VREF. In the bipolar configuration (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high), the first code transition occurs 0.5 LSB above -VREF and the last transition occurs 1.5 LSB's below +VREF.

The CS5101 can output data in either 2's complement, or binary format. If the CODE pin is high, the output is in 2's complement format with a range of -32,768 to +32,767. If the CODE pin is low, the output is in binary format with a range of 0 to +65,535.

Output Mode Control

The CS5101 can be configured in three different output modes, as well as an internal, synchronous loop-back mode. This allows great flexibility for design into a wide variety of systems. The operating mode is selected by setting the states of the SCKMOD and OUTMOD pins. In all modes, data is output on SDATA, starting with the MSB, and is updated on the falling edge of SCLK.

When SCKMOD is high, SCLK is an input, allowing the data to be clocked out with an external serial clock at rates up to 5 MHz. Tying SCKMOD low reconfigures SCLK as an output, and the CS5101 clocks out each bit as it's determined during the conversion process, at a rate of 1/4 the master clock speed. Table 1 shows an overview of the different states of SCKMOD and OUTMOD, and the corresponding output modes.

Pipelined Data Transmission (PDT)

PDT mode is selected by tying both SCKMOD and OUTMOD high. In PDT mode, the SCLK pin is an input. Data is registered during conversion, and output during the following conversion cycle. $\overline{HOLD}$ must be brought low, initiating another conversion, before data from the previous conversion is available on SDATA. If all the data has not been clocked out before the next falling edge of $\overline{HOLD}$, the old data will be lost.

Registered Burst Transmission (RBT)

RBT mode is selected by tying SCKMOD high, and OUTMOD low. As in PDT mode, SCLK is an input, however data is available immediately following conversion, and may be clocked out the moment $\overline{TRK1}$ or $\overline{TRK2}$ falls. *The falling edge of $\overline{HOLD}$ clears the output buffer*, so any unread data will be lost, although a new conversion may be initiated before all the data has been clocked out (Figure 4).

Synchronous Self-Clocking (SSC)

SSC mode is selected by tying SCKMOD low, and OUTMOD high. In SSC mode, SCLK is an output, and will clock out each bit of the data as it's being converted. SCLK will remain high between conversions, and run at a rate of 1/4 the master clock speed for 16 low pulses during conversion (Figure 5).

MODE	SCKMOD	OUTMOD	SCLK	CH1/$\overline{2}$	$\overline{HOLD}$
PDT	1	1	Input	Input	Input
RBT	1	0	Input	Input	Input
SSC	0	1	Output	Input	Input
FRN	0	0	Output	Output	X

Table 1. Serial Output Modes

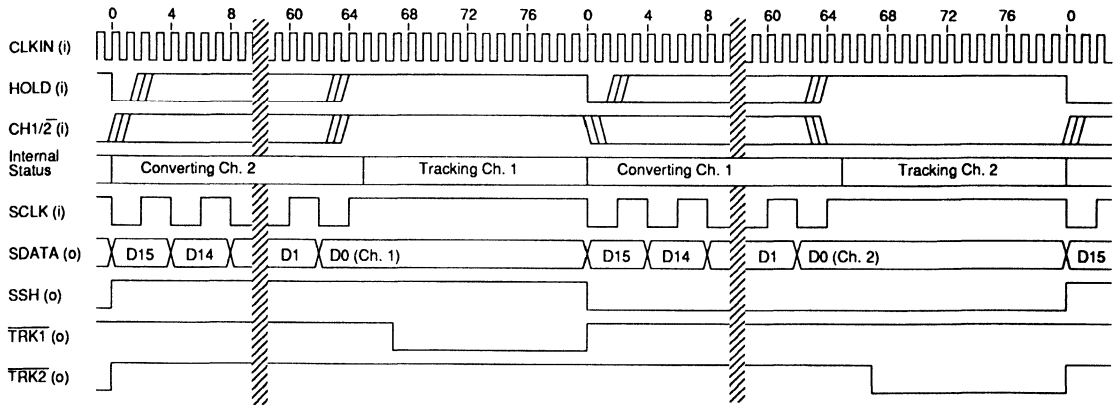


Figure 3. Pipelined Data Transmission Mode (PDT)

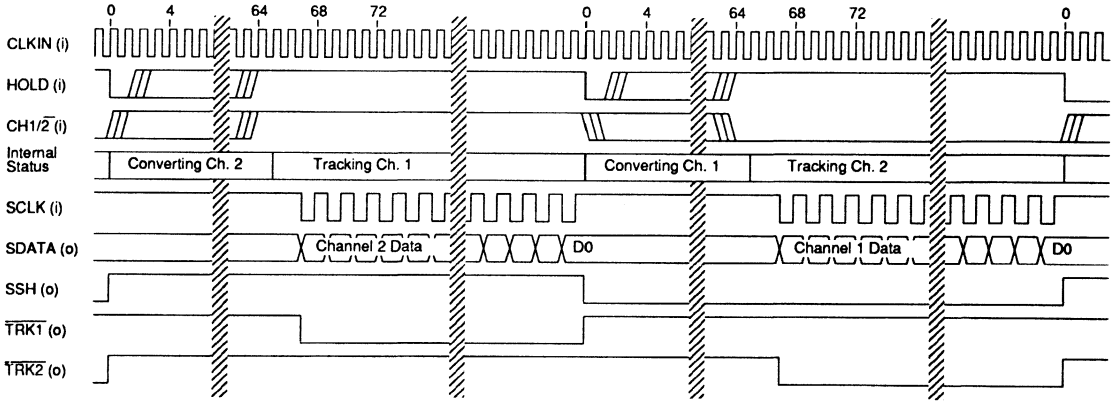


Figure 4. Registered Burst Transmission Mode (RBT)

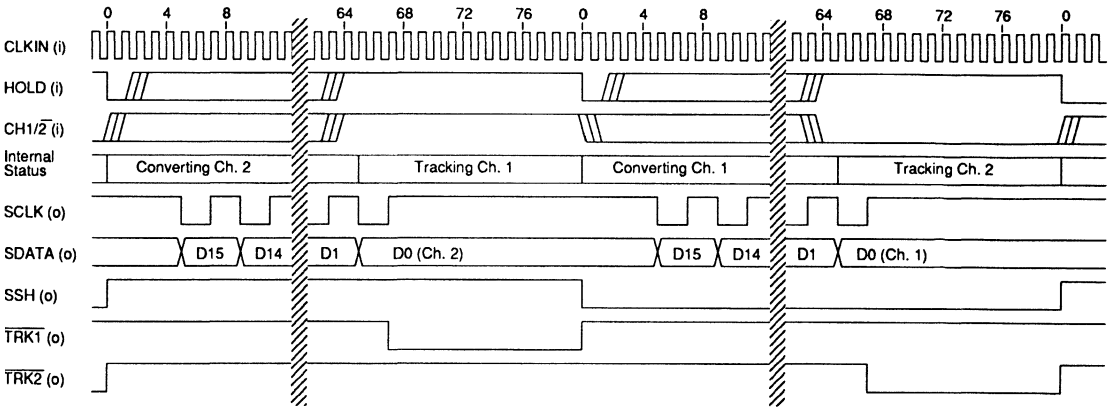


Figure 5. Synchronous Self-Clocking Mode (SSC)

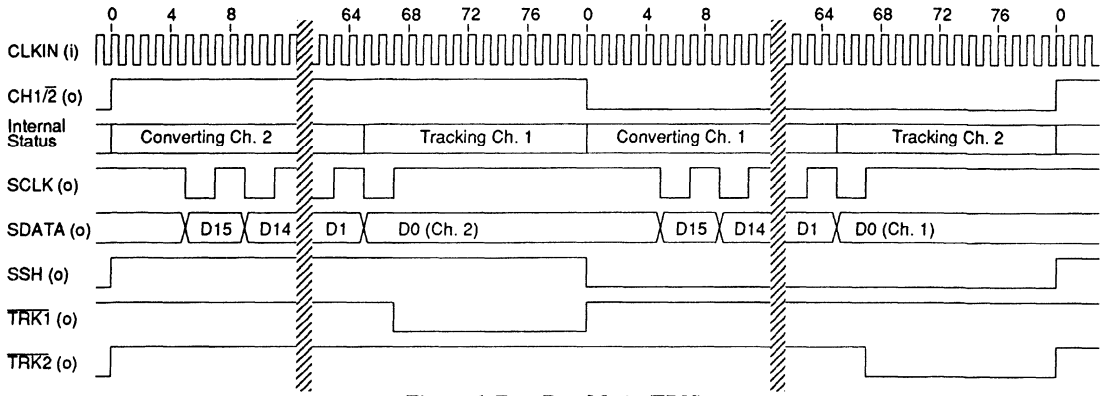


Figure 6. Free Run Mode (FRN)

Free Run (FRN)

Free Run is the internal, synchronous loopback mode. FRN mode is selected by tying SCKMOD and OUTMOD low. SCLK is an output, and operates exactly the same as SSC. In Free Run mode, the CS5101 initiates a new conversion every 80 master clock cycles, and alternates between channel 1 and channel 2. $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is disabled, and should be tied to either VD+ or DGND. CH1/$\overline{2}$ is an output, and will change at the start of each new conversion cycle, indicating which channel will be tracked after the current conversion is finished (Figure 6).

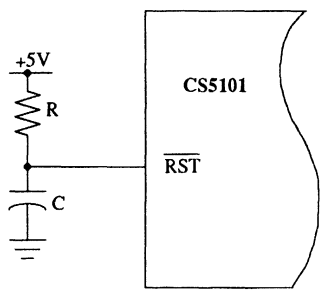


Figure 7. Power-up Reset Circuit

SYSTEM DESIGN WITH THE CS5101

Figure 8 shows a general system connection diagram for the CS5101.

Digital Circuit Connections

When TTL loads are utilized the potential for crosstalk between digital and analog sections of the system is increased. This crosstalk is due to high digital supply and signal currents arising from the TTL drive current required of each digital output. Connecting CMOS logic to the digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

System Initialization

Upon power up, the CS5101 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. Due to the CS5101's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required before reset to accommodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference input should have stabilized to within 0.25% of its final value before $\overline{\text{RST}}$ rises to guarantee an accurate calibration. Later, the CS5101 may be reset at any time to initiate a

single full calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5101 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or mid-calibration.

When $\overline{RST}$ is brought low all internal logic clears. When it returns high a calibration cycle begins which takes 11,528,160 master clock cycles to complete (approximately 1.4 seconds with an 8 MHz master clock). The CS5101's $\overline{STBY}$ output remains low throughout the calibration sequence, and a rising transition indicates the device is ready for normal operation.

A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor as shown in Figure 7. The RC time constant must be long enough to guarantee the rest of the system is fully powered up and stable by the end of reset. The resistor should be less than or equal to 10 kΩ.

Simultaneous Sampling

The CS5101 offers three digital output signals, SSH, $\overline{TRK1}$, and $\overline{TRK2}$ which can be used to control an external sample/hold amplifier to achieve simultaneous sampling of both channels.

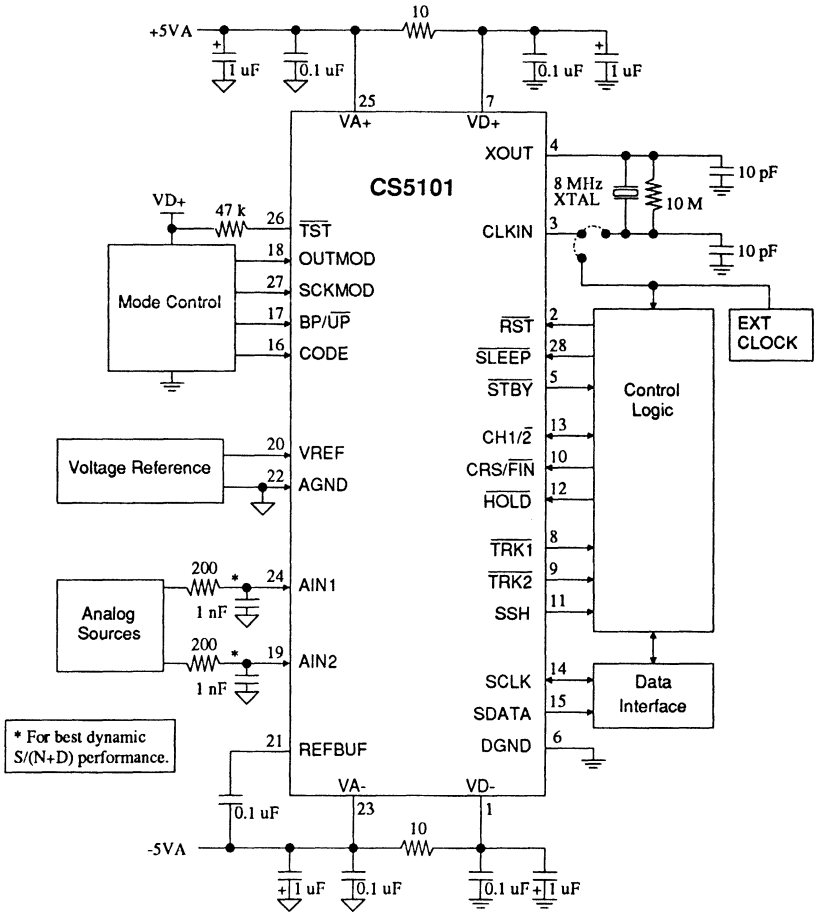


Figure 8. CS5101 System Connection Diagram

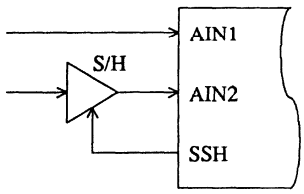


Figure 9. Simultaneous Sampling

Figures 3-6 show the timing relationships for SSH, $\overline{TRK1}$, and $\overline{TRK2}$. In the standard two-channel configuration, such as free run, the CS5101 samples the left and right channels 180° out of phase. Simultaneous sampling between channels 1 and 2 can be achieved as shown in Figure 9 using the CS5101's SSH output. The external sample/hold will freeze the analog signal on channel 2 as the CS5101 freezes the channel 1 input at AIN1. The external sample/hold will hold that signal valid at AIN2 until the CS5101 begins conversion of channel 2. Once that conversion begins, the sample/hold returns to the sample mode. The external sample/hold will have from the $\overline{HOLD}$ on channel 2 until the $\overline{HOLD}$ on channel 1 (80 clock cycles) to acquire the signal. This allows at least 10 µs for acquisition, followed by the same period to hold the signal.

Single-Channel Operation

The CS5101 can alternatively be used to sample one channel by tying the CH1/$\overline{2}$ input high or low. (If operating in free run mode, AIN1 and AIN2 must be tied to the same source, as CH1/$\overline{2}$ is reconfigured as an output.)

ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Most popular successive-approximation A/D converters generate dynamic loads at their analog connections. The CS5101 internally buffers all analog inputs (AIN1, AIN2, VREF, and AGND) to ease the demands placed on external circuitry. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

Reference Considerations

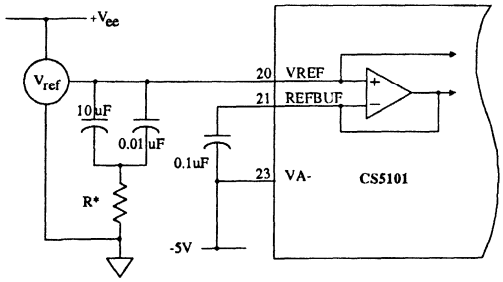
An application note titled "*Voltage References for the CS501X/CS511X Series of A/D Converters*" is available for the CS5101. In addition to working through a reference circuit design example, it offers seven built-and-tested reference circuits.

During conversion, each capacitor of the calibrated capacitor array is switched between VREF and AGND in a manner determined by the successive-approximation algorithm. The charging and discharging of the array results in a current load at the reference. The CS5101 includes an internal buffer amplifier to minimize the external reference circuit's drive requirement and preserve the reference's integrity. Whenever the array is switched during conversion, the buffer is used to coarse-charge the array thereby providing the bulk of the necessary charge. The appropriate array capacitors are then switched to the unbuffered VREF pin to avoid any errors due to offsets and/or noise in the buffer.

The external reference circuitry need only provide the residual charge required to fully charge the array after coarse-charging from the buffer. This creates an ac current load as the CS5101 sequences through conversions. The reference circuitry must have a low enough output impedance to drive the requisite current without changing its output voltage significantly. As the analog input signal varies, the switching sequence of the internal capacitor array changes. The current load on the external reference circuitry thus varies in response with the analog input. Therefore, the external reference must not exhibit significant peaking in its output impedance characteristic at signal frequencies or their harmonics.

A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the high end of the frequency spectrum, while almost all precision references exhibit extremely low output impedance at dc. The presence of large capacitors on the output of some voltage references, however, may cause peaking in the output impedance at intermediate frequencies. Care should be exercised to ensure that significant peaking does not exist or that some form of compensation is provided to eliminate the effect.

The magnitude of the current load on the external reference circuitry will scale to the master clock frequency. At the full-rated 8 MHz clock the reference must supply a maximum load current of 20 µA peak-to-peak (2 µA typical). An output impedance of 2 Ω will therefore yield a maximum error of 40 µV. With a 4.5 V reference and LSB size of 138 µV this would insure approximately 1/4 LSB accuracy. A 10 µF capacitor exhibits an impedance of less than 2 Ω at frequencies greater than 16 kHz. A high-quality tantalum capacitor in parallel with a smaller ceramic capacitor is recommended.



$$R = \frac{1}{2\pi (C_1 + C_2) f_{peak}}$$

Figure 10. Reference Connections

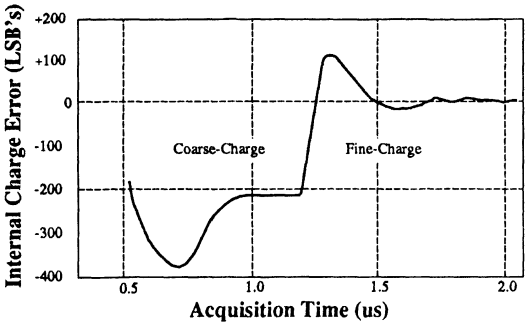
Peaking in the reference's output impedance can occur because of capacitive loading at its output. Any peaking that might occur can be reduced by placing a small resistor in series with the capacitors. The equation in Figure 10 can be used to help calculate the optimum value of R for a particular reference. The term "f_{peak}" is the frequency of the peak in the output impedance of the reference before the resistor is added.

The CS5101 can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. The recommended reference voltage is 4.5 volts. The CS5101 can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, the buffer's offset may increase as the reference voltage approaches VA+ thereby increasing external drive requirements at VREF. A 4.5V reference is the maximum reference voltage recommended. This allows 0.5V headroom for the internal reference buffer. Also, the buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-. For more information on references, consult "Application Note: *Voltage References for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*".

8

Analog Input Connection

The analog input terminal functions similarly to the VREF input after each conversion when switching into the track mode. During the first six master clock cycles in the track mode, the buffered version of the analog input is used for coarse-charging the capacitor array. An additional period is required for fine-charging directly from AIN to obtain the specified accuracy. Figure 11 exemplifies this operation. During coarse-charge the charge on the capacitor array first settles to the buffered version of the analog input. This voltage may be offset from the actual input voltage. During fine-charge, the charge then settles to the accurate unbuffered version.



Figue 11. Charge Settling Time (8 MHz Clock)

Fine-charge settling is specified as a maximum of 1.25 µs for an analog source impedance of less than 200 Ω. In addition, the comparator requires a source impedance of less than 400 Ω around 2 MHz for stability, which is met by practically all bipolar op amps. Large dc source impedances can be accommodated by adding capacitance from AIN to ground (typically 200 pF) to decrease source impedance at high frequencies. However, high dc source resistances will increase the input's RC time constant and extend the necessary acquisition time. For more information on input amplifiers, consult the application note: *Buffer Amplifiers for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters.*

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5101 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on the AGND input relative to the system's analog ground will induce conversion errors. Therefore, both the analog input and reference voltage should be referred to the AGND pin, which should be used as the entire system's analog ground reference.

The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5101 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low-frequency noise is present on the supplies, 1 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5101 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the CS5101 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The system connection diagram (Figure 8) shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5101 to be powered from a single set of ± 5V rails. The positive digital supply is derived from the analog supply through a 10 Ω resistor to avoid the analog supply dropping below the digital supply. If this scheme is utilized, care must be taken to insure that any digital load currents (which flow through the 10 Ω resistors) do not cause the magnitude of digital supplies to drop below the analog supplies by more than 0.5 volts. Digital supplies must always remain above the minimum specification.

As with any high-precision A/D converter, the CS5101 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. However, no unique layout issues must be addressed to properly apply the CS5101. The CDB5126/5101 evaluation board is available for the CS5101, which avoids the need to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5101, and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, calibration, master clock, and analog input range conditions.

CS5101 PERFORMANCE

Differential Nonlinearity

The self-calibration scheme utilized in the CS5101 features a calibration resolution of 1/4 LSB, or 18-bits. This ideally yields DNL of ±1/4 LSB, with code widths ranging from 3/4 to 5/4 LSB's.

Traditional laser trimmed ADC's have significant differential nonlinearities. Appearing as wide and narrow codes, DNL often causes entire sections of the transfer function to be missing. Although their affect is minor on S/(N+D) with high amplitude signals, DNL errors dominate performance with low-level signals. For instance, a signal 80 dB below full-scale will slew past only 6 or 7 codes. Half of those codes could be missing with a conventional ADC capable of only 14-bit DNL.

The most common source of DNL errors in conventional ADC's is bit weight errors. These can arise due to accuracy limitations in factory trim stations, thermal or physical stresses after calibration, and/or drifts due to aging or temperature variations in the field. Bit-weight errors have a drastic effect on a converter's ac performance. They can be analyzed as step functions superimposed on the input signal. Since bits (and their errors) switch in and out throughout the transfer curve, their effect is signal dependent. That is, harmonic and intermodulation distortion, as well as noise, can vary with different input conditions.

Differential nonlinearities in successive-approximation ADC's also arise due to dynamic errors in the comparator. Such errors can dominate if the converter's throughput/sampling rate is driven too high. The comparator will not be allowed sufficient time to settle during each bit decision in the successive-approximation algorithm. The worst-case codes for dynamic errors are the major transitions (1/2 FS; 1/4, 3/4 FS; etc.). Since DNL effects are most critical with low-level signals, the codes around mid-scale (1/2 FS) are most important. Yet those codes are worst-case for dynamic DNL errors!

With all linearity calibration performed on-chip to 18-bits, the CS5101 maintains accurate bit weights. DNL errors are dominated by residual calibration errors of ±1/4 LSB rather than dynamic errors in the comparator. Furthermore, *all* DNL effects on S/(N+D) are buried by white broadband noise. (See Figure 14)

A histogram plot of typical DNL of the CS5101 can be seen in Figure 12. A histogram test is a statistical method of deriving an A/D converter's differential nonlinearity. A ramp is input to the A/D and a large number of samples are taken to insure a high confidence level in the test's result. The number of occurrences for each code is monitored and stored. A perfect A/D converter

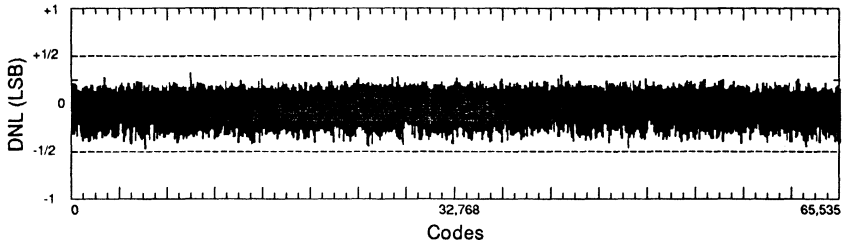


Figure 12. CS5101 DNL Plot

would have all codes of equal size and therefore equal numbers of occurrences. In the histogram test a code with the average number of occurrences will be considered ideal (DNL = 0). A code with more or less occurrences than average will appear as a DNL of greater or less than zero LSB. A missing code has zero occurrences, and will appear as a DNL of -1 LSB.

FFT Tests and Windowing

In the factory, the CS5101 is tested using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques to analyze the converter's dynamic performance. A pure sinewave is applied to the CS5101, and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the digital waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins." Assuming an ideal sinewave, distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can only be due to quantization effects and errors in the CS5101.

If sampling is not synchronized to the input sinewave, it is highly unlikely that the time record will contain an integer number of periods of the input signal. However, the FFT assumes that the signal is periodic, and will calculate the spectrum of a signal that appears to have large discontinuities, thereby yielding a severely distorted spectrum. To avoid this problem, the time record is multiplied by a window function prior to performing the FFT. The window function smoothly forces the endpoints of the time record to zero, thereby removing the discontinuities. The effect of the window in the frequency-domain is to convolute the spectrum of the window with that of the actual input.

The quality of the window used for harmonic analysis is typically judged by its highest side-lobe level. The Blackman-Harris window used for testing the CS5101 has a maximum side-lobe level of -92 dB. Figure 13 shows an FFT computed from an ideal 16-bit sinewave multiplied by a Blackman-Harris window. Artifacts of windowing are discarded from the signal-to-noise calculation using the assumption that quantization noise is white. Averaging the FFT results from ten time records filters the spectral variability that can arise from capturing finite time records without disturbing the total energy outside the fundamental. All harmonics and the -92 dB side-lobes from the Blackman-Harris window are therefore clearly visible in the plots. For more information on FFT's and windowing refer to: F.J. HARRIS, "On the use of windows for harmonic analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transform", Proc. IEEE, Vol. 66, No. 1, Jan 1978, pp.51-83. This is available on request from Crystal Semicondutctor.

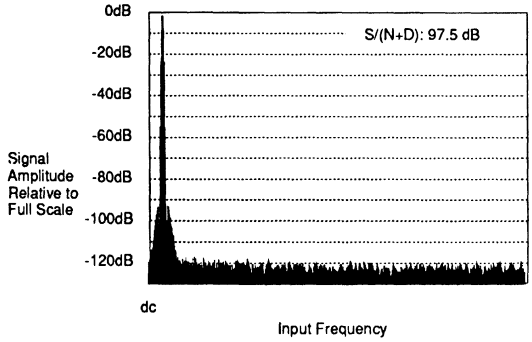


Figure 13. FFT Plot of Ideal 16-bit A/D Converter

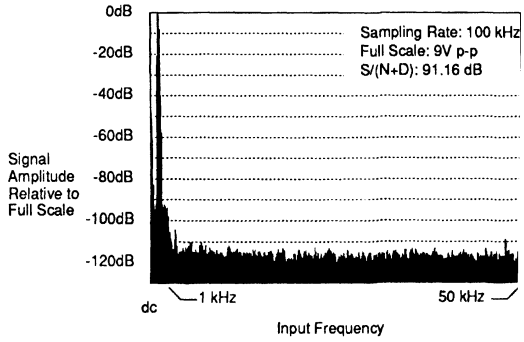


Figure 14. CS5101 FFT (FRN Mode, 1-Channel)

As illustrated in Figure 14, the CS5101 typically provides 92 dB S/(N+D) and 0.001% THD. Unlike conventional successive-approximation ADC's, the CS5101's signal-to-noise and dynamic range are not limited by differential nonlinearities (DNL) caused by calibration errors. Rather, the dominant noise source is broadband thermal noise which aliases into the baseband. This *white* broadband noise also appears as an idle channel noise of 1/2 LSB (rms).

Sampling Distortion

Like most discrete sample/hold amplifier designs, the CSZ5101's inherent sample/hold exhibits a frequency-dependent distortion due to nonideal sampling of the analog input voltage. The calibrated capacitor array used during conversions is also used to track and hold the analog input signal. The conversion is not performed on the analog input voltage per se, but is actually performed on the charge trapped on the capacitor array at the moment the HOLD command is given. The charge on the array ideally assumes a linear relationship to the analog input voltage. Any deviation from this linear relationship will result in conversion errors even if the conversion process proceeds flawlessly.

At dc, the DAC capacitor array's voltage coefficient dictates the converter's linearity. This variation in capacitance with respect to applied signal voltage yields a nonlinear relationship between the charge on the array and the analog input voltage and places a bow or wave in the transfer function. This is the dominant source of distortion at low input frequencies (Figure 14).

The ideal relationship between the charge on the array and the input voltage can also be distorted at high signal frequencies due to nonlinearities in the internal MOS switches. Dynamic signals cause ac current to flow through the switches connecting the capacitor array to the analog input pin in the track mode. Nonlinear on-resistance in the switches causes a nonlinear voltage drop. This

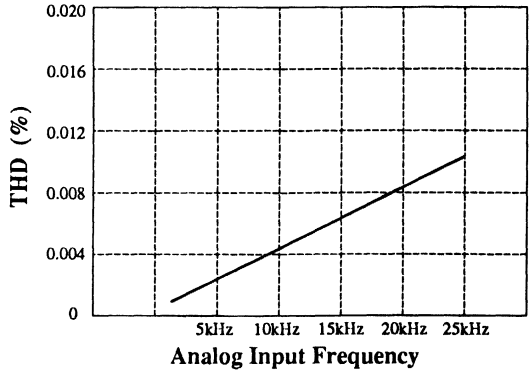


Figure 15. THD vs. Input Frequency

effect worsens with increased signal frequency and slew rate as shown in Figure 15 since the magnitude of the steady state current increases. First noticeable at 1 kHz, this distortion assumes a linear relationship with input frequency. This distortion is negligible at signal levels below -20 dB of full-scale.

Noise

An A/D converter's noise can be described like that of any other analog component. However, the converter's output is in digital form so any filtering of its noise must be performed in the digital domain. Digitized samples of analog inputs are often considered individual, static snap-shots in time with no uncertainty or noise. In reality, the result of each conversion depends on the analog input level and the instantaneous value of noise sources in the ADC. If sequential samples from the ADC are treated as a "waveform", simple filtering can be implemented in software to improve noise performance with minimal processing overhead.

8

All analog circuitry in the CS5101 is wideband in order to achieve fast conversions and high throughput. Wideband noise in the CS5101 integrates to 35 μV rms in unipolar mode (70 μV rms in bipolar mode). This is approximately 1/2 LSB rms with a 4.5V reference in both modes. Figure 16 shows a histogram plot of output code occurrences obtained from 5000 samples taken from a CS5101 in the bipolar mode. Hexadecimal code 80CD was arbitrarily selected and the analog input was set close to code center. With a noiseless converter, code 80CD would always appear. The histogram plot of the CS5101 has a "bell" shape with all codes other than 80CD due to internal noise.

In a sampled data system all information about the analog input applied to the sample/hold appears in the baseband from dc to one-half the sampling rate. This includes high-frequency components which alias into the baseband. Low-pass (anti-alias) filters are therefore used to remove frequency components in the input signal which are above one-half the sample rate. However, all wideband noise introduced by the CS5101 still aliases into the baseband. This "white" noise is evenly spread from dc to one-half the sampling rate and integrates to 35 μV rms in unipolar mode.

Noise in the digital domain can be reduced by sampling at higher than the desired word rate and averaging multiple samples for each word. Oversampling spreads the CS5101's noise over a wider band (for lower noise density), and averaging applies a low-pass response which filters noise above the desired signal bandwidth. In general, the CS5101's noise performance can be maximized in any application by always sampling at the maximum specified rate of 100 kHz (for lowest noise density) and digitally filtering to the desired signal bandwidth.

Aperture Jitter

Track-and-hold amplifiers commonly exhibit two types of aperture jitter. The first, more appropriately termed "aperture window", is an input voltage dependent variation in the aperture delay. Its signal-dependency causes distortion at high frequencies. The CS5101's proprietary architecture avoids applying the input voltage across a sampling switch, thus avoiding any "aperture window" effects. The second type of aperture jit-

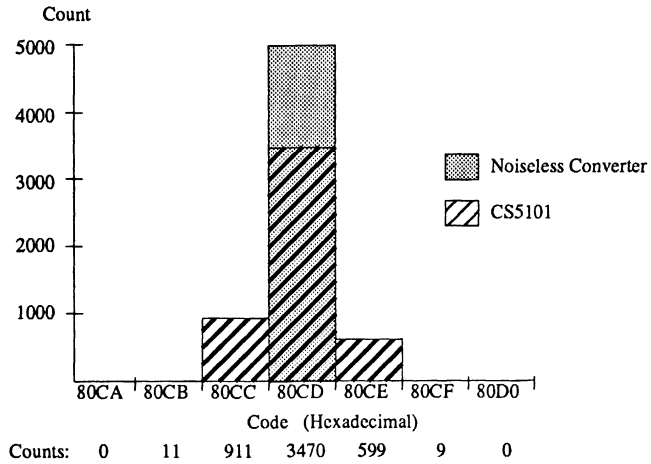


Figure 16. Histogram Plot of 5000 Conversion Inputs

ter, due to component noise, assumes a random nature. With only 100 ps peak-to-peak aperture jitter, the CS5101 can process full-scale signals up to 1/2 the throughput frequency without significant errors due to aperture jitter.

Power Supply Rejection

The CS5101's power supply rejection performance is enhanced by the on-chip self-calibration and an "auto-zero" process. Drifts in power supply voltages at frequencies less than the calibration rate have negligible effect on the CS5101's accuracy. This is because the CS5101 adjusts its offset to within a small fraction of an LSB during calibration. Above the calibration frequency the excellent power supply rejection of the internal amplifiers is augmented by an auto-zero process. Any offsets are stored on the capacitor array and are effectively subtracted once conversion is initiated. Figure 17 shows power supply rejection of the CS5101 in the bipolar mode with the analog input grounded and a 300 mV p-p ripple applied to each supply. Power supply rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode.

Notches of increased rejection arise from the auto-zeroing at the conversion rate. The frequencies at which these notches occur also depend on the value of the captured analog input. The line shows worst-case rejection for all combinations of conversion rates and input conditions in the bipolar mode.

8

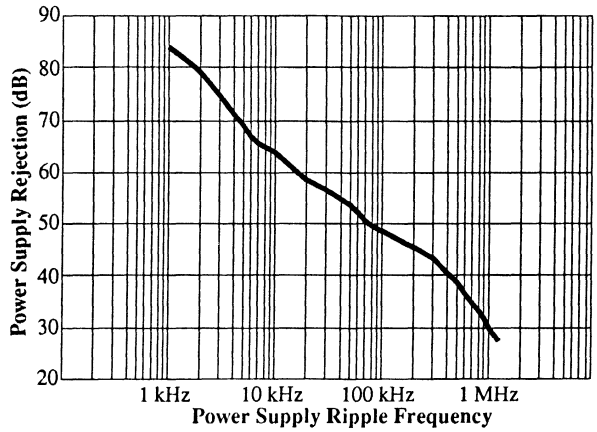
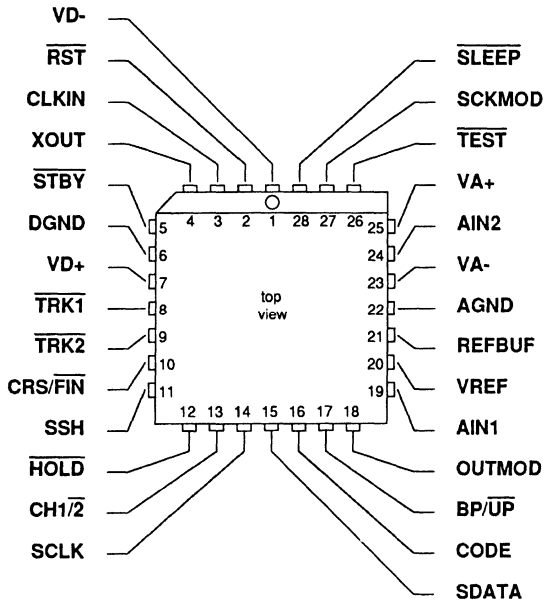


Figure 17. Power Supply Rejection

PIN DESCRIPTIONS

NEGATIVE DIGITAL POWER	VD-	1	28	$\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$	SLEEP (LOW POWER) MODE
RESET & INITIATE CALIBRATION	$\overline{\text{RST}}$	2	27	SCKMOD	SERIAL CLOCK MODE SELECT
MASTER CLOCK INPUT	CLKIN	3	26	$\overline{\text{TEST}}$	TEST
CRYSTAL OUTPUT	XOUT	4	25	VA+	POSITIVE ANALOG POWER
STANDBY (CALIBRATING)	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	5	24	AIN2	CHANNEL 2 ANALOG INPUT
DIGITAL GROUND	DGND	6	23	VA-	NEGATIVE ANALOG POWER
POSITIVE DIGITAL POWER	VD+	7	22	AGND	ANALOG GROUND
TRACKING CHANNEL 1	$\overline{\text{TRK1}}$	8	21	REFBUF	REFERENCE BUFFER
TRACKING CHANNEL 2	$\overline{\text{TRK2}}$	9	20	VREF	VOLTAGE REFERENCE
COARSE/FINE CHARGE CONTROL	CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$	10	19	AIN1	CHANNEL 1 ANALOG INPUT
SIMULTANEOUS SAMPLE/HOLD	SSH	11	18	OUTMOD	OUTPUT MODE SELECT
HOLD & CONVERT	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	12	17	BP/$\overline{\text{UP}}$	BIPOLAR/UNIPOLAR SELECT
INPUT CHANNEL SELECT	CH1/$\overline{2}$	13	16	CODE	BINARY/2's COMPLEMENT SELECT
SERIAL DATA CLOCK	SCLK	14	15	SDATA	SERIAL DATA OUTPUT



Power Supply Connections

VD+ - Positive Digital Power, PIN 7.
Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- - Negative Digital Power, PIN 1.
Negative digital power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 6.
Digital ground reference.

VA+ - Positive Analog Power, PIN 25.
Positive analog power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- - Negative Analog Power, PIN 23.
Negative analog power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 22.
Analog ground reference.

Oscillator

CLKIN - Clock Input, PIN 3.
All conversions and calibrations are timed from a master clock which can be externally supplied by driving CLKIN with a CMOS-compatible clock.

8

XOUT - Crystal Output, PIN 4.
The master clock can be generated by tying a crystal across the CLKIN and XOUT pins. If an external clock is used, XOUT must be left floating.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ - Hold, PIN 12.
A falling transition on this pin sets the CS5101 to the hold state and initiates a conversion. This input must remain low at least 150 ns. When operating in Free Run Mode, $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is disabled, and should be tied to DGND or VD+.

CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ - Coarse Charge/Fine Charge Control, PIN 10.
When brought high during acquisition time, CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ forces the CS5101 into coarse charge state. This engages the internal buffer amplifier to track the analog input and charges the capacitor array much faster, thereby allowing the CS5101 to track high slewing signals. In order to get an accurate sample, the last coarse charge period before initiating a conversion (bringing $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ low) must be longer than 0.75 µs. Similarly, the fine charge period immediately prior to conversion must be longer than 1.125 µs. For normal operation, CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ should be tied low, in which case the CS5101 will automatically enter coarse charge for 6 clock cycles immediately after the end of conversion.

CH1/$\overline{2}$ - Left/Right Input Channel Select, PIN 13.

Status at the end of a conversion cycle determines which analog input channel will be acquired for the next conversion cycle. When in Free Run Mode, CH1/$\overline{2}$ is an output, and will indicate which channel is being sampled during the current acquisition phase.

$\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ - Sleep, PIN 28.

When brought low causes the CS5101 to enter a power-down state. All calibration coefficients are retained in memory, so no recalibration is needed after returning to the normal operating mode. If using the internal crystal oscillator, 2 ms must be allowed after $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ returns high for the crystal oscillator to stabilize. $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ should be tied high for normal operation.

CODE - 2's Complement/Binary Coding Select, PIN 16.

Determines whether output data appears in 2's complement or binary format. If high, 2's complement; if low, binary.

BP/$\overline{\text{UP}}$ - Bipolar/Unipolar Input Range Select, PIN 17.

When low, the CS5101 accepts a unipolar input range from AGND to VREF. When high, the CS5101 accepts bipolar inputs from -VREF to +VREF.

SCKMOD - Serial Clock Mode Select, PIN 27.

When high, the SCLK pin is an input; when low, it is an output. Used in conjunction with OUTMOD to select one of 4 output modes described in Table 1.

OUTMOD - Output Mode Select, PIN 18.

The status of SCKMOD and OUTMOD determine which of four output modes is utilized. The four modes are described in Table 1.

SCLK - Serial Clock, PIN 14.

Serial data changes status on a falling edge of this input, and is valid on a rising edge. When SCKMOD is high SCLK acts as an input. When SCKMOD is low the CS5101 generates its own serial clock at one-fourth the master clock frequency and SCLK is an output.

$\overline{\text{RST}}$ - Reset, PIN 2.

When taken low, all internal digital logic is reset. Upon returning high, a full calibration sequence is initiated which takes 11,528,160 master clock cycles to complete. The CS5101 must be reset at power-up for calibration, however; calibration is maintained during $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ mode, and need not be repeated when resuming normal operation.

Analog Inputs

AIN1, AIN2 - Channel 1 and 2 Analog Inputs, PINS 19 and 24.

Analog input connections for the left and right input channels.

VREF - Voltage Reference, PIN 20.

The analog reference voltage which sets the analog input range. In unipolar mode VREF sets full-scale; in bipolar mode its magnitude sets both positive and negative full-scale.

Digital Outputs

$\overline{\text{STBY}}$ - Standby (Calibrating), PIN 5.

Indicates calibration status after reset. Remains low throughout the calibration sequence and returns high upon completion.

SDATA - Serial Output, PIN 15.

Presents each output data bit on a falling edge of SCLK. Data is valid to be latched on the rising edge of SCLK.

SSH - Simultaneous Sample/Hold, PIN 11.

Used to control an external sample/hold amplifier to achieve simultaneous sampling between channels.

$\overline{\text{TRK1}}$, $\overline{\text{TRK2}}$ - Tracking Channel 1, Tracking Channel 2, PINS 8 and 9.

Falls low at the end of a conversion cycle, indicating the acquisition phase for the corresponding channel. The $\overline{\text{TRK1}}$ or $\overline{\text{TRK2}}$ pin will return high at the beginning of conversion for that channel.

Analog Outputs

REFBUF - Reference Buffer Output, PIN 21.

Reference buffer output. A 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor must be tied between this pin and VA-.

Miscellaneous

$\overline{\text{TEST}}$ - Test, PIN 26.

Allows access to the CS5101's test functions which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to VD+.

8

Ordering Guide

Model	Conversion Time	Throughput	Linearity	Temperature	Package
CS5101-JP8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.004%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5101-KP8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.003%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5101-JP16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.004%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5101-KP16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.003%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5101-JL8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.004%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-KL8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.003%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-JL16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.004%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-KL16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.003%	0 to 70 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-AD8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.004%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-BD8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.003%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-AD16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.004%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-BD16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.003%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-AL8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.004%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-BL8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.003%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-AL16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.004%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-BL16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.003%	-40 to 85 °C	28-Pin PLCC
CS5101-SD8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.004%	-55 to 125 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-TD8	8.13 µs	100 kHz	0.003%	-55 to 125 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-SD16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.004%	-55 to 125 °C	28-Pin CerDIP
CS5101-TD16	16.25 µs	50 kHz	0.003%	-55 to 125 °C	28-Pin CerDIP

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Linearity Error

The deviation of a code from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the transfer function after zero- and full-scale errors have been accounted for. "Zero-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and "full-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. The deviation is measured from the middle of each particular code. Units in % Full-Scale.

Differential Linearity

Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed. Units in bits.

Full Scale Error

The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's). Units in LSB's.

Unipolar Offset

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (1/2 LSB above AGND) when in unipolar mode (BP/UP low). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Offset

The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND) when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). Units in LSB's.

Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error

The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). The ideal is defined as lying on a straight line which passes through the final and mid-scale code transitions. Units in LSB's.

Signal to Peak Harmonic or Noise

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). This component is often an aliased harmonic when the signal frequency is a significant proportion of the sampling rate. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion

The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-(Noise + Distortion)

The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Aperture Time

The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter

The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

NOTE: Temperatures specified define ambient conditions in free-air during test and do not refer to the junction temperature of the device.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5102

16-Bit, 10 kHz Serial-Output A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - 2-Channel Input Multiplexer
  - Flexible Serial Output Port
- Ultra-Low Distortion
  - S/(N+D): 92 dB; THD: 0.001%
- 80 µs Conversion Time
  - Linearity Error: ± 0.0015% FS
  - Guaranteed No Missing Codes
- Self-Calibration Maintains Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Consumption: 40 mW
  - Power-down Mode: 1 mW
- Evaluation Board Available

General Description

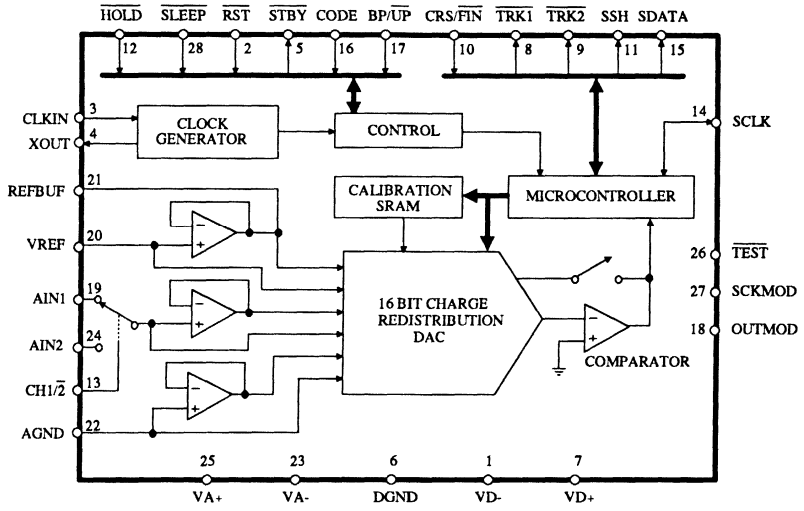
The CS5102 is a 16-bit monolithic CMOS analog-to-digital converter capable of 10 kHz throughput. The CS5102's low power consumption of 40mW, coupled with a power down mode, makes it particularly suitable for battery powered operation.

On- chip self-calibration circuitry achieves nonlinearity of ±0.0015% of FS and guarantees 16-bit no missing codes up to 10 kHz throughput. Superior linearity also leads to 92 dB S/(N+D) with harmonics below -100 dB. Offset and full-scale errors are similarly kept within 2 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind.

The CS5102 consists of a 2-channel input multiplexer, DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, crystal oscillator, comparator, and serial communications port. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input after each conversion, allowing throughput rates up to 10 kHz.

The converter's 16-bit data is output in serial form with either binary or 2's complement coding. Three output timing modes are available for easy interfacing to microcontrollers and shift registers. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

8



Product Preview | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify or discontinue this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5126

16-Bit, Stereo A/D Converter for Digital Audio

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - Stereo or Monaural Capability
  - Serial Output
- Monaural Sampling Rates up to 100 kHz
  - 50 kHz/Channel Stereo Sampling
- Signal-to-(Noise+Distortion): 92 dB
- Dynamic Range: 92 dB
  - 95dB in 2X Oversampling Schemes
- Interchannel Isolation: 90 dB
- 2's Complement or Binary Coding
- Low Power Dissipation: 260 mW
  - Power Down Mode for Portable Applications
- Evaluation Board Available

General Description

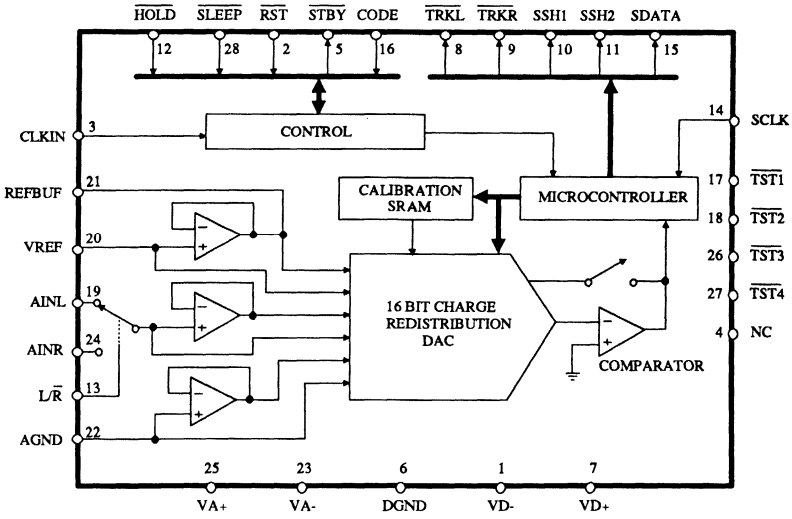
The CS5126 CMOS analog-to-digital converter is an ideal front-end for stereo or monaural digital audio systems. The CS5126 can be configured to handle two channels at up to 50kHz sampling per channel, or it can be configured to sample one channel at rates up to 100kHz.

The CS5126 executes a successive approximation algorithm using a charge redistribution architecture. On-chip self-calibration circuitry has 18-bit resolution thus avoiding any degradation in performance with low-level signals. The charge redistribution technique also provides an inherent sampling function which avoids the need for external sample/hold amplifiers.

Signal-to-(noise+distortion) in stereo operation is 92dB, and is dominated by internal broadband noise (1/2 LSB rms). When the CS5126 is configured for 2X oversampling, digital post-filtering bandlimits this white noise to 20kHz, increasing dynamic range to 95dB.

ORDERING INFORMATION:		(was CSZ5126-KP)
CS5126-KP	0 °C to 70 °C	28-Pin Plastic DIP
CS5126-KL	0 °C to 70 °C	28-Pin PLCC

8



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C;
VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 1kHz; f_{clk} = 24.578MHz; VREF = 4.5V;
Analog Source Impedance = 200Ω; Stereo operation, L/$\overline{R}$ toggling at 48 kHz unless otherwise specified.)

Parameter*	Symbol	CS5126-KP min	typ	max	Units
Resolution				16	Bits
Dynamic Performance					
Signal-to-(Noise plus Distortion) V IN = ±FS (10Hz to 20kHz) V IN = -20dB (f = 20kHz)	S/(N+D)	90 70	92 72		dB dB
Total Harmonic Distortion	THD		0.001		%
Dynamic Range Stereo Mode Monaural (20kHz BW)	DR	90	92 95		dB dB
Idle Channel Noise	$V_{n(ic)}$		1/2		LSB rms
Interchannel Isolation (Note 1)	I_{ic}		90		dB
Interchannel Mismatch	M_{ic}		0.01		dB
dc Accuracy					
Full-Scale Error	FSE		± 4		LSB
Bipolar Offset Error	BPO		± 4		LSB
Analog Input					
Aperture Time	t_{apt}		30		ns
Aperture Jitter	t_{ajt}		100		ps
Input Capacitance (Note 2)	C_{in}		200		pF
Power Supplies					
Power Supply Current Positive Analog Negative Analog ($\overline{SLEEP}$ High) Positive Digital (Note 3) Negative Digital	I_{A+} I_{A-} I_{D+} I_{D-}		18 −18 8 −8	23 −23 12 −12	mA mA mA mA
Power Dissipation ($\overline{SLEEP}$ High) (Notes 3,4) ($\overline{SLEEP}$ Low)	P_{do} P_{ds}		260 1	350	mW mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 5) Positive Supplies Negative Supplies	PSR		84 84		dB dB

Notes:
1. dc to 20kHz
2. Applies only in the track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will typically be 10 pF.
3. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
4. Power dissipation in sleep mode applies with no master clock applied (CLKIN high or low).
5. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to each supply separately. A plot of typical power supply rejection appears in the *Analog Circuit Connections* section.

* Refer to *Parameter Definitions* at the end of this data sheet.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 6)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current - CLKIN pin	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
Input Leakage Current - Except CLKIN pin	I_{in}	-	-	TBD	uA

Note: 6. I_{OUT} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees that each digital output will drive one TTL load (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{OUT} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 7.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	VA+ - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	(Note 8)	V_{AIN}	−VREF	-	VREF	V

Notes: 7. All voltages with respect to ground.
8. The CS5126 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+, VA-). It will produce an output of all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below -VREF.

8

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies	(Note 9)	I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	−0.3	VD+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Temperature (power applied)		T_A	−55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	−65	150	°C

Notes: 9. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

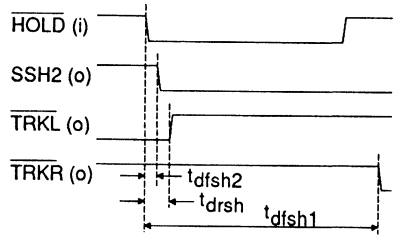
WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

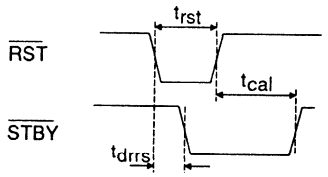
(T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Period	t_{clk}	40	-	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to SSH2 Falling (Note 10)	t_{dfsh2}	-	80	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to $\overline{TRKL}$, $\overline{TRKR}$ SSH1 Falling	t_{dfsh1}	198 t_{clk}	-	214 t_{clk} + 50	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to $\overline{TRKL}$, $\overline{TRKR}$ SSH1, SSH2 Rising	t_{drsh}		80		ns
$\overline{RST}$ Pulse Width	t_{rst}	150	-	-	ns
$\overline{RST}$ to $\overline{STBY}$ Falling	t_{drrs}	-	100	-	ns
$\overline{RST}$ Rising to $\overline{STBY}$ Rising	t_{cal}	-	34,584,480	-	t_{clk}
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hold}	2 t_{clk} + 50	-	192 t_{clk}	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ to L/$\overline{R}$ Edge (Note 10)	t_{dhlri}	- 30	-	192 t_{clk}	ns
SCLK period	t_{sclk}	200	-	-	ns
SCLK Pulse Width Low	t_{sclkl}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Pulse Width High	t_{sclkh}	50	-	-	ns
SCLK Falling to SDATA Valid	t_{dss}	-	100	140	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Falling to SDATA Valid	t_{dhs}	-	140	200	ns

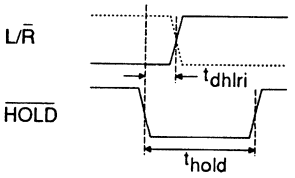
Note: 10. SSH2 only works correctly if $\overline{HOLD}$ falling edge is within ±30ns of L/$\overline{R}$ edge OR if $\overline{HOLD}$ falling edge occurs between 30ns before $\overline{HOLD}$ rises to 192 t_{clk} after $\overline{HOLD}$ falls.



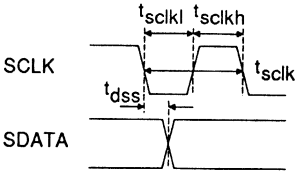
Control Output Timing



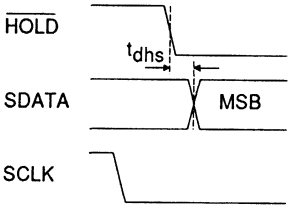
Reset and Calibration Timing



Channel Selection Timing



Serial Data Timing



Data Transmit Start Timing

8

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS5126 is a 2-channel, 100kHz A/D converter designed specifically for stereo digital audio. The device includes an inherent sample/hold and an on-chip analog switch for stereo operation. Both left and right channels can thus be sampled and converted at rates up to 50kHz per channel. Alternatively, the CS5126 can be implemented in 2X oversampling schemes for improved dynamic range and distortion.

Output data is available in serial form with either binary or 2's complement coding. Control outputs are also supplied for use with an external sample/hold amplifier to implement simultaneous sampling.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The CS5126 implements a standard successive-approximation algorithm using a charge-redistribution architecture. Instead of the traditional resistor network, the DAC is an array of binary-weighted capacitors. When not converting, the CS5126 tracks the analog input signal. The input voltage is applied across each leg of the DAC capacitor array, thus performing a voltage-to-charge conversion.

When the conversion command is issued, the charge is trapped on the capacitor array and the analog input is thereafter ignored. In effect, the entire DAC capacitor array serves as analog memory during conversion much like a hold capacitor in a sample/hold amplifier.

The conversion consists of manipulating the binary-weighted legs of the capacitor array to the voltage reference and analog ground. All legs share one common node at the input to the converter's comparator. This forms a binary-weighted capacitive divider. Since the charge at the comparator's input remains fixed, the voltage at that point depends on the proportion of capacitance tied to VREF versus AGND. The successive-approximation algorithm is used to find the proportion of capacitance which will drive the voltage to the comparator's trip point. That binary fraction of capacitance represents the converter's digital output.

Calibration

The ability of the CS5126 to convert accurately clearly depends on the accuracy of its DAC. The CS5126 uses an on-chip self-calibration scheme to insure low distortion and excellent dynamic range *independent of input signal conditions.*

Each binary-weighted bit capacitor actually consists of several capacitors which can be manipulated to adjust the overall bit weight. During calibration, an on-chip microcontroller manipulates the sub-arrays to precisely ratio the bits. Each bit is adjusted to just balance the sum of all less significant bits plus one dummy LSB (for example, 16C = 8C + 4C + 2C + C + C). The result is typical differential nonlinearity of ±1/4 LSB. That is, codes typically range from 3/4 to 5/4 LSB's wide.

The CS5126 should be reset upon power-up, thus initiating a calibration cycle which takes 1.4 seconds to complete. The CS5126 then stores its calibration coefficients in on-chip SRAM, and can be recalibrated at any later time.

SYSTEM DESIGN WITH THE CS5126

All timing and control inputs to the CS5126 can be easily generated from a master system clock. The CS5126 outputs serial data and a variety of digital outputs which can be used to control an external sample/hold amplifier for simultaneous sampling. The actual circuit connections depend on the system architecture (stereo or monaural 2X oversampling), and on the sampling characteristics (simultaneous or sequential sampling between channels).

System Initialization

Upon power up, the CS5126 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. Due to the CS5126's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required before reset to accommodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference input should have stabilized to within 0.25% of its final value before $\overline{RST}$ rises to guarantee an accurate calibration. Later, the CS5126 may be reset at any time to initiate a single full calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5126 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or midcalibration.

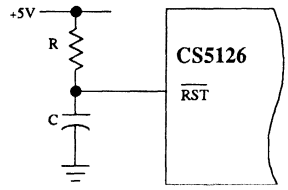


Figure 1. Power-On Reset Circuit

When $\overline{RST}$ is brought low all internal logic clears. When it returns high a calibration cycle begins which takes 34,584,480 master clock cycles to complete (approximately 1.4 seconds with a standard 24MHz master clock). The CS5126's $\overline{STBY}$ output remains low throughout the calibration sequence, and a rising transition indicates the device is ready for normal operation.

A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor as shown in Figure 1. The RC time constant must be long enough to guarantee the rest of the system is fully powered up and stable by the end of reset.

Master Clock

The CS5126 operates from an externally-supplied master clock. In stereo operation, the master clock frequency is set at 512 times the per-channel sampling rate (256 in 2X oversampling schemes). The CS5126 can accept master clocks up to 24.576 MHz for 48kHz stereo sampling or 96kHz monaural oversampling.

All timing and control inputs for channel selection, sampling, and serial data transmission may be divided down from the master clock. This yields a completely synchronous system, avoiding sampling and conversion errors due to asynchronous digital noise.

CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Stereo Operation

Figure 2 shows the standard circuit connections for operating the CS5126 in its stereo mode. The $\overline{HOLD}$, L/$\overline{R}$, and SCLK inputs are derived from the master clock using a binary divider string. A 24.576 MHz master clock is required for a sampling rate of 48kHz per channel.

For 48kHz stereo sampling, the CS5126 must sample and convert at a 96kHz rate to handle both channels. The master clock is divided by 256 and applied to the $\overline{HOLD}$ input. A falling transition on the $\overline{HOLD}$ pin places the input in the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. The $\overline{HOLD}$ input is latched internally by the master clock, so it can return high anytime after one master clock cycle plus 50ns.

In stereo operation the CS5126 alternately samples and converts the left and right input channels. This alternating channel selection is achieved by dividing the $\overline{HOLD}$ input by two (that is, dividing the master clock by 512) and applying it to the L/$\overline{R}$ input. Upon completion of each conversion cycle, the CS5126 automatically returns to the track mode. The status of L/$\overline{R}$ as

8

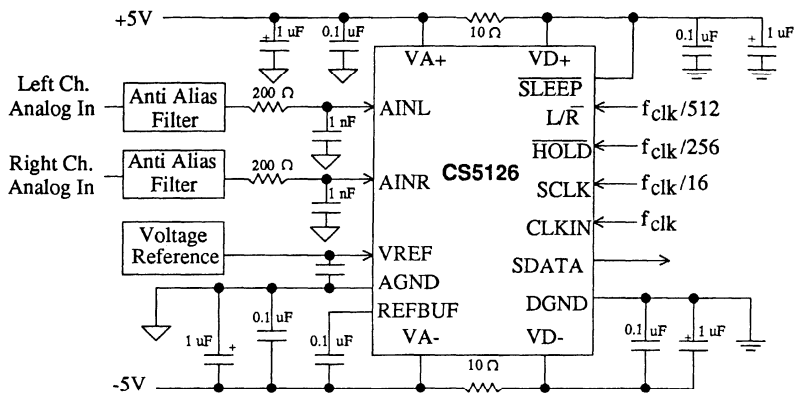


Figure 2. Stereo Mode Connection Diagram

each conversion finishes determines which channel is acquired and tracked. The L/$\overline{R}$ input must remain valid at least until 30ns before the next falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$.

As shown in the timing diagram in Figure 3, the CS5126 uses pipelined data transmission. That is, data from a particular conversion transmits during the *next* conversion cycle. The serial clock input, SCLK, is derived by dividing the master clock by 16. The MSB (most-significant- bit) will be stable on the first rising edge of SCLK after a falling transition on HOLD. With a serial clock of $f_{clk}/16$, transmission of all 16 output bits will span an entire conversion and acquisition cycle.

STEREO MODE PERFORMANCE

As illustrated in Figure 4, the CS5126 typically provides 92dB S/(N+D) and 0.001% THD. Unlike conventional successive-approximation ADC's, the CS5126's signal-to-noise and dynamic range are not limited by differential nonlinearities (DNL) caused by calibration errors. Rather, the dominant noise source is broadband thermal noise which aliases into the baseband.

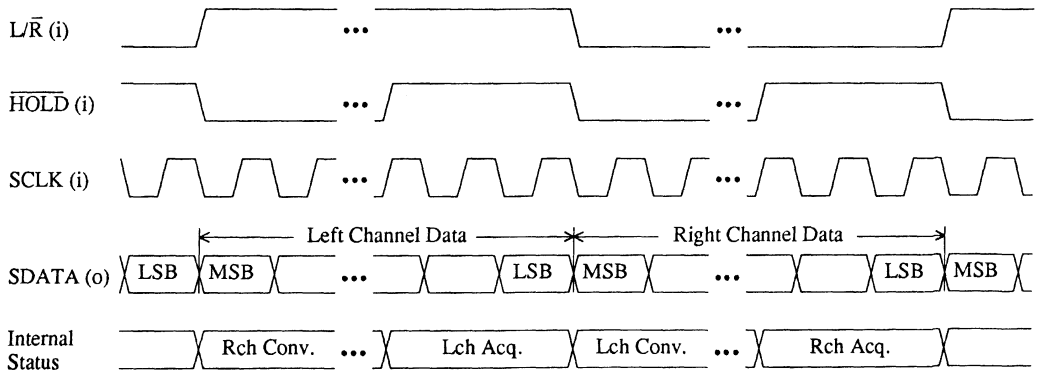


Figure 3. Stereo Mode Timing

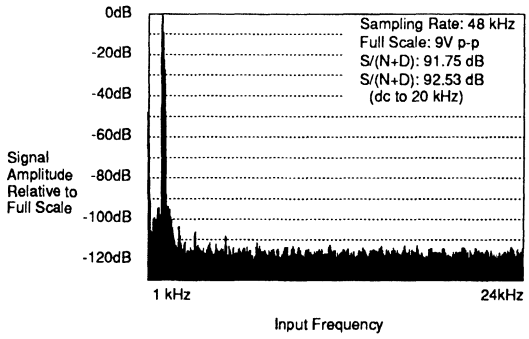


Figure 4. FFT Plot of CS5126 in Stereo Mode (Left Channel with 1 kHz, Full-Scale Input)

This *white* broadband noise also appears as an idle channel noise of 1/2 LSB (rms).

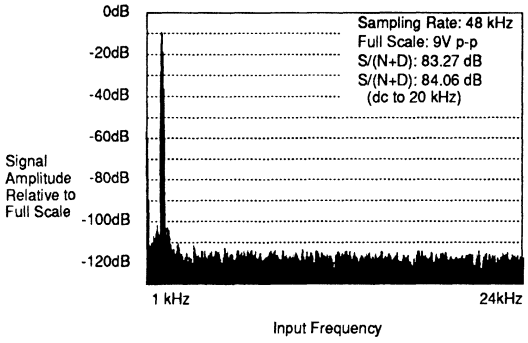
Differential Nonlinearity

The self-calibration scheme utilized in the CS5126 features a calibration resolution of 1/4 LSB, or 18-bits. This ideally yields DNL of ±1/4 LSB, with code widths ranging from 3/4 to 5/4 LSB's. This insures consistent sound quality independent of signal level.

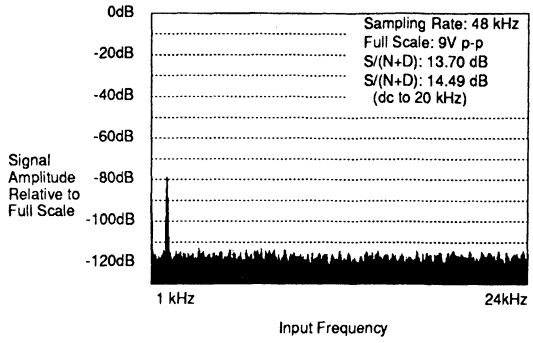
Traditional laser trimmed ADC's have significant differential nonlinearities which are disastrous to sound quality with low-level signals. Appearing as wide and narrow codes, DNL often causes entire sections of the transfer function to be missing. Although their affect is minor on S/(N+D) with high amplitude signals, DNL errors dominate performance with low-level signals. For instance, a signal 80dB below full-scale will slew past only 6 or 7 codes. Half of those codes could be missing with a conventional hybrid ADC capable of only 14-bit DNL.

The most common source of DNL errors in conventional ADC's is bit weight errors. These can arise due to accuracy limitations in factory trim stations, thermal or physical stresses after calibration, and/or drifts due to aging or temperature variations in the field. Bit-weight errors have a drastic effect on a converter's ac performance. They can be analyzed as step functions superimposed on the input signal. Since bits (and their errors) switch in and out throughout the transfer curve, their effect is signal dependent. That is, harmonic and intermodulation distortion, as well as noise, can vary with different input conditions.

Differential nonlinearities in successive-approximation ADC's also arise due to dynamic errors in the comparator. Such errors can dominate if the converter's throughput/sampling rate is



a. Left Channel with 1 kHz, -10 dB Input



b. Left Channel with 1 kHz, -80 dB Input

Figure 5. FFT Plots of CS5126 in Stereo Mode

driven too high. The comparator will not be allowed sufficient time to settle during each bit decision in the successive-approximation algorithm. The worst-case codes for dynamic errors are the major transitions (1/2 FS; 1/4, 3/4 FS; etc.). Since DNL effects are most critical with low-level signals, the codes around in mid-scale, (that is, 1/2 FS), are most important. Yet those codes are worst-case for dynamic DNL errors!

With all linearity calibration performed on-chip to 18-bits, the CS5126 maintains accurate bit weights. DNL errors are dominated by residual calibration errors of ±1/4 LSB rather than dynamic errors in the comparator. Furthermore, *all* DNL effects on S/(N+D) are buried by white broadband noise. This yields excellent sound quality *independent of signal level.*
(See Figure 5)

Sampling Distortion

Like most discrete sample/hold amplifier designs, the CS5126's inherent sample/hold exhibits a frequency-dependent distortion due to nonideal sampling of the analog input voltage. The calibrated capacitor array used during conversions is also used to track and hold the analog input signal. The conversion is not performed on the analog input voltage per se, but is actually performed on the charge trapped on the capacitor array at the moment the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ command is given. The charge on the array ideally assumes a linear relationship to the analog input voltage. Any deviation from this linear relationship will result in conversion errors even if the conversion process proceeds flawlessly.

At dc, the DAC capacitor array's voltage coefficient dictates the converter's linearity. This variation in capacitance with respect to applied signal voltage yields a nonlinear relationship between the charge on the array and the analog input voltage and places a bow or wave in the transfer function. This is the dominant source of distortion at low input frequencies (Figure 4).

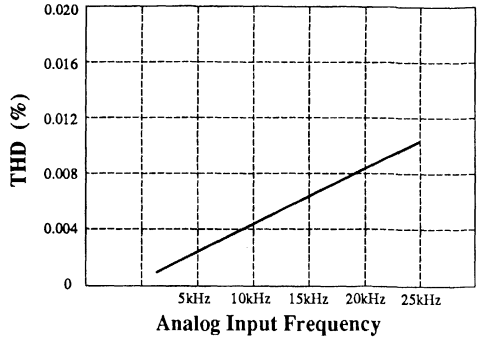


Figure 6. THD vs Input Frequency (9V p-p Full-Scale Input)

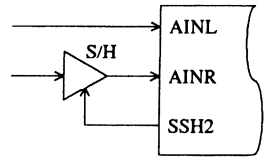
The ideal relationship between the charge on the array and the input voltage can also be distorted at high signal frequencies due to nonlinearities in the internal MOS switches. Dynamic signals cause ac current to flow through the switches connecting the capacitor array to the analog input pin in the track mode. Nonlinear on-resistance in the switches causes a nonlinear voltage drop. This effect worsens with increased signal frequency and slew rate as shown in Figure 6 since the magnitude of the steady state current increases. First noticeable at 1kHz, this distortion assumes a linear relationship with input frequency. *With signals 20dB or more below full-scale, it no longer dominates the converter's overall S/(N+D) performance.*

This distortion is strictly an ac sampling phenomenon. If significant energy exists at high frequencies, the effect can be eliminated using an external track-and-hold amplifier to allow the array's charge current to decay, thereby eliminating any voltage drop across the switches. Since the CS5126 has a second sampling function on-chip, the external track-and-hold can return to the track mode once the converter's $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input falls. It need only acquire the analog input by the time the entire conversion cycle finishes.

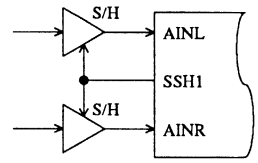
Simultaneous Sampling

The CS5126 offers four digital output signals, SSH1, SSH2, $\overline{TRKL}$, and $\overline{TRKR}$ which can be used to control external sample/hold amplifiers to achieve simultaneous sampling and/or reduce sampling distortion.

Figure 7 shows the timing relationships for SSH1, SSH2, $\overline{TRKL}$, and $\overline{TRKR}$. In the stereo configuration shown in Figure 1 the CS5126 samples the left and right channels 180° out of phase. Simultaneous sampling between the left and right channels can be achieved as shown in Figure 8a using the CS5126's SSH2 output. The external sample/hold will freeze the right channel analog signal as the CS5126 freezes the left channel input at AINL. It will hold that signal valid at AINR until the CS5126 begins a right channel conversion. Once that conversion begins, the sample/hold returns to the sample mode. The acquisition time for the external sample/hold amplifier must not exceed the CS5126's minimum conversion time of 192 master clock cycles (7.8µs for 48kHz stereo sampling).



a. Standard Connections



b. High-Slew Conditions

Figure 8. Simultaneous Sampling Connections

The CS5126's sampling distortion with high-frequency, high-amplitude input signals may be improved if a low distortion sample/hold amplifier is used as shown in Figure 8a. The right channel input at AINR will appear as dc to the CS5126 resulting in *no ac current* flowing through the internal MOS switches. Sampling distortion can

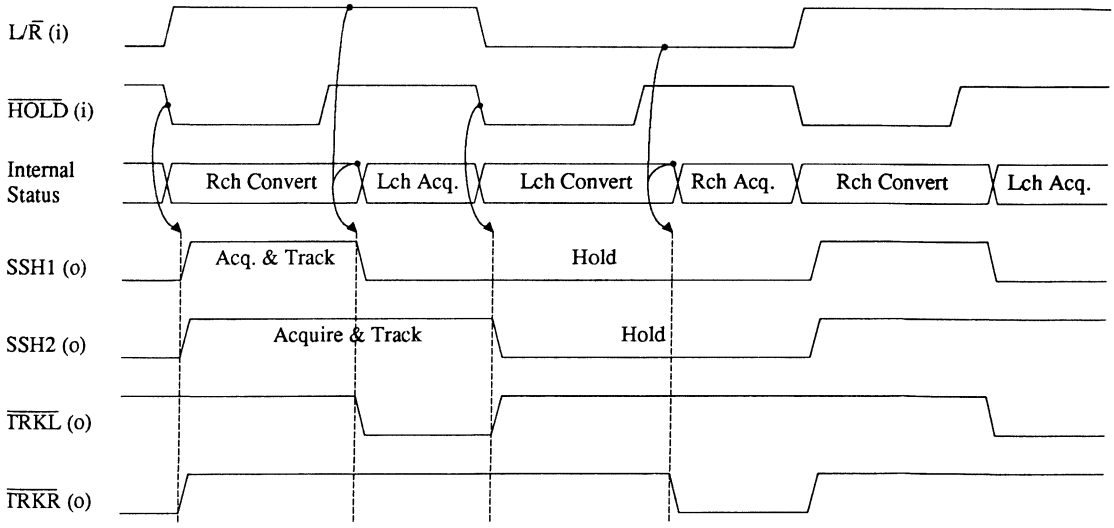


Figure 7. External Sampling Control Output Timing

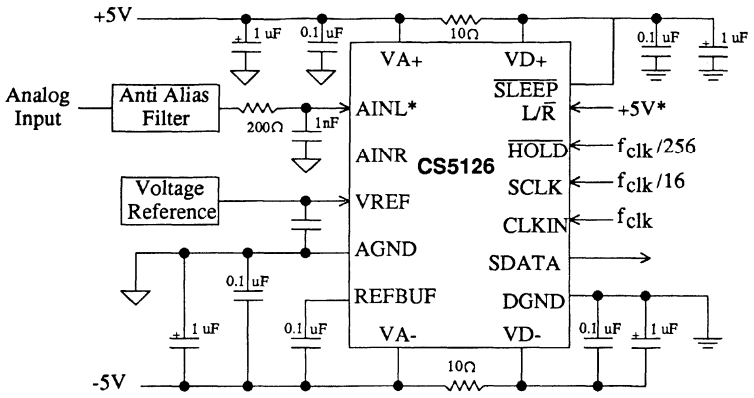


Figure 9. Monaural 2X Oversampling Connections

likewise be improved for *both channels* using the SSH1 output as shown in Figure 8b. Similarly, the acquisition time for the external sample/hold amplifiers must not exceed the minimum conversion time of 192 master clock cycles (7.8µs for 48kHz stereo sampling).

Oversampling

The CS5126 can alternatively be used to oversample *one channel* (monaural) by 2X simply by tying the L/R input high or low. This moves much of the anti-alias burden from analog filters to digital post-filtering. The analog filters' corner can be pushed out in frequency with lower roll-off, allowing lower passband ripple and more linear phase in the audioband. Digital FIR filtering, meanwhile, can be used to implement high roll-off filters with ultra-low passband ripple and perfectly linear phase.

Oversampling not only improves system-level filtering performance, but it also enhances the ADC's dynamic range and distortion characteristics. All noise energy in a sampled, digital signal aliases into the baseband between dc and one-half the sampling rate. For an *ideal* successive-approximation ADC the noise spectral content is

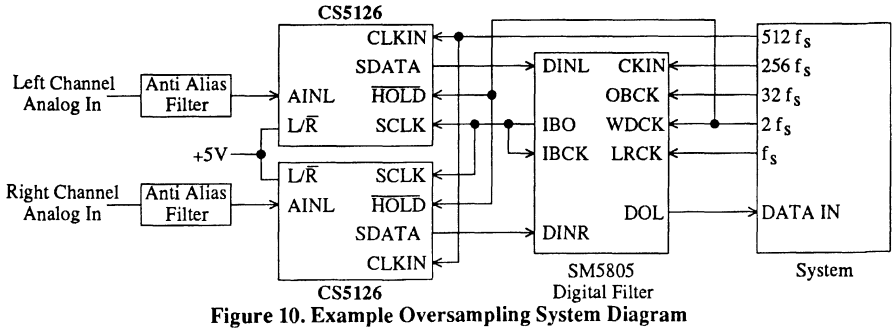


Figure 10. Example Oversampling System Diagram

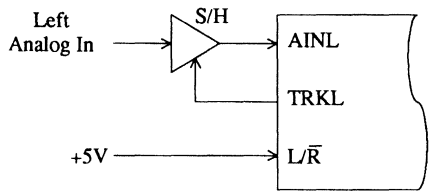


Figure 11. High-Slew Monaural Connections

white. Therefore, in a 2X oversampling scheme such as 96kHz sampling the ADC's noise will be be spread *uniformly* from dc to 48kHz. Digital post-filtering then rejects noise outside of the 20kHz or 22kHz bandwidth, resulting in improved signal-to-noise and dynamic range. For a white noise spectrum, a 2X reduction in bandwidth yields a 3dB improvement in dynamic range.

Due to its on-chip self-calibration scheme, the CS5126's dynamic range is limited only by *white* broadband noise rather than signal-dependent DNL errors. Therefore, the CS5126 picks up a full 3dB improvement in dynamic range to 95dB when implemented in 2X oversampling schemes.

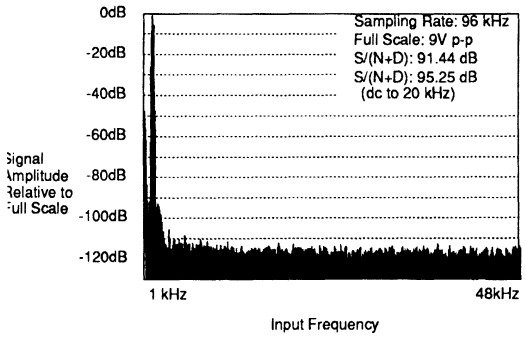


Figure 12. FFT Plot of CS5126 in Monaural 2X Oversampling Mode

Oversampling and digital filtering also enhance the ADC's distortion performance. Consider for example a full-scale 15kHz input signal to the CS5126 sampling at 96kHz. Sampling distortion produces THD of approximately 0.005% (86dB) at the converter's output. Most of the distortion energy resides in the second and third harmonics at 30kHz and 45kHz. Meanwhile, digital filters such as the SM5805 shown in Figure 10 will roll-off rapidly from 22kHz to 28kHz and reject distortion energy in the second, third, and fourth harmonics. Clearly, oversampling results in superior system-level distortion.

Still, if the CS5126's distortion performance with high-frequency, high-amplitude signals must be enhanced in 2X oversampling schemes, the $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ or $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ outputs can be used. Either $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ or $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ will fall at the end of each conversion cycle depending on which channel is being acquired. The AINL and $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ connections (or AINR and $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$) can be used as shown in Figure 11 to control an external low-distortion sample/hold to create an effective dc input for the CS5126 and remove sampling distortion.

8

Digital Circuit Connections

When TTL loads are utilized the potential for crosstalk between digital and analog sections of the system is increased. This crosstalk is due to high digital supply and signal currents arising from the TTL drive current required of each digital output. Connecting CMOS logic to the digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

The CS5126 has a power down mode, initiated by bringing $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ low. During power down, the A/D Converter's calibration information is retained. The CS5126 may be used for conversion immediately after $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ is brought high.

ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Most popular successive-approximation A/D converters generate dynamic loads at their analog connections. The CS5126 internally buffers all analog inputs (AIN, VREF, and AGND) to ease the demands placed on external circuitry. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

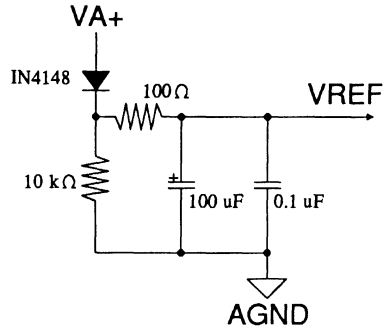
Reference Considerations

An application note titled "*Voltage references for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*" is available which describes the dynamic load conditions presented by the VREF input on Crystal's self-calibrating SAR A/D converters (including the CS5126). As the CS5126 sequences through bit decisions it switches portions of the capacitor array to the VREF pin in accordance with the successive-approximation algorithm. For proper operation, the source impedance at the VREF pin must remain low at frequencies up to 1MHz.

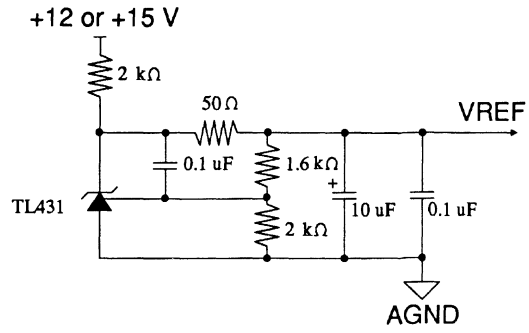
A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the frequencies of interest, so the reference voltage can simply be derived as shown in Figure 13a. Although very low cost, this reference has almost no power supply rejection from the VA+ line.

Alternatively, a more stable and precise reference can be generated using a TL431 shunt reference from T.I. or Motorola, as shown in Figure 13b.

The magnitude of the current load on the external reference circuitry will scale to the master clock frequency. At the full-rated 24 MHz clock the reference must supply a maximum load current of 20µA peak-to-peak (2µA typical). An output impedance of 2Ω will therefore yield a maximum error of 40µV. With a 4.5V reference and LSB size of 138µV this would insure approximately 1/4 LSB accuracy. A 10µF capacitor exhibits an impedance of less than 2Ω at frequencies greater than 16kHz. A high-quality tantalum capacitor in parallel with a smaller ceramic capacitor is recommended.



a. Simple Reference



b. Low-cost Shunt Reference

Figure 13. Suggested Voltage Reference Circuits

The CS5126 can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. The recommended reference voltage is 4.5 volts. The CS5126 can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, as the reference voltage approaches VA+ the external drive requirements may increase at VREF.

An internal reference buffer is used to protect the external reference from current transients during conversion. This internal buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-.

Analog Input Connection

Each time the CS5126 finishes a conversion cycle it switches the internal capacitor array to the appropriate analog input pin, AINL or AINR. This creates a minor dynamic load at the sampling frequency. All throughput specifications apply for maximum analog source impedances of 200Ω at AINL and AINR. In addition, the comparator requires source impedances of less than 400Ω around 2MHz for stability, which is met by practically all bipolar op amps. For more information, see our Application Note: "*Input Buffers for the CS501X/CSZ511X Series of A/D Converters*"

Analog Input Range/Coding Format

The CS5126 features a bipolar input range with the reference voltage applied to VREF defining both positive and negative full-scale. The coding format is set by the state of the CODE input. If high, coding is 2's complement; if low, the CS5126's output is in offset-binary format.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5126 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, only as a reference voltage. *No dc power or signal currents flow through the AGND connection*, thus minimizing the potential for interchannel crosstalk. Also, AGND is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on the AGND input relative to the system's analog ground will induce conversion errors. Therefore, both analog inputs and the reference voltage should be referred to the AGND pin, which should be used as the entire system's analog ground. The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5126 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low frequency noise is present on the supplies, 1 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5126 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the CS5126 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The system connection diagrams in figures 2 and 9 show a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5126 to be powered from a single set of ± 5V rails. The positive digital supply is derived from the analog supply through a 10Ω resistor to avoid the analog supply dropping below the digital supply. If this scheme is utilized, care must be taken to insure that any digital load currents (which flow through the 10 Ω resistors) do not cause the magnitude of digital supplies to drop below the analog supplies by more than 0.5 volts. Digital supplies must always remain above the minimum specification.

As with any high-precision A/D converter, the CS5126 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. However, no unique layout issues must be addressed to properly apply the CS5126. The CDB5126 evaluation board is available for the CS5126, which avoids the need

8

to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5126, and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling and master clock conditions.

Power Supply Rejection

The CS5126 features a fully differential comparator design, resulting in superior power supply rejection. Rejection is further enhanced by the on-chip self-calibration and "auto-zero" process. Figure 14 shows worst-case rejection for all combinations of conversion rates and input conditions.

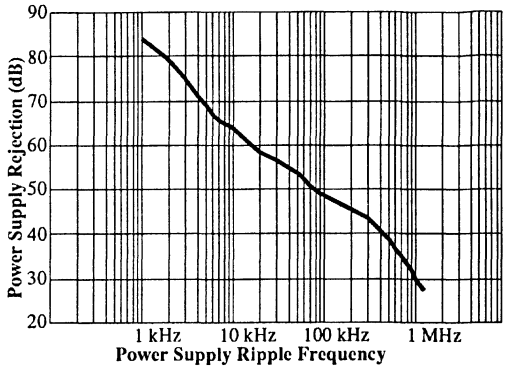
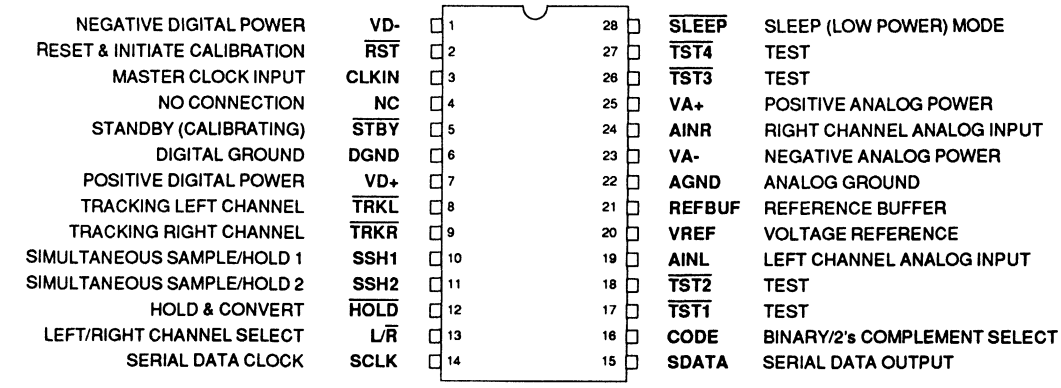
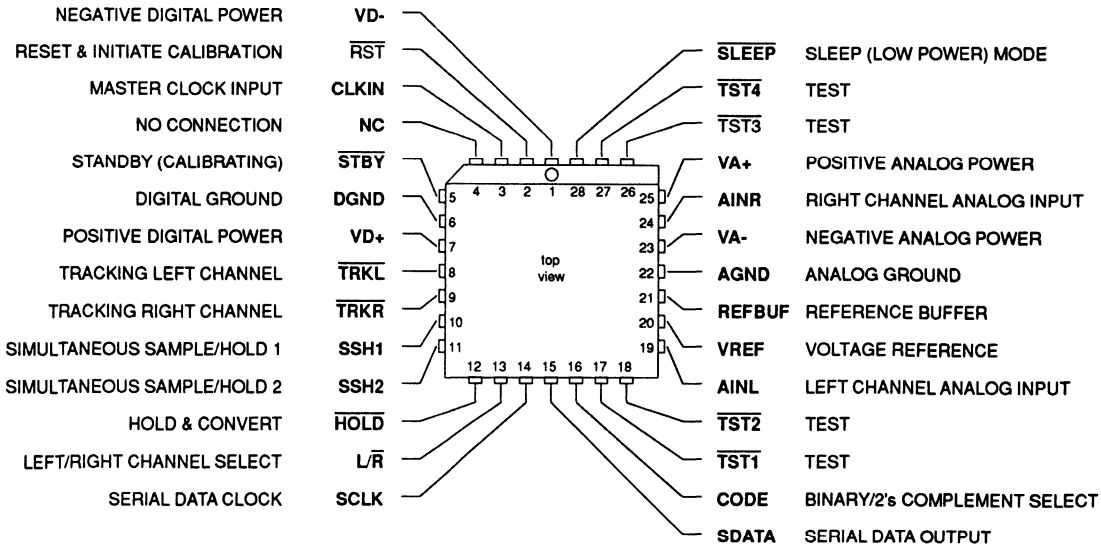


Figure 14. Power Supply Rejection

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



8



Power Supply Connections

VD+ - Positive Digital Power, PIN 7.
Positive digital power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- - Negative Digital Power, PIN 1.
Negative digital power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 6.
Digital ground reference.

VA+ - Positive Analog Power, PIN 25.
Positive analog power supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- - Negative Analog Power, PIN 23.
Negative analog power supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 22.
Analog ground reference.
Oscillator

CLKIN - Clock Input, PIN 3.
All conversions and calibrations are timed from a master clock which must be externally supplied.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ - Hold, PIN 12.
A falling transition on this pin sets the CS5126 to the hold state and initiates a conversion. This input must remain low at least one master clock cycle plus 50ns.

L/$\overline{\text{R}}$ - Left/Right Input Channel Select, PIN 13.
Status at the end of a conversion cycle determines which analog input channel will be acquired for the next conversion cycle.

$\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ - Sleep, PIN 28.
When brought low causes the CS5126 to enter a low-power quiescent state. All calibration coefficients are retained in memory, so no recalibration is needed after returning to the normal operating mode.

CODE - 2's Complement/Binary Coding Select, PIN 16.
Determines whether data appears in 2's complement or offset-binary format. If high, 2's complement; if low, offset-binary.

SCLK - Serial Clock, PIN 14.
Serial data changes status on a falling edge of this input, and is valid on a rising edge.

$\overline{\text{RST}}$ - Reset, PIN 32.
When taken low, all internal digital logic is reset. Upon returing high, a full calibration sequence is initiated which takes 34,584,480 master clock cycles to complete.

Analog Inputs

AINL, AINR - Left and Right Channel Analog Inputs, PINS 19 and 24.
Analog input connections for the left and right input channels.

VREF - Voltage Reference, PIN 20.
The analog reference voltage which sets the analog input range. Its magnitude sets both positive and negative full-scale.

Digital Outputs

$\overline{\text{STBY}}$ - Standby (Calibrating), PIN 5.
Indicates calibration status after reset. Remains low throughout the calibration sequence and returns high upon completion.

SDATA - Serial Output, PIN 15.
Presents each output data bit on a falling edge of the SCLK input. Data is valid to be latched on the rising edge of SCLK.

SSH1, SSH2 - Simultaneous Sample/Hold 1 and 2, PINS 10 and 11.
Used to control external sample/hold amplifier(s) to achieve simultaneous stereo sampling.

$\overline{\text{TRKL}}$, $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ - Tracking Left, Tracking Right, PINS 8 and 9.
Indicate the end of a conversion cycle. Either $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ or $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ falls at the end of a conversion cycle depending on the status of L/$\overline{\text{R}}$ and which channel is to be tracked.

Analog Outputs

REFBUF - Reference Buffer Output, PIN 21.
Reference buffer output. A 0.1µF ceramic capacitor must be tied between this pin and VA-.

Miscellaneous

NC - No Connection, PIN 4.
Must be left floating for proper operation.

$\overline{\text{TST1}}$, $\overline{\text{TST2}}$, $\overline{\text{TST3}}$, $\overline{\text{TST4}}$ - Test, PINS 17, 18, 26, 27.
Allow access to the CS5126's test functions which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to VD+.

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Total Harmonic Distortion - The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics up to 20 kHz to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion Ratio - The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Dynamic Range - Full-scale Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion with the input signal 60dB below full-scale. Units in decibels.

Interchannel Isolation - A measure of crosstalk between the left and right channels. Measured for each channel at the converter's output with the input under test grounded and a full-scale signal applied to the other channel. Units in decibels.

Full Scale Error - The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's) after all offsets have been externally compensated. Units in decibels relative to full scale.

Bipolar Offset - The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND). Units in microvolts.

Interchannel Mismatch - The difference in output codes between the left and right channels with the same analog input applied. Units expressed in decibels relative to full scale. Tested at full scale input.

Aperture Time - The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter - The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

•Notes•

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5317

16-Bit, 20 kHz Oversampling A/D Converter

Features

- Complete Voiceband DSP Front-End
  - 16-Bit A/D Converter
  - Internal Track & Hold Amplifier
  - On-Chip Voltage Reference
  - Linear-Phase Digital Filter
- On-Chip PLL for Simplified Output Phase Locking in Modem Applications
- 84 dB Dynamic Range
- 80 dB Total Harmonic Distortion
- Output Word Rates up to 20 kHz
- DSP-Compatible Serial Interface
- Low Power Dissipation: 220 mW

General Description

The CS5317 is an ideal analog front-end for voiceband signal processing applications such as high-performance modems, passive sonar, and voice recognition systems. It includes a 16-bit A/D converter with an internal track & hold amplifier, a voltage reference, and a linear-phase digital filter.

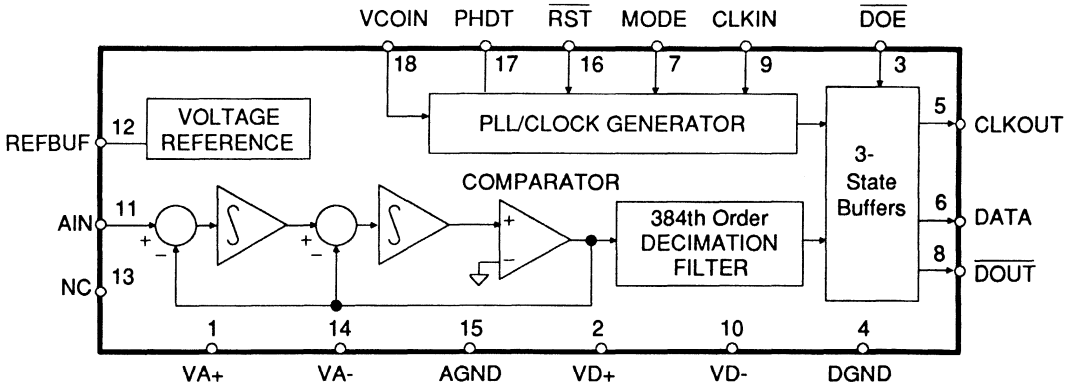
An on-chip phase-lock loop (PLL) circuit simplifies the CS5317's use in applications where the output word rate must be locked to an external sampling signal.

The CS5317 uses delta-sigma modulation to achieve 16-bit output word rates up to 20 kHz. The delta-sigma technique utilizes oversampling followed by a digital filtering and decimation process. The combination of oversampling and digital filtering greatly eases antialias requirements. Thus, the CS5317 offers 84 dB dynamic range and 80 dB THD and signal bandwidths up to 10 kHz at a fraction of the cost of hybrid and discrete solutions.

The CS5317's advanced CMOS construction provides low power consumption of 220 mW and the inherent reliability of monolithic devices.

ORDERING INFORMATION: See page 8-164

Block Diagram



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{MIN}$ - T_{MAX}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ±10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ±10%; CLKIN = 4.9152 MHz in CLKOR mode; 1kHz Input Sinewave; with 1.2 kΩ, .01 µF antialiasing filter.)

Parameter*		CS5317-K min	CS5317-K typ	CS5317-K max	CS5317-B min	CS5317-B typ	CS5317-B max	CS5317-T min	CS5317-T typ	CS5317-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range			0 to 70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Resolution			16			16			16		Bits
Dynamic Performance											
Dynamic Range	(Note 1)	78	84		78	84		78	84		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion		72	80		72	80		72	80		dB
Signal to Intermodulation Distortion			84			84			84		dB
dc Accuracy											
Differential Nonlinearity	(Note 2)		±0.4			±0.4			±0.4		LSB
Positive Full-Scale Error			±150			±150			±150		mV
Positive Full-Scale Drift			±500			±500			±500		uV/°C
Bipolar Offset Error			±10			±10			±10		mV
Bipolar Offset Drift			±50			±50			±50		uV/°C
Filter Characteristics											
Absolute Group Delay	(Note 3)		78.125			78.125			78.125		us
Passband Frequency	(Note 4)		5			5			5		kHz
Input Characteristics											
AC Input Impedance (1kHz)			80			80			80		kohms
Analog Input Full Scale Signal Level			±2.75			±2.75			±2.75		V
Power Supplies											
Power Dissipation	(Note 5)		220	300		220	300		220	300	mW
Power Supply Rejection VA+	(Note 6)		60			60			60		dB
VA-			45			45			45		dB
VD+			60			60			60		dB
VD-			55			55			55		dB

Notes:
1. Measured over the full 0 to 9.6kHz band with a -20dB input and extrapolated to full-scale. Since this includes energy in the stopband above 5kHz, additional post-filtering at the CS5317's output can typically achieve 88dB dynamic range by improving rejection above 5kHz. This can be increased to 90dB by bandlimiting the output to 2.5kHz.
2. No missing codes is guaranteed by design.
3. Group delay is constant with respect to input analog frequency; that is, the digital FIR filter has linear phase. Group delay is determined by the formula D_{grp} = 384/CLKIN in CLKOR mode, or 192/CLKOUT in any mode.
4. The digital filter's frequency response scales with the master clock. Its -3dB point is determined by f_{-3dB} = CLKIN/977.3 in CLKOR mode, or CLKOUT/488.65 in any mode.
5. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
6. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to each supply separately.

* Refer to the *Parameter Definitions* section after the Pin Description section.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter	CS5317-K min	CS5317-K typ	CS5317-K max	CS5317-B min	CS5317-B typ	CS5317-B max	CS5317-T min	CS5317-T typ	CS5317-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to 70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Phase-Lock Loop Characteristics		-4V < PHDT = VCOIN < 3V								
VCO Gain Constant, Ko (Note 7)	-4	-10	-30	-4	-10	-30	-4	-10	-30	M rad/Vs
VCO operating frequency	1.28		5.12	1.28		5.12	1.28		5.12	MHz
Phase Detector Gain Control, Kd	-5	-8	-12	-5	-8	-12	-5	-8	-12	ua/rad
Phase Detector Prop. Delay (Note 8)		50	100		50	100		50	100	ns

Notes: 7. Over 1.28 MHz to 5.12 MHz VCO output range, where VCO frequency = 2 * CLKOUT.
8. Delay from an input edge to the phase detector to a response at the PHDT output pin.

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{MIN}$ - T_{MAX}; VA+ , VD+ = 5V ±10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ±10%)

All measurements performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 9)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{out} = 1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 9. I_{out}=-100µA. This specification guarantees the ability to drive one TTL load (V_{OH}=2.4V @ I_{out}=-40µA.).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (DGND, AGND = 0 V, see Note 10.)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Master Clock Frequency	f_{clk}	0.01	-	5.12	MHz

Note: 10. All voltages with respect to ground.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_A=T_{MIN}-T_{MAX};C_L= 50 pF; VD+ = 5V ±10%;VD- = -5V ±10%)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency: CLKIN						
	CLKG1 Mode	f_{clkg1}	-	-	20	kHz
	CLKG2 Mode	f_{clkg2}	-	-	10	kHz
	CLKOR Mode	f_{clkor}	-	-	5.12	MHz
Output Word Rate: $\overline{DOUT}$		f_{dout}	-	-	20	kHz
Rise Times:	Any Digital Input	t_{risein}	-	20	1000	ns
	Any Digital Output	$t_{riseout}$	-	15	20	ns
Fall Times:	Any Digital Input	t_{fallin}	-	20	1000	ns
	Any Digital Output	$t_{fallout}$	-	15	20	ns
CLKIN Duty Cycle						
CLKG1 and CLKG2 Modes	Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl1}	45	-	-	ns
	Pulse Width High	t_{pwh1}	45	-	-	ns
CLKOR Mode	Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl1}	45	-	-	ns
	Pulse Width High	t_{pwh1}	45	-	-	ns
$\overline{RST}$ Pulse Width Low		t_{pwr}	400	-	-	ns
Set Up Times:						
	$\overline{RST}$ High to CLKIN High	t_{su1}	40	-	-	ns
	CLKIN High to $\overline{RST}$ High	t_{su2}	40	-	-	ns
Propagation Delays:						
$\overline{DOE}$ Falling to Data Valid		t_{phl1}	-	-	150	ns
CLKIN Rising to $\overline{DOUT}$ Falling	(Note 11)	t_{phl2}	-	1	-	CLKOUT cycles
$\overline{DOE}$ Rising to Hi-Z Output		t_{plh1}	-	-	80	ns
CLKOUT Rising to $\overline{DOUT}$ Falling		t_{plh2}	-	-	60	ns
CLKOUT Rising to $\overline{DOUT}$ Rising		t_{plh3}	-	-	60	ns
CLKOUT Rising to Data Valid		t_{plh4}	-	-	100	ns
CLKIN Rising to CLKOUT Falling	(Note 12)	t_{plh5}	-	-	200	ns
CLKIN Rising to CLKOUT Rising	(Note 12)	t_{plh6}	-	-	200	ns

Notes: 11. CLKIN only pertains to CLKG1 and CLKG2 modes.
12. Only valid in CLKOR mode.

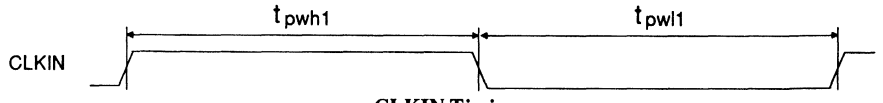
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (DGND, AGND = 0 V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 13)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	VD+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

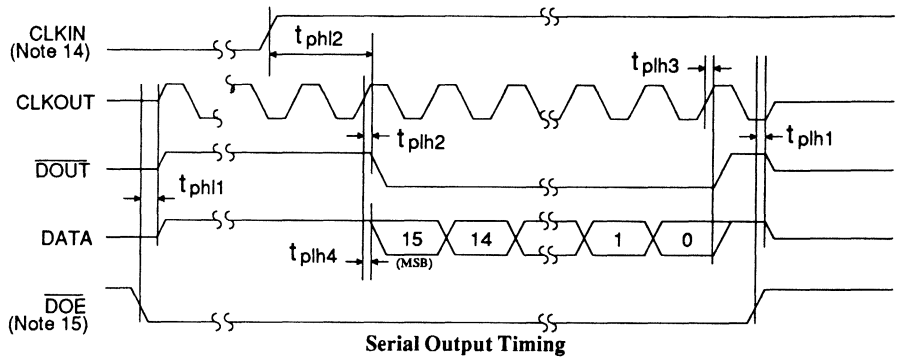
Note: 13. Transient currents up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operating this device at or beyond these extremes may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation of the part is not guaranteed at these extremes.

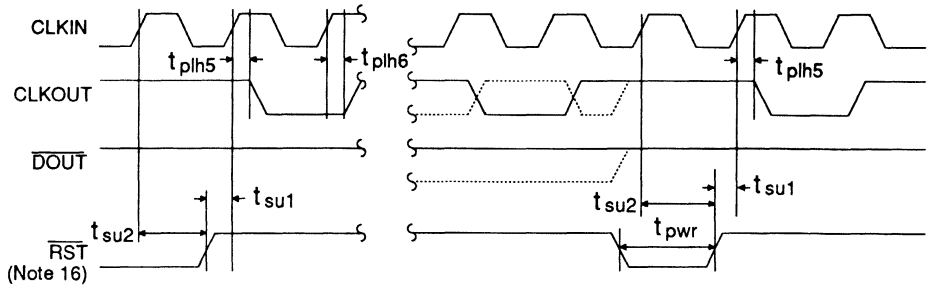
Rise and Fall Times



CLKIN Timing



Serial Output Timing



Reset Timing

Notes: 14. CLKIN only pertains to CLKG1 and CLKG2 modes.
15. If $\overline{DOE}$ is brought high during serial data transfer, CLKOUT, $\overline{DOUT}$, and DATA will immediately 3-state and the rest of the serial data is lost.
16. $\overline{RST}$ must be held high except in the clock override (CLKOR) mode where it can be used to align the phases of all internal clocks.

8

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS5317 functions as a complete data conversion subsystem for voiceband signal processing. The A/D converter, sample/hold, voltage reference, and much of the antialiasing filtering are performed on-chip. The CS5317's serial interface offers its 16-bit, 2's complement output in a format which easily interfaces with industry-standard micro's and DSP's.

The CS5317 also includes a phase-locked loop that simplifies the converter's application in systems which require sampling to be locked to an external signal source. The CS5317 continuously samples its analog input at a rate set by an external clock source. On-chip digital filtering, an integral part of the delta-sigma ADC, processes the data and updates the 16-bit output register at up to 20 kHz. The CS5317 can be read at any rate up to 20 kHz.

The CS5317 is a CSZ5316 with an on-chip sampling clock generator. As such, it replaces the CSZ5316 and should be considered for all new designs. In addition, a CSZ5316 look-alike mode is included, allowing a CS5317 to be dropped into a CSZ5316 socket.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The CS5317 utilizes the delta-sigma technique of executing low-cost, high-resolution A/D conversions. A delta-sigma A/D converter consists of two basic blocks: an analog modulator and a digital filter.

Conversion

The analog modulator consists of a 1-bit A/D converter (that is, a comparator) embedded in an analog negative feedback loop with high open-loop gain. The modulator samples and converts the analog input at a rate well above the bandwidth of interest (2.5 MHz for the CS5317). The modulator's 1-bit output conveys information in the form of duty cycle. The digital filter then processes the 1-bit signal and extracts a high resolution output at a much lower rate (that is, 16-bits at a 20 kHz word rate with a 5 kHz input bandwidth).

An elementary example of a delta-sigma A/D converter is a conventional voltage-to-frequency converter and counter. The VFC's 1-bit output conveys information in the form of frequency (or duty-cycle), which is then filtered (averaged) by the counter for higher resolution. In comparison, the CS5317 uses a more sophisticated multi-order modulator and more powerful FIR filtering to extract higher word rates, much lower noise, and more useful system-level filtering.

Filtering

At the system level, the CS5317's digital filter can be modeled exactly like an analog filter with a few minor differences. First, digital filtering resides *behind* the A/D conversion and can thus reject noise injected during the conversion process (i.e. power supply ripple, voltage reference noise, or noise in the ADC itself). Analog filtering cannot.

Also, since digital filtering resides behind the A/D converter, noise riding unfiltered on a near-full-scale input could potentially saturate the ADC. In contrast, analog filtering removes the noise before it ever reaches the converter. To address this issue, the CS5317's analog modulator and digital filter reserve headroom such that the device can process signals with 100mV "excursions" above full-scale and still output accurately converted and filtered data. Filtered input signals above full-scale still result in an output of all ones.

An Application Note called "Delta Sigma Overview" contains more details on delta-sigma conversion and digital filtering.

SYSTEM DESIGN WITH THE CS5317

Like a tracking ADC, the CS5317 continuously samples and converts, always tracking the analog input signal and updating its output register at a 20 kHz rate. The device can be read at any rate to create any system-level sampling rate desired up to 20kHz.

Clocking

Oversampling is a critical function in delta-sigma A/D conversion. Although system-level *output* sample rates typically remain between 7kHz and 20kHz in voiceband applications, the CS5317 actually samples and converts the analog input at rates up to 2.56 MHz. This *internal* sampling rate is typically set by a master clock which is on the order of several megahertz. See Table1 for a complete description of the clock relationships in the various CS5317 operating modes.

Some systems such as echo-cancelling modems, though, require the *output* sampling rate to be locked to a sampling signal which is 20 kHz or below. For this reason the CS5317 includes an on-chip phase-lock loop (PLL) which can generate its requisite 5.12 MHz master clock from a 20 kHz sampling signal.

The CS5317 features two modes of operation which utilize the internal PLL. The first, termed *Clock Generation 1* (CLKG1), accepts a sampling clock up to 20 kHz at the CLKIN pin and internally generates the requisite 5.12 MHz clock. The CS5317 then processes samples updating its output register at the rate defined at CLKIN, typically 20 kHz. For a 20 kHz clock input the digital filter's 3 dB corner is set at 5.239 kHz, so *CLKG1 provides a factor of 2X oversampling at the system level* (20 kHz is twice the minimum possible sampling frequency needed to reconstruct a 5 kHz input). The CLKG1 mode is initiated by tying the MODE input to +5V.

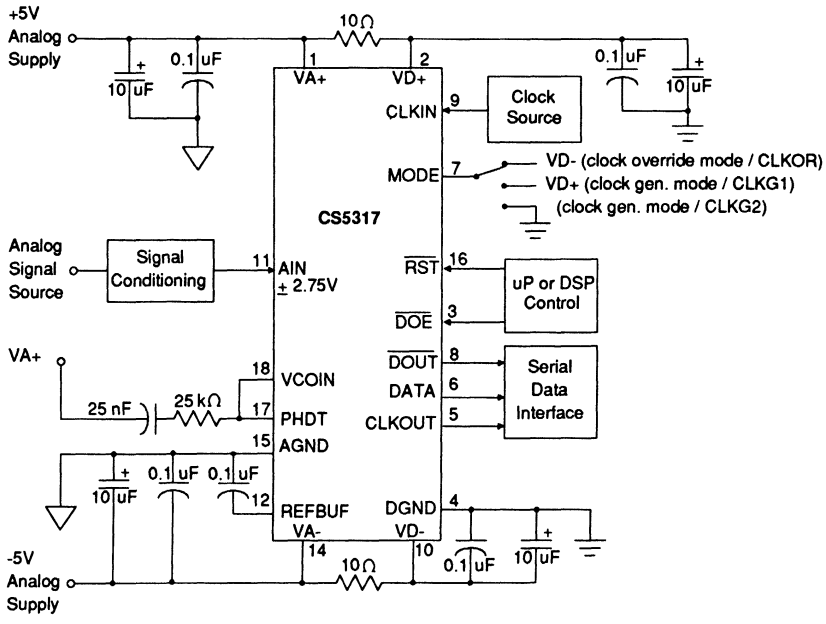


Figure 1. System Connection Diagram with Example PLL Components

Mode	Symbol	Mode Pin	RESET	Output Word Rate Provides System-level 2X Oversampling?	CLKIN (kHz)	CLKOUT f_{sin} (MHz)	$\overline{DOUT}$ f_{sout} (kHz)	F (kHz)	t_{dcD}* (ns)
Clock Gen. 2	CLKG2 CLKG2 CLKG2	0 V	HIGH	NO	7.2 9.6 10.0 (max)	1.8432 2.4576 2.56	7.2 9.6 10.0	14.4 19.2 20.0	542.5 406.9 390.6
Clock Gen. 1	CLKG1 CLKG1 CLKG1	+5 V	HIGH	YES	14.4 19.2 20.0 (max)	1.8432 2.4576 2.56	14.4 19.2 20.0	14.4 19.2 20.0	542.5 406.9 390.6
Clock Override	CLKOR CLKOR CLKOR	-5 V	SYNC	YES	3686.4 4915.2 5120.0 (max)	1.8432 2.4576 2.56	14.4 19.2 20.0	14.4 19.2 20.0	N/A N/A N/A
CSZ5316	CSZ5316	FSYNC	LOW	YES	5120.0 (max)	2.56	20.0	20.0	N/A

* t_{dcD} - Delay from CLKIN rising to $\overline{DOUT}$ falling = 1 CLKOUT cycle

Table 1. Mode Comparisons

The second PLL mode is termed *Clock Generation 2* (CLKG2) which generates its 5.12 MHz clock from a *10 kHz* external sampling signal. Again, output samples are available at the system sampling rate set by CLKIN, typically 10 kHz. For the full-rated 10 kHz clock CLKG2 still sets the filter's 3 dB point at 5 kHz. Therefore, *CLKG2 provides no oversampling* beyond the Nyquist requirement at the system level (10 kHz : 5 kHz) and its internal digital filter provides little anti-aliasing value. The CLKG2 mode is initiated by grounding the MODE pin.

The CS5317 features a third operating mode called *Clock Override* (CLKOR). Initiated by tying the MODE pin to -5V, CLKOR allows the 5.12 MHz master clock to be driven directly into the CLKIN pin. The CS5317 then processes samples updating its output register at $f_{clkin}/256$. Since all clocking is generated internally, the CLKOR mode includes a *Reset* capability which allows the output samples of multiple CS5317's to be synchronized.

The CS5317 also has a CSZ5316 compatible mode, selected by tying $\overline{RST}$ low, and using MODE (pin 7) as the FSYNC pin. See the CSZ5316 data sheet for detailed timing information.

Analog Design Considerations

DC Characteristics

The CS5317 was designed for signal processing. Its analog modulator uses CMOS amplifiers resulting in offset and gain errors which drift over temperature. If the CS5317 is being considered for low-frequency (< 10 Hz) measurement applications, Crystal Semiconductor recommends the CS5501, a low-cost, d.c. accurate, delta-sigma ADC featuring excellent 60 Hz rejection and a system-level calibration capability.

The Analog Input Range and Coding Format

The input range of the CS5317 is nominally ± 3V, with ± 250 mV possible gain error. Because of this gain error, analog input levels should be kept below ± 2.75V. The converter's serial output appears MSB-first in 2's complement format.

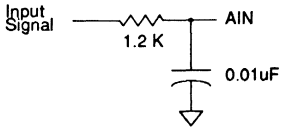
Antialiasing Considerations

In applying the CS5317, aliasing occurs during both the initial sampling of the analog input at $f_{s_{in}}$ (~2.5 MHz) and during the digital decimation process to the 16-bit output sample rate, $f_{s_{out}}$.

Initial Sampling

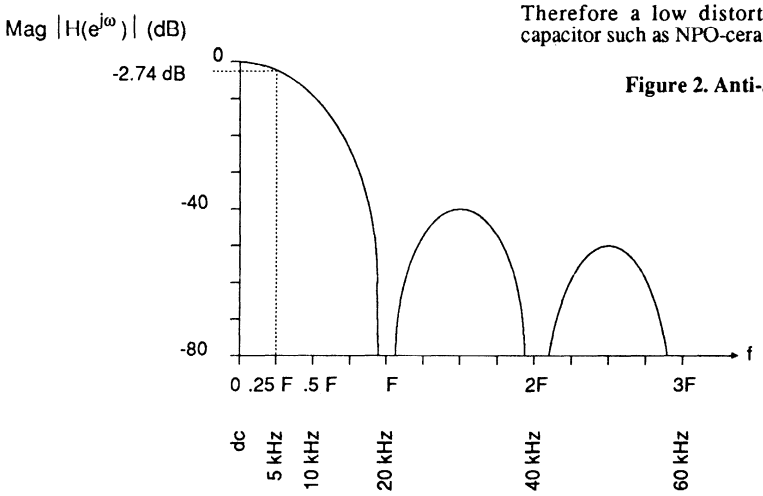
The CS5317 samples the analog input, AIN, at one-half the master clock frequency (~2.5 MHz max). The input sampling frequency, $f_{s_{in}}$, appears at CLKOUT regardless of whether the master clock is generated on-chip (CLKG1 and CLKG2 modes) or driven directly into the CS5317 (CLKOR mode). The digital filter then processes the input signal at the input sample rate.

Like any sampled-data filter, though, the digital filter's passband spectrum repeats around integer multiples of the sample rate, $f_{s_{in}}$. That is, when the CS5317 is operating at its full-rated speed any noise within ± 5 kHz bands around 2.5 MHz, 5 MHz, 7.5 MHz, etc. will pass unfiltered and alias into the baseband. Such noise can only be filtered by analog filtering *before the signal is sampled.* Since the signal is heavily oversampled (2.5 MHz : 5 kHz, or 500 : 1), a single-pole passive RC filter can be used as shown in Figure 2.



Note: Any nonlinearities contributed by this filter will be encoded as distortion by the CS5317. Therefore a low distortion, high frequency capacitor such as NPO-ceramic is recommended.

Figure 2. Anti-alias Filter



$\left| \left(\frac{\sin(128\pi fT)}{128\sin(\pi fT)} \right)^3 \right|$ = Magnitude where: T = $1/f_{sin}$

f_{sin} = input sampling frequency = CLKOUT frequency for all modes
= CLKIN/2 in CLKOR mode
= CLKIN*128 in CLKG1 mode
= CLKIN*256 in CLKG2 mode
F = $f_{sin}/128$ for all modes
f = input frequency
f_{sout} = $f_{sin}/128$ = output data rate for CLKOR & CLKG1 = F
f_{sout} = $f_{sin}/256$ = output data rate for CLKG2 = F/2

Examples: For f_{sin} = 2.56 MHz at f = 5 kHz: Magnitude is -2.74 dB
For f_{sin} = 2.56 MHz at f = 10 kHz: Magnitude is -11.8 dB

Figure 3. CS5317 Low-Pass Filter Response

8

Decimation

Aliasing effects due to decimation are identical in the CLKOR and CLKG1 modes. Aliasing is different in the CLKG2 mode due to the difference in output sample rates (10 kHz vs. 20 kHz) and thus will be discussed separately.

Aliasing in the CLKOR and CLKG1 Modes

The delta-sigma modulator output is fed into the digital low-pass filter at the input sampling rate, $f_{S_{in}}$. The filter's frequency response is shown in Figure 3. In the process of filtering the digitized signal the filter *decimates* the sampling rate by 128 (that is, $f_{S_{out}} = f_{S_{in}}/128$). In its most elementary form, decimation simply involves ignoring - or selectively reading - a fraction of the available samples.

In the process of decimation the output of the digital filter is effectively *resampled* at $f_{S_{out}}$, the output word rate, *which has aliasing implications.* Residual signals *after filtering* at multiples of $f_{S_{out}}$ will alias into the baseband. For example, an input tone at 28 kHz will be attenuated by 39.9 dB. If $f_{S_{out}}$ = 20 kHz, the residual tone will alias into the baseband and appear at 8 kHz in the output spectrum.

If the input signal contains a large amount of out-of-band energy, additional analog and/or digital antialias filtering may be required. If digital post-filtering is used to augment the CS5317's rejection above $f_{S_{out}}/4$ (that is, above 5 kHz), the filtering will also reject residual quantization noise from the modulator (see Appendix A). This will typically increase the converter's dynamic range to 88 dB. Further bandlimiting the digital output to $f_{S_{out}}/8$ (2.5 kHz at full speed) will typically increase dynamic range to 90 dB.

Aliasing in the CLKG2 Mode

Aliasing effects in the CLKG2 mode can be modeled exactly as those in the CLKG1 mode with the output decimated by two (from 20 kHz to 10 kHz). This is most easily achieved by ignoring every other sample. In the CLKG2 mode the ratio of the output sampling rate to the filter's -3 dB point is two, with no oversampling beyond the demands of the Nyquist criterion. Without the ability to roll-off substantially before $f_{S_{out}}/2$, the on-chip digital filter's antialiasing value is diminished.

The CLKG2 mode should therefore be used only when the output data rate must be minimized due to communication and/or storage reasons. In addition, adequate analog filtering must be provided prior to the A/D converter.

Digital Design Considerations

The CS5317 presents its 16-bit serial output MSB-first in 2's complement format. The converter's serial interface was designed to easily interface to a wide variety of micro's and DSP's. Appendix A offers several hardware interfaces to industry-standard processors.

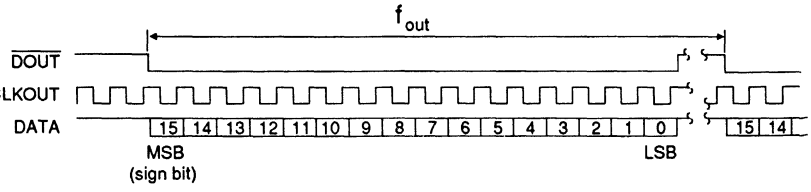


Figure 4. Data Output

Data Output Characteristics & Coding Format

As shown in Figure 4, the CS5317 outputs its 16-bit data word in a serial burst. The data appears at the DATA pin on the rising edge of the same CLKOUT cycle in which $\overline{DOUT}$ falls. Data changes on the rising edge of CLKOUT, and can be latched on the falling edge. The CLKOUT rate is set by the CLKIN input ($f_{clkin}/2$ in the CLKOR mode; $f_{clkin}*128$ in the CLKG1 mode; and $f_{clkin}*256$ in the CLKG2 mode). $\overline{DOUT}$ returns high after the last bit is transmitted. After transmitting the sixteen data bits, DATA will remain high until $\overline{DOUT}$ falls again, initiating the next data output cycle.

A 3-state capability is available for bus-oriented applications. The 3-state control input is termed Data Output Enable, $\overline{DOE}$, and is asynchronous with respect to the rest of the CS5317. If $\overline{DOE}$ is taken high at any time, even during a data burst, the DATA, $\overline{DOUT}$ and CLKOUT pins go to a high impedance state. Any data which would be output while $\overline{DOE}$ is high is lost.

Power Supplies

Since the A/D converter's output is digitally filtered in the CS5317, the device is more forgiving and requires less attention than conventional 16-bit A/D converters to grounding and layout arrangements. Still, care must be taken at the design and layout stages to apply the device properly. The CS5317 provides separate analog and digital power supply connections to isolate digital noise from its analog circuitry. Each supply pin should be decoupled to its respective ground, AGND or DGND. Decoupling should be accomplished with 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low frequency noise is present in the supplies, 10 µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1 µF capacitors.

The positive digital power supply of the CS5317 must never exceed the positive analog supply by more than a diode drop or the chip could be permanently damaged. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care must be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. Figure 1 shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5317 to be powered from a single set of ±5V rails. The digital supplies are derived from the analog supplies through 10 Ω resistors to prevent the analog supply from dropping below the digital supply.

PLL Characteristics

A phase-locked loop is included on the CS5317 and is used to generate the requisite high frequency A/D sampling clock. A functional diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 5. The PLL consists of a phase detector, a filter, a VCO (voltage-controlled oscillator), and a counter/divider. The phase detector inputs are CLKIN (θ_1) and a submultiple of the VCO output signal (θ_2). The inputs to the phase detector are positive-edge triggered and therefore the duty cycle of the CLKIN signal is not significant. With this type of phase detector, the lock range of the PLL is equal to the capture range and is independent of the low pass filter. The output of the phase detector is input to an external low pass filter. The filter characteristics are used to determine the transient response of the loop. The output voltage from the filter functions as the input control voltage to the VCO. The output of the VCO is then divided in frequency to provide an input to the phase detector. The clock divider ratio is a function of the PLL mode which has been selected.

Phase Detector Gain (Kd)

A properly designed and operating phase-locked loop can be described using steady state linear analysis. Once in frequency lock, any phase difference between the two inputs to the phase detector cause a current output from the detector during the phase error. While either the +50 µA or the -50 µA current source may be turned on, the average current flow is:

8

$$i_{out\ avg} = Kd\ (\theta_1-\theta_2) \approx (-50\mu A/2\pi)\ (\theta_1-\theta_2)$$

where θ_1 is the phase of IN1, θ_2 is the phase of IN2 and Kd is the phase detector gain. The factor 2π comes from averaging the current over a full CLKIN cycle. Kd is in units of micro-amperes/radian.

VCO Gain (Ko)

The output frequency from the VCO ranges from 1.28 MHz to 5.12 MHz. The frequency is a function of the control voltage input to the VCO. The VCO has a negative gain factor, meaning that as the control voltage increases more positively the output frequency decreases. The gain factor units are Megaradians per Volt per Second. This is equivalent to 2π Megahertz per volt. Changes in output frequency are given by:

$$\Delta\omega_{VCO} = Ko\ \Delta VCO_{in} \quad [Ko \text{ is typ. } -10Mrad/Vs.]$$

Counter/Divider Ratio

The CS5317 PLL multiplies the CLKIN rate by an integer value. To set the multiplication rate, a counter/divider chain is used to divide the VCO output frequency to develop a clock whose frequency is compared to the CLKIN frequency in the phase detector. The binary counter/divider ratio sets the ratio of the VCO frequency to the CLKIN frequency. As illustrated in Figure 5, the VCO output is always divided by two to yield the CLKOUT signal which is identical in frequency to the delta-sigma modulator sampling clock. The CLKOUT signal is then further divided by either 128 in the CLKG1 mode or by 256 in the CLKG2 mode. When the divide by two stage is included, the divider ratio (N) for the PLL in the CLKG1 mode is effectively 256. In the CLKG2 mode the divider ratio (N) is 512.

Loop Transfer Function

As the phase-locked loop is a closed loop system, an equation can be determined which describes its closed loop response. Using the gain factors for the phase detector and the VCO, the filter arrangement and the counter/divider constant N, analysis will yield the following equation which describes the transfer function of the PLL:

$$\frac{\theta_2}{\theta_1} = \frac{\frac{Ko\ Kd\ R}{N}s + \frac{Ko\ Kd}{NC}}{s^2 + \frac{Ko\ KdR}{N}s + \frac{Ko\ Kd}{NC}}$$

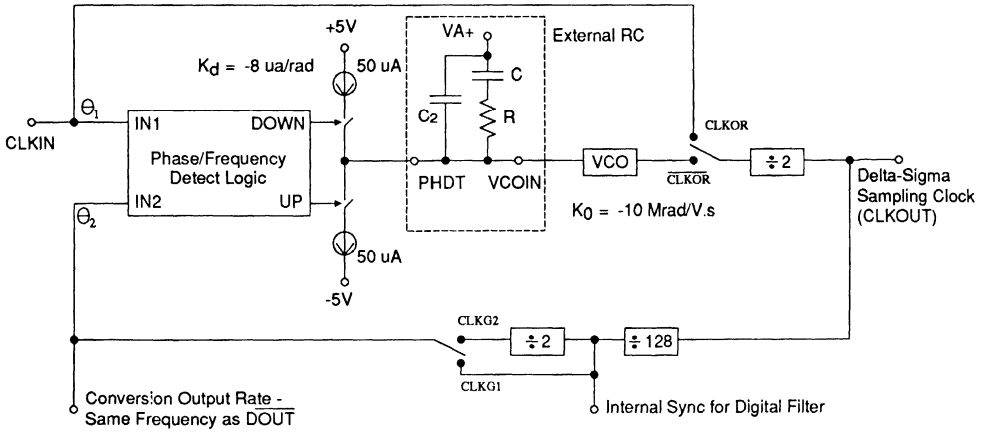


Figure 5. PLL Functional Diagram

This equation may be rewritten such that its elements correspond with the following characteristic form in which the damping factor, ζ, and the natural frequency, ω_n , are evident:

$$\frac{\theta_2}{\theta_1} = \frac{2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}$$

Both the natural frequency and the damping factor are particularly important in determining the transient response of the phase- locked loop when subjected to a step input of phase or frequency. A family of curves are illustrated in Figure 6 that indicate the overshoot and stability of the loop as a function of the damping factor. Each response is plotted as a function of the normalized time, $\omega_n t$. For a given ζ and lock time, t, the ω_n required can be determined. Alternatively, phase lock control loop bandwidth may be a specified parameter. In some systems it may be desireable to reduce the -3dB bandwidth of the PLL control loop to reduce the effects of jitter in the phase of the input clock. The 3 dB bandwidth of the PLL control loop is defined by the following equation:

$$\omega_{3dB} = \omega_n\sqrt{2\zeta^2 + 1 + \sqrt{(2\zeta^2 + 1)^2 + 1}}$$

The equations used to describe the PLL and the 3 dB bandwidth are valid only if the frequency of CLKIN is approximately 20 times greater than the 3 dB corner frequency of the control loop.

Filter Components

Using the equations which describe the transfer function of the PLL system, the following external filter component equations can be determined:

$$C = \frac{KoKd}{N\omega_n^2}$$

$$R = 2\zeta\omega_n \frac{N}{KoKd}$$

The gain factors (Ko, Kd) are specified in the Analog Characteristics table. In the event the system calls for very low bandwidth, hence a corresponding reduction in loop gain, the phase detector gain factor Kd can be reduced. A large series resistor (R1) can be inserted between the output of the detector and the filter. Then the 50 µA current sources will saturate to the supplies and yield the following gain factor:

$$Kd \approx \frac{-5V}{2\pi R_1}$$

8

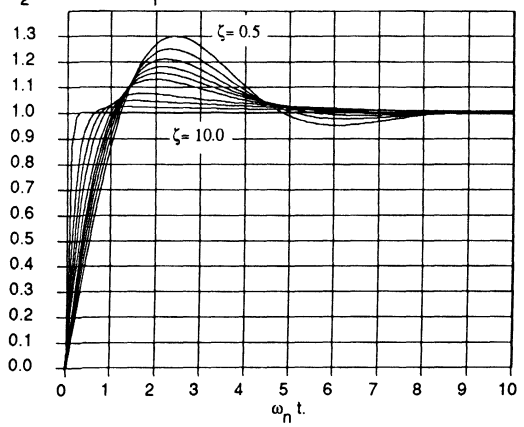


Figure 6A θ_2 Unit Step Response

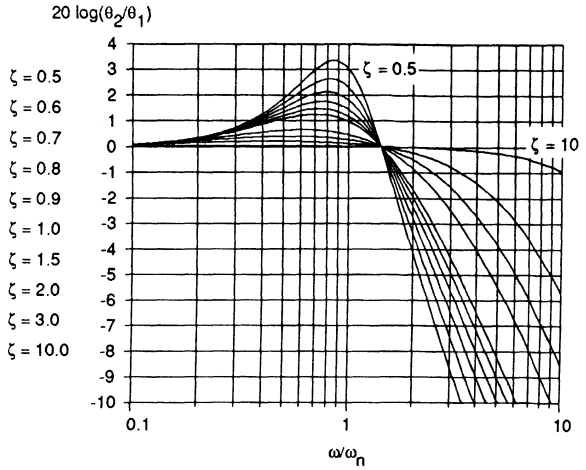


Figure 6B Second Order PLL Frequency Response

In some applications additional filtering may be useful to eliminate any jitter associated with the discrete current pulses from the phase detector. In this case a capacitor whose value is no more than 0.1 C can be placed across the RC filter network (C_2 in Figure 5).

Filter Design Example

The following is a step by step example of how to derive the loop filter components. The CS5317 A/D sampling clock is to be derived from a 9600 Hz clock source. The application requires the signal passband of the CS5317 to be 4 kHz. The on-chip digital filter of the CS5317 has a 3 dB passband of CLKOUT/488.65 (see Note 4 in the data sheet specifications tables). The 4 kHz passband requirement dictates that the sample clock (CLKOUT) of the CS5317 be a minimum of 4000 X 488.65 = 1.954 MHz. This requires the VCO to run at 3.908 MHz. The 3.908 MHz rate is 407 times greater than the 9600 Hz PLL input clock. Therefore the CS5317 must be set up in mode CLKG2 with N = 512. If the CLKG1 mode were used (N = 256), too narrow of a signal bandwidth through the A/D would result.

Once the operating mode has been determined from the system requirements, a value for the damping factor must be chosen. Figure 6 illustrates the dynamic aspects of the system with a given damping factor. Damping factor is generally chosen to be between 0.5 and 2.0. The choice of 0.5 will result in an overshoot of 30 % to a step response whereas the choice of 2.0 will result in an overshoot of less than 5 %. For example purposes, let us use a damping factor of 1.0.

So, let us begin with the following variables :

Ko = - 10 Mradians/volt.sec
Kd = - 8 µA/radian
N = 512
ζ = 1.0

To calculate values for the resistor R and capacitor C of the filter, we must first derive a value for ω_n. Using the general rule that the sample clock should be at least 20 times higher frequency than the 3dB bandwidth of the PLL control loop:

$CLKIN \geq 20\ \omega_{3dB}$

where CLKIN = 9600 Hz $= 2\pi$ 9600 radians/sec.

So: $\omega_{3dB} = 2\pi$ 9600/20 = 3016 radians/sec.

Knowing ω_{3dB} and the damping factor of 1.0, we can calculate the natural frequency, ω_n , of the control loop:

$$\omega_n = \omega_{3dB}/\sqrt{2\zeta^2 + 1 + \sqrt{(2\zeta^2 + 1)^2 + 1}}$$

$$\omega_n = 3016/\sqrt{2(1)^2 + 1 + \sqrt{(2(1)^2 + 1)^2 + 1}}$$

ω_n = 1215 1/sec

Once the natural frequency, ω_n , is determined, values for R and C for the loop filter can be calculated:

$R = 2\zeta\omega_n N/KoKd$

R = 2(1) (1215 1/s) 512/(-10Mrad/v.s.)(-8 uA/rad)

R = 15552 v/A = 15.55 kΩ. Use R = 15 kΩ.

$C = KoKd/N\omega_n^2$

$C = (-10\ Mrad/v.s)(-\ 8\ \mu A/rad)/512\ (1215\ 1/s)^2$

$C = 105.8 \times 10^{-9}$ A.s/v = 105 nF. Use 0.1 uF.

The above example assumed typical values for Ko and Kd. Your application may require a worst case analysis which includes the minimum or maximum values. Table 2 shows some other example situations and R and C values.

CLKIN (Hz)	Mode	N	CLKOUT (MHz)	ζ	ω_{3dB}	ω_n	R * (kΩ)	C * (nF)
7200	CLKG2	512	1.8432	1.0	2262	911	11.6	187
9600	CLKG2	512	2.4576	1.0	3016	1215	15.5	106
14400	CLKG1	256	1.8432	1.0	4524	1822	11.6	94
19200	CLKG1	256	2.4576	1.0	6032	2430	15.5	52

* The values for R and C are as calculated using the described method. Component tolerances have not been allowed for. Notice that Ko and Kd can vary over a wide range, so using tight tolerances for R and C is not justified. Use the nearest conveniently available value.

Table 2 Example PLL Loop Filter R and C values

CS5317 PERFORMANCE

The CS5317 features 100% tested dynamic performance. The following section is included to illustrate the test method used for the CS5317.

FFT Tests and Windowing

The CS5317 is tested using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques to analyze the converter's dynamic performance. A pure sine wave is applied to the CS5317 and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the digital waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins". Assuming an ideal sinewave, distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can only be due to quantization effects and errors in the CS5317.

If sampling is not synchronized to the input sinewave it is highly unlikely that the time record will contain an exact integer number of periods of the input signal. However, the FFT assumes that the signal is periodic, and will calculate the spectrum of a signal that appears to have large discontinuities, thereby yielding a severely distorted spectrum. To avoid this problem, the time record is multiplied by a window function prior to performing the FFT. The window function smoothly forces the endpoints of the time record to zero, removing the discontinuities. The effect of the "window" in the frequency domain is to convolute the spectrum of the window with that of the actual input.

The quality of the window used for harmonic analysis is typically judged by its highest side-lobe level. The Blackman-Harris window used to test the CS5317 has a maximum side-lobe level of -92 dB.

Figure 7 shows an FFT plot of a typical CS5317 with a 1 kHz sinewave input generated by an "ultra-pure" sine wave generator and the output multiplied by a Blackman-Harris window. Artifacts of windowing are discarded from the signal-to-noise calculation using the assumption that quantization noise is white. All FFT plots in this data sheet were derived by averaging the FFT results from ten time records. This filters the

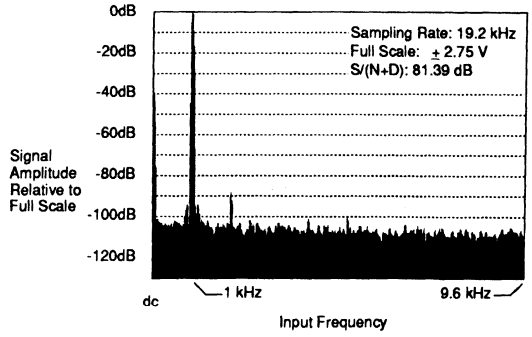


Figure 7. CS5317 Dynamic Performance

spectral variability that can arise from capturing finite time records, without disturbing the total energy outside the fundamental. All harmonics and the -92 dB side-lobes from the Blackman-Harris window are therefore clearly visible in the plots.

Full-scale signal-to-noise-plus-distortion [S/(N+D)] is calculated as the ratio of the RMS power of the fundamental to the sum of the RMS power of the FFT's other frequency bins, which include both noise and distortion. For the CS5317, signal-to-noise-plus-distortion is shown to be better than 81 dB for an input frequency range of 0 to 9.6 kHz (fs/2).

Harmonic distortion characteristics of the CS5317 are excellent at 80 dB full scale signal to THD (typical), as are intermodulation distortion characteristics, shown in Figure 8. Intermodulation distortion results from the modulation distortion of two or more input frequencies by a non-linear transfer function.

DNL Test

Figure 9 shows a plot of the typical differential non-linearity (DNL) of the CS5317. This test is done by taking a large number of conversion results, and counting the occurrences of each code. A perfect A/D converter would have all codes of equal size and therefore equal numbers

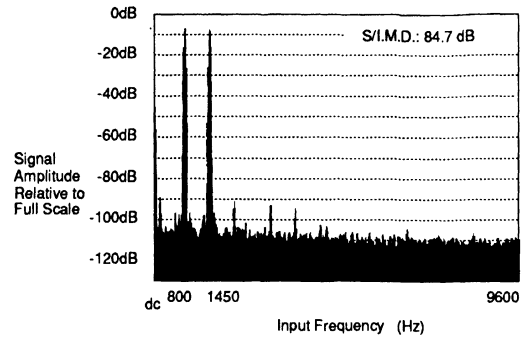


Figure 8. CS5317 Intermodulation Distortion

of occurrences. In the DNL test, a code with the average number of occurences is considered ideal and plotted as DNL = 0 LSB. A code with more or less occurrences than average will appear as a DNL of greater than or less than zero. A missing code has zero occurences, and will appear as a DNL of -1 LSB.

The plot below illustrates the typical DNL performance of the CS5317, and clearly shows the part easily achieves no missing codes.

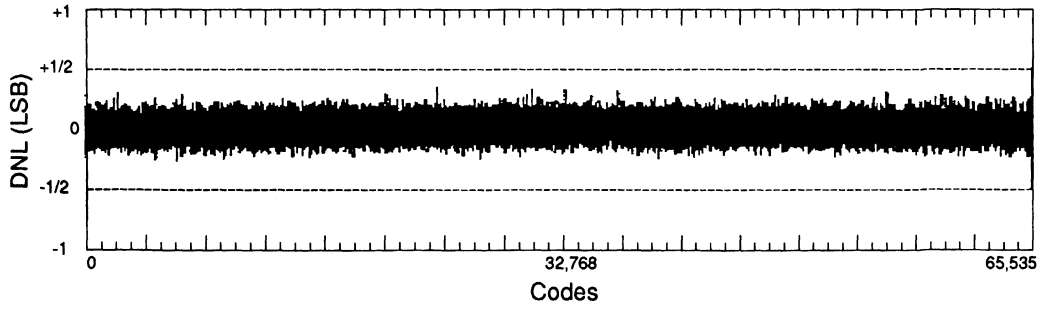
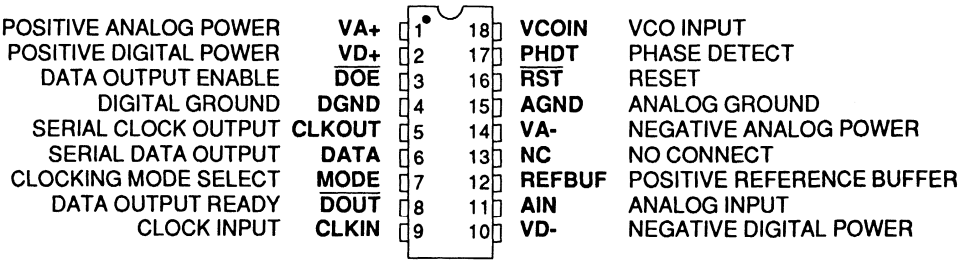
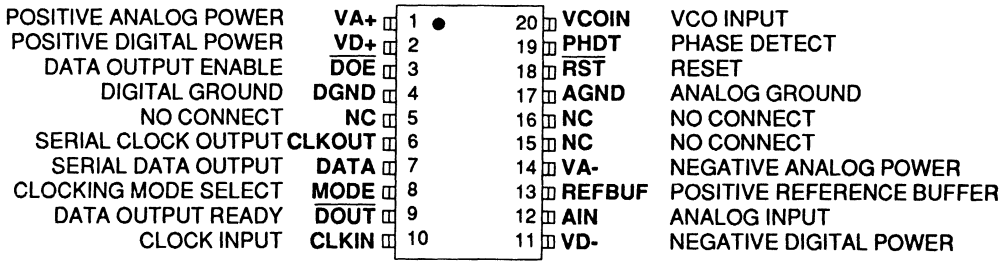


Figure 9. CS5317 DNL Plot

18 pin DIP Pinout



20 pin SOIC pinout



8

PIN DESCRIPTIONS (Pin numbers refer to the 18-pin DIP package)

Power Supplies

VD+ - Positive Digital Power, PIN 2.
Positive digital supply voltage. Nominally 5 volts.

VD- - Negative Digital Power, PIN 10.
Negative digital supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 4.
Digital ground reference.

VA+ - Positive Analog Power, PIN 1.
Positive analog supply voltage. Nominally 5 volts.

VA- - Negative Analog Power, PIN 14.
Negative analog supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 15.
Analog ground reference.

PLL/Clock Generator

CLKIN - Clock Input, PIN 9.
Clock input for both clock generation modes and the clock override mode (see MODE).

MODE - Mode Set, PIN 7.
Determines the internal clocking mode utilized by the CS5317. Connect to +5V to select CLKG1 mode. Connect to DGND to select CLKG2 mode. Connect to -5V to select CLKOR mode. This pin becomes equivalent to FSYNC in the CSZ5316 compatible mode.

VCOIN - VCO Input, PIN 18.
This pin is typically connected to PHDT. A capacitor and resistor in series connected between VA+ and this pin sets the filter response of the on-chip phase locked loop.

PHDT - Phase Detect, PIN 17.
This pin is typically connected to VCOIN. A capacitor and resistor in series connected between VA+ and this pin sets the filter response of the on-chip phase locked loop.

Inputs

AIN - Analog Input, PIN 11.

$\overline{\text{DOE}}$ - Data Output Enable, PIN 3.
Three-state control for serial output interface. When low, DATA, $\overline{\text{DOUT}}$, and CLKOUT are active. When high, they are in a high impedance state.

$\overline{\text{RST}}$ - Sample Clock Reset, PIN 16.
Sets phase of CLKOUT. Functions only in the clock override mode, CLKOR. Used to synchronize the output samples of multiple CS5317's. Must be kept high in CLKG1 or CLKG2 modes. Also, tying this pin low, with MODE not tied to - 5V, will place the CS5317 into CSZ5316 compatible mode.

Outputs

$\overline{\text{DOUT}}$ - Data Output Flag, PIN 8.
The falling edge indicates the start of serial data output on the DATA pin. The rising edge indicates the end of serial data output.

DATA - Data Output, PIN 6.
Serial data output pin. Converted data is clocked out on this pin by the rising edge of CLKOUT. Data is sent MSB first in two's complement format.

CLKOUT - Data Output Clock, PIN 5.
Serial data output clock. Data is clocked out on the rising edge of this pin. The falling edge should be used to latch data. Since CLKOUT is a free running clock, $\overline{\text{DOUT}}$ can be used to indicate valid data.

REFBUF - Positive Voltage Reference Noise Buffer, PIN 12.
Used to attenuate noise on the internal positive voltage reference. Must be connected to the analog ground through a 0.1µF ceramic capacitor.

8

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Resolution - The number of different output codes possible. Expressed as N, where 2^N is the number of available output codes.

Dynamic Range - The ratio of the largest allowable input signal to the noise floor.

Total Harmonic Distortion - The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of the largest allowable input signal. Units in dB's.

Signal to Intermodulation Distortion - The ratio of the rms sum of two input signals to the rms sum of all discernible intermodulation and harmonic distortion products.

Linearity Error - The deviation of a code from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the transfer function after zero- and full-scale errors have been accounted for. "Zero-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and "full-scale" is a point 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. The deviation is measured from the middle of each particular code. Units in %FS.

Differential Nonlinearity - The deviation of a code's width from the ideal width. Units in LSB's.

Positive Full Scale Error - The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal, (VREF - 3/2 LSB). Units in mV.

Positive Full Scale Drift - The drift in effective, positive, full-scale input voltage with temperature.

Negative Full Scale Error - The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal, (-VREF + 1/2 LSB). Units in mV.

Negative Full Scale Drift - The drift in effective, negative, full-scale input voltage with temperature.

Bipolar Offset - The deviation of the mid-scale transition from the ideal. The ideal is defined as the middle transition lying on a straight line between actual positive full-scale and actual negative full-scale.

Bipolar Offset Drift - The drift in the bipolar offset error with temperature.

Absolute Group Delay - The delay through the filter section of the part.

Passband Frequency - The upper -3 dB frequency of the CS5317.

ORDERING GUIDE

Model Number	Temperature Range	Package
CSZ5317-KP	0 to 70°C	18 Pin Plastic DIP
CSZ5317-KS	0 to 70°C	20 Pin Plastic SOIC
CSZ5317-BD	-40 to +85°C	18 Pin Cer DIP
CSZ5317-TD	-55 to +125°C	18 Pin Cer DIP

APPENDIX A

APPLICATIONS

Figure A1 shows one method of converting the serial output of the CS5317 into 16-bit, parallel words. The associated timing is also shown.

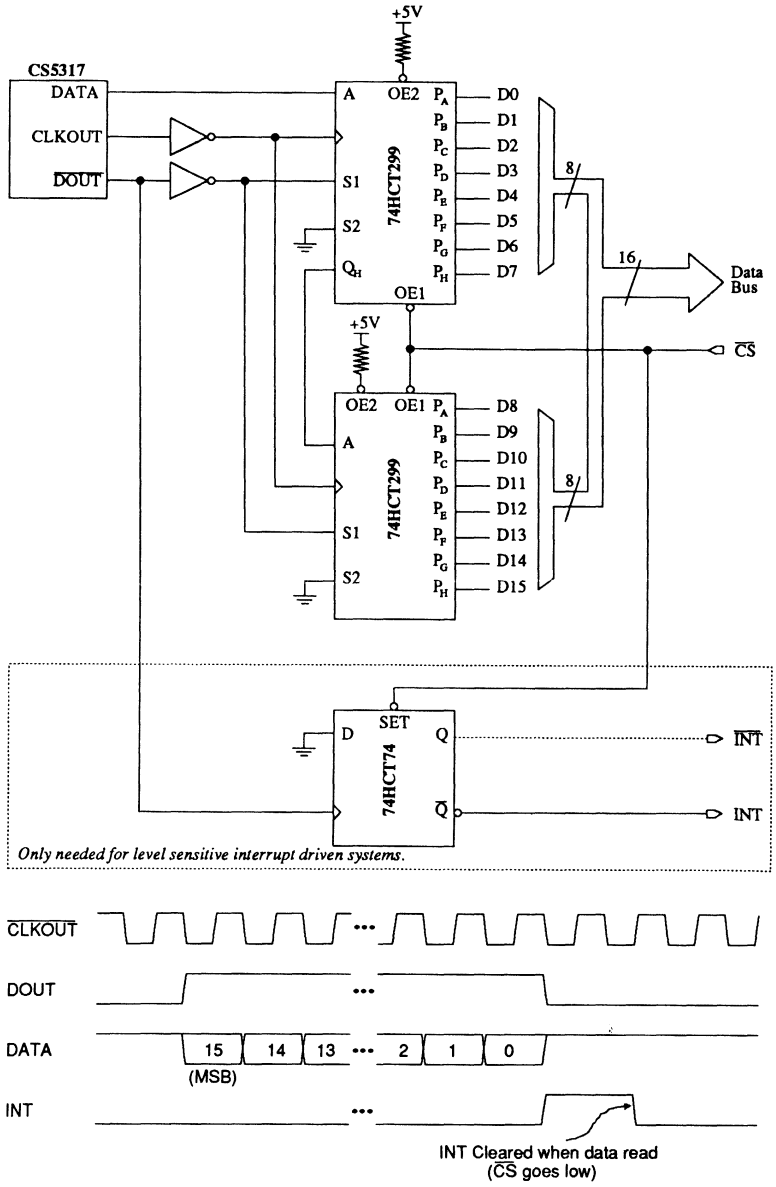


Figure A1. CS5317-to-Parallel Data Bus Interface

Figure A2 shows the interconnection and timing details for connecting a CS5317 to a NEC μPD7730 DSP chip.

Figure A3 shows the interconnection and timing details for connecting a CS5317 to a Motorola DSP 56000.

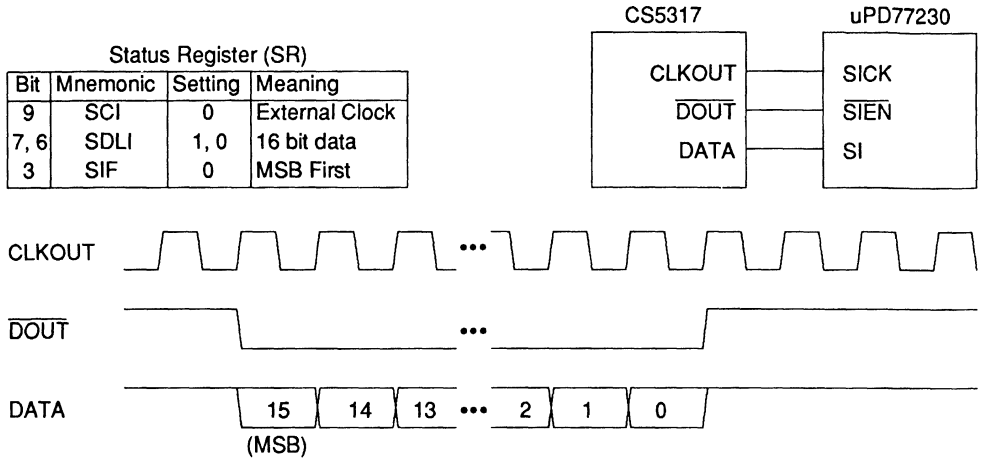


Figure A2. CS5317-to-NEC μPD77230 Serial Interface

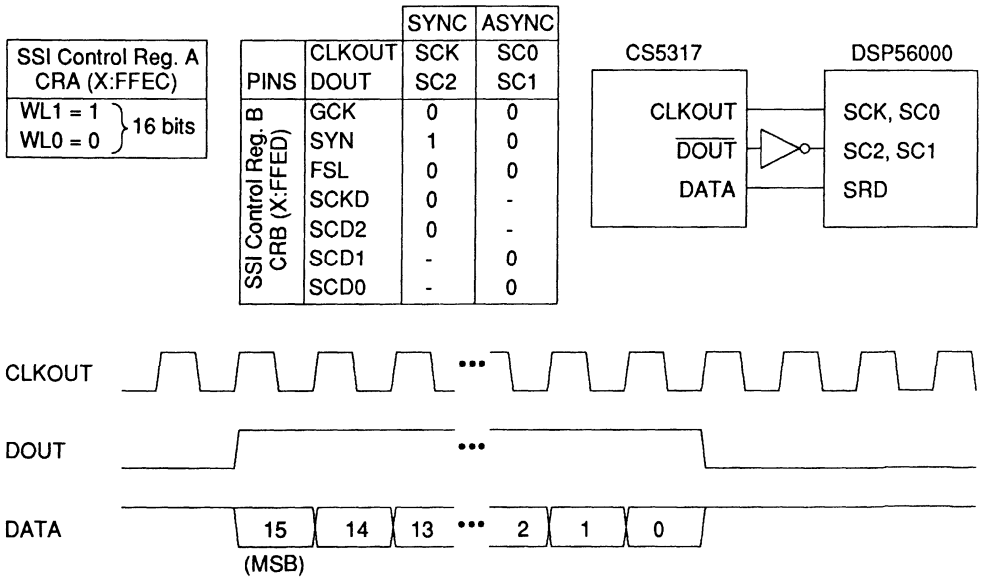


Figure A3. CS5317-to-Motorola DSP56000 Serial Interface

Figure A4 shows the interconnection and timing details for connecting a CS5317 to a WE DSP16 DSP chip.

Figure A5 shows the interconnection and timing details for connecting a CS5317 with TMS32020 and TMS320C25 DSP chips.

Serial I/O Control Register (SIOC)

Field	Value	Meaning
MSB	1	MSB input first
ILD	0	ILD is an input
ICK	0	ICK is an input
ILEN	0	16 bit input data

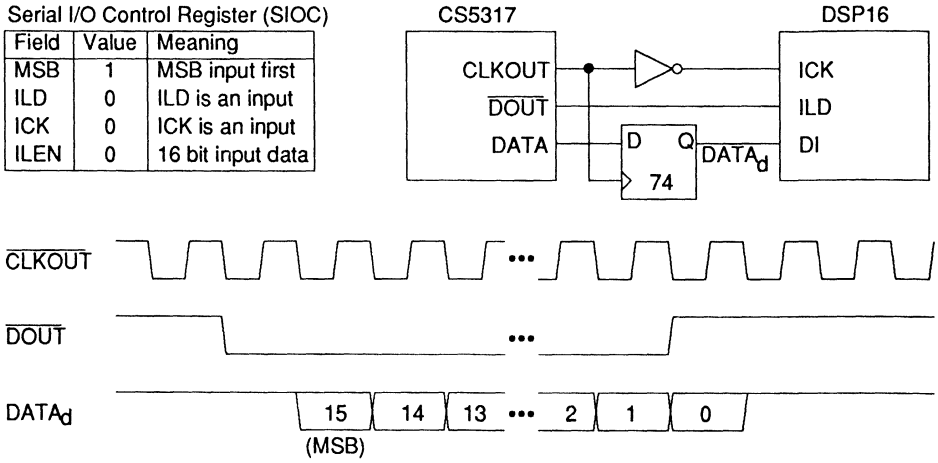


Figure A4. CS5317-to-WE DSP16 Serial Interface

8

TMS32020 Status Register (ST1):
F0 = 0 (16 bit data)
TMS320C25 Status Register (ST1):
F0 = 0 (16 bit data)
FSM = 1 (Frame Sync used)

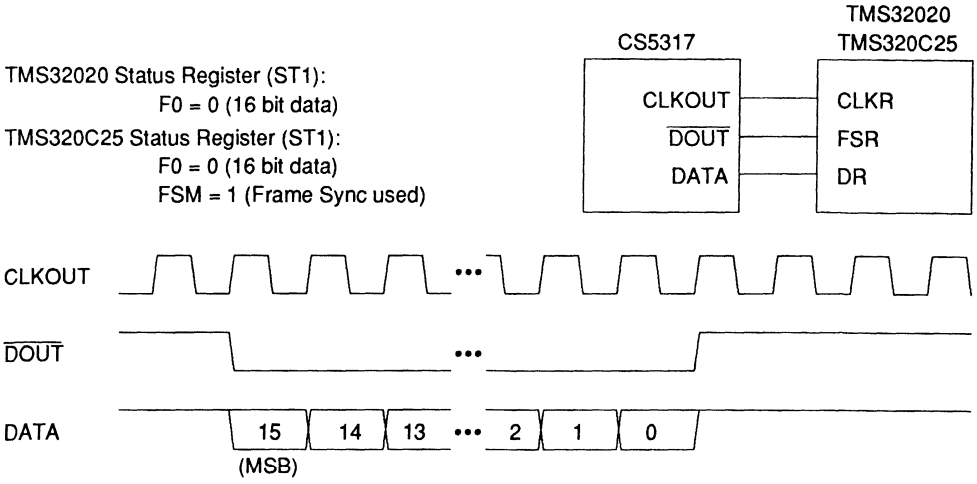


Figure A5. CS5317-to-TMS32020/TMS320C25 Serial Interface

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5326

16-Bit, Stereo A/D Converter for Digital Audio

Features

- Complete Stereo A/D System
  - Delta-Sigma A/D Converters
  - Digital Anti-Alias Filtering
  - S/H Circuitry and Voltage Reference
- Adjustable System Sampling Rates
  - 30 kHz to 50 kHz
- Low Noise and Distortion
  - 94 dB dynamic range
  - 0.0015% THD
- Internal 64X Oversampling
- Linear Phase Digital Anti-Alias Filtering
  - 0.001dB Passband Ripple
  - 86dB Stopband Rejection
- Low Power Dissipation: 450 mW
  - Power-Down Mode for Portable Applications

General Description

The CS5326 is a complete Analog-to-Digital converter for stereo digital audio systems. It performs sampling, analog-to-digital conversion and anti-aliasing filtering, generating 16-bit values for both left and right inputs in serial form. The CS5326's output word rate can be up to 50 kHz per channel.

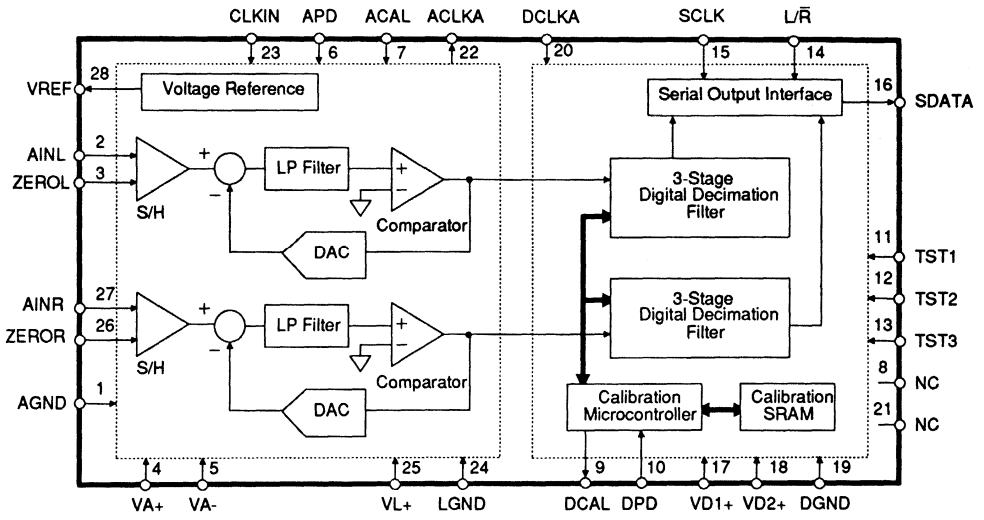
The CS5326 uses delta-sigma modulation to achieve high performance. Oversampling, followed by digital filtering and decimation, greatly eases external anti-alias filter requirements. The CS5326 oversamples at 64X the output word rate, and uses a 3-stage digital FIR filter to achieve 94 dB Signal-to-Noise Ratio and 0.0015% THD over a 10Hz to 22kHz bandwidth. The FIR filters offer linear phase, 0.001 dB passband ripple, and >86 dB stopband rejection.

The CS5326 is packaged in a 0.6" wide 28-pin plastic DIP. Powered from ±5V supplies, the CS5326 dissipates 450mW, and includes a power-down mode for battery powered applications.

ORDERING INFORMATION:

CS5326-KP	0 to 70 °C	28-pin Plastic DIP

8



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C; VA+, VL+,VD1+,VD2+ = 5V; VA- = -5V; Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 4kHz; CLKIN = 6.144MHz; SCLK = 3.072 MHz; Source Resistance = 50Ω; unless otherwise specified.)

Parameter*		Symbol	CS5326-KP min	typ	max	Units
Resolution			16			Bits
Dynamic Performance						
Signal-to-(Noise plus Distortion) (Note1)		S/(N+D)	90	92		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion Vin = ± FS Vin = -20 dB		THD	0.003	0.0015 0.001		% %
Dynamic Range		DR	92	94		dB
Interchannel Phase Deviation		IPD		0.0001		Degrees
Interchannel Isolation (dc to 20 kHz)		ICI	100	106		dB
dc Accuracy						
Interchannel Gain Mismatch		IGM		0.01	0.05	dB
Gain Error		GE		± 1	± 5	%
Gain Drift		△G		50		ppm/ °C
Bipolar Offset Error (after calibration)		BOE		± 5	± 15	LSB
Analog Input						
Input Voltage Range	(± Full Scale)	VIN	± 3.50	± 3.68		Volts
Input Impedance		ZIN		65		kΩ
Power Supplies						
Power Supply Current with APD,DPD low (Normal Operation)	(VA+) + (VL+) VA- (VD1+) + (VD2+)	IA+ IA- ID+		25 25 40	TBD TBD TBD	mA mA mA
Power Supply Current with APD,DPD high (Power-Down Mode)	(VA+) + (VL+) VA- (VD1+) + (VD2+)	IA+ IA- ID+		10 10 4	 TBD	uA uA mA
Power Dissipation	(APD, DPD Low) (APD, DPD High)	PDN PDS		450 20	TBD TBD	mW mW
Power Supply Rejection Ratio (dc to 26 kHz) (26 kHz to 3.046 MHz)		PSRR		54 100		dB dB

Notes: 1. 10Hz to 22kHz

* Refer to *Parameter Definitions* at the end of this data sheet.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

DIGITAL FILTER CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25 ° C; VA+, VL+ ,VD1+,VD2+= 5V ± 5%; VA- = -5V ± 5%; CLKIN = 6.144MHz)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Passband Ripple	(Note 2)	PR			0.001	dB
Stopband Attenuation	(Note 3)	SA	86			dB
Group Delay	(Note 2)	t_{gd}		689		us
Group Delay Variation vs. Frequency	(Note 2)	$\triangle t_{gd}$			0.0	us
Maximum Aliasing Level	(Note 4)	ALS			−86	dB

Notes: 2. The passband is dc to 21.8kHz for a CLKIN of 6.144MHz.
3. The stopband is 26kHz to 3.046MHz for a CLKIN of 6.144MHz.
4. The analog modulator samples the input at 3.072MHz for a CLKIN of 6.144MHz. There is no rejection of input signals which are multiples of the sampling frequency (that is: there is no rejection for n x 3.072MHz ±22kHz, where n = 0,1,2,3...).

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VL+ ,VD1+,VD2+= 5V ± 5%; VA- = -5V ± 5%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (CLKIN)	V_{IH}	(VD+) - 1.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (CLKIN)	V_{IL}	-	-	1.0	V
High-Level Input Voltage (except CLKIN)	V_{IH}	70%VD+	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (except CLKIN)	V_{IL}	-	-	30% VD+	V
High-Level Output Voltage at Io = -20uA	V_{OH}	4.4	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage at Io = 20uA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.1	V
Input Leakage Current	Iin	-	1.0	-	uA

8

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

(AGND, LGND, DGND = 0V; all voltages with respect to ground)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD1+,VD2+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
	Positive Logic	VL+	4.75	5.0	VA+	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.75	−5.0	−5.25	V
Analog Input Voltage	(Note 5)	V_{AIN}	−3.68	-	3.68	V
CLKIN Frequency		f_{CLK}	3.84	-	6.4	MHz
SCLK Frequency		f_{SCLK}	f_{CLK} /2	-	f_{CLK}	Hz
L/$\overline{R}$ Frequency		$f_{L/\overline{R}}$	f_{CLK} /128	-	f_{CLK} /128	Hz

Notes: 5. The CS5326 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+, VA-). It will produce a positive full-scale output for inputs above 3.68 V and negative full-scale output for inputs below -3.68 V. These values are subject to the gain error tolerance specification.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VL+, VD1+ , VD2+ = 5V ± 5%; VA- = -5V ± 5%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 20 pF)

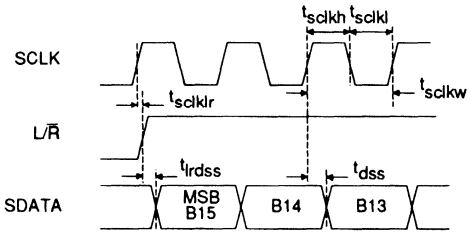
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
CLKIN Period	t_{clkw}	155	-	260	ns
CLKIN Low	t_{clkl}	50	-	-	ns
CLKIN High	t_{clkh}	50	-	-	ns
CLKIN Rising to ACLKA edge (Note 6)	t_{clka}	40	-	100	ns
ACLKA Falling to L/$\overline{R}$ Edge (Note 6)	t_{aclr}	-140	-	140	ns
CLKIN Rising to L/$\overline{R}$ Edge (Note 6) ACLKA to CLKIN phase correct ACLKA to CLKIN phase unknown	t_{clr}	 -10 -10	 - -	 170 30	ns
SCLK Pulse Width Low	t_{sclkl}	60	-	-	ns
SCLK Pulse Width High	t_{sclkh}	60	-	-	ns
SCLK Period	t_{sclkw}	155	-	-	ns
SCLK Rising to SDATA Valid	t_{dss}	-	-	45	ns
L/$\overline{R}$ edge to MSB Valid	t_{lrdss}	-	-	50	ns
SCLK Rising to L/$\overline{R}$ edge	t_{sclklr}	-40	-	40	ns
DPD, APD pulse width	t_{pd}	150	-	-	ns
CLKIN Falling to APD Falling	t_{apdclk}	-30	-	30	ns

Notes: 6. It is recommended that L/$\overline{R}$ be generated by dividing ACLKA by 64. If CLKIN is used to generate L/$\overline{R}$, a longer CLKIN to L/$\overline{R}$ delay may be tolerated if the phase of ACLKA is determined through the use of the APD pin. When high, the APD pin resets the divide-by-two circuit that generates ACLKA from CLKIN (that is, ACLKA is reset to "0"). APD should be brought low on a falling edge of CLKIN. This falling edge should be chosen such that L/$\overline{R}$ edges nominally occur at ACLKA falling edges.

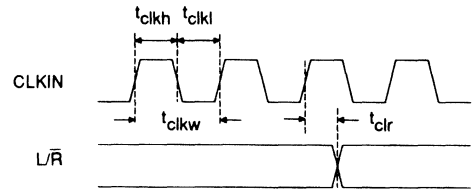
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, LGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Analog	VA+	-0.3	+6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	+0.3	-6.0	V
	Positive Logic	VL+	-0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
	Positive Digital	VD1+,VD2+	-0.3	+6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies		I_{in}	-	± 10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and ZERO pins)		V_{INA}	(VA-)- 0.3	(VA+)+ 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	(VD+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Temperature (power applied)		T_A	-55	+125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	+150	°C

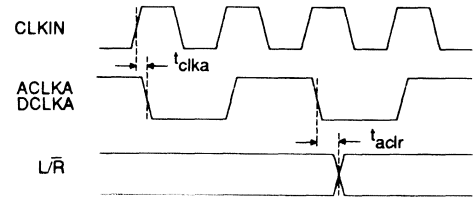
WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.



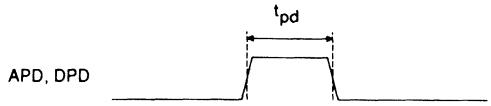
Serial Data Timing



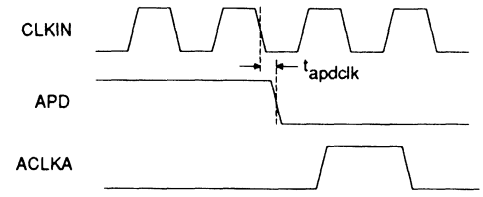
Channel Selection Timing Using L/$\overline{R}$ Derived From CLKIN/128



Channel Selection Timing Using L/$\overline{R}$ Derived from ACLKA/64



Power Down Timing



ACLKA Phase Determination using APD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS5326 is a 16-bit, 2-channel A/D converter designed specifically for stereo digital audio applications. The device uses two delta-sigma modulators which simultaneously sample the analog input signals at a 64X sampling rate. A three-stage digital filter then constructs pairs of 16-bit values. This technique yields nearly ideal conversion performance independent of input frequency and amplitude. The converter does not require difficult-to-design or expensive anti-alias filters, and does not require external sample-and-hold amplifiers or a voltage reference.

An on-chip voltage reference provides for an input signal range of ± 3.68 volts. Any zero offset can be internally calibrated out during a power-up self-calibration cycle. Output data is available in serial form, coded as 2's complement 16-bit numbers. Typical power consumption of only 450 mW can be further reduced by use of the power-down mode.

For more information on delta-sigma modulation and the particular implementation inside the CS5326, see Reference 1 at the end of this data sheet.

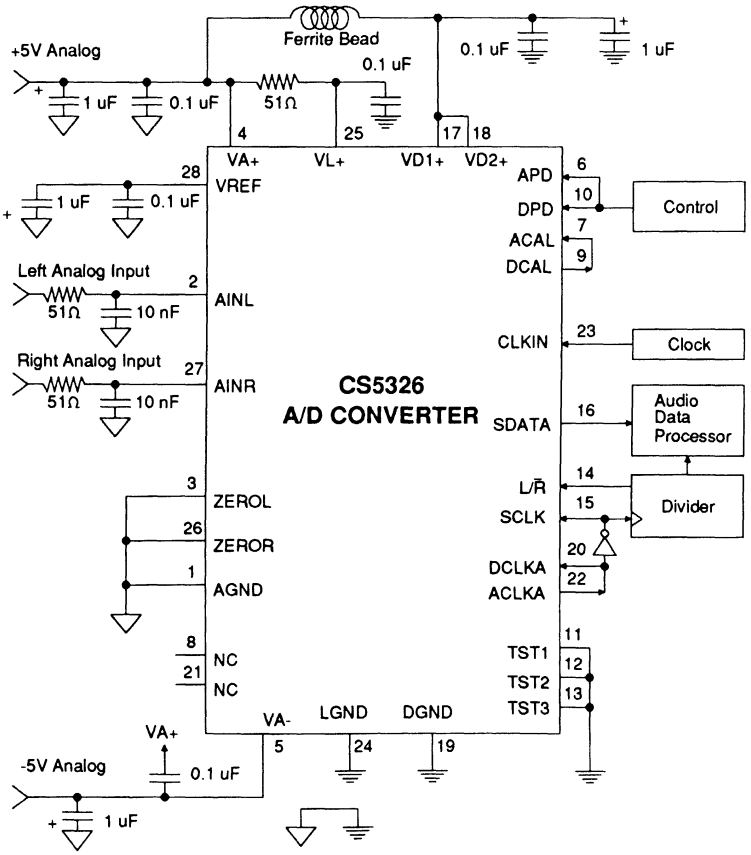


Figure 1. Typical Connection Diagram

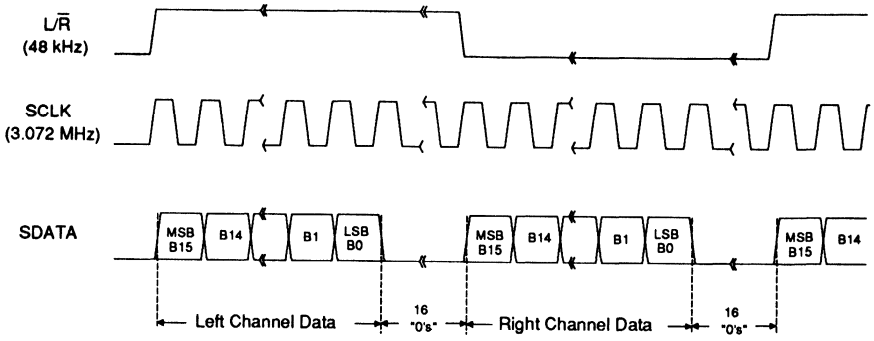


Figure 2. Data Output Timing

SYSTEM DESIGN WITH THE CS5326

Very few external components are required to support the CS5326. Normal power supply decoupling components, voltage reference bypass capacitors and a single resistor and capacitor on each input for anti-aliasing are all that's required.

Clocks and Data Output Format

All timing and control inputs to the CS5326 can be easily generated from a master system clock. This clock, connected to the CLKIN pin on the device, must be exactly equal to 128 times the desired output word rate. Standard digital audio rates are 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz and 48 kHz, requiring master clock rates of 4.096 MHz, 5.6448 MHz and 6.144 MHz, respectively.

The CLKIN signal should be greater than 4 volts for a logic one and less than 1 volt for a logic zero. This is to minimize any clock related jitter in the sampling process, which can smear high frequency signals. Indeed, a low jitter (such as a crystal-based) clock is recommended.

Data bits are clocked out via the SDATA pin using the SCLK and L/$\overline{R}$ inputs. The rising edge of SCLK causes the part to output each bit, except the MSB, which is clocked out by the L/$\overline{R}$ edge. Even so, a rising SCLK edge must occur coincident (within the timing tolerance) with the L/$\overline{R}$ edge for internal housekeeping purposes.

It is recommended to connect SCLK to ACLKA, as shown in Figure 1. Sixteen trailing zero's will be clocked out on SDATA as part of each data word, as shown in Figure 2. ACLKA's frequency is the analog modulator sampling rate, and if a lower frequency is used for SCLK, slight degradation of the CS5326 dynamic range can occur due to interference effects.

Selection of left channel or right channel data is accomplished using the L/$\overline{R}$ input pin. The serial nature of the output data results in the left and right data words being read at different times. However, the words within an L/$\overline{R}$ cycle represent simultaneously sampled inputs.

Rising edges of L/$\overline{R}$ are used to synchronize the digital filter; therefore L/$\overline{R}$'s frequency must be CLKIN/128. It is preferable to generate L/$\overline{R}$ by dividing ACLKA by 64. If CLKIN is used to generate L/$\overline{R}$, it is best to determine the phase of ACLKA through the use of the APD pin. (When high, the APD pin resets the internal divide-by-two circuit that generates ACLKA. See Figure 4 for an example circuit.) If ACLKA phase is left indeterminate, then the CLKIN to L/$\overline{R}$ delay must be shorter than the smaller delay shown in the Switching Characteristics table (see Note 6.).

8

Analog Connections

The analog inputs are presented to the modulators via the AINR and AINL pins. The analog input signal range is determined by the internal voltage reference value, which is typically -3.68 volts. The input signal range therefore is typically ± 3.68 volts.

The CS5326 samples the analog inputs at 3.072 MHz for a 6.144 MHz CLKIN. The digital filter rejects all noise between 26 kHz and (3.072 MHz-26 kHz). However, the filter will not reject frequencies right around 3.072 MHz. Most audio signals do not have significant energy at 3.072 MHz. Nevertheless, a 51 Ω resistor in series with the analog input, and a 10 nF capacitor to ground will attenuate any noise energy at 3.072 MHz, in addition to providing the optimum source impedance for the modulators. Use of high voltage coefficient capacitors (such as general purpose ceramics) should be avoided since these can degrade signal linearity. If active circuitry precedes the CS5326, it is recommended that the above RC filter is placed between the active circuitry and the AINR and AINL pins.

The on-chip voltage reference output is brought out to the VREF pin. A 1 µF electrolytic capacitor in parallel with a 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor attached to this pin eliminates the effects of high frequency noise. Higher values of capacitance may be used to slightly improve performance. Note the negative value of VREF when using polarized capacitors. No load current may be taken from the VREF output pin.

The analog input level used as "zero" during the offset calibration period (described later) is input on the ZEROL and ZEROR pins. Typically, these pins are directly attached to AGND. For the ultimate in offset nulling, networks can be attached to ZEROR and ZEROL whose impedances match the impedances present on AINL and AINR.

Power-Down and Offset Calibration

The CS5326 has a power-down mode wherein typical consumption drops to 20 mW. In addition, exiting the power-down state initiates the offset calibration procedure. This can be important for digital audio applications since any initial offset manifests itself as an audible "power-on click".

APD and DPD are the analog and digital power-down pins. When high, they place the analog and digital sections in the power-down mode. Bringing these pins low takes the part out of power-down mode and initiates a calibration. Typically these pins are tied together. However, calibration can be initiated at any time by bringing DPD high, then low, while APD is low.

During the offset calibration cycle, the digital section of the part measures and stores the value of the "calibration input" of each channel in registers. The calibration input value is subtracted from all future outputs. The calibration input may be obtained from either the analog input pins (AINL and AINR) or the zero pins (ZEROL and ZEROR) depending on the state of the ACAL pin. With ACAL low, the analog input pin voltages are

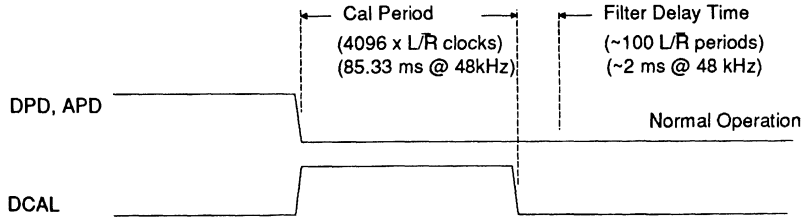


Figure 3. Initial Calibration Cycle Timing

measured, and with ACAL high, the zero pin voltages are measured.

As shown in Figure 3, the DCAL output is high during calibration, which takes 4096 L/$\overline{R}$ clock cycles. If DCAL is connected to the ACAL input, the calibration routine will measure the voltage on ZEROR and ZEROL. These should be connected directly to ground or through a network matched to that present on the analog input pins. Internal offsets of each channel will thus be measured and subsequently subtracted.

Alternatively, ACAL may be permanently connected low and DCAL utilized to ground the user's front end. In this case, the calibration routine will measure and store not only the internal offsets but also any offsets present on the front end.

During calibration, the digital output of both channels is forced to a 2's complement zero. Subtraction of the calibration input from conversions after calibration substantially reduces any "power-on click" that might otherwise be experienced. A short delay of approximately 100 output words will occur following calibration for the digital filter to begin accurately tracking audio band signals. The transition is simply the natural filter response and is, of course, graceful.

Power-up Considerations

Upon initial application of power to the supply pins, the data in the calibration registers will be indeterminate. A calibration cycle should always be initiated after application of power to replace potentially large values of data in these registers with the correct values.

The modulators settle very quickly (a matter of microseconds) after the analog section is powered on, either through the application of power, or by exiting the power-down mode. The voltage reference, however, can take a much longer time to reach a final value due to the presence of large external capacitance on the VREF pin; allow approximately 5 ms/μF. The calibration period is long enough to allow the reference to settle for capacitor values of up to 10 μF. If a larger capacitor is used, additional time should be allowed for VREF settling before a calibration cycle is initiated.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

As with any high resolution converter, the CS5326 requires careful attention to power supply and grounding arrangements if its potential performance is to be realized. Figure 1 shows powering the part from single ±5 volt supplies. Analog ground and digital ground should be connected together near to where the supplies are brought onto the printed circuit board. Decoupling capacitors should be as near to the CS5326 as possible, with the low value ceramic capacitor being the nearest.

The printed circuit board layout should have separate analog and digital regions and ground planes, with the ADC straddling the boundary. A CS5326 evaluation board, the CDB5326, demonstrates the optimum layout and power supply arrangements, as well as allowing fast evaluation of the ADC. Contact the factory for availability information.

To minimize digital noise, connect the CS5326 digital outputs only to CMOS inputs.

Multiple ADC's

In systems where multiple CS5326 ADC's are used, care must be taken to ensure that the ACLKA phases are synchronized if simultaneous sampling is desired. In the absence of this synchronization, the sampling difference could be one CLKIN cycle (typically 162 ns). If this difference is unacceptable, the parts may be synchronized to within several nanoseconds by using the circuit shown in Figure 4. This circuit ensures that when the ADC's come out of power-down mode, ACLKA will have the same phase

between all ADC's. The APD signal is used to reset the internal divide-by-two flip-flop which generates ACLKA. The circuit also ensures that L/$\overline{R}$ and SCLK occur at the correct time.

PERFORMANCE

Two types of performance tests are illustrated here. With FFT based tests, a very pure sine wave is presented to the chip, and an FFT analysis is performed on the output data. The resulting spectrum is a measure of the performance of the ADC.

A Differential Non-Linearity test is also shown. Here, the converter is presented with a linear ramp signal. The resulting output codes are counted to yield a number which is proportional to the codewidth. A plot of codewidth versus code graphically illustrates the uniformity of the codewidths.

FFT Tests

Figure 5 shows the spectral purity of the CS5326 with a 1 kHz, full scale input. Notice the low noise floor, the low worst case harmonic at -100 dB and the low overall Signal to (Noise + Distortion) at 92.63 dB.

Figure 6 shows the CS5326 high frequency performance. The input signal is a full scale 20 kHz sine wave. Notice the absence of any folded back harmonic distortion. The spreading of the 20 kHz fundamental and consequent degradation in Signal to (Noise + Distortion) ratio is caused by the signal generator.

Figure 7 shows the low-level performance of the CS5326. Notice the lack of any distortion com-

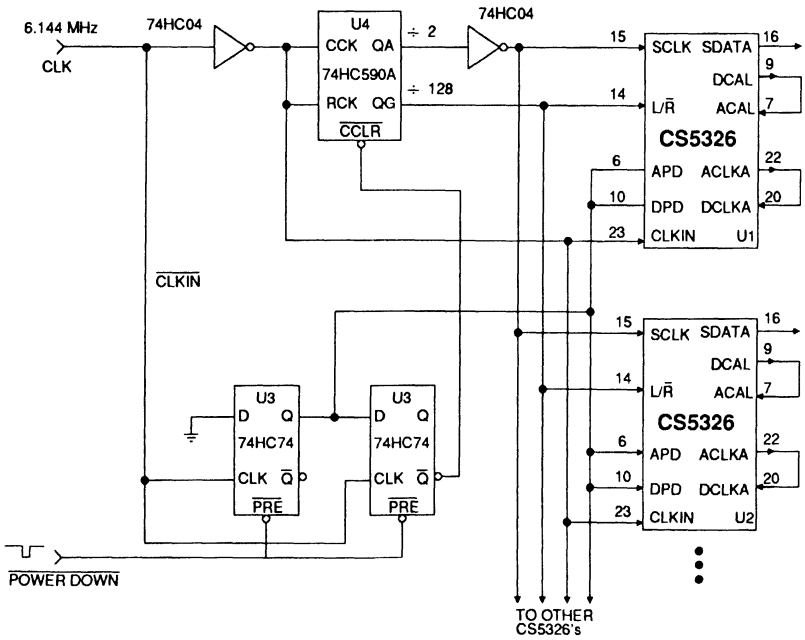


Figure 4. Connections for Synchronization of Multiple CS5326's

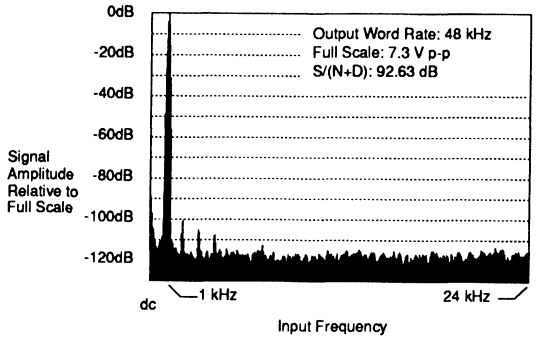


Figure 5. CS5326 FFT Plot with Full Scale, 1 kHz Input

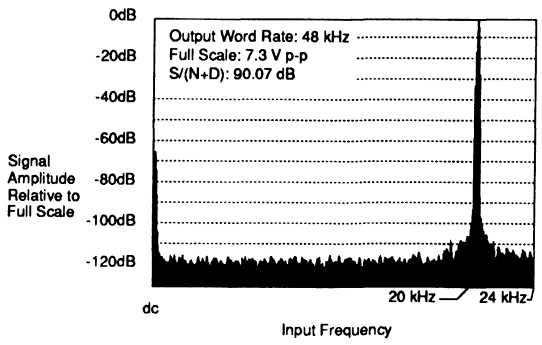


Figure 6. CS5326 FFT Plot with Full Scale,20 kHz Input

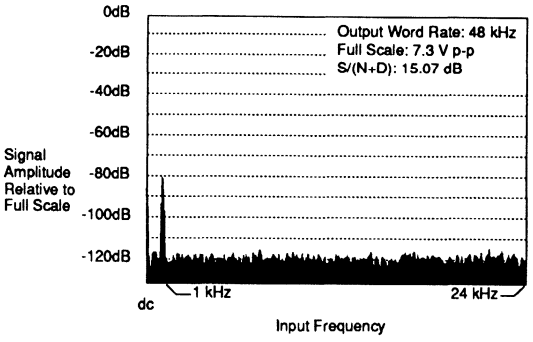


Figure 7. CS5326 FFT Plot with -80 dB, 1 kHz Input

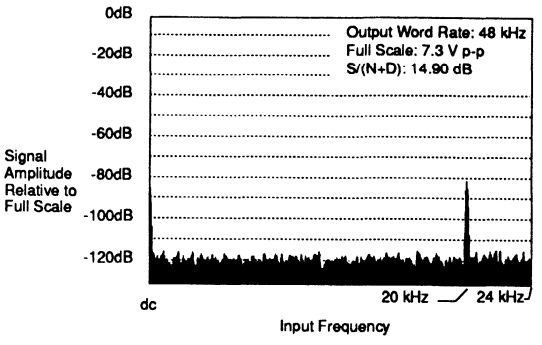


Figure 8. CS5326 FFT Plot with -80 dB, 20 kHz Input

ponents. Traditional R-2R ladder based ADC's can have problems with this test, since differential non-linearities around the zero point become very significant. Figure 8 shows the same very low input amplitude performance, but at 20kHz input frequency.

Figure 9 shows a plot of Signal to (Noise + Distortion) versus input amplitude relative to full scale. For an ideal ADC, this plot would be a straight line at 45° for all input frequencies between dc and half the output word rate. The measured data from a CS5326 shows both the excellent high frequency performance as well as the maintenance of good performance with low input levels.

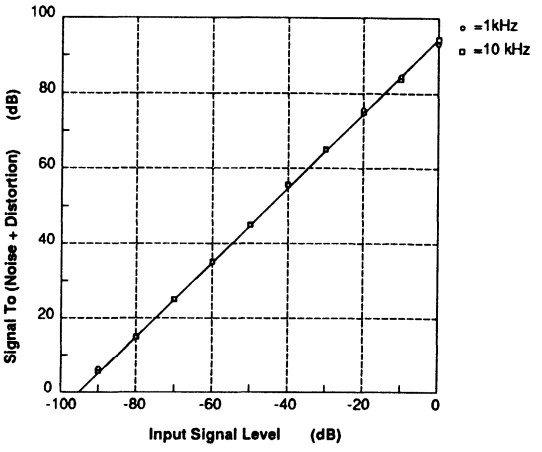


Figure 9. Signal to Noise+Distortion Ratio vs. Input Level

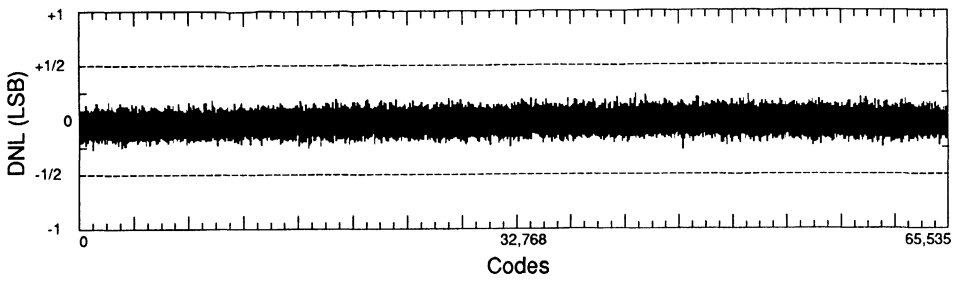


Figure 10. CS5326 Differential Non-Linearity Plot

DNL Tests

Figure 10 shows the excellent Differential Non-Linearity of the CS5326. This plot displays the worst case positive and negative errors in each of 512 groups of 128 codes. Codewidths typically are within ± 0.2 LSB's of ideal. A delta-sigma modulator based ADC has no inherent mechanism for generating DNL errors. The residual small deviations shown in Figure 10 are a result of noise. Nevertheless, the performance shown is extremely good, and is superior to typical R-2R ladder based designs.

Digital Filter

Figures 11 and 12 show the performance of the digital filter included in the CS5326. The passband ripple is flat to ± 0.001 dB maximum. Stopband rejection is greater than 86 dB. Input signals with frequencies between 48 kHz and 3.046 MHz (6.144 MHz CLKIN) are similarly rejected before being aliased by the 48 kHz output word rate.

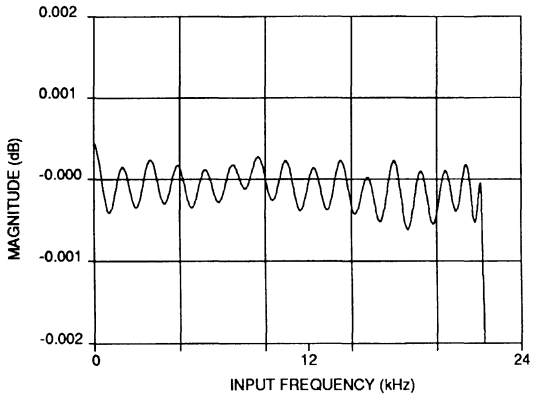


Figure 11. Digital Filter Passband Ripple

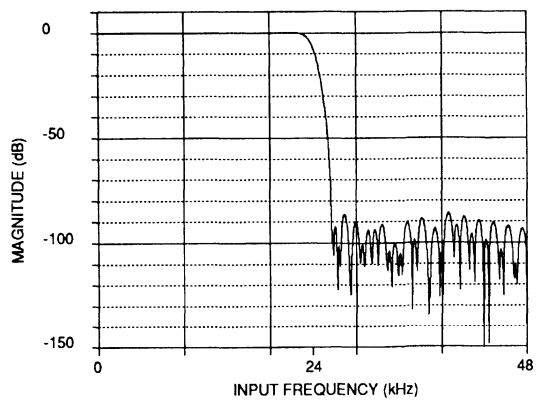
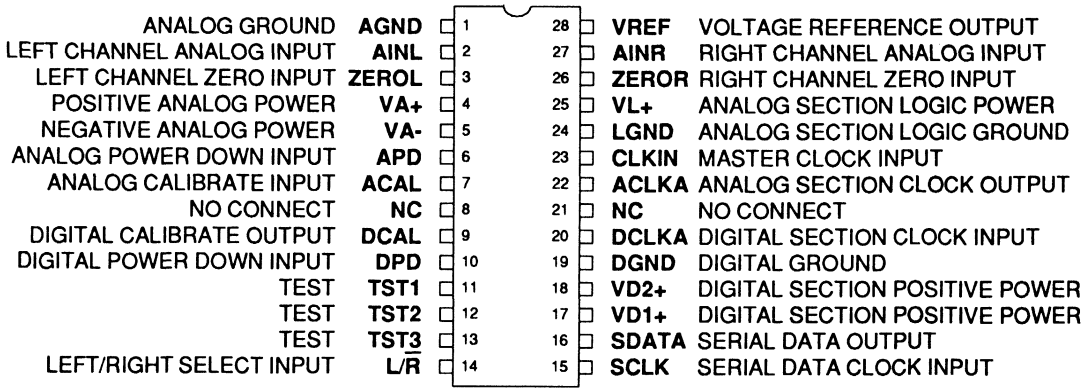


Figure 12. Digital Filter Stopband Rejection

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supply Connections

VA+ - Positive Analog Power, PIN 4.
Positive analog supply. Nominally +5 volts.

VL+ - Positive Logic Power, PIN 25.
Positive logic supply for the analog section. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- - Negative Analog Power, PIN 5.
Negative analog supply. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 1.
Analog ground reference.

LGND - Logic Ground, PIN 24
Ground for the logic portions of the analog section.

VD1+, VD2+ - Positive Digital Power, PINS 17, 18.
Positive supply for the digital section. Nominally +5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 19.
Digital ground for the digital section.

Analog Inputs

AINL, AINR - Left and Right Channel Analog Inputs, PINS 2, 27
Analog input connections for the left and right input channels. Nominally ±3.68 volts full scale.

ZEROL, ZEROR - Zero Level Inputs for Left and Right Channels, PINS 3, 26.

Analog zero level inputs for the left and right channels. The levels present on these pins can be used as zero during the offset calibration cycle. Normally connected to AGND, optionally through networks matched to the analog input networks..

Analog Outputs

VREF - Voltage Reference Output, PIN 28.

Nominally -3.68 volts. Normally connected to a 0.1µF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 1µF or larger electrolytic capacitor. Note the negative output polarity.

Digital Inputs

CLKIN - Master Input Clock, PIN 23.

This clock is internally divided by 2 to set the modulators sample rate. Sampling rates, output rates, and digital filter characteristics scale to CLKIN frequency. CLKIN frequency of 6.144 MHz corresponds to an output word rate of 48 kHz per channel.

DCLKA - Digital Section Input Clock, PIN 20.

This clock is used to clock the modulator output data into the digital section. Must be connected to ACLKA.

SCLK - Serial Output Data Clock, PIN 15.

Data bits are output on the rising edge of SCLK.

L/$\overline{R}$ - Left/Right Select, PIN 14.

Select the left or right channel for output on SDATA. The rising edge of L/$\overline{R}$ starts the MSB of the left channel data. Thereafter, CLKIN, SCLK and L/$\overline{R}$ should run synchronously. L/$\overline{R}$ must be equal to CLKIN/128. Although the outputs of each channel are transmitted at different times, the two words in a L/$\overline{R}$ cycle represent simultaneously sampled analog inputs.

APD - Analog Power Down, PIN 6.

Analog section power-down command. When high the analog circuitry is in power-down mode. It also causes the analog section to reset the clock output (ACLKA). APD is normally connected to DPD.

DPD - Digital Power Down, PIN 10

Digital section power-down command. Bringing DPD high puts the digital section into power-down mode. Upon returning low, the CS5326 starts an offset calibration cycle. This takes 4096 L/$\overline{R}$ periods (85.33 ms with a 6.144 MHz clock). DCAL is high during the calibrate cycle and goes low upon completion. DPD is normally connected to APD. A calibration cycle should always be initiated after applying power to the supply pins.

ACAL - Analog Calibrate, PIN 7.

Analog section calibration command. When high, causes the left and right channel modulator inputs to be internally connected to ZEROL and ZEROR inputs respectively. May be connected to DCAL.

Digital Outputs

ACLKA - Analog Section Output Clock, PIN 22.

This clock is CLKIN/2. It is used by the digital section to clock in the modulator output data. ACLKA must be connected to DCLKA. The phase of ACLKA may be reset by using APD.

SDATA - Serial Data Output, PIN 16.

Data bits are presented MSB first, in 2's complement format.

DCAL - Digital Calibrate Output, PIN 9.

This pin rises immediately after the CS5326 comes out of the power-down state. It returns low 4096 $L/\overline{R}$ periods later, indicating the end of the offset calibration cycle (which = 85.33 ms with a 6.144 MHz CLKIN). May be connected to ACAL.

Miscellaneous

NC - No Connection, PINS 8,21.

These two pins are bonded out to test outputs. They must not be connected to any external component or any length of PC trace.

TST1, TST2, TST3 -Test Inputs, PINS 11, 12, 13.

Allows access to the CS5326 test modes, which are reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND.

PARAMETER DEFINITIONS

Resolution - The total number of possible output codes is equal to 2^N, where N = the number of bits in the output word for each channel.

Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion Ratio - The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below half the output word rate (excepting dc), including distortion components. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion - The ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics up to 20 kHz to the rms value of the signal. Units in percent.

Dynamic Range - Full scale (RMS) signal to broadband noise ratio. The broadband noise is measured with an input signal 60dB below full-scale. Units in decibels.

Interchannel Phase Deviation - The difference between the left and right channel sampling times.

Interchannel Isolation - A measure of crosstalk between the left and right channels. Measured for each channel at the converter's output with the input under test grounded and a full-scale signal applied to the other channel. Units in decibels.

Interchannel Gain Mismatch - The difference in gain between the left and right channels. Units in decibels.

Gain Error -The deviation of the gain value from the typical number given in the analog specifications table.

Gain Drift - The change in gain value with temperature. Units in ppm/°C.

Bipolar Offset Error - The deviation of the mid-scale transition (111...111 to 000...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND). Units in LSBs.

Differential Non-Linearity - The deviation of a code's width from the ideal width. Units in LSB's.

REFERENCES

1) "A Stereo 16-bit Delta-Sigma A/D Converter for Digital Audio" by D.R. Welland, B.P. Del Signore, E.J. Swanson, T. Tanaka, K. Hamashita, S. Hara, K. Takasuka. Paper presented at the 85th Convention of the Audio Engineering Society, November 1988.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5412

12-Bit, 1MHz Self-Calibrating A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS Sampling ADC
  On-Chip Track and Hold Amplifier
  Microprocessor Interface
- Throughput Rates up to 1MHz
- True 12-Bit Accuracy over Temperature
  Maximum Nonlinearity: 1/2 LSB
  No Missing Codes to 12 Bits
- Total Harmonic Distortion: 0.02%
- Dynamic Range: 72dB
- Self-Calibration Maintains Accuracy over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 750mW

General Description

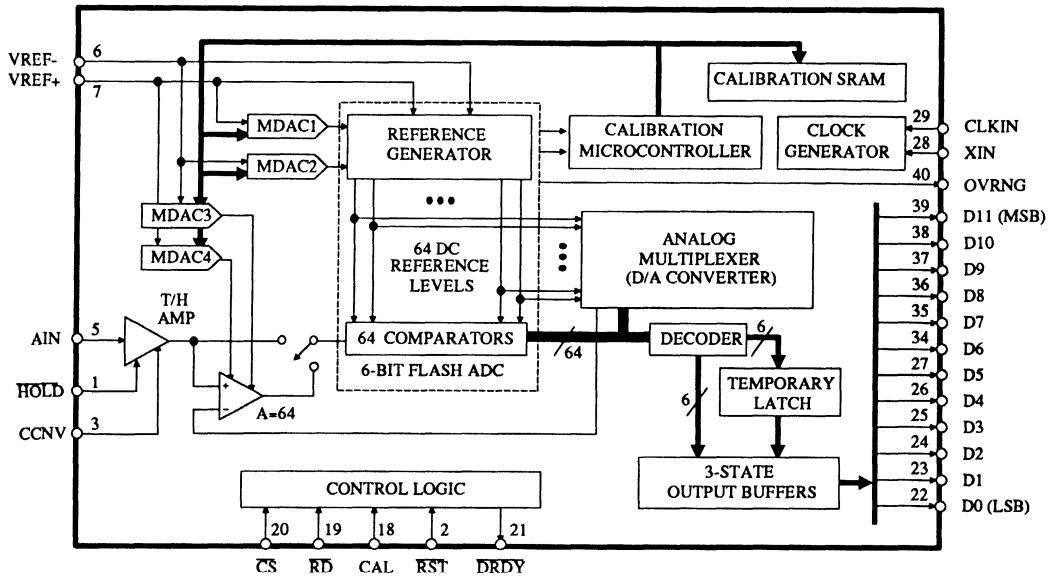
The CS5412 CMOS analog to digital converter provides a true 12-bit representation of an analog input signal at sampling rates up to 1MHz. To achieve high throughput, the CS5412 uses pipelined acqusition and setting times as well as overlapped conversion cycles.

Unique self-calibration circuitry insures 12-bit accuracy over time and temperature. Also, a background calibration process constantly adjusts the converter's linearity, thereby insuring superior harmonic distortion and signal-to-noise performance throughout operating life.

The CS5412's advanced CMOS construction provides low power consumption of 750mW and the inherent reliability of monolithic devices.

An evaluation board is available which allows fast confirmation of performance, as well as example ground and layout arrangements.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-202



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25°C (Note 1); All VA+ pins, VD+ = 5V; All VA- pins, VD- = -5V; VREF+ = +1.5V; VREF- = -1.5V; f_{CLK} = 8MHz for -1, 4MHz for -2; 100 kHz Full Scale Input Sinewave; Continuous Convert Mode unless otherwise specified).

Parameter*		CS5412-J,K min	CS5412-J,K typ	CS5412-J,K max	CS5412-A,B min	CS5412-A,B typ	CS5412-A,B max	CS5412-S,T min	CS5412-S,T typ	CS5412-S,T max	Units
Resolution		12			12			12			Bits
Specified Temperature Range		0 to 70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125			°C
Dynamic Performance											
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise											
100kHz Input	25°C -J,A,S	74	76		74	76		74	76		dB
	25°C -K,B,T	77	79		77	79		77	79		
	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 1) -J,A,S	TBD	75		TBD	75		TBD	75		
	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 1) -K,B,T	TBD	75		TBD	75		TBD	75		
490kHz Input	-J,A,S		72			72			72		
	-K,B,T		72			72			72		
Total Harmonic Distortion	-J,A,S		0.02			0.02			0.02		%
	-K,B,T		0.02			0.02			0.02		
Signal-to-(Noise plus Distortion)											
0dB Input (Full Scale)	25°C -J,A,S	65	67		65	67		65	67		dB
	25°C -K,B,T	68	70		68	70		68	70		
	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 1) -J,A,S	TBD	67		TBD	67		TBD	67		
	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 1) -K,B,T	TBD	70		TBD	70		TBD	70		
-40dB Input	-J,A,S		32			32			32		
	-K,B,T		32			32			32		
dc Accuracy											
Linearity Error											LSB
-J,A,S	T_{min} to T_{max}		±1	±2.5		±1	±2.5		±1	TBD	
-K,B,T (Note 1)	T_{min} to T_{max}		±3/4	±1.5		±3/4	TBD		±3/4	TBD	
Differential Linearity											
-J,A,S	T_{min} to T_{max}			No Missing Codes Guaranteed							LSB
-K,B,T (Note 1)	T_{min} to T_{max}			±0.9			±0.9			TBD	
Full Scale Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		±1/2	TBD		±1.5	TBD		±3	TBD	LSB
Offset Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		±1/2	TBD		±1/2	TBD		±2	TBD	LSB

Notes: 1. All T_{min} to T_{max} specifications apply after calibration at the temperature of interest. Temperatures specified define ambient conditions in free-air during test and do not refer to the junction temperature of the device.

* Refer to *Definitions* on at the end of this data sheet.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter	CS5412-J,K min	typ	max	CS5412-A,B min	typ	max	CS5412-S,T min	typ	max	Units
Analog Input										
Aperture Time		35			35			35		ns
Aperture Jitter		50			50			50		ps, rms
Input Bandwidth										
Small Signal, -3dB (Note 2)		4			4			4		MHz
Full Power, -3dB		3			3			3		MHz
Analog Input Impedance at dc		10			10			10		Mohms
Input Capacitance VREF- pin		50			50			50		pF
AIN, VREF+ pins		10			10			10		pF
Conversion & Throughput										
Conversion Time −1	1.25		1.375	1.25		1.375	1.25		1.375	us
(Notes 3, 4) −2	2.5		2.75	2.5		2.75	2.5		2.75	us
Throughput Rate −1	1			1			1			MHz
−2	0.5			0.5			0.5			MHz
Acquisition Time (Note 5)		400			400			400		ns
Power Supplies										
Power Supply Current (Note 6)										
I_{A+}		70	90		70	90		70	90	mA
I_{A-}		-70	-90		-70	-90		-70	-90	mA
I_{D+}		5	10		5	10		5	10	mA
I_{D-}		-5	-10		-5	-10		-5	-10	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 6)		750	1000		750	1000		750	1000	mW
Power Supply Rejection at dc										
Positive Supplies		50			50			50		dB
Negative Supplies		50			50			50		dB

Notes:
2. Input 40 dB below full scale.
3. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{DRDY}$.
4. Applies to conversions triggered externally. In Continuous Convert mode throughput proceeds at one-eighth the master clock frequency with a fixed 10 clock cycle conversion time.
5. The internal track-and-hold returns to the track mode on the fourth master clock cycle after the start of a conversion cycle. It is guaranteed to acquire a full-scale step to 12-bit accuracy while operating at full throughput.
6. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.

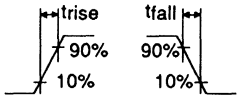
8

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; All VA+ pins, VD+ = 5V ± 5%; All VA- pins, VD- = -5V ± 5%; Inputs: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF).

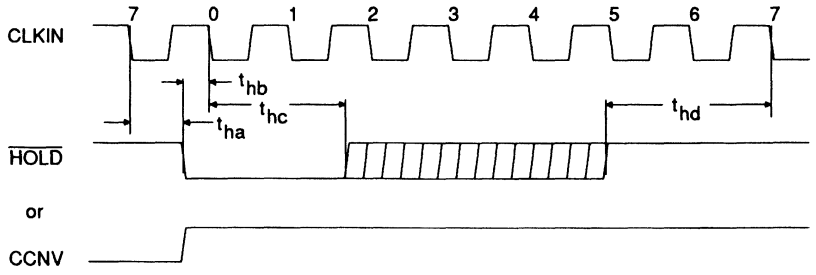
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency: -1	f_{CLK}	3	-	8	MHz
-2		3	-	4	MHz
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input (Note 7)	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input (Note 7)	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$/CLKIN Phase Relationship					
State 7 to $\overline{HOLD}$ Low	t_{ha}	62.5	-	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Low to State 0	t_{hb}	0	-	-	ns
State 0 to $\overline{HOLD}$ High	t_{hc}	75	-	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ High to State 7	t_{hd}	30	-	-	ns
Conversion Time (Note 8)	t_c	10	-	11	MCC*
$\overline{DRDY}$ Pulse Width	t_{dpw}	-	3	-	MCC*
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	TBD	ns
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid	t_{csa}	-	90	TBD	ns
(Note 9) $\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid	t_{rda}	-	90	TBD	ns
Output Float Delay: $\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z	t_{fd}	-	50	TBD	ns
Hold Times: $\overline{CS}$ High to CAL Invalid (Note 10)	t_{ch}	TBD	20	-	ns
Cal Pulse Width: CAL high and $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{csh}	2	-	-	MCC*
$\overline{RST}$ Pulse Width	t_{rpw}	2	-	-	MCC*

Notes: 7. $\overline{HOLD}$ and CLKIN should be driven with signals which have rise and fall times of 25 ns or faster.
8. Conversion time in the Continuous Convert mode is a fixed 10 clock cycles.
9. Data goes valid when both $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are low simultaneously. Each access time assumes the other control input is already low or falls concurrently.
10. If CAL is brought low while $\overline{CS}$ is low, a calibration cycle will be initiated.

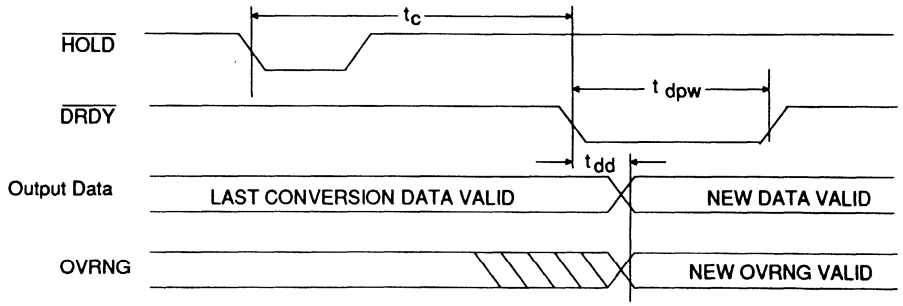
* MCC = Master Clock Cycles; 1 MCC = $1/f_{CLK}$



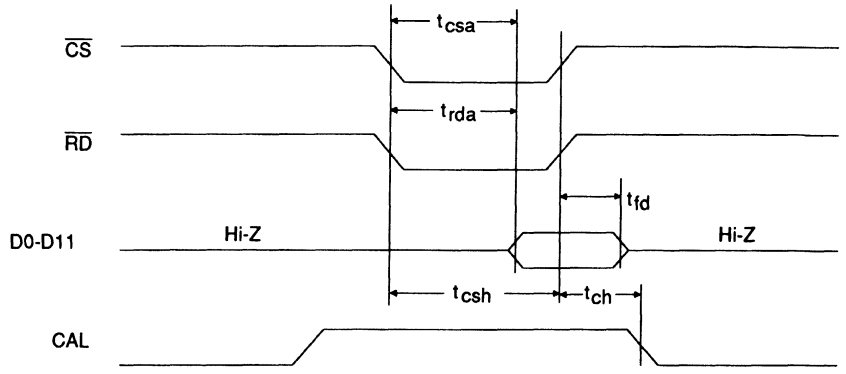
Rise and Fall Times



Hold/Master Clock Phase Relationship



Conversion Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; All VA+ pins, VD+ = 5V ± 5%; All VA- pins, VD- = -5V ± 5%) All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage (Note 11)	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage (Note 11)	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 12)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout = 1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-10	-	+10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-10	-	+10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 11. All pins except $\overline{HOLD}$ and CLKIN which accept only CMOS-compatible inputs (V_{IL} = 0.5V and V_{IH} = VD+ - 0.5V).
12. I_{out} = -100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatibility (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 13).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive Digital	VD+	4.75	5.0	VA2+, VA5+	V
Negative Digital	VD-	−4.75	−5.0	−5.25	V
Positive Analog	VA1+ - VA5+	4.75	5.0	5.25	V
Negative Analog	VA1- - VA3-	−4.75	−5.0	−5.25	V
Analog Input Voltage	V_{AIN}	VREF-	-	VREF+	V
Analog Reference Voltages					
Unipolar Input Range	VREF+	2.0	-	3.0	V
	VREF-	-	AGND	-	V
Bipolar Input Range	VREF+	1.0	-	1.5	V
	VREF-	−1.0	-	−1.5	V

Notes: 13. All voltages with respect to ground.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA2+,VA5+ + 0.3	V
Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
Positive Analog (Note 14)	VA1+ - VA5+	−0.3	6.0	V
Negative Analog	VA1- - VA3-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 15)	I_{in}	-	+10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)	V_{INA}	VA1- - VA3- - 0.3	VA2+,VA5+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage	V_{IND}	−0.3	VA2+,VA5+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	−55	125	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	−65	150	°C

Notes: 14. VA1+, VA3+, VA4+ must never exceed VA2+ and VA5+ by more than 0.3V.
15. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

THEORY OF OPERATION

To achieve high speed and high accuracy, the CS5412 implements a standard 2-step flash A/D conversion using a self-calibrating architecture. Throughput is further maximized using pipelined acquisition and settling times as well as overlapped conversion cycles.

2-Step Flash A/D Conversion

The fastest method of performing A/D conversion is the brute-force single-step flash approach, for which an N-bit conversion involves comparing the analog input to 2^N-1 graduated voltage levels. The outputs from the 2^N-1 comparators are then processed and encoded into the proper binary format. The major limitation to this technique is that the number (and accuracy requirements) of comparators doubles with each additional bit of resolution. Thus, single-step flash converters are impractical today at greater than 8 or 10 bits of resolution.

The 2-step technique that the CS5412 uses employs slightly more complex sub-circuit blocks to achieve high resolution and results in negligible speed degradation. As shown in Figure 1, the CS5412 consists of a track-and-hold amplifier (T/H_1), a 6-bit flash ADC, a 6-bit DAC, and a differential amplifier. When the convert command is issued, T/H_1 holds the analog input signal and the flash ADC converts the six MSB's (most-significant-bits) of the output word. The MSB's, once decoded, are latched. The flash converter's output is also loaded into the DAC. The DAC's output therefore represents the analog input less the quantization error of the first 6-bit flash conversion. This signal is then subtracted from the original analog input to yield the quantization error, which is then multiplied by 64 (2^6) and again applied to the flash ADC to yield the six LSB's (least-significant-bits). In effect, the first 6-bit flash forms the transfer function into 64 segments which are then filled in with 64 codes each by the second 6-bit flash. This yields a total of 4096 codes (64x64) for 12-bit resolution.

Calibration

The CS5412 uses several calibration techniques to insure 12-bit accuracy over time and temperature. A unique reference generating circuit provides the 64 graduated reference levels for the flash ADC and DAC. Critical to the CS5412's overall linearity, these references are continually adjusted to 12-bit accuracy during device operation. This background adjustment process is completely transparent to the user and results in less than ±1/2 LSB nonlinearity. Also, all comparators in the flash ADC are auto-zeroed to avoid differential linearity errors at the 64 segment boundaries due to noise and/or offsets in the comparators.

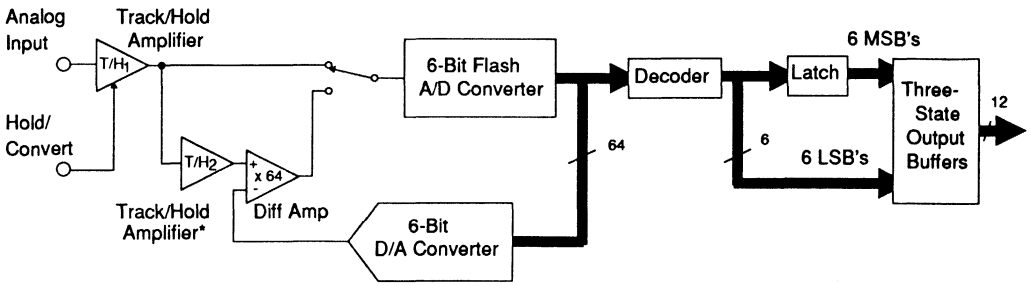


Figure 1. Block Diagram of 2-Step Flash A/D Converter

The CS5412 also uses digital correction schemes. An on-chip microcontroller manipulates dedicated MDAC's to set the gain and offset of the 6-bit flash ADC; this insures less than ±1/2 LSB overall full-scale and offset errors in the CS5412. Gain and offset are similarly calibrated in the differential amplifier to avoid linearity errors at the 64 segment boundaries.

Upon power-up, the CS5412 is reset in hardware or software to initially calibrate the device. Calibration can be similarly initiated at any later time throughout operating life to insure 12-bit accuracy independent of environmental conditions.

Pipelined Timing

To achieve throughput rates up to 1MHz, the CS5412 pipelines settling times in both the sampling and conversion processes. The CS5412 can actually begin a conversion cycle while still operating on the previous sample. As shown in Figure 2, the *Hold and Convert* command for Sample N+1 can be issued before data from Sample N is valid at the output. By definition, the throughput time of the CS5412 is shorter than the conversion time due to the overlapped conversion cycles. Compared to a non-pipelined 1MHz ADC, the CS5412 provides the same 1MHz throughput, only the output data is delayed slightly in time (1.25µs delay through the ADC rather than 1µs).

The CS5412 also uses a second track-and-hold amplifier (termed T/H_2 in Figure 3) to pipeline the converter's acquisition time. As shown in Figure 3, T/H_2 holds the output from T/H_1 valid for the second flash conversion, *Flash 2*. This allows T/H_1 to release and acquire the analog input signal during the second flash conversion, allowing another *Hold & Convert* command to be issued even before the completion of *Flash 2*.

DIGITAL CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

In addition to master clock and sampling connections which set the converter's timing, the CS5412 offers an *Overrange* output, 3-state output buffers, and flexible control interface. The CS5412 can therefore connect directly to a microprocessor's data and control busses or can be operated in a stand-alone mode.

Master Clock

The CS5412 operates from a master clock reference which must be supplied in the form of either a crystal or external clock. A crystal can be tied across the CLKIN and XIN pins, or alternatively, the CS5412 can be synchronized to the external system by driving CLKIN with a CMOS-compatible clock (XIN left floating). If the master clock is shut off while the CS5412 is powered up, an internal oscillator will start-up to keep all in-

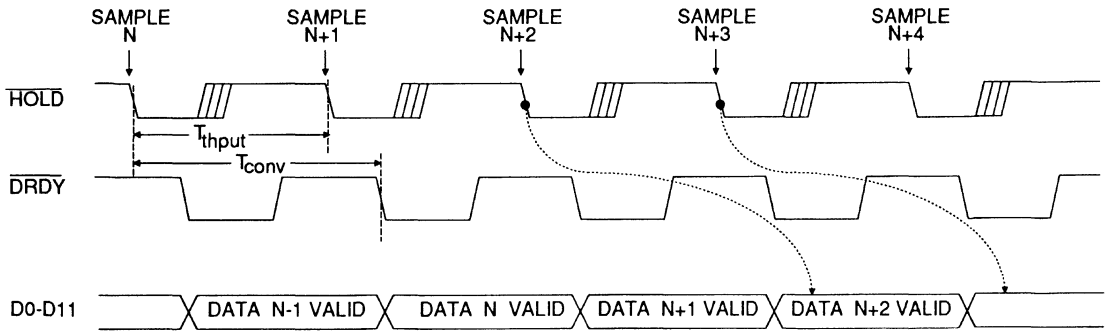


Figure 2. Pipelined Conversion Cycles

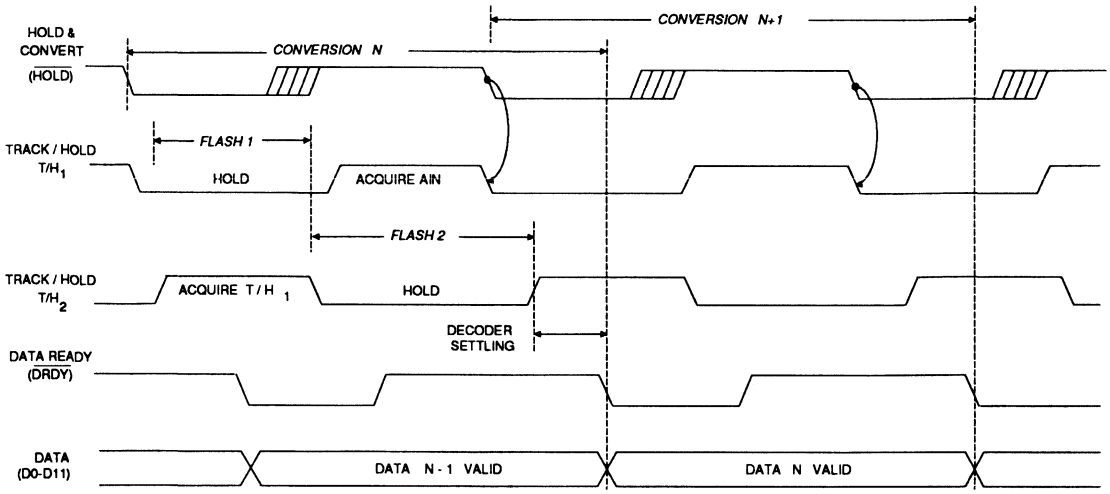


Figure 3. Pipelined Acquisition and Settling Times.

ternal dynamic logic refreshed. This internal oscillator should not be used for conversions. Clock cycles can be selectively skipped at any time, but the clock's average frequency should never drop below the device's minimum specification (see Switching Characteristics).

Sampling/Initiating Conversions

There are two methods of controlling the CS5412's sampling/conversion timing. First, the CS5412 has a $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input which, on a falling edge, places the input track-and-hold amplifier in the hold state and initiates a conversion cycle. The CS5412 also features a *Continuous Convert* mode (CCNV and $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ high) in which hold commands are internally generated every eight master clock cycles. The sampling/throughput rate is therefore controlled by adjusting the master clock frequency and there is no need to generate a sampling clock.

When CCNV is brought high with the proper relationship to CLKIN (shown in the timing diagrams), the next falling clock edge defines state 0.

Lower sampling rates can be created in the *Continuous Convert* mode by running the CS5412 at full throughput and decimating the output, selectively reading only a fraction of the available samples. Variable sampling rates can be implemented in this manner using a programmable divider on the $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ output. When operating in the *Continuous Convert* mode, attention should be paid to jitter on the master clock, since jitter will directly affect sampling purity.

If the phase of sampling must be precisely controlled, the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input must be used since the hold signal is internally-generated in the *Continuous Convert* mode. A falling edge on $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ places the internal track-and-hold amplifier in the hold state and signals a conversion cycle to begin on the next falling edge of the master clock. The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input was designed for minimum aperture jitter and therefore requires CMOS-compatible logic levels (not TTL-compatible).

Due to the CS5412's refreshing the 64 reference levels in the background, $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ commands must be synchronized to the master clock and can only occur at intervals of 8 master clock cycles. The first $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ command after the start of a reset or

calibration cycle defines state 0 in the CS5412's timing circuitry (see Figure 4). The sampling signal applied to $\overline{HOLD}$ must adhere to frequencies of $f_{clk}/8N$ such that subsequent $\overline{HOLD}$ commands will always fall between state 7 and state 0. If the sampling clock changes phase and a $\overline{HOLD}$ command occurs before state 7 or after state 0 the CS5412 may be thrown out of calibration, and 4288 clock cycles must be allowed for the converter to complete two full background refresh cycles. Likewise, conversion data should be considered invalid for 4288 clock cycles following the first $\overline{HOLD}$ command after the start of reset or calibration to insure specified accuracy.

Most often the sampling signal applied to $\overline{HOLD}$ can be derived from the master clock. In these cases, the master clock is divided by 8, 16, 24, 32, etc. If sampling must be locked to some external clock source, a phase-locked loop can be used to generate a master clock signal for CLKIN from the sampling signal. In this instance jitter on the $\overline{HOLD}$ input will directly affect sampling purity; however, the CS5412 will tolerate significant jitter on the master clock without loss of accuracy (assuming the $\overline{HOLD}$/CLKIN phase specifications are met).

Conversion Time/Throughput

In the *Continuous Convert* mode, throughput will proceed at one-eighth the master clock frequency and the delay through the CS5412 will be ten master clock cycles. When hold commands are generated externally at the $\overline{HOLD}$ pin, the analog input is held immediately as the $\overline{HOLD}$ input falls and the conversion cycle begins on the next falling edge of the master clock. The CS5412's conversion time will range from 10 to 11 clock cycles depending on the phase relationship of the $\overline{HOLD}$ signal to the master clock (see Figure 4). Throughput can still proceed at $f_{clk}/8$ independent of the conversion time. The pipelined overlap between conversion cycles will range from to 2 to 3 clock cycles.

Reset

Upon power-up, the CS5412 must be reset to guarantee a consistent starting condition and initially calibrate the device. A falling edge on the $\overline{RST}$ pin clears internal logic and a rising edge initiates a calibration cycle which takes 6,052,445 master clock cycles to complete. The $\overline{RST}$ input must remain low for at least 2 master clock cycles to be considered valid. A simple power-up reset circuit can be constructed by tying a capacitor from $\overline{RST}$ to DGND and a resistor from $\overline{RST}$ to VD+.

Due to the CS5412's modest power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is needed before reset to accommodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage references (VREF+ and VREF-) should have stabilized to

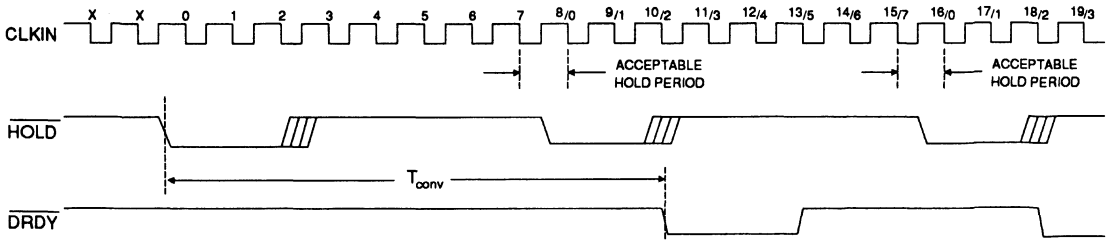


Figure 4. Hold / Conversion Timing.

within their specified accuracies. The CS5412 can be reset later at any time during operation to initiate calibration. Reset overrides all other functions. If reset, the CS5412 will clear and initiate a new calibration cycle mid-conversion or mid-calibration.

Overrange

The CS5412 will flag an overrange input at the OVRNG pin whenever *the sampled analog input* exceeds either the positive or negative reference voltage. If the sampled input exceeds VREF+, OVRNG will go high as DRDY falls, and all ones will be loaded into the output buffers. Similarly, if the analog input is below VREF-, OVRNG will go high as all zeroes are loaded into the output buffers. OVRNG should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{DRDY}$. The internal reference voltages are not affected by excursions of AIN outside the external reference voltages up to the supply voltages.

Thirteen clock cycles after $\overline{RST}$ or CAL transitions, OVRNG goes high. The OVRNG output remains high throughout a reset/calibration sequence and will return low after its completion. It can therefore be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS5412 has completed calibration and is ready for operation.

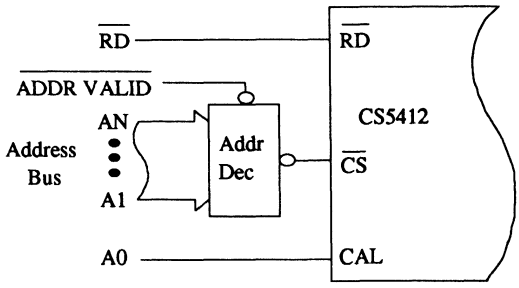


Figure 5. Microprocessor Controlled Operation.

Microprocessor Controlled Operation

The CS5412 features 3-state output buffers and a control interface which allow the device to connect directly to a microprocessor's data and control busses. Strobing both $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ low enables the CS5412's 3-state output buffers with the converter's 12-bit output word. As shown in Figure 5, a decoded address is normally applied to $\overline{CS}$, and the $\overline{RD}$ input is derived from read and strobe signals from the microprocessor's control bus. The Data Ready ($\overline{DRDY}$) output can be used to generate an interrupt or drive a DMA controller to dump the CS5412's output directly into

8

$\overline{CS}$	$\overline{RD}$	CCNV	$\overline{HOLD}$	CAL	$\overline{RST}$	Function
0	0	X	X	0	1	Read Output Data
*	1	X	X	*	1	High Impedance Data Bus
1	X	X	X	X	1	High Impedance Data Bus
*	X	1	X	*	1	Continuous Convert Mode
*	X	0	↓	*	1	Hold and Start Convert
X	X	X	X	X	↓	Start Reset
0	X	X	X	↓	X	Start Reset

*** Not critical to the operation specified. However, $\overline{CS}$ should not be low with CAL transitioning low or a software reset will result.**

Table 1. CS5412 Truth Table.

memory after each conversion. The $\overline{DRDY}$ output falls as new data is being loaded into the output buffers. Data should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{DRDY}$ which occurs three master clock cycles after it falls.

The CS5412 internally buffers its output data, so data can be read while the device is tracking or converting the next sample. Therefore, retrieving the converter's digital output requires no reduction in ADC throughput. The CS5412 should be synchronized to the digital system via CLKIN to avoid potential errors due to enabling the 3-state output buffers while the part is converting. Using TTL loads also increases the potential for crosstalk between the digital and analog portions of the system. This crosstalk is due to high digital supply and signal currents arising from the TTL drive current required of each digital output. Connecting CMOS logic to the CS5412's digital outputs is recommended. Suitable logic families include 4000B, 74HC, 74AC, 74ACT, and 74HCT.

Initiating Calibration

In addition to the hardware reset, the CS5412 features a software calibration capability. Whenever CAL transitions low with $\overline{CS}$ low, a calibration cycle will be initiated which is equivalent to the reset function. As shown in Figure 5, line A0 from the address bus can be connected to the CAL input when operating under microprocessor control. A read cycle from the CS5412's base address with A0 low will therefore retrieve output data while a read or write cycle with A0 high will initiate calibration. The CAL input is level sensitive, and like $\overline{RST}$, CAL overrides all other functions. Software-initiated calibrations can thus be used in lieu of a hardware reset at power-up.

Stand-Alone Operation

The CS5412 can be operated in a stand-alone mode independent of intelligent control. In this mode, $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are hard-wired low, permanently enabling the 3-state output buffers. A free-running condition is established when CAL is tied low, and $\overline{HOLD}$ is continually strobed low or CCNV is held high. The CS5412's $\overline{DRDY}$ output can be used to externally latch the output data if desired. The $\overline{DRDY}$ output will strobe low for three master clock cycles after each conversion. Data will typically be unstable for 40ns after $\overline{DRDY}$ falls, so it should be latched on the rising edge of $\overline{DRDY}$. This results in a total delay of 13 master clock cycles through the CS5412.

ANALOG CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS

Like most 2-step flash A/D converters with internal track-and-hold amplifiers, the CS5412 offers a trivial load at its analog input compared to successive-approximation and single-step flash A/D converters. The reference connections similarly present high impedance loads. However, accurate system operation still requires careful attention to details at the design stage regarding source impedances as well as grounding and decoupling schemes.

Analog Input and Reference Connections

The CS5412's analog input range is defined by the voltages applied to the VREF- and VREF+ pins. The analog input (AIN) is referenced only to these reference voltages and is completely independent of the analog ground pins. The first code transition ideally occurs 1 LSB above VREF- and the last transition occurs 1 LSB below VREF+. The CS5412 can operate with a full-scale reference as low as 2.0V p-p, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using the full specified range of 3V p-p. Unipolar input ranges are achieved by tying VREF- to the system's analog ground and applying the reference voltage to VREF+. Bipolar input ranges are achieved by applying positive and negative voltages of equal magnitude to VREF+ and VREF- respectively. In this configuration, coding is in offset-binary format.

The CS5412's analog input (AIN) pin looks directly into the noninverting terminal of the track-and-hold amplifier resulting in over 10MΩ input impedance and less than 10pF input capacitance.

The reference voltages at the +VREF and -VREF inputs are dynamically sampled. This pulsed charge load requires each of the reference inputs to be decoupled with a 0.1µF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 3.3µF tantalum capacitor. The tantalum capacitors should be chosen to maintain 3.3µF minimum capacitance over the operating temperature range. To maintain DC accuracy the reference(s) should have an output impedance of less than 5Ω at DC.

The CS3901 voltage reference provides +3V or ±1.5V for the CS5412. Contact Crystal Semiconductor for availability.

Grounding and Power Supply Decoupling

The CS5412 uses the analog ground connections, AGND1 and AGND2, only as stable, low impedance sources. No dc power currents flow through these connections, and they are completely independent of AIN and DGND. Still, AGND1 and AGND2 should be tied to the system's analog ground. The CS5412's analog input is referenced only to VREF+ and VREF-. Therefore, the analog input and reference voltages should be referred to the same ground potential (not necessarily AGND) which should be used as the entire system's analog ground. The optimal grounding configuration for the CS5412 utilizes one ground plane under the CS5412. Peripheral analog and digital circuitry should be partitioned on the circuit board and separate ground planes may or may not be used.

The digital and analog supplies are isolated within the CS5412 and are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. The analog supplies also have multiple connections which minimize lead inductances and power separate portions of the converter's analog circuitry. The decoupling scheme shown in the *System Connection Diagram* in Figure 8 provides optimal decoupling between the CS5412's digital circuitry and the various analog sections of the chip. Ceramic capacitors are acceptable for all decoupling, and they should be placed as close to the supply pins as possible. If significant low-frequency noise is present on the supplies, 10µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with 0.1µF ceramic capacitors on the ±5V rails.

The positive digital power supply (VD+) should never exceed the positive analog supplies (VA2+ or VA5+) or the CS5412 could experience permanent damage. If the two supplies are derived from separate sources, care should be taken that the analog supply comes up first at power-up. The *System Connection Diagram* in Figure 8 shows a decoupling scheme which allows the CS5412 to be powered from a single set of ±5V rails. The positive digital supply is derived from the analog supplies though a 10Ω resistor to avoid the analog supply dropping below the digital supply. If this scheme is used, care must be taken to insure that any digital load currents (which flow through the 10Ω resistors) do not cause the magnitude of the digital supplies to drop below their minimum specification of 4.75V.

As with any high-speed, high-precision A/D converter, the CS5412 requires careful attention to grounding and layout arrangements. The CDB5412 evaluation board is available for the CS5412, which eliminates the need to design, build, and debug a high-precision PC board to initially characterize the part. The board comes with a socketed CS5412 and can be quickly reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, calibration, and master clock conditions.

Performance

Two types of performance test results are presented here. With FFT based tests, a pure sine wave is input to the CS5412, and an FFT analysis is performed on the output data. Figure 6 shows the resulting plot with a 100 kHz input sine. Notice the absence of any harmonic distortion and the overall Signal to (Noise + Distortion) value of 70.3 dB.

A second test looks for variation in the codewidth of the CS5412, as the input moves from -Full Scale to +Full Scale. This is called the Differential Non Linearity (DNL) and is expressed as a deviation from the ideal (in LSB), with 0 being perfect. Figure 7 shows the CS5412's excellent DNL performance with most codes being within ± 0.1 LSB of perfect.

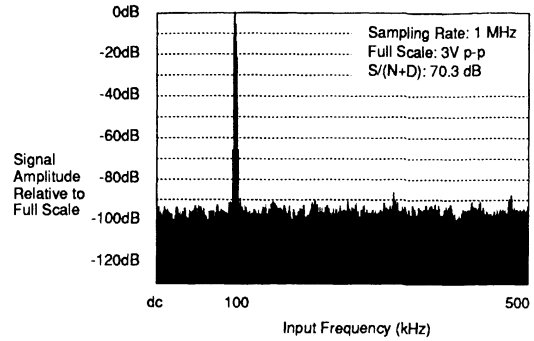


Figure 6. Typical CS5412 FFT Performance

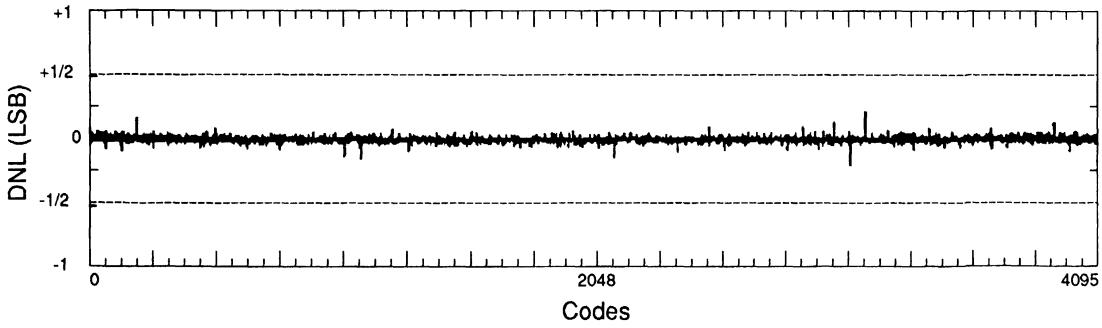
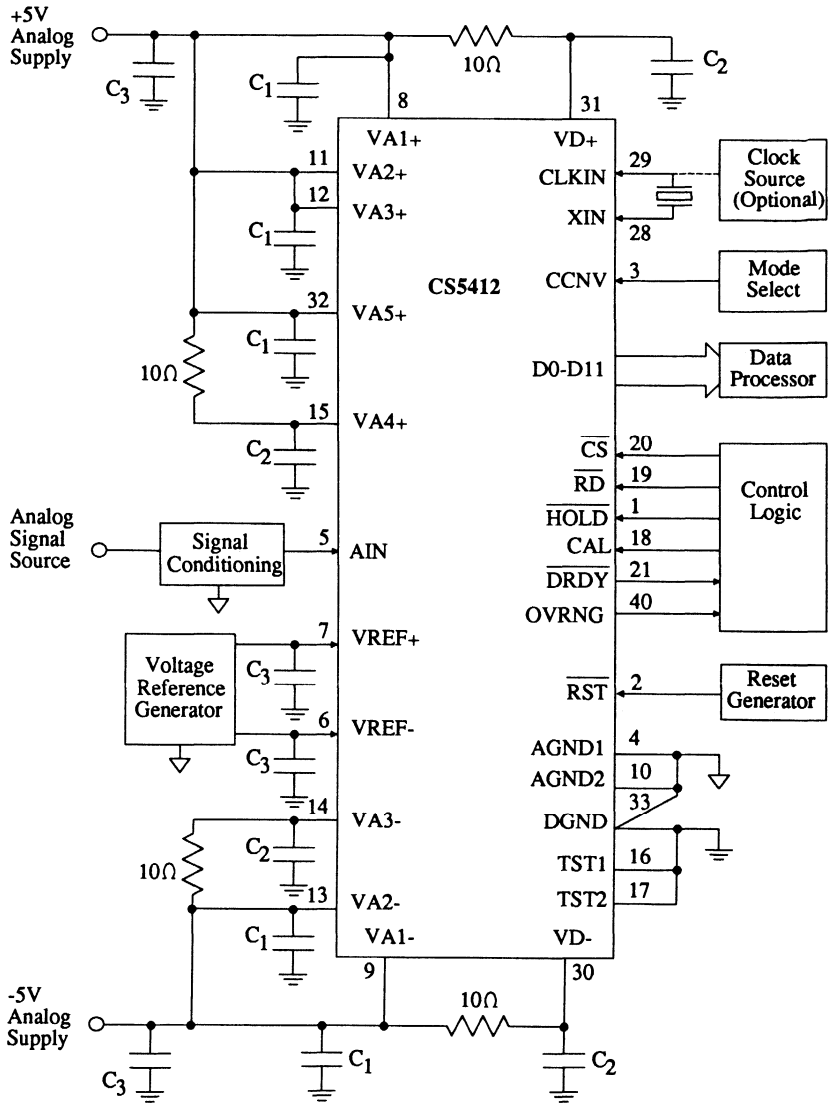


Figure 7. Typical CS5412 Differential Non-Linearity Plot

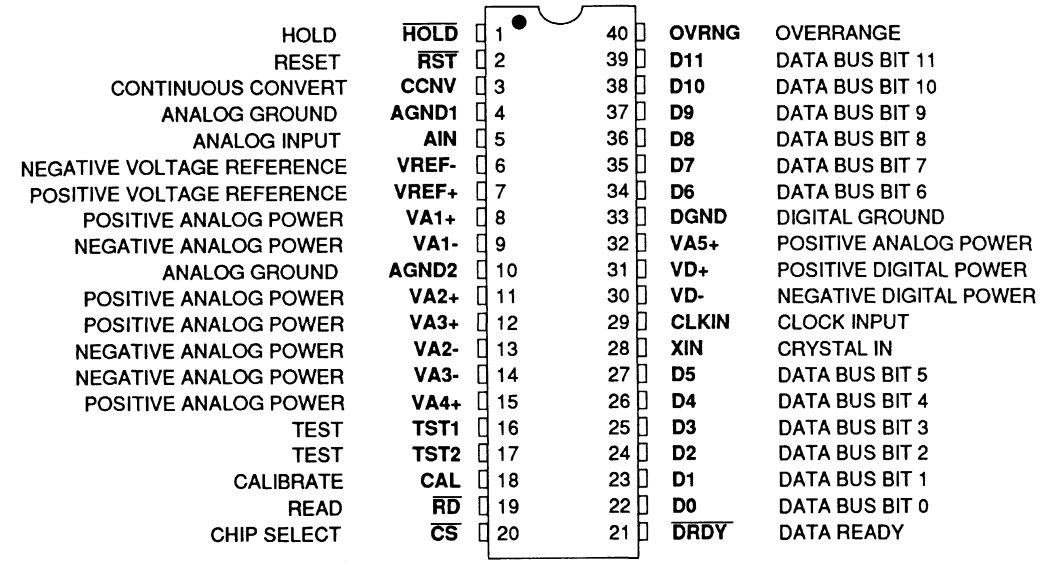


C1 - 0.01µF ceramic
C2 - 0.01µF in parallel with 0.1µF ceramic
C3 - 0.1µF ceramic in parallel with 3.3 µF tantalum

*VA2+ and VA5+ must be externally connected.

Figure 8. System Connection Diagram.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supply Connections

VD+ - Positive Digital Power, PIN 31.
Positive digital supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- - Negative Digital Power, PIN 30.
Negative digital supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 33.
Digital ground reference.

VA+ - Positive Analog Power, PINS 8, 11, 12, 15, 32.
Positive analog supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- - Negative Analog Power, PINS 9, 13, 14.
Negative analog supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 4, 10.
Analog ground reference.

Oscillator

CLKIN; XIN - Clock In, PIN 29; Crystal In, PIN 28.

Used to generate the internal master clock. A crystal can be tied across the two pins or an external CMOS-compatible clock can be driven into CLKIN if XIN is left floating.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ - Hold Input, PIN 1.

A negative transition on $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ puts the track-and-hold amplifier into the hold state and initiates the conversion sequence. Conversions must be synchronized with the master clock at $f_{CLK}/8N$ where N = 1,2,3. The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input is CMOS-compatible.

CCNV - Continuous Convert, PIN 3.

When held high throughput will proceed at $1/8^{th}$ the master clock frequency. The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin can be high or low but must not transition.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ - Chip Select, PIN 20.

Activates the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and CAL inputs. When $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is high, these inputs have no effect and the data bus (D0 through D11) is held in a high impedance state.

$\overline{\text{RD}}$ - Read, PIN 19.

When held low with $\overline{\text{CS}}$ also low, enables D0-D11.

$\overline{\text{RST}}$ - Reset, PIN 2.

When $\overline{\text{RST}}$ transitions from low to high a full calibration is started 13 master clock cycles later indicated by OVRNG going high. OVRNG will return low when calibration is finished. Calibration takes 6,052,445 master clock cycles.

CAL - Calibrate, PIN 18.

Same as $\overline{\text{RST}}$ except it it logically inverted and enabled by $\overline{\text{CS}}$ going low .

Analog Inputs

VREF+ - Positive Voltage Reference, PIN 7.

Represents positive full scale voltage. Typically +1.5V with respect to AGND (bipolar system) or +3V with respect to AGND and VREF- (unipolar system).

VREF- - Negative Voltage Reference, PIN 6.

Represents negative full scale voltage. Typically -1.5V with respect to AGND (bipolar system) or tied to AGND (unipolar system).

AIN - Analog Input, PIN 5.

Analog input to the track-and-hold amplifier.

Digital Outputs

OVRNG - Overrange, PIN 40.

Goes high if the sampled analog input voltage exceeds VREF+ or VREF-. OVRNG also goes high during calibration cycles and can therefore be used to indicate end of calibration.

$\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ - Data Ready, PIN 21.

Falls when new data is becoming available at the outputs. Returns high three master clock cycles later. Data should be retrieved on the rising edge of $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$.

Digital Input/Outputs

D0 through D11 - Data Bus, PINS 22 thru 27, 34 thru 39.

Three-state data bus where D11 is the MSB and D0 is the LSB. The output coding is binary for unipolar and offset binary for bipolar.

Miscellaneous Pins

TST1 - Test, PIN 16.

Reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND for proper device operation.

TST2 - Test, PIN 17.

Reserved for factory use. Must be tied to DGND for proper device operation.

Ordering Guide

Model	Throughput	Signal to (Noise plus Distortion)	Linearity Error	Temp Range	Package
CS5412-JC2	500kHz	65 dB	±2.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-KC2	500kHz	68 dB	±1.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-JC1	1MHz	65 dB	±2.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-KC1	1MHz	68 dB	±1.5 LSB	0 to 70 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-AC2	500kHz	65 dB	±2.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-BC2	500kHz	68 dB	TBD	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-AC1	1MHz	65 dB	±2.5 LSB	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-BC1	1MHz	68 dB	TBD	-40 to +85 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-SC1	1MHz	65 dB	TBD	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP
CS5412-TC1	1MHz	68 dB	TBD	-55 to +125 °C	40-Pin Ceramic SB DIP

DEFINITIONS

Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (More accurately, Signal to Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise) - The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). This component is often an aliased harmonic when the signal frequency is a significant proportion of the sampling rate. Expressed in decibels.

Total Harmonic Distortion - Ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics to the rms value of of the signal. Units in percent.

Signal-to-(Noise plus Distortion) - Ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (excepting dc). Expressed in decibels.

Linearity Error - The deviation of a code transition voltage from a straight line. The straight line is determined by using a least squares fit algorithm from the measured points. Units in LSB's.

Differential Nonlinearity - The deviation of a code's width from the ideal width. Units in LSB's.

Full Scale Error - The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF+ - 1 LSB). Units in LSB's.

Offset Error - The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (VREF- + 1 LSB). Units in LSB's.

Aperture Time - The time required after the hold command is issued for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter - The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively a "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5501

Low-Cost, 16-Bit Measurement A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS ADC with Filtering
  6-Pole, Low-Pass Gaussian Filter
  Corner Frequencies from 0.1 to 10Hz
- Up to 4kHz Output Word Rates
- On Chip Self-Calibration Circuitry
  Linearity Error: ±0.0015% FS Max
  Offset and Full-Scale Errors: ±1/2 LSB
  16-Bit No Missing Codes (DNL ±1/8 LSB)
- System Calibration Capability
- Flexible Serial Communications Port
  UART- and µC-Compatible Formats
  3-State Data and Clock Outputs
- Pin-Selectable Unipolar/Bipolar Ranges
- Low Power Consumption: 25mW
  10µW Sleep Mode for Portable Applications
- Evaluation Board Available

General Description

The CS5501 is a low-cost CMOS A/D converter which is ideal for measuring low-frequency signals representing physical, chemical, and biological processes. The CS5501 utilizes charge-balance techniques to achieve true 16-bit accuracy with up to 4kHz word rates at very low cost.

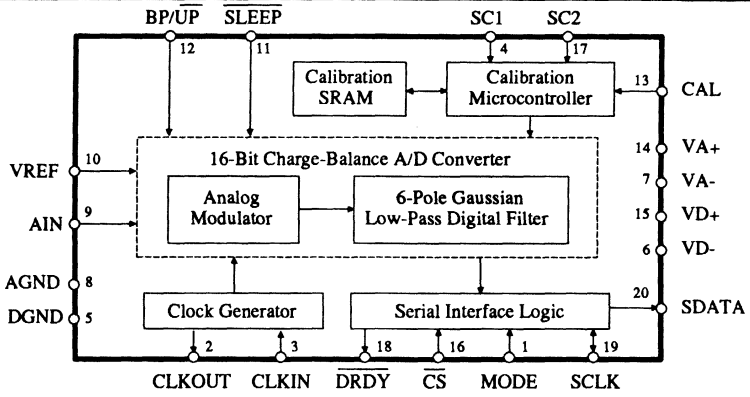
The CS5501 continuously samples at a rate set by the user in the form of either a CMOS clock or a crystal. On-chip digital filtering processes the data and updates the output register at up to a 4kHz rate. The filter has a low-pass, 6-pole Gaussian response with no overshoot in response to step functions. Corner frequencies can be set from 0.1Hz to 10Hz, thus rejecting 50Hz and 60Hz line frequencies and any noise at spurious frequencies.

The CS5501 includes on-chip self-calibration circuitry which can be initiated at any time or temperature to insure offset and full-scale errors of typically less than 1/2 LSB. The device can also be applied in system calibration schemes to null offset and gain errors in the input channel.

The CS5501's serial port offers three modes of operation. In addition to a UART-compatible mode of asynchronous communication, there are two general-purpose modes for the direct interface to shift registers or synchronous serial ports of industry-standard microcontrollers.

8

TABLE OF CONTENTS: Page 8-242 **ORDERING INFORMATION:** Page 8-235



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = 25 °C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 2.5V; f_{CLK} = 4.096MHz; Bipolar Mode; MODE = +5V; R_{source} = 750Ω with a 1nF to AGND at AIN (see Note 1): unless otherwise specified.)

Parameter *		CS5501-J,K min	CS5501-J,K typ	CS5501-J,K max	CS5501-A,B min	CS5501-A,B typ	CS5501-A,B max	CS5501-S,T min	CS5501-S,T typ	CS5501-S,T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range			0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy											
Linearity Error	-J,A,S		-	0.003		-	0.003		-	0.003	±% FS
T_{min} to T_{max}	-K,B,T		0.0007	0.0015		0.0007	0.0015		0.0007	TBD	
Differential Nonlinearity T_{min} to T_{max}			± 1/8	± 1/2		± 1/8	± 1/2		± 1/8	± 1/2	LSB
Full Scale Error	(Note 2)		± 0.13	± 0.5		± 0.13	± 0.5		± 0.13	± 0.5	LSB
Full Scale Drift	(Note 3)		± 1.2	TBD		± 1.2	TBD		± 2.3	TBD	LSB
Unipolar Offset	(Note 2)		± 0.25	± 1		± 0.25	± 1		± 0.25	± 1	LSB
Unipolar Offset Drift	(Note 3)		± 1.6	TBD		± 4.2	TBD		+3.0 -25.0	TBD	LSB
Bipolar Offset	(Note 2)		± 0.25	± 1		± 0.25	± 1		± 0.25	± 1	LSB
Bipolar Offset Drift	(Note 3)		± 0.8	TBD		± 2.1	TBD		+1.5 -12.5	TBD	LSB
Bipolar Negative Full Scale Error	(Note 2)		± 0.5	± 2		± 0.5	± 2		± 0.5	± 2	LSB
Bipolar Negative Full Scale Drift	(Note 3)		± 0.6	TBD		± 0.6	TBD		± 1.2	TBD	LSB
Noise (Referred to Output)			1/10			1/10			1/10		LSB rms
Power Supplies											
DC Power Supply Currents											
I_{A+}			2	3.2		2	3.2		2	3.2	mA
I_{A-}			2	3.2		2	3.2		2	3.2	mA
I_{D+}			1	1.5		1	1.5		1	1.5	mA
I_{D-}	(Note 4)		0.03	0.1		0.03	0.1		0.03	0.1	mA
Power Dissipation											
$\overline{SLEEP}$ High			25	40		25	40		25	40	mW
$\overline{SLEEP}$ Low	(Note 4)		10	20		10	20		10	40	uW
Power Supply Rejection											
Positive Supplies			70			70			70		dB
Negative Supplies	(Note 5)		75			75			75		dB
Analog Input											
Analog Input Range											
Unipolar			0 to +2.5			0 to +2.5			0 to +2.5		V
Bipolar			± 2.5			± 2.5			± 2.5		V
Input Capacitance			20			20			20		pF
DC Bias Current	(Note 1)		1			1			1		nA

* Refer to the Specification Definitions immediately following the Pin Description Section.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

CS5501-J,K,A,B,S,T								
System Calibration Specifications		Unipolar Mode min	typ	max	Bipolar Mode min	typ	max	Units
Positive Full Scale Calibration Range		-	-	VREF+0.1	-	-	VREF+0.1	V
Positive Full Scale Input Overrange		-	-	VREF+0.1	-	-	VREF+0.1	V
Negative Full Scale Input Overrange		-	-	-(VREF+0.1)	-	-	-(VREF+0.1)	V
Maximum Offset Calibration Range	(Note 6) (Note 7)	-	-	-(VREF+0.1)	-	-	-40% VREF to +40%VREF	V
Input Span	(Note 8)	80% VREF		200%VREF + 0.2	80% VREF		200%VREF + 0.2	V

Notes:
1. The AIN pin presents a very high input resistance at dc and a minor dynamic load which scales to the master clock frequency. Both source resistance and shunt capacitance are therefore critical in determining the CS5501's source impedance requirements. For more information refer the text section *Analog Input Impedance Considerations*.
2. Applies after calibration at the temperature of interest.
3. Total drift over the specified temperature range since calibration at power-up at 25°C (see Figure 11). This is guaranteed by design and /or characterization. Recalibration at any temperature will remove these errors.
4. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
5. 0.1Hz to 10Hz. PSRR at 60 Hz will exceed 120 dB due to the benefit of the digital filter.
6. In unipolar mode the offset can have a negative value (-VREF) such that the unipolar mode can mimic bipolar mode operation.
7. The specifications for Input Overrange and for Input Span apply additional constraints on the offset calibration range.
8. For Unipolar mode, Input Span is the difference between full scale and zero scale. For Bipolar mode, Input Span is the difference between positive and negative full scale points. When using less than the maximum input span, the span range may be placed anywhere within the range of ±(VREF + 0.1).

8

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

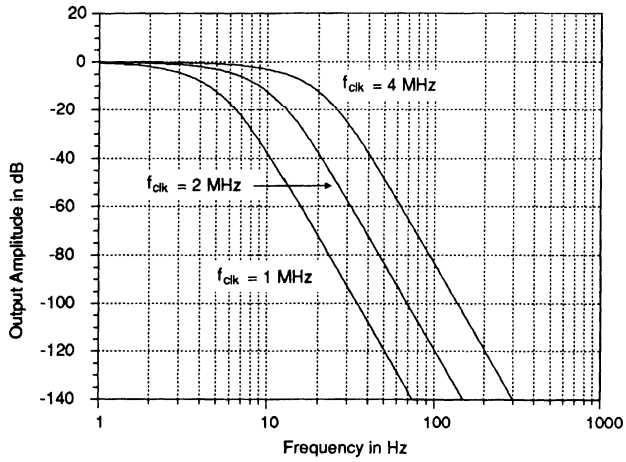
	Unipolar Mode			Bipolar Mode		
uV	LSB's	% FS	ppm FS	LSB's	% FS	ppm FS
10	0.26	0.0004	4	0.13	0.0002	2
19	0.50	0.0008	8	0.26	0.0004	4
38	1.00	0.0015	15	0.50	0.0008	8
76	2.00	0.0030	30	1.00	0.0015	15
152	4.00	0.0061	61	2.00	0.0030	30

VREF=2.5V

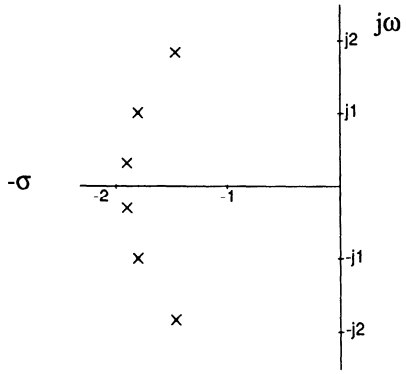
Unit Conversion Factors

DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Symbol	Ratio	Units
Sampling Frequency	f_s	f_{clk} / 256	Hz
Output Update Rate	f_{out}	f_{clk} /1024	Hz
Filter Corner Frequency	f_{-3dB}	f_{clk} /409,600	Hz
Settling Time to ±0.0007% FS (FS Step)	t_s	506,880/ f_{clk}	s



Frequency Response



$S_{1,2} = -1.4667 \pm j1.8199$

$S_{3,4} = -1.7559 \pm j1.0008$

$S_{5,6} = -1.8746 \pm j0.32276$

S-Domain Pole/Zero Plot (Continuous-Time Representation)

$$H(x) = [1 + 0.694x^2 + 0.241x^4 + 0.0557x^6 + 0.009664x^8 + 0.00134x^{10} + 0.000155x^{12}]^{-1/2}$$

where $x = f/f_{-3dB}$, $f_{-3dB} = f_{clk}/409,600$, and f is the frequency of interest.

Continuous-Time Representation of 6-Pole Gaussian Filter

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Calibration Memory Retention Power Supply Voltage (VD+ and VA+)	V_{MR}	2.0	-	-	V
High-Level Input Voltage All Except CLKIN	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
High-Level Input Voltage CLKIN	V_{IH}	3.5	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage All Except CLKIN	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
Low-Level Input Voltage CLKIN	V_{IL}	-	-	1.5	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 9)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Notes: 9. I_{out} = -100 µA. This guarantees the ability to drive one TTL load. (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 10.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	1.0	2.5	3.0	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	-	VREF	V
(Note 11)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	-	VREF	V

Notes: 10. All voltages with respect to ground.

11. The CS5501 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will accurately convert and filter signals with noise excursions up to 100mV beyond |VREF|. After filtering, the CS5501 will output all 1's for any input above VREF and all 0's for any input below AGND in unipolar mode and

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Notes 12,13)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Notes: 12. Applies to all pins including continuous overvoltage conditions at the analog input (AIN) pin.

13. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Maximum input current for a power supply pin is ± 50 mA.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Input Levels: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF)

Parameter			Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency: (Note 14)	Internal gate oscillator (See Table 1)		f_{clk}	200	4096	4200	kHz
	Externally Supplied: Maximum	-J,K		-	-	4200	
		-A,B		-	-	4200	
		-S,T		-	-	4200	
	Minimum (Note 15)	-J,K		200	40	-	
		-A,B		200	40	-	
		-S,T		200	40	-	
Master Clock Duty Cycle			-	20	-	80	%
Rise Times:	Any Digital Input		t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
	Any Digital Output	(Note 16)		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times:	Any Digital Input		t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
	Any Digital Output	(Note 16)		-	20	-	ns
Set Up Times:	SC1, SC2 to CAL High		t_{scs}	0	-	-	ns
	SLEEP High to CLKIN High	(Note 17)	t_{sls}	1	-	-	us
SSC Mode (Mode = VD+)							
Access Time:	CS Low to SDATA Out		t_{csd1}	$3/f_{clk}$	-	-	ns
SDATA Delay Time:	SCLK Falling to New SDATA bit		t_{dd1}	-	25	100	ns
SCLK Delay Time:	(at 4.096 MHz) SDATA MSB bit to SCLK Rising		t_{cd1}	250	380	-	ns
Serial Clock (Out)	Pulse Width High (at 4.096 MHz)		t_{ph1}	-	240	300	ns
	Pulse Width Low		t_{pl1}	-	730	790	ns
Output Float Delay:	SCLK Rising to Hi-Z		t_{fd2}	-	$1/f_{clk}$ +100	$1/f_{clk}$ + 200	ns
Output Float Delay:	CS High to Output Hi-Z	(Note 18)	t_{fd1}	-	-	$4/f_{clk}$ + 200	ns

Notes: 14. A master clock must be supplied whenever the CS5501 is not in SLEEP mode. If no clock is present when not in SLEEP mode, the CS5501 can draw higher current than specified and possibly become uncalibrated.

15. The CS5501 is designed to operate at 40kHz, but is not production tested at this frequency. Instead, the part is tested at 200kHz to reduce production test time.

16. Specified using 10% and 90% points on waveform of interest.

17. In order to synchronize several CS5501's together using the SLEEP pin, this specification must be met

18. If CS is returned high before all 16 data bits are output, the SDATA and SCLK outputs will complete the current data bit and then go to high impedance.

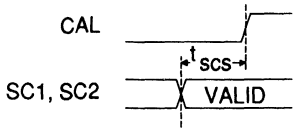
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (continued) (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Input Levels: Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
SEC Mode (Mode = DGND)					
Serial Clock (In)	f_{sclk}	0		4.2	MHz
Serial Clock (In) Pulse Width High	t_{ph2}	50	-	-	ns
Pulse Width Low	t_{pl2}	180	-	-	ns
Access Time: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid (Note 19)	t_{csd2}	-	80	160	ns
Maximum Data Delay Time (Note 20) SCLK Falling to New SDATA bit	tdd2	-	75	150	ns
Output Float Delay $\overline{CS}$ High to Output Hi-Z	t_{fd3}	-	-	250	ns
Output Float Delay SCLK Falling to Output Hi-Z	t_{fd4}	-	100	200	ns
AC Mode (Mode = VD-)					
Serial Clock (In)	f_{sclk}	0	-	4.2	MHz
Serial Clock (In) Pulse Width High	t_{ph3}	50	-	-	ns
Pulse Width Low	t_{pl3}	180	-	-	ns
Set-up Time $\overline{CS}$ Low to SCLK Falling	t_{css}	-	20	40	ns
Maximum Data Delay Time SCLK Falling to New Output Bit	t_{dd3}	-	90	180	ns
Output Float Delay (Note 21) SCLK Falling to Output Hi-Z	t_{fd5}	-	100	200	ns

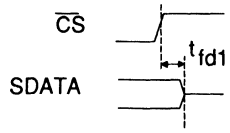
Notes: 19. If $\overline{CS}$ is activated asynchronously to $\overline{DRDY}$, $\overline{CS}$ will not be recognized if it occurs when $\overline{DRDY}$ is high for 4 clock cycles. The propagation delay time may be as great as 4 CLKIN cycles plus 160 ns. To guarantee proper clocking of SDATA when using asychronous $\overline{CS}$, SCLK(i) should not be taken high sooner than 4 CLKIN cycles plus 160ns after $\overline{CS}$ goes low.

20. SDATA transitions on the falling edge of SCLK(i).

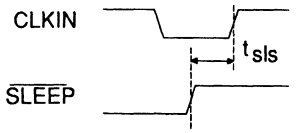
21. If $\overline{CS}$ is returned high after an 11-bit data packet is started, the SDATA output will continue to output data until the end of the second stop bit. At that time the SDATA output will go to high impedance.



Calibration Control Timing

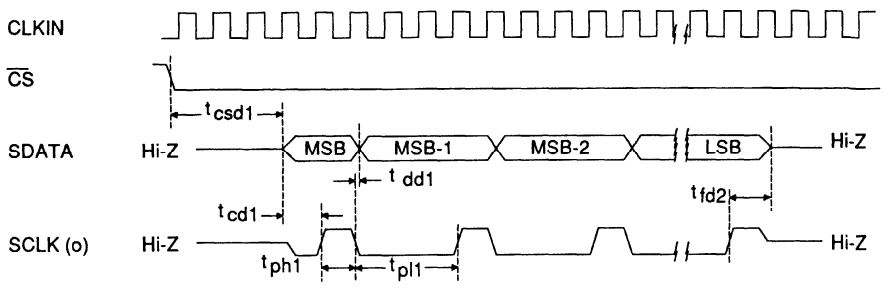


Output Data Access Timing SSC Mode (Note 18)

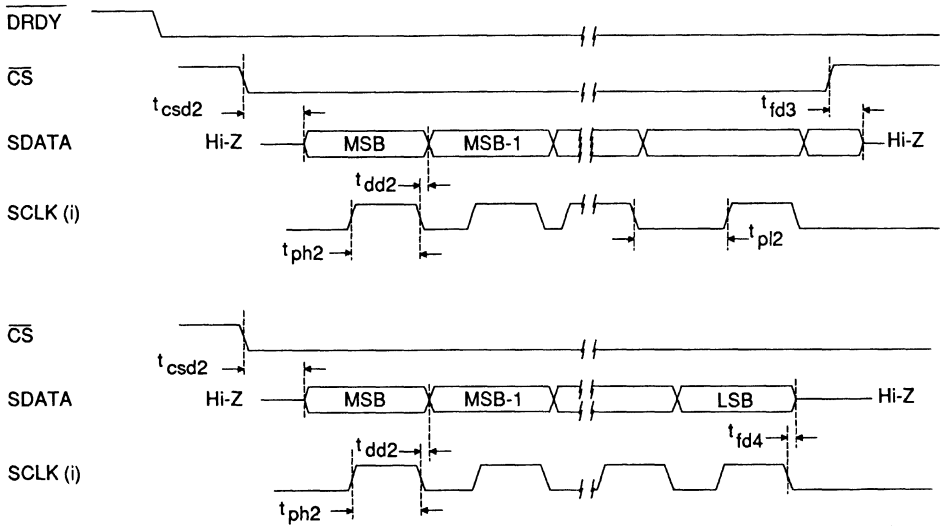


Sleep Mode Timing for Synchronization

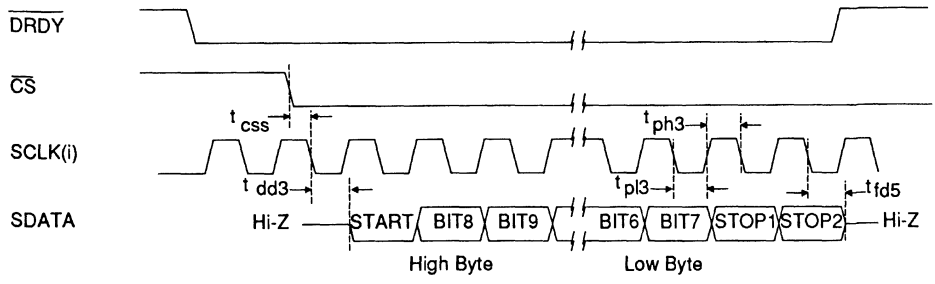
8



SSC MODE Timing Relationships



SEC MODE Timing Relationships



AC MODE Timing Relationships

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS5501 is a monolithic CMOS A/D converter designed specifically for high resolution measurement of low-frequency signals. The device consists of a 16-bit charge-balance converter, calibration microcontroller with on-chip SRAM, and serial communications port.

The CS5501 A/D converter performs conversions continuously and updates its output port after each conversion (unless the serial port is active). Conversions are performed and the serial port is updated independent of external control. The CS5501 is capable of measuring either unipolar or bipolar input signals. The device is also capable of calibrating itself at any time to ensure measurement accuracy.

The CS5501 performs conversions at a rate determined by the master clock signal. The master clock can be set by an external clock or with a crystal connected to the pins of the on-chip gate oscillator. The master clock frequency determines firstly, the rate at which the analog front end samples the analog input signal, secondly, the filter corner frequency of the on-chip digital filter, and thirdly, the output update rate of the serial output port.

The CS5501 design includes several self-calibration modes and several serial port interface modes to offer users maximum system design flexiblity.

The Delta-Sigma Conversion Method

The CS5501 A/D converter uses charge-balance techniques to achieve low cost, high resolution measurements. A charge-balance A/D converter consists of two basic blocks: an analog modulator and a digital filter. An elementary example of a charge-balance A/D converter is a conventional voltage-to-frequency converter and counter. The VFC's 1-bit output conveys information in the form of frequency (or duty cycle),

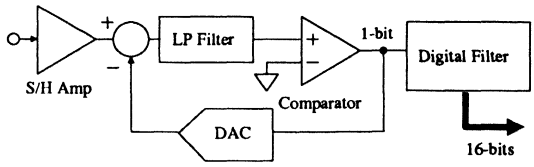
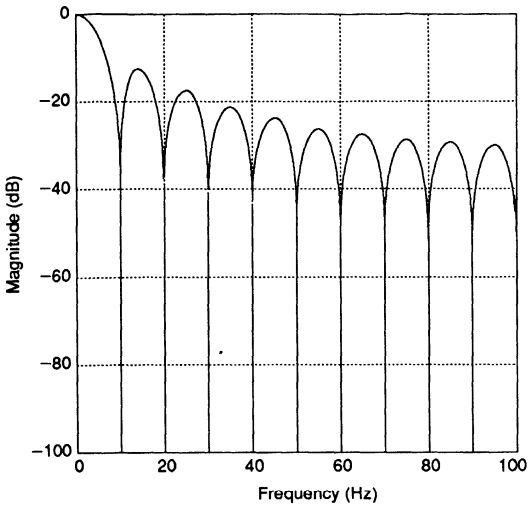


Figure 1. Charge Balance (Delta-Sigma) A/D Converter

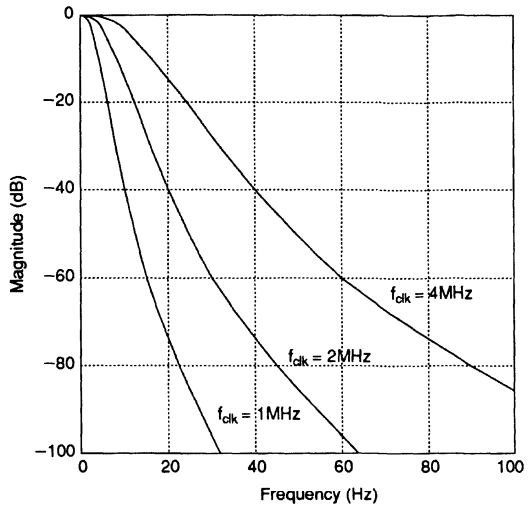
which is then filtered (averaged) by the counter for higher resolution.

The analog modulator of the CS5501 A/D converter is a multi-order delta-sigma modulator. The modulator consists of a 1-bit A/D converter (that is, a comparator) embedded in an analog feedback loop with high open loop gain (see Figure 1). The modulator samples and converts the input at a rate well above the bandwidth of interest. The 1-bit output of the comparator is sampled at intervals based on the clock rate of the part and this information (either a 1 or 0) is conveyed to the digital filter. The digital filter of the CS5501 is much more sophisticated than a simple counter. The filter on the chip has a 6-pole low pass Gaussian response which rolls off at 120 dB/decade (36 dB/octave). The corner frequency of the digital filter scales with the master clock frequency. In comparison, VFC's and dual slope converters offer (sin x)/x filtering for high frequency rejection (see Figure 2 for a comparison of the characteristics of these two filter types). When operating from a 1 MHz master clock the digital filter in the CS5501 offers better than 120 dB rejection of 50 and 60 Hz line frequencies and does not require any type of line synchronization to achieve this rejection. It should be noted that the CS5501 will update its output port almost a 1000 times per second when operating from the 1 MHz clock. This is a much higher update rate (typically by a factor of at least 50 times) than either VFCs or dual-slope converters can offer.

For a more detailed discussion on the delta-sigma modulator see the Application note "Delta-Sigma



a. Averaging (Integrating) Filter Response (t_{avg} = 100ms)



b. 6-Pole Gaussian Filter Response (CS5501)

Figure 2. Filter Responses

A/D Conversion Technique Overview" in the application note section of the data book. The application note discusses the delta-sigma modulator and some aspects of digital filtering.

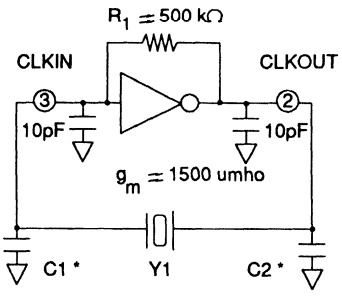
OVERVIEW OF THE CS5501

As shown in the block diagram on the front page of the data sheet, the CS5501 can be segmented into five circuit functions. The heart of the chip is the 16-bit charge balance A/D converter. The converter and all of the other circuit functions on the chip must be driven by a clock signal from the clock generator. The serial interface logic outputs the converted data. The calibration microcontroller along with the calibration SRAM (static RAM), supervises the calibration of the CS5501. Each of the segments of the CS5501 has control lines associated with it. The function of each of the pins is described in the pin description section of the data sheet.

Clock Generator

The CS5501 includes a gate which can be connected as a crystal oscillator to provide the master clock signal for the chip. Alternatively, an external (CMOS compatible) clock can be input to the CLKIN pin as the master clock for the device. Figure 3 illustrates a simple model of the on-chip gate oscillator. The gate has a typical transconductance of 1500 µmho. The gate model includes 10 pf capacitors at the input and output pins. These capacitances include the typical stray capacitance of the pins of the device. The on-chip gate oscillator of the CS5501 is designed to properly operate without additional loading capacitors when using a 4.096 MHz crystal. For other crystal frequencies or if ceramic resonators are used, loading capacitors may be necessary for reliable operation of the oscillator. Table 1 illustrates some typical capacitor values to be used with selected resonating elements.

CLKOUT (pin 2) can be used to drive one external CMOS gate for system clock requirements. Be sure to include the gate's input capacitance



* See Table 1

Figure 3. On-chip Gate Oscillator Model

Resonators	C1	C2
Ceramic		
200 kHz	330pF	470pF
455 kHz	100pF	100pF
1.0 MHz	50pF	50pF
2.0 MHz	20pF	20pF
Crystals		
2.000 MHz	30pF	30pF
3.579 MHz	20pF	20pF
4.096 MHz	None	None

Table 1. Resonator Loading Capacitors

and stray capacitance as part of the loading capacitance for the resonating element.

Caution: A clock signal should always be present whenever the device is not in $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ mode. If no clock is provided to the part when not in $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$, the part may draw excess current and possibly even lose its calibration data. This is because the device utilizes dynamic refreshed logic internally.

Serial Interface Logic

The CS5501 serial data output can operate in any one of three different serial interface modes depending upon the MODE pin selection.

The following serial output modes are available:
SSC (Synchronous Self-Clocking) mode;
MODE pin tied to VD+ (+5V).

SEC (Synchronous External Clocking) mode;
MODE pin tied to DGND.

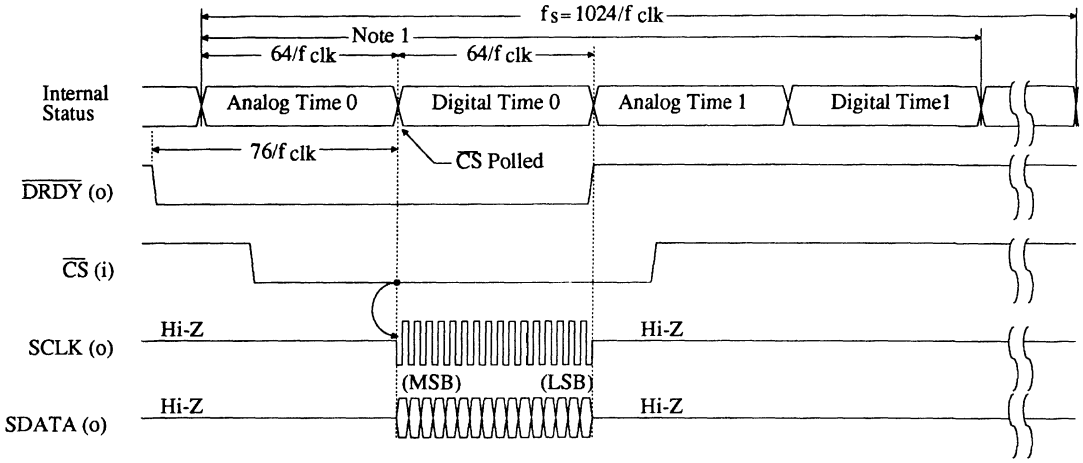
and AC (Asynchronous Communication) mode;
MODE pin tied to VD- (-5V).

The digital filter completes a filter cycle every 1024 cycles of the CLKIN frequency. At the end of each filter cycle the filter will attempt to update the output register with a new 16-bit word. If the port is empty (the last word has been output) or the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ line is inactive (high) the new 16-bit word will be loaded into the output register. When this occurs the $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ line will go low. $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ will return high after all data is removed from the port or after 1020 CLKIN cycles, whichever occurs first. In each of the interface modes the converter will update the output register at a rate determined by the master clock frequency (CLKIN/1024). In the event the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ line is active the port will not be updated until the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ becomes inactive or all the data bits have been serially output from the port.

Synchronous Self-Clocking Mode

When operated in the SSC mode (MODE pin tied to VD+), the CS5501 furnishes both serial output data (SDATA) and an internally-generated serial clock (SCLK). The timing for this mode is illustrated in Figures 4 and 5. In the CS5501, a filter cycle occurs every 1024 cycles of CLKIN. During each filter cycle the status of the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is polled at eight specific times during the cycle. If $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is low when it is polled, the CS5501 begins clocking the data bits out, MSB first, at a SCLK output rate of CLKIN/4. Once transmission is complete, $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ rises and both SDATA and SCLK outputs go into a high impedance state. A filter cycle begins each time $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ falls. If the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ line is not active, $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ will return high 1020 clock cycles after it falls. Four clock cycles later $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ will fall to signal that the serial port

8



Note 1: There are 16 analog and digital settling periods per filter cycle (4 are shown). Data can be output in the SSC mode in only 1 of the 8 digital time periods in each filter cycle.

Figure 4. Internal Timing

has been updated with new data and that a new filter cycle has begun. The first $\overline{CS}$ polling during a filter cycle occurs 76 clock cycles after $\overline{DRDY}$ falls (the rising edge of CLKIN on which $\overline{DRDY}$ falls is considered clock cycle number one). Subsequent pollings of $\overline{CS}$ occur at intervals of 128 clock cycles thereafter (76, 204, 332, etc.). The $\overline{CS}$ signal is polled at the beginning of each of eight data output windows which occur in a filter cycle. To transmit data during any one of the eight output windows, $\overline{CS}$ must be low at least three CLKIN cycles before it is polled. If $\overline{CS}$ does not meet this set-up time, data will not be transmitted during the window time. Furthermore, $\overline{CS}$ is not latched internally and therefore must be held low during the entire data transmission to obtain all 16 bits of data.

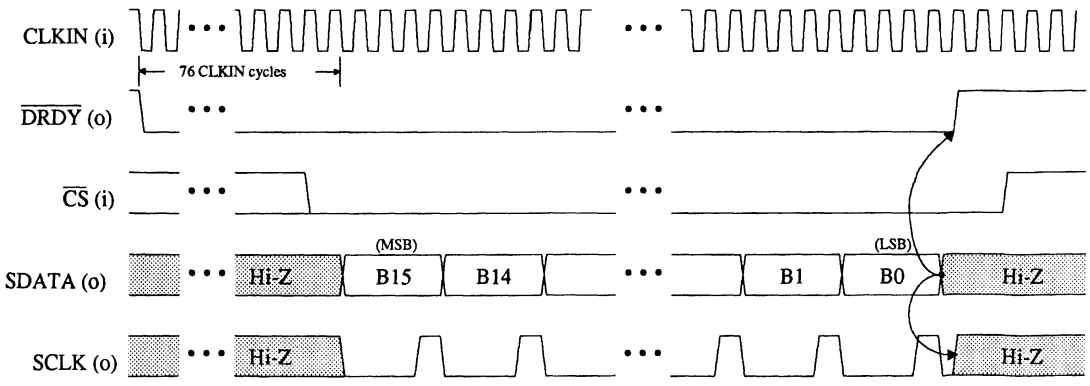


Figure 5. Synchronous Self-Clocking (SSC) Mode Timing

The eighth output window time overlaps the time in which the serial output port is to be updated. If the $\overline{CS}$ is recognized as being low when it is polled for the eighth window time, data will be output as normal, but the serial port will not be updated with new data until the next serial port update time. Under these conditions, the serial port will experience an update rate of only 2 kHz (CLKIN = 4.096 MHz) instead of the regular 4 kHz serial port update rate.

Upon completion of transmission of all 16 data bits the SCLK and SDATA outputs will go to a high impedance state even with $\overline{CS}$ held low. In the event that $\overline{CS}$ is taken high before all data bits are output, the SDATA and SCLK outputs will complete the current data bit output and go to a high impedance state when SCLK goes low.

Synchronous External Clocking Mode

When operated in the SEC mode (MODE pin tied to DGND), the CS5501 outputs the data in its serial port at a rate determined by an external clock which is input into the SCLK pin. In this mode the output port will be updated every 1024 CLKIN cycles. $\overline{DRDY}$ will go low when new data is loaded into the output port. If $\overline{CS}$ is not active, $\overline{DRDY}$ will return positive 1020 CLKIN cycles later and remain so for four CLKIN cycles. If $\overline{CS}$ is taken low it will be recognized immediately unless it occurs while $\overline{DRDY}$ is high for the four clock cycles. As soon as $\overline{CS}$ is recognized, the SDATA output will come out of its high-impedance state and present the MSB data bit. The MSB data bit will remain present until a falling edge of SCLK occurs to advance the output to the MSB-1 bit. If the $\overline{CS}$ and external SCLK are operated asynchronously to CLKIN, errors can result in the output data unless certain precautions are taken. If $\overline{CS}$ is activated asynchronously, it may occur during the four clock cycles when $\overline{DRDY}$ is high and therefore not be recognized immediately. To be certain that data misread errors will not result if $\overline{CS}$ occurs at this time, the SCLK input should not transition high to latch the MSB until four CLKIN cycles plus 160 ns after $\overline{CS}$ is taken low. This assures that $\overline{CS}$ will be recognized and the MSB bit will become stable before the SCLK transitions positive to latch the MSB data bit.

When SCLK returns low the serial port will present the MSB-1 data bit on its output. Subsequent cycles of SCLK will advance the data output. When all data bits are clocked out, $\overline{DRDY}$ will then go high and the SDATA output will go into a high impedance state. If the $\overline{CS}$ input goes low and all of the data bits are not clocked out of the port, filter cycles will continue to occur but the output serial port will not be updated with new data. If $\overline{CS}$ is taken high at any time, the

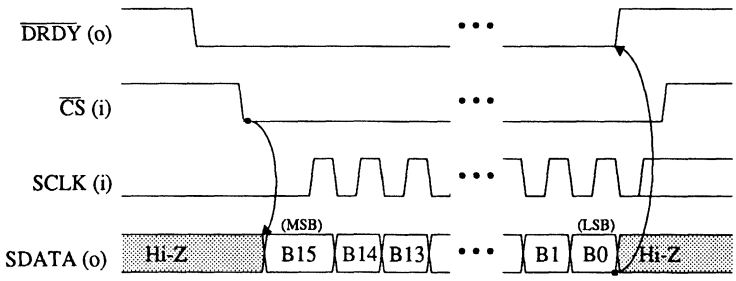


Figure 6. Synchronous External-Clocking (SEC) Mode Timing

SDATA output pin will go to a high impedance state. If any of the 16 bits in the serial port have not been clocked out, they will remain available until $\overline{DRDY}$ returns high for four clock cycles. After this $\overline{DRDY}$ will fall and the port will be updated with a new 16 bit word. Figure 6 illustrates the serial port timing in the SEC mode.

Asynchronous Communication Mode

The AC mode is activated when the MODE pin is tied to VD- (-5 V). When operating in the AC mode the CS5501 is designed to provide data output in UART compatible format. The baud rate of the SDATA output will be determined by the rate of the SCLK input. The data which is output of the SDATA pin will be formated such that it will contain two 11 bit data packets. Each packet includes one start bit, eight data bits, and two stop bits. The packet which carries the most-significant-byte data will be output first, with its lsb being the first data bit output after the start bit.

In this mode, $\overline{DRDY}$ will occur every 1024 clock cycles. If the serial port is not outputting a data byte, $\overline{DRDY}$ will return high after 1020 clock cycles and remain high for 4 clock cycles. $\overline{DRDY}$ will then go low to indicate that an update to the serial output port with a new 16 bit word has occured. To initiate a transmission from the port the $\overline{CS}$ line must be taken low. Then SCLK, which is an input in this mode, must transition from a high to a low to latch the state of $\overline{CS}$ internal to the CS5501. Once $\overline{CS}$ is recognized and latched as a low, the port will begin to output data. Figure 7 details the timing for this output. $\overline{CS}$ can be returned high before the end of the 11-bit transmission and the transmission will continue until the second stop bit of the first 11-bit packet is output. The SDATA output will go into a high impedance state after the second stop bit is output. To obtain the second 11-bit packet $\overline{CS}$ must again be brought low before $\overline{DRDY}$ goes high or the second 11-bit data packet will be overwritten with a serial port update. For the second 11-bit packet, $\overline{CS}$ need only to go low for 50 ns; it need not be latched by a falling edge of SCLK. Alternately, the $\overline{CS}$ line can be taken low and held low until both 11-bit data packets are output. This is the preferred method of control as it will prevent losing the second 11-bit data packet if the port is updated. Some serial data rates can be quite slow compared to the rate at which the CS5501 can update its output port. A slow data rate will leave only a short period of time to start the second 11-bit packet if $\overline{CS}$ is returned high momentarily. If $\overline{CS}$ is held low continuously ($\overline{CS}$ hard-wired to DGND), the serial port will be updated only after all 22 bits have been clocked out of the port.

Upon the completion of a transmission of the two 11-bit data packets the SDATA output will go into

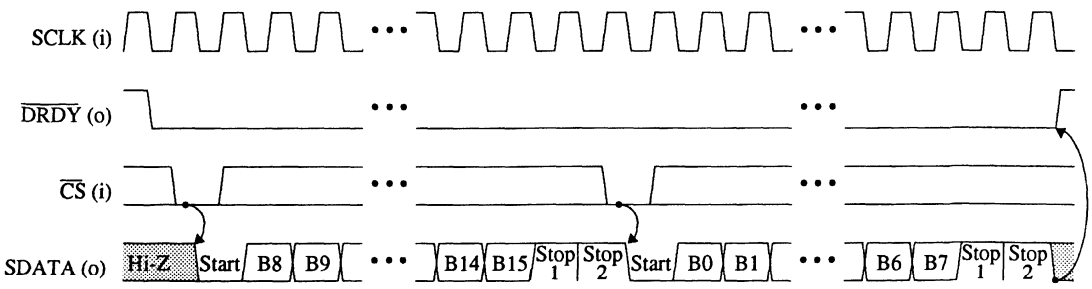


Figure 7 Asynchronous (UART) Mode Timing

a high impedance state. If at any time during transmission the $\overline{CS}$ is taken back high, the current 11-bit data packet will continue to be output. At the end of the second stop bit of the data packet, the SDATA output will go into a high impedance state.

Linearity Performance

The CS5501 delta-sigma converter is like conventional charge-balance converters in that it has no source of nonmonotonicity. The CS5501 therefore has no missing codes in its transfer function. See Figure 8 for a plot of the excellent differential linearity achieved by the CS5501. The CS5501 also has excellent integral linearity. The excellent integral linearity in the CS5501 is accomplished with a well-designed charge-balance architecture. The device also achieves low input drift through the use of chopper-stabilized techniques in its input stage. To assure that the CS5501 achieves excellent performance over time and temperature, it uses digital calibration techniques to minimize offset and gain errors to typically within ± 1/2 LSB at 16 bits.

Understanding Converter Calibration

The CS5501 offers two different digital calibration modes: self-cal; and system cal. Executing a self-calibration cycle causes the CS5501 to calibrate only itself to insure the accuracy of its own offset and gain scale factors. If system calibration is used the CS5501 calibrates taking into consideration the offset of the signal conditioning circuitry and the gain scale factor of the signal conditioning circuitry. The detailed calibration function which is executed internally by the CS5501 will depend upon the calibration mode which is selected via the SC1 and SC2 pins and upon the state of the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin of the device. Note that any time the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin is changed, the device needs to be recalibrated to properly function for the new measurement range.

To understand how calibration is accomplished a general explanation follows. As mentioned previously in this data sheet, the converter consists of two sections. First is the analog modulator which is a delta-sigma type charge-balance converter. This is followed by a digital filter. The filter circuitry is actually an arithematic logic unit (ALU) whose architecture and instructions execute the filter function. The modulator (the application note "Delta-Sigma Conversion Technique Overview" explains the modulator in more detail) is a charge-balance converter which uses the VREF voltage connected on pin 10 to determine the magnitude of the voltages used in its feedback DAC. The modulator accepts an analog voltage at its input and produces a data stream of 1's and 0's as its output. This data stream value can change (from 1 to 0 or vice versa) every 256 CLKIN cycles. As the input

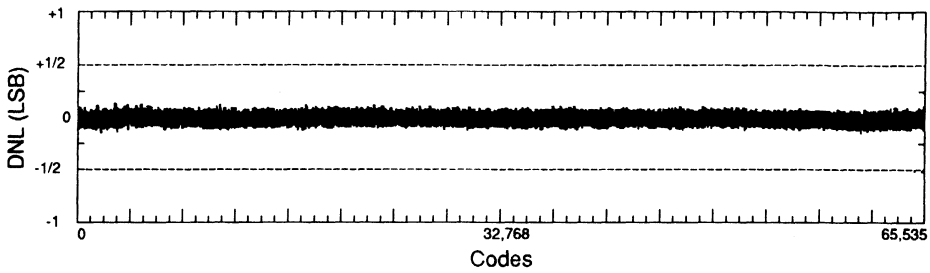


Figure 8. CS5501 Differential Nonlinearity Plot

voltage increases the ratio of the number of 1's to the number of 0's out of the modulator increases proportionally. The 1's density of the data stream out of the modulator therefore provides a digital representation of the analog input signal where the 1's density is defined as the ratio of the number of 1's to the number of 0's out of the modulator for a given period of time. The 1's density output of the modulator is also a function of the voltage on the VREF pin. If the voltage on the VREF pin increases in value (say, due to temperature drift), and the analog input voltage into the modulator remains constant, the 1's density output of the modulator will decrease (less 1's will occur). The analog input signal into the modulator which is necessary to produce a given binary output code from the converter is ratiometric to the voltage on the VREF pin. This means that if VREF increases by one per cent, the analog signal on AIN must also increase by one per cent to maintain the same binary output code from the converter.

During calibration, the calibration microcontroller examines the data stream output from the modulator. The microcontroller measures the 1's density output from the modulator of the CS5501 to establish reference points for zero scale and for full scale. The term "zero scale" will refer to the analog input value which causes the CS5501 to output 0000 (H) in unipolar mode or 8000 (H) in bipolar mode. The term "full scale" will refer to the analog input value which causes the CS5501 to output FFFF (H) in either unipolar or bipolar mode. In self-cal mode the CS5501 connects the input of the modulator to AGND, and uses this 1's density number as the zero scale point. It then measures the 1's density output of the modulator with the input of the modulator connected to the voltage on VREF. It uses this number along with the zero point to calculate a slope factor (LSB/μV) representing a gain slope for the input to output transfer function of the converter. In unipolar mode the slope factor is determined by dividing the span between the zero point and the full scale point into 65,536 segments. In bipolar mode the span between these two points is divided into 32,768 segments. The microcontroller then extends the measurement range 32,768 segments below the zero scale point to achieve bipolar measurement capability. The slope factor (LSB/μV) which has been calculated is saved and later used to calculate the binary output codes representative of the modulator 1's density during measurement conversions.

In system cal mode the microcontroller firstly measures the 1's density output of the modulator with the input signal on the AIN pin connected to system zero. It then remembers this 1's density number as the system zero scale point. A second measurement of the modulator output is taken with the input of the modulator connected to the system input voltage representative of full-scale. The microcontroller then calculates the necessary slope factor (LSB/μV) to yield 65,536 segments between the system zero scale point and the system full scale point when in unipolar mode. In bipolar mode the slope factor is determined which yields 32,768 segments between the system zero scale and full scale points. The microcontroller then extends the measurement range 32,768 segments below the system zero scale point to achieve bipolar measurement capability. The slope factor which has been calculated is saved and later used to calculate the binary codes representative of the modulator 1's density during measurement conversions.

Several Tables are listed which aid in understanding the converter calibration and output coding. Table 2 indicates the various modes in which the CS5501 can be calibrated. Figure 9 illustrates the calibration equations for unipolar and bipolar calibration. Table 3 illustrates the size of the resulting code width in each calibration mode while Table 4 illustrates the output coding for various levels of input signals.

Note that for the microcontroller to properly calculate the correct span or the slope in LSB/μV,

CAL	SC1	SC2	Cal Type	ZS Cal	FS Cal	Sequence	Calibration Time
↴	0	0	Self-Cal	AGND	VREF	One Step	3,145,655/fclk
↴	1	1	System Offset & System Gain	AIN	-	1st Step	1,052,599/fclk
↴	0	1		-	AIN	2nd Step	1,068,813/fclk
↴	1	0	System Offset	AIN	VREF	One Step	2,117,389/fclk

* $\overline{DRDY}$ remains high throughout the calibration sequence. In Self-Cal mode (SC1 and SC2 low) $\overline{DRDY}$ falls once the CS5501 has settled to the analog input. In all other modes $\overline{DRDY}$ falls immediately after the calibration term has been determined.

Table 2. CS5501 Calibration Control

the microcontroller must measure a zero scale point first and then a full scale point. In the system calibration mode, there are limitations on the value that the zero scale point can differ from AGND. Restrictions also apply to the range for the input span when using system calibration. See the Analog Characteristics table for specifications.

The CS5501 has 16 bits of resolution (unipolar) or 15 bits of resolution (bipolar) between the zero and full scale points. Bipolar mode will have 16 bits resolution between positive and negative full scale points. In conclusion, during self-cal the CS5501 uses the modulator outputs for AGND and VREF and determines the offset and gain slope accordingly. In system cal mode the CS5501 microcontroller reads the modulator outputs for the system zero signal and the modulator output for the system full scale signal and determines the offset and gain slope accordingly. The microcontroller then uses the calibration offset and gain slope characteristics for subsequent measurements. The modulator output still remains ratiometric to the voltage on VREF and achieves its actual linearity over the measurement range within the modulator itself.

Initiating Calibration

A calibration cycle can be initiated by bringing the CAL pin (13) high for at least four CLKIN cycles to reset the part and then taking CAL low. The type of calibration will be determined by the state of SC1 (pin 4) and SC2 (pin 17), and the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin. The SC1 and SC2 inputs will be latched inside the CS5501 when CAL goes high. The state of the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin is not latched but should be fixed prior to CAL going high. The state of the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin must be held at a steady state all during calibration. Any time the state of BP/$\overline{UP}$ is changed a new calibration must be performed to enable the CS5501 to properly function in the new mode. The time necessary to perform a calibration cycle is listed in Table 2. Whenever a calibration is initiated the $\overline{DRDY}$ line will go high and then return low when the calibration step is complete. Once a calibration cycle is initiated the cycle must finish before a new calibration cycle can be executed. In the self-cal

$$D_{OUT} = Slope\ (A_{IN} - Unipolar\ Offset) + 0.5\ LSB$$

a. Unipolar Calibration

$$D_{OUT} = Slope\ (A_{IN} - Bipolar\ Offset) + 2^{15} + 0.5\ LSB$$

b. Bipolar Calibration

Figure 9. CS5501 Calibration Equations

Cal Mode	Zero Scale	Gain Factor	1LSB	
			Unipolar	Bipolar
Self-Cal	AGND	VREF	$\frac{VREF}{65,536}$	$\frac{2VREF}{65,536}$
System Cal	SOFF	SGAIN	$\frac{SGAIN - SOFF}{65,536}$	$\frac{2(SGAIN - SOFF)}{65,536}$

Table 3. Output Code Size After Calibration

modes a calibrated output word representing the digitized analog input will be loaded into the output serial port when $\overline{DRDY}$ falls at the completion of a calibration. In the system cal modes $\overline{DRDY}$ will go high when each step of the calibration is initiated and fall when the step is complete. In the system cal modes the word loaded into the output port when $\overline{DRDY}$ falls will be representative of the last calibration point measured. For a full scale calibration point the port will be loaded with all 1's. After the final system calibration step is complete, the filter will require the necessary settling time to present an output code representative of the analog input signal to the CS5501.

Some Additional Points On Using The System Calibration Modes

Two system calibration modes are available. The first of these allows the CS5501 to calibrate out system offset errors only. In this mode the CS5501 uses the voltage on the VREF pin as the gain slope calibration point for full scale. The calibration is initiated when CAL is activated with SC1 high, SC2 low, and the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin

Input Voltage, Unipolar Mode			Input Voltage, Bipolar Mode	
System-Cal	Self-Cal	Output Codes	Self-Cal	System-Cal
>(SGAIN - 1.5 LSB)	>(VREF - 1.5 LSB)	FFFF	>(VREF - 1.5 LSB)	>(SGAIN - 1.5 LSB)
SGAIN-1.5 LSB	VREF - 1.5 LSB	$\frac{FFFF}{FFFE}$	VREF - 1.5 LSB	SGAIN-1.5 LSB
(SGAIN-SOFF)/2 - 0.5 LSB	VREF/2 - 0.5 LSB	$\frac{8000}{7FFF}$	AGND - 0.5 LSB	SOFF - 0.5 LSB
SOFF + 0.5 LSB	AGND + 0.5 LSB	$\frac{0001}{0000}$	-VREF + 0.5 LSB	-SGAIN + 2 SOFF + 0.5 LSB
<(SOFF + 0.5 LSB)	<(AGND + 0.5 LSB)	0000	<(-VREF + 0.5 LSB)	<(-SGAIN + 2 SOFF + 0.5 LSB)

Table 4. Output Coding

either low (unipolar) or high (bipolar). In this mode the CS5501 will first measure the modulator output while the modulator is converting on the signal present on the AIN pin. The input signal must remain constant throughout the calibration step. The CS5501 will then tie the input of the modulator to the voltage on VREF pin and measure the modulator output. A gain slope calculation is then performed using these two measurement points to yield 65,536 segments (unipolar) or 32,768 segments (bipolar) between these two points.

A second system calibration mode is available which requires a two step calibration sequence. The first step is used to calibrate the system zero point. Prior to initiating this calibration step the input signal which represents the system zero value must be input into the AIN pin of the CS5501. This voltage must remain stable throughout the calibration step. To initiate calibration in this mode the SC1 and SC2 pins must be high, and the BP/$\overline{UP}$ pin either high or low. The CAL pin must then be taken high for at least four CLKIN cycles and the calibration step will begin when CAL falls. The calibration microcontroller will record the 1's density out of the modulator due to the system input voltage and use this 1's density as the zero scale point. The CS5501 will indicate that the first calibration step is complete with $\overline{DRDY}$ going low. To perform the second step of the calibration, the system input voltage which represents the full scale point is input to the AIN pin. This voltage must remain stable throughout the second step calibration time. To initiate the second step of the calibration cycle the SC1 pin must be changed from a high state to a low state and the CAL pin taken high and then low. During the second step, the microcontroller will measure the 1's density out of the modulator and use this as the full scale point. Then a slope factor will be calculated and saved for calculating output codes during subsequent measurements. Limits apply to the amount of offset and to the amount of span range which can be accommodated.

The offset voltage which can be input can extend from +20 % of the voltage on VREF to -100 % of the voltage on VREF for unipolar or from +40% of the voltage on VREF to -40% of the voltage on VREF in bipolar mode. In the unipolar mode this means that the CS5501 can be calibrated to handle negative input signals and actually mimic the bipolar mode. Caution is advised that when using offset calibration for negative input voltages for the zero reference point, that the maximum negative overrange capability of the CS5501 is not exceeded in bipolar mode. See Table 4 for the converter output codes in the system offset calibration mode. Note that the minimum allowable input span (+F.S. to -F.S.) is 80% of VREF. For a VREF voltage equal to 2.5 V, the minimum span is 2V. This 2V span can fall anywhere in the range of +VREF to -VREF. The amount of offset which can be calibrated in system cal is a function of the input span. For example, in bipolar mode with +F.S. = 2.5V = VREF, the most negative bipolar offset that can be calibrated without exceeding the negative full scale input overrange limit would be -2% of VREF.

The two step system calibration mode offers another calibration feature. After a two step calibration sequence has been properly performed, any time later additional offset calibrations can be performed by themselves to reposition the gain slope (the slope scale factor is not changed) in offset to adjust its zero reference point to the new system zero reference value.

Underrange And Overrange Considerations

The input signal range of the CS5501 will be determined by the mode in which the part is calibrated. Table 4 indicates the input signal range in the various modes of operation. If the input signal exceeds the full scale point the converter will output all ones. If the signal is less than the zero scale point (in unipolar) or more negative in magnitude than minus the full scale point (in bipolar) it will output all zeroes.

8

Note that the modulator-filter combination in the CS5501 is designed to accurately convert and filter input signals with noise excursions which extend up to 100 mV below the analog value which produces all zeros out or above the analog value which produces all ones out. Overrange noise excursions greater than 100 mV may increase output noise.

All pins of the CS5501 include diodes which clamp the input signals to the positive and negative supplies. If a signal on any pin (including AIN) exceeds the supply voltage (either + or -) a clamp diode will be forward-biased. Under these fault conditions the CS5501 might be damaged. Three failure modes are possible. First, excess current into the pin might short the clamp diode. Second, if the clamp diode does not fail, the bond wire from the package to the chip might fuse open. (Note that it is particularly important that input signals not be supplied into pins of the part when power is not applied). Under normal operating conditions (with the power supplies established), the device will survive transient currents through the clamp diodes up to 100 mA and continuous currents up to 10 mA. But even if the current is limited to these values, a third potential failure mode is possible. The CS5501 typically uses 3 mA of supply current. If an input signal exceeds the supply voltage of the CS5501, and can source current greater than that consumed by the circuitry connected to the 5 volt supply line, the voltage on the supply might increase in value and cause an over-voltage condition to occur. The potential for this to occur is greater if higher supply voltages exist (for example ± 15 volts) in the analog conditioning circuitry. Note that most power supply regulators are designed to source current (positive regulators) or to sink current (negative regulators) but are generally not capable of both sourcing and sinking and therefore may not be able to maintain a regulated output voltage under this type of fault condition. Therefore, the drive current into the AIN pin should be limited to a safe value if an overvoltage condition is likely to occur.

System Synchronization

If more than one CS5501 is included in a system which is operating from a common clock, all of the CS5501s can be synchronized to sample and output at exactly the same time. This can be accomplished in either of two ways. First, a single CAL signal can be issued to all the CS5501s in the system. To insure synchronization on the same clock signal the CAL signal should go low on the falling edge of CLKIN. Or second, a common $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ control signal can be issued. If the $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ signal goes positive with the appropriate set up time to CLKIN, all parts will be synchronized on the same clock cycle.

Analog Input Impedance Considerations

The analog input of the CS5501 can be modeled as illustrated in Figure 10. A 20 pF capacitor is used to dynamically sample the input signal. Every 64 CLKIN cycles the switch alternately connects the capacitor to the output of the buffer and then directly to the AIN pin. Whenever the sample capacitor is switched from the output of the buffer to the AIN pin, a small packet of charge (a dynamic demand of current) will be required from the input source to settle the voltage on the sample capacitor to its final value. The voltage at the output of the buffer may differ up to 100 mV from the actual input voltage due to the offset voltage of the buffer. Timing allows 64 cycles of master clock (CLKIN) for the voltage on the sample capacitor to settle to its final value. The equation which defines settling time is:

$$Vo = Vin\ [1 - e^{-t/RC}]$$

Where Vo is the final settled value, Vin is the value of the input signal, R is the value of the input source resistance, C is the 20 pF sample capacitor plus the value of any stray or additional

capacitance at the input pin. The value of t is equal to 64/fclk.

From this basic equation the following equation can be developed:

$$R_{Smax} = \frac{64}{f_{clk}\,(20pF + C_{str})\,\ln(100mV/V_e)}$$

This equation assumes that the offset voltage of the buffer is 100 mV, which is the worst case. The value of V_e is the maximum error voltage which is acceptable.

For a maximum offset voltage of 10 µV (1/4LSB at 16-bits), the above equation indicates that when operating from a 4.096 MHz CLKIN, source resistances up to 75 kΩ are acceptable in the absence of stray capacitance (Cstr = 0). If higher input source resistances are desired the master clock rate can be reduced to yield a longer settling time for the 64 cycle period.

Analog Input Drift Considerations

The CS5501 analog input uses chopper-stabilization techniques to minimize input offset drift. Charge injection in the analog switches and leakage currents at the sampling node are the primary sources of offset voltage drift in the converter. Figure 11 indicates the typical offset drift due to temperature changes experienced after calibration at 25 °C. Drift is relatively flat up to about 75 °C. Above 75 °C leakage current becomes the dominant source of offset drift. Leakage currents approximately double with each 10 °C of temperature increase. Therefore the offset drift due to leakage current increases as the temperature increases. The value of the voltage on the sample capacitor is updated at a rate determined by the master clock, therefore the amount of offset drift which occurs will be proportional to the elapsed time between samples. In conclusion, the offset drift increases with temperature and is inversely proportional to the master clock rate. To minimize offset drift with increased temperature, higher master clock rates are desireable. At temperatures above 100 °C, a master clock rate above 1 MHz is

8

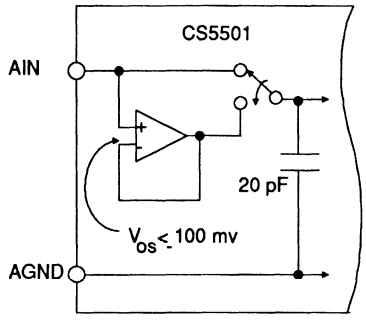


Figure 10. Analog Input Model

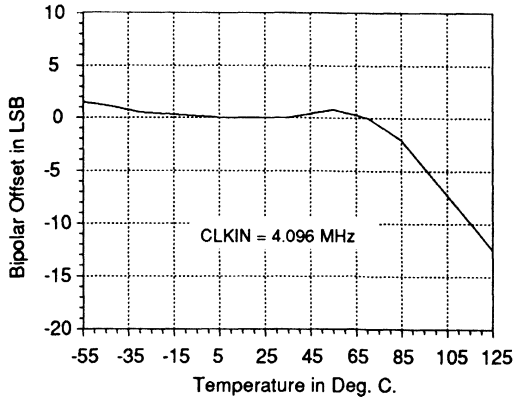


Figure 11. Typical Self-Cal Bipolar Offset vs. Temperature After Calibration at 25° C

recommended. The effects of offset drift due to temperature changes can be eliminated by recalibrating the CS5501 whenever the temperature has changed.

Gain drift within the converter depends predominately upon the temperature tracking of internal capacitors. Gain drift is not affected by leakage currents, therefore gain drift is significantly less than comparable offset errors due to temperature increases. The typical gain drift of the CS5501 is less than 2.5 LSB's over the specified temperature range.

Measurement errors due to offset drift or gain drift can be eliminated at any time by recalibrating the converter. Using the system calibration mode can also minimize offset and gain errors in the signal conditioning circuitry. The CS5501 can be recalibrated at any temperature to remove the effects of these errors.

Linearity and differential non linearity are not significantly affected by temperature changes.

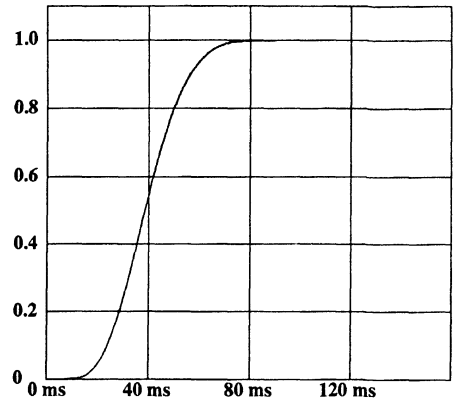


Figure 12. Output Settling (f_{clk} = 4MHz)

Filtering

At the system level, the CS5501's digital filter can be modeled exactly like an analog filter with a few minor differences. Digital filtering resides *behind* the A/D conversion and can thus reject noise injected during the conversion process (i.e. power supply ripple, voltage reference noise, or noise in the ADC itself). Analog filtering cannot.

Also, since digital filtering resides behind the A/D converter, noise riding unfiltered on a near-full-scale input could potentially over-range the ADC. In contrast, analog filtering removes the noise before it ever reaches the converter. To address this issue, the CS5501's analog modulator and digital filter reserve headroom such that the device can process signals with 100mV "excursions" above full-scale and still output accurately converted and filtered data. Filtered input signals above full-scale still result in an output of all ones.

The digital filter's corner frequency occurs at f_{clk}/409,600, where f_{clk} is the master clock frequency. With a 4.096MHz clock, the filter corner is at 10Hz and the output register is updated at a 4kHz rate. The master clock frequency can be reduced with a proportional reduction in the filter corner frequency and in the update rate to the output register. A plot of the filter response is shown in the specification tables section of this data sheet.

The CS5501's internal digital filtering creates a 6-pole Gaussian relationship. With its corner frequency set at 10Hz for minimized settling time, the CS5501 offers approximately 55dB rejection at 60Hz to signals coming into either the AIN or VREF pins. With a 5Hz cut-off, 60Hz rejection increases to more than 90dB.

Bits of Output Accuracy	Filter Cycles	CLKIN Cycles
9	340	348,160
10	356	364,544
11	389	398,336
12	435	445,440
13	459	470,016
14	475	486,400
15	486	497,664
16	495	506,880
17	500	512,000
18	504	516,096
19	506	518,144
20	507	519,168

Table 5. Settling Time Of The 6 Pole Low Pass Filter In The CS5501 To 1/2 LSB Accuracy With A Full Scale Step Input

The digital filter (rather than the analog modulator) dominates the converter's settling for step-function inputs. As shown in Figure 12, its Gaussian response demonstrates no overshoot and rapid settling. Settling time for a given level of accuracy is documented in Table 5.

Anti-Alias Considerations

The digital filter in the CS5501 does not provide rejection around integer multiples of the oversampling rate [(N*CLKIN)/256, where N = 1,2,3,...]. That is, with a 4.096 MHz master clock the noise on the analog input signal within the narrow ± 10 Hz bands around the 16 kHz, 32 kHz, 48 kHz, etc., passes unfiltered to the digital output. Most broadband noise will be very well filtered because the CS5501 uses a very high oversampling ratio of 1600 (16 kHz: 10 Hz). Broadband noise is reduced by:

$$e_{out} = e_{in}\sqrt{2f_{-3dB}/f_s}$$

$$e_{out} = 0.035\ e_{in}$$

where e_{in} and e_{out} are rms noise terms referred to the input. Since f_{-3dB} equals $f_{clk}/409{,}600$ and f_s equals $f_{clk}/256$, the digital filter reduces white, broadband noise by 96.5% independent of the master clock frequency. For example, the CS5501 would reduce a typical operational amplifier's 50µV rms noise to 1.75µV rms, or 0.035 LSB's rms at the 16-bit level.

Simple high frequency analog filtering in the signal conditioning circuitry can aid in removing energy at multiples of the sampling rate.

Voltage Reference Connection

The voltage reference applied to the VREF input pin defines the analog input range of the CS5501. The suggested reference is 2.5V, but the device can typically accept references from 1V to 3V with minimal performance degradation.

The circuitry inside the VREF pin is identical to that as seen at the AIN pin. The sample capacitor (see Figure 10) requires packets of charge from the external reference just as the AIN pin does. Therefore the same settling time requirements apply. Most reference IC's can handle this dynamic load requirement without inducing errors. They exhibit sufficiently low output impedance and wide enough bandwidth to settle to within 10 µV in the requisite 64 CLKIN cycles.

Noise from the reference is filtered by the digital filter in the CS5501, but the reference should be chosen to minimize noise below 10 Hz. The CS5501 typically exhibits 1/10 LSB rms noise in its measurements. This specification assumes a clean reference voltage. To insure no degradation in performance due to reference noise, the reference source should have 0.1 Hz to 10 Hz noise equivalent to 1/10 LSB rms or less. Many monolithic "band-gap" references are available which can supply 2.5 V for use with the CS5501. Many of these devices are not specified for noise, especially in the 0.1 to 10 Hz bandwidth. Some

8

of these devices may exhibit noise characteristics which degrade the performance of the CS5501. Figure 13 illustrates the voltage reference connections to the CS5501.

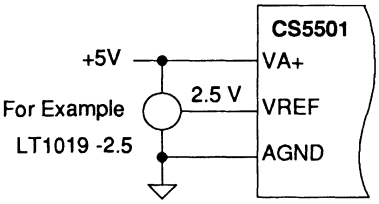


Figure 13. Voltage Reference Connections

Power Supplies And Grounding

The CS5501 uses the analog ground connection, AGND, as a measurement reference node. It carries no power supply current. The AGND pin is to be used as the reference node for both the analog input signal and for the reference voltage which is input into the VREF pin.

The analog and digital supply pins to the CS5501 chip are pinned out separately to minimize coupling between the analog and digital sections of the chip. All four supplies should be decoupled to their respective grounds using 0.1 µF capacitors if maximum performance from the CS5501 is expected. The System Connection Diagram for the CS5501 is illustrated at the end of this section of the data sheet (See Figure 16).

As a CMOS device, the CS5501 requires that the positive analog supply voltage always be greater than or equal to the positive digital supply voltage. If the voltage on the positive digital supply should ever become greater than the voltage on the positive analog supply, diode junctions in the CMOS structure which are normally reverse-biased will become forward-biased. This may cause the part to draw high currents and experience permanent damage. The connections shown in Figure 16 eliminate this possibility.

To insure reliable operation of the CS5501, be certain that power is applied to the part before signals at AIN, VREF, or the logic input pins are present. If current is supplied into any pin before the chip is powered-up, latch-up may result. As a system, it is desirable to power the CS5501, the voltage reference, and the analog signal conditioning circuitry from the same primary source. If separate supplies are used, it is recommended that the CS5501 is powered up first. If a common power source is used for the analog signal conditioning circuitry as well as the A/D converter, this power source should be applied before application of power to the digital logic supply.

The CS5501 exhibits good power supply rejection for frequencies within the passband (dc to 10 Hz). Any small offset or gain error caused by long term drift of the power supplies can be removed by recalibration. Above 10 Hz the digital filter will provide additional rejection. When the benefits of the digital filter are added to the regular power supply rejection the effects of line frequency variations (60 Hz) on the power supplies will be reduced greater than 120 dB. If the supply voltages for the CS5501 are generated with a dc-dc converter the operating frequency of the dc-dc converter should not operate at the sampling frequency of the CS5501 or at integer multiples thereof. At these frequencies the digital filter will not aid in power supply rejection. See Anti-Alias Considerations section of this data sheet.

The recommended system connection diagram for the CS5501 is illustrated in Figure 16. Note that any digital logic inputs which are to be unused should be tied to either DGND or the VD+ as appropriate. They should not be left floating; nor should they be tied to some other logic supply voltage in the system.

Power-Up and Initialization

Upon power-up, a calibration cycle must be initiated at the CAL pin to insure a consistent starting condition and to initially calibrate the device. The CAL pin must be strobed high for a minimum of 4 clock cycles. The falling edge will initiate a calibration cycle. A simple power-on reset circuit can be built using a resistor and capacitor (see Figure 14). The resistor and capacitor values should allow for clock or oscillator startup time.

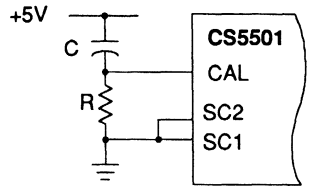


Figure 14. Power-On Reset Circuitry (Self-Calibration Only)

Due to the CS5501's low power dissipation and low temperature drift, no warm-up time is required to accommodate any self-heating effects. However, the voltage reference should have stabilized before calibration is initiated.

Sleep Mode

The CS5501 includes a sleep mode ($\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ low) which shuts down the internal analog and digital circuitry reducing power consumption to less than 10 µW. All calibration coefficients are retained in memory such that no time is required after "awakening" for recalibration. Still, the CS5501 will require time for the digital filter to settle before an accurate reading will occur after a rising edge on $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ occurs.

Battery Backed-Up Calibrations

The CS5501 uses SRAM to store calibration information. The contents of the SRAM will be lost whenever power is removed from the CS5501. Figure 15 shows a battery back-up scheme that can be used to retain the calibration memory during system down time and/or protect it against intermittent power loss. Note that upon loss of power, the CS5501's $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ input goes low, reducing power consumption to just 10 µW. Lithium cells of 3.6 V are available which average 1750 mA-hours before they drop below the typical 2 V memory-retention spec of the CS5501. Calibration memory could therefore be maintained for approximately 20 years down time, allowing one-time factory calibrations of the transducer and all electronics.

During $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ both VD+ and VA+ must remain powered to no less than 2 V to retain calibration memory. The VD- and VA- voltages can be reduced to 0 V but must not be allowed to go above ground potential. Care should be taken to insure that logic inputs are maintained at either VD+ ar DGND potential during $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$.

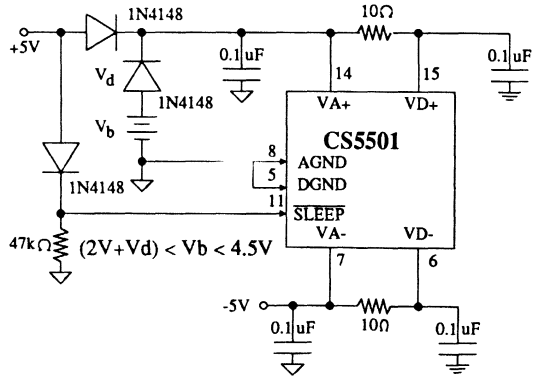


Figure 15. Example Calibration Memory Battery Back-up Circuit

Note that battery life could be shortened if the +5 V supply drops slowly during power-down. As the supply drops below the battery voltage but not yet below the logic threshold of the $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ pin, the battery will be supplying the CS5501 at full power (typically 3 mA). Faster transi-

tions at $\overline{SLEEP}$ can be triggered using a resistive divider or a simple resistor network to generate the $\overline{SLEEP}$ input from the +5 V supply.

Output Loading Considerations

To maximize performance of the CS5501, the output drive currents from the digital output lines should be minimized. It is recommended that CMOS logic gates (4000B, 74HC, etc.) be used to provide minimum loading. If it is necessary to drive an optoisolator the outputs of the CS5501 should be buffered. An easy means of driving the LED of an optoisolator is to use a 2N7000 or 2N7002 low cost FET.

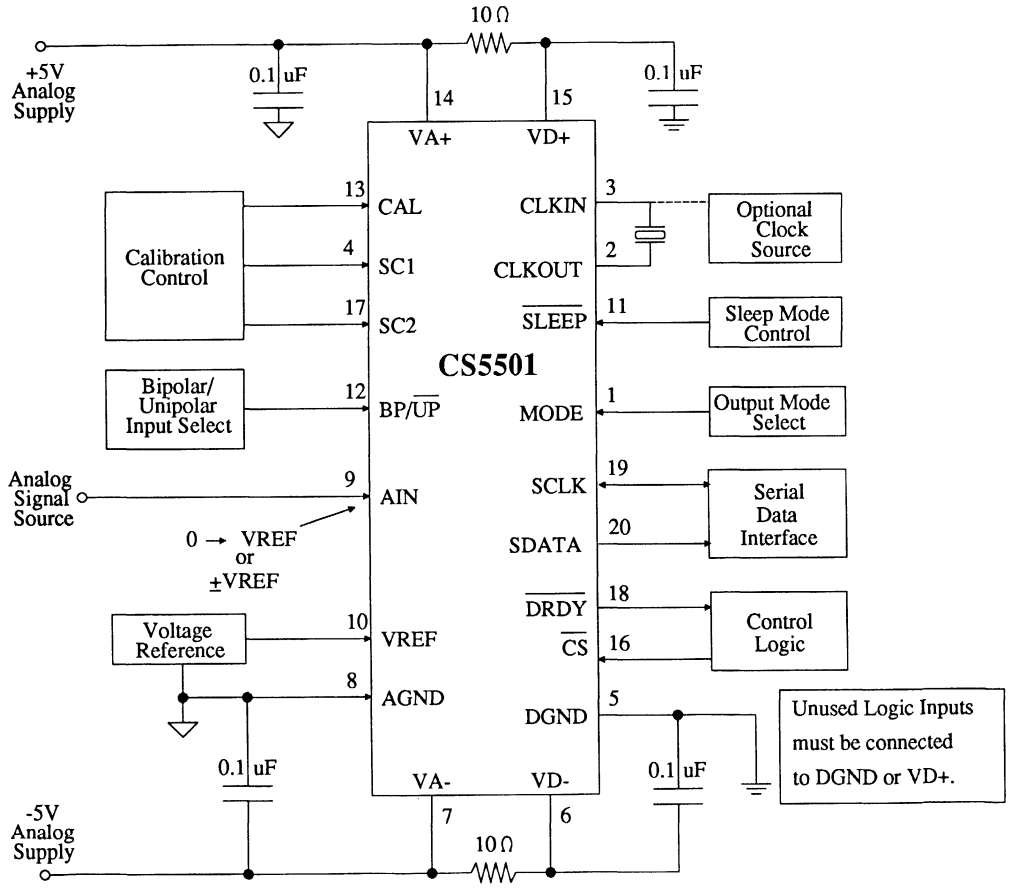
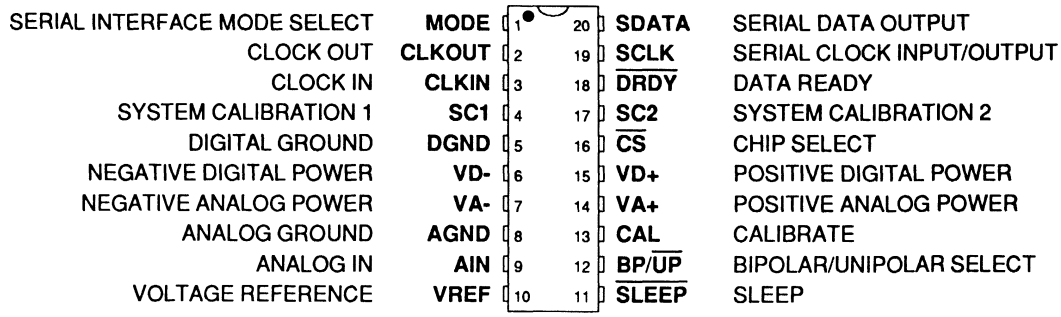


Figure 16. System Connection Diagram

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



* Pinout applies to both DIP and SOIC packages

Clock Generator

CLKIN; CLKOUT -Clock In; Clock Out, Pins 3 and 2.

A gate inside the CS5501 is connected to these pins and can be used with a crystal or ceramic resonator to provide the master clock for the device. Alternatively, an external (CMOS compatible) clock can be input to the CLKIN pin as the master clock for the device. When not in SLEEP mode, a master clock (f_{CLK}) should be present at all times.

8

Serial Output I/O

MODE -Serial Interface Mode Select, Pin 1.

Selects the operating mode of the serial port. If tied to VD- (-5V), the CS5501 will operate in the UART-compatible AC mode for Asynchronous Communication. The SCLK pin will operate as an *input* to set the data rate, and data will transmit *formatted* with one start and two stop bits. If MODE is tied to DGND, the CS5501 will operate in the SEC (Synchronous External-Clocking) mode, with the SCLK pin operating as an *input* and the output appearing MSB-first. If MODE is tied to VD+ (+5V), the CS5501 will operate in its SSC (Synchronous Self-Clocking) mode, with SCLK providing a serial clock *output* of $f_{clk}/4$ (25% duty-cycle).

$\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ -Data Ready, Pin 18.

$\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ goes low every 1024 cycles of CLKIN to indicate that new data has been placed in the output port. $\overline{\text{DRDY}}$ goes high when all the serial port data is clocked out, when the serial port is being updated with new data, when a calibration is in progress, or when $\overline{\text{SLEEP}}$ is low.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ -Chip Select, Pin 16.

An input which can be enabled by an external device to gain control over the serial port of the CS5501.

SDATA -Serial Data Output, Pin 20.

Data from the serial port will be output from this pin at a rate determined by SCLK and in a fomat determined by the MODE pin. It furnishes a high impedance output state when not transmitting data.

SCLK -Serial Clock Input/Output, Pin 19.

A clock signal at this pin determines the output rate of the data from the SDATA pin. The MODE pin determines whether the SCLK signal is an input or output. SCLK may provide a high impedance output when data is not being output from the SDATA pin.

Calibration Control Inputs

SC1; SC2 -System Calibration 1 and 2, Pins 4 and 17.

Control inputs to the CS5501's calibration microcontroller for calibration. The state of SC1 and SC2 determine which of the calibration modes is selected for operation (see Table 2).

BP/$\overline{UP}$ -Bipolar/Unipolar Select, Pin 12.

Determines whether the CS5501 will be calibrated to measure bipolar (BP/$\overline{UP}$ = VD+) or unipolar (BP/$\overline{UP}$ = DGND) input signals. Recalibration is necessary whenever the state of BP/$\overline{UP}$ is changed.

CAL -Calibrate, Pin 13.

If brought high for 4 clock cycles or more, the CS5501 is reset and upon returning low a full calibration cycle will begin. The state of SC1, SC2, and BP/$\overline{UP}$ when CAL is brought high determines the type and length of calibration cycle initiated (see Table 2). Also, a single CAL signal can be used to strobe the CAL pins high on several CS5501's to synchronize their operation. Any spurious glitch on this pin may inadvertantly place the CS5501 in Calibration mode.

Other Control Input

$\overline{SLEEP}$ -Sleep, Pin 11.

When brought low, the CS5501 will enter a low-power state. When brought high again, the CS5501 will resume operation without the need to recalibrate. After $\overline{SLEEP}$ goes high again, the CS5501's output will settle to within +0.0007% of the analog input value within $1.3/f_{-3dB}$, where f_{-3dB} is the passband frequency. The $\overline{SLEEP}$ input can also be used to synchronize sampling and the output updates of several CS5501's.

Analog Inputs

VREF -Voltage Reference, Pin 10.

Analog reference voltage input.

AIN -Analog Input, Pin 9.

Power Supply Connections

VD+ -Positive Digital Power, Pin 15.
Positive digital supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

VD- -Negative Digital Power, Pin 6.
Negative digital supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND -Digital Ground, Pin 5.
Digital ground.

VA+ -Positive Analog Power, Pin 14.
Positive analog supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

VA- -Negative Analog Power, Pin 7.
Negative analog supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

AGND -Analog Ground, Pin 8.
Analog ground.

SPECIFICATION DEFINITIONS

Linearity Error - The deviation of a code from a straight line which connects the two endpoints of the A/D Converter transfer function. One endpoint is located 1/2 LSB below the first code transition and the other endpoint is located 1/2 LSB beyond the code transition to all ones. Units in percent of full-scale.

Differential Linearity - The deviation of a code's width from the ideal width. Units in LSB's.

Full-Scale Error - The deviation of the last code transition from the ideal (VREF-3/2 LSB's). Units in LSBs.

Unipolar Offset - The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal (1/2 LSB above AGND) when in unipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ low). Units in LSBs.

Bipolar Offset - The deviation of the mid-scale transition (011...111 to 100...000) from the ideal (1/2 LSB below AGND) when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). Units in LSBs.

Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error - The deviation of the first code transition from the ideal when in bipolar mode (BP/$\overline{UP}$ high). The Ideal is defined as lying on a straight line which passes through the final and mid-scale code transitions. Units in LSBs.

Positive Full-Scale Input Overrange - The absolute maximum positive voltage allowed for either accurate system calibration or accurate conversions. Units in volts.

Negative Full-Scale Input Overrange - The absolute maximum negative voltage allowed for either accurate system calibration or accurate conversions. Units in volts.

Offset Calibration Range - The CS5501 calibrates its offset to the voltage applied to the AIN pin when in system calibration mode. The first code transition defines Unipolar Offset when BP/$\overline{UP}$ is low and the mid-scale transition defines Bipolar Offset when BP/$\overline{UP}$ is high. The Offset Calibration Range specification indicates the range of voltages applied to AIN that the CS5501 can accept and still calibrate offset accurately. Units in volts.

Input Span - The voltages applied to the AIN pin in system-calibration schemes define the CS5501's analog input range. The Input Span specification indicates the minimum and maximum input spans from zero-scale to full-scale in unipolar, or from positive full scale to negative full scale in bipolar, that the CS5501 can accept and still calibrate gain accurately. Units in volts.

Ordering Guide

Model Number	Linearity Error (Max)	Temperature Range	Package
CS5501-JP	0.003%	0 to 70°C	20 Pin Plastic DIP
CS5501-KP	0.0015%	0 to 70°C	20 Pin Plastic DIP
CS5501-JS†	0.003%	0 to 70°C	20 Lead SOIC
CS5501-KS†	0.0015%	0 to 70°C	20 Lead SOIC
CS5501-AD	0.003%	-40 to +85°C	20 Pin Cerdip
CS5501-BD	0.0015%	-40 to +85°C	20 Pin Cerdip
CS5501-SD	0.003%	-55 to +125°C	20 Pin Cerdip
CS5501-TD	0.0015%	-55 to +125°C	20 Pin Cerdip

† Contact the factory for availability of Engineering Samples. Expected availability of production volumes: 2nd Half 1989.

Note: The CS5501 will also be offered in die form. Contact the factory for information.

8

APPENDIX A: APPLICATIONS

Parallel Interface

Figures A1 and A2 show two serial-to-parallel conversion circuits for interfacing the CS5501 in its SSC mode to 16- and 8-bit systems respectively. Each circuit includes an optional 74HCT74 flip-flop to latch $\overline{DRDY}$ and generate a level-sensitive interrupt.

Both circuits require that the parallel read process be synchronized to the CS5501's operation. That is, the system must not try to enable the registers' parallel output while they are accepting serial data from the CS5501. The CS5501's $\overline{DRDY}$ falls just prior to serial data transmission and returns high as the last bit shifts out. Therefore, the $\overline{DRDY}$ pin can be polled for a *rising* transition directly, or it can be latched as a level-sensitive interrupt.

With the $\overline{CS}$ input tied low the CS5501 will shift out every available sample (4kHz word rate with a 4MHz master clock). Lower output rates (and interrupt rates) can be generated by dividing down the $\overline{DRDY}$ output and applying it to $\overline{CS}$.

Totally asynchronous interfaces can be created using a *Shift Data* control signal from the system which enables the CS5501's $\overline{CS}$ input and/or the shift registers' S1 inputs. The $\overline{DRDY}$ output can then be used to disable serial data transmission once an output word has been fully registered.

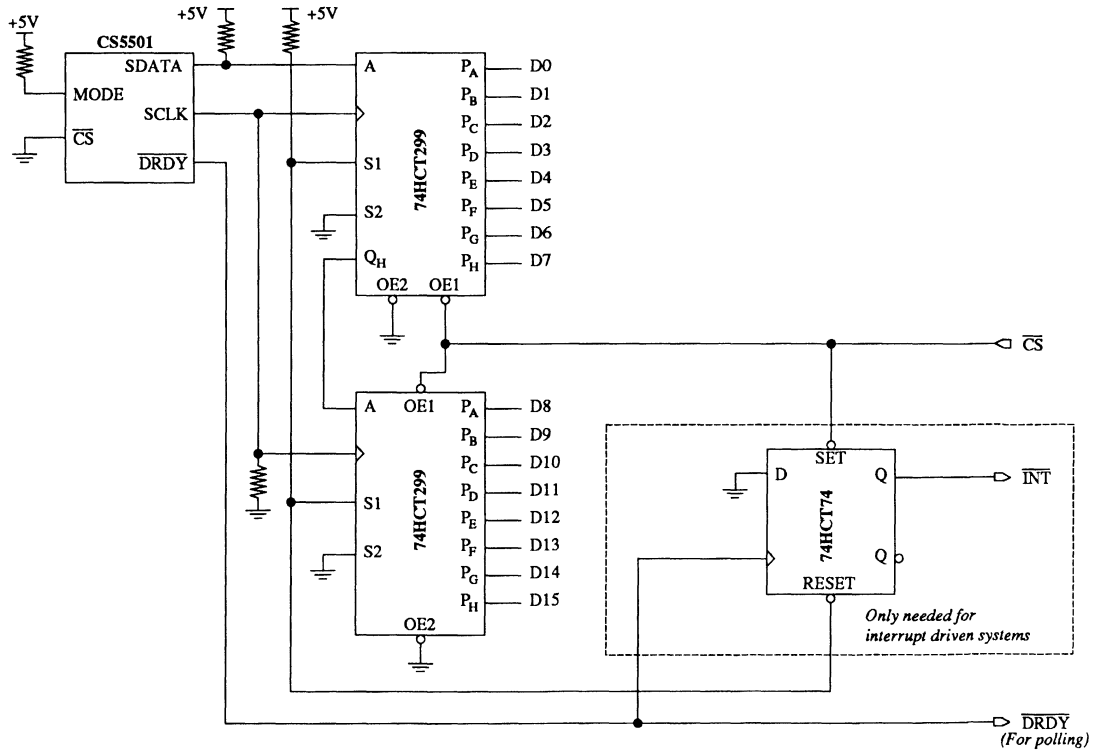


Figure A1. 16-bit Parallel Interface

In such asynchronous configurations the CS5501 is operated much like a successive-approximation converter with a *Convert* signal and a subsequent read cycle.

If it is required to latch the 16-bit data, then 2 74HC595 8-bit "shift register with latch" parts may be used instead of 74HC299's.

Serial Interfaces

Figures A3 to A8 offer both the hardware and software interfaces to several industry-standard microcontrollers using the CS5501's SEC and AC output modes. In each instance a system initialization routine is provided which configures the controller's I/O ports to accept the CS5501's serial data and clock outputs and/or generate its own serial clock. The routine also sets the CS5501 into a known state.

For each interface, a second subroutine is also provided which will collect one complete 16-bit output word from the CS5501. Figure A5 illustrates the detailed timing throughout the subroutine for one particular interface - the COPS family interface of Figure A4.

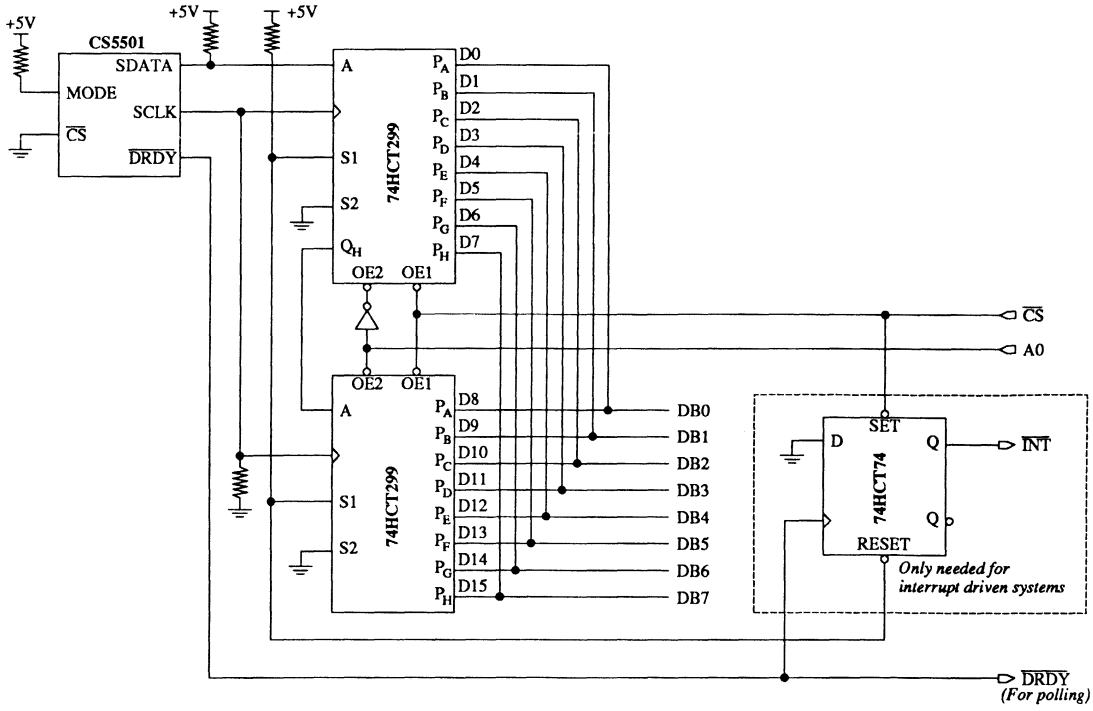


Figure A2. 8-Bit Parallel Interface

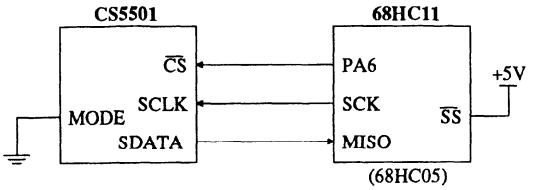


Figure A3. 68HC11/CS5501 Serial Interface

Notes:

1. CS5501 in *Synchronous External Clocking* mode.
2. Using 68HC11's SPI port. (Can use SCI and CS5501's Asynchronous mode.)
3. Maximum bit rate is 1.05 Mbps.

Assumptions:

1. PA6 used as $\overline{CS}$.
2. 68HC11 in single-chip mode.
3. Receive data via polling.
4. Normal equates for peripherial registers.
5. Data returned in register D.

Initial Code:

```
SPINIT: PSHA            ; Store temporary copy of A
        LDAA  #%x1xxxxxx ; Bit 6 = 1, all others are don't cares
        STAA  PORTA     ; CS = 1, inactive; deselect CS5501
        LDAA  #$10      ;
        STAA  SPCR      ; Disable serial port
        LDAA  #%xx0110xx ; SS-input, SCK-output,
                        ;  MOSI-output, MISO-input
        STAA  DDRD      ; Data direction register for port D
        LDAA  #$50      ; Enable serial port, CMOS outputs,
        STAA  SPCR      ;  master, highest clock rate (int. clk/2)
        LDAA  SPSR      ;
        LDAA  SPDR      ; Bogus read to clr port and SPIF flag
        PULA            ; Restore A
        RTS             ;
```

Code to get word of data:

```
SP_IN:  LDAA  #%x0xxxxxx ;
        STAA  PORTA     ; CS = 0, active; select CS5501
        STAA  SPDR      ; Put data in serial port to start clk
WAIT1:  LDAA  SPSR      ; Get port status
        BPL   WAIT1     ; If SPIF (MSB) 0, no data yet, wait
        LDAA  SPDR      ; Put most significant byte in A
        STAA  SPDR      ; Start serial port for second byte
WAIT2:  LDAB  SPSR      ; Get port status
        BPL   WAIT2     ; If SPIF (MSB) 0, no data yet, wait
        LDAB  #%x1xxxxxx ;
        STAB  PORTA     ; CS = 1, inactive; deselect CS5501
        LDAB  SPDR      ; Put least significant byte in B
        RTS             ;
```

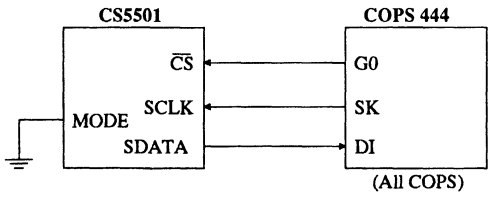


Figure A4. COPS/CS5501 Interface

Notes:

1. CS5501 in *Synchronous External Clocking* mode.
2. COPS 444 max baud = 62.5 kbps. (Others = 500 kbps)
3. See timing diagram for detailed timing.

Assumptions:

1. G0 used as $\overline{CS}$.
2. Register 0 (upper four nibbles) used to store 16-bit word.

Initial Code:

```
SPINIT: OGI   15        ; CS = 1, inactive; deselect CS5501
        RC              ; Reset carry, used in next
        XAS             ;  instruction to turn SK off
```

Code to get word of data:

```
SP_IN:  LBI   0,12      ; Point to start of data
                        ;  storage location
        SC              ; Set carry - enables SK in
                        ;  XAS instruction
        OGI   14        ; CS = 0, active; select CS5501
        LEI   0         ; Shift register mode, S0 = 0
        XAS             ; Start clocking serial port
        NOP             ;
        NOP             ; Wait for (first) M.S. nibble
GETNIB: NOP             ;
        XAS             ; Get nibble of data from SIO
        XIS             ; Put nibble in memory, inc. pointer,
        JP    GETNIB    ;  if overflow, jump around this inst.
        RC              ; Reset carry - disables SK in XAS
                        ;  instruction
        XAS             ; Bogus read - stops SK
        OGI   15        ; CS = 1, inactive; deselect CS5501
        RET             ;
```

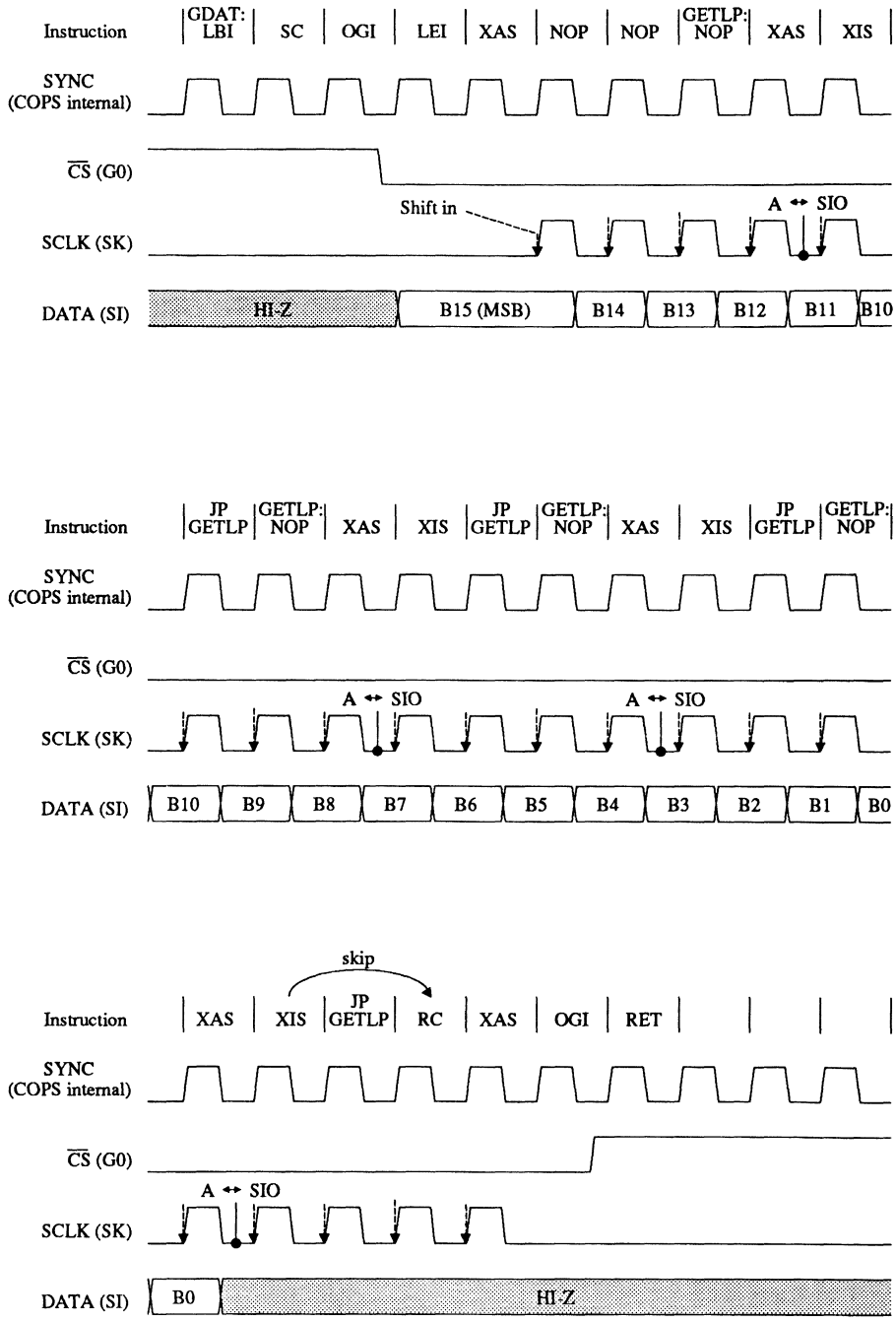


Figure A5. Serial Timing Example - COPS

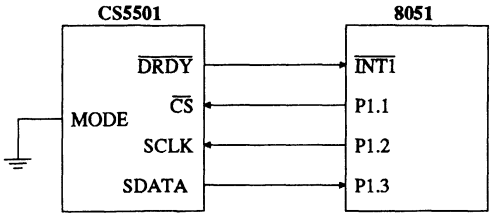


Figure A6. MCS51 (8051) /CS5501 Serial Interface

Notes:

1. CS5501 in *Synchronous External Clocking* mode.
2. Interrupt driven I/O on 8051 (For polling, connect DRDY to another port pin).

Assumptions:

1. INT1 external interrupt used.
2. Register bank 1, R6, R7 used to store data word, R7 MSbyte.
3. EA enabled elsewhere.

Initial Code:

```
CS      EQU   P1.1
SCLK    EQU   P1.2
DATA    EQU   P1.3
SPINIT: CLR   EX1       ; Disable INT1
        SETB  IT1       ; Set INT1 for falling edge triggered
        SETB  DATA      ; Set DATA to be input pin
        SETB  CS        ; CS = 1; deselect CS5501
        CLR   SCLK      ; SCLK low
        SETB  EX1       ; Enable INT1 interrupt
```

Code to get word of data:

```
        ORG 0003H
        LJMP  GETWD     ; Interrupt vector
GETWD:  PUSH  PSW       ; Save temp. copy
        PUSH  A         ; Save temp. copy
        MOV   PSW,#08   ; Set register bank 1 active
        MOV   R6,#8     ; number of bits in a byte
        CLR   CS        ; CS = 0; select CS5501
MSBYTE:SETB   SCLK      ; Toggle SCLK high
        MOV   C,DATA    ; Put bit of data into carry bit
        CLR   SCLK      ; Toggle SCLK low; next data bit
        RLC   A         ; Shift DATA bit into A register
        DJNZ  R6,MSBYTE ; Dec. R6, if not 0, get another bit
        MOV   R7,A      ; Put MSbyte into R7
        MOV   R6,#8     ; Reset R6 to number of bits in byte
LSBYTE: SETB  SCLK      ; Toggle SCLK high
        MOV   C,DATA    ; Put bit of data into carry bit
        CLR   SCLK      ; Toggle SCLK low; next data bit
        RLC   A         ; Shift DATA bit into A register
        DJNZ  R6,LSBYTE ; Dec. R6, if not 0, get another bit
        MOV   R6,A      ; Put LSbyte into R6
        SETB  CS        ; CS = 1; deselect CS5501
        POP   A         ; Restore original value
        POP   PSW       ; Restore original value
        RETI
```

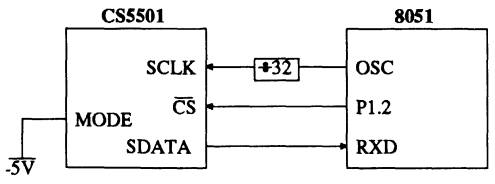


Figure A7. MCS51 (8051) /CS5501 UART Interface

Notes:

1. CS5501 in Asynchronous (UART-like) mode.
2. 8051 in mode 2, with OSC = 12 MHz, max baud = 375 kbps.

Assumptions:

1. P1.2 (port 1, bit 2) used as CS.
2. Using serial port mode 2, Baud rate = OSC/32.

(Assumptions cont.)

3. Word received put in A (ACC) and B registers, A = MSbyte.
4. No error checking done.
5. Equates used for peripheral names.

Initial Code:

```
SPINIT: SETB  SMOD      ; Set SMOD = 1, baud = OSC/32
        SETB  P1.2      ; CS = 1, inactive
        MOV   SCON,#1001000B   ; Enable serial port mode 2,
                        ; receiver enabled, transmitter disable
        CLR   ES        ; Disable serial port interrupts (polling)
        RET             ;
```

Code to get word of data:

```
SP_IN:  CLR   P1.2      ; CS = 0, active; select CS5501
        JNB   RI,$      ; Wait for first byte
        CLR   RI        ;
        MOV   A,SBUF    ; Put most significant byte in A
        JNB   RI,$      ; wait for second byte
        CLR   RI        ;
        MOV   B,SBUF    ; Put least significant byte in B
        SETB  P1.2      ; CS = 1, inactive; deselect CS5501
        RET             ;
```

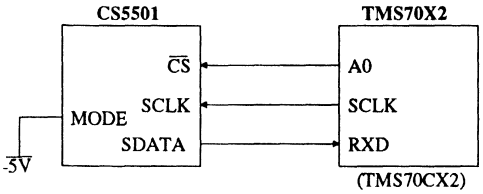


Figure A8. TMS70X2/CS5501 Serial Interface

Notes:

1. CS5501 in Asynchronous (UART-like) mode.
2. TMS70X2 in Isosynchronous mode.
3. TMS70X2 with 8 MHz master clock has max baud =1.0 Mbps.

Assumptions:

1. A0 used as $\overline{CS}$.
2. Receive data via polling.
3. Word received put in A and B upon return, A = MS byte.
4. No error checking done.
5. Normal equates for peripheral registers.

Initial Code:

```
SPINIT: DINT                    ;
        MOVP  %1,ADDR           ; A port is output
        MOVP  %1,APORT          ; A0 = 1, (CS is inactive)
        MOVP  %0,P17            ;
        MOVP  %>10,SCTLO        ; Resets port errors
        MOVP  %?x1x01101,SMODE  ; Set port for Isosync,
        MOVP  %?00x1110x,SCTLO  ;       8 bits, no parity
        MOVP  %07,T3DATA        ; Max baud rate
        MOVP  %?01000000,SCTL1  ; No multiprocessor;
                                ;       prescale = 4
        MOVP  %0,IOCNT1         ; Disable INT4 - will poll port
        PUSH  A                 ; Store original
        MOVP  RXBUF,A           ; Bogus read to clr receiver port flag
        POP   A                 ; Restore original
        EINT                    ;
        RET                     ;
```

Code to get word of data:

```
SP_IN:  MOVP  %0,APORT      ; CS active, select CS5501
WAIT1   BTJZP %2,SSTAT,WAIT1    ; Wait to receive first byte
        MOVP  RXBUF,A       ; Put most significant byte in reg. A
WAIT2   BTJZP %2,SSTAT,WAIT2    ; Wait to receive second byte
        MOVP  RXBUF,B       ; Put least significant byte in reg. B
        MOVP  %1,APORT      ; CS inactive, deselect CS5501
        RET                 ;
```

8

INDEX

Semiconductor Corporation

CS5503

Low-Cost, 20-Bit Measurement A/D Converter

Features

- Monolithic CMOS ADC with Filtering
  6-Pole, Low-Pass Gaussian Filter
  Corner Frequencies from 0.1 to 10Hz
- Up to 4kHz Output Word Rates
- On Chip Self-Calibration Circuitry
  Linearity Error: ±0.0004% FS Max
  Offset and Full-Scale Errors: ±4 LSB
  19-Bit No Missing Codes
- System Calibration Capability
- Flexible Serial Communications Port
  µC-Compatible Formats
  3-State Data and Clock Outputs
- Pin-Selectable Unipolar/Bipolar Ranges
- Low Power Consumption: 25mW
  Sleep Mode for Portable Applications
- Evaluation Board Available

General Description

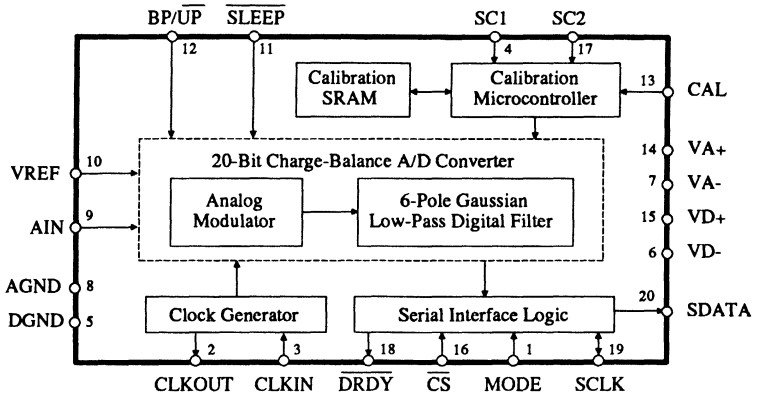
The CS5503 is a low-cost CMOS A/D converter which is ideal for measuring low-frequency signals representing physical, chemical, and biological processes. The CS5503 utilizes charge-balance techniques to achieve true 18-bit accuracy with up to 4kHz word rates at low cost, in a 20-pin DIP package.

The CS5503 continuously samples at a rate set by the user in the form of either a CMOS clock or a crystal. On-chip digital filtering processes the data and updates the output register at a 4kHz rate. The filtering assumes a low-pass, 6-pole Gaussian response with no overshoot to step functions. Corner frequencies can be set from 0.1Hz to 10Hz, thus rejecting 50Hz and 60Hz frequencies and any noise at spurious frequencies.

The CS5503 includes on-chip self-calibration circuitry which can be initiated at any time or temperature to insure offset and full-scale errors of less than 4 LSB. The device can also be applied in system calibration schemes to null offset and gain errors in the input channel.

The CS5503's serial port offers two modes of operation, for direct interface to shift registers or synchronous serial ports of industry-standard microcontrollers.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Call Crystal



Product Preview

This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS7820

High Speed 8-Bit A-to-D with Track and Hold

Features

- Completely Self-Contained
  - On-Chip Track and Hold
  - Microprocessor Interface
  - Internal Clock
  - Overrange Flag
- Fast Conversion: 1.36µs Max
- True 8-bit Accuracy over Temperature
  - No Trims Required
  - No Missing Codes
- Low Power Dissipation: 100mW Max
- Replaces ADC0820 and AD7820
- Single +5V Supply
- Improved Latch-up Resistance

General Description

The CS7820 is a low-cost, easy to use, microprocessor compatible 8-bit analog-to-digital converter with on-chip track-and-hold function. Use of CMOS and half-flash techniques allow both high throughput rates (1.36µs max conversion time) and low power requirements (100mW max over the full Mil temperature range).

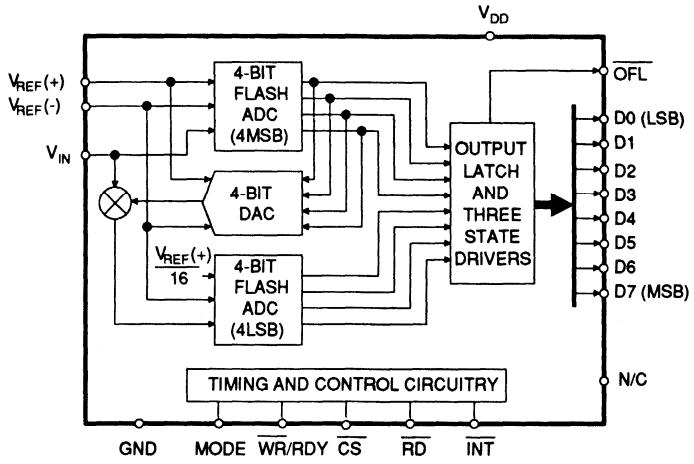
The input to the CS7820 is tracked and held by on-chip sampling circuitry, eliminating the need for an external track-and-hold amplifier for input signals slewing at less than 100mV/µs.

The CS7820 is designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port to a microprocessor without additional external interfacing logic. All of the data outputs use latched, three-state output buffers, allowing direct connection to a data bus or input port on a microprocessor system.

The CS7820 is pin compatible with the ADC0820 and AD7820.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 8-246

8



Preliminary Product Information This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = +5V; $V_{REF}(+)$ = +5V; $V_{REF}(-)$ = GND = 0V; RD-Mode; T_A = T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} unless otherwise stated.)

Parameter	CS7820-K,L min	CS7820-K,L typ	CS7820-K,L max	CS7820-B,C min	CS7820-B,C typ	CS7820-B,C max	CS7820-T,U min	CS7820-T,U typ	CS7820-T,U max	Units
Specified Temperature Range	0	to	+70	-40	to	+85	-55	to	+125	°C
Accuracy										
Resolution	8			8			8			Bits
Total Unadjusted Error -K/B/T			±1			±1			±1	LSB
(Note 1) -L/C/U			±1/2			±1/2			±1/2	LSB
No Missing Code Resolution	8			8			8			Bits
Reference Input										
Input Resistance	1.0		4.0	1.0		4.0	1.0		4.0	kΩ
$V_{REF}(+)$ Input Voltage Range	V_{REF} (-)		V_{DD}	V_{REF} (-)		V_{DD}	V_{REF} (-)		V_{DD}	V
$V_{REF}(-)$ Input Voltage Range	GND		V_{REF} (+)	GND		V_{REF} (+)	GND		V_{REF} (+)	V
Analog Input										
Voltage Range	GND-0.1		V_{DD}+0.1	GND-0.1		V_{DD}+0.1	GND-0.1		V_{DD}+0.1	V
Leakage Current (V_{IN} = 0V to 5V)			±3			±3			±3	uA
Capacitance (Note 2)		45			45			45		pF
Slew Rate, Tracking (Note 2)		0.2	0.1		0.2	0.1		0.2	0.1	V/us
Power Supply										
Supply Range for Specified Operation	4.75		5.25	4.75		5.25	4.75		5.25	V
Supply Current ($\overline{CS}$=$\overline{RD}$=0V)			15			20			20	mA
Power Dissipation		40			40			40		mW
Power Supply Sensitivity V_{DD}=5V±5%		±1/16	±1/4		±1/16	±1/4		±1/16	±1/4	LSB

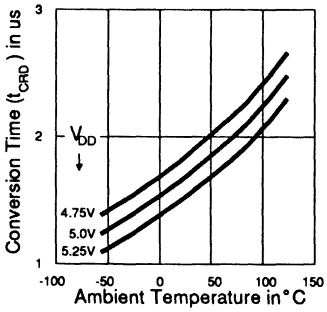
Notes: 1. Total unadjusted Error includes offset, full-scale and linearity errors.
2. Sample tested at 25°C to assure compliance.

Ordering Guide

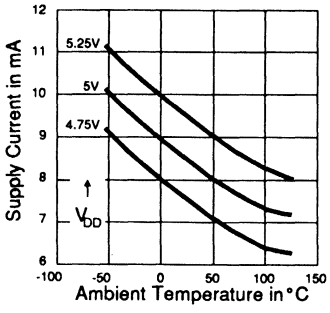
Model	Error	Temp Range	Package
CS7820-KP	± 1 LSB	0 to 70°C	20-Pin Plastic DIP
CS7820-LP	± 1/2 LSB	0 to 70°C	20-Pin Plastic DIP
CS7820-BD	± 1 LSB	-40 to 85°C	20-Pin CerDIP
CS7820-CD	± 1/2 LSB	-40 to 85°C	20-Pin CerDIP
CS7820-TD	± 1 LSB	-55 to 125°C	20-Pin CerDIP
CS7820-UD	± 1/2 LSB	-55 to 125°C	20-Pin CerDIP

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

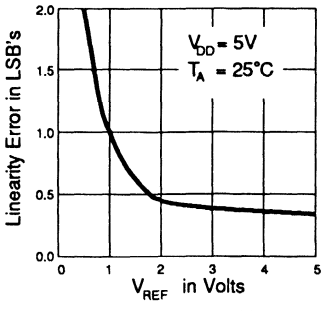
Typical Performance Characteristics



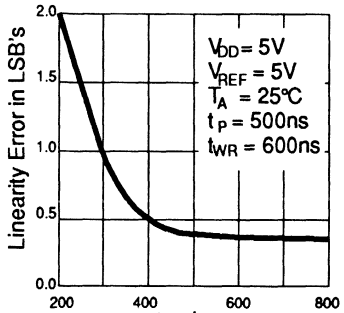
Conversion Time (RD Mode) vs. Temperature



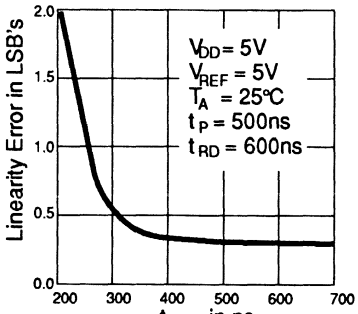
Power Supply Current vs. Temperature (not including reference ladder)



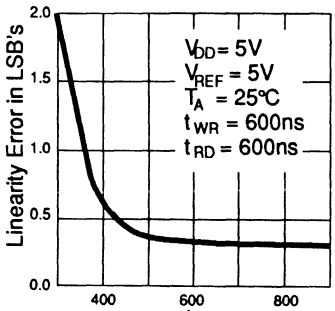
Accuracy vs. V_{REF} (V_{REF} = V_{REF} (+) - V_{REF} (-) and 1LSB = V_{REF} /256)



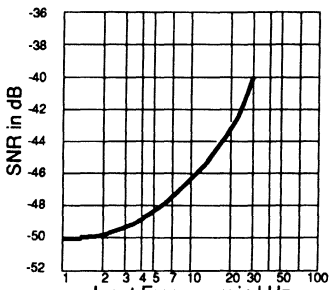
Accuracy vs. t_{RD}



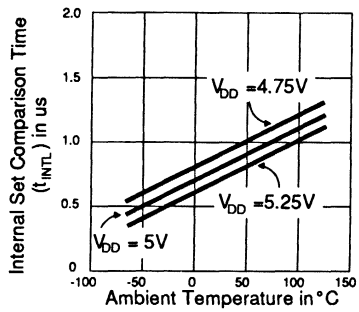
Accuracy vs. t_{WR}



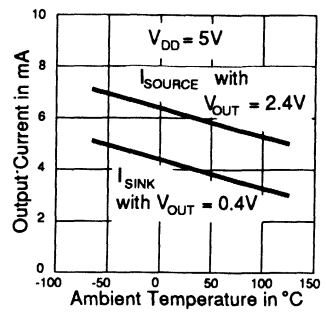
Accuracy vs. t_P



Signal-Noise Ratio vs. Input Frequency



Internal Time Delay (t_{INTL}) vs. Temperature



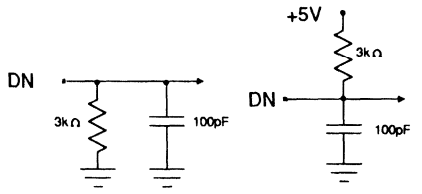
Output Current vs. Temperature

8

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (V_{DD} = 5V; $V_{REF}(+)$ = 5V; $V_{REF}(-)$ = GND = 0V. (Note 6))

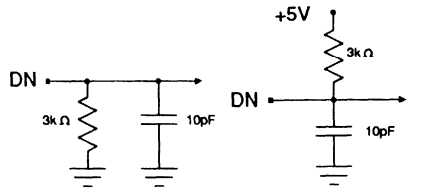
Parameter		Symbol	CS7820-K,L Min	Typ	Max	CS7820-B,C Min	Typ	Max	CS7820-T,U Min	Typ	Max	Units
$\overline{CS}$ to $\overline{RD}$/$\overline{WR}$ Setup Time	T_A = 25°C	t_{CSS}	0			0			0			ns
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}		0			0			0			ns
$\overline{CS}$ to $\overline{RD}$/$\overline{WR}$ Hold Time	T_A = 25°C	t_{CSH}	0			0			0			ns
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}		0			0			0			ns
$\overline{CS}$ to $\overline{RDY}$ Delay with	T_A = 25°C	t_{RDY}			70			70			70	ns
a 2kΩ Pull-Up	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 3)			90			90			100	ns
Conversion Time,	T_A = 25°C	t_{CRD}			1.6			1.6			1.6	us
RD Mode	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}				2.0			2.0			2.5	us
Data Access Time,	T_A = 25°C	t_{ACCO}			t_{CRD}+35			t_{CRD}+35			t_{CRD}+35	ns
RD Mode	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 4)			t_{CRD}+35			t_{CRD}+45			t_{CRD}+60	ns
$\overline{RD}$ to $\overline{INT}$ Delay,	T_A = 25°C	t_{INTH}		125	175		125	175		125	175	ns
RD Mode	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 3)			225			225			225	ns
Data Hold Time	T_A = 25°C	t_{DH}			60			60			60	ns
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 5)			80			80			100	ns
Delay Time between	T_A = 25°C	t_P	500			500			500			ns
Conversions	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}		600			600			600			ns
Write Pulse Width	T_A = 25°C	t_{WR}	0.6		50	0.6		50	0.6		50	us
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}		0.6		50	0.6		50	0.6		50	us
Conversion Time,	T_A = 25°C	t_{CWR-RD}			1360			1360			1360	ns
WR/RD Mode	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}				1525			1525			1550	ns
Delay Time between $\overline{WR}$	T_A = 25°C	t_{RD}	600			600			600			ns
and $\overline{RD}$ Pulses	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}		700			700			700			ns
Data Access Time, WR-RD	T_A = 25°C	t_{ACC1}			160			160			160	ns
Mode (Fig. 6)	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 4)			225			225			250	ns
$\overline{RD}$ to $\overline{INT}$ Delay	T_A = 25°C	t_{RI}			140			140			140	ns
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}				200			200			225	ns
$\overline{WR}$ to $\overline{INT}$ Delay	T_A = 25°C	t_{INTL}		700	1000		700	1000		700	1000	ns
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 3)			1400			1400			1700	ns
Data Access Time, WR-RD	T_A = 25°C	t_{ACC2}			70			70			70	ns
Mode (Fig. 5)	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 4)			90			90			110	ns
$\overline{WR}$ to $\overline{INT}$ Delay, Stand-	T_A = 25°C	t_{IHWR}			100			100			100	ns
Alone Operation	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}	(Note 3)			130			130			150	ns
Data Access Time	T_A = 25°C	t_{ID}			50			50			50	ns
after $\overline{INT}$, Stand-	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}				65			65			75	ns
Alone Operation												

Notes: 3. CL = 50pF.
4. Measured with the load shown in Fig. 1, and defined as the time for an output to cross 0.8V or 2.4V.
5. Measured with the load shown in Fig. 2, and defined as the time required for the data lines (D0 - D7) to change 0.5V.
6. Sample tested to ensure compliance.



a. High-Z to V_{OH} b. High-Z to V_{OL}

Figure 1. Load Circuits for Data Access Time Test



a. V_{OH} to High-Z b. V_{OL} to High-Z

Figure 2. Load Circuits for Data Hold Time Test

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}; $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$; $V_{REF}(+) = 5V$; $V_{REF}(-) = GND = 0V$; All measurements below are performed under static conditions.)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Logic Inputs (CS, WR, RD)					
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.4			V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}			0.8	V
High-Level Input Current ($\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$)	I_{IH}			1	uA
High-Level Input Current ($\overline{WR}$)	I_{IH}			3	uA
Low-Level Input Current	I_{IL}			-1	uA
Input Capacitance (Note 7)			5	8	pF
Logic Inputs (MODE)					
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	3.5			V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}			1.5	V
High-Level Input Current	I_{IH}			200	uA
Low-Level Input Current	I_{IL}			-1	uA
Input Capacitance (Note 7)			5	8	pF
Logic Outputs (D0-D7, $\overline{OFL}$, $\overline{INT}$)					
High-Level Output Voltage (@ -360uA)	V_{OH}	4.0			V
Low-Level Output Voltage (@ 1.6mA)	V_{OL}			0.4	V
Output Current (Leakage on D0-D7)	I_{out}			±3	uA
Output Capacitance (Note 7)			5	8	pF

Note: 7. Sample tested at 25°C to ensure compliance.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (GND = 0V; All voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
Power Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	−0.3	10.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supply	I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Voltage, Any Pin Except Supply	V_{in}	-0.3	V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-65	150	°C
Power Dissipation (Any Package) to 75 °C Derate above 75 °C			500 6	mW mW/ °C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

8

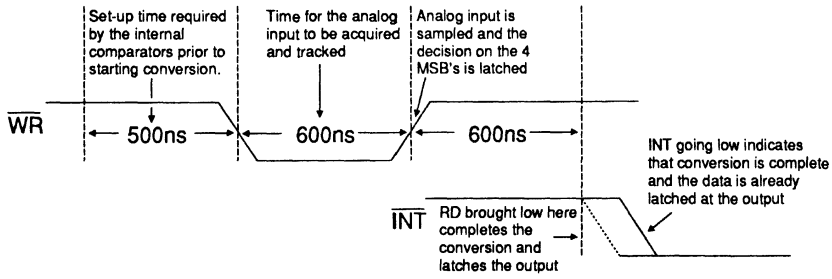


Figure 3. Basic Operation (WR-RD Mode)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS7820 generates an accurate 8-bit digital output representation of the analog input signal by making use of two 4-bit flash converters, and implementing a two-step conversion architecture. This approach achieves both high speed conversions and 8-bit accuracy without external user trims. The CS7820 also has an inherent track-and-hold input stage, which eliminates the need for an external track-and-hold in most applications.

The two-step flash architecture first converts the 4 MSB's (most significant bits.) These 4-bits of data drive an on-board DAC, whose output is subtracted from the analog input. The remainder is then fed into the second flash converter to generate the 4 LSB's (least significant bits.) The digital side of the CS7820 is designed for ease of operation and flexibility in use with microprocessors or in stand-alone operation.

BASIC OPERATION

The basic operating timing for the CS7820 in the WR-RD Mode is shown in Figure 3. A conversion is initiated by a falling edge on $\overline{WR}$, which causes the input stage to start acquiring and tracking the analog input. The MSB flash converter comparators track the input as long as $\overline{WR}$ stays low, with a minimum of 600 ns required to acquire the input signal. When $\overline{WR}$ returns high, the 4 bits of the MSB flash converter output are latched into the output buffers, and the LSB flash converter begins. $\overline{INT}$ goes low about 700 ns later, indicating that the 4 LSB's of data are latched into the output buffer, and that the full conversion has been completed. The output data word is then accessed by bringing $\overline{RD}$ low.

To control the conversion time externally, $\overline{RD}$ can be brought low as soon as 600 ns after $\overline{WR}$ goes high. This latches the 4 LSB's and outputs the data word on D0-D7. A minimum setup time of 500 ns is required after $\overline{INT}$ goes low before initiating another conversion (by $\overline{WR}$ going low.)

DIGITAL INTERFACE

The input level at the MODE pin determines the basic interface mode of the CS7820. A Logic Low input puts the converter in the RD mode,

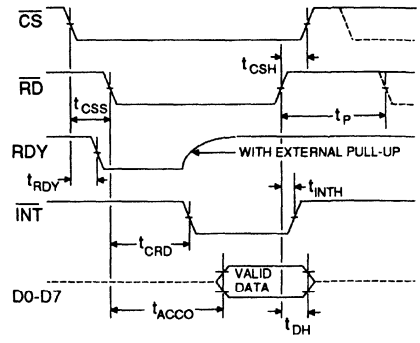


Figure 4. RD Mode

while a Logic High input puts the converter in the WR-RD mode.

RD Mode

The RD mode allows the user to control conversion and data access with the $\overline{RD}$ input (see Figure 4.) A conversion is initiated by bringing $\overline{RD}$ low, and it is kept low until output data appears. This mode is useful for microprocessors that can be put into a WAIT state, since the processor can use a single READ instruction to initiate conversion, wait, and read the output data.

In RD mode, pin 6 ($\overline{WR}$/RDY) provides a status output, RDY, which can be used to drive the WAIT or READY input of a microprocessor. There is no internal pull-up on RDY (it is an open drain output). RDY goes low after the falling edge of $\overline{CS}$ and then goes high impedance at the end of a conversion. An $\overline{INT}$ output pin is also available, which goes low at the end of a conversion and returns high on the rising edge of either $\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{CS}$.

WR-RD Mode

The WR-RD mode provides the fastest conversion time by allowing the user full control over the various stages in the conversion process. In this mode, pin 6 ($\overline{WR}$/RDY) is used as a WRITE input to the converter. With $\overline{CS}$ low, a falling edge on $\overline{WR}$ initiates a conversion. Various options are available for reading the output data.

Using internal delay. In this mode, the $\overline{INT}$ output is used to signal the processor to read the data (Figure 5.) $\overline{INT}$ goes low about 700 ns after the rising edge of $\overline{WR}$, indicating that the conversion has been completed and the data word is available in the output latch. To access D0-D7, $\overline{RD}$ is brought low with $\overline{CS}$ low. The rising edge of either $\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{CS}$ resets $\overline{INT}$.

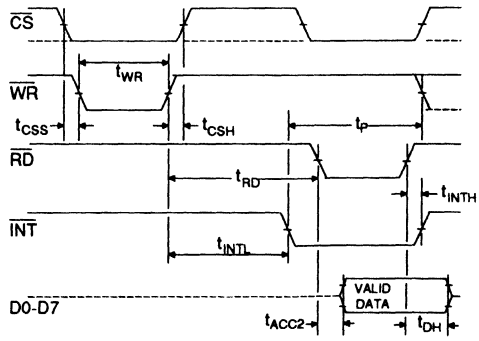


Figure 5. WR-RD Mode ($t_{RD} > t_{INTL}$)

Using external RD timing. In this mode, the $\overline{RD}$ input can be used to externally minimize conversion time (Figure 6.) This mode is useful in applications with critical timing, since the internal delay on $\overline{INT}$ can vary with supplies and temperature. (See the typical performance curves.) Bringing $\overline{RD}$ low before $\overline{INT}$ goes low completes the conversion and enables the output latch. This can be done as soon as 600 ns after the rising edge of $\overline{WR}$.

Pipelined operation. By tying $\overline{WR}$ and $\overline{RD}$ together, the CS7820 can be pipelined. With $\overline{CS}$ low, bringing $\overline{WR}$ and $\overline{RD}$ low together both initiates a new conversion and enables the output latch so that the user can read the results of the previous conversion.

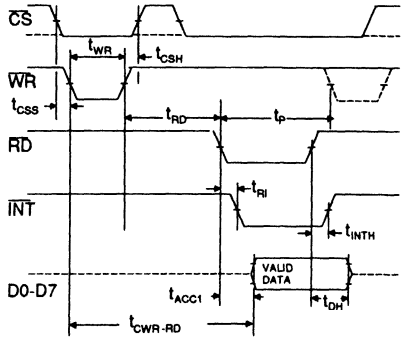


Figure 6. WR-RD Mode ($t_{RD} < t_{INTL}$)

Stand-Alone operation. The CS7820 can also be used in stand-alone operation, by tying $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ to ground. A conversion is initiated by bringing $\overline{WR}$ low, and the output data will be valid approximately 700 ns after the rising edge of $\overline{WR}$. (Figure 7.)

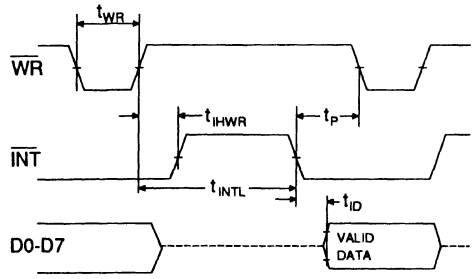


Figure 7. WR-RD Mode
Stand-Alone Operation ($\overline{CS}$ = $\overline{RD}$ = 0V)

ANALOG OPERATING INFORMATION

Reference and Input

The two reference inputs to the CS7820 define the zero to fullscale range of the converter. These are fully differential inputs. The negative reference input defines the analog input level that will generate an output data word of all zeroes, while the positive reference input defines the analog input level that will generate an output data word of all ones.

The analog input can span the range of the reference input range. Thus the sensitivity of the converter can be increased by reducing the span of the reference inputs (and making the size of each LSB smaller). Use of the reference structure also allows the analog input span to be offset from zero, as shown in Figure 12.

Although the analog input is not differential, the reference flexibility facilitates use in most measurement applications. The input and reference architecture also facilitates ratiometric applications.

Inherent Track-and-Hold

The equivalent input circuit for the CS7820 is shown in Figure 8a. The inherent sampling structure means that a wide variety of high speed input signals can be measured without requiring an external track-and-hold. Typically, input signals with slew rates below 200 mV/µs can be converted with full 8-bit accuracy. Faster input signals will start to degrade accuracy, because of input time constants and charge injection through the comparator input switches, but the degradation will occur less quickly than on traditional successive approximation converters.

The CS7820 tracks the analog input signal while $\overline{WR}$ is low, and holds the input signal approximately 100 ns after the rising edge of $\overline{WR}$. This is effectively the aperture delay of the inherent track-and-hold.

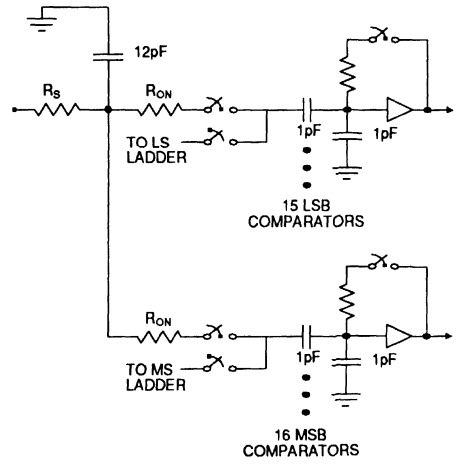


Figure 8a. CS7820 Equivalent Input Circuit

Input Current

The sampling input of the CS7820 provides a varying load for the input signal depending on the stage of the conversion cycle. (Refer again to Figure 8a.) When conversion starts ($\overline{WR}$ is brought low) the analog input is connected to the MSB and LSB flash converter inputs, effectively seeing thirty-one 1 pF capacitors. These capacitors need to be charged during the acquisition phase ($\overline{WR}$ held low) through the resistance of the internal analog switches, which range from about 2 kΩ to 5 kΩ. Stray capacitance adds about 12 pF to the input load. For large source resistances, Figure 8b approximates the load RC network. As the source impedance increases, the capacitors take longer to charge.

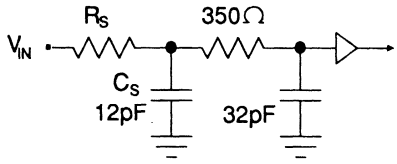


Figure 8b. CS7820 RC Network Model

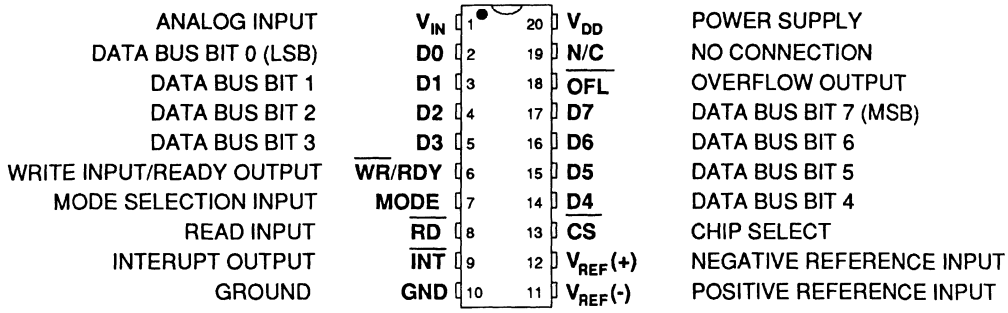
Input resistances up to 1 kΩ can be used without settling problems with the typical 45 pF input capacitance. For larger source resistances, the width of the $\overline{WR}$ pulse needs to be increased. This means that the RD mode may be inappropriate for applications with higher source resistances, since the acquisition time is internally set. Alternatively, an input buffer could be used to drive the analog input of the CS7820.

Input Filtering

Because the sampling input structure has a minimum 600 ns charging time while $\overline{WR}$ is held low, transients on the analog input will not normally degrade the converter's performance. It is therefore not necessary to filter the input to the CS7820 in most applications.

8

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Analog and Reference Inputs

V_{IN} -Analog Input, Pin 1

V_{REF}(-) -Negative Reference Input, Pin 11

Lower limit of the reference span. Sets the voltage level for an output code of all zeroes.

V_{REF}(+) -Positive Reference Input, Pin 12

Upper limit of the reference span. Sets the voltage level for an output code of all ones.

Digital Inputs and Outputs

D0 through D7 -Data Bus Outputs, Pins 2 thru 5 and 14 thru 17

Tri-state output pins. D0 (the LSB) is on Pin 2, ascending to D7 (the MSB) on pin 17.

$\overline{WR}/\overline{RDY}$ -Write Input/ Ready Output, Pin 6

Depending on the mode of operation, acts as either an input pin to initiate conversions (WR-RD mode) or as an output status pin to indicate that the conversion is complete and the output data is ready (RD mode).

MODE -Mode Selection Input, Pin 7

Determines whether the device operates in the WR-RD mode or the RD mode. It has an internal pull-down circuit with a 50µA current source, so the default operating condition is the RD mode.

$\overline{RD}$ -Read Input, Pin 8

RD must be low to access data.

$\overline{INT}$ -Interrupt Output, Pin 9

INT going low indicates the conversion is complete.

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select Input, Pin 13

CS must be low for the device to accept $\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$ inputs.

$\overline{OFL}$ - Overflow Output, Pin 18

If the analog input is greater than $V_{REF}(+)$ -1/2 LSB, $\overline{OFL}$ will be low at the end of the conversion. This can be used to cascade devices for increased resolution. This output pin is not tri-state.

Power Supply and Ground

GND -Ground, Pin 10

V_{DD} -Power Supply, Pin 20

APPLICATIONS INFORMATION

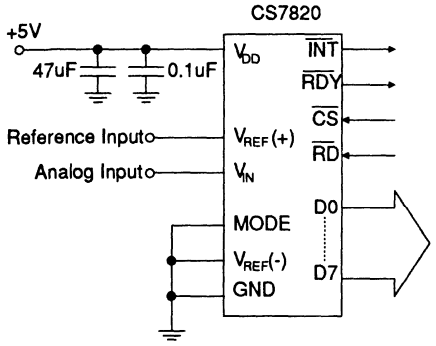


Figure 9. RD Mode, 8-Bit Resolution

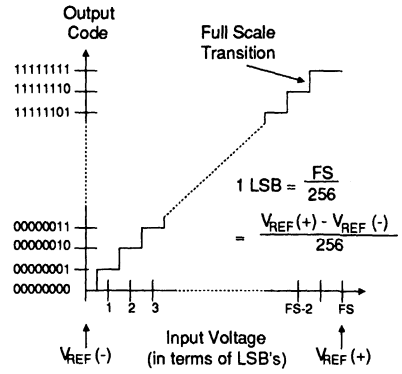


Figure 10. CS7820 Transfer Function

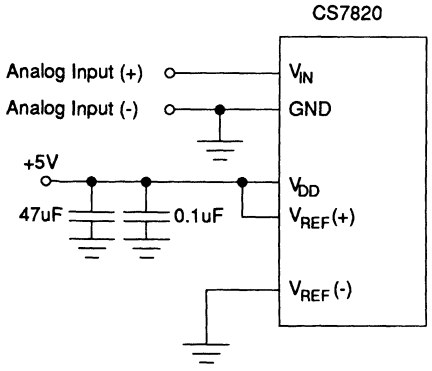


Figure 11. Using the Supply as Reference

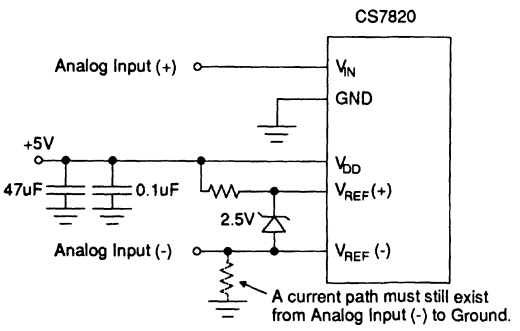


Figure 12. Input Not Referenced to Ground

INTRODUCTION

As the industry's first monlithic 4-channel track-and-hold amplifier, the CS3101 frees-up board space and reduces system costs normally associated with sampling and multiplexing analog signals for conversion. The CS3101 takes a snapshot of four single-ended or two differential signals and stores the analog values in on-chip hold capacitors. An on-chip digital correction scheme calibrates all dc and dynamic errors, including hold pedestals, to less than 700 µV. Channel selection and calibration can be placed under software control using the microprocessor interface. Since the CS3101 can calibrate at any time or temperature, it ensures accuracy throughout its operating life.

The CS3101's fast 1 µs acquisition time and 12-bit accuracy make it ideal for processing high-frequency signals. In applications where fast sampling is not critical, the CS3101's 0.007 µV/ µs droop in the hold mode allows slower conversion of the channels without loss of accuracy. The CS3101 dissipates only 250 mW of power.

A complete single-channel track-and-hold, the CS3112, is also available. On-chip hold capacitors and calibration logic simplify use, and keep all dc and dynamic errors, including pedestal error, below 1.4 mV. This accuracy is ensured over time and temperature by easy user control of the calibration circuitry.

Also available is the CS31412 quad track-and-hold, which is functionally identical to the CS3101. The CS31412 is packaged in an 18-pin DIP, versus the CS3101 package of 24-pin 0.3" DIP, and has slightly worse offset specifications.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS3101	CS3112	CS31412
# of Track & Holds	4	1	4
Acquisition Time	1 µs	1 µs	1 µs
Offset Voltage	±700µV	±2.1mV	±1.4mV
Power Consumption	250 mW	130 mW	250 mW
Package	24 pin 0.3" DIP	14-Pin DIP	18-Pin DIP

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS3101

4 Channel Simultaneous Track and Hold

Features

- Completely Self-Contained
  - Four Track-and-Hold Amplifiers
  - On-Chip Hold Capacitors
  - Two Output Buffer Amplifiers
  - Microprocessor Interface
- 800ns Acquisition Time to 0.01%
- Aperture Jitter: 100ps
- True 12-Bit Accuracy over Temperature
  - Total Offset Including Hold Pedestal: ±700uV Max
- Low Droop Rate: 0.001uV/us
- Auto-Calibration Insures Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 250mW

General Description

The CS3101 is a four-channel track and hold capable of processing four single-ended or two differential inputs with 12-bit accuracy. It consists of four track-and-hold amplifiers, an analog multiplexer, two output buffers, and a microprocessor interface.

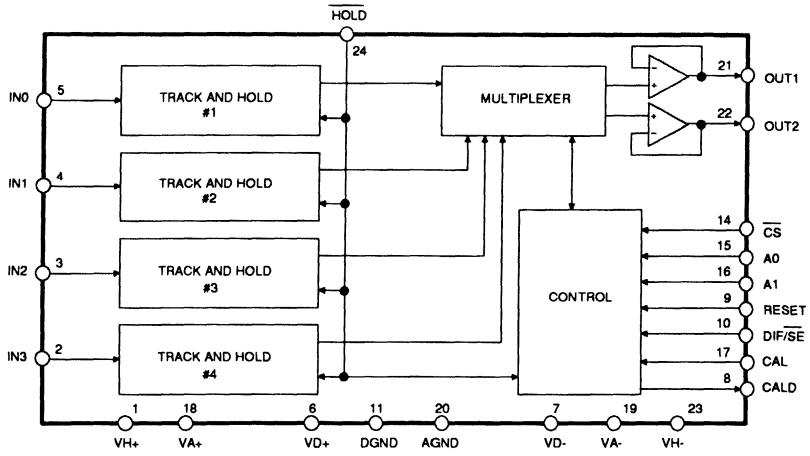
Controlled by a single $\overline{HOLD}$ input, the four track-and-hold amplifiers can simultaneously hold their outputs with only 100ps of aperture jitter and later acquire their inputs within 800ns to 0.01%. On-chip hold capacitors limit droop to 0.001uV/us, and first order leakage compensation minimizes droop over temperature. Unique auto-calibration circuitry limits all internal dynamic and dc errors to less than 700uV, guaranteeing 12-bit accuracy over time and temperature.

The CS3101 can be configured, controlled, and monitored through its microprocessor interface, or can be operated independently of intelligent control.

The CS3101 (24 pin slim DIP package) is an improved accuracy version of the CS31412 (18 pin DIP package).

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 9-7

9



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C, VA+, VD+, VH+ = +5.0V, VA-, VH-, VD- = -5.0V, R_L = 10kΩ, C_L = 50pF, unless otherwise specified)

Parameter*	CS3101-K min	CS3101-K typ	CS3101-K max	CS3101-B min	CS3101-B typ	CS3101-B max	CS3101-T min	CS3101-T typ	CS3101-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy										
Total Offset 25°C			± 0.7			± 0.7			± 0.7	mV
(Note 1) T_{min}			± 0.7			± 0.7			± 0.7	mV
T_{max}			± 0.7			± 0.7			± 0.7	mV
Offset Drift (Note 2) T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.020			± 0.025			± 0.030		mV/°C
Tracking Offset			± 45			± 45			± 45	mV
Nonlinearity (Note 3) 25° C			± 0.5			± 0.5			± 0.5	mV
T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.5			± 0.5			± 0.5		mV
Gain Error (Note 3) 25° C		± 0.01			± 0.01			± 0.01		% FS
T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.01			± 0.01			± 0.01		% FS
Dynamic Characteristics										
Acquisition Time										
(6V step to 0.01%)		0.8	1.0		0.8	1.0		0.8	1.0	us
(6V step to 0.1%)		0.6			0.6			0.6		us
Track to Hold Settling to 0.01%		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8	us
Mux Output Settling Time										
(6V step to 0.01%)		1.3	1.5		1.3	1.5		1.3	1.5	us
(6V step to 0.1%)		1.0			1.0			1.0		us
Aperture Time		20			20			20		ns
Aperture Time Matching (Note 4)		2			2			2		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Interchannel Aperture Offset		100			100			100		ps
Droop Rate 25°C		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1	uV/us
T_{min} to T_{max}			± 0.6			± 1.0			± 5.0	uV/us

Notes:
1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Applies over specified temperature range without recalibration since calibration at 25°C.
3. Applies over the input voltage range of -3V to +3V.
4. Part to part.

* Refer to *Error Definitions* on at the end of this data sheet.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter*	CS3101-K min	CS3101-K typ	CS3101-K max	CS3101-B min	CS3101-B typ	CS3101-B max	CS3101-T min	CS3101-T typ	CS3101-T max	Units
Analog Input										
Large Signal Bandwidth (6V p-p Input)		2			2			2		MHz
Small Signal Gain Bandwidth (60mV p-p Input)		2.5			2.5			2.5		MHz
Output Slew Rate		10			10			10		V/us
Interchannel Isolation (Note 5)		90			90			90		dB
Input Impedance (dc)		100			100			100		MΩ
Input Capacitance		4			4			4		pF
Input Bias Current		100			100			100		pA
Analog Output										
Noise										
Track Mode (Note 6)		50			50			50		uV_{rms}
Hold Mode (Note 7)		33			33			33		uV_{rms}
Output Impedance at dc (Hold Mode) (Note 8)		0.1			0.1			0.1		Ω
Power Supplies										
Power Supply Currents										
Positive		25	45		25	45		25	45	mA
Negative		−25	−45		−25	−45		25	−45	mA
Power Supply Rejection Ratio										
Positive (Note 9)		75			75			75		dB
Negative (Note 10)		60			60			60		dB

Notes:
5. With a 100kHz input signal.
6. Total noise from dc to 1MHz.
7. Total noise from dc to 1MHz.
8. Applies over the input voltage range of -3V to +3V.
9. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to V+.
10. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to V-.

9

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VH+, VD+ = 5V±10%; VA-, VH-, VD- = -5V±10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
A0, A1, RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, CAL to $\overline{CS}$ Setup Time	t_{su}	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to A0, A1, RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, CAL Hold Time	t_h	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Pulse Width	t_{pw}	100	50	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Low and CAL High to CALD High	t_{cal}	-	500	-	ms

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VH+, VD+ = 5V±10%; VA-, VH-, VD- = -5V±10%). All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	1.7	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	1.6	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 11)	V_{OH}	VD+ -1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA

Note: 11. I_{out}=-100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATION CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 12).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	VA+,VD+,VH+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative	VA-,VD-,VH-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	V_{IN}	−3.0	-	3.0	V

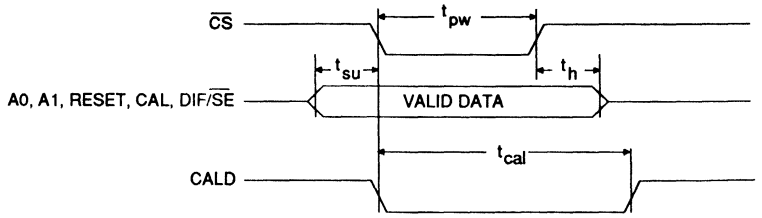
Note: 12. All voltages with respect to ground.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, All voltages with respect to ground)

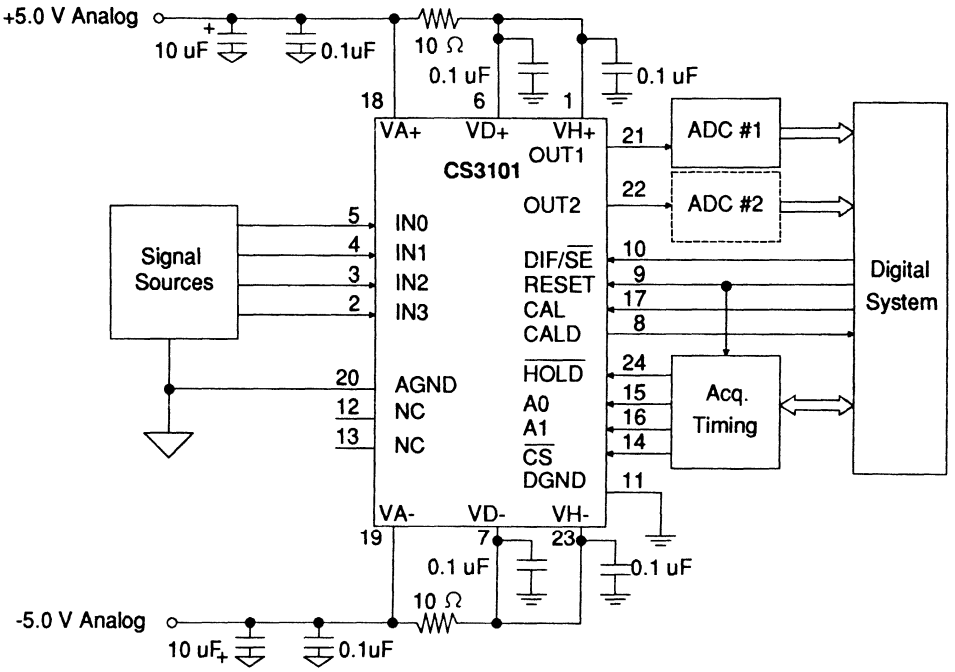
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	VA+,VD+,VH+	− 0.3	6.0	V
Negative	VA-,VD-,VH-	0.3	− 6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 13)	I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage	V_{INA}	(VA-) - 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage	V_{IND}	- 0.3	(VA+) + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 55	125	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 13. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Maximum power supply pin current is ±100 mA.



Timing Diagram



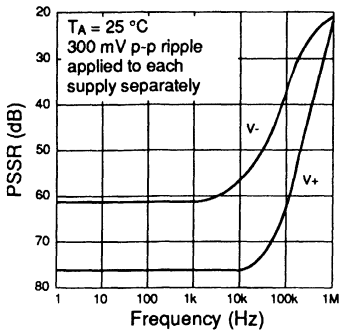
System Connection Diagram

ORDERING GUIDE

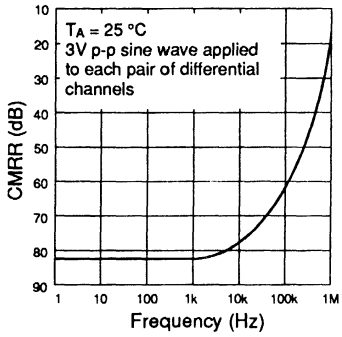
MODEL	ACQUISITION TIME	TEMP. RANGE	PACKAGE
CS3101-KD	1.0µs	0 TO 70°C	24-Pin CerDIP 0.3" wide
CS3101-BD	1.0µs	-40 TO +85°C	24-Pin CerDIP 0.3" wide
CS3101-TD	1.0µs	-55 TO +125°C	24-Pin CerDIP 0.3" wide

TYPICAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

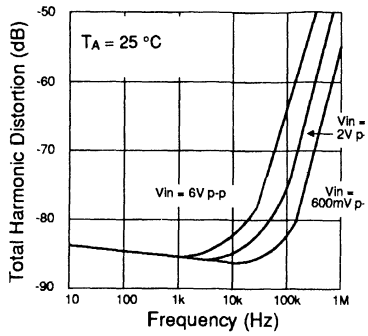
(V+ = +5.0V, V- = -5.0V)



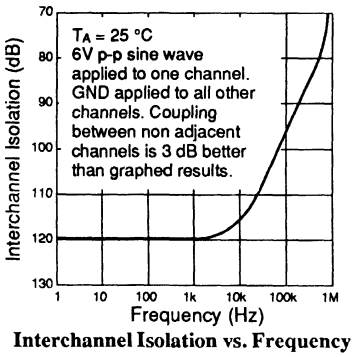
PSSR vs. Frequency



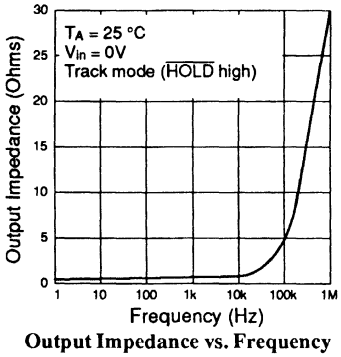
Differential Mode CMRR vs. Frequency



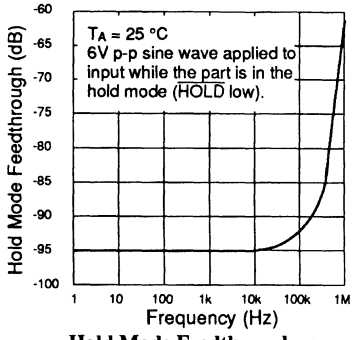
Distortion vs. Frequency



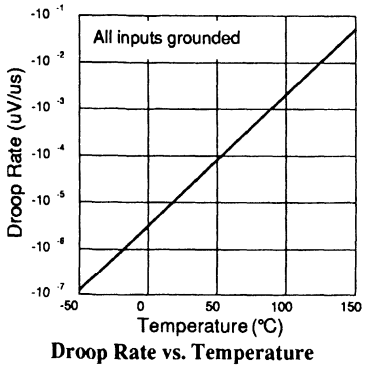
Interchannel Isolation vs. Frequency



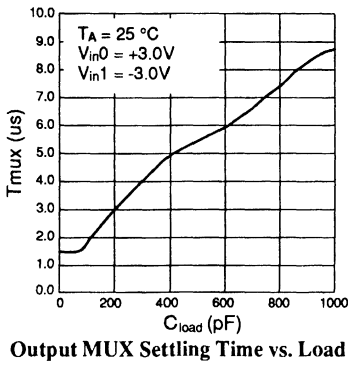
Output Impedance vs. Frequency



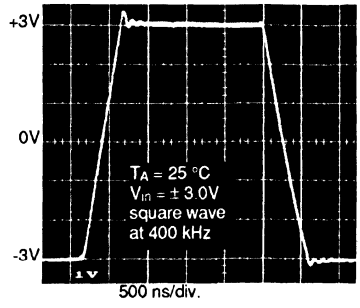
Hold Mode Feedthrough vs. Frequency



Droop Rate vs. Temperature



Output MUX Settling Time vs. Load Capacitance



Full Scale Acquisition

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS3101 consists of four track-and-hold amplifiers with on-chip hold capacitors, an analog multiplexer, and two output buffers. The CS3101 requires no external components or manual trims of any kind to achieve true 12-bit performance, and thus eliminates the task of error budgeting several components with complex (and often hidden) error sources.

The CS3101 can handle either four single-ended or two differential analog signals. The device is controlled through its on-board microprocessor interface, or it can be operated independently of intelligent control. Unique auto-calibration circuitry nulls any dynamic or dc error introduced between the analog input pin and the buffer's output for each channel. The CS3101 thereby guarantees true 12-bit accuracy over time and temperature.

Analog Multiplexer

The analog multiplexer takes the outputs of the four track-and-hold amplifiers and passes the selected outputs to the OUT1 and OUT2 pins. When DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is low, the multiplexer is configured as a four-to-one multiplexer and each amplifier is treated as a single-ended analog input referenced to AGND. When DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is high, the multiplexer is configured as dual two-to-one multiplexers and the track-and-hold amplifiers are treated as two groups of two amplifiers which allows the CS3101 to process differential signals. This option can also be used to increase system throughput by using the CS3101 with two A/D converters (see System Throughput). Table 1 shows the multiplexer and buffer amplifier configurations as determined by the DIF/$\overline{SE}$ pin and the address pins, A0 and A1. In the differential mode, the A0 input should be tied low to avoid floating the output buffer amplifiers. In addition, the buffer amplifier at OUT2 in the single-ended mode does not float; its output remains within 50mV of AGND and must remain unconnected.

DIF/$\overline{SE}$	A1	A0	OUT1	OUT2
0	0	0	IN0	0V*
0	0	1	IN1	0V*
0	1	0	IN2	0V*
0	1	1	IN3	0V*
1	0	0	IN0	IN1
1	0	1	N/A**	N/A**
1	1	0	IN2	IN3
1	1	1	N/A**	N/A**

* AGND ± 50mV
** Indeterminate Output: A0 should be tied low in differential mode

Table 1. Truth Table of MUX Configurations

Calibration

The CS3101 features on-chip digital intelligence and measurement circuitry capable of calibrating all four input channels. For each channel, the device internally deselects the input signal and switches a known reference voltage (AGND) to the input of the track-and-hold amplifier. In the calibration mode, the CS3101 uses an internal microcontroller and special nulling circuitry to reduce all errors at the OUT1 and OUT2 pins to less than ±700µV. Thus, all internal errors including dc offsets and dynamic errors due to charge injection (hold pedestal) are trimmed to 12-bit accuracy (732µV is 1/2 LSB at 12 bits with a ±3V input signal). The output of the CS3101 is only corrected for offset during the hold mode ($\overline{HOLD}$ low). During tracking, each channel may have up to ± 45mV of offset.

The user then must initiate a calibration to initially calibrate the device. This is achieved by bringing the CAL input high and $\overline{CS}$ low. Calibration can be similarly initiated during operation at any time thus insuring accuracy under any conditions. During the calibration cycle (which takes about 500 ms to complete) the CALD pin remains low. During this period, any load on OUT1 and OUT2 must remain constant; otherwise, errors could be introduced which might affect accuracy. If a new

9

calibration is initiated before the current calibration is finished, the CS3101 will complete the current calibration before initiating the new one.

The DIF/$\overline{SE}$ input to the CS3101 must be in the correct state when initiating a calibration since the offsets of the analog output buffers are also calibrated. If the part is switched between the single ended and differential modes during operation, a new calibration must be initiated to guarantee that the Total Offset specification is met.

Digital Interface

The CS3101 includes a digital interface designed for maximum flexibility. The digital inputs, A0, A1, CAL, and DIF/$\overline{SE}$, are internally gated with $\overline{CS}$. The input latches for the A0 and A1 inputs are level sensitive and latch on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$. Any state changes on these pins while $\overline{CS}$ is low appear at the output(s). In a microprocessor-controlled application, the $\overline{CS}$ control input is usually derived from a decoded address as well as write and strobe signals off of the control bus (Figure 1a). Channel selection and calibration initiation thereby involve writing to the CS3101's address using data bits to control A0, A1, CAL, and DIF/$\overline{SE}$. For microprocessor-independent operation in single-ended mode, $\overline{CS}$ is tied low and the digital inputs are controlled by externally-latched signals (Figure 1b).

The CS3101's CALD output can be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS3101 has completed calibration. Alternatively, calibration status can be polled in software by connecting CALD to the data bus via a three-state buffer.

Reset

The CS3101 must be reset after power up to ensure correct operation. The CS3101 is reset when the RESET pin high and $\overline{CS}$ is low simultaneously for at least 1 µs (See RESET pin description). With $\overline{CS}$ grounded, an RC network attached to the RESET pin will reset the part (See Figure 1b).

System Throughput

Throughput of the CS3101 varies depending on the number of input signals used, and the grade of the part. System timing diagrams which enable the the throughput of the CS3101 to be calculated are shown in Figure 2. Table 2 is a listing of throughput times for the number of input channels used. These times assume that no time is required for A/D conversion. When the part is used in the differential mode, throughput time will be equal to the two channel throughput time.

Since one of the four channels must be connected to the output buffer, the Track-to-Hold settling time (t_{tth}) is included in the first channel's settling time (t_1). The address inputs A0, and A1 must be

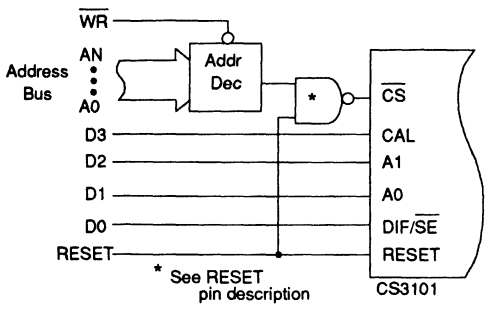


Figure 1a. CPU-Control

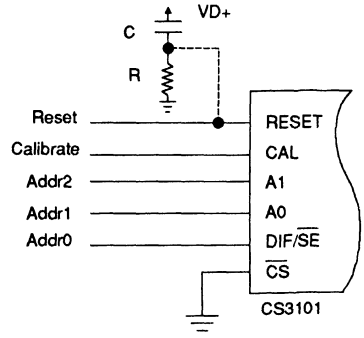


Figure 1b. CPU-Independent Control

switched before the part is put in the hold mode ($\overline{HOLD}$ low) so that the first channel's output is valid at time (t_1). After the first output is settled, the addresses can be used to mux each of the other three channels to the output.

When interfacing the CS3101 with an A/D converter which includes an integrated sample/hold, such as Crystal's CS501X series, additional reduction in throughput time can be obtained by pipelining settling times. As soon as the A/D has captured the output of the CS3101, $\overline{HOLD}$ can be brought high and the CS3101 can acquire the new input signals and settle the first muxed channel while the A/D is converting. Likewise, output mux settling for all other other channels can be pipelined during conversion removing all of the CS3101's timing from the throughput equation. System throughput can therefore proceed at the ADC's maximum throughput. Using the CS3101 in the differential mode with two ADCs will reduce throughput time further because two channels can be converted simultaneously (see System Connection Diagram, page 7).

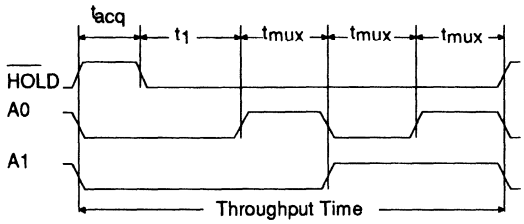
Power Supplies and Input Connections

The CS3101 uses the analog ground voltage (AGND) only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on AGND relative to the system's analog ground plane will result in offset errors. Therefore, the analog inputs should be referenced to the AGND pin which should be used as the entire system's analog ground. Decoupling should be performed between the VA+ pin and the VA- pin using 0.1uF ceramic capacator. If significant low frequency noise is present on the supplies, a 10µF tantalum capacitor is recommended in parallel with the 0.1uF capacitor. *The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the CS3101's power supply pins as possible.*

The signal source impedances which drive the four input channels of the CS3101 should be minimized as much as possible. Low source impedance reduces the sensitivity of the input pins to picking up capacitively-coupled energy from logic level transits, such as $\overline{HOLD}$ going low.

Single Channel	Two Channels	Three Channels	Four Channels
2.70us	4.20us	5.71us	7.19us

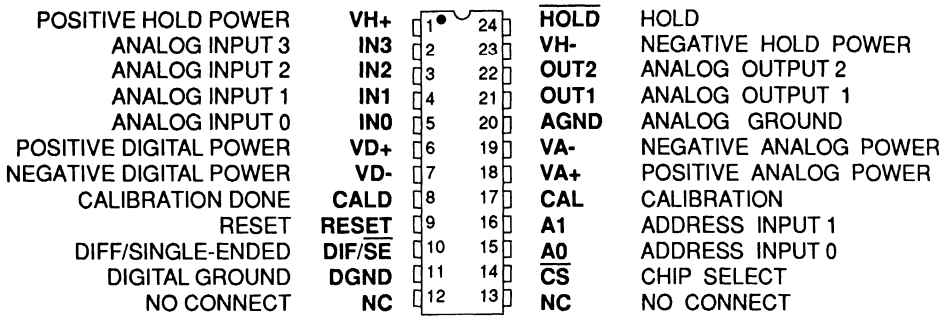
Table 2. Throughput Time



t_{acq}: Acquisition Time
t_{tth}: Track to Hold Settling Time
t_{mux}: Mux Output Settling Time
t_1: First Channel Settling Time
$t_1 = \sqrt{t_{tth}^2 + t_{mux}^2}$

Figure 2. Four Channel Timing

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supplies

VA+, VD+, VH+ - Positive Power, PINS 18, 6, 1
Most positive supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

VA-, VD-, VH- - Negative Power, PINS 19, 7, 23
Most negative supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 11
Digital ground reference.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 20
Analog ground reference.

Analog Inputs

IN0; IN1; IN2; IN3 - Analog Inputs 0;1;2;3, PINS 5, 4, 3, 2
Analog inputs to the four track and hold amplifiers.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, PIN 14
Enables the RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, A0, A1, and CAL digital inputs. See RESET pin description.

RESET - Reset, PIN 9
The CS3101 must be reset to ensure correct operation. Reset occurs when RESET is high and $\overline{CS}$ is low for at least 1 µs. In future versions of CS3101, reset will occur when RESET is high, independent of the state of $\overline{CS}$.

DIF/$\overline{SE}$ - Differential/Single-Ended Select, PIN 10

Configures the output multiplexer in either a single-ended or differential mode. It is latched on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$, but usually tied high or low. If set low, the four analog inputs are routed through OUT1. If set high, IN0 and IN1 are paired as one differential signal and IN2 and IN3 are paired as a second.

A0; A1 - Address Input 0; Address Input 1, PINS 15, 16

Select which amplifier or amplifier pair is output on the OUT1 and OUT2 pins. A0 should be held low when DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is high to avoid floating the outputs.

CAL - Calibrate, PIN 17

When taken high with $\overline{CS}$ low, initiates a full internal calibration.

$\overline{HOLD}$ - Hold, PIN 24

A falling transition on this pin signals all four amplifiers to hold their inputs simultaneously. When brought high, the amplifiers acquire, and then track the input signal.

Analog Outputs

OUT1; OUT2 - Analog Output 1; Analog Output 2, PINS 21, 22

The buffered outputs from the multiplexer; OUT1 is always active and OUT2 is active only in the differential mode (DIF/$\overline{SE}$ high).

Digital Outputs

CALD - Calibration Done, PIN 8

Indicates calibration status. If CALD is high the device has finished calibration. If CALD is low the device is calibrating.

9

Miscellaneous

NC - NO CONNECT, PINS 12, 13

No connections should be made to these pins.

ERROR DEFINITIONS

Total Offset - The difference between the analog voltage applied to the analog input (A0, A1, A2, or A3) and the signal that appears at the appropriate output pin (OUT1 or OUT2) after the hold command has been issued and all transients have settled. Applies only in the hold mode, not while tracking the analog inputs. Includes all internal offsets, including those due to charge injection (hold pedestals). Units in millivolts.

Nonlinearity - The deviation from a straight line on the plot of output vs input. Nonlinearity is specified as the change in *Total Offset* over the signal range of -3V to +3V. Units in millivolts.

Gain Error - Calculated as the difference between the *Total Offsets* resulting from -3V and +3V dc input signals relative to a 6V input range. Units in percent of full scale.

Acquisition Time - The time required after the negation of the hold command ($\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ high) for the track-and-hold amplifiers to reach their final values to within a specified error band (±0.01% or ± 0.1%). Measured internally at the inputs to the multiplexer, it determines the minimum time allowed before reassertion of the hold command. Indicates nothing about the outputs as measured at OUT1 or OUT2. Units in microseconds.

Track-to-Hold Settling - The time required after the hold command is given for each track and hold to reach its final value to within a specified error band (±0.01%). Includes switch delay (aperture) time but not multiplexer and output buffer settling. Units in microseconds.

MUX Output Settling - The time required after reconfiguring the multiplexer for the outputs at OUT1 and OUT2 to reach their final value to within a specified error band (±0.01% or ±0.1%). Measured from the falling edge of $\overline{\text{CS}}$ with A0 and A1 valid. Units in microseconds.

Aperture Time - The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter - The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

Interchannel Aperture Offset - The range of variation in aperture time between the four track-and-hold amplifiers for a given hold command. A measure of simultaneity. Units in picoseconds.

Droop Rate - The change in the output voltage over time while in the hold mode. Units in microvolts per microsecond.

Large Signal Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude while tracking a full scale 6V p-p sine wave is 3dB below the input amplitude. Units in megahertz.

Small Signal Gain Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude while tracking a 60mV p-p sine wave is 3dB below the input amplitude. Units in megahertz.

Interchannel Isolation - A measure of crosstalk between input channels while in the track mode. Units in decibels.

Semiconductor Corporation

CS3112

High Speed Precision Track and Hold

Features

- Completely Self-Contained On-Chip Hold Capacitor Microprocessor Interface
- Fast Acquisition: 1us max to 0.01%
- Low Aperture Jitter: 100ps
- True 12-Bit Linearity over Temperature Total Offset, Including Hold Pedestal: ±1.4mV max
- Low Droop Rate: 0.001uV/us
- Self-Calibration Insures Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 200mW max

General Description

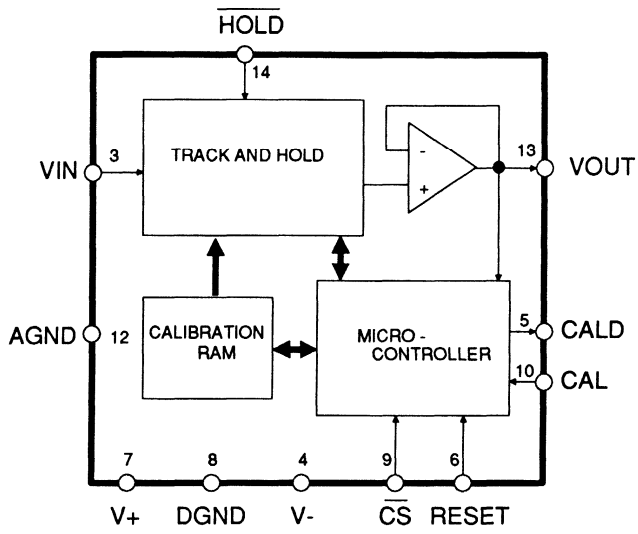
The CS3112 is a high speed track and hold with 12-bit linearity. It is completely self-contained, including hold capacitor, output buffer, and calibration circuitry.

Aperture jitter of 100ps and maximum acquisition time of 1us to 0.01% provide excellent dynamic performance. On-chip hold capacitors limit droop to 0.001 uV/us, and first order leakage compensation minimizes droop over the full operating temperature range.

Unique calibration circuitry limits all internal dynamic and dc errors to less than 1.4mV. Advanced CMOS fabrication insures low power consumption and increased reliability.

The CS3112 can be controlled and monitored through its microprocessor interface, or can operate independently.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 9-24



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C, V+ = +5.0V, V- = -5.0V, R_L = 10KΩ, C_L = 50pF, unless otherwise specified)

Parameter*	CS3112-K min	CS3112-K typ	CS3112-K max	CS3112-B min	CS3112-B typ	CS3112-B max	CS3112-T min	CS3112-T typ	CS3112-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy										
Total Offset (Note 1) 25°C to T_{max}			± 1.4			± 1.4			± 1.4	mV
25°C to T_{min}			± 1.4			± 1.4			± 2.1	mV
Offset Drift (Note 2) T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.020			± 0.025			± 0.030		mV/°C
Tracking Offset			± 45			± 45			± 45	mV
Nonlinearity 25°C		± 0.4	± 0.5		± 0.4	± 0.5		± 0.4	± 0.5	mV
(Note 3) T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.4			± 0.4			± 0.4		mV
Gain Error T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.01			± 0.01			± 0.01		% FS
Dynamic Characteristics										
Acquisition Time (6V step to 0.01%)		0.9	1.0		0.9	1.0		0.9	1.0	us
Acquisition Time (6V step to 0.1%)		0.5			0.5			0.5		us
Track to Hold Settling to 0.01%		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8	us
Aperture Time		20			20			20		ns
Aperture Time Matching (Note 4)		2			2			2		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Droop Rate 25°C		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1	uV/us
T_{min} to T_{max}			± 0.6			± 1.0			± 5.0	uV/us
Analog Input										
Large Signal Bandwidth (6V p-p Input)		2.0			2.0			2.0		MHz
Small Signal Gain Bandwidth (60mV p-p Input)		2.5			2.5			2.5		MHz
Output Slew Rate		10			10			10		V/us
Input Impedance (dc)		100			100			100		MΩ
Input Capacitance		5			5			5		pF
Input Bias Current		100			100			100		pA
Analog Output										
Noise (Note 5) Track Mode		50			50			50		uV_{rms}
Hold Mode		33			33			33		uV_{rms}
Power Supplies										
Supply Currents Positive		13	20		13	20		13	20	mA
Negative		−13	−20		−13	−20		−13	20	mA

*Refer to Error Definitions at the end of this data sheet.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 5).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	V+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative	V-	- 4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	V_{IN}	- 3.0	-	3.0	V

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; V+ = 5V±10%; V- = -5V±10%)

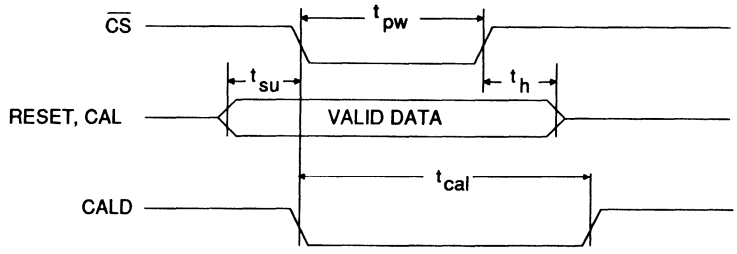
All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	1.7	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	1.6	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 6)	V_{OH}	V+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage, Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; V+ = 5V±10%; V- = -5V±10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
RESET, CAL to $\overline{CS}$ Setup Time	t_{su}	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to RESET, CAL Hold Time	t_h	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Pulse Width	t_{pw}	100	50	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Low and CAL High to CALD High	t_{cal}	-	500	-	ms

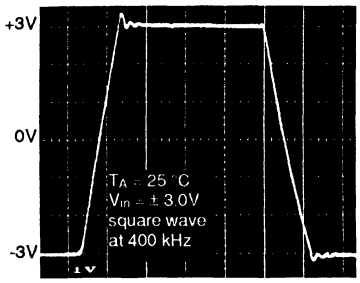
Notes:
1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Applies over specified temperature range without recalibration since calibration at 25°C.
3. Applies over the input voltage range of -3V to +3V.
4. Part to part.
5. Total noise from dc to 1MHz.
6. All voltages with respect to ground.
7. I_{out} = -100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (VOH = +2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).



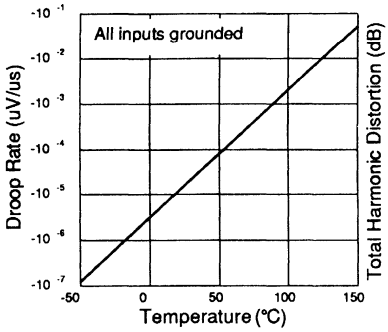
CS3112 Timing Diagram

TYPICAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

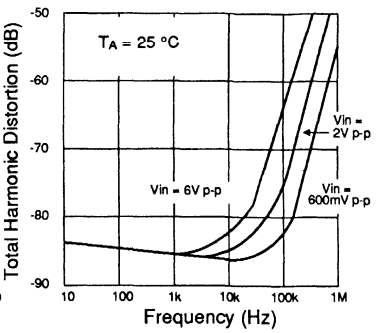
(V+ = +5.0V, V- = -5.0V)



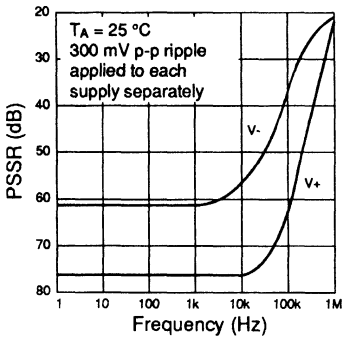
Full Scale Acquisition



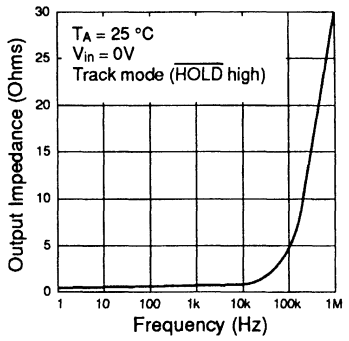
Droop Rate vs. Temperature



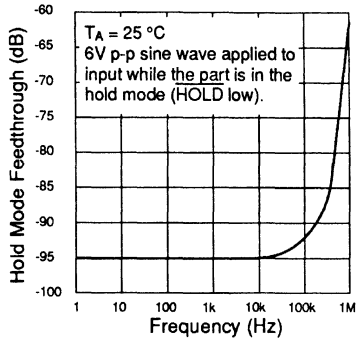
Distortion vs. Frequency



PSSR vs. Frequency



Output Impedance vs. Frequency



Hold Mode Feedthrough vs. Frequency

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, All voltages with respect to ground).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	V+	−0.3	6.0	V
Negative	V-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 8)	I_{IN}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage	V_{INA}	V- - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage	V_{IND}	-0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-65	150	°C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 8. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Maximum power supply pin current is ±100 mA.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS3112 consists of a complete track-and-hold amplifier with on-chip hold capacitor, an output buffer, and calibration circuitry. Use of an on-chip buffer isolates the track-and-hold amplifier from load conditions for optimal performance, and the calibration circuitry nulls out error sources. The CS3112 requires no external components or manual trims of any kind to achieve true 12-bit performance.

The CS3112 can be controlled through its on-board microprocessor interface, or can be operated independently. Unique auto-calibration circuitry nulls any dynamic or dc error introduced between the analog input pin and the buffer's output. The CS3112 thereby guarantees true 12-bit accuracy over time and temperature.

Calibration

The CS3112 features on-chip measurement circuitry and digital intelligence capable of calibrating to full 12-bit accuracy. In the calibration mode, an internal microcontroller and special nulling circuitry reduce all errors at the VOUT pin. The controller disconnects the input signal and switches a known reference voltage (AGND) to the input of the track-and-hold amplifier. This voltage is captured on the internal hold capacitor, and a DAC is adjusted to remove any error. Thus, all internal errors, including dc offset and dynamic errors due to charge injection (hold pedestal), are trimmed. During tracking, there may be up to ±45mV of offset.

At power-up, the user must calibrate the device. Calibration is achieved by bringing the CAL input high with $\overline{CS}$ low. (In the stand-alone mode, $\overline{CS}$ is grounded, so only the CAL pin needs to be pulsed.) Calibration can be similarly initiated during operation at any time, thus insuring accuracy under any conditions.

During the calibration cycle (which takes about 500ms to complete) the CALD pin remains low. During this period, any load on VOUT must remain constant; otherwise, errors could be introduced which might affect accuracy. Another calibration cannot take place until CAL has first been latched low by $\overline{CS}$ and then latched high again. If a new calibration is initiated before the current calibration is finished, the CS3112 will complete the current calibration before initiating the new one.

Digital Interface

The CS3112 includes a digital interface designed for maximum flexibility. In a microprocessor-controlled application, the $\overline{CS}$ control input is usually derived from a decoded address as well as write and strobe signals from the control bus (see Figure 1a). Calibration initiation thereby involves writing to the CS3112's address using a

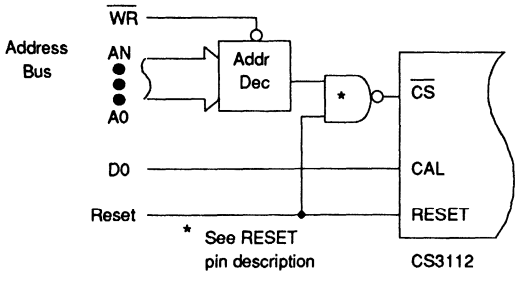


Figure 1a. CPU-Control

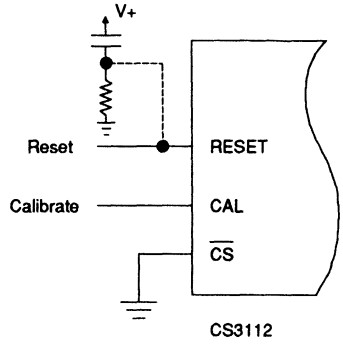


Figure 1b. Independent Control

data bit to control CAL. For microprocessor-independent operation, $\overline{CS}$ is tied low and the digital inputs are controlled by externally-latched signals (see Figure 1b).

The CS3112's CALD output can be used to generate an interrupt indicating that calibration has been completed. Alternatively, calibration status can be polled in software by connecting CALD to the data bus via a three-state buffer.

Reset

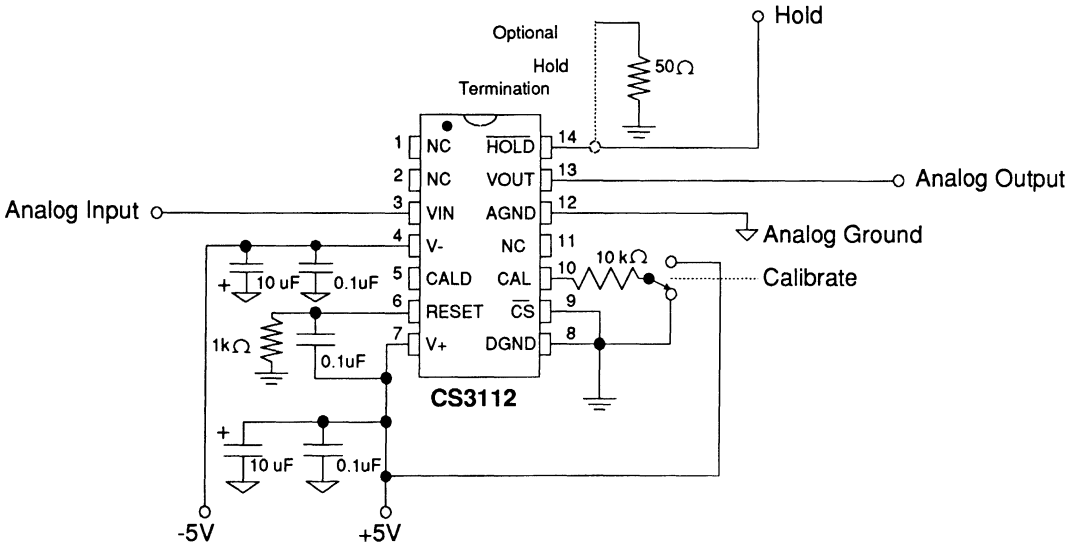
The CS3112 must be reset after power up to ensure correct operation. The CS3112 is reset when the RESET pin is high and $\overline{CS}$ is low simultaneously for at least 1µs (See RESET pin description). With $\overline{CS}$ grounded, an RC network attached to the RESET pin will reset the part (See Figure 1b).

Power Supplies and Input Connections

The CS3112 uses the analog ground voltage (AGND) only as a reference voltage. No signal or dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. Both the analog input and output are referenced to to the AGND pin internally, and this pin needs to be at the same potential as the entire system's analog ground plane to minimize offset errors induced by noise between the AGND pin and the system analog ground.

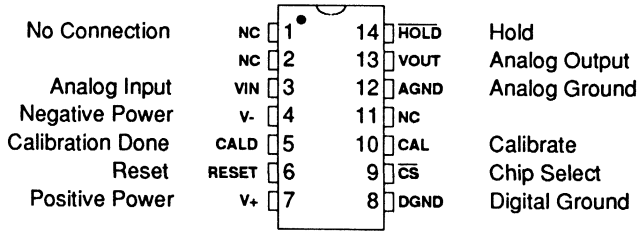
Decoupling should be performed between the V+, V- pins and AGND using 0.1µF ceramic capacitors. If significant low frequency noise is present on the supplies, 10µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1µF capacitors. *The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the CS3112's power supply pins as possible.*

The signal source impedances which drive the input of the CS3112 should be minimized as much as possible. Low source impedance reduces the sensitivity of the input pin to picking up capacitively-coupled energy from logic level transitions, such as $\overline{HOLD}$ going low.



Simple Test Connections - Independent Operation

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Analog Input and Output

VIN - Analog Input, PIN 3
Analog input to the track-and-hold amplifier.

VOUT - Analog Output , PIN 13
Buffered output from the track-and-hold.

Power Supplies

V+ - Positive Power, PIN 7
Most positive supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

V- - Negative Power, PIN 4
Most negative supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 8
Digital ground.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 12
Analog ground reference.

Digital Inputs and Outputs

$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ - Hold, PIN 14

A falling transition on this pin switches the track-and-hold amplifier to the hold mode. When brought high, the track-and-hold is switched to the track mode, and acquires and then tracks the input signal.

CAL - Calibrate, PIN 10

When taken high with $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low, initiates a full internal calibration.

CALD - Calibration Done, PIN 5

Indicates calibration status. If CALD is high the device has finished calibration. If CALD is low, the device is calibrating.

$\overline{\text{CS}}$ - Chip Select, PIN 9

Enables the RESET and CAL digital inputs.

RESET - Reset, PIN 6

The CS3112 must be reset after power up to ensure correct operation. Reset occurs when RESET is high and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is low for at least 1µs. In future versions of CS3112, reset will occur when RESET is high, independent of the state of $\overline{\text{CS}}$.

NC - No Connect, PINS 1, 2,11

No connection should be made to these pins.

ERROR DEFINITIONS

Total Offset - The difference between the analog input voltage and the voltage at the output pin after the hold command has been issued and all transients have settled. Applies only in the hold mode, not while tracking the analog inputs. Includes all internal offsets, including those due to charge injection (hold pedestals). Units in millivolts.

Nonlinearity - The deviation from a straight line on the plot of output vs input. Nonlinearity is specified as the change in *Total Offset* over the signal range of -3V to +3V. Units in millivolts.

Gain Error - Calculated as the difference between the errors resulting from a -3V and a +3V dc input signal, relative to a 6V input range. Units in percent of full scale.

Acquisition Time - The time required after the negation of the hold command ($\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ high) for the track-and-hold amplifier to reach its final value to within a specified error band (±0.01% or ±0.1%). This determines the minimum time allowed before reassertion of the hold command. Units in microseconds.

Track-to-Hold Settling - The time required after the hold command is given for the output buffer amplifier to reach its final value to within a specified error band (±0.01%). Includes switch delay (aperture) time. Units in microseconds.

Aperture Time - The delay after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter - The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

Droop Rate - The change in the output voltage over time while in the hold mode. Units in microvolts per microsecond.

Large Signal Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude is 3dB below the input amplitude while tracking a full scale 6V p-p sine wave. Units in megahertz.

Small Signal Gain Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude is 3dB below the input amplitude while tracking a 60mV p-p sine wave. Units in megahertz.

Ordering Guide

Model	Acquisition Time	Temperature Range	Package
CS3112-KD	1.0µs	0 to +70°C	14-Pin CerDIP
CS3112-BD	1.0µs	-40 to +85°C	14-Pin CerDIP
CS3112-TD	1.0µs	-55 to +125°C	14-Pin CerDIP

Semiconductor Corporation

CS31412

4 Channel Simultaneous Track and Hold

Features

- Completely Self-Contained
  - Four Track-and-Hold Amplifiers
  - On-Chip Hold Capacitors
  - Two Output Buffer Amplifiers
  - Microprocessor Interface
- 800ns Acquisition Time to 0.01%
- Aperture Jitter: 100ps
- True 12-Bit Linearity over Temperature
  - Total Offset Including Hold
  - Pedestal: ±1.4mV Max
- Low Droop Rate: 0.001uV/us
- Auto-Calibration Insures Accuracy Over Time and Temperature
- Low Power Dissipation: 250mW

General Description

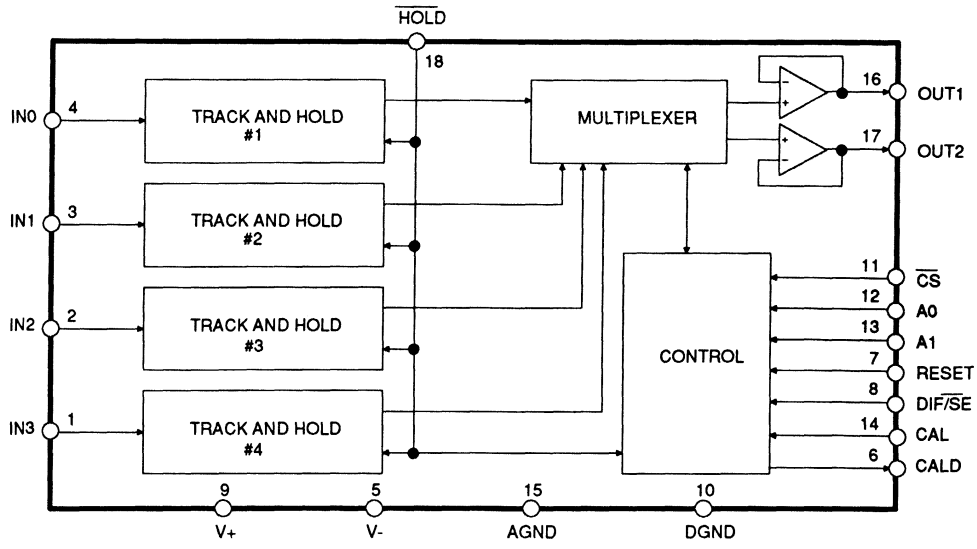
The CS31412 is a four-channel track and hold capable of processing four single-ended or two differential inputs with 12-bit linearity. It consists of four track-and-hold amplifiers, an analog multiplexer, two output buffers, and a microprocessor interface.

Controlled by a single $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input, the four track-and-hold amplifiers can simultaneously hold their outputs with only 100ps of aperture jitter and later acquire their inputs within 800ns to 0.01%. On-chip hold capacitors limit droop to 0.001uV/us, and first order leakage compensation minimizes droop over temperature. Unique auto-calibration circuitry limits all internal dynamic and dc errors to less than 1.4mV.

The CS31412 can be configured, controlled, and monitored through its microprocessor interface, or can be operated independently of intelligent control.

An improved accuracy version, the CS3101, is available in 24-pin skinny DIP packaging.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 9-29



Preliminary Product Information | This document contains information for a new product. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C, V+ = +5.0V, V- = -5.0V, R_L = 10kΩ, C_L = 50pF, unless otherwise specified)

Parameter*	CS31412-K min	CS31412-K typ	CS31412-K max	CS31412-B min	CS31412-B typ	CS31412-B max	CS31412-T min	CS31412-T typ	CS31412-T max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0 to +70			-40 to +85			-55 to +125		°C
Accuracy										
Total Offset 25°C Out 1 (Note 1)			± 1.4			± 1.4			± 1.4	mV
Total Offset 25°C Out 2 (Note 1)			± 2.1			± 2.1			± 2.1	mV
T_{min} to T_{max} Out 1			± 1.4			± 1.4			± 2.1	mV
T_{min} to T_{max} Out 2			± 2.1			± 2.1			± 2.8	mV
Offset Drift (Note 2) T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.020			± 0.025			± 0.030		mV/°C
Tracking Offset			± 45			± 45			± 45	mV
Nonlinearity (Note 3) 25° C			± 0.5			± 0.5			± 0.5	mV
T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.5			± 0.5			± 0.5		mV
Gain Error (Note 3) 25° C		± 0.01			± 0.01			± 0.01		% FS
T_{min} to T_{max}		± 0.01			± 0.01			± 0.01		% FS
Dynamic Characteristics										
Acquisition Time										
(6V step to 0.01%)		0.8	1.0		0.8	1.0		0.8	1.0	us
(6V step to 0.1%)		0.6			0.6			0.6		us
Track to Hold Settling to 0.01%		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8		0.5	0.8	us
Mux Output Settling Time										
(6V step to 0.01%)		1.3	1.5		1.3	1.5		1.3	1.5	us
(6V step to 0.1%)		1.0			1.0			1.0		us
Aperture Time		20			20			20		ns
Aperture Time Matching (Note 4)		2			2			2		ns
Aperture Jitter		100			100			100		ps
Interchannel Aperture Offset		100			100			100		ps
Droop Rate 25°C		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1		± 0.001	± 0.1	uV/us
T_{min} to T_{max}			± 0.6			± 1.0			± 5.0	uV/us

Notes:
1. Applies after calibration at any temperature within the specified temperature range.
2. Applies over specified temperature range without recalibration since calibration at 25°C.
3. Applies over the input voltage range of -3V to +3V.
4. Part to part.

* Refer to *Error Definitions* on at the end of this data sheet.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter*	CS31412-K min	typ	max	CS31412-B min	typ	max	CS31412-T min	typ	max	Units
Analog Input										
Large Signal Bandwidth (6V p-p Input)		2			2			2		MHz
Small Signal Gain Bandwidth (60mV p-p Input)		2.5			2.5			2.5		MHz
Output Slew Rate		10			10			10		V/us
Interchannel Isolation (Note 5)		90			90			90		dB
Input Impedance (dc)		100			100			100		MΩ
Input Capacitance		4			4			4		pF
Input Bias Current		100			100			100		pA
Analog Output										
Noise										
Track Mode (Note 6)		50			50			50		uV_{rms}
Hold Mode (Note 7)		33			33			33		uV_{rms}
Output Impedance at dc (Hold Mode) (Note 8)		0.1			0.1			0.1		Ω
Power Supplies										
Power Supply Currents										
Positive		25	45		25	45		25	45	mA
Negative		−25	−45		−25	−45		25	−45	mA
Power Supply Rejection Ratio										
Positive (Note 9)		75			75			75		dB
Negative (Note 10)		60			60			60		dB

Notes:
5. With a 100kHz input signal.
6. Total noise from dc to 1MHz.
7. Total noise from dc to 1MHz.
8. Applies over the input voltage range of -3V to +3V.
9. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to V+.
10. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to V-.

9

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; V+ = 5V±10%; V- = -5V±10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
A0, A1, RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, CAL to $\overline{CS}$ Setup Time	t_{su}	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ to A0, A1, RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, CAL Hold Time	t_h	20	5	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Pulse Width	t_{pw}	100	50	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ Low and CAL High to CALD High	t_{cal}	-	500	-	ms

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; V+ = 5V±10%; V- = -5V±10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	1.7	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	1.6	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 11)	V_{OH}	V+ -1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA

Note: 11. I_{out}=-100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (VOH = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATION CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 12).

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	V+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative	V-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	V_{IN}	−3.0	-	3.0	V

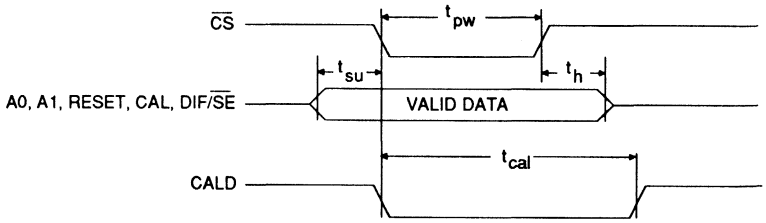
Note: 12. All voltages with respect to ground.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, All voltages with respect to ground)

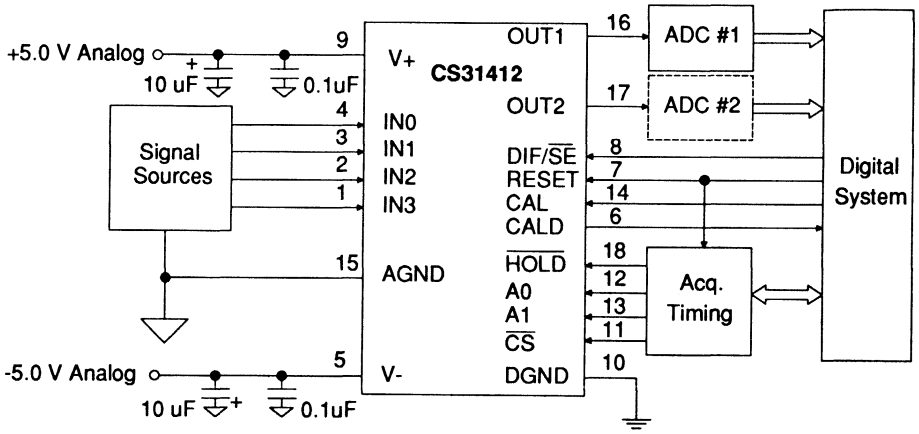
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies: Positive	V+	− 0.3	6.0	V
Negative	V-	0.3	− 6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 13)	I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage	V_{INA}	V- - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage	V_{IND}	- 0.3	V+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature	T_A	- 55	125	°C
Storage Temperature	T_{stg}	- 65	150	°C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 13. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up. Maximum power supply pin current is ±100 mA.



Timing Diagram



System Connection Diagram

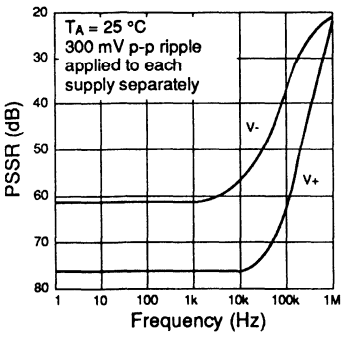
9

ORDERING GUIDE

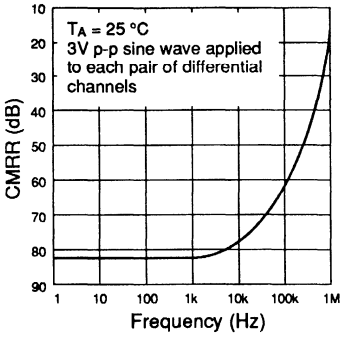
MODEL	ACQUISITION TIME	TEMP. RANGE	PACKAGE
CS31412-KD	1.0µs	0 TO 70°C	18-Pin CerDIP
CS31412-BD	1.0µs	-40 TO +85°C	18-Pin CerDIP
CS31412-TD	1.0µs	-55 TO +125°C	18-Pin CerDIP

TYPICAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

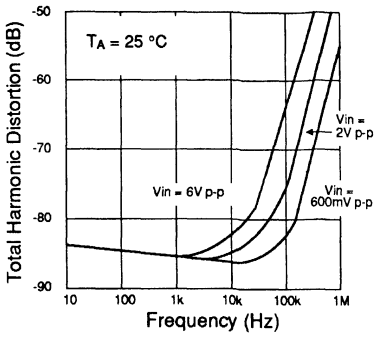
(V+ = +5.0V, V- = -5.0V)



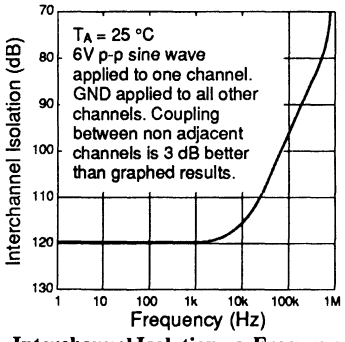
PSSR vs. Frequency



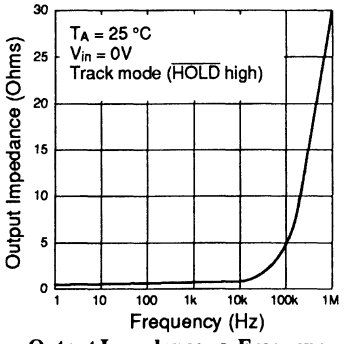
Differential Mode CMRR vs. Frequency



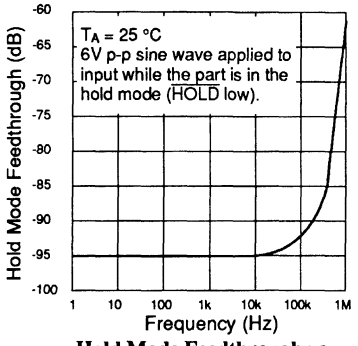
Distortion vs. Frequency



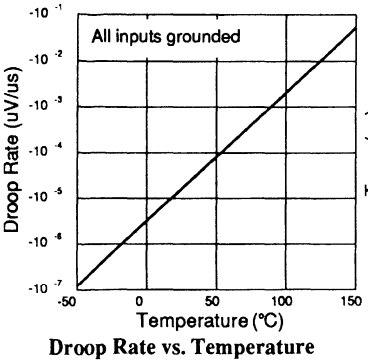
Interchannel Isolation vs. Frequency



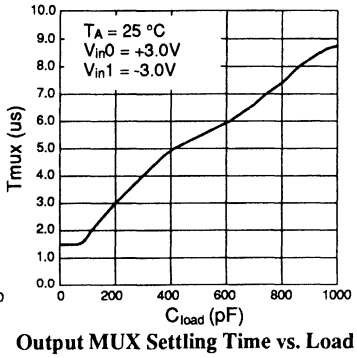
Output Impedance vs. Frequency



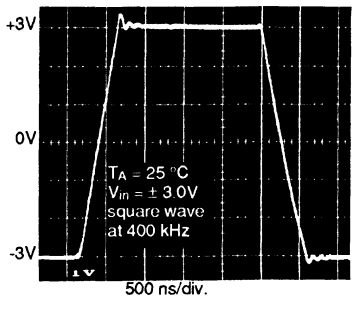
Hold Mode Feedthrough vs. Frequency



Droop Rate vs. Temperature



Output MUX Settling Time vs. Load Capacitance



Full Scale Acquisition

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CS31412 consists of four track-and-hold amplifiers with on-chip hold capacitors, an analog multiplexer, and two output buffers. The CS31412 requires no external components or manual trims, and thus eliminates the task of error budgeting several components with complex (and often hidden) error sources.

The CS31412 can handle either four single-ended or two differential analog signals. The device is controlled through its on-board microprocessor interface, or it can be operated independently of intelligent control. Unique auto-calibration circuitry nulls any dynamic or dc error introduced between the analog input pin and the buffer's output for each channel.

Analog Multiplexer

The analog multiplexer takes the outputs of the four track-and-hold amplifiers and passes the selected outputs to the OUT1 and OUT2 pins. When DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is low, the multiplexer is configured as a four-to-one multiplexer and each amplifier is treated as a single-ended analog input referenced to AGND. When DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is high, the multiplexer is configured as dual two-to-one multiplexers and the track-and-hold amplifiers are treated as two groups of two amplifiers which allows the CS31412 to process differential signals. This option can also be used to increase system throughput by using the CS31412 with two A/D converters (see System Throughput). Table 1 shows the multiplexer and buffer amplifier configurations as determined by the DIF/$\overline{SE}$ pin and the address pins, A0 and A1. In the differential mode, the A0 input should be tied low to avoid floating the output buffer amplifiers. In addition, the buffer amplifier at OUT2 in the single-ended mode does not float; its output remains within 50mV of AGND and must remain unconnected.

DIF/$\overline{SE}$	A1	A0	OUT1	OUT2
0	0	0	IN0	0V*
0	0	1	IN1	0V*
0	1	0	IN2	0V*
0	1	1	IN3	0V*
1	0	0	IN0	IN1
1	0	1	N/A**	N/A**
1	1	0	IN2	IN3
1	1	1	N/A**	N/A**

* AGND ± 50mV
** Indeterminate Output: A0 should be tied low in differential mode

Table 1. Truth Table of MUX Configurations

Calibration

The CS31412 features on-chip digital intelligence and measurement circuitry capable of calibrating all four input channels. For each channel, the device internally deselects the input signal and switches a known reference voltage (AGND) to the input of the track-and-hold amplifier. In the calibration mode, the CS31412 uses an internal microcontroller and special nulling circuitry to reduce all errors at the OUT1 and OUT2 pins. Thus, all internal errors including dc offsets and dynamic errors due to charge injection (hold pedestal) are trimmed. The output of the CS31412 is only corrected for offset during the hold mode ($\overline{HOLD}$ low). During tracking, each channel may have up to ± 45mV of offset.

The user must initiate a calibration to initially calibrate the device. This is achieved by bringing the CAL input high and $\overline{CS}$ low. Calibration can be similarly initiated during operation at any time thus insuring accuracy under any conditions. During the calibration cycle (which takes about 500 ms to complete) the CALD pin remains low. During this period, any load on OUT1 and OUT2 must remain constant; otherwise, errors could be introduced which might affect accuracy. Another calibration cannot take place until CAL has been latched low by $\overline{CS}$ and then taken back high. If a new calibration is initiated before the current calibration is finished, the CS31412 will com-

9

plete the current calibration before initiating the new one.

The DIF/$\overline{SE}$ input to the CS31412 must be in the correct state when initiating a calibration since the offsets of the analog output buffers are also calibrated. If the part is switched between the single ended and differential modes during operation, a new calibration must be initiated to guarantee that the Total Offset specification is met.

Digital Interface

The CS31412 includes a digital interface designed for maximum flexibility. The digital inputs, A0, A1, CAL, and DIF/$\overline{SE}$, are internally gated with $\overline{CS}$. The input latches for the A0 and A1 inputs are level sensitive and latch on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$. Any state changes on these pins while $\overline{CS}$ is low appear at the output(s). In a microprocessor-controlled application, the $\overline{CS}$ control input is usually derived from a decoded address as well as write and strobe signals off of the control bus (Figure 1a). Channel selection and calibration initiation thereby involve writing to the CS31412's address using data bits to control A0, A1, CAL, and DIF/$\overline{SE}$. For microprocessor-independent operation in single-ended mode, $\overline{CS}$ is tied low and the digital inputs are controlled by externally-latched signals (Figure 1b).

The CS31412's CALD output can be used to generate an interrupt indicating the CS31412 has completed calibration. Alternatively, calibration status can be polled in software by connecting CALD to the data bus via a 3-state buffer.

Reset

The CS31412 must be reset after power up to ensure correct operation. The reset function is invoked by bringing the RESET pin high and $\overline{CS}$ low simultaneously for at least 1 µs (See RESET pin description). With $\overline{CS}$ grounded, an RC network attached to the RESET pin will reset the part (See Figure 1b).

System Throughput

Throughput of the CS31412 varies depending on the number of input signals used. System timing diagrams which enable the the throughput of the CS31412 to be calculated are shown in Figure 2. Table 2 is a listing of throughput times for the number of input channels used. These times assume that no time is required for A/D conversion. When the part is used in the differential mode, throughput time will be equal to the two channel throughput time.

Since one of the four channels must be connected to the output buffer, the Track-to-Hold settling

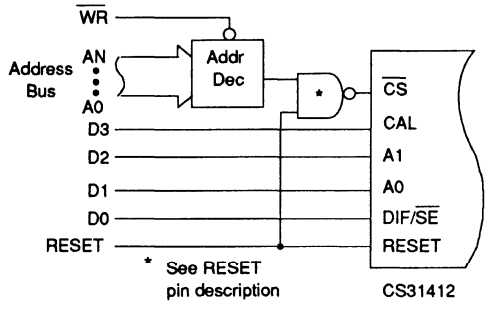


Figure 1a. CPU-Control

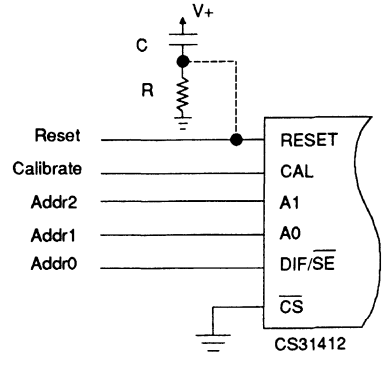
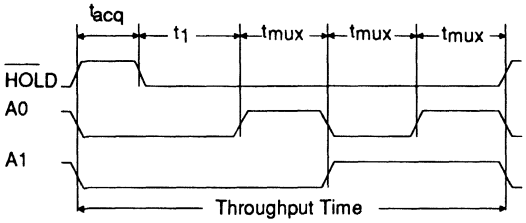


Figure 1b. CPU-Independent Control

time (t_{tth}) is included in the first channel's settling time (t_1). The address inputs A0, and A1 must be switched before the part is put in the hold mode ($\overline{HOLD}$ low) so that the first channel's output is valid at time (t_1). After the first output is settled, the addresses can be used to mux each of the other three channels to the output.

When interfacing the CS31412 with an A/D converter which includes an integrated sample/hold, such as Crystal's CS501X series, additional reduction in throughput time can be obtained by pipelining settling times. As soon as the A/D has captured the output of the CS31412, $\overline{HOLD}$ can be brought high and the CS31412 can acquire the new input signals and settle the first muxed channel while the A/D is converting. Likewise, output mux settling for all other other channels can be pipelined during conversion removing all of the CS31412's timing from the throughput equation. System throughput can therefore proceed at the ADC's maximum throughput. Using the CS31412 in the differential mode with two ADCs will reduce throughput time further because two channels can be converted simultaneously (see System Connection Diagram, page 7).



t_{acq}: Acquisition Time
t_{tth}: Track to Hold Settling Time
t_{mux}: Mux Output Settling Time
t_1: First Channel Settling Time
$t_1 = \sqrt{t_{tth}^2 + t_{mux}^2}$

Figure 2. Four Channel Timing

Single Channel	Two Channels	Three Channels	Four Channels
2.70us	4.20us	5.71us	7.19us

Table 2. Throughput Time

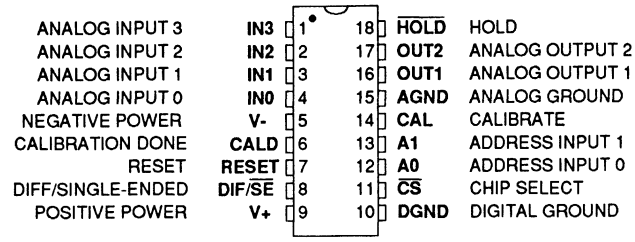
Power Supplies and Input Connections

The CS31412 uses the analog ground voltage (AGND) only as a reference voltage. No dc power currents flow through the AGND connection, and it is completely independent of DGND. However, any noise riding on AGND relative to the system's analog ground plane will result in offset errors. Therefore, the analog inputs should be referenced to the AGND pin which should be used as the entire system's analog ground. Decoupling should be performed between the V+, V- pins and AGND using 0.1uF ceramic capacitors. If significant low frequency noise is present on the supplies, 10µF tantalum capacitors are recommended in parallel with the 0.1uF capacitors. *The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the CS31412's power supply pins as possible.*

The signal source impedances which drive the four input channels of the CS31412 should be minimized as much as possible. Low source impedance reduces the sensitivity of the input pins to picking up capacitively-coupled energy from logic level transitions, such as $\overline{HOLD}$ going low.

9

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supplies

V+ - Positive Power, PIN 9

Most positive supply voltage. Nominally +5 volts.

V- - Negative Power, PIN 5

Most negative supply voltage. Nominally -5 volts.

DGND - Digital Ground, PIN 10

Digital ground reference.

AGND - Analog Ground, PIN 15

Analog ground reference.

Analog Inputs

IN0; IN1; IN2; IN3 - Analog Inputs 0;1;2;3, PINS 4,3,2,1

Analog inputs to the four track and hold amplifiers.

Digital Inputs

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, PIN 11

Enables the RESET, DIF/$\overline{SE}$, A0, A1, and CAL digital inputs. See RESET pin description.

RESET - Reset, PIN 7

The CS31412 must be reset to ensure correct operation. Reset occurs when RESET is high and $\overline{CS}$ is low. In future versions of CS31412, reset will occur when RESET is high, independent of the state of $\overline{CS}$.

DIF/$\overline{SE}$ - Differential/Single-Ended Select, PIN 8

Configures the output multiplexer in either a single-ended or differential mode. It is latched on the rising edge of $\overline{CS}$, but usually tied high or low. If set low, the four analog inputs are routed through OUT1. If set high, IN0 and IN1 are paired as one differential signal and IN2 and IN3 are paired as a second.

A0; A1 - Address Input 0; Address Input 1, PINS 12, 13

Select which amplifier or amplifier pair is output on the OUT1 and OUT2 pins. A0 should be held low when DIF/$\overline{SE}$ is high to avoid floating the outputs.

CAL - Calibrate, PIN 14

When taken high with $\overline{CS}$ low, initiates a full internal calibration.

$\overline{HOLD}$ - Hold, PIN 18

A falling transition on this pin signals all four amplifiers to hold their inputs simultaneously. When brought high, the amplifiers acquire, and then track the input signal.

Analog Outputs

OUT1; OUT2 - Analog Output 1; Analog Output 2, PINS 16, 17

The buffered outputs from the multiplexer; OUT1 is always active and OUT2 is active only in the differential mode (DIF/$\overline{SE}$ high).

Digital Outputs

CALD - Calibration Done, PIN 6

Indicates calibration status. If CALD is high the device has finished calibration. If CALD is low the device is calibrating.

ERROR DEFINITIONS

Total Offset - The difference between the analog voltage applied to the analog input (A0, A1, A2, or A3) and the signal that appears at the appropriate output pin (OUT1 or OUT2) after the hold command has been issued and all transients have settled. Applies only in the hold mode, not while tracking the analog inputs. Includes all internal offsets, including those due to charge injection (hold pedestals). Units in millivolts.

Nonlinearity - The deviation from a straight line on the plot of output vs input. Nonlinearity is specified as the change in *Total Offset* over the signal range of -3V to +3V. Units in millivolts.

Gain Error - Calculated as the difference between the *Total Offsets* resulting from -3V and +3V dc input signals relative to a 6V input range. Units in percent of full scale.

Acquisition Time - The time required after the negation of the hold command ($\overline{HOLD}$ high) for the track-and-hold amplifiers to reach their final values to within a specified error band (±0.01% or ± 0.1%). Measured internally at the inputs to the multiplexer, it determines the minimum time allowed before reassertion of the hold command. Indicates nothing about the outputs as measured at OUT1 or OUT2. Units in microseconds.

Track-to-Hold Settling - The time required after the hold command is given for each track and hold to reach its final value to within a specified error band (±0.01%). Includes switch delay (aperture) time but not multiplexer and output buffer settling. Units in microseconds.

MUX Output Settling - The time required after reconfiguring the multiplexer for the outputs at OUT1 and OUT2 to reach their final value to within a specified error band (±0.01% or ±0.1%). Measured from the falling edge of $\overline{CS}$ with A0 and A1 valid. Units in microseconds.

Aperture Time - The time required after the hold command for the sampling switch to open fully. Effectively a sampling delay which can be nulled by advancing the sampling signal. Units in nanoseconds.

Aperture Jitter - The range of variation in the aperture time. Effectively the "sampling window" which ultimately dictates the maximum input signal slew rate acceptable for a given accuracy. Units in picoseconds.

Interchannel Aperture Offset - The range of variation in aperture time between the four track-and-hold amplifiers for a given hold command. A measure of simultaneity. Units in picoseconds.

Droop Rate - The change in the output voltage over time while in the hold mode. Units in microvolts per microsecond.

Large Signal Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude while tracking a full scale 6V p-p sine wave is 3dB below the input amplitude. Units in megahertz.

Small Signal Gain Bandwidth - The frequency at which the output amplitude while tracking a 60mV p-p sine wave is 3dB below the input amplitude. Units in megahertz.

Interchannel Isolation - A measure of crosstalk between input channels while in the track mode. Units in decibels.

INTRODUCTION

Ideal for adaptive filtering applications, the CS7008 digitally programmable switched capacitor filter provides the user with complete software control over the filter response.

Virtually any audioband filter response of eighth order or below is obtained by writing digital configuration coefficients to on-chip registers through a standard microprocessor interface. The chip can also load itself by reading coefficients directly from memory. Accuracy of a filter response is typically within 1 percent of the calculated value (for corner frequencies) and dynamic range is a minimum of 72 dB. Bandwidth varies depending upon the transfer function implemented, but can extend from 0 to 50 kHz. Anti-aliasing, smoothing and input gain control are supported with on-chip uncommited operational amplifiers.

The user is provided instant feedback on filter performance in his system by the Crystal-ICE filter development system. The PC-based design tool includes filter synthesis software and an in-circuit hardware emulator.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS7008
Frequency Range	5Hz to 20kHz
Dynamic Range	72 dB
Maximum Filter Order	8th
Power Dissipation	180 mW
Package	28 pin DIP

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS7008

Digitally Configurable Universal Filter

Features

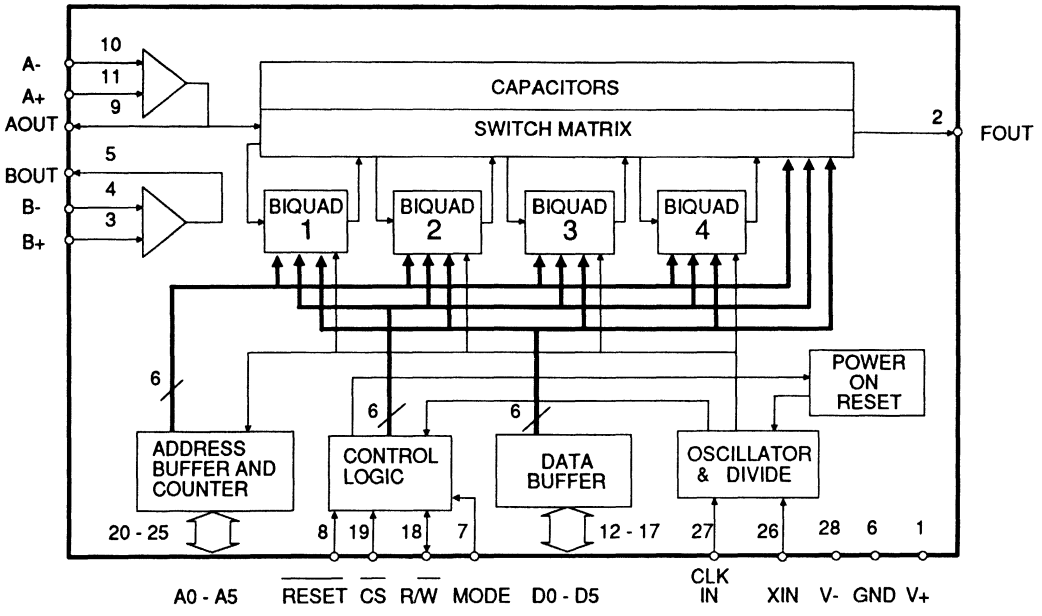
- Implements Even-Order Filters:
  To 50 kHz
  To 8th Order
- Same output pin for all filter types
- Digitally Programmable:
  Self Loading Mode
  µP bus Mode
- Filter can be changed in 30 µs for adaptive applications
- Two Uncommitted Op Amps for Input Antialiasing and Output Smoothing
- Supported by CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development System CDS7000
- Readback capability

General Description

The CS7008 is fabricated in standard 3 micron digital CMOS. It achieves high levels of performance through Crystal's SMART *Analog*™ design techniques. The CS7008 is a digitally configurable switched capacitor filter capable of implementing virtually any even-order filter response of eighth order or below to 50 kHz. A microprocessor interface permits in-system reconfiguration of the filter resonse. Access to two op amps is also provided for use as input antialialsing and output smoothing filters if desired.

System design is greatly simplified by using the Crystal-ICE Filter Development System, CDS7000. The development system provides menu-driven software that aids in the design and optimization of filters and provides hardware to download the filter parameter to a CS7008 (for in-circuit verification of performance) or to an EPROM programmer or DOS Files. The development system consists of hardware and software for use with an IBM PC and provides in-circuit emulation of the CS7008.

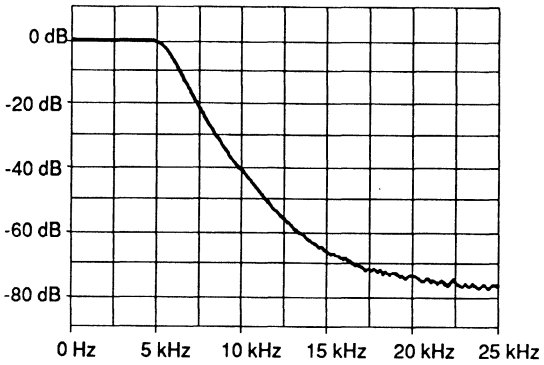
ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 10-26



ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T max, V+ = 5.0V, V = -5.0V, GND = 0V; transfer functions shown in Figure 1; unless otherwise specified.)

Parameter	CS7008 min	CS7008 typ	CS7008 max	CS7008-I min	CS7008-I typ	CS7008-I max	CS7008-M min	CS7008-M typ	CS7008-M max	Units
Specified Temperature Range	0	to +70		-40	to +85		-55	to +125		°C
Filter										
Dynamic Range	72			72			72			dB
Output Noise			480			480			480	uV rms
Signal to THD (Note 1)	50	55		50	55		50	55		dB
Device to Device Phase Matching		±2			±2			±2		Degrees
Device to Device Gain Matching		±0.3			±0.3			±0.3		dB
DC Output Offset Filter #1		140			140			140		mV
Filter #2		-300			- 300			- 300		mV
Clock Feedthrough		40			40			40		mV p-p
Input Voltage Range	- 3.0		3.0	-3.0		3.0	- 3.0		3.0	V_{peak}
Output Voltage Swing THD = -50 dB	- 2.75		2.75	-2.75		2.75	- 2.75		2.75	V_{peak}
Auxiliary Amplifiers										
DC Open Loop Gain (Note 2)		78			78			78		dB
Gain Bandwidth Product (Note 2)		1.0			1.0			1.0		MHz
Input Offset Voltage		25			25			25		mV
Output Swing (Note 2)	- 3.5		3.5	- 3.5		3.5	- 3.5		3.5	V_{peak}
Output Short Circuit Current		0.5			0.5			0.5		mA
Common Mode Range (Note 2)	- 3.5		3.5	-3.5		3.5	- 3.5		3.5	V_{peak}
Common Mode Rejection Ratio (Note 3)		60			60			60		dB
Slew Rate (Note 4)		2.0			2.0			2.0		V/us
Power Supplies										
Power Suppply Currents										
Positive		13	25		13	25		13	25	mA
Negative		-13	- 25		-13	- 25		-13	- 25	mA
Power Dissipation		130	250		130	250		130	250	mW

Notes: 1. V_{in} = ±2.75 Vpeak, at 500 Hz for Filter #1 and at 5 kHz for Filter #2.
2. R_L = 1 MΩ.
3. fo = 60 Hz.
4. R_L = 1 MΩ, C_L = 20 pF



Clock = 3MHz
CLKDIV = 2 (decimal)
F_S = 250 kHz
barr = 1317 (decimal)
conf = 1 (decimal) for each biquad

Capacitor Coefficients (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A = 318	A = 264	A = 201	A = 152
F = 318	F = 264	F = 169	F = 56
C = 72	C = 85	C =107	C =134
J = 6	J = 5	J = 5	J = 5
I = 6	I = 5	I = 5	I = 5
G = 72	G = 85	G = 107	G = 134

Filter #1: Low Pass Butterworth Filter

Clock = 3MHz
CLKDIV = 2 (decimal)
F_S = 250 kHz
barr = 1317 (decimal)
conf = 3 (decimal) for each biquad

Capacitor Coefficients (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A = 214	A = 126	A = 193	A = 153
F = 45	F = 27	C = 100	F = 79
C = 213	C = 127	F = 180	C = 143
H = 218	H = 367	H = 267	H = 333
I = 45	I = 45	I = 50	I = 50
G = 218	G = 367	G = 267	G = 333

Filter #2: Band Pass Butterworth Filter

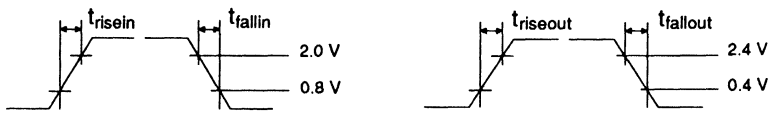
Figure 1. Production Test Filter Transfer Functions

10

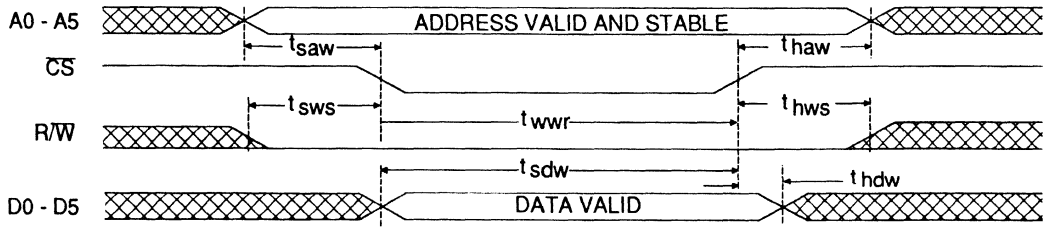
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (TA = Tmin to T max, V+ = 5.0V ± 10%, V- = -5.0V ± 10%, GND = 0V)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Output Rise Time	(Note 5)	t riseout		15	20	ns
Output Fall Time	(Note 5)	t fallout		15	20	ns
Input Rise Time		t risein		20	1000	ns
Input Fall Time		t fallin		20	1000	ns
Clock Specfications						
Maximum Oscillator Frequency		f_{osc}	4.0	10		MHz
Minimum Oscillator Frequency		f_{osc}		3		kHz
Oscillator Duty Cycle			40		60	%
Maximum Sampling Frequency		f_s	250	260		kHz
Minimum Sampling Frequency		f_s		5		Hz
Writing to the CS7008						
Address-Write Set-Up Time		t_{saw}	150			ns
Address-Write Hold Time		t_{haw}	10			ns
Write Pulse-Width Low		t_{wwr}	300			ns
Data-Write Set-Up Time	(Note 6)	t_{sdw}	300			ns
Data-Write Hold Time		t_{hdw}	10			ns
Write-Chip Select Set-Up Time		t_{sws}	0			ns
Write-Chip Select Hold Time		t_{hws}	0			ns
Reading from the CS7008						
Address-Read Set-Up Time		t_{sar}	0			ns
Address-Read Hold Time		t_{har}	10			ns
Read Enable to Read Stable Hold Time		t_{sres}	0			ns
Read Enable to Read Stable Hold Time		t_{hres}	0			ns
Read Strobe to Data Valid Delay		t_{dsdv}	500			ns
Read Strobe Data Valid Hold Time		t_{hsdv}	0			ns
Reading from External ROM						
Auto-Address to Write Set-Up	(Note 7)	t_{saaw}	1 MCC			ns
R/$\overline{W}$ Pulse Width		t_{rw}		2.5 MCC		ns
Data Valid After R/$\overline{W}$ Goes High		t_{dh}	0			ns
ROM Access Time	(Note 8)	t_a			2MCC	ns

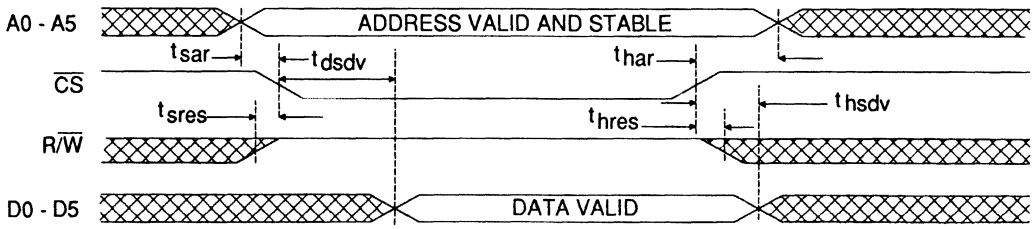
Notes: 5. 50 pF load (includes probe and jig capacitance).
6. Minimum time required for data to be valid while write pulse is low.
7. MCC = Master Clock Cycle = 250 ns with a 4 MHz Clock.
8. Maximum allowable ROM output delay .



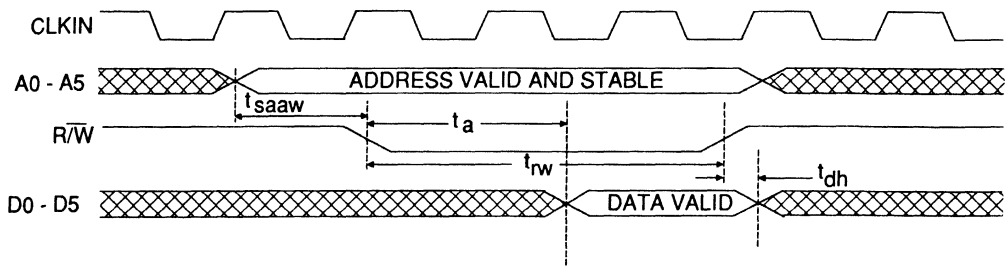
Rise and fall times



Writing to the CS7008



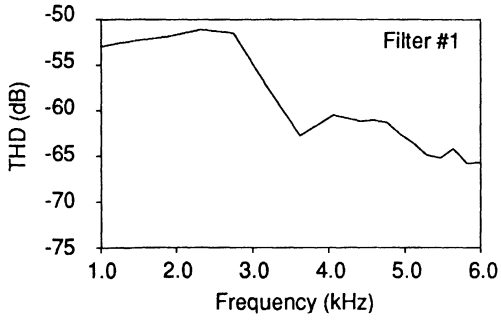
Reading from the CS7008



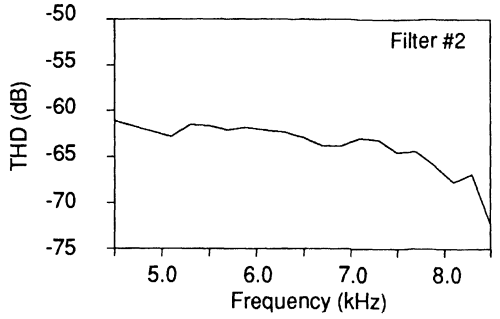
Reading from the external ROM

Figure 2. Switching Characteristics

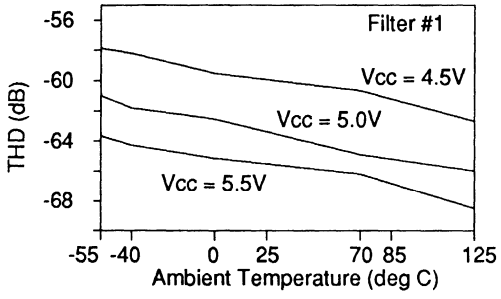
Typical Performance - Production Test Filters



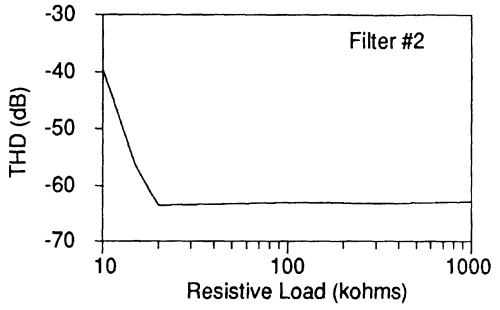
Total Harmonic Distortion vs. Frequency in Passband



Total Harmonic Distortion vs. Frequency in Passband

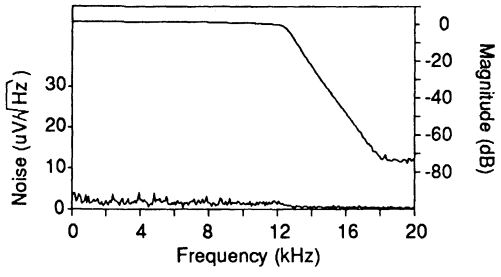


Total Harmonic Distortion vs. Temperature

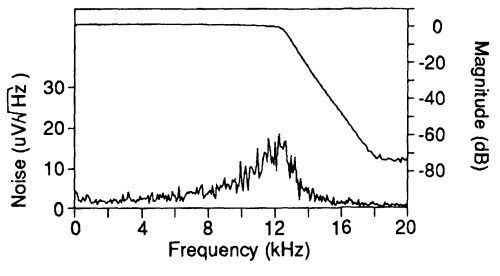


Total Harmonic Distortion at BOUT vs. Load

Performance Dependence on Biquad Ordering; Eighth Order Low Pass Filter

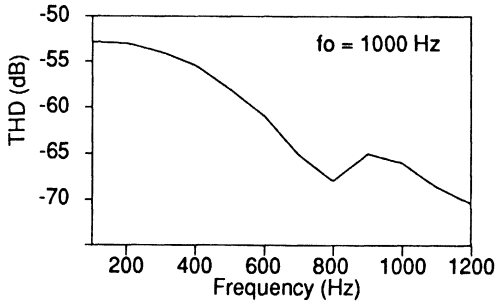


Attenuation and Noise vs. Frequency with High Q First

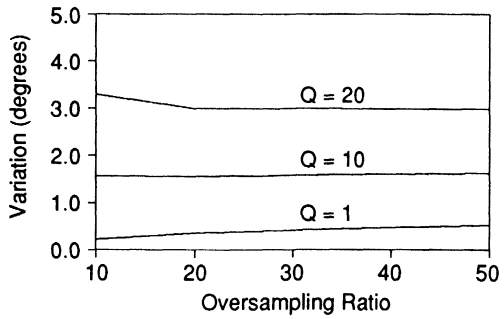


Attenuation and Noise vs. Frequency with Low Q First

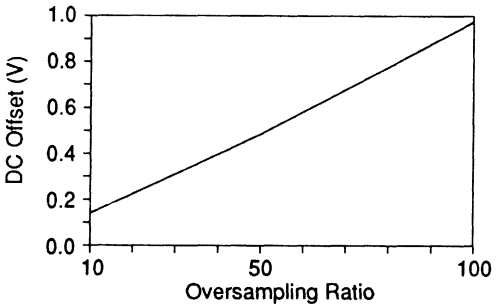
Typical Performance - Single Biquad



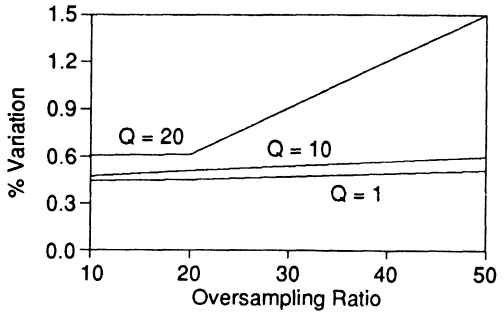
Total Harmonic Distortion vs. Frequency in Passband (Single-Biquad Low Pass Filter)



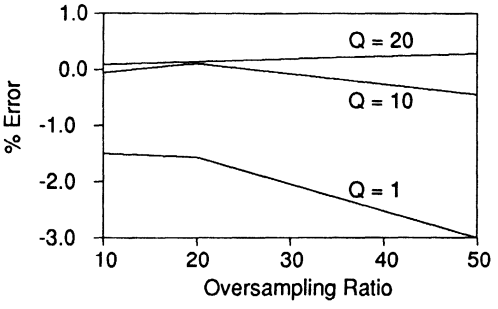
Unit-to-Unit Phase Variation vs. Oversampling Ratio



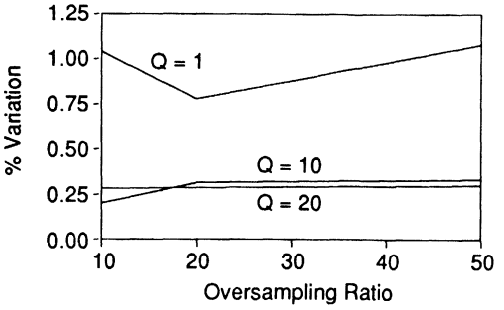
DC Offset vs. Oversampling Ratio



Unit-to-Unit Gain Variation vs. Oversampling Ratio



Center Frequency Accuracy vs. Oversampling Ratio



Unit-to-Unit Center Frequency Variation vs. Oversampling Ratio

10

Biquad #1			Biquad #2			Biquad #3			Biquad #4			Capacitor or Code	Byte	# of Bits	Comments
Binary	Hex	Dec	Binary	Hex	Dec	Binary	Hex	Dec	Binary	Hex	Dec				
000000	00	00	010000	10	16	100000	20	32	110000	30	48	A	Low	5	
000001	01	01	010001	11	17	100001	21	33	110001	31	49	A	High	6	
000010	02	02	010010	12	18	100010	22	34	110010	32	50	E/F	Low	5	
000011	03	03	010011	13	19	100011	23	35	110011	33	51	E/F	High	6	
000100	04	04	010100	14	20	100100	24	36	110100	34	52	CE/C	Low	5	CE - E Damping
000101	05	05	010101	15	21	100101	25	37	110101	35	53	CE/C	High	6	C - F Damping
000110	06	06	010110	16	22	100110	26	38	110110	36	54	conf		2	Configuration Byte
000111	07	07	010111	17	23	100111	27	39	110111	37	55				Not Used
001000	08	08	011000	18	24	101000	28	40	111000	38	56	J/H	Low	5	
001001	09	09	011001	19	25	101001	29	41	111001	39	57	J/H	High	6	
001010	0A	10	011010	1A	26	101010	2A	42	111010	3A	58	I	Low	5	
001011	0B	11	011011	1B	27	101011	2B	43	111011	3B	59	I	High	6	
001100	0C	12	011100	1C	28	101100	2C	44	111100	3C	60	G	Low	5	
001101	0D	13	011101	1D	29	101101	2D	45	111101	3D	61	G	High	6	

Table 1. Biquad Address Map

Binary	Hex	Dec	Code	Byte	# of Bits	Function
001110	0E	14				Not Used
001111	0F	15				Not Used
011110	1E	30	cdc		3	Clock Divide Code
011111	1F	31				Not Used
101110	2E	46				Not Used
101111	2F	47				Not Used
111110	3E	62	barr	Low	6	Biquad Arrangement
111111	3F	63	barr	High	5	Biquad Arrangement

Table 2. Mode Address Map

D1	D0	conf	J / H	E / F	CE / C	Comments
0	0	0	J	E	CE	J input cap. with E damping. CE = C + E *
0	1	1	J	F	C	J input cap. with F damping.
1	0	2	H	E	CE	H input cap. with E damping. CE = C + E *
1	1	3	H	F	C	H input cap. with F damping.

* See "Biquads" section for more information on CE/C.

Table 3. Biquad Configuration Codes: conf

D2	D1	D0	cdc	CLKDIV
0	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	2
0	1	0	2	4
0	1	1	3	8
1	0	0	4	16
1	0	1	5	32
1	1	0	6	64
1	1	1	7	128

Note: CLKDIV = 2^{cdc}

Oscillator Frequency = f_{OSC}

Sample Frequency = f_S

$$f_S = \frac{f_{OSC}}{6 \times CLKDIV}$$

Table 4. Clock Divide Codes: cdc

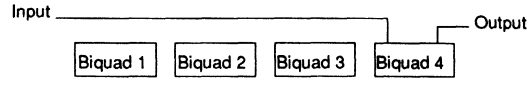
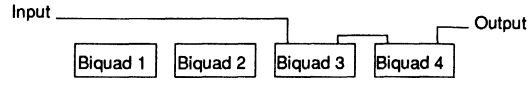
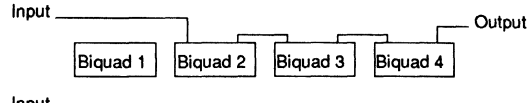
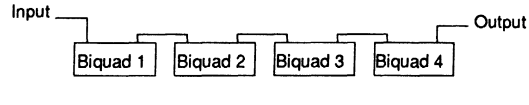
barr (low byte) Address 3E Binary	Hex	Dec	barr (high byte) Address 3F Binary	Hex	Dec	Configuration
000000	00	00	011000	18	24	
000000	00	00	010101	15	21	
101000	28	40	010100	14	20	
100101	25	37	010100	14	20	

Table 5. Biquad Arrangement Codes: barr

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (TA = TMIN to TMAX; V+ = 5.0V±10%, V- = -5.0V±10%, GND = 0V; measurements perfomed under static conditions.)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage Except Pins 7 & 27	V_{IH}	2.0			V
Pins 7 & 27 only		70% V+			V
Low-Level Input Voltage Except Pins 7 & 27	V_{IL}			0.8	V
Pins 7 & 27 only				30% V+	V
High-Level Output Voltage I_{out}= -100uA (Note 9)	V_{OH}	2.4			V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{out}= 1.6mA (Note 9)	V_{OL}			0.4	V
Input Leakage Current				10	uA
Three-State Leakage Current		- 10		10	uA

Note: 9. Digital outputs will output CMOS logic levels into a CMOS load.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (Voltages with respect to GND = 0V.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Positive Supply		V+	4.5	5.0	5.5	Volts
Negative Supply		V-	- 4.5	- 5.0	- 5.5	Volts
Ambient Operating Temperature	-P -ID -MD	T_A	0 -40 -55		+70 +85 +125	°C

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Voltages with respect to GND = 0V.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Supplies	Positive Negative	V+ V -	- 0.3 + 0.3	+6.0 -6.0	Volts
Input Voltage		V_{in}	V - - 0.3	V+ + 0.3	Volts
Input Current, Any Pin	(Note 10)	I_{in}		10	mA
Power Dissipation		P_D		500	mW
Ambient Operating Temperature	-P -ID -MD	T_A	0 -40 -55	+70 +85 +125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	- 65	+150	°C

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation of the part is not guaranteed at these extremes.

Note: 10. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch up.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The CS7008 is a programmable universal filter consisting of four separate biquadratic filter sections, any one of which is independently programmable to implement high-pass, low-pass, band-pass, band-reject, or all-pass filter functions. Almost any even order (eighth order or below) filter to 50kHz can be obtained. The biquad filter sections can be cascaded using 1, 2, 3, or 4 sections to achieve 2nd, 4th, 6th, or 8th order filters. The CS7008 filter configurations can be completely reconfigured by a microprocessor in 30 µs or, in the self-program mode, sets of filter coefficients can be read by the CS7008 from an external memory (ROM, EPROM, etc.).

The basic schematic of a single biquad is shown in Figure 3. The input signal is sampled on capacitors G and H, and charge packets are passed through the remaining capacitors to the output. The filtering achieved by each biquad is a function of the ratios of the capacitors, the switching rate, and the configuration of the switches. A good description of how such biquads operate is given in chapter 6 of "Modern Filter Design" by M. S. Ghausi and K. R. Laker, published by Prentice-Hall.

In the CS7008 implementation of switched-capacitor biquads, two capacitors are fixed at a nominal capacitance value of 1024 (capacitors B and D in Figure 3). Each of the other capacitors can be programmed to take on values from 0 to 2047, (2^{11} possibilities). The programmable capacitors and programmable switch configurations allow full user control over gains, attenuation, cut-off frequencies, etc. For example, capacitors E and F in Figure 3 can be used to implement damping either in the output amplifier stage or around both amplifiers. (In subsequent sections of this data sheet, as well as in generic filter publications, these capacitors routinely show up in discussions of "E-damping" vs. "F-damping".)

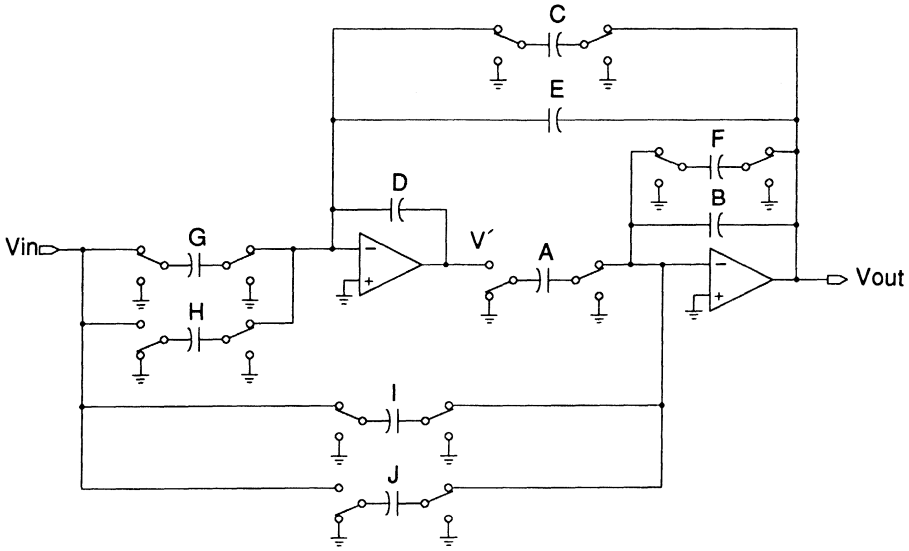


Figure 3. General Active Switched Capacitor Biquad Filter

Filter Development Support

Filter design is supported by the CRYSTAL-ICE (In-Circuit-Emulator) Filter Development System, the CDS7000. The CRYSTAL-ICE package includes software that generates the coefficients for the CS7008. The CDS7000 system also includes hardware for in-circuit testing of the filter design and a Crystal CDB7008 evaluation board to simplify testing. Software in the CDS7000 downloads filter designs to your EPROM programmer or DOS files. The user specifies the filter parameters in terms of transition frequencies and their respective magnitudes, and the system then generates the filter and provides an interface through which coefficients can be down-loaded to an in-circuit CS7008. CRYSTAL-ICE supports development of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev I and II, and elliptic (Cauer) filter responses can be directly implemented.

The user can also enter his own transfer functions to implement any filters not directly supported by CRYSTAL-ICE (i.e. All-Pass, Telecom filters, etc.) As with the above filters, these can be down-loaded from CRYSTAL-ICE to the CS7008 to evaluate their performance.

Configuration Information

The CS7008 must be loaded with valid data before the filter will function. The data consists of a clock divide code, (cdc), capacitor coefficients, a configuration code for each biquad required, (conf), and a biquad arrangement code, (barr). Information on each of these parameters is provided in subsequent sections. Tables 1 and 2 show how the data must be arranged for loading into the CS7008.

Clock

As with any sampled data system, the maximum signal frequency that can be effectively sampled, processed, and reconstructed is the Nyquist frequency, $f_S/2$. As filter cutoff frequencies approach the Nyquist frequency, several things happen:

a) Sin(x)/x distortion increases and requires compensation,

b) Antialiasing and reconstruction filter complexity increases,

c) CS7008 coefficients are larger and coefficient truncation effects are minimized.

To minimize the unfavorable effects of sin(x)/x distortion, and reduce antialiasing and reconstruction filter complexity, the sampling frequency, f_S, should be at least 10 times higher than the signal's highest frequency of interest. Crystal recommends an oversampling ratio of 10 to 20. Such oversampling ratios usually provide acceptable capacitor values, negate sin(x)/x distortion, and reduce antialiasing filter complexity. Oversampling ratios of 100 or more should be avoided since they drive some capacitor values close to or equal to zero. This increases DC offset and, when equal to zero, could make the biquad unstable (output driven to one voltage rail).

When an acceptable f_S for a particular application has been determined, the required oscillator frequency, f_{OSC}, can be derived from Equation 1.

$$f_{OSC} = f_S \times 6 \times CLKDIV$$

Equation 1

The maximum sampling frequency for the CS7008 is 250 kHz. CLKDIV corresponds to the clock divide code, (cdc), which is loaded into the memory of the CS7008 and sets an internal clock divide. If the oscillator frequency exceeds 1.5 MHz, CLKDIV must be set so f_S does not exceed 250 kHz. Permissible CLKDIV's are; 1, 2,

4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128. The clock divide code is loaded at address 30 (1E hex). See Table 4 for more information. Note that for a given filter configuration, a change in f_S will result in a proportional change in the filter's pass band frequencies, but the filter Q will remain the same.

Signal Input and Output

To achieve optimum performance, the largest input signal amplitudes should be adjusted to approach the device's maximum input level. Such input signals take advantage of the dynamic range of the device, thereby maximizing the signal-to-noise ratio. An antialiasing filter may be required at the input, with enough attenuation to reject input frequency components at half the sampling frequency. The input op amp can be used to perform this low-pass filtering function.

The output signal is a 100% duty cycle Pulse Amplitude Modulated (PAM) staircase signal, constructed at the sampling frequency, f_S. The uncommitted output op amp can be configured as a smoothing filter for the output signal.

Data Input/Output

The CS7008 contains six address lines, A0 - A5, and six data lines, D0 - D5. Since the data bus is six bits, all references to a "byte" refer to a six bit byte. Some of the bytes needed to configure the CS7008 do not use all six bits. In these cases the unused bits are the most significant bits and are considered "don't cares" (x) when written. When reading from the CS7008, unused bits should be masked off.

The CS7008 can be loaded by a microprocessor or from external ROM by an automatic "self-programming" routine contained in the CS7008. The MODE pin determines whether the CS7008 is in the microprocessor mode (MODE = GND) or the self-programming mode (MODE = V+). In the self-programming mode, the CS7008 sequentially addresses an external ROM where filter coefficients are stored. The R/$\overline{W}$ pin is used to enable the ROM's outputs and an internally generated strobe clocks the data into the CS7008's registers.

In the self-programming mode, the CS7008 actually reads in the data three times and latches the data the third time. This feature was designed as an easy delay to avoid errors at power-on, when delays in power supplies getting to final levels could cause incorrect reads.

In the microprocessor mode, a microprocessor controls memory access. When R/$\overline{W}$ is at logic 0, data is clocked into the memory of the CS7008

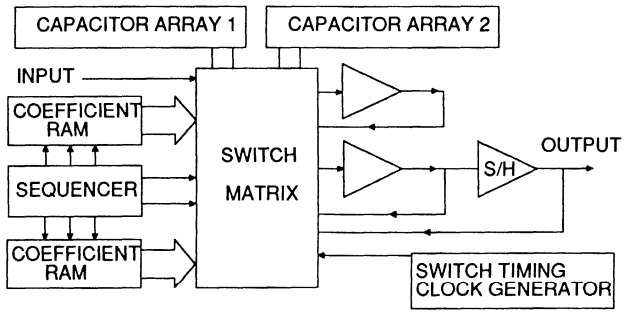


Figure 4. Block Diagram of a Single Biquad

on the negative transition of $\overline{CS}$ and is latched on the positive transition of $\overline{CS}$.

The CS7008 also has a readback feature that allows the user to read from the memory of the CS7008. This is accomplished by holding the read/write control pin, R/$\overline{W}$, at logic 1 and setting the chip select pin, $\overline{CS}$, to logic 0 as a strobe. Refer to the Timing Diagrams of Figure 2 for details. This feature is useful in calibration cycles for systems where verification is needed that sent and received data are the same.

Biquads

Each biquad consists of two capacitor arrays which are connected to two op amps through a series of switches, as shown by the block diagram in Figure 4. The capacitor coefficients determine the configuration of the capacitor array's switch matrix. As a signal is switched through a biquad, the desired value of capacitance is selected by the appropriate configuration of the switch matrix. After a charge has been switched through the selected capacitor, the capacitor array is grounded, discharging the array to prepare it for the next switch configuration.

Each biquad section is capable of implementing z-domain biquadratic transfer functions of the form:

$$H(z) = \frac{\gamma + \varepsilon z^{-1} + \delta z^{-2}}{1 + \alpha z^{-1} + \beta z^{-2}}$$

Equation 2

The circuit representing the general active-SC biquad used in the CS7008 is shown in Figure 3. The z-domain transfer function for this circuit is:

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{Az^{-1}(G-Hz^{-1}) + D(1-z^{-1})(I-Jz^{-1})}{Az^{-1}(C+E-Ez^{-1}) + D(1-z^{-1})(F+B-Bz^{-1})}$$

Equation 3

Note that Equation 3 is equivalent to Equation 2.

Equation 3 is solved to obtain the coefficients A through J. For optimal dynamic range, the signal level of both biquad op amps is important. Equation 4 gives the transfer function from the input to the output of the first op amp.

$$\frac{V'}{V_{in}} = \frac{(I-Jz^{-1})(C+E-Ez^{-1}) - (G-Hz^{-1})(F+B-Bz^{-1})}{Az^{-1}(C+E-Ez^{-1}) + D(1-z^{-1})(F+B-Bz^{-1})}$$

Equation 4

The dynamic range of both biquad op amps should be maximized by modifying the ratio of capacitor A to capacitor D so that the maximum voltage swing is achieved through the biquad (i.e., both op amps swing 5.5 V p-p, max).

Theoretically, capacitor groups C, D, E, G, H and A, B, F, I, J can be independently scaled without affecting the transfer function. In the CS7008, capacitors B and D are fixed at equivalent values of 1024; therefore, the two capacitor groups listed above must be normalized so that B and D are 1024. The remaining capacitors are programmed to 11 bit resolution allowing equivalent capacitor values to range from 0 to 2047.

If any of the equivalent capacitor values of the first group, (C, E, G, H), exceed the maximum value of 2047 when normalized, A can be scaled relative to D to achieve the transfer function. This dynamic range scaling causes V' (Figure 3) to increase with respect to V_{out}, so that gain in the first stage is greater than in the second stage. In this case, the input signal to the filter must be limited proportionately to prevent clipping at the output of the first op amp.

Figure 5 is an excerpt of Figure 3 showing the programmable capacitor A in detail. All of the programmable capacitors (A, C, E, F, G, H, and I) are of this form. The following illustrates how

to program a capacitor. In Figure 5, the numbers above the individual capacitors that make up A are the unit capacitor values (1024, 512, 256, etc.). The numbers below the capacitors are the individual bit positions (b10 = most significant bit, b0 = least significant bit). Figure 5 shows the switches programmed for a binary value of 10010001101 which, when adding the unit capacitor values, gives capacitor A the equivalent value of 1165 (= 1024 + 128 + 8 + 4 + 1). The equivalent value for a capacitor is the binary value, converted to decimal.

The 11 bit capacitor coefficients must be split into two bytes to load the CS7008. To load this capacitor, A, into biquad 1, the lower five bits, 01101 (decimal 13), would be loaded at address location 0 and the upper six bits, 100100 (decimal 36), would be loaded at address location 1. The Address Map in Table 1 lists all the address locations for all the capacitors in each biquad.

Possible configurations of the biquads in the CS7008 allow either E or F damping, and J or H input capacitors. Each biquad has a configuration byte, "conf", that determines how the memory locations E/F, CE/C, and J/H are to be used. The configuration codes and how they are used are shown in Table 3.

One biquad configuration requires additional consideration. If E damping is selected for a particular biquad, the value of the E capacitor must be added to the C capacitor for the biquad to function properly. For this case, the C capacitor is referred to as "CE", and is loaded into the memory location for CE/C (=CE). The value of the E capacitor must still be loaded into the E/F (=E) memory location. No special consideration is necessary for F damping, i.e., the values of C and F are loaded into locations for CE/C (=C) and E/F (=F) respectively. See Table 3 for more information on biquad configuration. More information regarding the transfer function in Equation 3 can be found in Chapter 6, section 6 of the text, "Modern Filter Design" by M. S. Ghausi and K. R. Laker, published by Prentice-Hall.

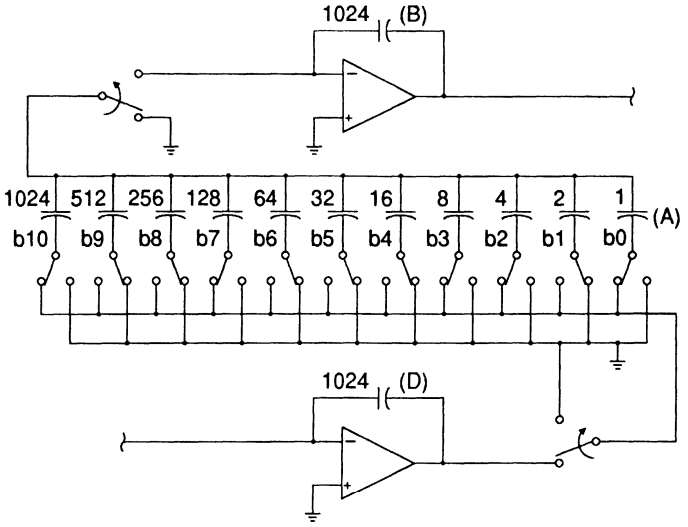


Figure 5. Equivalent Capacitor Arrangement

Cascaded Biquads (Biquad Arrangement Code)

The biquad sections can be cascaded allowing the user to define 2nd, 4th, 6th, or 8th order filters. Permissible biquad configurations are shown in Table 5. The biquad arrangement code, barr, is an 11 bit word which determines which biquad sections are connected between the analog input and the analog output, FOUT. The arrangement code is divided into two bytes located at address 62, barr-low byte, and 63, barr-high byte. Valid barr codes are given in Table 5. Basically, barr switches in 1, 2, 3, or 4 of the biquads as required by the filter implemented.

Certain filter implementations require biquad sections with gains exceeding unity. Excessive gain in one section could saturate the amplifiers, distorting the signal. In all cases, care must be taken in arranging biquad coefficient groups so signals do not clip. An example of this is a high Q, low-pass filter cascaded with a low Q, low-pass filter which has a lower cutoff frequency. In this situation, the biquad coefficient groups should be arranged so that the high gain of the high Q section(s) is preceded by the low Q, lower cutoff section(s) which attenuates the signal at those frequencies where gain is a problem in subsequent biquads. For filters of 6th order and below, the additional biquad(s) can be used in cascade for sin(x)/x compensation or phase linearization.

The typical performance curves on page 10-8 show how noise can vary depending on whether the high gain (High Q) biquad is before or after low gain biquads.

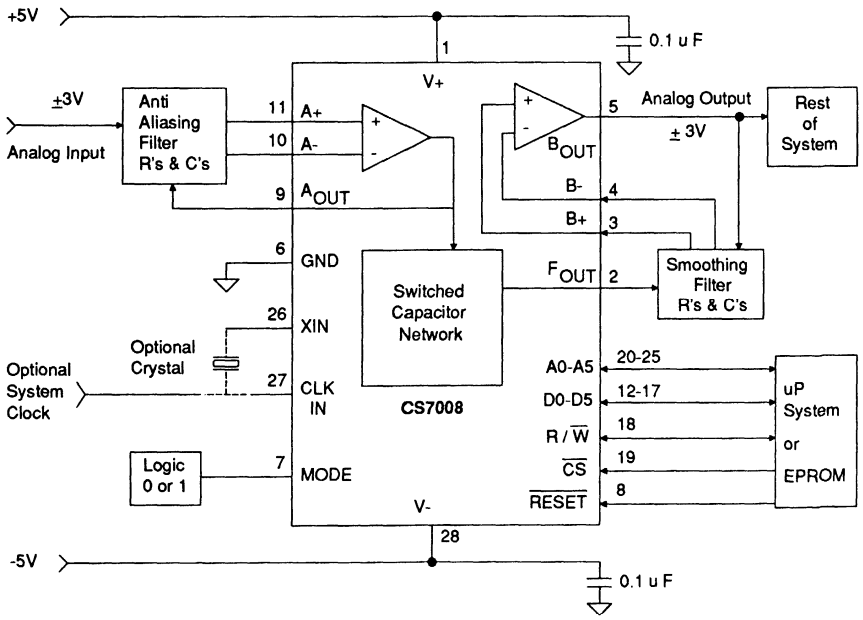


Figure 6. System Connection Diagram

Op Amps

Two op amps are provided in the CS7008. The output of op amp A is connected to the biquad filter input. This op amp must be used for signal input and can be configured for antialiasing and input gain. If no antialiasing or gain is needed, op amp A should be connected as a voltage follower. Op amp B is uncommitted and can be applied as the user wishes.

Power Supplies

Typical power supplies are V+ = +5 volts, V- = -5 volts and GND = 0 volts. Since the device's analog and digital grounds share the same pin, this pin should be isolated from all other digital grounds whenever possible, to prevent noise from interfering with the analog circuitry. Always decouple the V- and V+ power supply pins to the analog ground (GND) with 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors. These capacitors should be situated as close to the device as possible.

BASIC OPERATION

Figure 6 shows the basic connections for the CS7008. Minimal bypass decoupling is required, and we recommend 0.1 µF ceramic capacitors to ground, as close to the supply pins as feasible.

Op Amp A must be connected in the input stage. If no antialiasing of the input is required in a particular application, Op Amp A can be simply connected as a voltage follower.

Op Amp B may be used to filter, or smooth, the output of the switched capacitor filter. The output at Fout is a staircase shape, because of the sampling function inherent in this filter architecture. Using Op Amp B can filter out the high frequency components of the output at the transition steps.

In an application where the CS7008 is followed directly by an analog to digital converter, it may be preferable to not use Op Amp B, but to directly convert the sampled outputs at F_{out}. The limited drive capability of F_{out} may make it preferable to connect Op Amp B in a voltage follower configuration.

INPUT/OUTPUT AMP CONNECTIONS.

Figure 7 shows a simple Sallen and Key filter that can be implemented with Op Amp A for antialiasing or with Op Amp B for output smoothing. The specific resistors shown are those that are included on our CDB7008 evaluation board. This configuration yields a -3dB cut off of about 21 kHz, and provides adequate filtering in most applications with CS7008 sampling frequencies above 100 kHz.

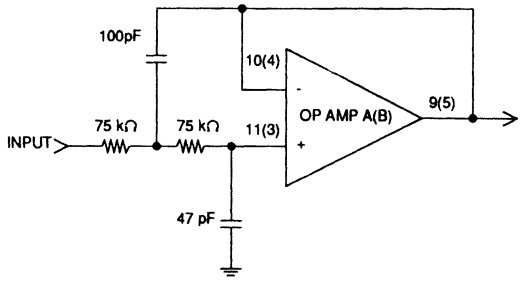


Figure 7. Typical Input/Output Amp Connections

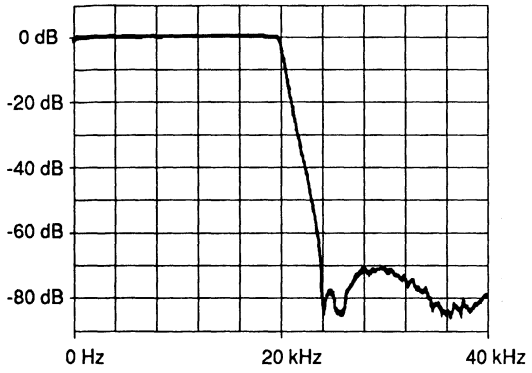
TYPICAL CS7008 FILTERS

This section describes four typical filters implemented with the CS7008, showing the versatility and power of the part. All of these filters were developed using the CDS7000 Crystal ICE Filter Development System. The CS7008 uses the same output pin regardless of the filter type, unlike most switched capacitor filters. Switching from low-pass to band-stop is as simple as reprogramming the CS7008, with no changes needed in output pins or input attenuation.

10

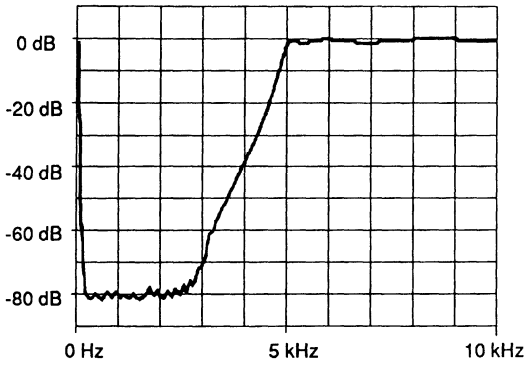
In the micro-processor mode on the CS7008, any complete filter can be loaded in 30µs. If the new filter to be implemented does not require changing every address in the CS7008, even less time is required to set up the new filter. Thus, in many systems where the CS7008 precedes an analog to digital converter, the filter can be changed between conversions, for real time adaptability.

Figures 8 to 11 were generated using a CS7008 in the CDB7008 evaluation board. The CDB7008 contains a CS7008 and a



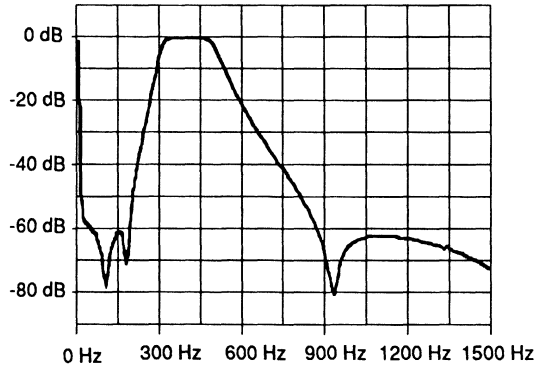
Inputs to Crystal ICE:			
TolC = 0.94406 (-0.5 dB)		TolR = 0.001 (-60dB)	
F1 = 20 kHz		F2 = 24 kHz	
Clkdiv = 2 (Clock = 3MHz)		Fs = 250 kHz	
Crystal ICE Outputs to CS7008 (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A = 351	A = 453	A = 465	A = 514
E = 344	E = 203	E = 177	E = 45
CE = 141	CE = 339	CE = 641	CE = 551
J = 19	J = 211	J = 496	J = 714
I = 19	I = 211	I = 496	I = 714
G = 133	G = 339	G = 464	G = 507
conf = 1	conf = 1	conf = 0	conf = 0
barr = 1317			
Q = 0.70	Q = 1.99	Q = 5.51	Q = 21.74

Figure 8. Low-Pass Elliptic Filter



Inputs to Crystal ICE:			
TolC = 0.89125 (-1.0 dB)		TolR = 0.001 (-60 dB)	
F1 = 3 kHz		F2 = 5 kHz	
Clkdiv = 8 (Clock = 3MHz)		Fs = 250 kHz	
Crystal ICE Outputs to CS7008 (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A =1430	A = 983	A = 600	A = 512
E = 585	E = 475	E = 213	E = 68
CE = 1438	CE = 825	CE = 762	CE = 569
J = 283	J = 1057	J = 881	J = 944
I = 283	I = 1057	I = 881	I = 944
G = 0	G = 0	G = 0	G = 0
conf= 0	conf= 1	conf = 0	conf = 0
barr = 1317			
Q = 0.75	Q = 1.96	Q = 4.27	Q = 14.13

Figure 9. High Pass Chebyshev I Filter



Inputs to Crystal ICE:			
TolC = 0.7071 (-3 dB)		TolR = 0.001 (-60 dB)	
F1 = 165 Hz		F2 = 300 Hz	
F3 = 500 Hz		F4 = 900 Hz	
Clkdiv = 64	(Clock = 3MHz)	Fs= 7.813 kHz	
Crystal ICE Outputs to CS7008 (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A = 335	A = 308	A = 402	A = 253
E = 487	E = 426	E = 184	E = 187
CE = 833	CE = 683	CE = 574	CE = 429
J = 122	J = 550	J = 32	J = 527
I = 122	I = 550	I = 32	I = 527
G = 200	G = 29	G = 133	G = 8
conf = 0	conf = 0	conf = 0	conf = 0
barr = 1317			
Q = 2.02	Q = 2.01	Q = 5.28	Q = 5.26

Figure 10. Band-Pass Chebyshev II Filter

preprogrammed ROM that includes 64 filters. A CDB7008 board is shipped with every CDS7000 Filter Development System, or it may be purchased seperately. All of the filters shown, with the exception of the low-pass elliptic filter, make use of the on-chip input antialiasing op amp and the output smoothing op amp.

Low-Pass Elliptic Filter

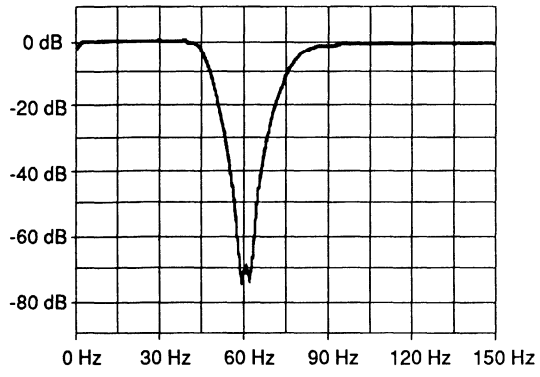
Low-pass filters are probably the most commonly used filters, often as antialiasing filters to reduce or eliminate frequency components at or above the Nyquist rate of an analog to digital converter system. A typical application using a 50kHz sampling A-to-D, with a Nyquist rate of 25kHz, requires that any frequency components at that frequency or above be attenuated before the signal is converted by the A-to-D to minimize aliasing.

Figure 8 shows the results of a low-pass elliptic filter using the CS7008. This filter exhibits pass-band ripple of less than 0.5dB, and has a cut-off frequency (-0.5dB point) of 20kHz. Stop-band attenuation, starting at 24kHz, is down at least 60dB. The results shown were achieved without using the input antialiasing op amp in the CS7008 (Op Amp A) or the output smoothing op amp (Op Amp B) because the design used in the CDB7008 would attenuate the corner of the elliptic low-pass. Using Op Amp A could increase attenuation at 24kHz, but would make it impossible to keep the cut-off frequency at 20kHz.

High-Pass Chebyshev I Filter

In some applications, users may want to reject input signals below a certain frequency that interfere with the frequency of interest. For example, harmonics are often small relative to the fundamental frequency, so that the fundamental needs to be attenuated to observe any harmonics generated by a system.

Figure 9 shows the results of programming the CS7008 as a high-pass filter, with a -1dB cut-off frequency of 5kHz, and with all inputs below 3kHz attenuated at least 60dB. This filter could



Inputs to Crystal ICE:			
TolC = 0.7071 (-3 dB) TolR = 0.001 (-60 dB)			
F1 = 44 Hz			F2 = 57 Hz
F3 = 63 Hz			Fs = 80 Hz
Clkdiv = 128 (Clock = 800 kHz)			F4 = 1.042 kHz
Crystal ICE Outputs to CS7008 (Decimal):			
Biquad 1	Biquad 2	Biquad 3	Biquad 4
A = 273	A = 413	A = 271	A = 493
E = 617	E = 498	E = 227	E = 205
CE = 980	CE = 870	CE = 511	CE = 650
J = 747	J =1162	J = 580	J =1654
I = 747	I =1162	I = 580	I =1654
G = 363	G = 372	G = 284	G = 445
conf = 0	conf = 0	conf = 0	conf= 0
barr = 1317			
Q = 1.81	Q = 1.81	Q = 4.51	Q = 4.50

Figure 11. Band-Stop Butterworth Filter

be useful in looking for harmonics generated by a 2.5kHz fundamental.

Band-Pass Chebyshev II Filter

Unlike many switched capacitor filters, the CS7008 can provide a band-pass filter implementation with a unity-gain transfer function at the center frequency. This means that the input amplitude does not have to be greatly reduced to prevent clipping of the signal, which in turn means that the dynamic range of the input is not reduced.

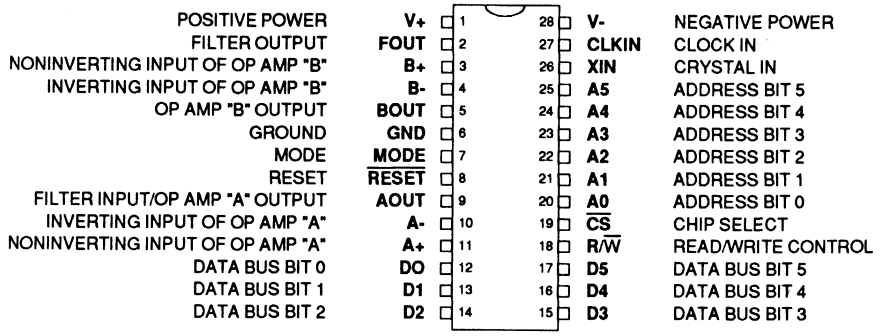
Figure 10 shows the results of programming the CS7008 to provide a band-pass filter with a center frequency at 400Hz. The -3dB cut-off frequencies are 300Hz and 500Hz, with input frequencies below 165Hz or above 900Hz attenuated by at least 60dB. With the flexibility to reprogram the CS7008 in a system, a series of such band-pass filters could be stored in system memory to allow the user to look at specific frequency bands, for example when doing vibration analysis.

Band-Stop Butterworth Filter

In the United States, 60Hz interference from AC lines is a standard problem to be overcome. In many other countries the problem frequency is 50Hz. The CS7008 can be used to notch out interference from either of these line frequencies, or many other sources of interference. By simply reprogramming the CS7008 from memory, it may be possible to make a universal system that can be easily plugged in anywhere in the world.

Figure 11 shows the results of programming a CS7008 to reject 60Hz interference. In this example, 44Hz and 80Hz are set as the -3dB frequencies, and any input components between 57Hz and 63Hz are attenuated by at least 60dB. The actual attenuation at 60 Hz is 71dB.

PIN DESCRIPTIONS



Power Supplies

V+ - Positive Power Supply, Pin 1

Most positive supply, typically +5 volts. Decouple with 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor to ground.

V– - Negative Power Supply, Pin 28

Most Negative Supply, typically -5 volts. Decouple with 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor to ground.

GND - Ground, Pin 6

Both analog and digital grounds are connected to this pin, which is typically held at 0 volts. This pin should be isolated from other digital grounds whenever possible to reduce noise in the analog circuits of the CS7008.

10

Oscillator

XIN, CLKIN - Oscillator Inputs, Pins 26 and 27.

A crystal connected across these pins sets the frequency of the internal oscillator. An externally generated clock may be connected to CLKIN, pin 27, which is CMOS compatible.

Op Amps

A– - Inverting Input of Op Amp A, Pin 10.

Inverting input of an op amp whose output is connected to the biquad filter input. This op amp is used to buffer signals to the CS7008 for filtering.

A+ - Noninverting Input of Op Amp A, Pin 11.

Noninverting input of an op amp whose output is connected to the biquad filter input. This op amp is used to buffer signals to the CS7008 for filtering.

AOUT - Output of Op Amp A, Pin 9.

This pin is also connected to the input of the biquad filter.

B– - Inverting Input of Op Amp B, Pin 4.

Inverting input of the uncommitted op amp.

B+ - Noninverting Input of Op Amp B, Pin 3.

Noninverting input of the uncommitted op amp.

BOUT - Output of Op Amp B, Pin 5.

Output of the uncommitted op amp.

Inputs

MODE - Pin 7.

Setting the CMOS compatible mode pin to V+ places the CS7008 in the self-programming mode. In the self-programming mode, the CS7008 executes an internal routine to read data from an external ROM upon power up or reset. Setting the mode pin to GND configures the CS7008 to be controlled by a microprocessor. In the self-programming mode (MODE = V+), the CS7008 goes through three complete read cycles on power up or reset, and latches data on the third read cycle.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ - Pin 8.

For normal operation, the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ should be held at V+. Setting the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ to GND will halt operation. If MODE = V+, the self-programming routine will be initiated when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ returns to V+. If MODE = GND, normal operation will resume when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ returns to V+. The filter function programmed into on-chip RAM is not affected by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ when MODE = GND.

R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ - Read/Write Control, Pin 18.

A TTL compatible input/output used for memory access to the CS7008. When the CS7008 is in the microprocessor interface mode (MODE = GND), R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ serves as a write enable. When R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ is at a logic 0, data is clocked into the CS7008's memory on the negative transition of $\overline{\text{CS}}$, and is latched on the positive transition of $\overline{\text{CS}}$. Data can be read from the memory of the CS7008 by holding R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ at logic 1, and taking chip select, $\overline{\text{CS}}$, to logic 0.

In the self-programming mode (MODE = V+), R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ is used to enable the ROM's outputs and clock data into the CS7008's registers.

$\overline{CS}$ - Chip Select, Pin 19.

A TTL compatible input used for memory access. In the microprocessor interface mode (MODE = GND), $\overline{CS}$ goes low providing a strobe to clock data into the CS7008's data registers, provided R/$\overline{W}$ is at logic 0. Data is latched on the positive transition of $\overline{CS}$. The data bus is in a high-impedance state while $\overline{CS}$ is held high.

In the self-programming mode (MODE = V+), $\overline{CS}$ serves no function and should be tied to V+ with a 100 kΩ resistor. The necessary strobes are internally generated by the CS7008.

D0-D5 - Data Inputs, Pins 12 -17.

The data bus uses six pins, and is TTL compatible. It is bidirectional, allowing data to be transferred to and from memory. Pullup resistors must be used on the data pins if they are not continually driven (bus in high-impedance state). 20 kΩ resistors are adequate.

A0-A5 - Address Inputs, Pins 20 -25.

Six pins are used for the address bus, providing 64 TTL compatible addresses. This bus is bidirectional, allowing data to be written to the memory address specified on these pins when the CS7008 is in the microprocessor interface mode (MODE = GND). In the microprocessor mode pullup resistors must be used on the address pins if they are not continually driven (bus in high-impedance state). 20 kΩ resistors are adequate. In the self-programming mode, addresses are output to the external ROM.

Output

FOUT - Biquad Filter Output, Pin 2.

The filtered signal is reconstructed as a staircase waveform (100% duty cycle PAM), at the sampling frequency, f_S, and output at this pin.

Ordering Guide

Model	Temp Range	Package
CS7008-P	0° to 70°C	28-Pin Plastic DIP*
CS7008-ID	-40° to 85°C	28-Pin Hermetic Cerdip
CS7008-MD	-55° to 125°C	28-Pin Hermetic Cerdip

* A hermetic cerdip, designated CD7008-D, may be shipped in lieu of CS7008-P.

Semiconductor Corporation

CDS7000

CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development System

Hardware Requirements:

- IBM PC or compatible with a minimum 256k of memory
- IBM high-resolution monochrome monitor or compatible
- Hercules monochrome graphics card or compatible
- 8087 math coprocessor

Software Requirements

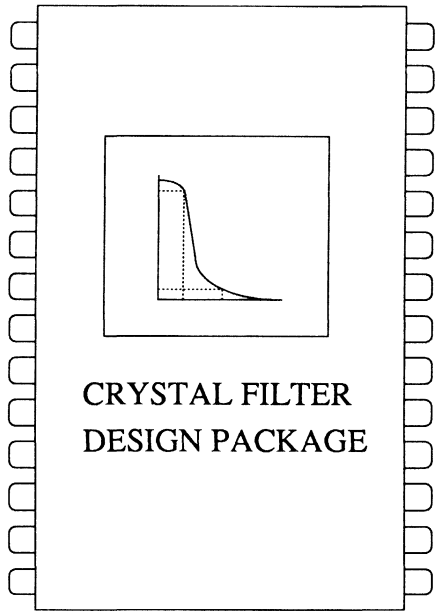
- PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.1 or higher

General Description

The IBM PC based CDS7000, "Crystal-ICE" Filter Development System, consists of hardware and software which support filter development using the CS7008 Universal Filter. Crystal-ICE provides the designer with a quick and easy path from an initial understanding of a system's filtering requirements to a cost-effective hardware implementation of the needed filter. The menu-driven software supports filter synthesis from system specifications, direct entry of transfer functions, and filter modification at either the transfer function level or the circuit level. The in-circuit emulator (ICE) permits immediate feedback on the designed filter's performance in a system.

The CS7008 Universal Filter is fabricated in CMOS using Crystal's SMART *Analog*™ design techniques. It is a digitally configurable switched capacitor filter capable of providing virtually any audio-band, even-order filter response of eigth order or below.

ORDERING INFORMATION:CDS7000



10

Chapters 1 & 4 From the Crystal-Ice User's Manual

SECTION 1. - INTRODUCTION

The CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development System from is a design tool which supports the CS7008 Universal Filter. The system features an In-Circuit Emulator or "ICE Probe", which will perform a specified filtering function in a circuit board designed to use the CS7008. The arduous mathematical effort required to design a filter is eliminated by using CRYSTAL-ICE. Filter transfer functions and the coefficients required to configure the CS7008 are generated by the filter development software provided with the system. Filter coefficients developed by the program are easily downloaded to the ICE Probe, which is plugged into the user's system or the CDB7008 evaluation board, where performance is evaluated. CRYSTAL-ICE makes it possible to design, test, and refine filters with unprecedented ease.

The CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development System is shown in Figure 1-1. It consists of an ICE Probe, an interface system called the "ICE Box", interconnect cables, and the filter synthesis software. The ICE Probe contains a CS7008 and plugs directly into a 28 pin socket in the user's system or evaluation board. The analog pins of the CS7008 in the probe interface with the circuit board, while the address bus, data bus and control lines interface with the ICE Box. The ICE Box controls the interface between an IBM PC and the ICE Probe. The ICE Box accepts RS-232-C formatted data output from the COM port of the PC, converts it to the appropriate parallel format, and loads the CS7008 contained in the ICE Probe.

Filters are developed using CRYSTAL-ICE by responding to menus generated by the filter development software. The program will support design of low-pass, high-pass, bandpass, and band-stop filters. Each of these filter types can be implemented as Butterworth, Chebyshev I, Chebyshev II, or elliptic (Cauer) filter responses. The program generates even order filters up to eighth order, corresponding to the capabilities of the CS7008.

To design a filter, the user simply inputs the desired filter's channel objectives as prompted by the program, thereby defining a "Filter Template". The program calculates the z-domain biquadratic transfer functions for the selected filter implementation. The response of the filter developed by the program can be evaluated graphically by directing the program to display plots of decibels vs. frequency, magnitude vs. frequency, phase vs. frequency and pole-zero locations.

CRYSTAL-ICE can also display the z-domain biquadratic transfer functions. It is possible to modify these transfer functions, or enter new transfer functions, without using the filter synthesis portion of CRYSTAL-ICE. The transfer functions are used to calculate the normalized

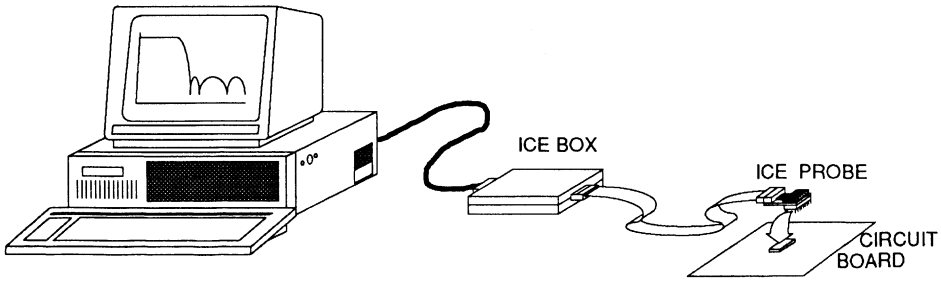


Figure 1-1. - Crystal-ICE Filter Development System

capacitor values which configure the CS7008. It is also possible to input and/or modify these capacitor values. The program will generate the CS7008 coefficients as well as the transfer function(s) that correspond to the capacitor values.

Once a desired filter response is obtained, all variables associated with that filter can be saved onto disk for later retrieval.

The CS7008 has two modes of operation. One mode allows a microprocessor to load the CS7008 coefficients, controlling its operation. In the second mode, the CS7008 reads coefficients directly from a user-defined memory upon power-up or reset. To support this mode, the CRYSTAL-ICE software can download coefficients directly to an EPROM Programmer via one of the COM ports on the PC.

The CRYSTAL-ICE software runs on an IBM PC or compatible, with a Hercules monochrome graphics card, an 8087 math coprocessor, an MS-DOS or PC-DOS operating system (version 2.1 or above), and a high-resolution monochrome monitor.

The ICE Box requires a +5 volt supply. The ICE Probe requires +5 and -5 volt supplies and a clock source which must be provided by the user's circuit board. This circuit board must also provide the analog interface for the CS7008. To assist the user in developing filters, a CDB7008 evaluation board is included with the ICE system. See Appendix C for more information on the CDB7008 evaluation board. If the CS7008 is removed from the CDB7008, and the ICE Probe inserted in its place, filters created by CRYSTAL-ICE can be immediately evaluated. The EPROM does not need to be removed since the ICE Probe doesn't connect any of the digital pins to the evaluation board. All other hardware and software required to implement a filter are provided with the ICE system.

1.1 In-Circuit Emulation and Interactive Design

The ICE Probe, which contains a CS7008, plugs into a 28 pin socket on a circuit board designed to accept the CS7008. The circuit board should include the analog interface for the CS7008, which consists of an antialiasing filter, a smoothing filter, an oscillator crystal or clock source, the signal inputs and outputs and the power supplies required by the CS7008. Directing the CRYSTAL-ICE program to load the CS7008 causes the coefficients generated by the program to be transferred to the CS7008 in the ICE Probe. Signals can then be applied to the circuit's inputs, and the performance of the filter in the circuit can be evaluated. Modifications to the filter response can be accomplished in minutes, and the results observed instantaneously. This iterative process can continue until the optimum filter response is achieved. The In-Circuit Emulator gives the designer the opportunity to evaluate all aspects of circuit performance before "freezing" a design.

CRYSTAL-ICE can also be used to develop coefficients for adaptive filter applications, since many different filters can easily be designed for a given system. Any filter supported by CRYSTAL-ICE can be generated in a matter of minutes.

Once the performance of a filter is satisfactory, the filter coefficients generated by CRYSTAL-ICE can be loaded into a (EP)ROM used to configure the CS7008 in its "self-program" mode, or stored in memory to be loaded into the CS7008 by a microprocessor.

The versatility of the CS7008 makes this development system very powerful. Literally millions of filters can be implemented using the CS7008 and the CRYSTAL-ICE system.

SECTION 4. - FILTER DEVELOPMENT

The CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development software allows the user to design a filter by specifying a filter performance template. There are four kinds of filters supported by CRYSTAL-ICE: low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop. CRYSTAL-ICE offers four possible implementations of these filters: Butterworth, Chebyshev I, Chebyshev II, and elliptic (Cauer). A synopsis of the features of these different filter implementations is given in the Filter Implementations section of Appendix A.

4.1 Using CRYSTAL-ICE to Design a Filter

Using CRYSTAL-ICE, a filter is designed by moving through a series of menus which allow the user to first specify a filter and then examine plots of the filter's theoretical performance. The main menus are arranged in the sequence shown in Figure 4-1. From each menu, select the desired item by typing the corresponding number and striking the Return key. The Back Space key can be used to delete an entry before striking the Return key. The ESCape key can be used in any menu, except the Filter Type menu, to regress one menu in the sequence. When in the Filter Template Menu or Filter Response Plots, the Tab key is used to move through the menu.

The Filter Type menu is the only menu from which the program can be terminated (to DOS). All other menus (except DOS Files and EPROM Programmer menus) allow you to return directly to the Filter Type menu to start a new filter design or terminate the program.

4.1.1 Printing Screens

There are two types of screens in the filter development software: text and graphics. The Filter Template and Filter Response Plots are graphics screens while all other screens are text. The "Print Screen" command shown on the filter response plots will cause a screen dump to occur. The software configures the PC to print graphics screens. If a print of a text screen is desired, the shift PrtSc key must be pressed and immediately followed by the ESCape key. If a graphics print has already started, pressing the ESCape key will stop the print.

4.2 Filter Type Menu

The first menu displayed by the program is the Filter Type menu, shown in Figure 4-2. To select the desired filter type, enter the corresponding number and hit the Return key. Notice that this menu provides direct access to the CS7008 Details menu. This allows those who have independently developed solutions for the biquad

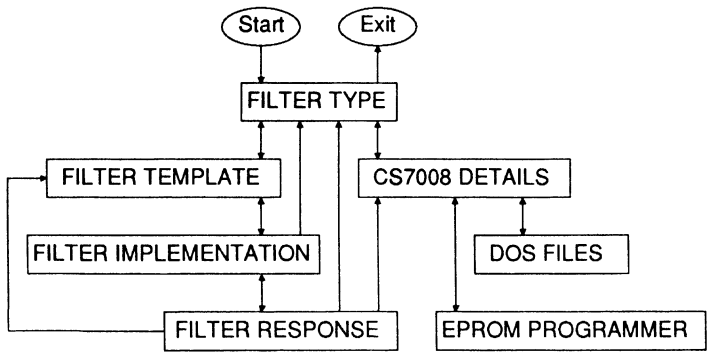


Figure 4-1. - Menu Arrangement

FILTER TYPE

1 - Low Pass
2 - High Pass
3 - Band Pass
4 - Band Stop
5 - CS7008 Details Menu
6 - Exit Program

Enter Selection:

Figure 4-2. - Filter Type Menu

equations or derived capacitor values to bypass the filter synthesis portion of the program. The use of the CS7008 Details menu for entering or changing filter parameters is described in greater detail in Section 6. When entering the CS7008 Details menu from the Filter Type menu, no calculations occur. If pre-calculated capacitor coefficients are desired, the CS7008 Details menu should be entered from the Filter Response menu.

4.3 Filter Template Menu

Once a filter type is selected, a diagram representing the filter type is displayed on the screen along with a list of parameters used to describe the filter's response. This is referred to as the Filter Template. The Filter Template for the low-pass filter, with all of the input options, is shown in Figure 4-3. The Tab key or Return key is used to enter new values or to move through the display if values already exist.

The first parameter entered is the scaling factor. The scaling factor determines whether frequencies used by the program will be input and displayed in hertz (select "H") or kilohertz (select "K"). When initially entered, the program will default to kilohertz if the Return or Tab key is struck. Once the scaling factor is entered, the remaining parameters required to specify a filter are displayed.

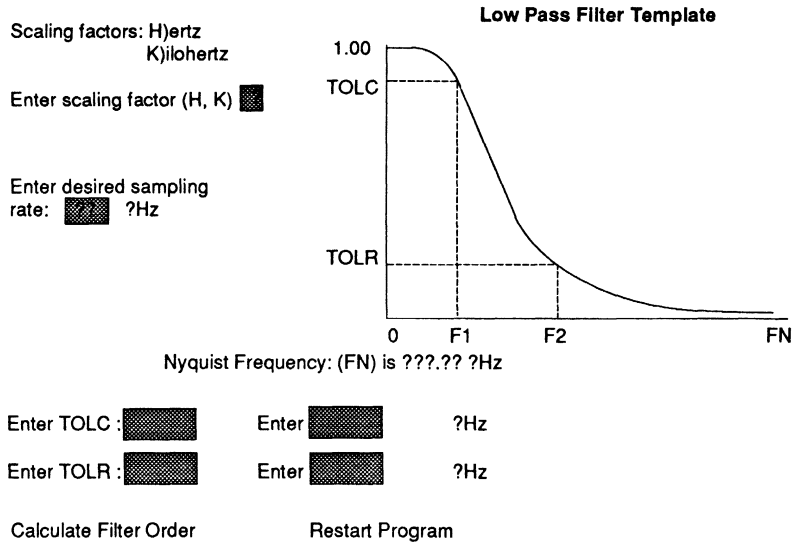


Figure 4-3. - Low Pass Filter Template

The next entry is the sampling rate. The sampling rate is determined by the oscillator or clock frequency input to the CS7008 and the clock divide code as given in Equation 1.

$$fosc = fs \times 6 \times CLKDIV$$

Equation 1.

When a sampling rate is entered, the program responds by displaying the Nyquist frequency. The Nyquist frequency equals one half of the sampling frequency (f_S), and is the highest frequency which can be filtered at the specified sampling rate. It is advisable to select a sampling frequency well in excess of the highest frequency of interest in the signal to be filtered. See Appendix A for more detailed information.

The filter's pass-band and rejection-band parameters are entered by specifying the cutoff- and rejection-amplitude tolerances, TOLC and TOLR, and their corresponding frequencies. TOLC and TOLR are entered in values normalized to one (i.e., these values must be less than 1, and greater than 0). If you prefer to think in decibels, the tolerances are easily converted from magnitude to decibels by using Equation 2.

$$TOL_{dB} = 20 \log_{10} TOL_{MAG.}$$

Equation 2.

The tolerances can be entered with resolutions to five digits to the right of the decimal point. Corner frequencies can be entered to accuracies of six significant digits. The maximum frequency entered must be less than the Nyquist frequency ($f_S/2$). If an inappropriate value is entered, the program will not accept the entry and will prompt you to enter a new value. The backspace key can be used while entering parameters to delete characters to the cursor's left.

Once all of the parameters have been entered, it is possible to modify any entry by using the Tab key to move through the display. The Tab key is also used to select the menu commands at the bottom of the display. The highlighted command is entered by striking the Return key. When a satisfactory set of parameters describing the filter template have been entered, select the "Calculate Filter Order" command. The program will determine the order required for each filter implementation, and display the Filter Implementation menu. An example is shown in Figure 4-4.

4.4 Filter Implementation Menu

```
                    FILTER IMPLEMENTATION
-------------------------------------------------------
1 - Butterworth    EXCEEDS EIGHTH ORDER
2 - Chebyshev I        Order : 8
3 - Chebyshev II       Order : 8
4 - Elliptic           Order : 6
5 - Return to Filter Template
6 - Restart Program

Enter Selection:
```

Figure 4-4. - Filter Implementation Menu

If the filter order required for a particular implementation exceeds eight, the program will display "EXCEEDS EIGHTH ORDER" next to that filter implementation. If necessary, return to the Filter Template and change the parameters to reduce the filter order.

Selecting one of the filter implementations directs the program to calculate a z-domain transfer function for each biquad required. The program uses the transfer function to generate the plots offered on the Filter Response menu, which is shown in Figure 4-5.

4.5 Filter Response Menu

```
FILTER RESPONSE
---------------------------------------------
1 - Magnitude Plot
2 - Decibel Plot
3 - Phase Plot
4 - Pole-Zero Plot
5 - CS7008 Details Menu
6 - Return to Filter Template
7 - Return to Filter Implementation Menu
8 - Restart Program

Enter Selection:
```

Figure 4-5. - Filter Response Menu

From the Filter Response menu it is possible to return to the Filter Implementation menu to select a different implementation, or to go back to the Filter Template to change the filter's parameters. Each time the parameters are changed, the filter order and transfer functions are recalculated.

When viewing a plot, the Tab key is used to highlight the different menu items at the bottom of the screen such as "Modify Frequency Window" or "Print Screen". When the Return key is pressed, the highlighted menu item is entered. The graphs are plotted from 0 Hz to the Nyquist frequency (with the exception of the pole-zero plot). For filters with oversampling ratios which approach 20 (as recommended), the interesting portions of the plots occupy only a small portion of the whole plot. "Modify Frequency Window" allows expansion of any portion of the plot by reducing the range of frequencies plotted along the frequency axis. The beginning and ending frequencies for the plot, FLow and FHigh, can be specified, and those frequencies will be retained until a different filter template is specified.

Once the filter developed by the synthesis portion of the program is satisfactory, the next step is to calculate the actual capacitor values needed to configure the CS7008 and evaluate the in-circuit filter performance. To calculate the filter coefficients for the CS7008, select "CS7008 Details Menu" from the Filter Response menu. The program calculates the capacitor values and other information needed to configure the CS7008 from the transfer functions previously generated. Errors can occur when calculating capacitor values from ideal transfer functions. Some errors occur because the capacitor values required are larger than the permissible range of the CS7008 or the Q of the transfer function is excessively large. Appendix B, Section 3, describes these errors in detail. The above calculations will not occur when entering the CS7008 Details Menu from the Filter Type Menu.

4.6 CS7008 Details Menu

The CS7008 Details menu, shown in Figure 4-6, provides the capability to display and change both the coefficients of the filter transfer functions and the normalized capacitor values. The digital words used to configure the CS7008 can also be displayed. To load the digital words into the CS7008 on the ICE Probe, select "Load CS7008". This command directs the program to transfer its data to the ICE Box, which in turn loads the CS7008 in the ICE Probe. When downloading to the ICE Box, the ICE Probe must be powered or the following message will occur:

No Probe voltage sensed. Cannot download.
Press any key to continue

If this occurs, power up the ICE Probe and reselect "Load CS7008" from the CS7008 Details menu. Downloading should now work properly.

Item 3 on the CS7008 Details menu, View CS7008 Coefficients, displays the digital words (and corresponding addresses) for the capacitor

values shown in the Biquad Values menu. Data in the CS7008 Coefficients menu is formatted for the CS7008 as specified in the data sheet (Appendix D).

```
CS7008 DETAILS
--------------------------------

1 - View H(z)
2 - View  Biquad Values
3 - View CS7008 Coefficients
4 - Load CS7008
5 - EPROM Programmer
6 - DOS Files
7 - Restart Program

Enter Selection:
```

Figure 4-6. - CS7008 Details Menu

Select item 5 to download the filter data to an EPROM programmer. Item 6 allows the user to save or recall filter data from disk. Items 5 and 6 are explained in detail in Section 4.7 and 4.8 respectively.

With the exception of entering the clock divide code to be loaded into the CS7008, items 1 and 2 on the CS7008 Details menu are intended for individuals who are knowledgeable regarding switched capacitor biquad filters. The capabilities offered through items 1 and 2 are discussed in Section 6.

4.6.1 Changing the Clock Divide Code

The clock divide code is loaded into the memory of the CS7008, and determines the internal oscillator divide within the device. The clock divide code is initialized to a default value of one when the program is executed. It may be necessary to change the clock divide code depending on the particular application. For more information see the section on Oscillator, Sampling Frequency and Clock Divide in Appendix A.

To change the clock divide code, select "View Biquad Values". The Biquad Values menu displays the normalized biquad capacitor values for the specified filter. Select item 6 to change the clock divide. The program prompts you to enter the desired clock divide code. The clock divide codes that will be accepted by the CS7008 are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, or 128. After the new clock divide code is entered, return to the CS7008 Details menu. Once changed, the clock divide code will remain at the selected value until a new value is entered by the user. Unless you intend to change the filter's transfer functions, be careful not to change any other parameter from this menu.

4.6.2 Suboptimal Dynamic Range Scaling

The transfer functions generated by the filter synthesis routines may require capacitors with normalized unit values exceeding 2047. In some cases it is possible to scale unit capacitor values and still achieve the desired filter. This capacitor scaling causes the gain through the affected biquad to increase. The maximum input signal to the filter must decrease to compensate for the gain. This process reduces the CS7008's dynamic range, which is why it is referred to as suboptimal dynamic range scaling.

Not all capacitors can be scaled. When possible, the filter development program will automatically scale capacitors, up to the point where the input is reduced to 5% of the maximum input voltage swing for the CS7008. When dynamic range scaling of capacitors in a biquad occurs, a warning is issued as shown in Figure 4-7. This warning directs the user to limit the dynamic range of the input signal by a specified amount.

```
**** Input Voltage Range reduced to 85% of maximum value. ****
Press any key to continue
```

Figure 4-7. - Input Voltage Reduction Warning

If more than one biquad requires dynamic range scaling, additional warnings will be issued. The input signal's voltage range should be limited to the smallest of the percentages displayed. The smallest percentage will be displayed at the top of the Biquad Values menu.

4.7 EPROM Programmer Menu

The CS7008 has two modes of operation. One mode will allow a microprocessor to load CS7008 coefficients, and thereby control its operation. In the other, a self-programming mode, the CS7008 will read coefficients from memory upon power-up or reset. To facilitate the use of this mode, the CRYSTAL-ICE Filter Development software supports downloading to an EPROM programmer via one of the COM ports on the PC. The EPROM programmer must support RS-232-C communications and either Intel Hex or Motorola S-Record data formats.

```
Format: Intel Hex                Port: COM2
 BAUD: 1200   Data Bits: 7   Parity: Even   Stop Bits: 2

Start Address: 0          (0x0)

        :10000000000000000000000000000000000000000000F0
        :1000100006110611180301000B010B0118030100062
        :10002000140A040A1C0401001105110 51C04000037
        :100030001F05150E021500000B070B070D062814EF
        :0000001FF

                          EPROM PROGRAMMER
                          ----------------------------------
                          1 - Load Programmer
                          2 - Change Start Address
                          3 - Change Port Parameters
                          4 - Return to CS7008 Details Menu

Enter Selection:
```

Figure 4-8. - EPROM Programmer Menu

The user must supply the cable to interface the PC and EPROM programmer. Section 3.3 lists the specifications for this interface cable.

The EPROM Programmer menu is accessed from the CS7008 Details menu and is shown in Figure 4-8. The default port parameters are listed on the top two lines of the screen. The filter coefficients are loaded into 64 successive locations with the start address being the first of the 64 locations. The lines between the start address and the menu contain the actual records to be downloaded.

4.7.1 Loading the EPROM Programmer

If item one, Load Programmer, is selected, the software will attempt to send the data through the COM port (listed at the top of the screen) to the programmer. If the attempt is unsuccessful, one of the following messages will appear:

COMx not responding (DSR inactive)
Press any key to continue

or:

COMx not responding (Time Out)
Press any key to continue

where x in COMx designates the port used. If either of these messages appear, verify that the EPROM programmer is powered, connected to that particular COM port, and waiting for data to be downloaded. See Appendix B, Section 4 for more information on these two errors.

If the EPROM programmer signals an error while downloading, verify that the port parameters displayed at the top of the screen are the same as the EPROM programmer's parameters.

4.7.2 Changing the Start Address

Item two from the menu, Change Start Address, allows the filter coefficients to be loaded into any set of adjacent addresses in the EPROM. Once "Change Start Address" is selected, a new address must be entered in decimal notation. The Tab key may be used to increment one filter length (64 bytes). Pressing the Return key enters the address and updates the records to reflect the new address.

4.7.3 Changing Port Parameters

Using menu item three, Change Port Parameters, almost any aspect of the port can be modified to suit the EPROM programmer used. Any modified parameter will remain in effect until the program is exited. When "Change Port Parameters" is selected, the bottom line of the screen will change as shown in Figure 4-9, and an enlarged cursor will blink to the right of the first parameter. The Tab key will change the value to the left of the cursor.

```
Format: Intel Hex          Port: COM2
 BAUD: 1200   Data Bits: 7   Parity: Even   Stop Bits: 2

Start Address: 0          (0x0)

        :10000000000000000000000000000000000000000000F0
        :1000100006110611180301000B010B011803010006 2
        :10002000140A040A1C0401001105110 1C04000037
        :100030001F05150E021500000B070B070D062814EF
        :0000001FF
                          EPROM PROGRAMMER
                          ----------------
                          1 - Load Programmer
                          2 - Change Start Address
                          3 - Change Port Parameters
                          4 - Return to CS7008 Details Menu

<CR> - Save Value      <Tab> - Change Value      <ESC> - Exit
```

Figure 4-9. - Changing Port Parameters

Use the Tab key to "roll" through the available values until the appropriate one is displayed. Pressing the Return key (CR) will save the value and move the cursor on to the next parameter. The ESCape key will immediately cause an exit back to the initial EPROM Programmer menu. The parameter selected when the ESCape key is pressed will not retain a changed value (the Return key must be used first).

If the modified COM port parameter is the same as that of the ICE Box, then the cable for the EPROM programmer must replace the ICE Box cable on the PC. Before leaving the EPROM Programmer menu, the ICE Box must be reconnected to the COM port. In this instance, the following message will appear as a reminder:

ICE Box must be reconnected to COMx
Press any key to exit

where x in COMx indicates the port number. Below is a list of the port parameters with all their possible values:

Format: Intel Hex
Motorola S-Record

Port:
COM1
COM2
COM3*
COM4*

*IBM BIOS only supports two COM ports. If COM3 or COM4 exist, they must be BIOS compatible.

Baud:
150
300
600
1200
4800
9600

Data Bits:
7
8

Parity:
None
Even
Odd

Stop Bits:
1
2

4.8 DOS Files Menu

Once a desired filter is obtained, all the variables associated with that filter can be saved onto disk for later retrieval. The DOS Files menu is shown in Figure 4-10 and is accessed from the CS7008 Details menu. The top line on this screen displays the present working directory. The next line displays the most recent file read from or saved to disk. The file name will disappear if a new filter is calculated using the synthesis portion of the program. If no extension is given when reading from or saving to disk, a ".UF" is assumed.

Directory - C:\FILTER
File Name -

DOS FILES

1 - Read File
2 - Save File
3 - Change Directory
4 - Return to CS7008 Details Menu

Enter Selection:

Figure 4-10. - DOS Files Menu

4.8.1 Reading Files

When reading a file from disk, the program will prompt the user for a filename. Filenames must adhere to DOS standards. DOS device names may not be used for filenames. Consult the DOS manual for filename specifications. Errors can occur because of the following:

invalid disk specifier
invalid path specifier
invalid filename
file not found
invalid format in file

All errors are discussed in detail in Appendix B, Subsections 5 and 6.

4.8.2 Saving Files

When saving a file to disk, the program will prompt the user for a filename. In choosing the filename, the user must follow the same conventions as when reading files from disk. Errors can occur because of the following:

invalid disk specifier
invalid path specifier
invalid filename

Errors are discussed in detail in Appendix B, Subsections 5 and 6. If the file specified already exists, the program will ask for verification before replacing it.

4.8.3 Changing Directories

Changing the present working directory will allow a more orderly file structure since different filter projects may be kept in different directories. When changing directories, the new directory must already exist. New directories should be created using DOS prior to executing the CRYSTAL-ICE software. Changing directories will also allow changing disk drives. If no directory is given when changing drives, the current

directory for that particular drive is used. DOS remembers the current directory for each drive. The following errors can occur when changing directories:

invalid disk drive specifier
invalid path specifier

All errors are explained in detail in Appendix B, Subsections 5 and 6.

4.9 Menu Paths

Figures 4-11 thru 4-15 depict the possible paths from each of the main menus in the filter development program. These figures are intended to serve as a handy reference for understanding the menu structure used in the CRYSTAL-ICE filter development software.

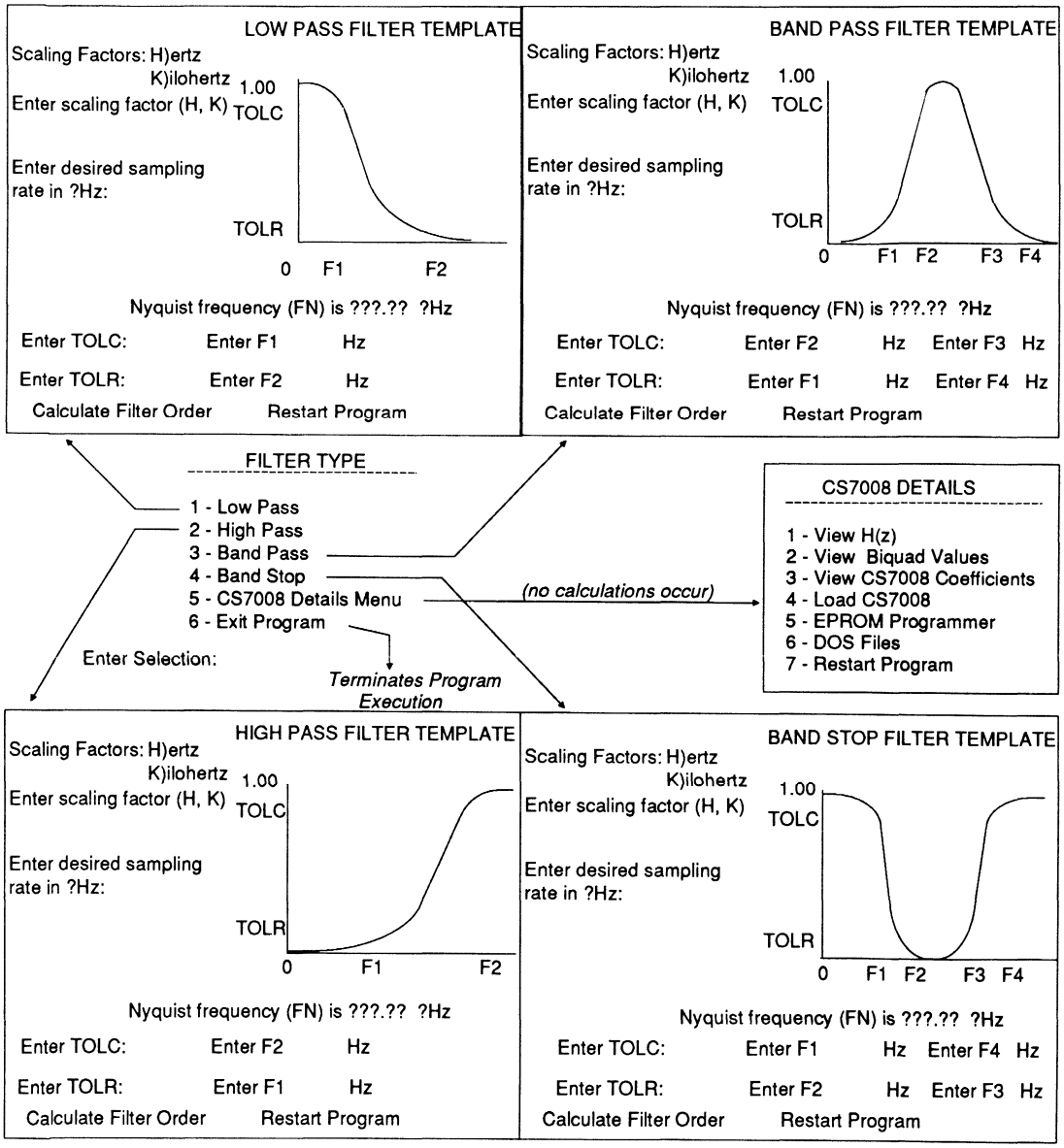


Figure 4-11. - Filter Type Menu Paths

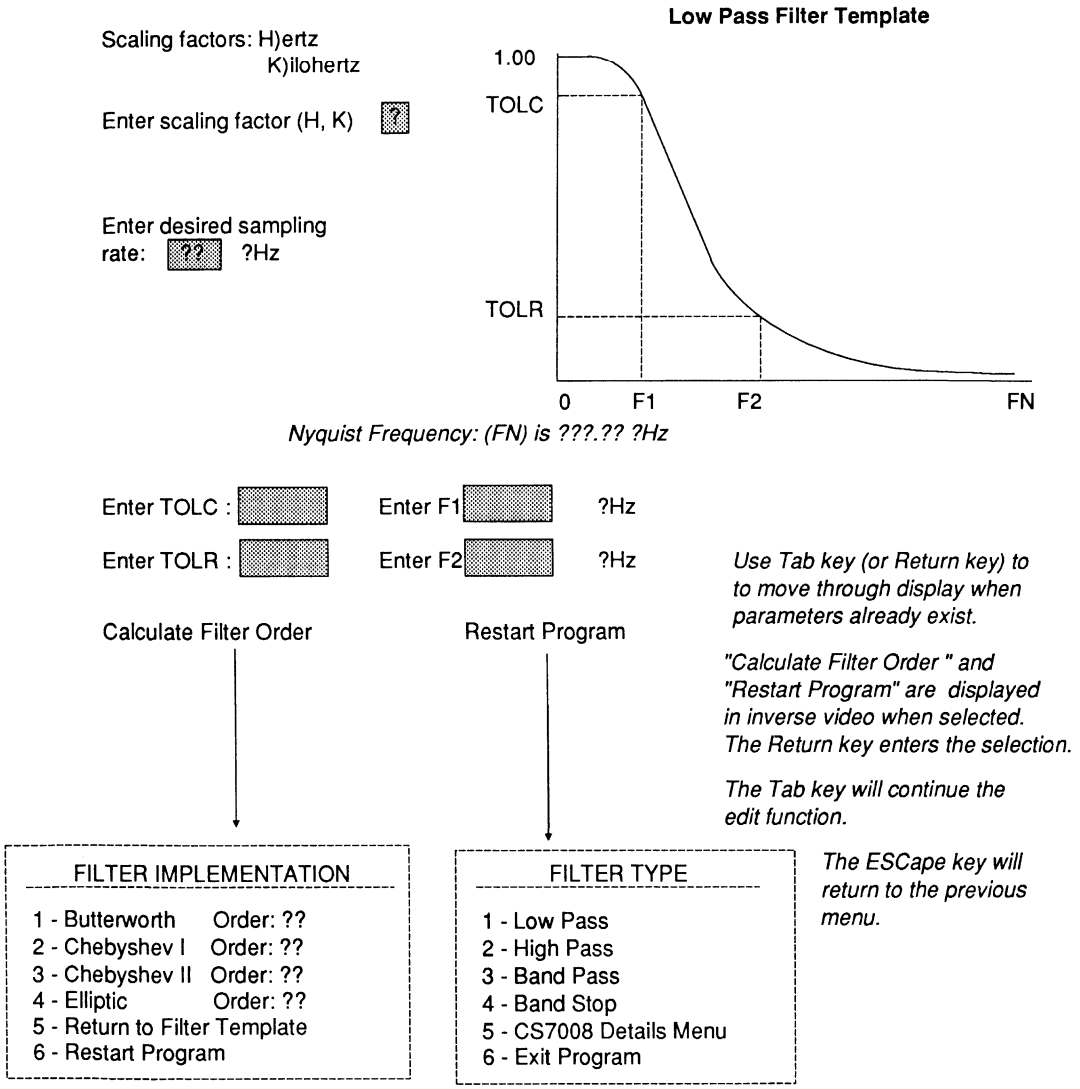


Figure 4-12. - Filter Template Paths

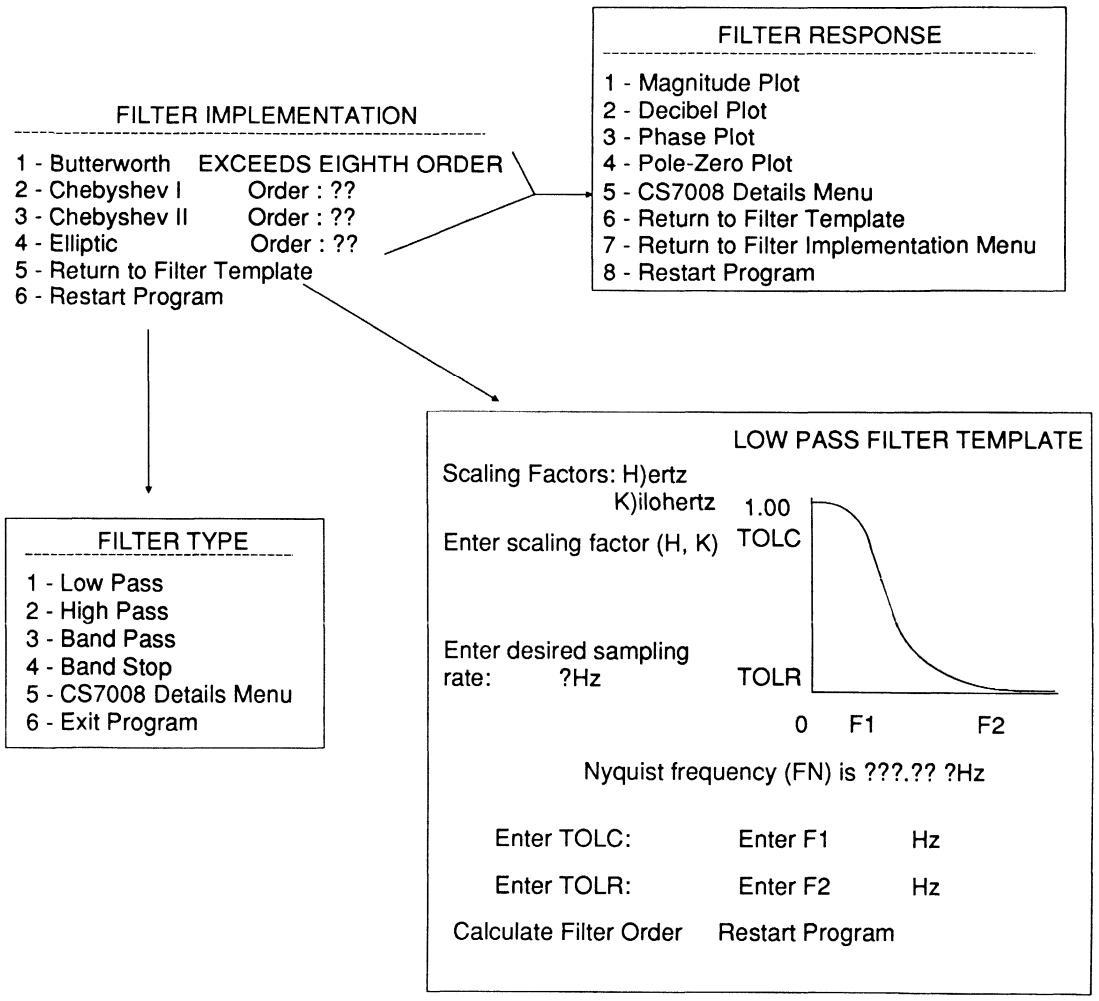


Figure 4-13. - Filter Implementation Menu Paths

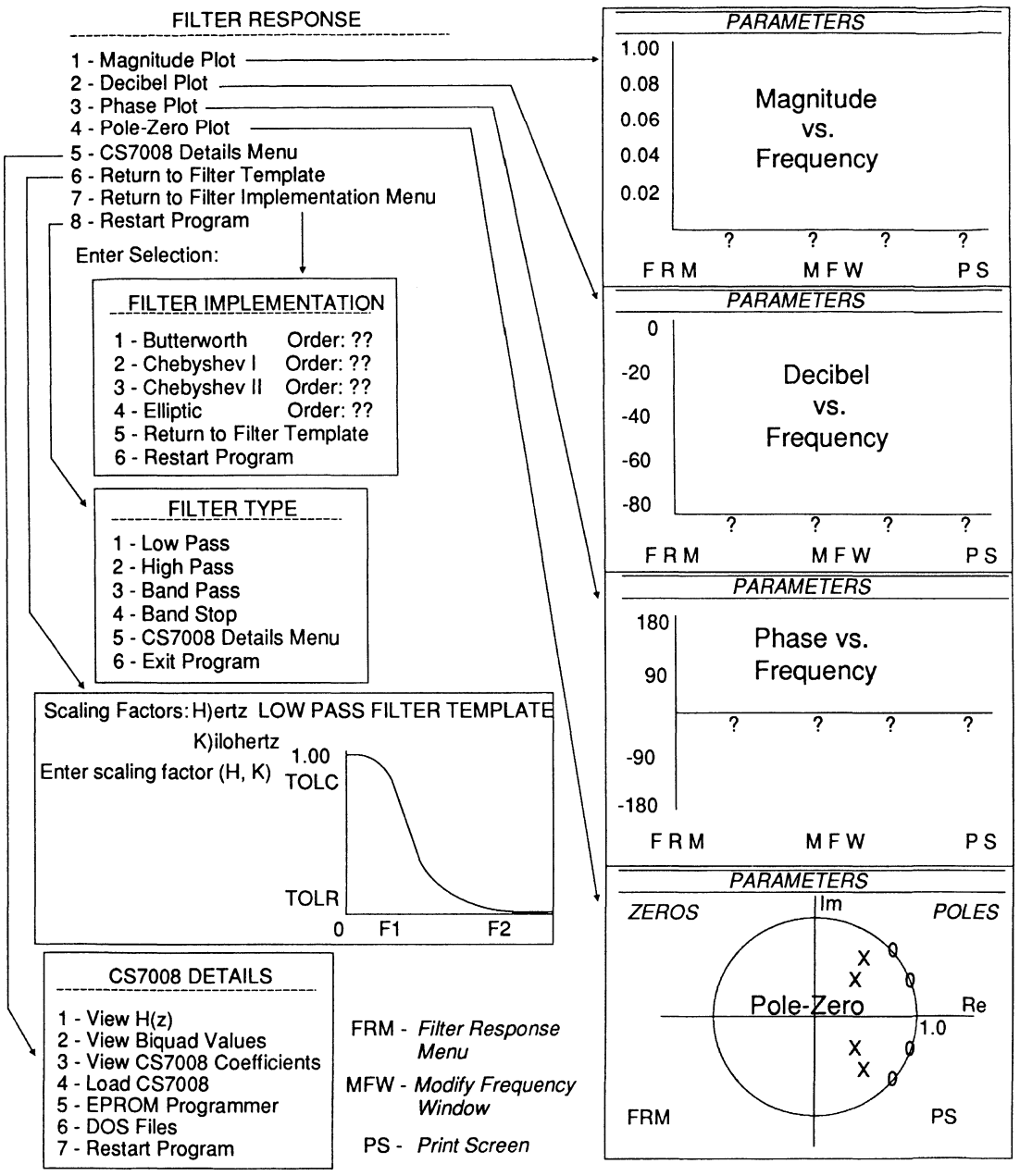


Figure 4-14. - Filter Response Menu Paths

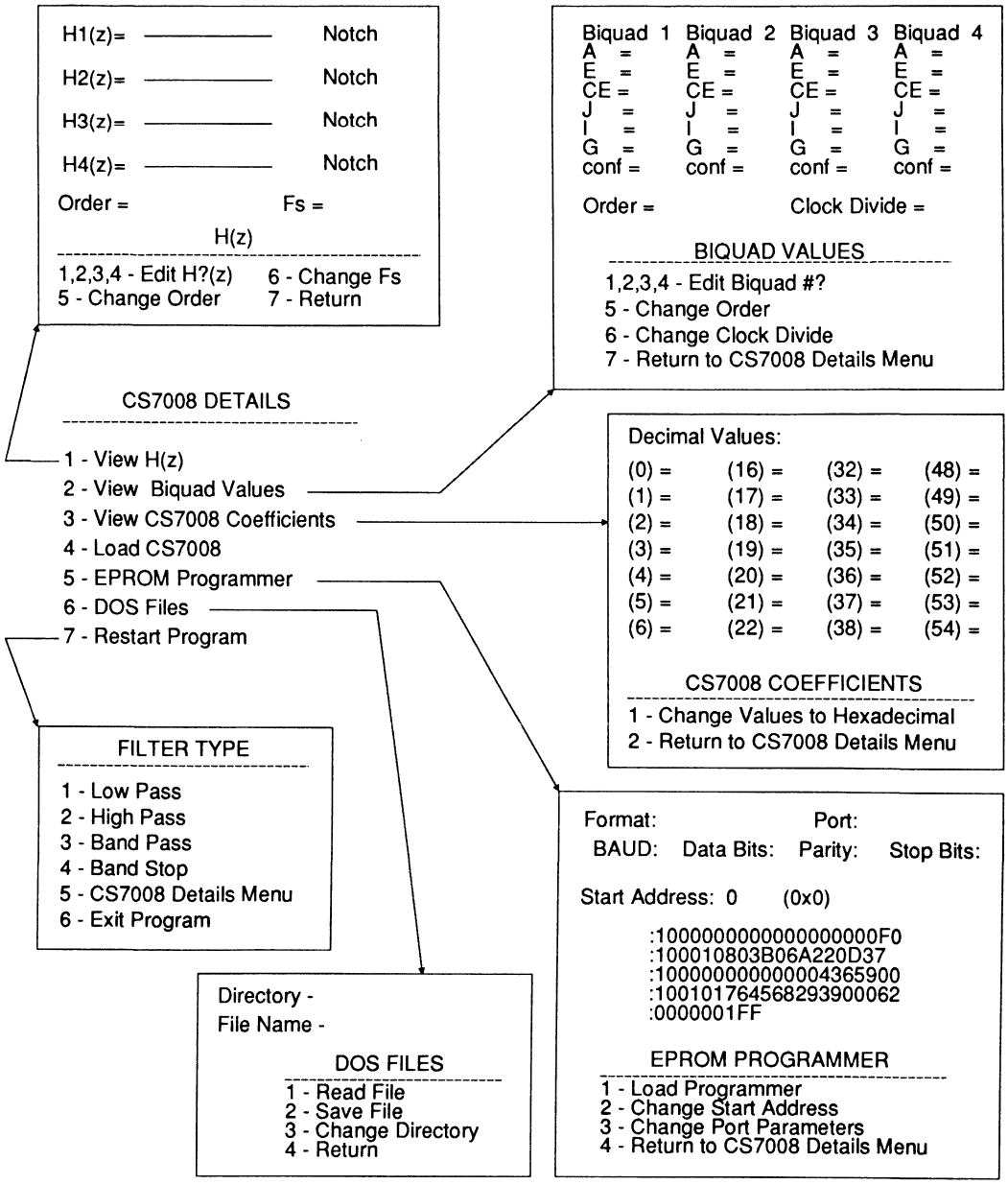


Figure 4-15. - CS7008 Details Menu

• Notes •

INTRODUCTION

Crystal offers two voltage references which complement our A/D converters. Designed to operate with the CS 5412 12-bit 1MHz ADC, the CS3901 produces a stable, buffered ±1.5 V and +3.0 V. Particularly suitable for Crystal's successive approximation A/D converters, the CS3902 produces a very stable and accurate +4.5 V.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS3901	CS3902
Output Voltage	±1.5 V, +3.0 V	+4.5 V
Input Voltage	± 5.0 V	+11 to +22 V
Tempco	-	±0.5 ppm /°C
Package	14 pin DIP	14 pin DIP

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CS3901

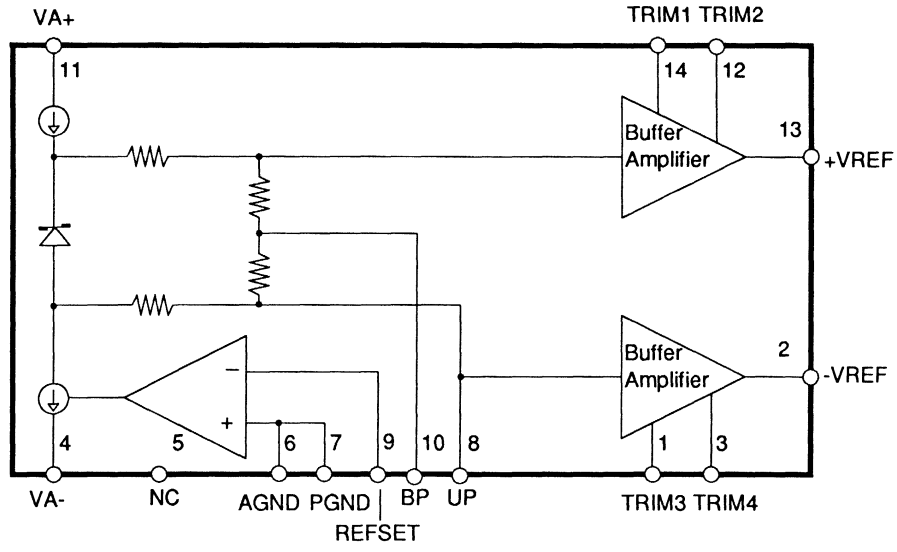
± 1.5 V and 3.0 V Voltage Reference

Features

- High Accuracy
- Low Drift
- Excellent Stability
- Operates from ±5V
- + 3.0V or ± 1.5V outputs, jumper selectable
- Small package size - 14 Pin DIP

General Description

The CS3901 is a precision voltage reference for the CS5412 A/D Converter. The device offers jumper-selection options to provide either +3.0V or ± 1.5V outputs from ± 5V inputs. The voltage outputs do not require trimming, but trim pins are available if fine adjustments are desired. The outputs of the CS3901 provide low impedance, low noise and excellent temperature stability to insure optimum performance from the A/D converter. The unit is also compatible with other A/D converters where +3.0V or ±1.5V reference voltages are required.



11

Product Preview

This document contains data for a product under development. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CS3902

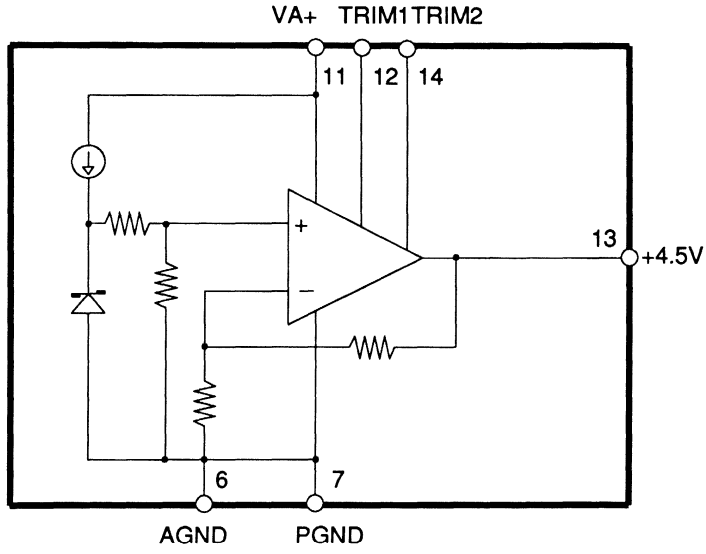
+ 4.5V Output Precision Voltage Reference

Features

- Very High Accuracy: + 4.5V ± 0.2 μV
- Very Low Temperature Drift: ± 0.5 ppm / °C
- Excellent Long-Term Stability
- Excellent Line Regulation
- Designed for use with CS5012, CS5014, CS5016, CS5101, and CS5102 A/D Converters
- 14 Pin DIP Package

General Description

The CS3902 is a precision voltage reference providing +4.5V from an input voltage of 11V to 22V. It offers very high accuracy without trimming and exhibits very low temperature drift: 1/60 LSB / °C at 16 bits. Long term stability of the CS3902 is excellent. The device is suitable for all Crystal Semiconductor Successive Approximation A/D Converters.



11

Product Preview

This document contains data for a product under development. Crystal Semiconductor reserves the right to modify this product without notice.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

INTRODUCTION

All Crystal products are available in die form. Here is a selection of currently available die data sheets.

SMART *Analog* ADC architectures achieve their accuracy through the inclusion of digital logic on-chip to ensure performance specifications. Self-calibrating ADCs, one family of circuits, incorporate a digital microcontroller to correct for linearity as well as gain and offset errors. Delta-Sigma oversampling ADCs, another family, sample the signal substantially faster than the system sampling rate and then digitally filter average many actual samples to obtain a highly accurate output at the system rate.

Analog performance of the device is therefore governed by digital functionality which is easily tested during the die manufacturing process at wafer probe. SMART *Analog* devices all include digital self-test modes to further enhance this thorough testability.

All die manufacturing activities maintain configuration control and traceability to the original wafer lot. Passivation thicknesses are controlled to meet military requirements and die storage is maintained in accordance with MIL STD 883, method 2010. Scribed and broken individual die are 100% inspected to the requirements of MIL STD 883, method 2010, test condition B. Shipment of die to Crystal customers is accomplished in waffle packs, each of which contain die from only one wafer lot.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS5012	CS5014	CS5016
Resolution (bits)	12	14	16
Conversion Time	12 µs	14 µs	16 µs
Throughput	64kHz	55kHz	50kHz
No Missing Codes	12	14	16
Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion	73dB	83dB	93dB

CONTENTS

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS5012–U

12-Bit, 62.5 kHz Self-Calibrating A/D Converter Die

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - Microprocessor Interface
  - Parallel and Serial Output
- True 12-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: ±1/4 LSB
  - No Missing Codes
  - S/(N+D): 73 dB
  - THD: 0.008 %
- 12 µs Conversion Time
  - Throughput Rates up to 62.5 kHz
- Low Power Consumption: 120 mW

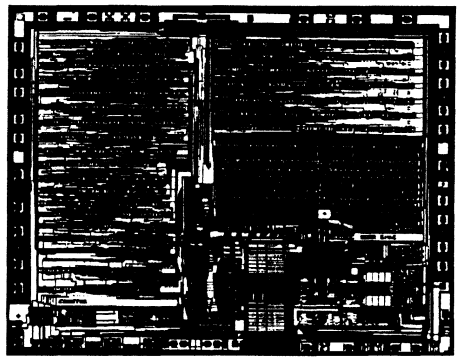
General Description

The CS5012 is a 12-bit monolithic CMOS analog-to-digital converter with 12 µs conversion time. On-chip self-calibration circuitry, which can be placed under intelligent control, achieves maximum nonlinearity of ±1/2 LSB and no missing codes. Superior linearity also leads to 73 dB S/(N+D) with peak harmonics below -87 dB. Offset and full-scale errors are similarly kept within 1/4 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5012 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 3.75 µs to 0.01%, allowing throughput rates up to 62.5 kHz.

The CS5012's advanced CMOS construction provides low power consumption of 120 mW and the inherent reliability of monolithic devices.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 12-9



Dice Information | CS5012-U dice are functionally identical to packaged CS5012 & CSZ5112 devices. For general application information, refer to the packaged product data sheet.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 2.5 to 4.5V; Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 1 kHz; f_{clk} = 4 MHz for -12, 2 MHz for -24; f_s = 63 kHz for -12, 34 kHz for -24; Bipolar Mode ; Analog Source Impedance = 200Ω unless otherwise specified; Tmin to Tmax specs. apply after calibration at the temperature of interest.)

Parameter		CS5012-KU min	CS5012-KU typ	CS5012-KU max	CS5012-TU min	CS5012-TU typ	CS5012-TU max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0		70	-55		125	°C
Probe Test Temperature			25			125		°C
dc Accuracy								
Linearity Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Differential Linearity	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Full Scale Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Unipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Bipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Bipolar Zero Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Noise (Note 1)	Unipolar Mode		45			45		uV_{rms}
	Bipolar Mode		90			90		uV_{rms}
Dynamic Performance								
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise								
T_{min} to T_{max}	1kHz Input		87			87		dB
	12kHz Input		83			83		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion			0.008			0.008		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio								
T_{min} to T_{max}	0dB Input		73			73		dB
	-60dB Input		13			13		dB
Analog Input								
Aperture Time			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter			100			100		ps
Input Capacitance (Note 2)	Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375	pF
	Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220	pF

Notes: 1. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.
2. Applies only in the track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter		CS5012-KU min	typ	max	CS5012-TU min	typ	max	Units
Conversion & Throughput								
Conversion Time (Notes 3, 4)	-12			12.25			12.25	us
	-24			24.5			24.5	us
Acquisition Time (Note 4)	-12		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
	-24		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput (Note 4)	-12	62.5			62.5			kHz
	-24	33.6			33.6			kHz
Power Supplies								
Power Supply Currents (Note 5)								
I_{A+}			9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}			- 9	- 19		- 9	- 19	mA
I_{D+}			3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}			- 3	- 6		- 3	- 6	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 5)			120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 6)								
Positive Supplies			84			84		dB
Negative Supplies			84			84		dB

Notes: 3. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.

4. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5012's internal conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated external master clock.
5. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
6. With 300 mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to each supply separately in the bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6 dB in the unipolar mode to 90 dB.

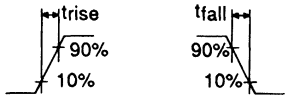
12

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

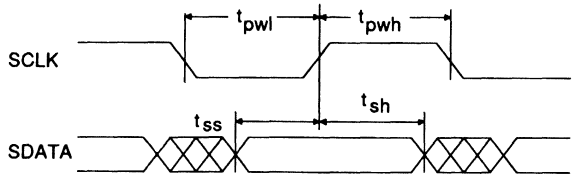
($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Logic 0 = 0V; Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50 pF; BW = VD+)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:					
Internally Generated: KU, - 12	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
TU, - 12		1.75	-	-	
- 24		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied: - 12		100 kHz	-	4	
- 24		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$+ 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time	t_c	(Note 7)	-	(Note 7)	ns
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width (Note 8)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low	t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:					
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid	t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid	t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid					
-KU	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
-TU		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid					
-KU	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
-TU		-	200	250	
Output Float Delay: -KU	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z -TU			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High	t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising	t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA	t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

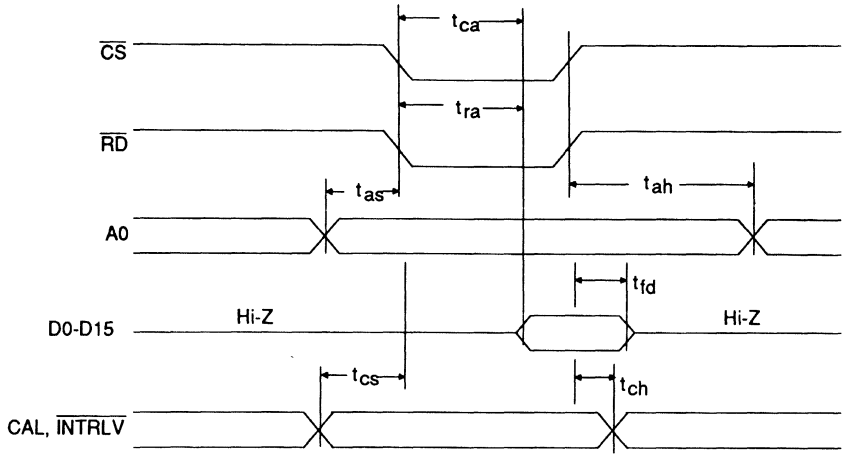
Notes: 7. See Table 1 in packaged product data sheet and master clock frequencies above.
8. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, It returns high within four master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



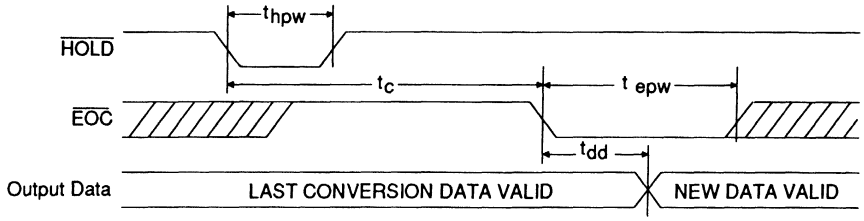
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 9)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{out} = 1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 9. I_{out} = -100 µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatibility (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40 µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see Note 10.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.0	2.5	VA+ - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	-	VREF	V
(Note 11)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-(VREF)	-	VREF	V

Notes: 10. All voltages with respect to ground.

11. The CS5012 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will produce an output of all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 12)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	VD+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 12. Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Crystal Semiconductor Procedure 42AA00007 outlines the General Requirements for Die Sales. The document includes information on wafer fabrication, manufacturing flow, screening/inspection procedures, packing, shipping, and change notification.

Assembly Information

1. Die size shall be 0.270" by 0.337" (± 0.002").

2. The CS5012-U is suited for die attach through either eutectic or adhesive means. When eutectic die attach is used, Crystal Semiconductor recommends either a 99.9% Au or 98% Au/2% Si preform of the appropriate size. The backside of the die should be electrically connected to VA+.

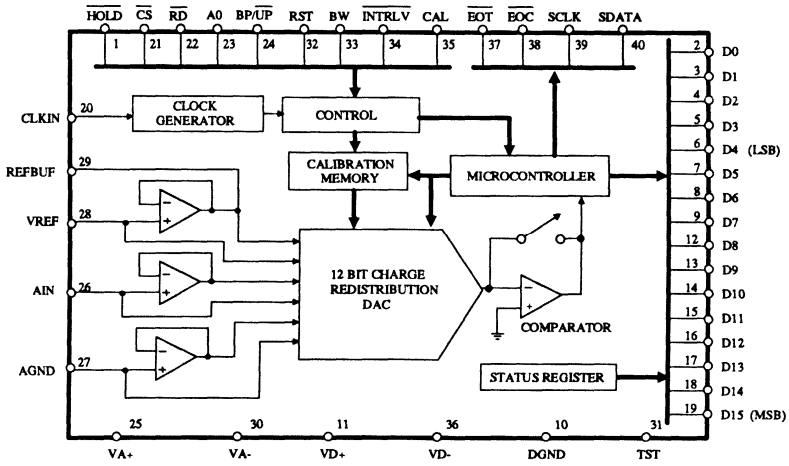
3. Die thickness shall be 0.0175" ±0.0035". If tighter tolerances are required, contact the factory.

4. The maximum number of die per waffle pack carrier is 16.

5. The cavity dimensions for each die within the waffle pack are 0.350" by 0.350".

5. The CS5012-U requires no particular bonding sequence.

6. The CS5012 product qualification determined that each pin on the device can typically withstand electrostatic discharges up to 3000V and 300 mA dc latch currents. This meets Crystal's minimum criteria of 2500V and 100 mA respectively. Still, Crystal Semiconductor strongly recommends proper handling procedures and in-circuit application.

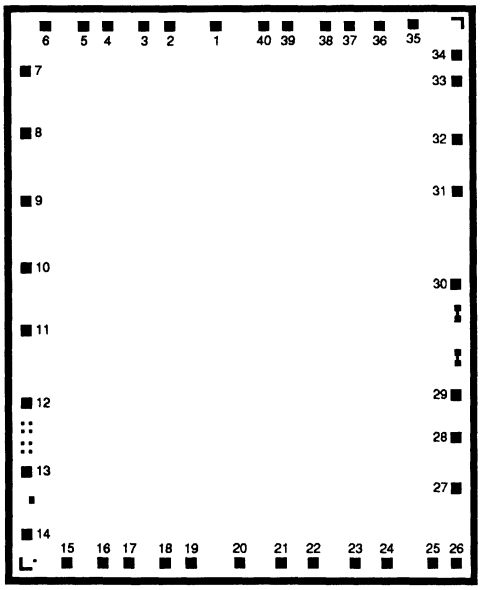


Block Diagram

ORDERING GUIDE

Model Number	Temperature Range	Throughput	Conversion Time
CS5012-KU12	0 to 70 °C	63 kHz	12 µs
CS5012-KU24	0 to 70 °C	34 kHz	24 µs
CS5012-TU12	-55 to 125 °C	63 kHz	12 µs
CS5012-TU24	-55 to 125 °C	34 kHz	24 µs

Bonding Diagram for CS5012-U



1	-	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	21	-	$\overline{\text{CS}}$
2	-	D0	22	-	$\overline{\text{RD}}$
3	-	D1	23	-	A0
4	-	D2	24	-	BP / $\overline{\text{UP}}$
5	-	D3	25	-	VA+
6	-	D4	26	-	AIN
7	-	D5	27	-	AGND
8	-	D6	28	-	VREF
9	-	D7	29	-	REFBUF
10	-	DGND	30	-	VA-
11	-	VD+	31	-	TST
12	-	D8	32	-	RST
13	-	D9	33	-	BW
14	-	D10	34	-	$\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$
15	-	D11	35	-	CAL
16	-	D12	36	-	VD-
17	-	D13	37	-	$\overline{\text{EOT}}$
18	-	D14	38	-	$\overline{\text{EOC}}$
19	-	D15	39	-	SCLK
20	-	CLKIN	40	-	SDATA

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS5014–U

14-Bit, 56 kHz Self-Calibrating A/D Converter Die

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - Microprocessor Interface
  - Parallel and Serial Output
- True 14-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: ±1/2 LSB
  - No Missing Codes
  - S/(N+D): 83 dB
  - THD: 0.003 %
- 14.25 µs Conversion Time
  - Throughput Rates up to 56 kHz
- Low Power Consumption: 120 mW

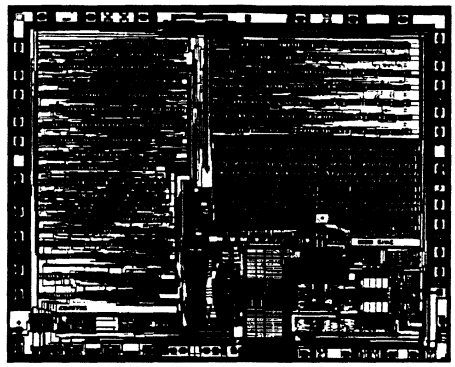
General Description

The CS5014 is a 14-bit monolithic CMOS analog-to-digital converter with 14.25 µs conversion time. On-chip self-calibration circuitry, which can be placed under intelligent control, achieves maximum nonlinearity of ±1/2 LSB and no missing codes. Superior linearity also leads to 83 dB S/(N+D) with peak harmonics below -96 dB. Offset and full-scale errors are similarly kept within 1/2 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5014 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 3.75 µs, allowing throughput rates up to 56 kHz.

The CS5014's advanced CMOS construction provides low power consumption of 120 mW and the inherent reliability of monolithic devices.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 12-17



12

Dice Information | CS5014-U dice are functionally identical to packaged CS5014 & CSZ5114 devices. For general application information, refer to the packaged product data sheets.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C; VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 4.5V;
Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 1kHz; f_{clk} = 4MHz for -14, 2MHz for -28; f_s = 56kHz for -14, 30kHz for -28;
Bipolar Mode ; Analog Source Impedance = 200Ω unless otherwise specified)

Parameter		CS5014-KU min	typ	max	CS5014-TU min	typ	max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0		70	-55		125	°C
Probe Test Temperature			25			125		°C
dc Accuracy								
Linearity Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Differential Linearity	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 2)		± 1/4	± 1/2		± 1/4	± 1/2	LSB
Full Scale Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/2			± 1/2		LSB
Unipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4			± 1/4		LSB
Bipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/4			± 1/2		LSB
Bipolar Zero Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		± 1/2			± 1/2		LSB
Noise (Note 3)	Unipolar Mode		45			45		uV_{rms}
	Bipolar Mode		90			90		uV_{rms}
Dynamic Performance								
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise								
	1kHz Input		96			96		dB
T_{min} to T_{max}	12kHz Input		91			91		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion			0.003			0.003		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio								
	0dB Input		83			83		dB
T_{min} to T_{max}	-60dB Input		23			23		dB
Analog Input								
Aperture Time			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter			100			100		ps
Input Capacitance	Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375	pF
(Note 4)	Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220	pF

Notes: 1. All T_{min} to T_{max} specifications apply after calibration at the temperature of interest.
2. Minimum Resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed.
3. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.
4. Applies only in the track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 10pF.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

Parameter	CS5014-KU min	typ	max	CS5014-TU min	typ	max	Units
Conversion & Throughput							
Conversion Time −14			14.25			14.25	us
(Notes 5, 6) −28			28.5			28.5	us
Acquisition Time −14		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
(Note 6) −28		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput −14	55.6			55.6			kHz
(Note 6) −28	29.6			29.6			kHz
Power Supplies							
Power Supply Currents (Note 7)							
I_{A+}		9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}		- 9	- 19		- 9	- 19	mA
I_{D+}		3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}		- 3	- 6		- 3	- 6	mA
Power Dissipation (Note 7)		120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 8)							
Positive Supplies		84			84		dB
Negative Supplies		84			84		dB

Notes:
5. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.
6. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5014's internal conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated external master clock. A detailed discussion of conversion timing appears on page 9.
7. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
8. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to each supply separately in the bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6dB in the unipolar mode to 90dB.

12

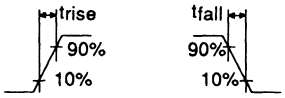
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Logic 0 = 0V; Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50pF; BW = VD+)

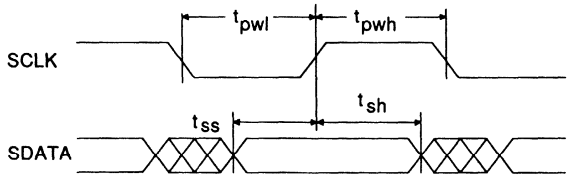
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:					
Internally Generated: KU, -14	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
TU, -14		1.75			
-28		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied: -14		100 kHz	-	4	
-28		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle	-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input	t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input	t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output		-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width	t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time	t_c	(Note 9)	-	(Note 9)	ns
Data Delay Time	t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width (Note 10)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low	t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low	t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:					
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid	t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid	t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid					
-KU	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
-TU		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid					
-KU	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
-TU		-	200	250	
Output Float Delay: -KU	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z -TU			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low	t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High	t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising	t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA	t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

Notes: 9. See Table 1 and master clock frequencies above.

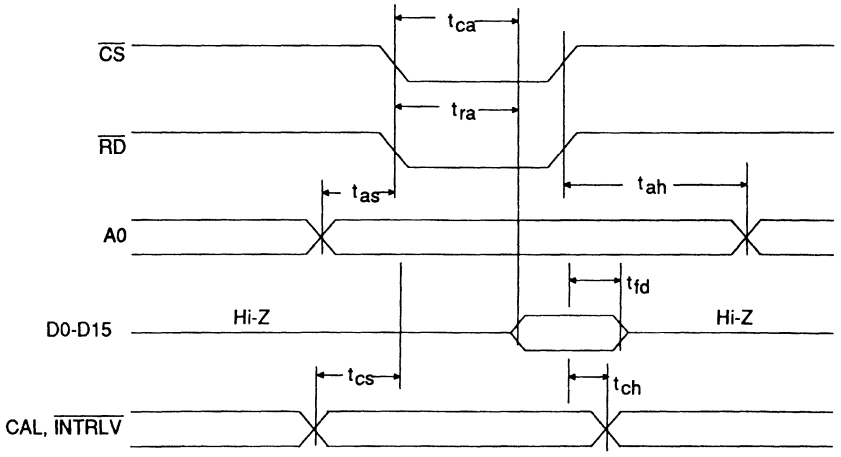
10. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, It returns high within four master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



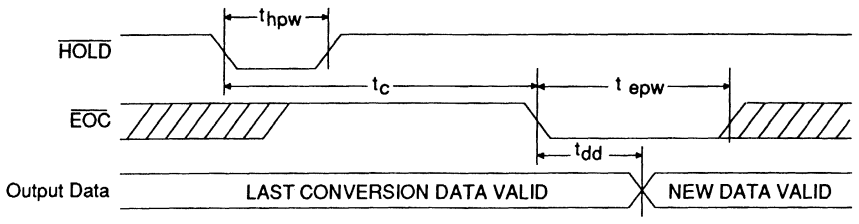
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 11)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage I_{out} = 1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 11. I_{out} = -100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatibility (V_{OH} = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see Note 12.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	VA+ - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	-	VREF	V
(Note 13)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-(VREF)	-	VREF	V

Notes: 12. All voltages with respect to ground.

13. The CS5014 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will produce an output of all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 14)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	VD+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 14. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guaranteed at these extremes.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Crystal Semiconductor Procedure 42AA00007 outlines the General Requirements for Die Sales. The document includes information on wafer fabrication, manufacturing flow, screening/inspection procedures, packing, shipping, and change notification.

Assembly Information

1. Die size shall be 0.270" by 0.337" (± 0.002").

2. The CS5014-U is suited for die attach through either eutectic or adhesive means. When eutectic die attach is used, Crystal Semiconductor recommends either a 99.9% Au or 98% Au/2% Si preform of the appropriate size. The backside of the die should be electrically connected to VA+.

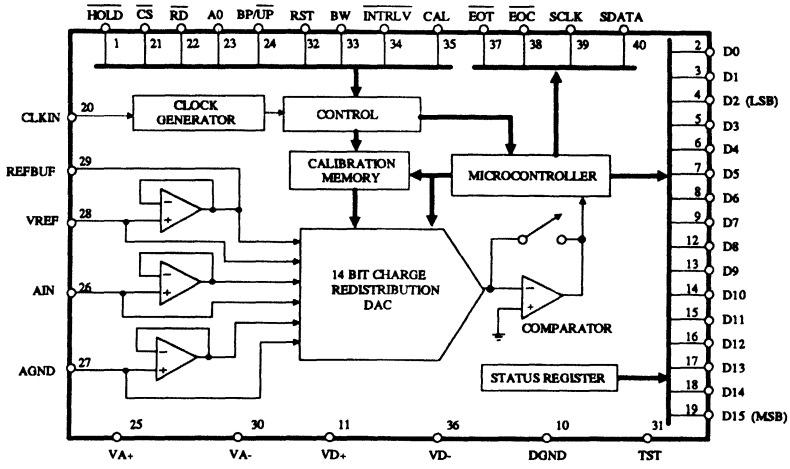
3. Die thickness shall be 0.0175" ±0.0035". If tighter tolerances are required, contact the factory.

4. The maximum number of die per waffle pack carrier is 16.

5. The cavity dimensions for each die within the waffle pack are 0.350" by 0.350".

5. The CS5014-U requires no particular bonding sequence.

6. The CS5014 product qualification determined that each pin on the device can typically withstand electrostatic discharges up to 3000V and 300mA dc latch currents. This meets Crystal's minimum criteria of 2500V and 100mA respectively. Still, Crystal Semiconductor strongly recommends proper handling procedures and in-circuit application.



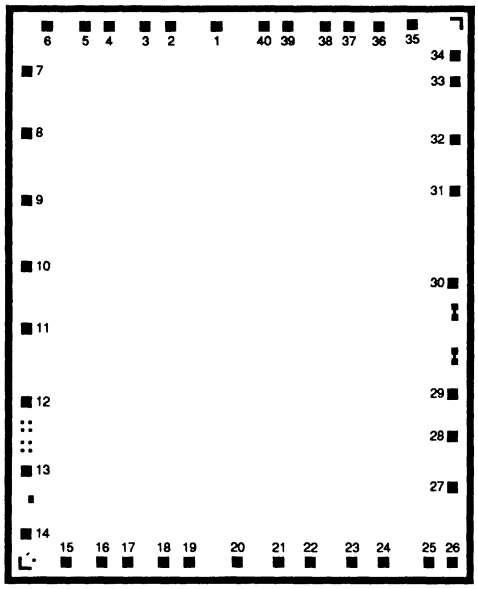
Block Diagram

ORDERING GUIDE

Model Number	Temperature Range	Throughput
CS5014-KU14	0 to 70 °C	56 kHz
CS5014-KU28	0 to 70 °C	30 kHz
CS5014-TU14	-55 to 125 °C	56 kHz

12

Bonding Diagram for CS5014-U



1	-	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	21	-	$\overline{\text{CS}}$
2	-	D0	22	-	$\overline{\text{RD}}$
3	-	D1	23	-	A0
4	-	D2	24	-	BP / $\overline{\text{UP}}$
5	-	D3	25	-	VA+
6	-	D4	26	-	AIN
7	-	D5	27	-	AGND
8	-	D6	28	-	VREF
9	-	D7	29	-	REFBUF
10	-	DGND	30	-	VA-
11	-	VD+	31	-	TST
12	-	D8	32	-	RST
13	-	D9	33	-	BW
14	-	D10	34	-	$\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$
15	-	D11	35	-	CAL
16	-	D12	36	-	VD-
17	-	D13	37	-	$\overline{\text{EOT}}$
18	-	D14	38	-	$\overline{\text{EOC}}$
19	-	D15	39	-	SCLK
20	-	CLKIN	40	-	SDATA

CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS5016–U

16-Bit, 50 kHz Self-Calibrating A/D Converter Die

Features

- Monolithic CMOS A/D Converter
  - Inherent Sampling Architecture
  - Microprocessor Interface
  - Parallel and Serial Output
- True 16-Bit Precision
  - Linearity Error: ±0.001% FS
  - No Missing Codes
  - S/(N+D): 92dB
  - THD: 0.001%
- 16.25µs Conversion Time
  - Throughput Rates up to 50kHz
- Low Power Consumption: 120mW

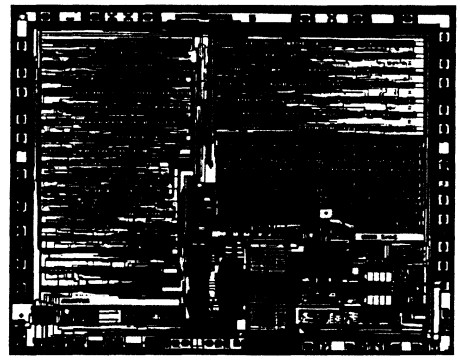
General Description

The CS5016 is a 16-bit monolithic CMOS analog-to-digital converter with 16.25µs conversion time. On-chip self-calibration circuitry, which can be placed under intelligent control, achieves typical nonlinearity of ±0.001% FS and no missing codes. Superior linearity also leads to 92dB S/(N+D) with peak harmonics below -100dB. Offset and full-scale errors are similarly kept within 1 LSB, eliminating the need for manual calibration of any kind. Unipolar and bipolar input ranges are digitally selectable.

The CS5016 consists of a DAC, conversion and calibration microcontroller, oscillator, comparator, microprocessor compatible 3-state I/O, and calibration circuitry. The input track-and-hold, inherent to the device's sampling architecture, acquires the analog input signal after each conversion within 3.75µs, allowing throughput rates up to 50kHz.

The CS5016's advanced CMOS construction provides low power consumption of 120mW and the inherent reliability of monolithic devices.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Page 12-25



Dice Information | CS5016-U dice are functionally identical to packaged CS5016 & CSZ5116 devices. For general application information, refer to the packaged product data sheets.

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS

(T_A = 25°C (note 1); VA+, VD+ = 5V; VA-, VD- = -5V; VREF = 4.5V;
Full-Scale Input Sinewave, 1 kHz; f_{clk} = 4MHz for -16, 2MHz for -32; f_s = 50kHz for -16, 25kHz for -32;
Bipolar Mode; Analog Source Impedance = 200Ω unless otherwise specified.)

Parameter		CS5016-JU min	CS5016-JU typ	CS5016-JU max	CS5016-SU min	CS5016-SU typ	CS5016-SU max	Units
Specified Temperature Range		0		70	-55		125	°C
Probe Test Temperature			25			125		°C
dc Accuracy								
Linearity Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		0.001	0.003		0.001	0.003	% FS
Differential Linearity	T_{min} to T_{max} (Note 2)	16			16			Bits
Full Scale Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		±2			±2		LSB
Unipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		±1			±1		LSB
Bipolar Offset	T_{min} to T_{max}		±1			±1		LSB
Bipolar Zero Error	T_{min} to T_{max}		±2			±2		LSB
Noise (Note 3)	Unipolar Mode		35			35		uV_{rms}
	Bipolar Mode		70			70		uV_{rms}
Dynamic Performance								
Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise								
	1kHz Input		104			104		dB
T_{min} to T_{max}	12kHz Input		91			91		dB
Total Harmonic Distortion			0.001			0.001		%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio								
	0dB Input		92			92		dB
T_{min} to T_{max}	-60dB Input		32			32		dB
Analog Input								
Aperture Time			25			25		ns
Aperture Jitter			100			100		ps
Input Capacitance	Unipolar Mode		275	375		275	375	pF
(Note 4)	Bipolar Mode		165	220		165	220	pF

Notes:
1. All T_{min} to T_{max} specifications apply after calibration at the temperature of interest.
2. Minimum resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed.
3. Wideband noise aliased into the baseband. Referred to the input.
4. Applies only in the track mode. When converting or calibrating, input capacitance will not exceed 15 pF.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ANALOG CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Parameter		CS5016-JU min	CS5016-JU typ	CS5016-JU max	CS5016-SU min	CS5016-SU typ	CS5016-SU max	Units
Conversion & Throughput								
Conversion Time	-16			16.25			16.25	us
(Notes 5, 6)	-32			32.5			32.5	us
Acquisition Time	-16		3.0	3.75		3.0	3.75	us
(Note 6)	-32		4.5	5.25		4.5	5.25	us
Throughput	-16	50			50			kHz
(Note 6)	-32	26.5			26.5			kHz
Power Supplies								
Power Supply Currents (Note 7)								
I_{A+}			9	19		9	19	mA
I_{A-}			-9	-19		-9	-19	mA
I_{D+}			3	6		3	6	mA
I_{D-}			-3	-6		-3	-6	mA
Power Dissipation	(Note 7)		120	250		120	250	mW
Power Supply Rejection (Note 8)								
Positive Supplies			84			84		dB
Negative Supplies			84			84		dB

Notes:
5. Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.
6. Conversion, acquisition, and throughput times depend on the master clock, sampling, and calibration conditions. The numbers shown assume sampling and conversion is synchronized with the CS5016's conversion clock, interleave calibrate is disabled, and operation is from the full-rated, external clock.
7. All outputs unloaded. All inputs CMOS levels.
8. With 300mV p-p, 1kHz ripple applied to each analog supply separately in bipolar mode. Rejection improves by 6dB in the unipolar mode to 90dB.

12

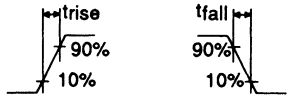
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

($T_A = T_{min}$ to T_{max} ; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%; Logic 0 = 0V, Logic 1 = VD+; C_L = 50pF; BW = VD+)

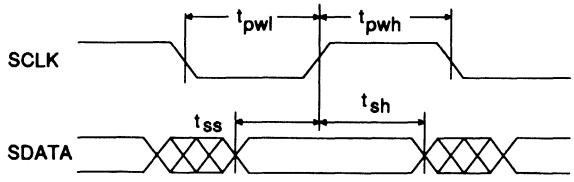
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Master Clock Frequency:						
Internally Generated:	JU, -16	f_{CLK}	2	-	-	MHz
	SU, -16		1.75	-	-	
	-32		1	-	-	
Externally Supplied:	-16		100 kHz	-	4	
	-32		100 kHz	-	2	
Master Clock Duty Cycle		-	40	-	60	%
Rise Times: Any Digital Input		t_{rise}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output			-	20	-	ns
Fall Times: Any Digital Input		t_{fall}	-	-	1.0	us
Any Digital Output			-	20	-	ns
$\overline{HOLD}$ Pulse Width		t_{hpw}	$1/f_{CLK}$ + 50	-	t_c	ns
Conversion Time		t_c	(Note 9)	-	(Note 9)	ns
Data Delay Time		t_{dd}	-	40	100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ Pulse Width	(Note 10)	t_{epw}	$4/f_{CLK}$ - 20	-	-	ns
Set Up Times: CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ Low		t_{cs}	20	10	-	ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ Low		t_{as}	20	10	-	
Hold Times:						
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 Invalid		t_{ah}	50	30	-	ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ Invalid		t_{ch}	50	30	-	
Access Times: $\overline{CS}$ Low to Data Valid						
	-JU	t_{ca}	-	165	225	ns
	-SU		-	200	250	
$\overline{RD}$ Low to Data Valid						
	-JU	t_{ra}	-	165	225	ns
	-SU		-	200	225	
Output Float Delay:	-JU	t_{fd}	-	165	225	ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to Output Hi-Z	-SU			200	250	
Serial Clock Pulse Width Low		t_{pwl}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Pulse Width High		t_{pwh}	-	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	
Set Up Times: SDATA to SCLK Rising		t_{ss}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 50	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns
Hold Times: SCLK Rising to SDATA		t_{sh}	$2/f_{CLK}$ - 100	$2/f_{CLK}$	-	ns

Notes: 9. See *Analog Characteristics Table* (page 2) and master clock frequencies above.

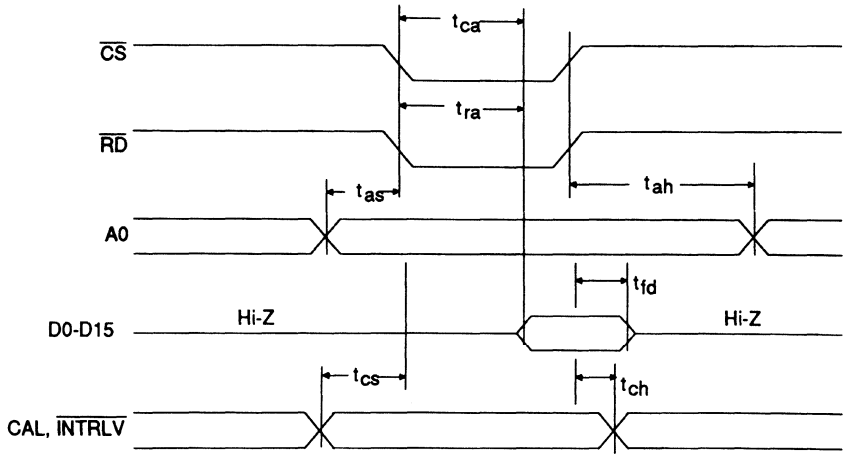
10. $\overline{EOC}$ remains low 4 master clock cycles if $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ are held low. Otherwise, it returns high within 4 master clock cycles from the start of a data read operation or a conversion cycle.



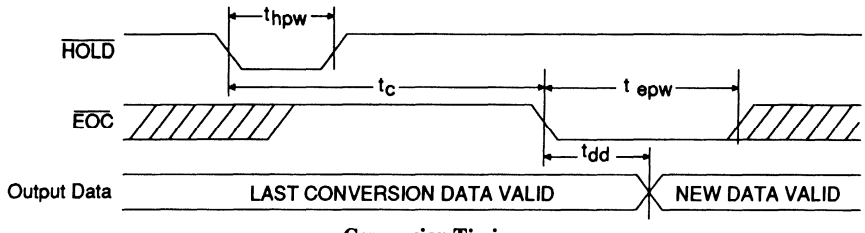
Rise and Fall Times



Serial Output Timing



Read and Calibration Control Timing



Conversion Timing

12

DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_A = T_{min} to T_{max}; VA+, VD+ = 5V ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5V ± 10%)

All measurements below are performed under static conditions.

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
High-Level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	-	-	V
Low-Level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-	-	0.8	V
High-Level Output Voltage (Note 11)	V_{OH}	VD+ - 1.0V	-	-	V
Low-Level Output Voltage Iout=1.6mA	V_{OL}	-	-	0.4	V
Input Leakage Current	I_{in}	-	-	10	uA
3-State Leakage Current	I_{OZ}	-	-	±10	uA
Digital Output Pin Capacitance	C_{out}	-	9	-	pF

Note: 11. I_{out} = -100µA. This specification guarantees TTL compatability (VOH = 2.4V @ I_{out} = -40µA).

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (AGND, DGND = 0V, see note 12.)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	4.5	5.0	VA+	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	−4.5	−5.0	−5.5	V
Analog Reference Voltage		VREF	2.5	4.5	VA+ - 0.5	V
Analog Input Voltage:	Unipolar	V_{AIN}	AGND	-	VREF	V
(Note 13)	Bipolar	V_{AIN}	-VREF	-	VREF	V

Notes: 12. All voltages with respect to ground.

13. The CS5016 can accept input voltages up to the analog supplies (VA+ and VA-). It will output all 1's for inputs above VREF and all 0's for inputs below AGND in unipolar mode and -VREF in bipolar mode.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (AGND, DGND = 0V, all voltages with respect to ground)

Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Units
DC Power Supplies:	Positive Digital	VD+	−0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
	Negative Digital	VD-	0.3	−6.0	V
	Positive Analog	VA+	−0.3	6.0	V
	Negative Analog	VA-	0.3	−6.0	V
Input Current, Any Pin Except Supplies (Note 14)		I_{in}	-	±10	mA
Analog Input Voltage (AIN and VREF pins)		V_{INA}	VA- - 0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Digital Input Voltage		V_{IND}	-0.3	VA+ + 0.3	V
Ambient Operating Temperature		T_A	-55	125	°C
Storage Temperature		T_{stg}	-65	150	°C

Note: 14. Transient currents of up to 100mA will not cause SCR latch-up.

WARNING: Operation at or beyond these limits may result in permanent damage to the device. Normal operation is not guarateed at these extremes.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Crystal Semiconductor Procedure 42AA00007 outlines the General Requirements for Die Sales. The document includes information on wafer fabrication, manufacturing flow, screening/inspection procedures, packing, shipping, and change notification.

Assembly Information

1. Die size shall be 0.270" by 0.337" (± 0.002").

2. The CS5016-U is suited for die attach through either eutectic or adhesive means. When eutectic die attach is used, Crystal Semiconductor recommends either a 99.9% Au or 98% Au/2% Si preform of the appropriate size. The backside of the die should be electrically connected to VA+.

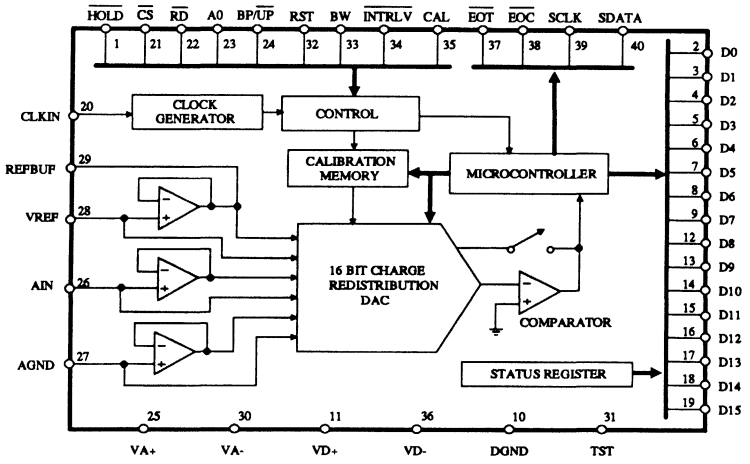
3. Die thickness shall be 0.0175" ±0.0035". If tighter tolerances are required, contact the factory.

4. The maximum number of die per waffle pack carrier is 16.

5. The cavity dimensions for each die within the waffle pack are 0.350" by 0.350".

6. The CS5016-U requires no particular bonding sequence.

7. The CS5016 product qualification determined that each pin on the device can typically withstand electrostatic discharges up to 3000V and 300mA dc latch currents. This meets Crystal's minimum criteria of 2500V and 100mA respectively. Still, Crystal Semiconductor strongly recommends proper handling procedures and in-circuit application.

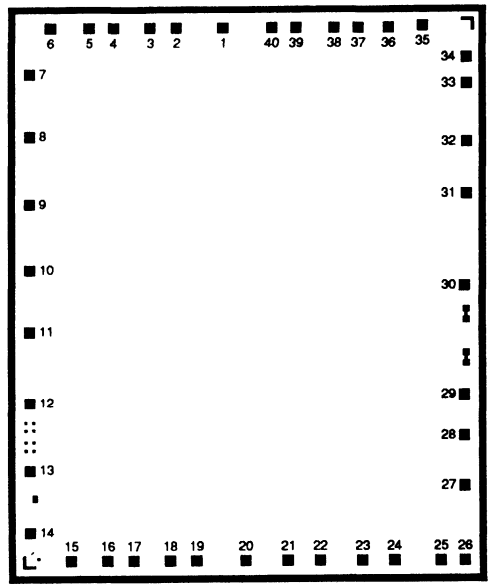


Block Diagram

ORDERING GUIDE

Model Number	Temperature Range	Throughput
CS5016-JU16	0 to 70°C	50kHz
CS5016-JU32	0 to 70°C	26.5kHz
CS5016-SU16	-55 to 125°C	50kHz

Bonding Diagram for CS5016-U



1	-	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	21	-	$\overline{\text{CS}}$
2	-	D0	22	-	$\overline{\text{RD}}$
3	-	D1	23	-	A0
4	-	D2	24	-	BP / $\overline{\text{UP}}$
5	-	D3	25	-	VA+
6	-	D4	26	-	AIN
7	-	D5	27	-	AGND
8	-	D6	28	-	VREF
9	-	D7	29	-	REFBUF
10	-	DGND	30	-	VA-
11	-	VD+	31	-	TST
12	-	D8	32	-	RST
13	-	D9	33	-	BW
14	-	D10	34	-	$\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$
15	-	D11	35	-	CAL
16	-	D12	36	-	VD-
17	-	D13	37	-	$\overline{\text{EOT}}$
18	-	D14	38	-	$\overline{\text{EOC}}$
19	-	D15	39	-	SCLK
20	-	CLKIN	40	-	SDATA

INTRODUCTION

Crystal Semiconductor is committed to supplying product to the military marketplace as a major long-term focus of our business.

All devices are designed to meet the extended temperature ranges required for military applications. The wafer fabrication and device assembly facilities used for Crystal standard production were selected for their proven capability to provide product processed to military requirements.

At the time of this publication, wafer fab, packaging, and test facilities have all passed Crystal military audit. Qualification lots are in process. Our CAGE FSCM/MILSCAP number is 0A384.

This advance planning will enable Crystal Semiconductor to offer MIL STD 883C Class B compliant production on most Data Acquisition circuits during 1989. Consult Crystal for the exact availability dates of any specific product.

Here are three Standard Military Drawings which are currently are under review by DESC. Contact Crystal or DESC for assigned drawing numbers.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	CS5012	CS5014	CS5016
Resolution (bits)	12	14	16
Conversion Time	12 µs	14 µs	16 µs
Throughput	63kHz	56kHz	50kHz
No Missing Codes	12	14	16
Signal-to-Noise plus Distortion	72dB	80dB	84dB

CONTENTS

REVISIONS			
LTR.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED

REV																											
PAGE																											
REV STATUS	REV																										
OF PAGES	PAGES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15											

Defense Electronics Supply Center Dayton, Ohio	PREPARED BY	MILITARY DRAWING This drawing available for use by all Departments and Agencies of the Department of Defense
	CHECKED BY	
Original Date of drawing:	APPROVED BY	TITLE: Microcircuits, Linear, Micro-Processor Compatible, 12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter, CMOS, Monolithic Silicon
	SIZE:	CODE IDENT. NO.: 67268 — DWG NO.: TO BE ASSIGNED
AMSC N/A	REV	PAGE 1 OF 15

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A. Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

DESC FORM 193
MAY 86

1. SCOPE

1.1 Scope. This drawing describes device requirements for class B microcircuits in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices".

1.2 Part number. The complete part number shall be as shown in the following example:

TO BE ASSIGNED	01	Q	X
Drawing number	Device type (1.2.1)	Case outline (1.2.2)	Lead finish per MIL-M-38510

1.2.1 Device types. The device types shall identify the circuit function as follows:

Device type	Generic number	Circuit Function
01	CS5012-TD12	12-bit CMOS A/D converter, 12.25 us

1.2.2 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be as designated in appendix C of MIL-M-38510, and as follows:

Outline letter	Case outline
Q	D-5 (40-lead, 2.096" x .620" x .225") dual-in-line package
X	C-5 (44-terminal, .622" x .120"), square chip carrier package

1.3 Absolute maximum ratings. 1/

Positive digital supply (VD+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc 2/
Negative digital supply (VD-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Positive analog supply (VA+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc
Negative analog supply (VA-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND) to digital ground (DGND)	±0.5 dc
Input current, any pin except supplies	±10 mA 3/
Analog input voltage (AIN and VREF pins)	VA- - 0.3 V dc to VA+ + 0.3 V dc
Digital input voltage	-0.3 V dc to VD+ + 0.3 V dc
Storage temperature range	-65 °C to +150 °C
Lead temperature (soldering, 10 seconds)	260 °C
Junction temperature (T_J)	195 °C
Power dissipation, Case Q (P_D)	1500 mW
Power dissipation, Case X (P_D)	1100 mW
Thermal resistance, junction-to-case (θ_{JC})	See MIL-M-38510, appendix C
Thermal resistance, junction-to-ambient (θ_{JA}):	
Case Q	45 °C/W
Case X	60 °C/W

1.4 Recommended operating conditions. 1/

Ambient operating temperature range (T_A)	-55 °C to +125 °C
Positive digital supply voltage (VD+)	+4.5 V dc to VA+ V dc 2/
Negative digital supply voltage (VD-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Positive analog supply voltage (VA+)	+4.5 V dc to +5.5 V dc
Negative analog supply voltage (VA-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Digital ground (DGND)	0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND)	0 V dc
Digital input low voltage (V_{IL})	-0.3 V dc to +0.8 V dc
Digital input high voltage (V_{IH})	+2.0 V dc to VD+
Analog reference input voltage (VREF) range	+2.5 V dc to +4.5 V dc
Analog input voltage range: Unipolar mode	AGND to +VREF
Bipolar mode	-VREF to +VREF

1/ All voltages referenced to AGND and DGND tied together.

2/ In addition, VD+ must not be greater than VA+ + 0.3 V dc.

3/ Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause latch-up.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 Government specification and standard. Unless otherwise specified, the following specification and standard, of the issue listed in that issue of the Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards specified in the solicitation, form a part of this drawing to the extent specified herein.

SPECIFICATION

MILITARY

MIL-M-38510 - Microcircuits, General Specification for.

STANDARD

MILITARY

MIL-STD-883 - Test Methods and Procedures for Microelectronics.

(Copies of the specification and standard required by manufacturers in connection with specific acquisition functions should be obtained from the contracting activity or as directed by the contracting activity.)

2.2 Order of precedence. In the event of a conflict between the text of this drawing and the references cited herein, the text of this drawing shall take precedence.

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Item requirements. The individual item requirements shall be in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices" and as specified herein.

3.2 Design, construction, and physical dimensions. The design, construction, and physical dimensions shall be as specified in MIL-M-38510 and herein.

3.2.1 Terminal connections. The terminal connections shall be as specified on figure 1.

3.2.2 Truth table. The truth table shall be as specified on figure 2.

3.2.3 Block diagram. The block diagram shall be as specified on figure 3.

3.2.4 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be in accordance with 1.2.2 herein.

3.2.5 Timing Diagrams. The timing diagrams shall be as shown in Figure 4,5 and 6.

3.3 Electrical performance characteristics. Unless otherwise specified, the electrical performance characteristics are as specified in table I and apply over the full ambient operating temperature range.

3.4 Marking. Marking shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein). The part shall be marked with the part number listed in 1.2 herein. In addition, the manufacturer's part number may also be marked as listed in 6.4 herein.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed	RES	1/	1, 2, 3	12		Bits
Integral linearity error	INL	1/, 6/	1, 2,	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Differential linearity error	DNL	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Full-scale error	FSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Full-scale error drift	$dFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3,		±0.25	LSB
Unipolar offset error	VOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Unipolar offset error drift	$dVOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±0.25	LSB
Bipolar offset error	BOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Bipolar offset error drift	$dBOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±0.25	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error	BNFSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error drift	$dBNFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±0.25	LSB

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Peak harmonic or spurious noise	S/PN	1/, 6/ 1 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode	4, 5, 6	84		dB
		1/, 6/ 12 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode		80		
Signal to noise ratio	S/(N+D)	1/, 6/ 1kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode	4, 5, 6	72		dB
Analog input capacitance in fine charge mode	C_{IN}	Unipolar mode $T_A = +25^{o}C$ 1/, 8/	4		375	pF
		Bipolar mode $T_A = +25^{o}C$ 1/, 8/			220	
Digital input voltage (HOLD, CLKIN, CAL, INTRLV, BW, RST, BP/UP, A0, RD, CS)	V_{IH}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	2.0		V
	V_{IL}				0.8	
Digital input current	I_{IN}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA
Digital output voltage (D0-D15, SDATA, SCLK, EOC, EOT)	V_{OL}	Logic "0", I_{SINK}=-1.6mA, 2/,11/	1, 2, 3		0.4	V
	V_{OH}	Logic "1", I_{SOURCE}=100uA, 2/,11/		VD+ - 1.0		
High impedance state output current	I_Z	Pins D0 to D15 only, 2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Conversion time	t_C	1/ ,5/, 11/	9, 10, 11		12.25	us
Acquisition time	t_{ACQ}	1/, 6/, 7/, 8/ $T_A = +25^{o}C$	9		3.75	us
Throughput	t_{PUT}	1/, 6/, 11/	9, 10, 11	62.5		kHz
Positive analog supply current	IA+	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Negative analog supply current	IA-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Positive digital supply current	ID+	3/, 11/ VD+,VD+ = +5.5V VD-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Negative digital supply current	ID-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = +5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Master clock frequency 9/	f_{CLK}	$T_A = -55^{o}C$ Internally generated CLKIN = 0V dc VD+,VA+ = +4.5V VD-,VA- = -4.5V	11	1.75		MHz

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
$\overline{HOLD}$ pulse width	t_{HPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$1/f_{CLK}$ +50	t_C	ns
Data delay time	t_{DD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11		100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ pulse width	t_{EPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$4/f_{CLK}$ -20		ns
CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ low setup time	t_{CS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ low setup time	t_{AS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 invalid hold time	t_{AH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ invalid hold time	t_{CH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ low to data valid access time	t_{CA}	$\overline{RD}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
$\overline{RD}$ low to data valid access time	t_{RA}	$\overline{CS}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
Output float delay	t_{FD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
SDATA to SCLK rising setup time	t_{SS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -50		ns
SCLK rising to SDATA hold time	t_{SH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -100		ns

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics footnotes.

1/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V; VREF = +2.5 V dc or +4.5 V dc; f_{CLK} = 4 MHz for device type 01, 2 MHz for device type 02; Analog source impedance = 200 ohms; Error tests are done after calibration at the temperature of interest.

2/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V dc ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V dc ± 10%

3/ All outputs unloaded; All inputs swinging between VD+ and 0 V dc.

4/ Inputs: logic "0" = 0 V, logic "1" = VD+; C_L = 50 pF.

5/ Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.

6/ Synchronous sampling mode ($\overline{EOT}$ connected to $\overline{HOLD}$), Interleave disabled.

7/ Acquisition time is the time allowed by the converter for acquisition of the input voltage prior to conversion.

8/ This parameter shall be measured only for initial characterization and after process or design changes which may affect this parameter.

9/ Externally supplied maximum clock frequency is 4 MHz. Analog parametric measurements are done with the maximum external clock (see footnote 1/).

10/ Total drift over -55°C to +125°C since calibration at power-up at +25°C.

11/ This parameter is guaranteed, if not tested, at T_A = +25°C.
This parameter is tested at T_A = -55°C and +125°C.

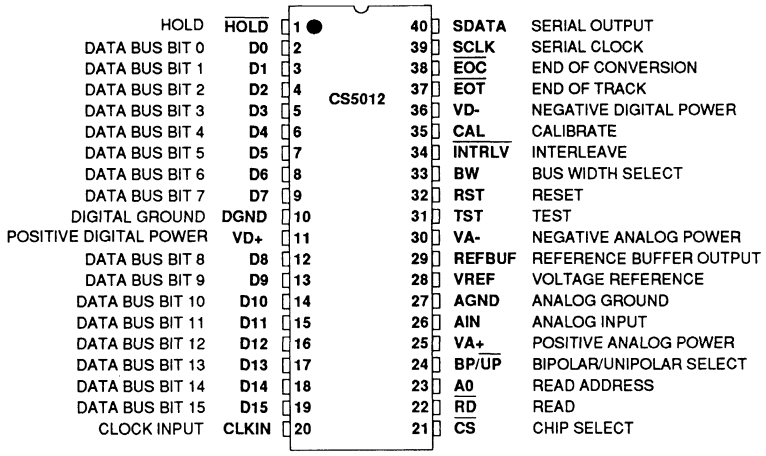


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections

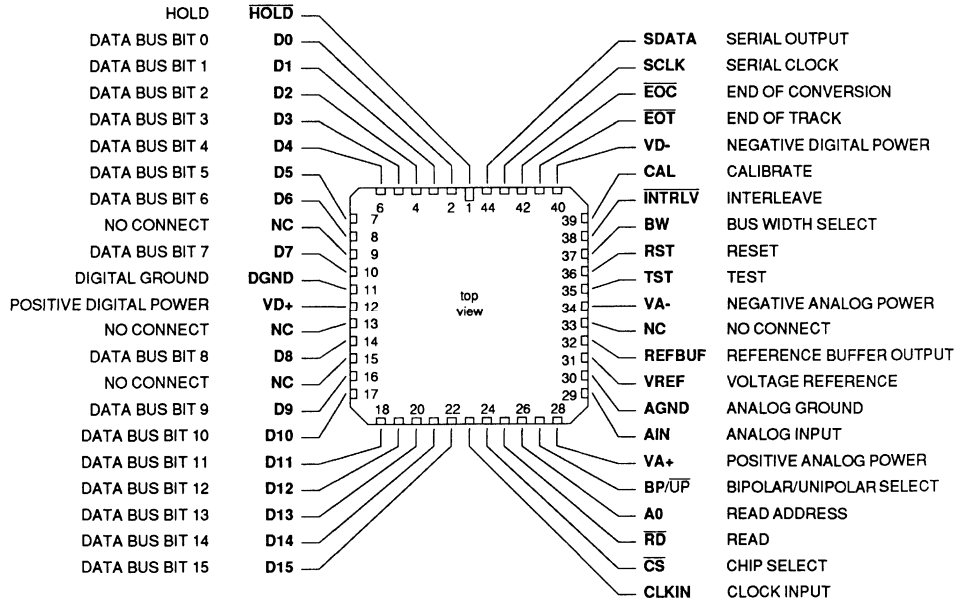


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections (continued)

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

FIGURE 2. Truth table

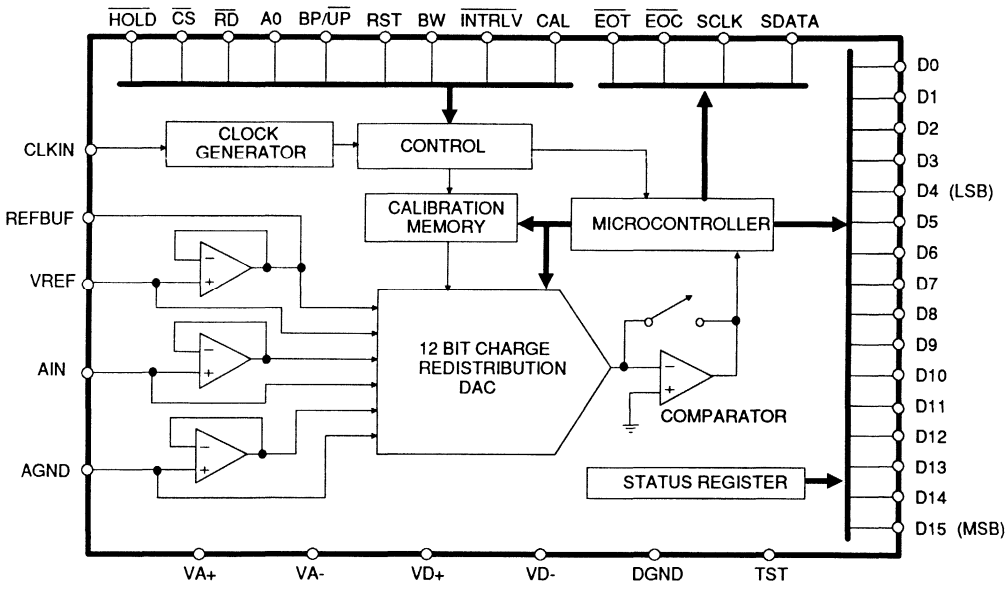


FIGURE 3. Block diagram

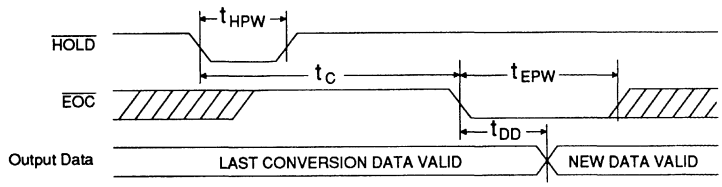


FIGURE 4. Conversion timing

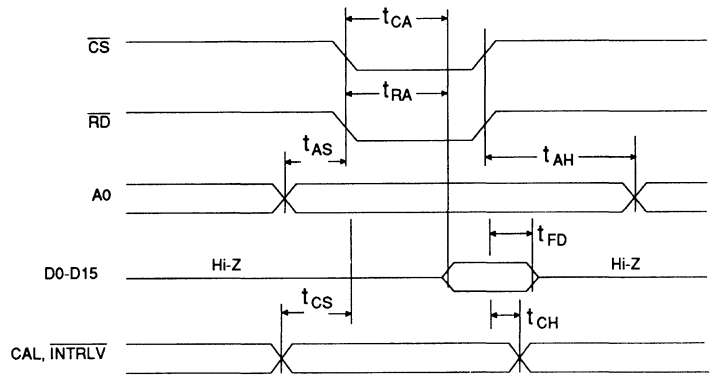


FIGURE 5. Read and calibration control timing

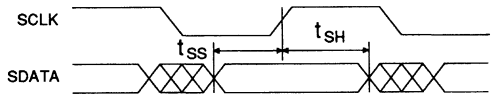


FIGURE 6. Serial output timing

3.5 Certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be required from a manufacturer in order to be listed as an approved source of supply in 6.4. The certificate of compliance submitted to DESC-ECS prior to listing as an approved source of supply shall state that the manufacturer's product meets the requirements of MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) and the requirements herein.

3.6 Certificate of conformance. A certificate of conformance as required in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) shall be provided with each lot of microcircuits delivered to this drawing.

3.7 Notification of change. Notification of change to DESC-ECS shall be required in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

3.8 Verification and review. DESC, DESC's agent, and the acquiring activity retain the option to review the manufacturer's facility and applicable required documentation. Offshore documentation shall be made available onshore at the option of the reviewer.

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS

4.1 Sampling and inspection. Sampling and inspection procedures shall be in accordance with section 4 of MIL-M-38510 to the extent specified in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

4.2 Screening. Screening shall be in accordance with method 5004 of MIL-STD-883, and shall be conducted on all devices prior to quality conformance inspection. The following additional criteria shall apply:

a. Burn-in test, method 1015 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

b. Interim and final electrical test parameters shall be as specified in table II herein, except interim electrical parameter tests prior to burn-in are optional at the discretion of the manufacturer.

4.3 Quality conformance inspection. Quality conformance inspection shall be in accordance with method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 including groups A, B, C, and D inspections. The following additional criteria shall apply.

4.3.1 Group A inspection.

a. Tests shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Subgroups 4, 7, and 8 in table I, method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 shall be omitted.

4.3.2 Groups C and D inspections.

a. End-point electrical parameters shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Steady-state life test conditions, method 1005 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

(3) Test duration: 1,000 hours, except as permitted by method 1005 of MIL-STD-883

TABLE II. Electrical test requirements.

MIL-STD-883 test requirements	Subgroups (per method 5005, table I)
Interim electrical parameters (method 5004)	1, 4
Final electrical test parameters (method 5004)	1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Group A test requirements (method 5005)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Groups C and D end-point electrical parameters (method 5005)	2, 3

* PDA applies to subgroup 1.

5. PACKAGING

5.1 Packaging requirements. The requirements for packaging shall be in accordance with MIL-M-38510.

6. NOTES

6.1 Intended use. Microcircuits conforming to this drawing are intended for use when military specifications do not exist and qualified military devices that will perform the required function are not available for OEM application. When a military specification exists and the product covered by this drawing has been qualified for listing on QPL-38510, the device specified herein will be inactivated and will not be used for new design. The QPL-38510 product shall be the preferred item for all applications.

6.2 Replaceability. Microcircuits covered by this drawing will replace the same generic device covered by a contractor-prepared specification or drawing.

6.3 Comments. Comments on this drawing should be directed to DESC-ECS, Dayton, Ohio 45444, or telephone 513-296-5375.

6.4 Approved source of supply. An approved source of supply is listed herein. Additional sources will be added as they become available. The vendor listed herein has agreed to this drawing and a certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein) has been submitted to DESC-ECS.

Military drawing part number	Vendor CAGE number	Vendor similar part number 1/	Replacement military specification part number
XXXX-XXXXX01QX	0A384	CS5012-TD12B	
XXXX-XXXXX01XX	0A384	CS5012-TE12B	

1/ Caution. Do not use this number for item acquisition. Items acquired to this number may not satisfy the performance requirements of this drawing.

Vendor CAGE number	Vendor name and address
0A384	Crystal Semiconductor P.O. Box 17847 4210 South Industrial Drive Austin TEXAS 78760

•Notes•

REVISIONS			
LTR.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED

REV																											
PAGE																											
REV STATUS	REV																										
OF PAGES	PAGES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15											

Defense Electronics Supply Center Dayton, Ohio	PREPARED BY	MILITARY DRAWING This drawing available for use by all Departments and Agencies of the Department of Defense
	CHECKED BY	
Original Date of drawing:	APPROVED BY	TITLE: Microcircuits, Linear, Micro-Processor Compatible, 14-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter, CMOS, Monolithic Silicon
	SIZE: CODE IDENT. NO. 67268	DWG NO. TO BE ASSIGNED
AMSC N/A	REV	PAGE 1 OF 15

13

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A. Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

DESC FORM 193
MAY 86

1. SCOPE

1.1 Scope. This drawing describes device requirements for class B microcircuits in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices".

1.2 Part number. The complete part number shall be as shown in the following example:

TO BE ASSIGNED	01	Q	X
Drawing number	Device type (1.2.1)	Case outline (1.2.2)	Lead finish per MIL-M-38510

1.2.1 Device type. The device type shall identify the circuit function as follows:

Device type	Generic number	Circuit Function
01	CS5014-SD14	14-bit CMOS A/D converter, 14.25 us

1.2.2 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be as designated in appendix C of MIL-M-38510, and as follows:

Outline letter	Case outline
Q	D-5 (40-lead, 2.096" x .620" x .225"), dual-in-line package
X	C-5 (44-terminal, 0.662" x 0.120"), square chip carrier package

1.3 Absolute maximum ratings. 1/

Positive digital supply (VD+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc 2/
Negative digital supply (VD-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Positive analog supply (VA+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc
Negative analog supply (VA-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND) to digital ground (DGND)	±0.5 V dc
Input current, any pin except supplies	±10 mA 3/
Analog input voltage (AIN and VREF pins)	VA- - 0.3 V dc to VA+ + 0.3 V dc
Digital input voltage	-0.3 V dc to VD+ + 0.3 V dc
Storage temperature range	-65 °C to +150 °C
Lead temperature (soldering 10 seconds)	260 °C
Junction temperature (T_J)	195 °C
Power dissipation, Case Q (P_D)	1500 mW
Power dissipation, Case X (P_D)	1100 mW
Thermal resistance, junction-to-case (θ_{JC})	See MIL-M-38510, appendix C
Thermal resistance (θ_{JA}):	
Case Q	45 °C/W
Case X	60 °C/W

1.4 Recommended operating conditions. 1/

Ambient operating temperature range (T_A)	-55 °C to +125 °C
Positive digital supply voltage (VD+)	+4.5 V dc to VA+ V dc 2/
Negative digital supply voltage (VD-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Positive analog supply voltage (VA+)	+4.5 V dc to +5.5 V dc
Negative analog supply voltage (VA-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Digital ground (DGND)	0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND)	0 V dc
Digital input low voltage (V_{IL})	-0.3 V dc to +0.8 V dc
Digital input high voltage (V_{IH})	+2.0 V dc to VD+
Analog reference input voltage (VREF)	+4.5 V dc
Analog input voltage range: Unipolar mode	AGND to +VREF
Bipolar mode	-VREF to +VREF

1/ All voltages referenced to AGND and DGND tied together.

2/ In addition, VD+ must not be greater than VA+ + 0.3 V dc.

3/ Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause latch-up.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 Government specification and standard. Unless otherwise specified, the following specification and standard, of the issue listed in that issue of the Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards specified in the solicitation, form a part of this drawing to the extent specified herein.

SPECIFICATION

MILITARY

MIL-M-38510 - Microcircuits, General Specification for.

STANDARD

MILITARY

MIL-STD-883 - Test Methods and Procedures for Microelectronics.

(Copies of the specification and standard required by manufacturers in connection with specific acquisition functions should be obtained from the contracting activity or as directed by the contracting activity.)

2.2 Order of precedence. In the event of a conflict between the text of this drawing and the references cited herein, the text of this drawing shall take precedence.

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Item requirements. The individual item requirements shall be in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices" and as specified herein.

3.2 Design, construction, and physical dimensions. The design, construction, and physical dimensions shall be as specified in MIL-M-38510 and herein.

3.2.1 Terminal connections. The terminal connections shall be as specified on figure 1.

3.2.2 Truth table. The truth table shall be as specified on figure 2.

3.2.3 Block diagram. The block diagram shall be as specified on figure 3.

3.2.4 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be in accordance with 1.2.2 herein.

3.2.5 Timing Diagrams. The timing diagrams shall be as shown in Figure 4,5 and 6.

3.3 Electrical performance characteristics. Unless otherwise specified, the electrical performance characteristics are as specified in table I and apply over the full ambient operating temperature range.

3.4 Marking. Marking shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein). The part shall be marked with the part number listed in 1.2 herein. In addition, the manufacturer's part number may also be marked as listed in 6.4 herein.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed	RES	1/	1, 2, 3	14		Bits
Integral linearity error	INL	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-1.5	+1.5	LSB
Differential linearity error	DNL	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-0.5	+0.5	LSB
Full-scale error	FSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-1.0	+1.0	LSB
Full-scale error drift	$dFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±1.0	LSB
Unipolar offset error	VOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-1.0	+1.0	LSB
Unipolar offset error drift	$dVOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±0.5	LSB
Bipolar offset error	BOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-1.0	+1.0	LSB
Bipolar offset error drift	$dBOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±1.0	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error	BNFSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-1.5	+1.5	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error drift	$dBNFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±1.0	LSB

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Analog input capacitance in fine charge mode.	C_{IN}	Unipolar mode $T_A = +25^{o}C$ 1/, 8/	4		375	pF
		Bipolar mode $T_A = +25^{o}C$ 1/, 8/			220	
Peak harmonic or spurious noise	S/PN	1/, 6/ 1 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode	4, 5, 6	85		dB
		1/, 6/ 12 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode		80		
Signal to noise ratio	S/(N+D)		4, 5, 6	80		dB
Digital input voltage (HOLD, CLKIN, CAL, INTRLV, BW, RST, BP/UP, A0, RD, CS)	V_{IH}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	2.0		V
	V_{IL}				0.8	
Digital input current	I_{IN}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA
Digital output voltage (D0-D15, SDATA, SCLK, EOC, EOT)	V_{OL}	Logic "0", I_{SINK}=-1.6mA, 2/,11/	1, 2, 3		0.4	V
	V_{OH}	Logic "1", I_{SOURCE}=100uA,2/,11/		VD+ - 1.0		
High impedance state output current	I_Z	Pins D0 to D15 only, 2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Conversion time	t_C	1/, 5/, 11/	9, 10, 11		14.25	us
Acquisition time	t_{ACQ}	$T_A = +25^{o}C$ 1/, 6/, 7/, 8/	9		3.75	us
Throughput	t_{PUT}	1/, 6/, 11/	9, 10, 11	55.6		kHz
Positive analog supply current	IA+	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Negative analog supply current	IA-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Positive digital supply current	ID+	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = +5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Negative digital supply current	ID-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = +5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Master clock frequency 9/	f_{CLK}	$T_A = -55^{o}C$ Internally generated CLKIN = 0V dc VD+,VA+ = +4.5V, VD-,VA- = -4.5V	11	1.75		MHz

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
$\overline{HOLD}$ pulse width	t_{HPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$1/f_{CLK}$ +50	t_C	ns
Data delay time	t_{DD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11		100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ pulse width	t_{EPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$4/f_{CLK}$ -20		ns
CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ low setup time	t_{CS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ low setup time	t_{AS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 invalid hold time	t_{AH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ invalid hold time	t_{CH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ low to data valid access time	t_{CA}	$\overline{RD}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
$\overline{RD}$ low to data valid access time	t_{RA}	$\overline{CS}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
Output float delay	t_{FD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		225	ns
SDATA to SCLK rising setup time	t_{SS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -100		ns
SCLK rising to SDATA hold time	t_{SH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -50		ns

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics footnotes.

1/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V; VREF = +4.5 V dc; f_{CLK} = 4 MHz; Analog source impedance = 200 ohms; Error tests are done after calibration at the temperature of interest.

2/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V dc ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V dc ± 10%

3/ All outputs unloaded; All inputs swinging between VD+ and 0 V dc.

4/ Inputs: logic "0" = 0 V, logic "1" = VD+; C_L = 50 pF.

5/ Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.

6/ Synchronous sampling mode ($\overline{EOT}$ connected to $\overline{HOLD}$), Interleave disabled.

7/ Acquisition time is the time allowed by the converter for acquisition of the input voltage prior to conversion.

8/ This parameter shall be measured only for initial characterization, and after process or design changes which may affect this parameter.

9/ Externally supplied maximum clock frequency is 4MHz. Analog parametric measurements are done with the maximum frequency external clock (see footnote 1/).

10/ Total drift over -55°C to +125°C range since calibration at power-up at +25°C.

11/ This parameter is guaranteed, if not tested, at T_A = +25°C.
This parameter is tested at T_A = -55°C and +125°C.

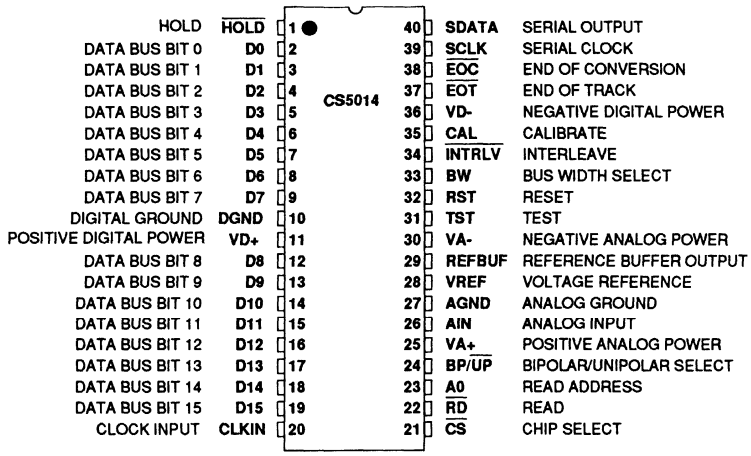


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections

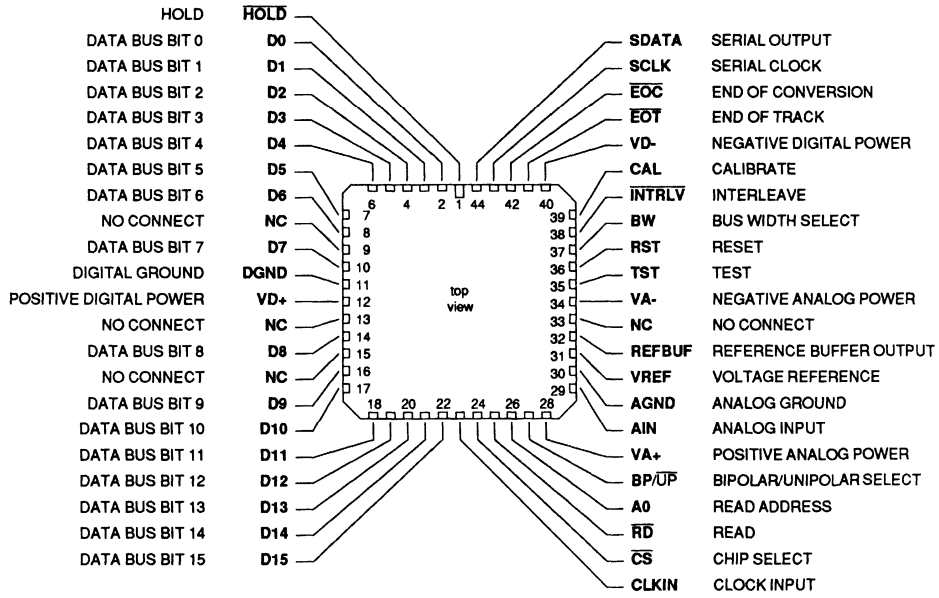


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections (Continued)

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

FIGURE 2. Truth table

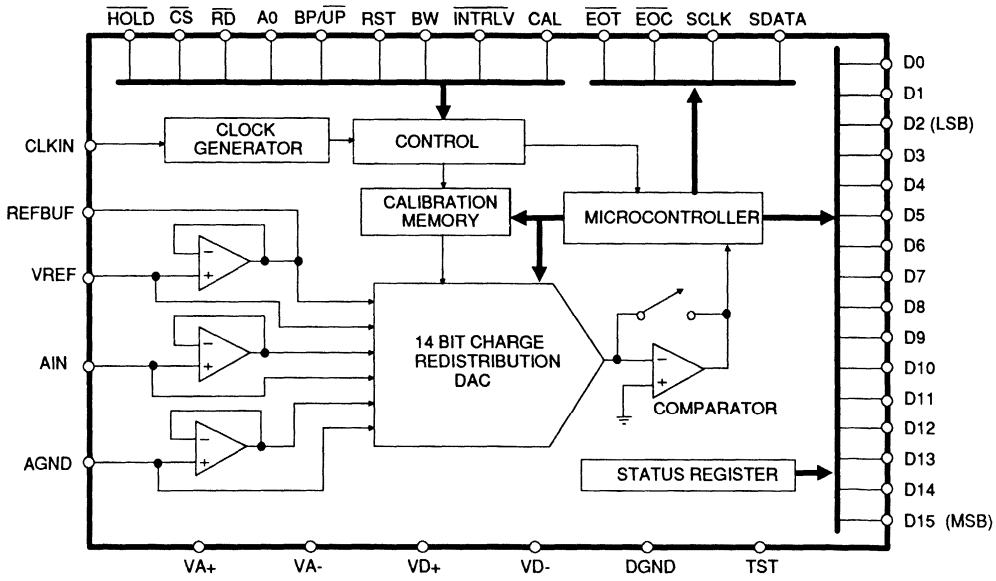


FIGURE 3. Block diagram

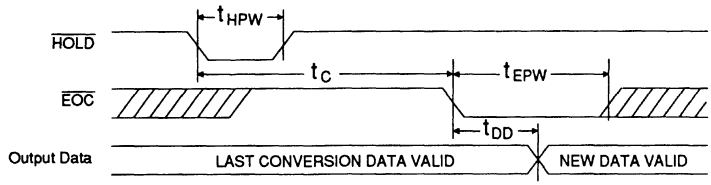


FIGURE 4. Conversion timing

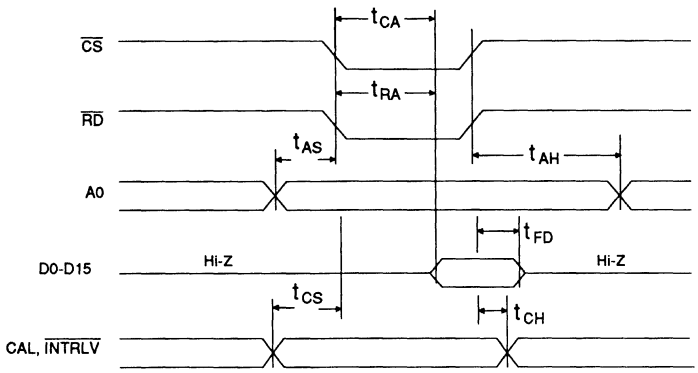


FIGURE 5. Read and calibration control timing

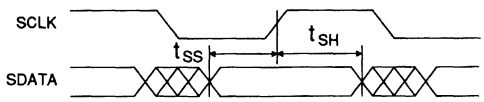


FIGURE 6. Serial output timing

3.5 Certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be required from a manufacturer in order to be listed as an approved source of supply in 6.4. The certificate of compliance submitted to DESC-ECS prior to listing as an approved source of supply shall state that the manufacturer's product meets the requirements of MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) and the requirements herein.

3.6 Certificate of conformance. A certificate of conformance as required in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) shall be provided with each lot of microcircuits delivered to this drawing.

3.7 Notification of change. Notification of change to DESC-ECS shall be required in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

3.8 Verification and review. DESC, DESC's agent, and the acquiring activity retain the option to review the manufacturer's facility and applicable required documentation. Offshore documentation shall be made available onshore at the option of the reviewer.

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS

4.1 Sampling and inspection. Sampling and inspection procedures shall be in accordance with section 4 of MIL-M-38510 to the extent specified in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

4.2 Screening. Screening shall be in accordance with method 5004 of MIL-STD-883, and shall be conducted on all devices prior to quality conformance inspection. The following additional criteria shall apply:

a. Burn-in test, method 1015 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

b. Interim and final electrical test parameters shall be as specified in table II herein, except interim electrical parameter tests prior to burn-in are optional at the discretion of the manufacturer.

4.3 Quality conformance inspection. Quality conformance inspection shall be in accordance with method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 including groups A, B, C, and D inspections. The following additional criteria shall apply.

4.3.1 Group A inspection.

a. Tests shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Subgroups 4, 7, and 8 in table I, method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 shall be omitted.

4.3.2 Groups C and D inspections.

a. End-point electrical parameters shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Steady-state life test conditions, method 1005 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

(3) Test duration: 1,000 hours, except as permitted by method 1005 of MIL-STD-883.

TABLE II. Electrical test requirements.

MIL-STD-883 test requirements	Subgroups (per method 5005, table I)
Interim electrical parameters (method 5004)	1, 4
Final electrical test parameters (method 5004)	1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Group A test requirements (method 5005)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Groups C and D end-point electrical parameters (method 5005)	2, 3

* PDA applies to subgroup 1.

5. PACKAGING

5.1 Packaging requirements. The requirements for packaging shall be in accordance with MIL-M-38510.

6. NOTES

6.1 Intended use. Microcircuits conforming to this drawing are intended for use when military specifications do not exist and qualified military devices that will perform the required function are not available for OEM application. When a military specification exists and the product covered by this drawing has been qualified for listing on QPL-38510, the device specified herein will be inactivated and will not be used for new design. The QPL-38510 product shall be the preferred item for all applications.

6.2 Replaceability. Microcircuits covered by this drawing will replace the same generic device covered by a contractor-prepared specification or drawing.

6.3 Comments. Comments on this drawing should be directed to DESC-ECS, Dayton, Ohio 45444, or telephone 513-296-5375.

6.4 Approved source of supply. An approved source of supply is listed herein. Additional sources will be added as they become available. The vendor listed herein has agreed to this drawing and a certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein) has been submitted to DESC-ECS.

Military drawing part number	Vendor CAGE number	Vendor similar part number 1/	Replacement military specification part number
XXXX-XXXXX01QX	0A384	CS5014-SD14B	
XXXX-XXXXX01XX	0A384	CS5014-SE14B	

1/ Caution. Do not use this number for item acquisition. Items acquired to this number may not satisfy the performance requirements of this drawing.

Vendor CAGE number	Vendor name and address
0A384	Crystal Semiconductor P.O. Box 17847 4210 South Industrial Drive Austin TEXAS 78760

•Notes•

REVISIONS			
LTR.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED

REV																											
PAGE																											
REV STATUS	REV																										
OF PAGES	PAGES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15											

Defense Electronics Supply Center Dayton, Ohio	PREPARED BY	MILITARY DRAWING This drawing available for use by all Departments and Agencies of the Department of Defense
	CHECKED BY	
	APPROVED BY	TITLE: Microcircuits, Linear, Micro-Processor Compatible, 16-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter, CMOS, Monolithic Silicon
Original Date of drawing:	SIZE / CODE IDENT. NO. 67268	DWG NO. TO BE ASSIGNED
AMSC N/A	REV	PAGE 1 OF 15

13

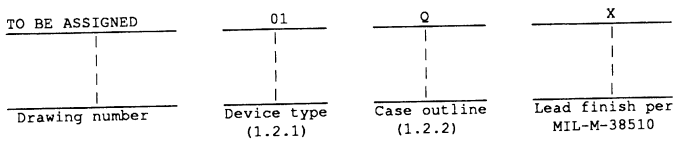
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A. Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

DESC FORM 193
MAY 86

1. SCOPE

1.1 Scope. This drawing describes device requirements for class B microcircuits in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices".

1.2 Part number. The complete part number shall be as shown in the following example:



1.2.1 Device types. The device types shall identify the circuit function as follows:

Device type	Generic number	Circuit Function
01	CS5016-SD16	16-bit CMOS A/D converter, 16.25 us

1.2.2 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be as designated in appendix C of MIL-M-38510, and as follows:

Outline letter	Case outline
Q	D-5 (40-lead, 2.096" x .620" x .225"), dual-in-line package
X	C-5 (44-terminal, .662" x .120"), square chip carrier package

1.3 Absolute maximum ratings 1/

Positive digital supply (VD+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc 2/
Negative digital supply (VD-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Positive analog supply (VA+) voltage range	-0.3 V dc to +6.0 V dc
Negative analog supply (VA-) voltage range	+0.3 V dc to -6.0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND) to digital ground (DGND)	±0.5 V dc
Input current, any pin except supplies	±10 mA 3/
Analog input voltage (AIN and VREF pins)	VA- - 0.3 V dc to VA+ + 0.3 V dc
Digital input voltage	-0.3 V dc to VD+ + 0.3 V dc
Storage temperature range	-65 °C to +150 °C
Lead temperature (soldering 10 seconds)	260 °C
Junction temperature (T_J)	195 °C
Power dissipation, Case Q (P_D)	1500 mW
Power dissipation, Case X (P_D)	1100 mW
Thermal resistance, junction-to-case (θ_{JC})	See MIL-M-38510, appendix C
Thermal resistance, junction-to-ambient (θ_{JA}):	
Case Q	45 °C/W
Case X	60 °C/W

1.4 Recommended operating conditions. 1/

Ambient operating temperature range (T_A)	-55 °C to +125 °C
Positive digital supply voltage (VD+)	+4.5 V dc to VA+ V dc 2/
Negative digital supply voltage (VD-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Positive analog supply voltage (VA+)	+4.5 V dc to +5.5 V dc
Negative analog supply voltage (VA-)	-4.5 V dc to -5.5 V dc
Digital ground (DGND)	0 V dc
Analog ground (AGND)	0 V dc
Digital input low voltage (V_{IL})	-0.3 V dc to +0.8 V dc
Digital input high voltage (V_{IH})	+2.0 V dc to VD+
Analog reference input voltage (VREF) range	+4.5 V dc
Analog input voltage range: Unipolar mode	AGND to +VREF
Bipolar mode	-VREF to +VREF

1/ All voltages referenced to AGND and DGND tied together.

2/ In addition, VD+ must not be greater than VA+ + 0.3 V dc.

3/ Transient currents of up to 100 mA will not cause latch-up.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 Government specification and standard. Unless otherwise specified, the following specification and standard, of the issue listed in that issue of the Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards specified in the solicitation, form a part of this drawing to the extent specified herein.

SPECIFICATION

MILITARY

MIL-M-38510 - Microcircuits, General Specification for.

STANDARD

MILITARY

MIL-STD-883 - Test Methods and Procedures for Microelectronics.

(Copies of the specification and standard required by manufacturers in connection with specific acquisition functions should be obtained from the contracting activity or as directed by the contracting activity.)

2.2 Order of precedence. In the event of a conflict between the text of this drawing and the references cited herein, the text of this drawing shall take precedence.

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Item requirements. The individual item requirements shall be in accordance with 1.2.1 of MIL-STD-883, "Provisions for the use of MIL-STD-883 in conjunction with compliant non-JAN devices" and as specified herein.

3.2 Design, construction, and physical dimensions. The design, construction, and physical dimensions shall be as specified in MIL-M-38510 and herein.

3.2.1 Terminal connections. The terminal connections shall be as specified on figure 1.

3.2.2 Truth table. The truth table shall be as specified on figure 2.

3.2.3 Block diagram. The block diagram shall be as specified on figure 3.

3.2.4 Case outlines. The case outlines shall be in accordance with 1.2.2 herein.

3.2.5 Timing Diagrams. The timing diagrams shall be as shown in Figure 4,5 and 6.

3.3 Electrical performance characteristics. Unless otherwise specified, the electrical performance characteristics are as specified in table I and apply over the full ambient operating temperature range.

3.4 Marking. Marking shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein). The part shall be marked with the part number listed in 1.2 herein. In addition, the manufacturer's part number may also be marked as listed in 6.4 herein.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Resolution for which no missing codes is guaranteed	RES	1/	1, 2, 3	16		Bits
Integral linearity error	INL	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-5.0	+5.0	LSB
Full-scale error	FSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-4.0	+4.0	LSB
Full-scale error drift	$dFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±4.0	LSB
Unipolar offset error	VOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-4.0	+4.0	LSB
Unipolar offset error drift	$dVOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±2.0	LSB
Bipolar offset error	BOFF	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-4.0	+4.0	LSB
Bipolar offset error drift	$dBOFF/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±3.0	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error	BNFSE	1/, 6/	1, 2, 3	-5.0	+5.0	LSB
Bipolar negative full-scale error drift	$dBNFSE/d_t$	1/, 6/, 8/, 10/	2, 3		±3.0	LSB

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
Peak harmonic or spurious noise	S/PN	1/, 6/, 1 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode	4, 5, 6	92		dB
		1/, 6/, 12 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode		82		dB
Signal to noise ratio	S/(N+D)	1/, 6/, 1 kHz input, full scale amplitude, bipolar mode	4, 5, 6	84		dB
Analog input capacitance in fine charge mode	C_{IN}	Unipolar mode T_A = +25°C 1/, 8/	4		375	pF
		Bipolar mode T_A = +25°C 1/, 8/			220	
Digital input voltage (HOLD, CLKIN, CAL, INTRLV, BW, RST, BP/UP, A0, RD, CS)	V_{IH}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	2.0		V
	V_{IL}				0.8	
Digital input current	I_{IN}	2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA
Digital output voltage (D0-D15, SDATA, SCLK, EOC, EOT)	V_{OL}	Logic "0", I_{SINK}=-1.6mA, 2/, 11/	1, 2, 3		0.4	V
	V_{OH}	Logic "1", I_{SOURCE}=100uA, 2/,11/		VD+ - 1.0		

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
High impedance state output current	I_Z	Pins D0 to D15 only, 2/, 11/	1, 2, 3	-10	10	uA
Conversion time	t_C	1/, 5/, 11/	9, 10, 11		16.25	us
Acquisition time	t_{ACQ}	T_A = +25°C 1/, 6/, 7/, 8/	9		3.75	us
Throughput	t_{PUT}	1/, 6/, 11/	9, 10, 11	50		kHz
Positive analog supply current	IA+	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Negative analog supply current	IA-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		19.0	mA
Positive digital supply current	ID+	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Negative digital supply current	ID-	3/, 11/ VA+,VD+ = 5.5V VA-,VD- = -5.5V	1, 2, 3		6.0	mA
Master clock frequency 9/	f_{CLK}	Internally generated, CLKIN = 0 V dc, VD+, VA+ = 4.5V, T_A = -55°C, VD-, VA- = -4.5V	11	1.75		MHz

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics.- continued

Test	Symbol	Conditions $-55^{o}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{o}C$ unless otherwise specified	Group A subgroups	Limits		Unit
				Min	Max	
$\overline{HOLD}$ pulse width	t_{HPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$1/f_{CLK}$ +50	t_C	ns
Data delay time	t_{DD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11		100	ns
$\overline{EOC}$ pulse width	t_{EPW}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 4)	9, 10, 11	$4/f_{CLK}$ -50		ns
CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ to $\overline{CS}$ low setup time	t_{CS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
A0 to $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{RD}$ low setup time	t_{AS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	20		ns
$\overline{CS}$ or $\overline{RD}$ High to A0 invalid hold time	t_{AH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ High to CAL, $\overline{INTRLV}$ invalid hold time	t_{CH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11	50		ns
$\overline{CS}$ low to data valid access time	t_{CA}	$\overline{RD}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
$\overline{RD}$ low to data valid access time	t_{RA}	$\overline{CS}$ = logic "0", 2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		250	ns
Output float delay	t_{FD}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 5)	9, 10, 11		225	ns
SDATA to SCLK rising setup time	t_{SS}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -100		ns
SCLK rising to SDATA hold time	t_{SH}	2/, 4/, 11/ (see figure 6)	9, 10, 11	$2/f_{CLK}$ -50		ns

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE I. Electrical performance characteristics footnotes.

1/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V; VREF = +4.5 V dc; f_{CLK} = 4 MHz; Analog source impedance = 200 ohms; Error tests are done after calibration at the temperature of interest.

2/ VA+, VD+ = +5.0 V dc ± 10%; VA-, VD- = -5.0 V dc ± 10%

3/ All outputs unloaded; All inputs swinging between VD+ and 0 V dc.

4/ Inputs: logic "0" = 0 V, logic "1" = VD+; C_L = 50 pF.

5/ Measured from falling transition on $\overline{HOLD}$ to falling transition on $\overline{EOC}$.

6/ Synchronous sampling mode ($\overline{EOT}$ connected to $\overline{HOLD}$), Interleave disabled.

7/ Acquisition time is the time allowed by the converter for acquisition of the input voltage prior to conversion.

8/ This parameter shall be measured only for initial characterization and after process or design changes which may affect this parameter.

9/ Externally supplied maximum clock frequency is 4MHz. Analog parametric measurements are done with the maximum external clock (see footnote 1/).

10/ Total drift over -55°C to +125°C since calibration at power-up at +25°C.

11/ This parameter is guaranteed, if not tested, at T_A = +25°C.
This parameter is tested at T_A = -55°C and +125°C.

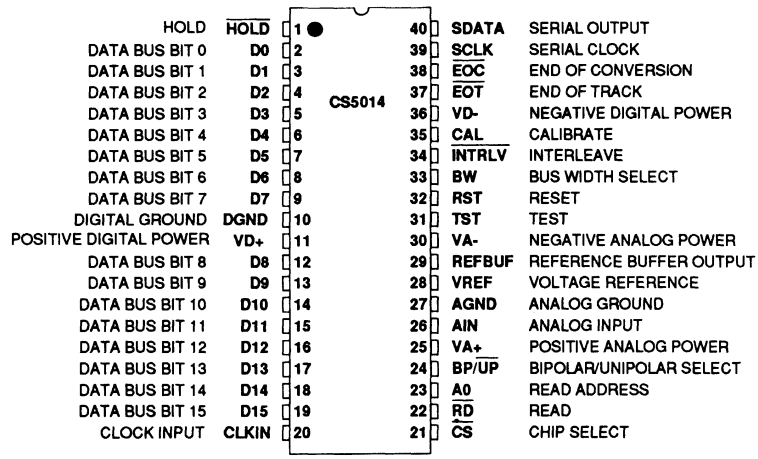


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections

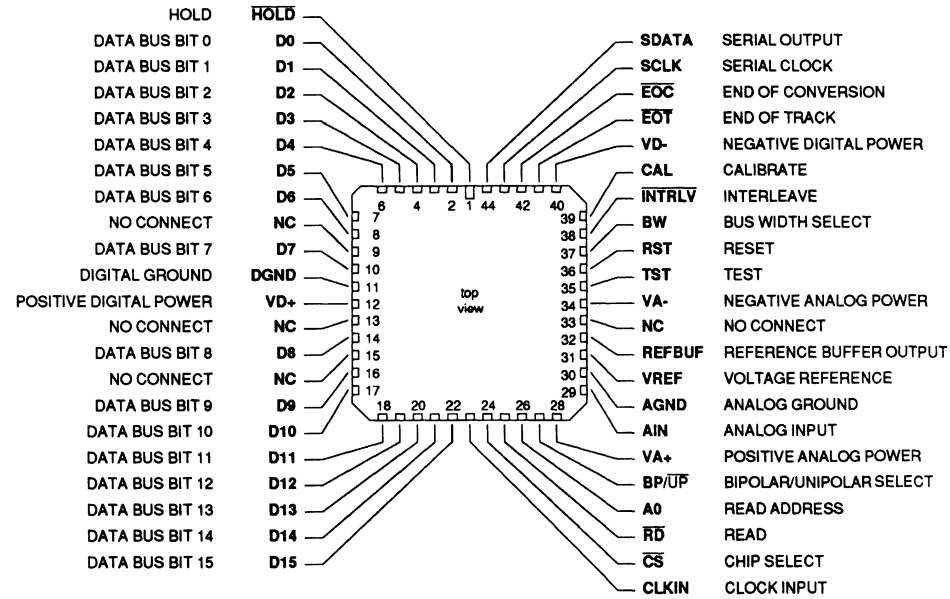


FIGURE 1. Terminal connections (Continued)

$\overline{HOLD}$	$\overline{CS}$	CAL	$\overline{INTRLV}$	$\overline{RD}$	A0	RST	Function
↓	X	X	X	X	*	0	Hold and Start Convert
X	0	1	X	X	*	0	Initiate Burst Calibration
1	0	0	X	X	*	0	Stop Burst Cal and Begin Track
X	0	X	0	X	*	0	Initiate Interleave Calibration
X	0	X	1	X	*	0	Terminate Interleave Cal
X	0	X	X	0	1	0	Read Output Data
1	0	X	X	0	0	0	Read Status Register
X	1	X	X	X	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	1	*	X	High Impedance Data Bus
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Reset
0	0	X	X	X	0	X	Reset

* The status of A0 is not critical to the operation specified. However, A0 should not be low with $\overline{CS}$ and $\overline{HOLD}$ low, or a software reset will result.

FIGURE 2. Truth table

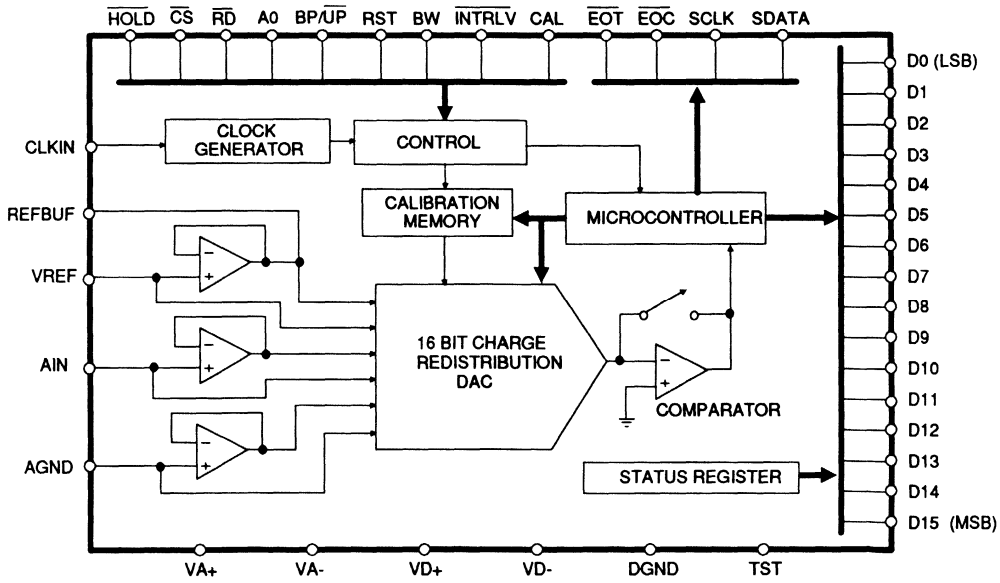


FIGURE 3. Block diagram

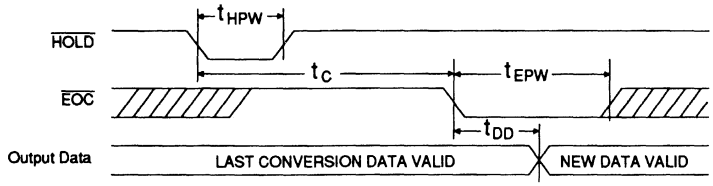


FIGURE 4. Conversion timing

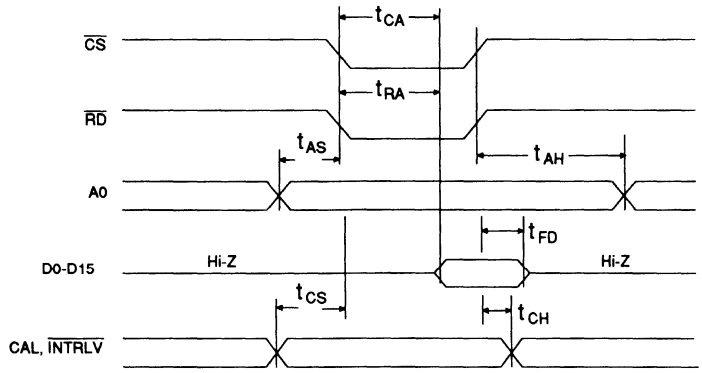


FIGURE 5. Read and calibration control timing

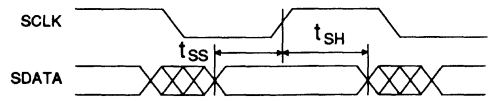


FIGURE 6. Serial output timing

3.5 Certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be required from a manufacturer in order to be listed as an approved source of supply in 6.4. The certificate of compliance submitted to DESC-ECS prior to listing as an approved source of supply shall state that the manufacturer's product meets the requirements of MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) and the requirements herein.

3.6 Certificate of conformance. A certificate of conformance as required in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein) shall be provided with each lot of microcircuits delivered to this drawing.

3.7 Notification of change. Notification of change to DESC-ECS shall be required in accordance with MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

3.8 Verification and review. DESC, DESC's agent, and the acquiring activity retain the option to review the manufacturer's facility and applicable required documentation. Offshore documentation shall be made available onshore at the option of the reviewer.

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS

4.1 Sampling and inspection. Sampling and inspection procedures shall be in accordance with section 4 of MIL-M-38510 to the extent specified in MIL-STD-883 (see 3.1 herein).

4.2 Screening. Screening shall be in accordance with method 5004 of MIL-STD-883, and shall be conducted on all devices prior to quality conformance inspection. The following additional criteria shall apply:

a. Burn-in test, method 1015 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

b. Interim and final electrical test parameters shall be as specified in table II herein, except interim electrical parameter tests prior to burn-in are optional at the discretion of the manufacturer.

4.3 Quality conformance inspection. Quality conformance inspection shall be in accordance with method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 including groups A, B, C, and D inspections. The following additional criteria shall apply.

4.3.1 Group A inspection.

a. Tests shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Subgroups 4, 7, and 8 in table I, method 5005 of MIL-STD-883 shall be omitted.

4.3.2 Groups C and D inspections.

a. End-point electrical parameters shall be as specified in table II herein.

b. Steady-state life test conditions, method 1005 of MIL-STD-883.

(1) Test condition A or B using the circuit submitted with the certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein).

(2) T_A = +125°C, minimum.

(3) Test duration: 1,000 hours, except as permitted by method 1005 of MIL-STD-883.

TABLE II. Electrical test requirements.

MIL-STD-883 test requirements	Subgroups (per method 5005, table I)
Interim electrical parameters (method 5004)	1, 4
Final electrical test parameters (method 5004)	1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Group A test requirements (method 5005)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11
Groups C and D end-point electrical parameters (method 5005)	2, 3

*PDA applies to subgroup 1.

5. PACKAGING

5.1 Packaging requirements. The requirements for packaging shall be in accordance with MIL-M-38510.

6. NOTES

6.1 Intended use. Microcircuits conforming to this drawing are intended for use when military specifications do not exist and qualified military devices that will perform the required function are not available for OEM application. When a military specification exists and the product covered by this drawing has been qualified for listing on QPL-38510, the device specified herein will be inactivated and will not be used for new design. The QPL-38510 product shall be the preferred item for all applications.

6.2 Replaceability. Microcircuits covered by this drawing will replace the same generic device covered by a contractor-prepared specification or drawing.

6.3 Comments. Comments on this drawing should be directed to DESC-ECS, Dayton, Ohio 45444, or telephone 513-296-5375.

6.4 Approved source of supply. An approved source of supply is listed herein. Additional sources will be added as they become available. The vendor listed herein has agreed to this drawing and a certificate of compliance (see 3.5 herein) has been submitted to DESC-ECS.

Military drawing part number	Vendor CAGE number	Vendor similar part number 1/	Replacement military specification part number
XXXX-XXXXX01QX	0A384	CS5016-SD16B	
XXXX-XXXXX01XX	0A384	CS5016-SE16B	

1/ Caution. Do not use this number for item acquisition. Items acquired to this number may not satisfy the performance requirements of this drawing.

Vendor CAGE number	Vendor name and address
0A384	Crystal Semiconductor P.O. Box 17847 4210 South Industrial Drive Austin TEXAS 78760

•Notes•

INTRODUCTION

High-quality evaluation boards are available to allow rapid evaluation of Crystal products, often freeing the customer from the task of initial breadboarding. The layout and grounding schemes may be used as quidelines for the customer's own system design. Isolation of system problems can be aided by comparison with the evaluation board operation.

USER'S GUIDE

Device:	Crystal Part Included	Basic Function
CDB31412	CS31412-KD	Quad Sample/Hold
CDB5012	CS5012-KP12	12-Bit, 12 µs, 64kHz, A-to-D
CDB5014	CS5014-KP14	14-Bit, 14 µs, 55kHz, A-to-D
CDB5016	CS5016-JC16	16-Bit, 16 µs, 50kHz, A-to-D
CDB5101	CS5101-JP8	16-Bit, 8 µs,100 kHz A-to-D
CDB5126	CS5126-KP	Digital Audio A-to-D
CDB5317	CSZ5317-P	84 dB Voice-Band, A-to-D
CDB5412	CS5412	12-Bit, 1 MHz, A-to-D
CDB5501	CS5501-KP	dc Measurement A-to-D
CDB6152	CS6152-IP	T1 Line Interface
CDB6158	CS6158-IP1	T1/PCM-30 Line Interface
CDB61534	CS61534-IP1	T1/PCM-30 Line Interface
CDB61535	CS61535-IP1	T1/PCM-30 Line Interface
CDB61574	CS61574-IP1	T1/PCM-30 Line Interface
CDB61544	CS61544-IP	T1 Line Interface
CDB7008	CS7008-C	Switched Cap Filter
CDB8124	CS8124-P	OPTIMODEM
CDB5326	CS5326-KP	Digital Audio A-to-D

CONTENTS

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB31412

CS31412 Evaluation Board

Features

- Industry Standard Header Connector
- BNC Connectors for Analog I/O's
- DIP-Switch Selectable
  Differential & Single-Ended Modes
  Analog Mux Configuration
- Push Button Reset and Calibration
- User Configurable Ground Planes

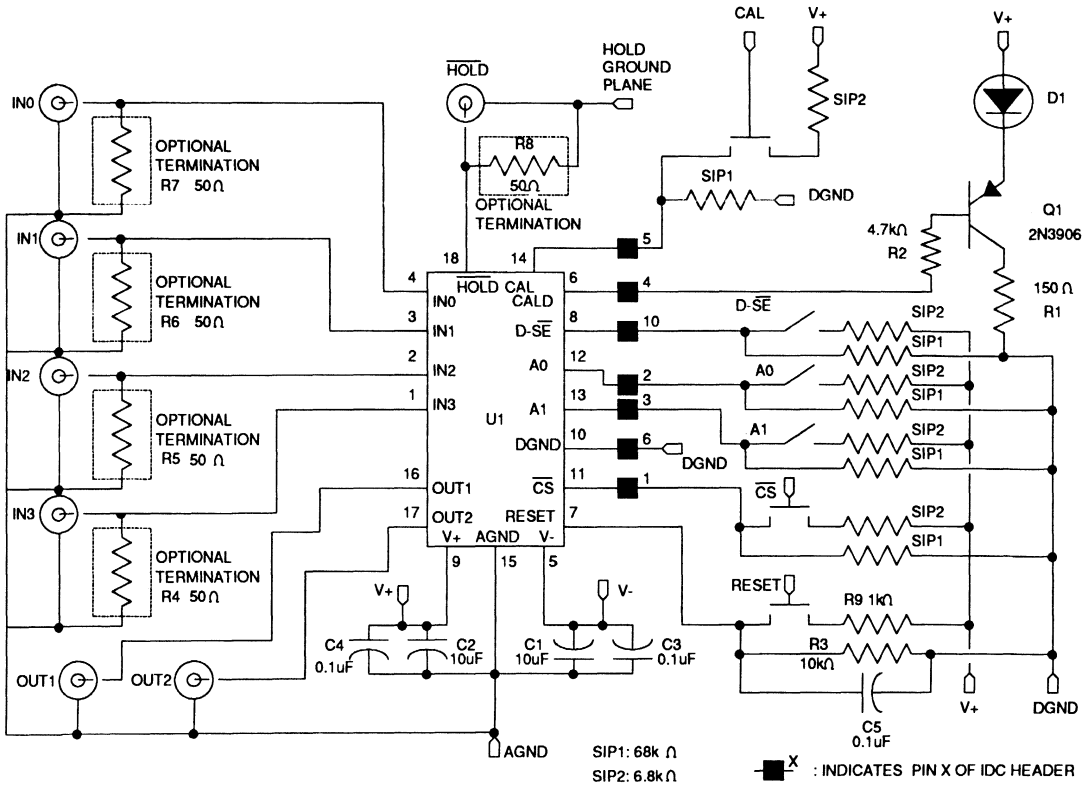
General Description

The CDB31412 Evaluation Board is designed to allow the user to quickly evaluate the performance of the CS31412 Simulaneous Track-and-Hold.

All analog inputs and outputs can be interfaced to the board with coaxial BNC connectors. Optional termination resistors can also be added.

A 10 pin IDC header is provided for microprocessor control.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB31412



14

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

Analog Input and Output Connections

The four analog inputs to the CS31412 are connected to the CDB31412 via the BNC coaxial connectors labeled IN0, IN1, IN2, IN3. These inputs have locations reserved for termination resistors if they are needed. The analog outputs from the CS31412 are available at the BNC coaxial connectors labeled OUT1, and OUT2.

DIP-Switch Configuration

The input mode is controlled by the D-$\overline{SE}$ switch of DIP-switch SW4. If it is off, the part is in single-ended mode (4-to-1 mux). If it is on, the part is in the differential mode (dual 2-to-1 mux). After changing the differential mode switch position, the $\overline{CS}$ pushbutton must be depressed to internally latch the part. The CS31412 must be calibrated after switching between single-ended and differential modes.

The A1 and A0 switches of DIP-switch SW4 control the CS31412's output control mux. The chart below summarizes the DIP-switch configurations.

Reset and Calibration

The CS31412 will usually reset itself upon power-up. Since this function is not guaranteed, the chip must be reset upon power-up in system operation. The part can be reset on the CDB31412 board by momentarily depressing pushbutton SW3. After resetting the part, the LED will be on indicating that the part needs to be calibrated. To initiate a calibration, depress pushbutton SW1. After approximately 3.5 milliseconds, the LED will turn off indicating that the part has been calibrated. The CS31412 is now ready for operation.

Microprocessor Interface

The CAL, $\overline{CS}$, A0, A1, and D-$\overline{SE}$ inputs and the CALD output are available at the 10 pin IDC header. The five inputs are pulled low through 68 kΩ resistors placing the CS31412 in a microprocessor independent mode. These inputs may be pulled high by the DIP-switches and pushbutton or by driving the 10-pin IDC header. When using the header to externally drive these inputs, the three DIP-switches controlling A0, A1, and D-$\overline{SE}$ must be in the off position so that no loading will occur. All remaining pins of the IDC header are tied to DGND and cannot be driven.

D-$\overline{SE}$	A1	A0	OUT1	OUT2
off	off	off	IN0	0.0V
off	off	on	IN1	0.0V
off	on	off	IN2	0.0V
off	on	on	IN3	0.0V
on	off	off	IN0	IN1
on	on	off	IN2	IN3

Figure 1. Dip-Switch Configuration

Decoupling

The CDB31412's decoupling scheme was designed to insure accurate evaluation of the CS31412's performance independent of the quality of the power supplies. Each supply is decoupled at the part with a 10 µF electrolytic capacitor to filter low-frequency noise and a 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor to handle higher frequencies. Depending on the quality of the system's power supplies, the decoupling scheme could be relaxed in actual use.

Ground Planes

The CDB31412 has three separate ground planes which may be interconnected by the user to simulate actual system conditions. When shipped from the factory, the analog ground plane, the digital ground plane, and the hold ground plane are separate. Jumpers J1, J2, J3, and J4 are used to interconnect these ground planes. Separate ground planes are the suggested configuration for best performance of the part. For more information on grounding, Application Note: "Suggested Grounding and Supply Arrangements for the CS31412" is recommended.

COMPONENT LIST

150 Ω resistor	R1
4.7 kΩ resistor	R2
10 kΩ resistor	R3
1 kΩ resistor	R9
68.0 kΩ sip resistor	SIP1
6.8 kΩ sip resistor	SIP2
0.1 µF capacitor	C3, C4, C5
10 µF capacitor	C1, C2
CS31412 Track/Hold	U1
2N3906 transistor	Q1
LED	D1
3 pos. SPST DIP switch	SW4
SPST pushbutton	SW1, SW2, SW3
10 pin header	P12
PC-mount BNC	P5, P6, P7, P8, P9, P10, P11
red banana jack	P1
black banana jack	P3, P4
green banana jack	P2
1" 4-40 spacer	POST1, POST2, POST3, POST4
3/8" 4-40 screw	SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB501X

Evaluation Board for CS501X &CSZ511X ADC's

Features

- Compatible with CS5012, CS5014, CS5016
- PC/uP-Compatible Header Connction
  - 16-Bit Parallel Data
  - End-of-Conversion Output
  - $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$, and A0 Control Inputs
- DIP-Switch Selectable:
  - Unipolar/Bipolar Input Range
  - Burst & Interleave Calibration Modes
  - Continuous Conversion
- Adjustable Voltage Reference
- Serial Data and Clock BNC Connections
- Operation from Internally-Generated or Externally-Supplied Master Clock

General Description

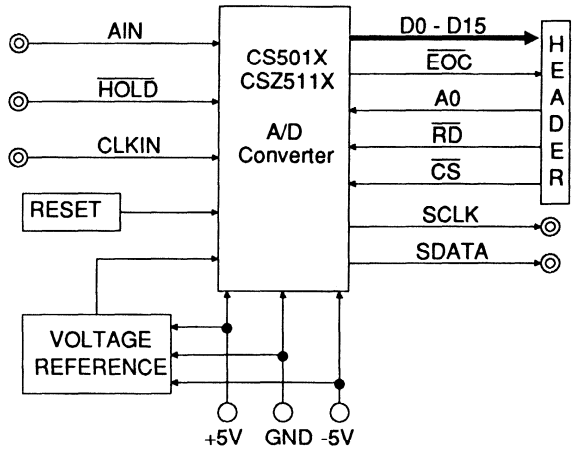
The CDB501X is an evaluation board that eases the laboratory characterization of any of the CS501X or CSZ511X A/D converters. The board can be easily reconfigured to simulate any combination of sampling, master clock, calibration, and input range conditions.

The converter's parallel output data are available at a 40 pin strip header allowing easy interfacing to PC's or microprocessor busses. Output data is also available in serial form at SCLK and SDATA coaxial BNC connectors.

Evaluation can also be performed over a wide range of input spans using the on-board reference circuitry. Furthermore, the CDB501X features DIP-switch selectable unipolar/bipolar input ranges and two calibration modes: burst and interleave cal. Calibration can be initiated at any time on the CDB501X by momentarily depressing a reset pushbutton.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB501X

Block Diagram



CS501X=CS5012, CS5014, or CS5016
CSZ511X=CSZ5112, CSZ5114, or CSZ5116

14

Analog Input

The analog input to the A/D converter is supplied through the BNC coaxial connector labeled AIN. Analog input polarity is controlled by the first position switch on the DIP-switch, SW-1. If it is on, the input is unipolar ranging from GND to VREF. If the switch is off, the input range is bipolar with the magnitude of the reference voltage defining both zero- and full-scale (±VREF).

The A/D converter's internal analog input buffer requires a source impedance of less than 400 Ω at 1MHz for stability. Acquisition and throughput are specified assuming a dc source impedance of less than 200 Ω. Infinitely large dc source impedances can be accomodated by adding capacitance (typically 1000pF) from the analog input to ground. However, high dc source resistances degrade acquisition time and consequently throughput.

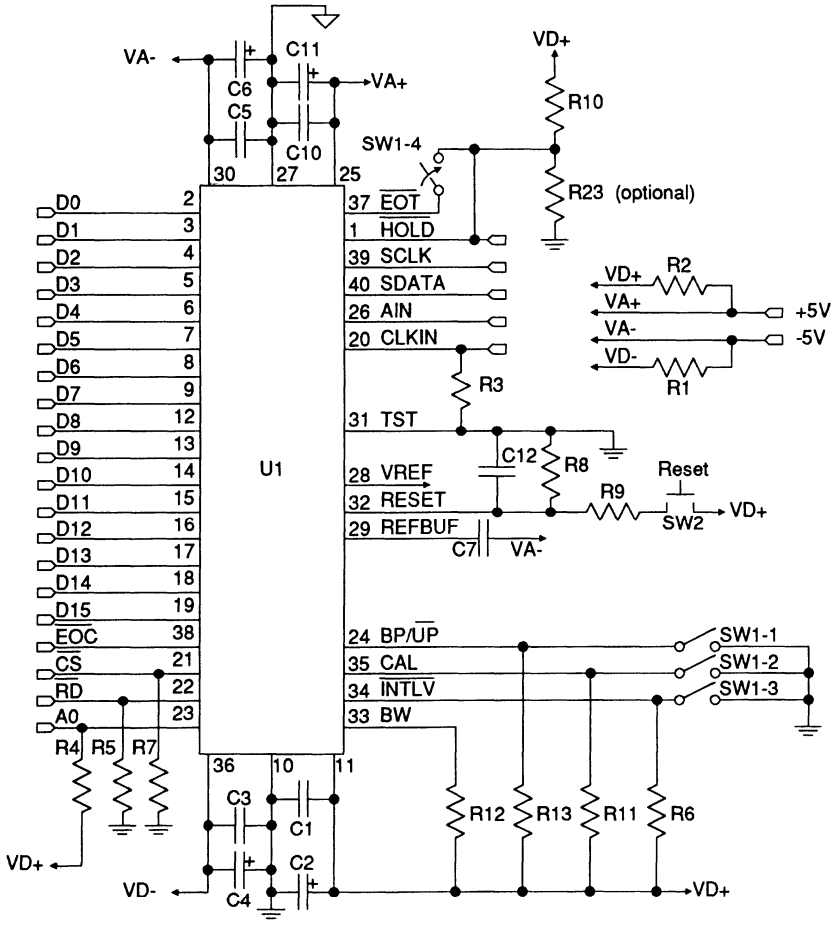


Figure 1. CDB501X Schematic
(Reference Circuitry Appears in Figure 3)

	OFF	ON
Position 1	Bipolar	Unipolar
Position 2	Burst Cal	Normal Operation
Position 3	Normal	Interleaved Cal
Position 4	Normal	Continuous Conversion

Figure 2. DIP-Switch Definitions

Initiating Conversions

A negative transition on the converter's $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin places the device's analog input into the hold mode and initiates a conversion cycle. On the CDB501X, this input can be generated by one of two means. First, it can be supplied through the BNC coaxial connector appropriately labeled $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$. Alternatively, switch position 4 of the DIP-switch can be placed in the on position, thus looping the converter's $\overline{\text{EOT}}$ output back to $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$. This results in continuous conversions at a fraction of the master clock frequency (see "synchronous operation" in the converter's data sheet).

The A/D converter's $\overline{\text{EOT}}$ output is an indicator of its acquisition status; it falls when the analog input has been acquired to the specified accuracy. If an external sampling clock is applied to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ BNC connector, care must similarly be taken to obey the converter's acquisition and maximum sampling rate requirements. A more detailed discussion of acquisition and throughput can be found in the converter's data sheet.

The CDB501X is shipped from the factory without the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ BNC input terminated for operation with an external sampling clock. However, location R23 is reserved for the insertion of a 51 Ω resistor to eliminate reflections of the incoming clock signal.

Voltage Reference Circuitry

The CDB501X features an adjustable voltage reference which allows characterization over a wide range of reference voltages. The circuitry consists of a 2.5V voltage reference (1403) and an adjustable gain block with a discrete output stage (Figure 3). The output stage minimizes the output's headroom requirements allowing the reference voltage to come within 300mV of the positive supply.

The coarse and fine trim potentiometers are factory calibrated to a reference voltage of 4.5V (a table of output code values for a reference voltage of 4.5V appears in the CS501X data sheets, but not in the CSZ511X data sheets). When calibrating the reference, the voltage should be measured directly at the VREF input (pin 28) or at the ungrounded lead of decoupling capacitor C9.

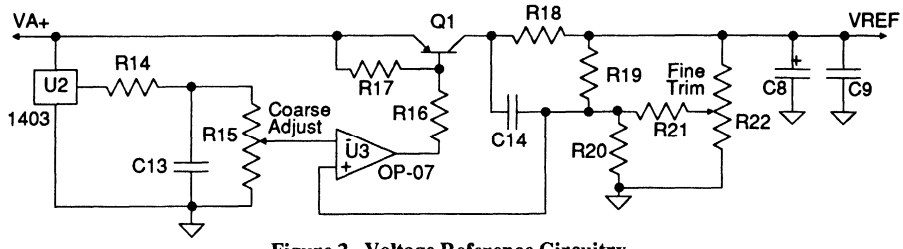


Figure 3. Voltage Reference Circuitry

Reset/Self-Calibration Modes

The A/D converter will usually reset itself upon power-up. Since this function is not guaranteed, the converter must be reset upon power-up in system operation. The converter can be reset on the CDB501X board by momentarily depressing pushbutton SW-2 thus initiating a full calibration cycle; 1,443,840 master clock cycles later the converter is ready for normal operation.

The converters also feature two other modes of calibration: burst and interleave. Burst calibration can be initiated by moving switch position 2 on the DIP-switch to the off position. In this mode (CAL high), the A/D converter continually loops through calibration cycles until CAL returns low. Interleave can be initiated by setting switch position 3 to the on position. In the interleave mode ($\overline{\text{INTRLV}}$ low), the converter appends one small portion of a calibration cycle (20 master clock cycles) to each conversion cycle. Thus, a full calibration cycle completes every 72,192 conversion cycles.

A more detailed discussion of the converters' calibration modes and capabilities can be found in their data sheets.

Parallel Output Data/Microprocessor Interface

The converter's outputs D0-D15, its $\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and A0 inputs, and its $\overline{\text{EOC}}$ output are available at the 40 pin header. The $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ inputs are pulled low through 10 kΩ resistors placing the converter in a microprocessor-independent mode. Control input A0 is pulled up, insuring the converter's output word, rather than the status register, appears at the header.

The converter's 3-state output buffers and microprocessor interface can be exercised by driving the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and/or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ inputs at the header. Similarly, the converter's 8-bit status register can be obtained on D0-D7 by driving A0 low.

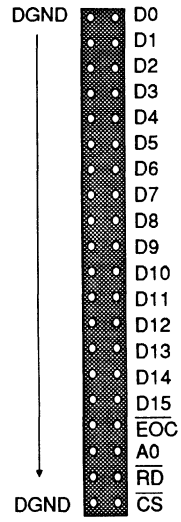


Figure 4. Header Pin Definitions

The converter's $\overline{\text{EOC}}$ and data outputs are not buffered on the CDB501X. Therefore, careful attention should be paid to the load presented by any cabling, especially if the 3-state output buffers are to be exercised at speed. Twisted ribbon cable is typically specified at 10pF/ft, so several feet can generally be accomodated.

Serial Output Data

Serial output data is available at the two BNC connections SCLK and SDATA. Data appears MSB first, LSB last, and is valid on the rising edge of SCLK.

Master Clock

The A/D converter operates from a master clock which can either be internally-generated or externally-supplied. For operation with an external clock, the BNC connector labeled CLKIN should be driven with a TTL clock signal. The CDB501X is shipped from the factory with the CLKIN input terminated by a 51 Ω resistor to eliminate line reflections of the incoming clock.

If the CLKIN BNC input is left floating, this resistor pulls the converter's clock input down to ground, thus activating its internal oscillator.

Decoupling

The CDB501X's decoupling scheme was designed to insure accurate evaluation of the converter's performance independent of the quality of the power supplies. Each supply is decoupled at the converter with a 10µF electrolytic capacitor to filter low frequency noise and a 0.1µF ceramic capacitor to handle higher frequencies. The auto-zeroing action of the converter's comparator provides extremely good power supply rejection at low frequencies. Depending on the quality of the system's power supplies, the decoupling scheme could be relaxed in actual use.

COMPONENT LIST

10 Ω resistor	R1, R2
51 Ω resistor	R3
4.7 Ω resistor	R18
1 kΩ resistor	R9, R14
560 Ω resistor	R17
10 kΩ resistor	R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R10, R11, R12, R13
2.43 kΩ resistor	R19, R20
3.3 kΩ resistor	R16
240 kΩ resistor	R21
50 kΩ potentiometer	R15
50 kΩ potentiometer	R22
0.068 µF capacitor	C14
0.1 µF capacitor	C1, C3, C5, C7, C9, C10, C12
10 µF capacitor	C2, C4, C6, C8, C11, C13
CS501X/511X A/D converter	U1
1403 2.5V reference	U2
OP07 op amp	U3
2N2907A transistor	Q1
4 pos. SPST DIP switch	SW1
N.O. SPST pushbutton	SW2
20 pin header	CON1
bulkhead BNC	CON2, CON3, CON4, CON5, CON6
red banana jack	CON7
black banana jack	CON8
green banana jack	CON9
1" 4-40 spacer	POST1, POST2, POST3, POST4, POST5, POST6
3/8" 4-40 screw	SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4, SC5, SC6

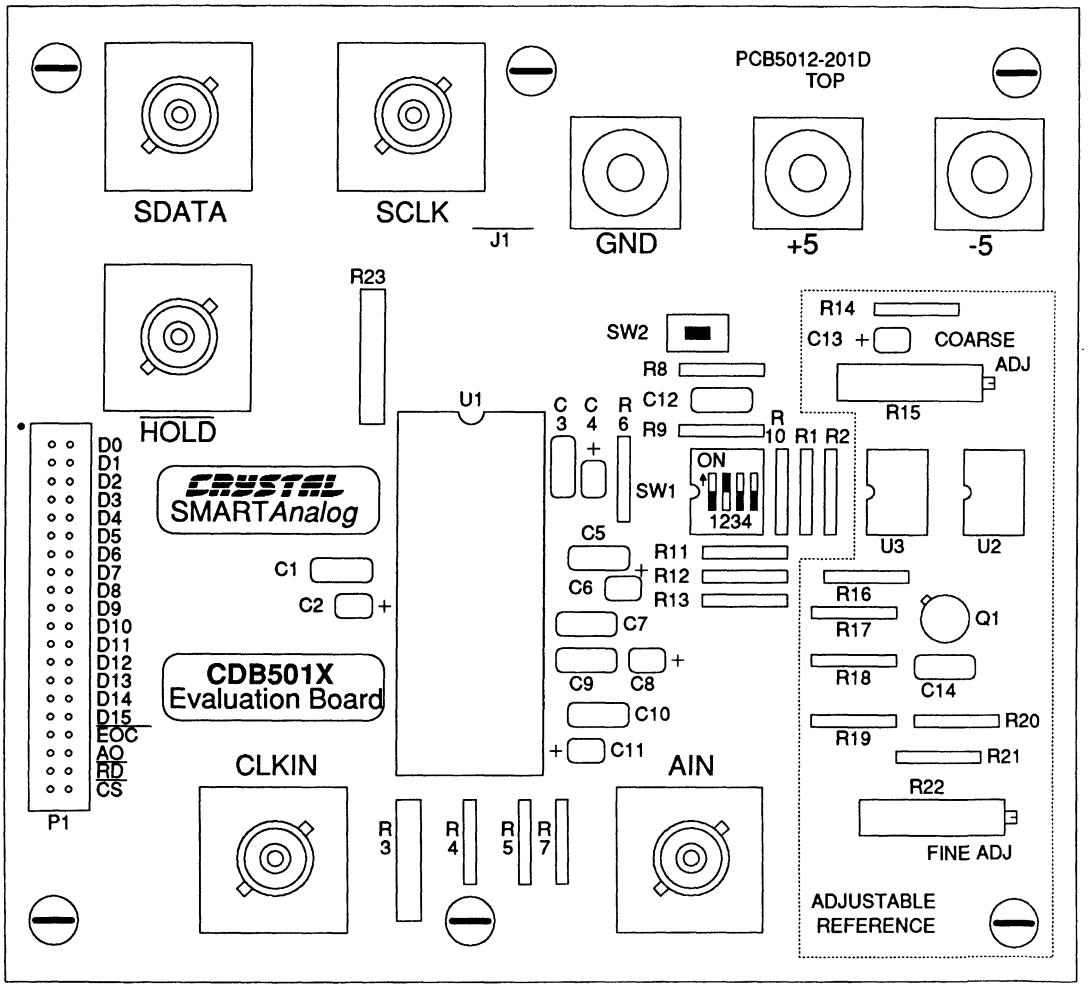


Figure 5. Board Layout

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB5101/5126

Evaluation Board for CS5101 & CS5126

Features

- Serial to Parallel Conversion
- All Timing Signals Provided
- Adjustable Voltage Reference
- ± 5 V Regulators
- Digital and Analog Patch Areas

General Description

The CDB5101/5126 Evaluation Board allows fast evaluation of the CS5101 and/or CS5126 2-Channel, 100 kHz, 16 bit Analog-to-Digital Converters.

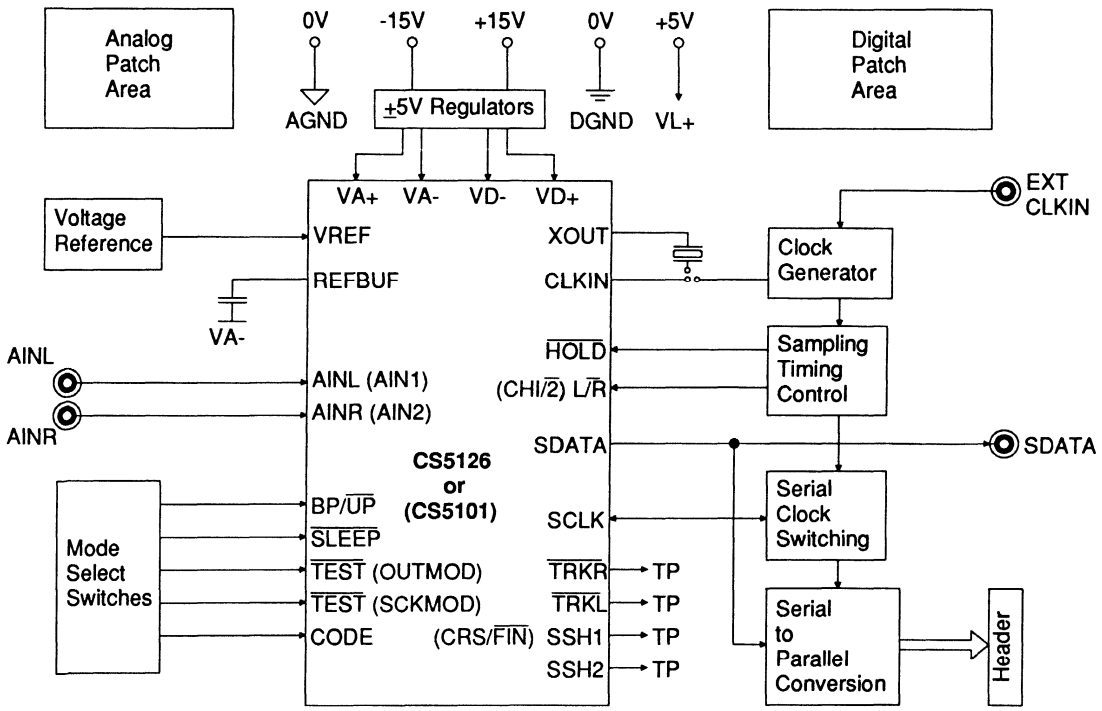
Analog inputs are via BNC connectors. Digital outputs are available both directly from the ADC in serial form, and in 16 bit parallel form.

An adjustable monolithic voltage reference is included.

Ordering Information

CDB5126
CDB5101

Block Diagram



14

Power Supplies

Figure 1 shows the power supply arrangements. The analog section of the board is powered by ± 12/15 volts, which is regulated down to ± 5 V for the ADC. A separate +5 V digital supply is required to power the discrete logic. Be sure to switch on the ± 12/15 V at the same time as, or before, the + 5 V logic supply. This will make sure that the CLK and other logic signal are not driving the part before it is powered.

Analog Input

The analog input range is either ± V_{ref} in the bipolar mode or 0 V to +V_{ref} in the unipolar mode. The voltage reference is factory set to the recommended value of +4.5 volts, so the typical input signal ranges become ± 4.5 volts or 0 V to +4.5 V.

The source driving the analog inputs should have a low (< 200 Ω at high frequency) output impedance. Be careful not to overdrive the inputs outside the power supplies of the ADC (± 5 V). Figure 2 shows the buffer circuit used at the Crystal factory to drive the ADC when performing FFT testing. See the CS5126 data sheet for example FFT test results.

Voltage Reference

As shown in Figure 3, an LT1019-5 voltage reference provides a stable 4.5 V reference for the ADC. An optional OP27 buffer filters out excess reference noise and provides a very low output impedance. To try the unbuffered LT1019-5 directly, solder in J2 and cut the VREF trace. Alternatively the shunt reference based reference schematic given in the CS5126 data sheet can be evaluated by adding it to the analog patch area.

A 5 volt reference can be used provided the supplies to the ADC are elevated to ± 5.3 volts. This can be done by inserting 22 Ω resistors in series with the regulator (U4 and U5) common leads.

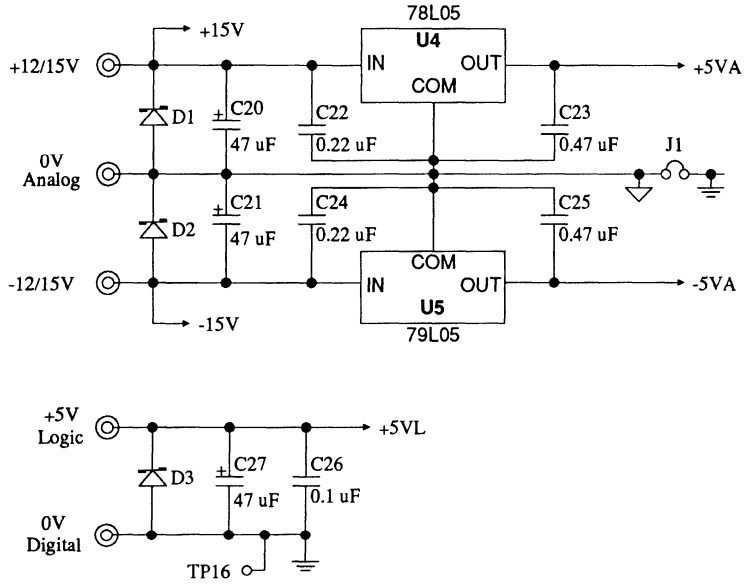


Figure 1. Power Supplies

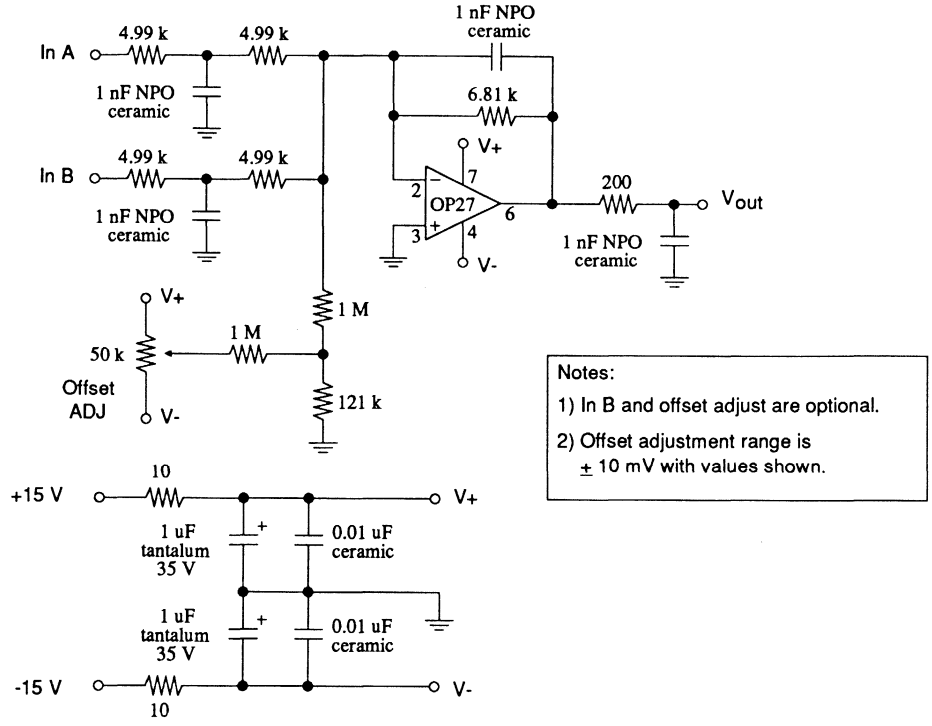


Figure 2. Example Input Buffer Circuit (not provided on the CDB5126/5101 evaluation board)

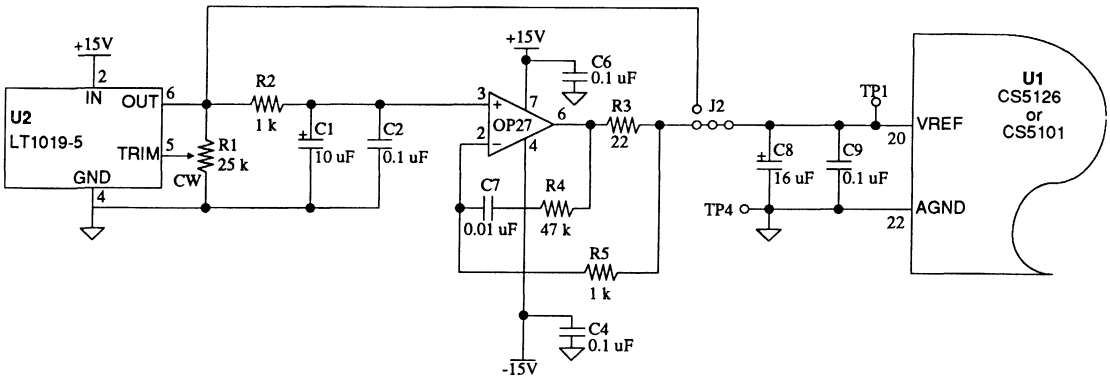


Figure 3. Voltage Reference

Master Clock

The CS5126 requires an external 24 MHz clock for a 96 kHz sample rate. A 24 MHz clock oscillator module (U6) is provided. An external clock can also be selected by P1, via a BNC connector. R15 is an optional 75 Ω terminating resistor for the external clock BNC.

The CS5101 requires an 8 MHz master clock for a 96 kHz sample rate. The CS5101 has an on-chip crystal oscillator. To use this, connect an 8 MHz crystal in position XT, solder in jumper J3 and disconnect jumper J4. R32, C33 and C34 need to be present.

Sampling Clock Generation Logic

The CS5126, and the CS5101 in PDT mode, requires an external serial clock to clock out the data. The CDB5126/5101 board has the logic necessary to generate the master clock, $\overline{HOLD}$, L/$\overline{R}$, and SCLK to allow fast evaluation of the ADC. In most systems, these timing signals will

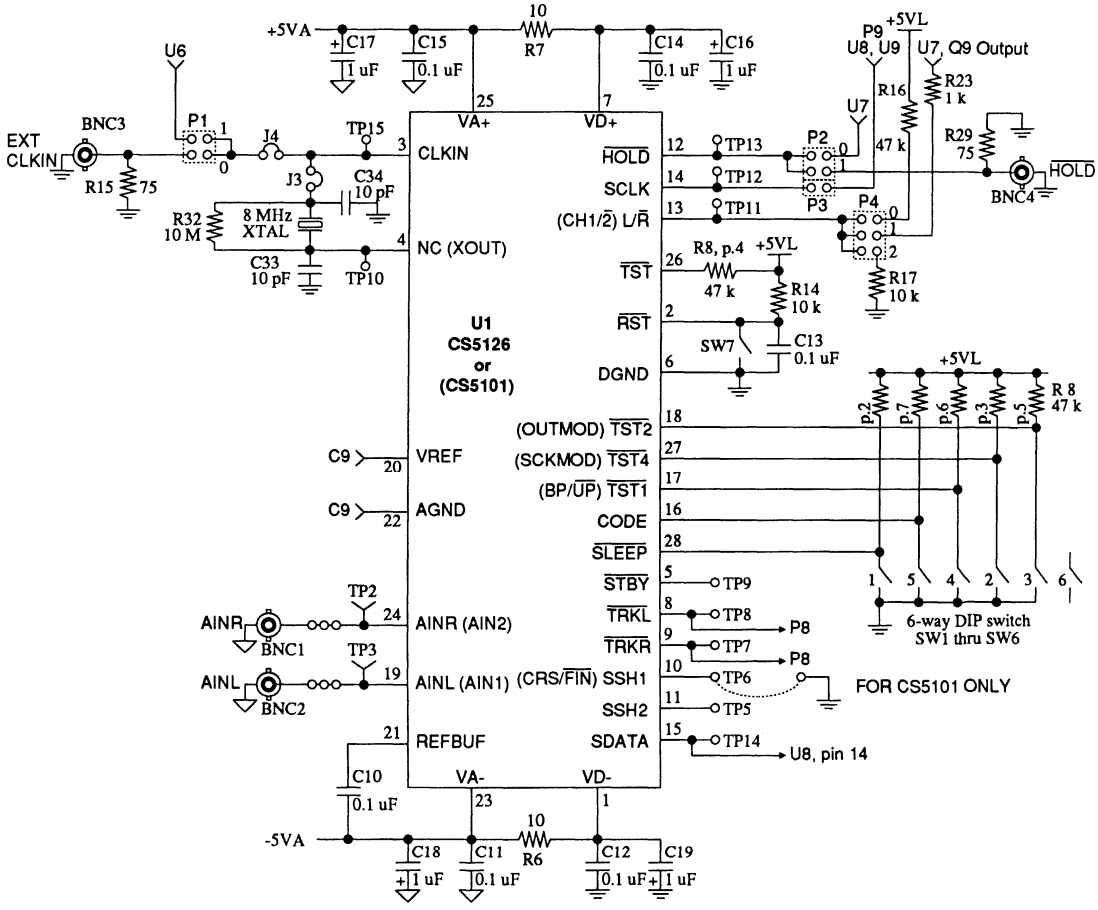


Figure 4. ADC Connections

be available from the main timing section, typically generated by a logic array of some variety. HOLD may be brought in externally via a BNC, optionally terminated by R29. SCLK and L/R select may be brought in externally via test points and removing jumpers.

Figure 5 shows the on-board clock generation circuitry. U7 (74HC4040) produces binary divided ratios of the 24 MHz master clock. Q4 generates a 1.5 MHz clock, which is used for SCLK. Q8 generates a 96 kHz clock, used for HOLD, and Q9 generates a 48 kHz clock, optionally used to toggle L/R select. This set of clocks causes the CS5126 to continuously convert, generating a continuous stream of serial data bits. To correctly identify the last bit of each word, U12 produces a pulse only when Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8, and optionally Q9 are all high. This state is latched by U10A to prevent any glitches, and the resulting signal (attached to TP18) is used to latch the U8-U9 shift registers.

Serial to Parallel Conversion

Figure 6 shows the serial to parallel conversion circuit. Two 74HC595 shift register/latches connected in series with SDATA assemble 16-bit, parallel words, clocked by SCLK. As discussed above, the outputs are latched inside the 74HC595 at the end of each 16-bit word. The outputs are brought out to a 40-way header (P5). Only low capacitance, twisted pair, ribbon cable should be used.

U10B (74HC73) is used as a handshake flip-flop with the computer system attached to the evaluation board. The board brings DRDY low. The computer reads the data and then sets DACK momentarily high. This resets U10B for the next word. This handshake can be disabled by setting P8 jumper to position 1.

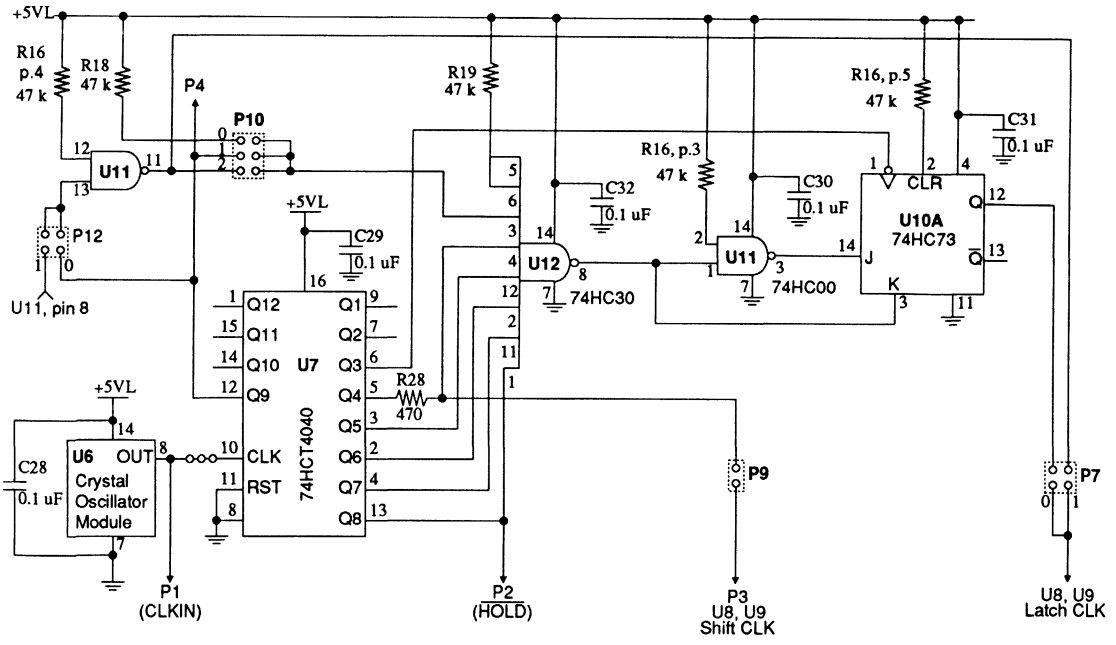


Figure 5. Timing Generator

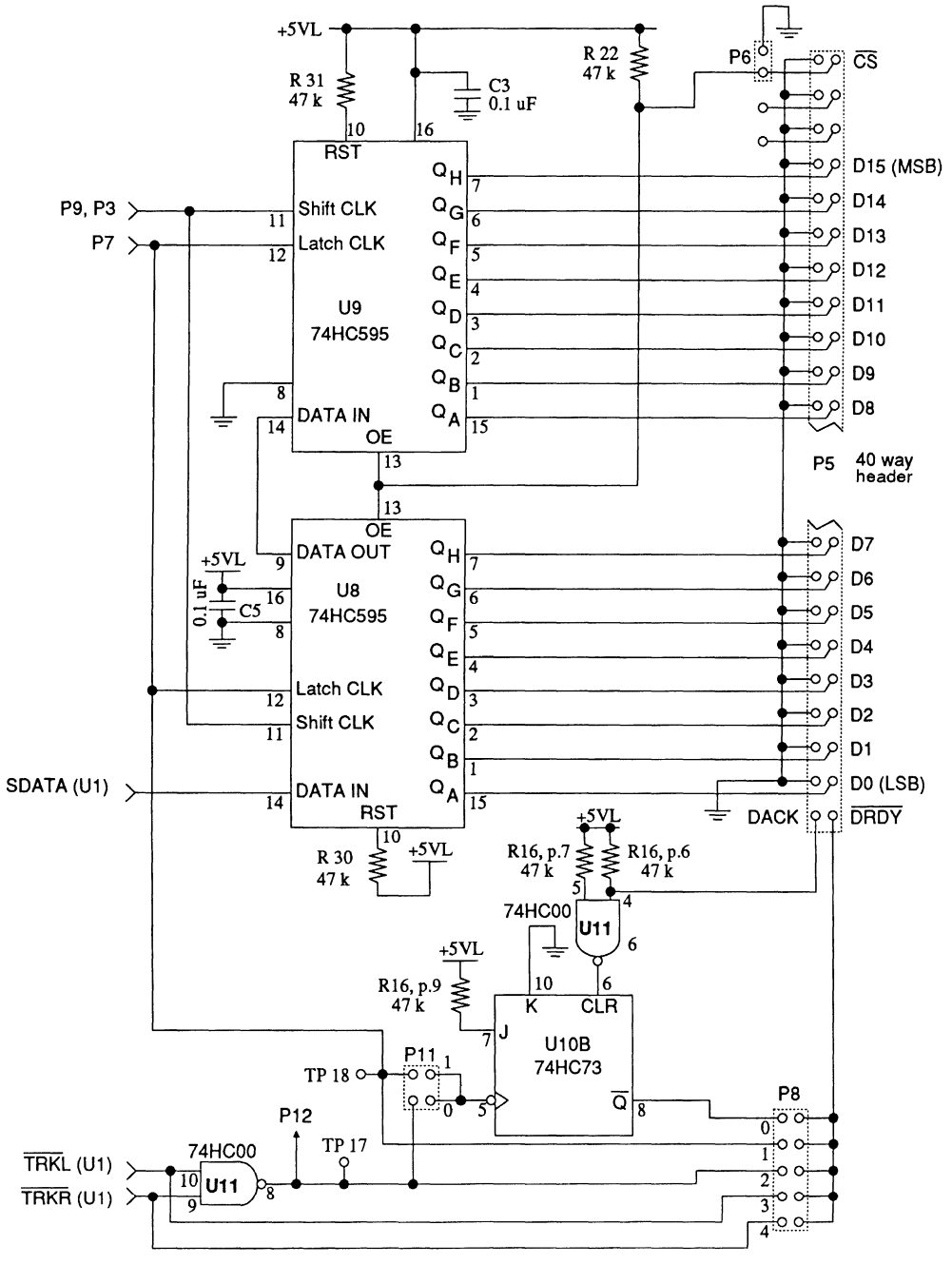


Figure 6. Serial to Parallel Converter

J1	-	Joins analog ground to digital ground on the board.
J2	-	Joins LT1019-5 reference directly to the VREF pin on the ADC. Before doing this, break the connection between R3 and the ADC VREF pin by using a twist drill to remove the central feedthrough. This option allows evaluation of different reference configurations.
J3	-	Connects the crystal to CLKIN on the ADC. Only used for CS5101.
J4	-	Connects an external clock to CLKIN on the ADC. Cut if using a crystal.

Table 1. Solder Link Options

P1	†	0 -	Select external clock via BNC connector
	*	1 -	Select on-board clock generated by U6.
P2	*	0 -	Select on-board generated $\overline{HOLD}$.
	†	1 -	Select external $\overline{HOLD}$ via BNC connector.
P3	* †		Connect SCLK to on-board shift registers.
P4	* †	0 -	Pull L/$\overline{R}$ select pin high, selecting the left channel only.
		1 -	Drive L/$\overline{R}$ select at 48 kHz from the on-board timing generator.
		2 -	Pull L/$\overline{R}$ select pin low, selecting the right channel only.
P6	* †		Connect the $\overline{OE}$ pins of the shift registers to ground. Permanently enables the 3-state output buffers.
P7	*	0 -	Connects the on-board Data Ready signal to the shift registers.
	†	1 -	Connects the NAND gate outputs (U11, pin 11) to the shift registers. Used in CS5101 FRN mode.
P8	* †	0 -	Connects the latched on-board Data Ready signal to P5.
		1 -	Connects the un-latched on-board Data Ready signal to P5.
		2 -	Connects $\overline{TRKL}$ and $\overline{TRKR}$ *ANDED* together to P5.This signal can be used as an "End of Convert" indicator.
		3 -	Connects $\overline{TRKL}$ to P5.
		4 -	Connects $\overline{TRKR}$ to P5.
P9	*		Connects the on-board generated SCLK to the rest of the on-board circuitry. Not present in the CS5101 FRN mode.
P10	* †	0 -	Causes the on-board Data Ready generating circuit to flag data ready every conversion.
		1 -	Causes the on-board Data Ready generating circuit to flag data ready every left conversion. P4 must be in position 1 for this to work.
		2 -	Causes the on-board Data Ready generating circuit to flag data ready every right conversion. P4 must be in position 1 for this to work.
P11	†	0 -	Connects $\overline{TRKL}$ & $\overline{TRKR}$ to U10B, the handshake flip-flop. Used in CS5101 FRN mode.
	*	1 -	Connects the on-board data ready signal to U10B. Used for the CS5126.
P12	*	0 -	Allows selection of the $\overline{DRDY}$ signals for alternate channels.
	†	1 -	Connects the $\overline{TRKL}$ & $\overline{TRKR}$ to U11, pin 13. Used in the CS5101 FRN mode.
*	*Factory default state for CS5126*		
†	*Factory default state for CS5101*		

Table 2. Shorting Plug Selectable Options

14

DIP Switches

Figure 7 and tables 3 and 4 show the DIP switch selectable options.

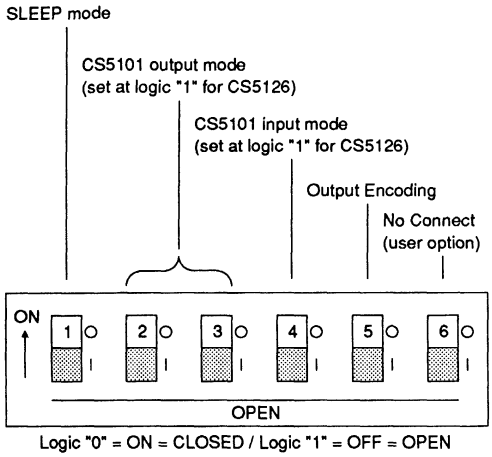


Figure 7. DIP switch configuration

Switch	Logic	Mode
1	0	SLEEP mode
	1	Normal mode
2, 3		CS5101 output mode, set to "1" for CS5126.
4	0	CS5101 Unipolar input
	1	CS5101 Bipolar input / CS5126 normal
5	0	Offset binary output code
	1	2's complement output code
6		Unconnected. Available for user's application.

Table 3. DIP Switch Selection Options

Sw. 2	Sw. 3	CS5101 Output Mode
1	1	(PDT) Pipelined Data Transmission
0	1	(RBT) Registered Burst Transmission
1	0	(SSC) Synchronous Self-Clocking
0	0	(FRN) Free Run

Table 4. CS5101 Output Mode Options

Test Points

Here is a list of the test points provided on the CDB5126/5101 Evaluation Board:

	CS5126	CS5101
TP1	VREF	VREF
TP2	AINR	AIN1
TP3	AINL	AIN2
TP4	AGND	AGND
TP5	SSH2	SSH2
TP6	SSH1	SSH1
TP7	$\overline{\text{TRKR}}$	$\overline{\text{TRKR}}$
TP8	$\overline{\text{TRKL}}$	$\overline{\text{TRKL}}$
TP9	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$
TP10	XOUT	XOUT
TP11	L/$\overline{\text{R}}$	CHI/$\overline{2}$
TP12	SCLK	SCLK
TP13	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$
TP14	SDATA	SDATA
TP15	CLKIN	CLKIN
TP16	DGND	DGND
TP17	$\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ + $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$	
TP18	Latch Clock for the 74HC595 shift registers	

Table 5. CDB5126/5101 Test Points

Miscellaneous Hints on Using the Evaluation Board

Always hit the reset button after powering-up the board. The CS5126 and CS5101 are self calibrating and require the reset signal to initiate the calibration procedure.

P4 controls the ADC input mux. This is used to set the mux to be continuously connected to one channel, or to be toggling between two channels. This is very useful for evaluating oversampled vs. regular sampling digital audio.

P10 controls the Data Ready pulses from the on-board logic. To cause every data sample to be read, select option 0. If you wish to read only every alternate sample, then select option 1 or 2, depending on whether you wish to read every left (1) channel value, or every right (2) channel value. This is useful for evaluating the part with a test system which does not separate alternate values.

CS5101 Evaluation

The CS5101 CRS/$\overline{\text{FIN}}$ pin (pin 10) must be pulled low for normal operation. A CDB5101 will be shipped with a jumper between U1 pin 10 (TP6) and DGND. If a CS 5101 is substituted for a CS5126 in a CDB5126 board, then add the TP6 to DGND jumper. If this is not done, he CS5101 will not operate correctly.

The CS5101 is most easily evaluated using the FRN mode (not present in CS5126). This is done by setting DIP switches 2 and 3 to "0" (ON). Since SCLK becomes output, P9 jumper needs to be removed to avoid contention. R28 (470 Ω) limits the current should P9 be left in by mistake. Similarly, the L/$\overline{\text{R}}$ select pin becomes an output, and P4 needs to be set to position 0. R23 (1 kΩ) limits the current should the jumper be left in position 1.

To use the 74HC595 shift registers to assemble parallel data in CS5101 FRN mode, the P11 jumper needs to be moved to position 0. This connects the $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ + $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ signal to the Data Ready flip-flop. Also P12 jumper needs to be set to position 1. This generates the inverse of the $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ + $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ signal using U11. This inverse signal is then used to latch the shift registers by connecting P7 jumper to position 1. As an alternative to using the Data Ready handshake flip-flop, P8 jumper header allows the shift register latch clock, or the $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ + $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ signal, or $\overline{\text{TRKL}}$ or $\overline{\text{TRKR}}$ to be used to qualify the parallel data.

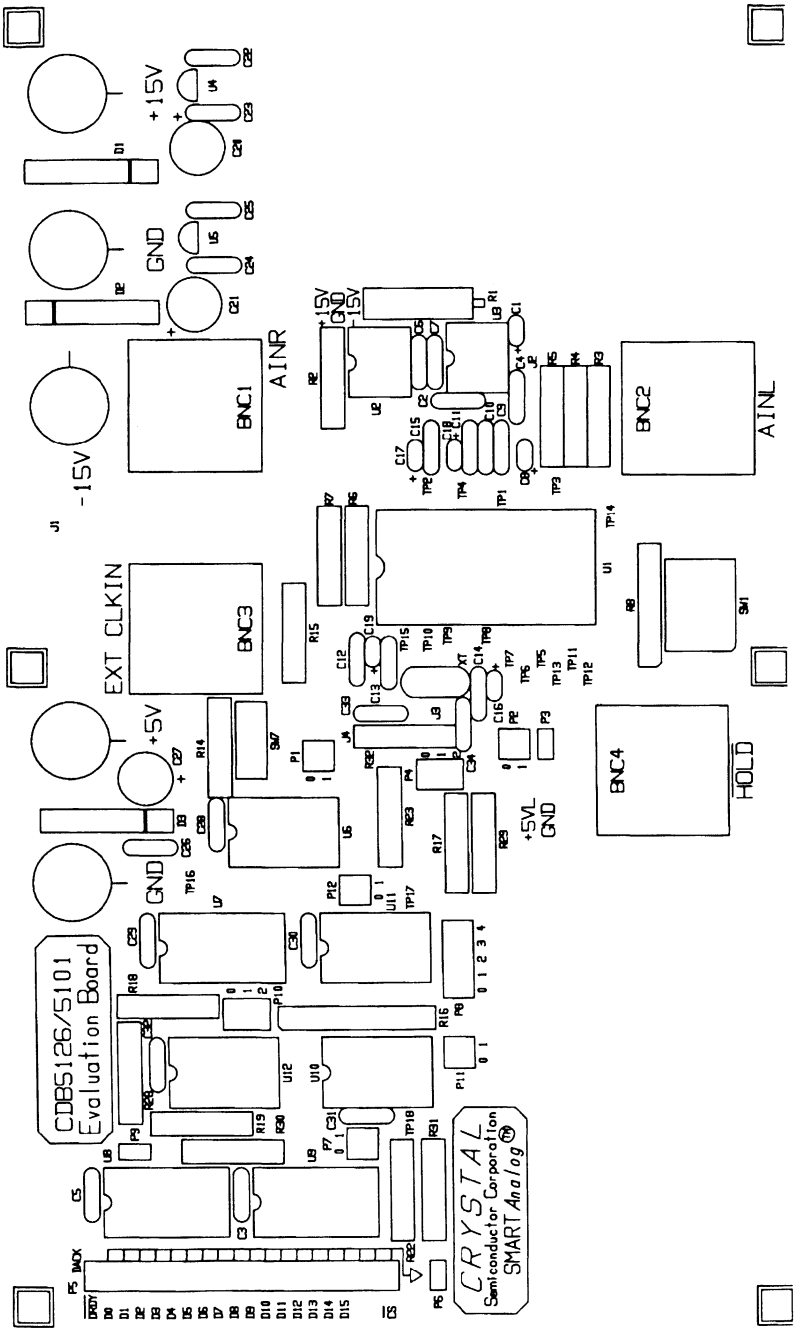


Figure 8. CDB5126/5101 Component Layout

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB5317

CDB5317 Evaluation Board

Features

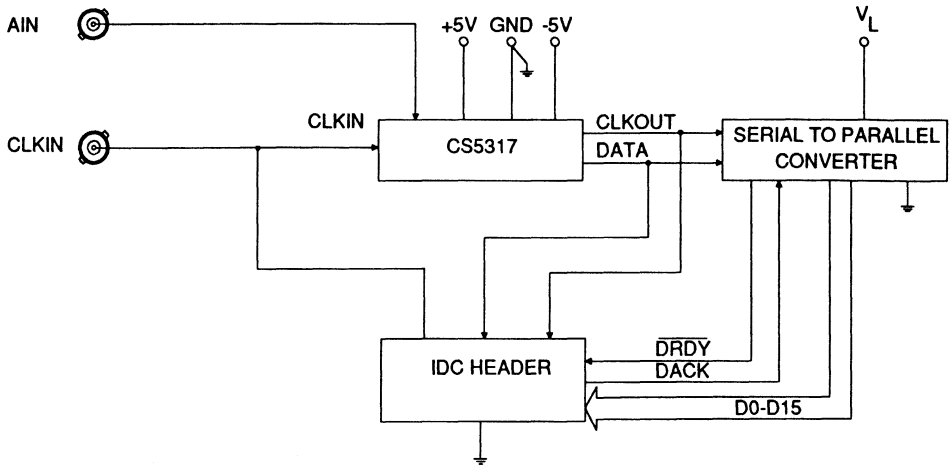
- Easy to Use Digital Interface
  Parallel 16 Bits With Clock
  Serial Output With Clock
- Multiple Operating Modes
  Including Two PLL Modes
- IDC Header used to access Parallel Data, Serial Data, and Clock Input and Output

General Description

The CDB5317 Evaluation Board is designed to allow the user to quickly evaluate performance of the CS5317 Delta-Sigma Analog-to-Digital Converter. All that is required to use this board is an external power supply, a signal source, a clock source, and an ability to read either serial or parallel 16 bit data words.

Ordering Information: CDB5317

Block Diagram



14

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CDB5317 Evaluation Board is a stand-alone environment for easy lab evaluation of the CS5317 Delta-Sigma Analog-to-Digital Converter. Included on the board is a serial-to-parallel converter. The user can access output data in either parallel or serial form. When supplied with the necessary +5 V and -5 V power supplies, a CLKIN signal, and an analog signal source, the CDB5317 will provide converted data at the 40 pin header.

SUGGESTED EVALUATION METHOD

An efficient evaluation of the CS5317 using the CDB5317 may be accomplished as described below.

The following equipment will be required for the evaluation:

- The CDB5317 Evaluation Board.
- A power supply capable of supplying +5V and -5V.
- A clock source as the CLKIN signal of the CS5317.
- A spectrally pure sine wave generator such as the Krohn-Hite Model 4400A "Ultra-Low Distortion Oscillator".
- A PC equipped with a digital data acquisition board such as the Metrabyte Model PIO12 "24 Bit Parallel Digital I/O Interface".
- A software routine to collect the data and perform a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The evaluation board includes filter components for the on-chip phase locked loop. The components are adequate for testing if the CLKIN signal has little or no phase-jitter. If the CDB5317 board is being tested as part of a system which generates a CLKIN which contains jitter, the PLL filter components may need to be optimized for your system (see the CS5317 data sheet).

Set-up for evaluation is straightforward. First decide the operating mode and place the jumper on the board for the proper selection. Then decide whether the filter components for the phase locked loop are adequate or whether they should be changed for your evaluation. The PLL will lock on a steady clock input with the filter as it is. Connect the necessary 5 V (CMOS compatible) CLKIN signal for the application. Use the sine-wave generator to supply the analog signal to the CDB5317. Apply the analog input and CLKIN signals only when the evaluation board is powered up. Converted data will then appear at the header on the CDB5317. The header should be connected to the digital data acquisition board in the PC through an IDC 40 pin connector and cable. The software routine should collect the data from the CDB5317 and run a standard 1024 point Fast Fourier Transform (FFT). Such an analysis results in a plot similar to Figure 1. This plot resulted from using a 1kHz input signal and a Blackman-Harris window for the FFT.

The signal to noise and signal to total harmonic distortion characteristics of the CS5317 may be easily measured in this way. The signal to total harmonic distortion value for a particular input is the ratio of the RMS value of the input signal and the sum of the RMS values of the harmonics shown in the diagram. The dynamic range of the CS5317 can be measured by reducing the input

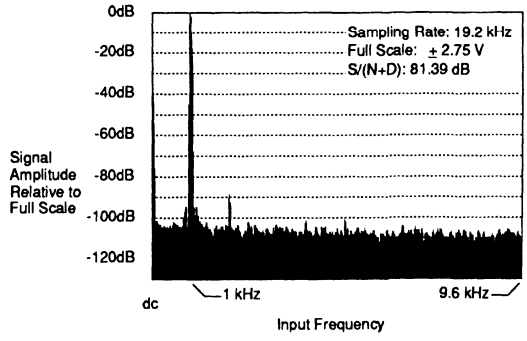


Figure 1. FFT Plot Example

amplitude so that distortion products become negligible. This allows an accurate measurement of the noise floor.

More complex analysis such as intermodulation distortion measurements can be accomplished with the addition of another sine-wave generator.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Figure 2 illustrates the CS5317 A/D converter IC circuit connections. The chip operates off of ±5V. These voltages are supplied from a power source external to the evaluation board. Binding posts are supplied on the board to connect the +5, -5, and ground power lines. A good quality low ripple, low noise supply will give the best performance. The +5 V supply can also be used for VL and should be connected between the VL board jack and the power supply, as opposed to connecting the VL jack straight to the +5V jack. The +5V jack is the positive power source for the CS5317 IC whereas the VL jack supplies power to all the digital ICs. Care should be taken that noise is not coupled between VL and +5V; however, supply noise is generally not a problem with the CS5317 since the on-chip decimation filter will remove any interference outside of its passband. The +5 and -5 V supply lines are fil-

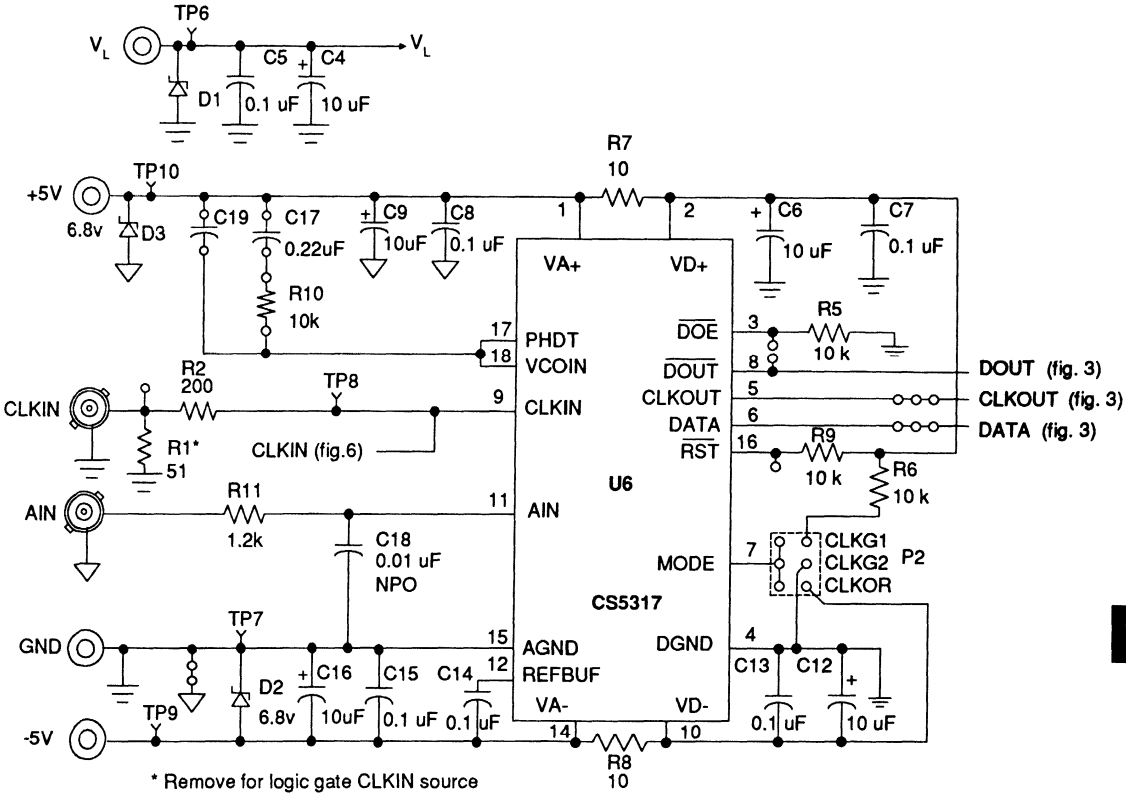


Figure 2. Analog-to-Digital Converter

tered on the board and then connected to the V_{A+} and V_{A-} supply pins of the chip. The +5 V and -5V are then connected by means of ten Ω resistors to the V_{D+} and V_{D-} pins respectively. Capacitive filtering is provided on all supply pins of the chip. In addition there is a 0.1 µF filter capacitor connected from the REFBUF pin of the chip to the V_{A-} supply pin.

To properly operate, the CS5317 chip requires an external (5 V CMOS compatible) clock. A BNC connector labelled CLKIN is provided to connect the off-board clock signal to the board. The CLKIN signal is also available on the 40 pin header connector. The CLKIN signal is one input to the phase detector of the on-chip phase locked loop of the CS5317.

Header connector P2 (see Figure 2) is provided to allow mode selection for the CS5317 chip. The mode selection works together with the CLKIN signal to set the sample rate and the output word rate of the CS5317. See the CS5317 data sheet for details on mode selection. Two of the available modes (CLKG1 and CLKG2) utilize the on-chip phase locked loop to step up the CLKIN frequency to obtain the necessary sample rate clock for the A/D converter. Another mode (the CLKOR mode) does not use the on-chip PLL but instead drives the sample function directly. The

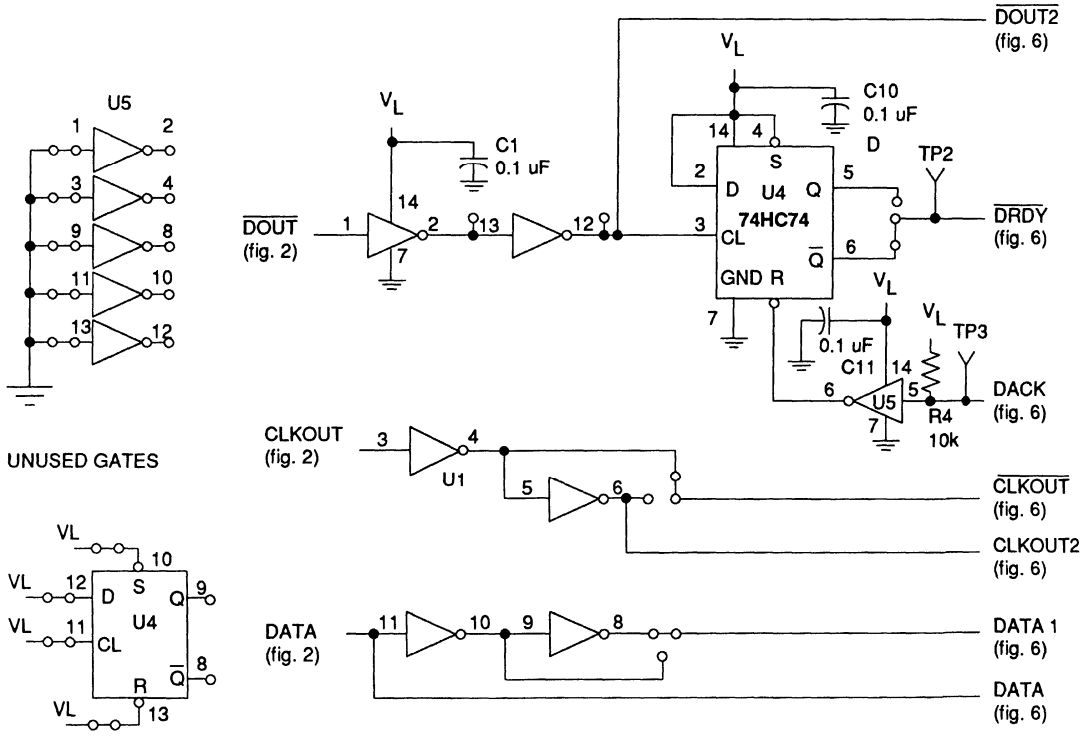
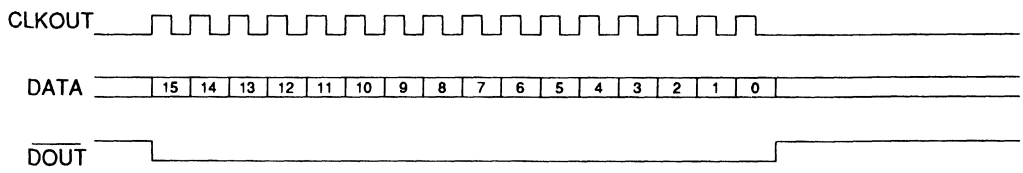


Figure 3. Buffers and Parallel Handshake Flip-Flop



Note: For a complete description of serial timing see the CS5317 Data Sheet

Figure 4 Serial Data Timing

two modes which use the phase locked loop will require appropriate low pass filter components on the Evaluation Board. The low pass filter components help determine the PLL control loop response, including its bandwidth and stability and therefore directly affect the transient response of the PLL control loop. Appropriate filter components should be installed if a particular dynamic response to changes of the CLKIN signal is desired.

The filter components which are installed on the board have been chosen for the following parameters: MODE: CLKG2; CLKIN: 7,200; N=512; damping factor: 1.0; Control loop -3 dB bandwidth: 2262 radians/second. These parameters yield R as 10 k Ω and C as 0.22 µF for the filter components.

The analog signal to be digitized is input to the AIN BNC connector. The digital output words from the CS5317 are buffered by HEX inverters as shown in Figure 3. The buffered versions of the CLKOUT and DATA signals are available on the header connector P1 in Figure 6. The serial data signals out of the CS5317 are illustrated in Figure 4. If remote control of the $\overline{\text{DOE}}$ line is desired, the trace on the PC Board can be opened and a wire connection can be soldered to the $\overline{\text{DOE}}$ input line. Remote control of the $\overline{\text{RST}}$ line of the CS5317 is also available if desired.

Figures 5 and 6 illustrate the serial to parallel shift registers including timing information. The DATA output signal from the CS5317 is input to the data input of the shift register. An inverted version of the CLKOUT signal is used to clock the DATA into the shift registers. The two 8-bit shift register ICs also include output latches. The

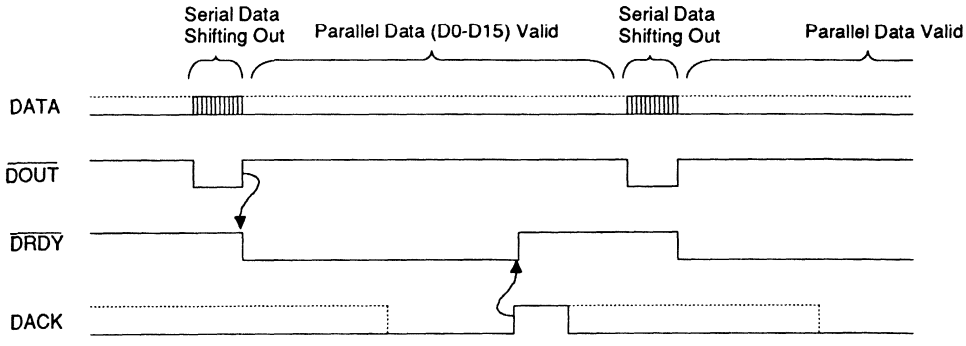


Figure 5. Parallel Data Timing

rising edge of the $\overline{DOUT}$ signal from the CS5317 is used to latch the data once it is input to the shift registers. The rising edge of $\overline{DOUT}$ is also used to toggle the $\overline{DRDY}$ flip flop (see Figure 3). The flip flop is used to signal a remote device whenever new data is latched into the output registers. The $\overline{DRDY}$ flip flop is reset whenever DACK occurs.

A component layout of the CDB5317 board is illustrated in Figure 7.

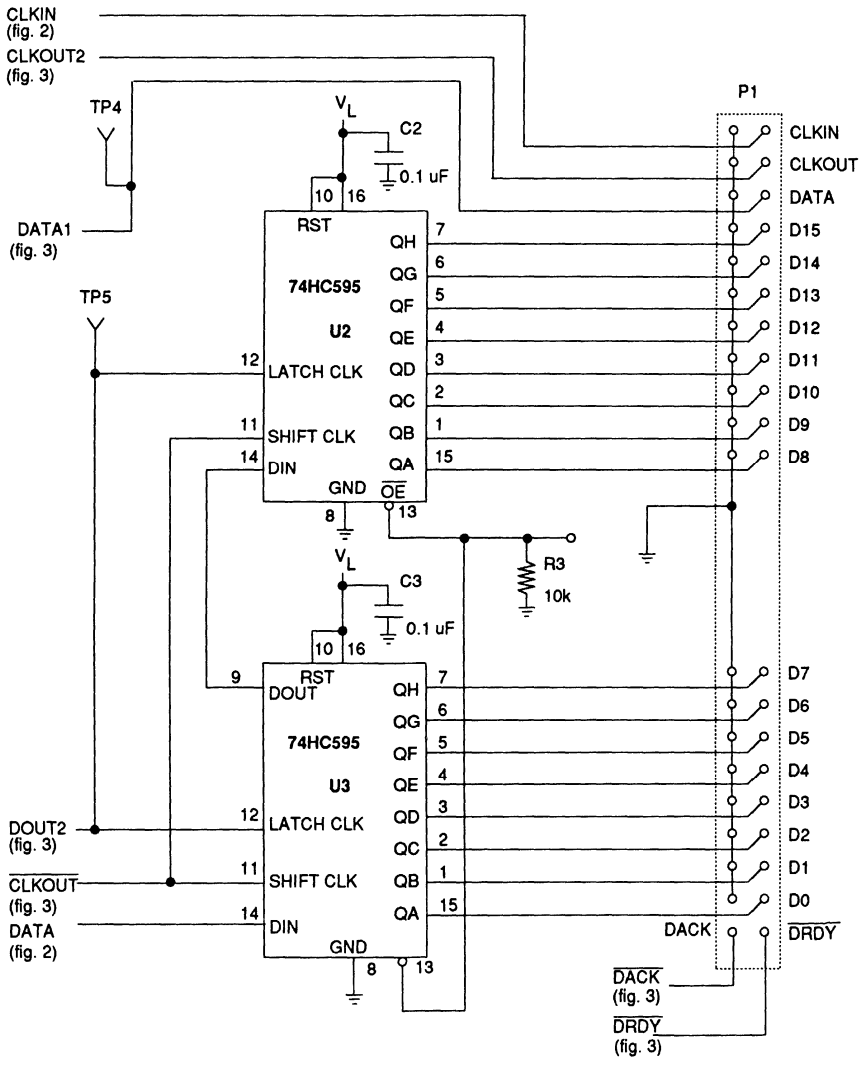


Figure 6.

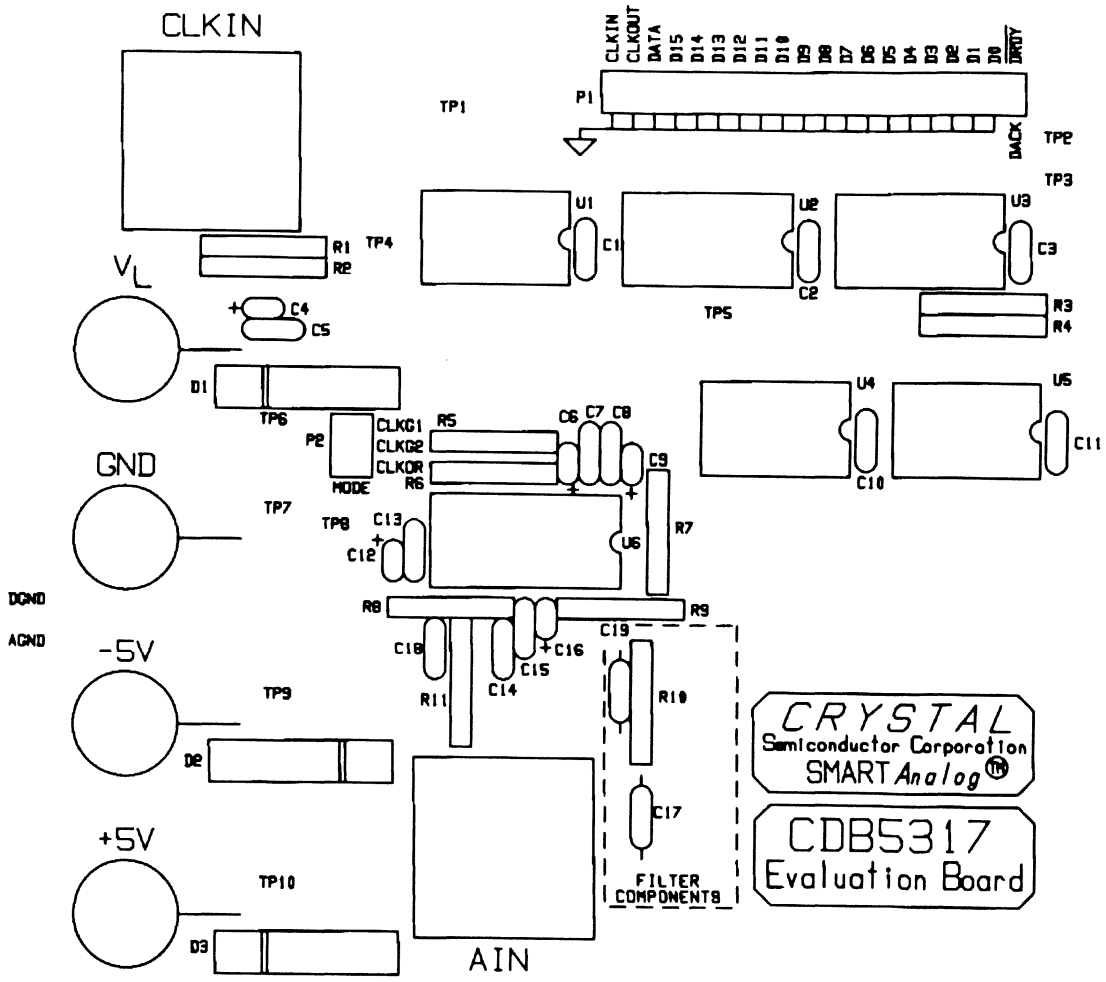


Figure 7. Bird's Eye View

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB5412

CS5412 Evaluation Board

Features

- Throughout Rates to 1MHz
- Jumper Selectable
  Unipolar/Bipolar Input Range
  Continuous Conversion
- Buffered 12-Bit Data
- Optional Phase-Locked-Loop to Synchronize to Sampling Signal
- Adjustable Voltage Reference
- PC/uP-Compatible Header Connection

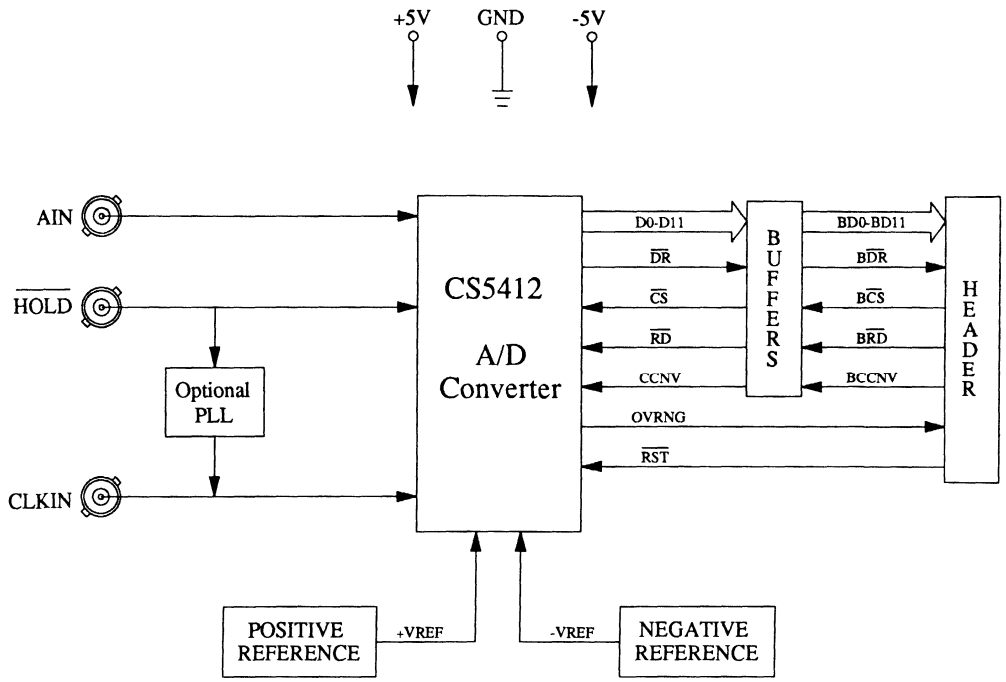
General Description

The CDB5412 is a completed, tested evaluation board for the CS5412 12-bit high-speed analog to digital converter. It includes a CS5412 and all of the components necessary to quickly and thoroughly verify the converter's performance under a wide variety of operating conditions.

On-board circuitry includes voltage references and clock circuitry, plus data buffers, so that the user need only supply power and an input signal to exercise the CS5412.

An on-board phase-locked-loop may be used to simulate systems that have a periodic sample clock not synchronized to a system clock, or where a clock 8 times the sampling clock is not available.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB5412



14

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CDB5412 Evaluation Board is a stand-alone environment for easy lab evaluation of the CS5412 High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Converter. Positive and negative references are included on the board and can be configured for ±1.5 volt bipolar or 0-to-3 volt unipolar operation. The digital output of the CS5412 is buffered and series terminated allowing the board to drive twisted-pair ribbon cable. The CDB5412 also includes an optional phase-locked-loop (PLL) that will generate the requisite master clock given a periodic sample clock. When supplied with the necessary +5 volt and -5 volt power supplies and an analog signal source, the CDB5412 will provide converted data at the 40 pin header.

The CDB5412 is designed to allow easy and thorough evaluation of the performance of the CS5412. The CDB5412 is a four layer board with one signal layer, two power planes, and a ground plane; the decoupling scheme is designed to insure accurate evaluation of the converter's performance for a wide variance in the quality of the power supplies.

The CDB5412 can also be used as a performance benchmark when designing your own system, and for ideas on appropriate layout schemes.

Before starting an evaluation, we strongly recommend reviewing the CS5412 data sheet. A thorough understanding of the CS5412 will make it easier to quickly and fully evaluate the part.

Suggested Evaluation Method

One efficient method of dynamically evaluating the CS5412 using the CDB5412 is to connect AIN to a spectrally pure sine wave and collecting a consecutive number of samples. FFT analysis can then be done on the samples to produce signal-to-noise and signal-to-distortion ratios.

Equipment needed consist of the following:

- CDB5412 Evaluation Board
- Good split power supply capable of supplying +5V and -5V.
- A spectrally pure sine wave generator such as the Krohn-Hite Model 4400A "Ultra-Low Distortion Oscillator"
- High-speed data storage
- Computer/PC capable of acquiring data from high-speed data storage
- A software routine to perform a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT)

The sine-wave generator supplies the analog signal, AIN, to the CDB5412. Converted data will appear at the header since the board is, by default, in the continuous convert mode.

The header is connected to the high-speed storage. This storage can consist of FIFO's, or static RAM and counters, or a logic analyzer with the ability to transfer data to a computer or PC. If FIFO's or static RAMs are employed, and a PC is the host computer, a data acquisition board such as the Metrabyte Model PIO12 "24 Bit Parallel Digital I/O Interface" can be used to transfer the data to the PC. If the input signal is not synchronized with the sample frequency so that an integer number of periods is acquired, the data must be windowed to avoid end point discontinuities. We use the Blackman-Harris window which forces the endpoints to zero. An FFT analysis on the resulting data will yield spectral information on the converter. Figure 1 graphically illustrates the results of such analysis. For Figure 1, 1024 consecutive samples were taken with the CDB5412 sampling a 100kHz sine wave input at 1 MHz. The samples were modified by the Blackman-Harris window before FFT analysis.

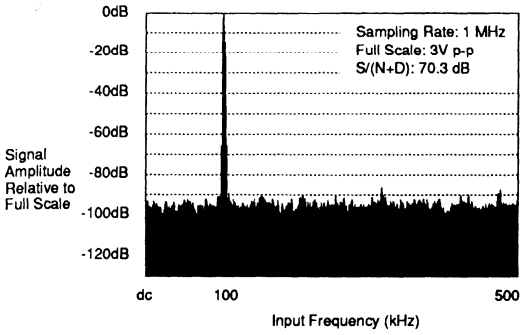


Figure 6. Typical CS5412 FFT Performance

References:
F.J. HARRIS, "On the Use of Windows for Harmonic Analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transfer", Proc. IEEE, Vol. 66, No. 1, Jan. 1978, pp. 51-83.

G.D. BERGLAND & M.T. DOLAN, "Fast Fourier Transform Algorithms", Programs for Digital Signal Processing, IEEE Press: 0-87942-127-4, Section 1.2.

BOARD DESCRIPTION

MODES

Continuous Convert

The default mode for the CDB5412 is continuous convert (CCNV) active with the PLL inactive. Therefore, the CS5412 is always converting and the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal is not used. The part can be taken out of continuous convert mode in one of two ways, either by placing a strap jumper on J6 or by driving BCCNV at the stake header low. Once out of continuous convert mode, the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal must be driven. $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is described in greater detail in the "Inputs" section.

Unipolar/Bipolar

The CDB5412 board is factory calibrated for bipolar mode (AIN = ±1.5 Vpeak). In bipolar mode, strap jumpers are placed on J3 and J5 (both marked with a "B") which are located in the Negative Reference, Figure 2, and the Positive Reference, Figure 3.

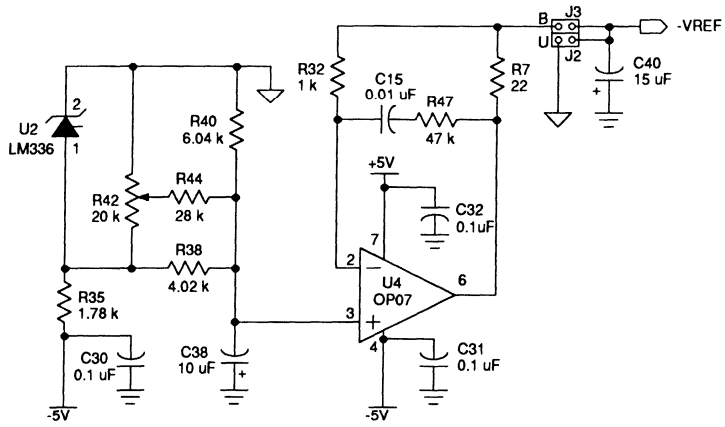


Figure 2. Negative Reference

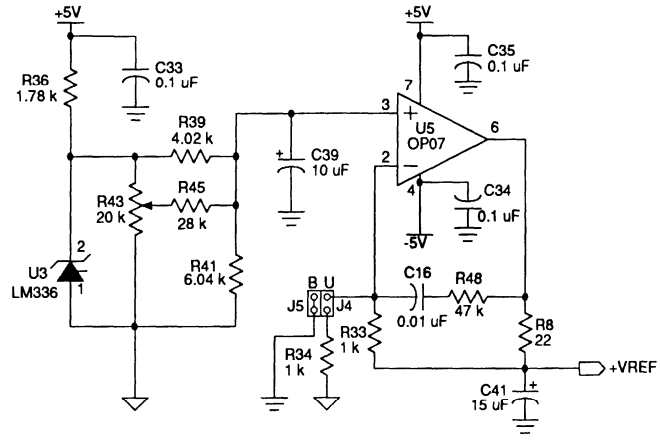


Figure 3. Positive Reference

To operate the board in unipolar mode (AIN = AGND to +3 Vpeak), move the strap jumpers to J2 and J4 (both marked with a "U"). The positive reference pot, R43, must be calibrated to +3.000 volts at +VREF (pin 7) of the CS5412 converter.

When receiving a new board, Crystal recommends that the reference voltages, +VREF and -VREF, be verified before operation. The pots located in their respective reference section may be tweaked to calibrate the voltage level which should be measured at the CS5412 converter.

Calibration

Since the Reset switch provides a means to calibrate the part, the CAL pin is hard-wired to ground through jumper J1. The reset signal is also available at the stake header and can be driven by any source that can drive a 1 kΩ resistor connected to +5 volts (see Figure 5).

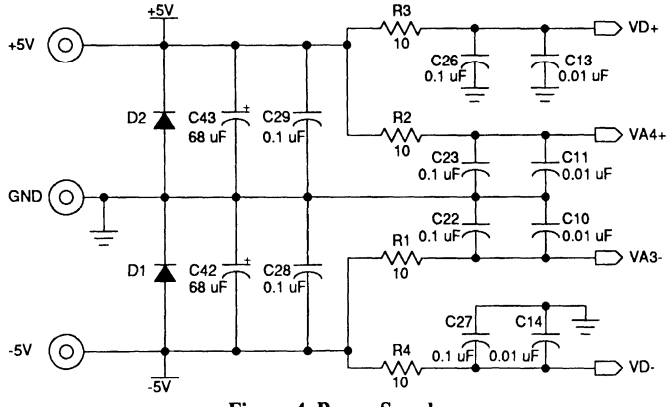


Figure 4. Power Supply

INPUTS

Power Supplies

A split supply should be used to generate +5 volts and -5 volts. These should be connected to their respective banana jacks on the board. A good quality low ripple, low noise supply will give the best performance.

Figure 4 depicts power supply decoupling for the CDB5412, along with decoupling for the digital supplies and the isolated analog supplies, both of which are low-pass filtered to prevent noise from coupling into the analog supplies. Since the digital supply is derived from the analog supply, the digital supply is guaranteed to be less than or equal to the analog supply as specified in the CS5412 data sheet.

Analog In -AIN

The factory setting for AIN is a shorting wire in R12 and an NPO capacitor, C3, to ground. If the input signal is noisy, the shorting wire should be

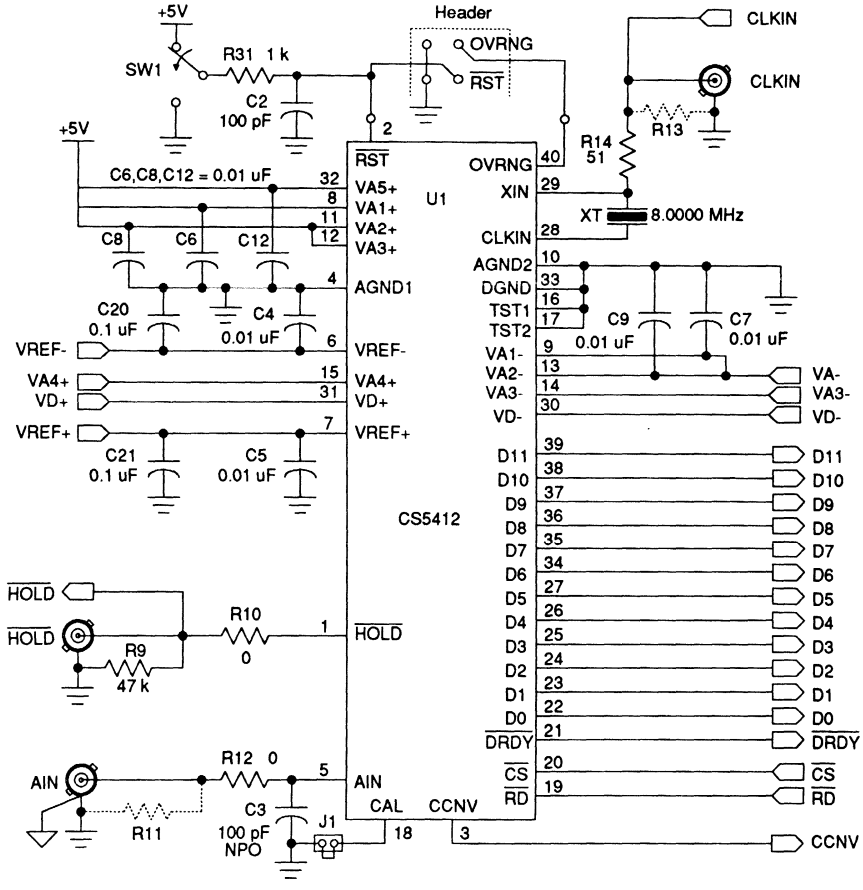


Figure 5. 5412 Flash A/D Converter

replaced with an appropriate resistor to low-pass filter the input noise.

In addition to the input filtering capability, R11 is available for impedance matching. If the source driving AIN has low impedance, an appropriate termination resistor should be soldered in R11. (see Figure 5.)

Clock -CLKIN

The CDB5412 has an 8.0000 MHz crystal installed at the factory which generates a sample frequency of 1 MHz. If another sample frequency is desired, either replace the crystal or remove the crystal from its socket and use the CLKIN BNC to generate other master clock frequencies. R14 provides series termination of 51 Ω. R13 may be used for parallel termination but must be left open for the crystal to oscillate (factory setting). CLKIN can also be generated by the on-board PLL. The PLL, when active, will generate a CLKIN frequency eight times the frequency of the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal. For more information on the PLL, see the "Phase-Locked- Loop" section.

Hold -$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$

As described in the Continuous Convert section, the CDB5412 is factory set not to use the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input. Driving the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input while the CS5412 is in the continuous convert mode will give erratic results. To use the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal, the CCNV signal must be driven low by placing a strap jumper on J6 or by driving the BCCNV signal at the stake header low. As described in the CS5412 data sheet, the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal must be modulo eight and synchronized to the master clock, CLKIN.

Since $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ must not be left floating, the factory configuration is a shorting wire in R10 (series termination) and a 47k Ω resistor (R9) to ground. This configuration ties $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ to ground (through R9) and provides fairly high impedance when driving $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ externally.

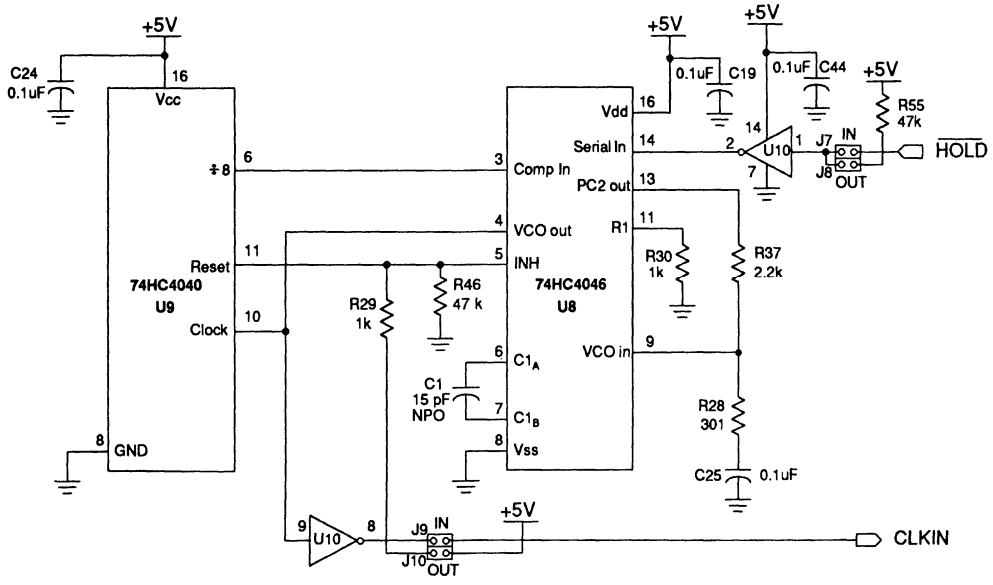


Figure 6. Phase-Locked-Loop

If the signal source used to drive $\overline{HOLD}$ is low impedance, R9 should be replaced with the appropriate resistor. R10 can provide series termination.

Phase-Locked-Loop - (PLL)

The CDB5412 contains an optional Phase- Locked-Loop (PLL) which can be used by systems containing a periodic sampling clock, $\overline{HOLD}$, but no master clock, CLKIN. The PLL generates a clock eight times the frequency of $\overline{HOLD}$ and the PLL drives the CLKIN pin.

The schematic for the PLL is shown in Figure 6. Shorting jumpers on J8 and J10 (both marked "OUT") disable the PLL (factory setting). To enable the PLL move the jumpers from J8 and J10 to J7 and J9 (both marked "IN"). Since the CLKIN pin is driven by the PLL, the on-board crystal should be removed and the CLKIN BNC must not be driven or loaded by an external source.

The PLL will not work with a sampling signal, $\overline{HOLD}$, that is not periodic. The PLL is designed to work with a $\overline{HOLD}$ signal range of 300 kHz to 1 MHz. To redesign the PLL for other frequencies see the National Semiconductor 74HC4046 PLL Data Sheet.

OUTPUTS

The 12 data bits output from the CS5412 are buffered as shown in Figures 7 and 8, which minimize loading of the converters outputs. Series resistors are then used to minimize ringing when connected to twisted-pair ribbon cable. The +5 volt supply for the buffers is derived from the analog supply using the same low-pass RC network used on the digital supplies of the CS5412.

Three of the signals at the stake header are inputs to the board (Figure 8). $\overline{BCS}$ and $\overline{BRD}$ are pulled

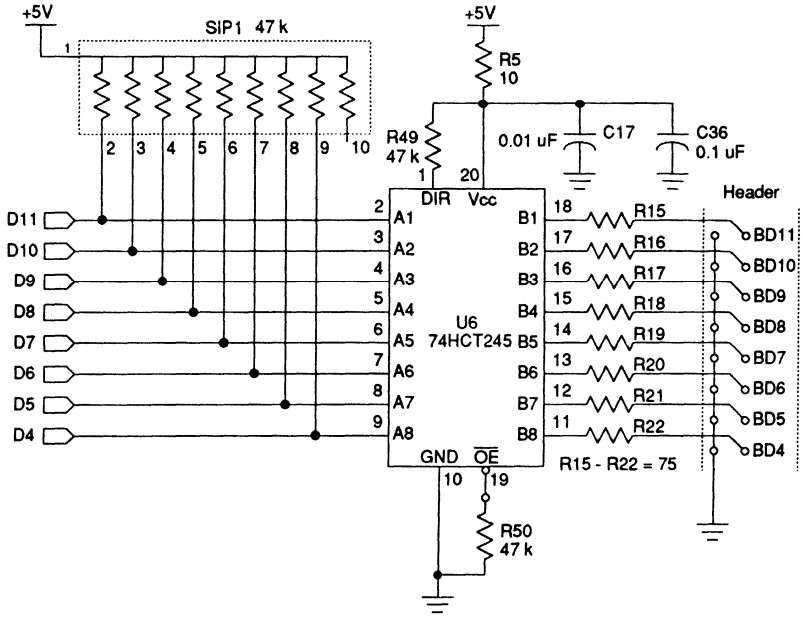


Figure 7. Upper Buffer

14

down to ground through a resistor allowing the CS5412 to continually output data as soon as it becomes available. The third input is a buffered continuous convert signal, BCCNV. By default this signal is pulled up to +5 volts through a resistor, which configures the CS5412 to convert at one eighth the master clock frequency. (The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ BNC must not be driven in this mode.)

The 20 stake header pins opposite the signal names are all tied to ground. Signals with a "B" prefix indicate buffered signals. The "X" and "Y" pins are unused and allow customization of the CDB5412 evaluation board.

Figure 9 illustrates the CDB5412 board layout to help in locating components.

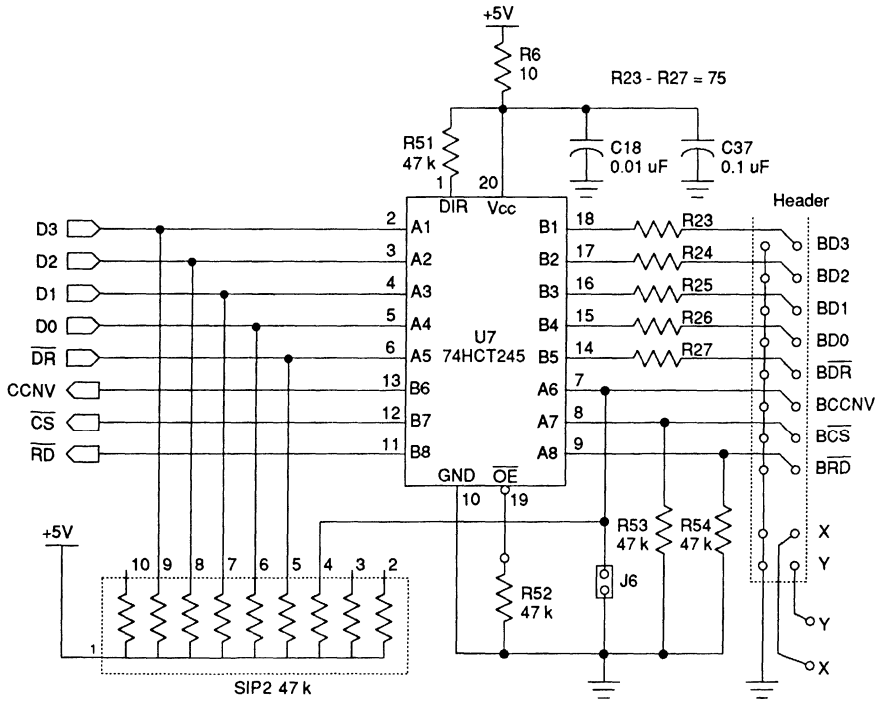


Figure 8. Lower Buffer

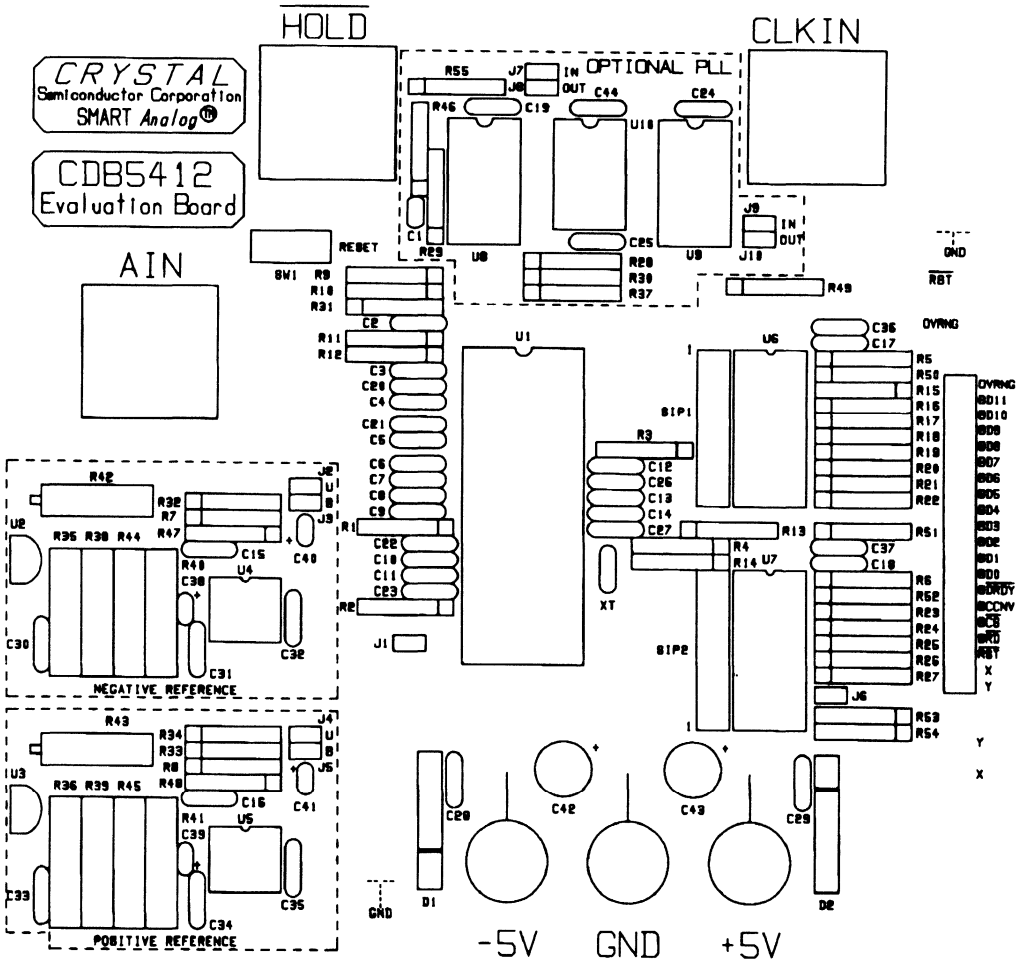


Figure 9. CDB5412 Board Layout

14

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB5501

CS5501 Evaluation Board

Features

- Operation with on-board clock generator, on-board crystal, or an off-board clock source.
- DIP switch selectable or micro port controllable:
  - Unipolar/Bipolar input range
  - Sleep Mode
  - All Cal Modes
- On-board Decimation Counter
- Multiple Data Output Interface Options:
  - RS-232
  - Parallel Port
  - Micro Port

General Description

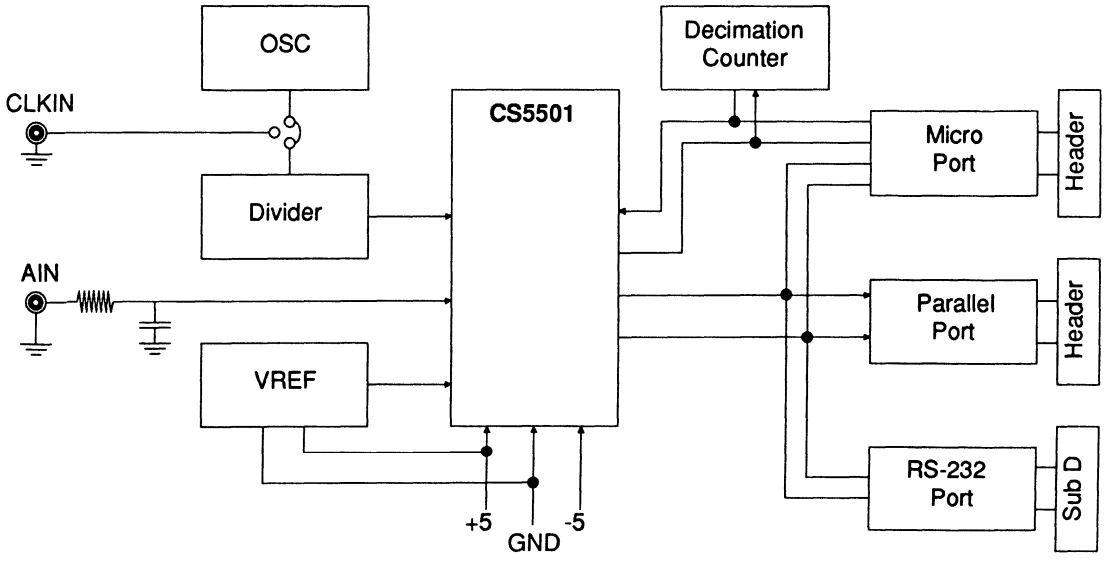
The CDB5501 is an evaluation board designed for maximum flexibility when evaluating the CS5501 A/D converter. The board can easily be configured to evaluate all the features of the CS5501 including changes in master clock rate, calibration modes, output decimation rates, and its multiple interface modes.

The evaluation board interfaces with most microcontrollers and allows full control of the features of the CS5501. DIP switch selectable control is also available in the event a microcontroller is not used. The evaluation board also offers computer data interfaces including RS-232 and parallel port outputs.

All calibration modes are selectable including Self-Cal, System Offset Cal, and System Offset and System Gain Cal. A calibration can be initiated at any time by pressing the CAL pushbutton switch.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB5501

Block Diagram



14

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

INTRODUCTION

The CDB5501 evaluation board provides maximum flexibility for controlling and interfacing to the CS5501 A/D converter. The CS5501 requires a minimal amount of external circuitry. The chip can operate with a crystal (or ceramic resonator) and a voltage reference.

The evaluation board includes several clock source options, a 2.5 volt trimmable reference, and circuitry to support several data interface schemes. The board operates from +5 and -5 volt power supplies.

Evaluation Board Overview

The CDB5501 evaluation board includes extensive support circuitry to aid evaluation of the CS5501. The support circuitry includes the following sections:

1) A clock generator which has an on-board oscillator and counter divider IC.
2) A 2.5 volt trimmable voltage reference.
3) A Decimation Counter.
4) A parallel output port.
5) An RS-232 interface.
6) A micro port.
7) DIP switch and CAL pushbutton.

Clock Generator

The CS5501 can operate off its on-chip oscillator or an off-chip clock source. The evaluation board includes a 4.9152 MHz gate oscillator and counter-divider chain as the primary clock source for the CS5501. The counter-divider outputs offer several jumper-selectable frequencies as clock inputs to the CS5501. The 4.9152 MHz crystal frequency was chosen to allow the counter-divider chain to also provide the common serial data rates (1200, 2400, 4800, etc.) when the evaluation board is configured to provide RS-232 data output. If a different operating frequency for the CS5501 is desired, three options exist. First, a BNC input is provided to allow an external CMOS (+5V) compatible clock to be used. Second, the crystal (Y1) in the on-board gate oscillator can be changed. Or, third, the on-chip oscillator of the CS5501 can be used with a crystal connected in the Y2 position.

2.5 Volt Reference

A 2.5 volt (LT1019CN8-2.5) reference is provided on the board. Potentiometer R9 allows the initial value of the reference to be accurately trimmed.

Decimation Counter

The CS5501 updates its internal output register with a 16-bit word every 1024 clock cycles of the master clock. Each time the output register is updated the $\overline{DRDY}$ line goes low. Although output data is updated at a high rate it may be desireable in certain applications to activate the $\overline{CS}$ to read the data at a much lower rate. A decimation counter is provided on the board for this purpose. The counter reduces the rate at which the $\overline{CS}$ line of the CS5501 is activated by only allowing $\overline{CS}$ to occur at a sub-multiple of the $\overline{DRDY}$ rate.

Parallel Output Port

The output data from the CS5501 is in serial form. Some applications may require the data to be read in parallel format. Therefore the evaluation board includes two 8-bit shift registers with three-state outputs. Data from the CS5501 is shifted into the registers and then read out in parallel fashion. The parallel port comes set up for 16-bit parallel output but can be reconfigured to provide two 8-bit reads.

RS-232 Port

The CS5501 has a data output mode in which it formats the data to be UART compatible; each serial output byte is preceeded by a start bit and terminated with two stop bits. Serial data in this format is commonly transferred using the RS-232 data interface. Therefore the evaluation board includes an RS-232 driver and output connector.

Micro Port

The CS5501 was designed to be compatible with many micro-controllers. Therefore the evaluation board provides access to all of the data output pins and the control pins of the CS5501 on header connectors.

DIP Switch and CAL Pushbutton

Although all of the control lines to the CS5501 are available on header connectors at the edge of the board, it is preferable to not require software control of all of these pins. Therefore DIP switch control is provided on some of these control lines. The CAL input to the CS5501 is made available at a header pin for remote control, but pushbutton control of CAL is also provided.

Jumper Selections

The evaluation board has many jumper selectable options. This table describes the jumper selections available.

P1 Selects between the on-board 4.9152 MHz oscillator (INT) or an external (EXT) clock source as the input to the clock generator/ divider chain.

P2 Allows any of the counter/divider output clock rates to be selected as the input clock to the CS5501.

P3 Allows selection of baud rate clocks when the CS5501 is in the UART compatible mode When using the on-board 4.9152 MHz standard baud rates between 1200 and 19,200 are available.

P4 Selects the divide ratio of the Decimation Counter.

P5 Selects one of the three available output data modes of the CS5501.

P9 Enables the output of the Decimation Counter to control the $\overline{CS}$ line of the CS5501.

P11 Connects the baud clock from the on-board clock divider as the input to the SCLK pin of the CS5501.

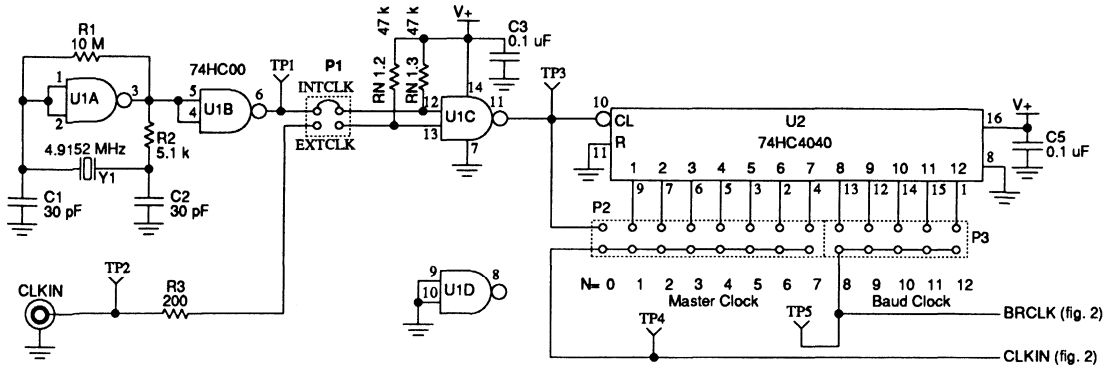


Figure 1. Clock Generator

Clock Options

Several clock source options are available. These include:

1) an external clock (+5 V CMOS-Compatible);
2) an on-board 4.9152 MHz crystal oscillator with a 2^n divider (n = 1, 2, ...7);
3) a 4.096 MHz crystal.

Connector P1 allows jumper selection of either an external clock or the on-board 4.9152 MHz crystal oscillator (See figure 1 for schematic) as the clock source for the CLKIN signal on pin 3 of the CS5501 (shown in figure 2).

If the EXT position is selected, a CMOS-compatible clock signal (5 volt supply) should be input to the BNC connector labelled CLKIN. If the INT position is selected the 4.9152 MHz os-

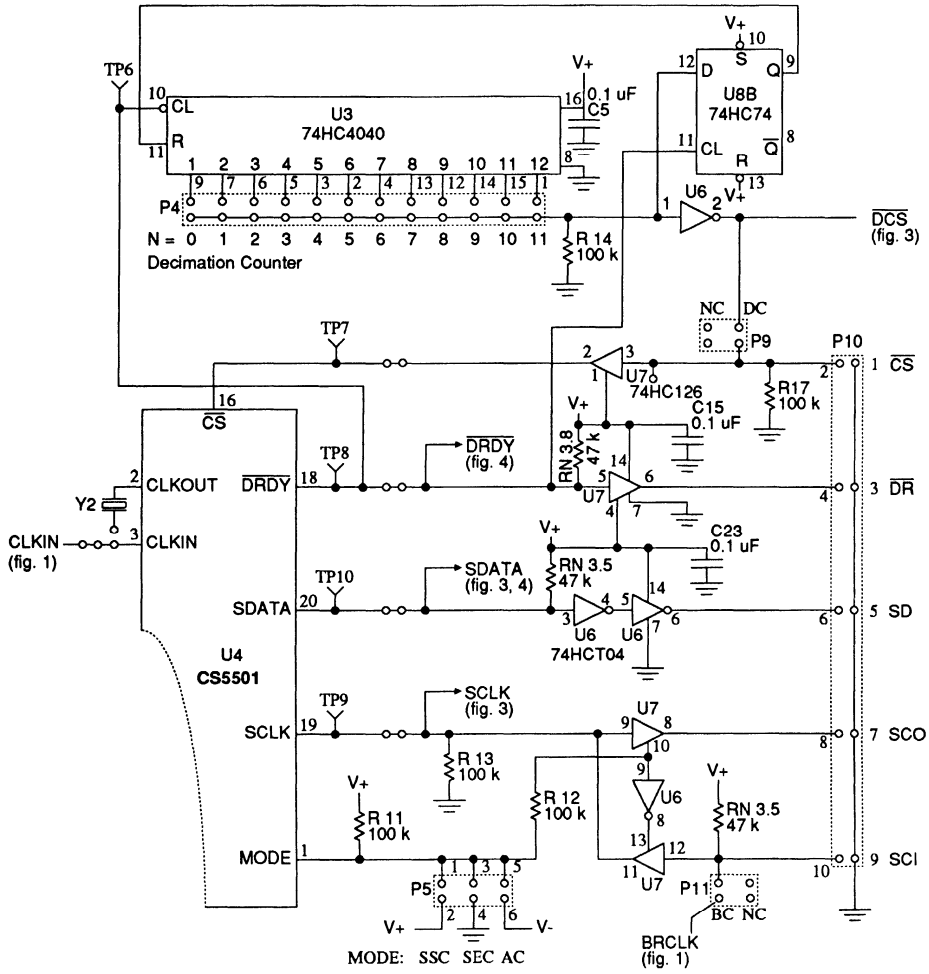


Figure 2. Decimation Counter / Microport

Table 1. Clock Generator

P-1	CLKIN Source to CS5501
INT CLK	On-Board 4.9152 MHz OSC
EXT CLK	+5 CMOS CLKIN BNC

CLKIN Rate Selection ($CLK/2^n$) with INT CLK on P1 selected. CLK = 4.9152 MHz

P-2	CLKIN Rate
0	4.9152 MHz*
1	2.4576 MHz
2	1.2288 MHz
3	614.4 kHz
4	307.2 kHz
5	153.6 kHz
6	76.8 kHz
7	38.4 kHz*

* Exceeds CLKIN Specifications of CS5501.

cillator output is input to counter/divider IC U2. In either case, the counter divides the input clock by 2^n where n = 0, 1, ...7. Any of the binary submultiples of the counter input clock can be input to the CS5501 by jumper selection on connector P2.

The CS5501 contains its own on-chip oscillator which needs only an external crystal to function. Ceramic resonators can be used as well although ceramic resonators and low frequency crystals will require loading capacitors for proper operation.

To test the oscillator of the CS5501 with a crystal (Y2) a jumper wire near crystal Y2 must be opened and another jumper wire soldered into the appropriate holes provided to connect the crystal to the chip. Additional holes are provided on the board for loading capacitors.

Data Output from the CS5501

The CS5501 has three available data output modes. The operating mode of the part is determined by the input voltage level to the MODE (pin 1) pin of the device. Once a mode is selected, four other pins on the device are involved in data output. The first of these is the $\overline{DRDY}$ pin (pin 18). It is an output from the chip which signals whenever a new data word is available in the internal output register of the CS5501. Data can then be read from the register, but only when the $\overline{CS}$ pin (pin 16) is low.

When $\overline{CS}$ is low, data bits are output in serial form on the SDATA pin (pin 20). In one data output mode of the CS5501 the chip provides an output data clock from the SCLK pin (pin 19). This output clock is synchronous with the output data and can be used to clock the data into an external register.

In the other two output data modes the SCLK pin is an input for an external clock which determines the rate at which data bits appear at the SDATA output pin.

The signals necessary for reading data from the CS5501 are all available on connector P10 as shown in figure 2.

CS5501 Data Output Mode Selection

Connector P5 (see figure 2) allows jumper selection of any one of the three data output modes. These modes are:

1) SSC (Synchronous Self-Clocking);
2) SEC (Synchronous External Clocking);
3) AC (Asynchronous Communication).

14

Table 2. Data Output Mode

P-5	Data Output Mode
SSC	Synchronous Self-Clocking
SEC	Synchronous External-Clocking
AC	Asynchronous Communications

SSC (Synchronous Self-Clocking) Mode

The SSC mode is designed for interface to those microcontrollers which allow external clocking of their serial inputs. The SSC mode also allows easy connection to serial-to-parallel conversion circuitry.

In the SSC mode serial data and serial clock are output from the CS5501 whenever the $\overline{CS}$ line is activated. As illustrated in figure 2, all of the signals are available at connector P10. If the $\overline{CS}$ signal is to be controlled remotely the jumper on P9 should be placed in the NC (No Connection) position. This removes the Decimation Counter output from controlling the $\overline{CS}$ line.

Data Output Interface: Parallel Port

Whenever the CS5501 is operated in the SSC mode the 16-bit output data is clocked into two 8-bit shift registers. The registers have three-state parallel outputs which are available at P7 (see figure 3). A flip-flop (U8A) is used to signal the remote reading device whenever the registers are updated. The $\overline{PDR}$ (Parallel Data Ready) signal from the flip-flop is available on P7. The Q-bar output from the flip-flop locks out any further updates to the registers until their data is read and a DACK (Data ACKknowlege) signal is received from the remote device.

Activation of the $\overline{CS}$ line determines the rate at which the CS5501 will attempt to update the output shift registers. Data will be shifted into the registers only if a DACK signal has occurred since the last update.

The $\overline{CS}$ line can be controlled remotely at P10 or by the output of the Decimation Counter. If $\overline{CS}$ is controlled remotely, the Decimation divide jumper on P4 should be placed in the "0" position. This insures that the $\overline{DCS}$ signal will occur at the same rate $\overline{CS}$ is activated. The positive going edge of $\overline{DCS}$ toggles the U8A flip-flop which signals an update to the parallel port.

The parallel registers are set up to be read in 16-bit parallel fashion but can be configured to be read separately as two 8-bit bytes on an 8-bit bus. To configure the board for byte-wide reads, the byte-wide jumpers must be soldered in place. In addition, for proper "one byte at a time" address selection, a connection on the circuit board needs to be opened and a jumper wire soldered in the proper place to determine which register is to be read when A0 is a "1" and vice versa. See figure 3 for schematic details. The evaluation board component layout diagram, figure 7, indicates the location of the byte-wide jumpers and A0 address selection jumpers.

After data is read from the registers a DACK (Data Acknowledge) signal is required from the off-board controller to reset flip-flop U8A. This enables the registers to accept data input once again.

The DRB and CSB signals on connector P10 should be used to monitor and control the CS5501 output to the serial to parallel conversion registers. Be aware that an arbitrarily timed DACK signal may cause the output data registers to be enabled in the middle of an output word if the $\overline{CS}$ signal to the CS5501 is not properly sequenced. This will result in incorrect data in the output registers.

If the Decimation Counter is used to control the output of the CS5501 (Jumper on P9 in the DC position), the CSB signal on P10 can be monitored to signal when data into the output registers is complete ($\overline{DCS}$ returns high). The DACK signal is not needed in this mode and the lockout signal to the the S1 inputs of registers U9 and U10 may be disabled by removing the connection on the circuit board. A place is provided on the board for this purpose. A pull-up resistor is provided on the S1 inputs of the registers if the connection is opened.

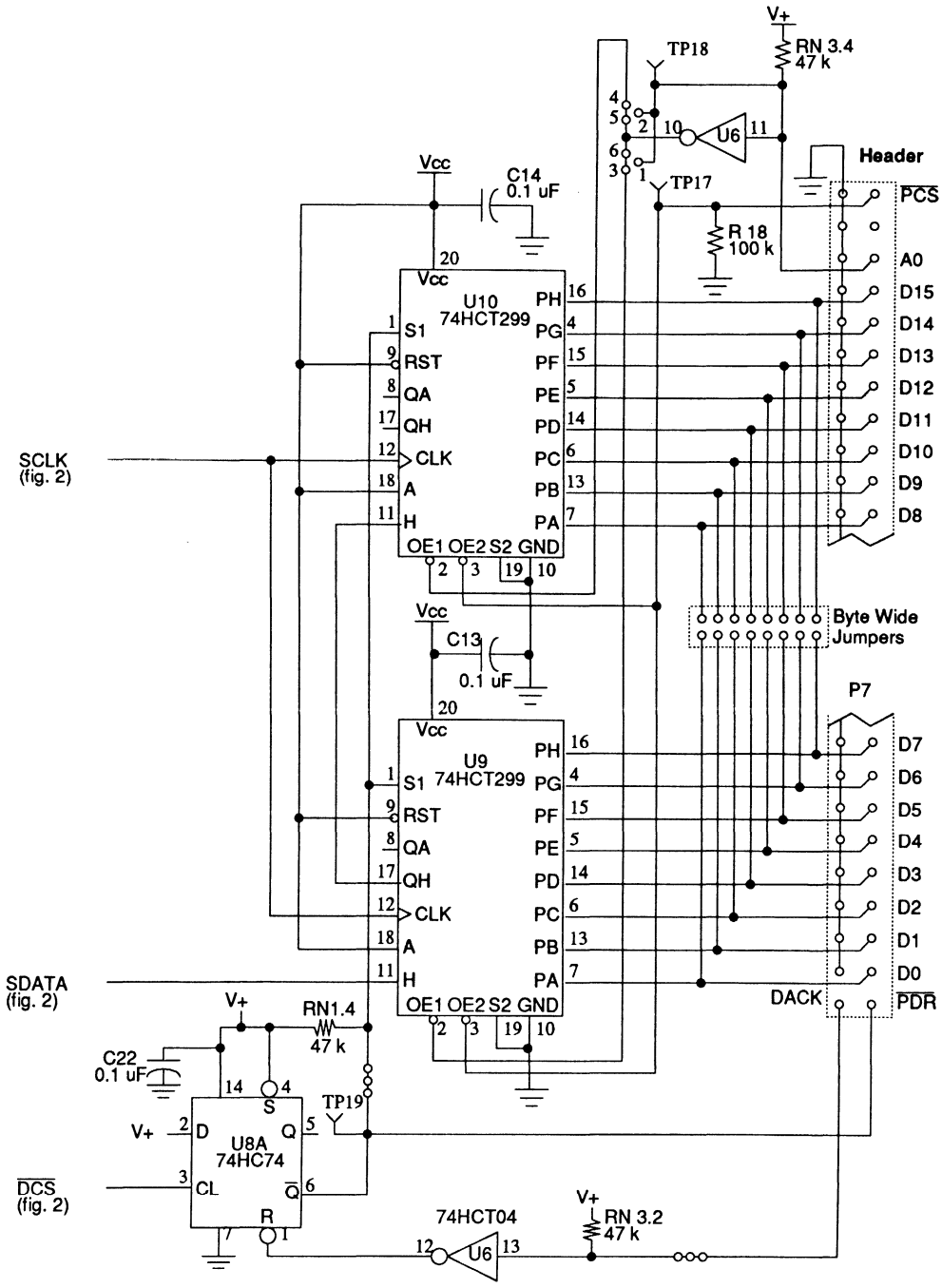


Figure 3. Parallel Port

SEC (Synchronous External Clocking) Mode

The SEC mode enables the CS5501 to be directly interfaced to microcontrollers which output a clock signal to synchronously input serial data to an input port. The CS5501 will output its serial data at the rate determined by the clock from the microcontroller.

Connector P10 allows a microcontroller access to the CS5501 signal lines which are necessary to operate in the SEC mode.

The CSB (chip select bar $\overline{CS}$) signal allows the microcontroller to control when the CS5501 is to output data. The $\overline{DRB}$ (data ready bar) signal on P10 indicates to the microcontroller when data from the CS5501 is available. Clock from the microcontroller is input into SCI (serial clock input) and data output from the CS5501 is presented to the SD (serial data) pin of the P10 connector. Note that the jumpers on connectors P9 and P11 must be in the NC (no connection) position to allow the microcontroller full control over the signals on P10.

Table 3. On-Board Baud Rate Generator

Baud Rate Clock Divider ($CLK/2^n$) with INT CLK on P1 selected. CLK = 4.9152 MHz

P-3	Baud Rate CLK Divider
8	19.2 kHz
9	9.6 kHz
10	4.8 kHz
11	2.4 kHz
12	1.2 kHz

On-Board Baud Rate Clock Input to CS5501 SCLK Input.

P-11	SCLK Input to CS5501
NC	No Connection
BC	Baud Clock

AC (Asynchronous Communication) Mode

The AC mode enables the CS5501 to output data in a UART-compatible format. Data is output as two characters consisting of one start bit, eight data bits, and two stop bits each.

The output data rate can be set by a clock input to the SCI input at connector P10 (see figure 2). The jumper on P11 must be in the NC position. Alternatively an output data bit rate can be selected as a sub-multiple of the external CLKIN signal to the board or as a sub-multiple of the on-board 4.9152 MHz oscillator. Counter IC U2 divides its input by 2^n where n = 8, 9, ...12. One of these outputs can be jumper selected at connector P3 (see figure 1). For example, if the 4.9152 MHz oscillator is selected as the input to IC U2 then a 1200 baud rate clock can be selected with the jumper at n = 12. Table 3 indicates the baud rates available at connector P3 when the 4.9152 MHz oscillator is used. If the on-board baud clock is to be used, the jumper on connector P11 should be in the BC (Baud Clock) position.

Data Output Interface: RS-232

The RS232 port is depicted in figure 4. Sub-D connector P6 along with interface IC U11 provides the necessary circuitry to connect the CS5501 to an RS-232 input of a computer. For proper operation the AC (Asynchronous Communication) data output mode must be selected. In addition, an appropriate baud clock needs to be input to the CS5501. See AC (Asynchronous Communication) mode mentioned earlier for an explanation of the baud rate clock generator and the data format of the output data in the AC mode.

The $\overline{DRDY}$ output from the CS5501 signals the CTS (Clear To Send) line of the RS-232 interface when data is available. The Decimation Counter can be used to determine how frequently output data is to be transmitted.

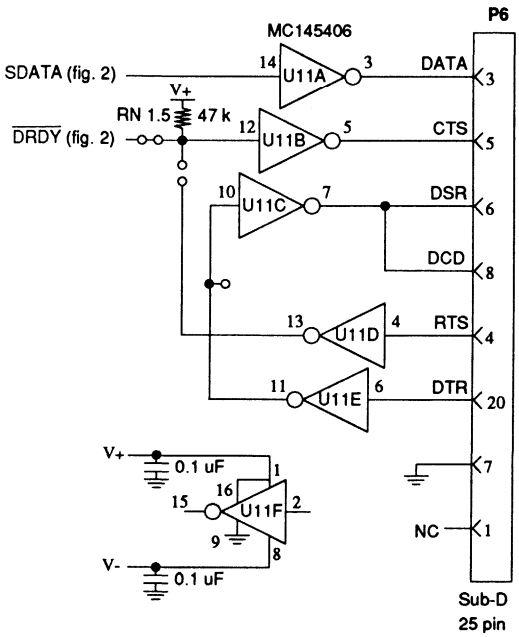


Figure 4. RS-232 Port

The RS-232 interface on the evaluation card is functionally adequate but it is not compliant with the EIA RS-232 standard. When the MC145406 RS-232 receiver/driver chip is operated off of ± 5 volt supplies rather than ± 6 volts (see the MC145406 data sheet for details) its driver output swing is reduced below the EIA specified limits. In practical applications this signal swing limitation only reduces the length of cable the circuit is capable of driving.

DECIMATION COUNTER

Each time a data word is available for output from the CS5501, the $\overline{DRDY}$ line goes low. If the $\overline{DRDY}$ line is directly tied to the $\overline{CS}$ input of the CS5501, the converter will output data every time a data word is presented to the output pin. In some applications it is desirable to reduce the output word rate. The rate can be reduced by lowering the rate at which the $\overline{CS}$ line to the chip is enabled. The CDB5501 evaluation board uses a counter, IC U3 for this purpose. It is known as a decimation counter (see figure 2). The outputs of the counter are available at connector P4. The counter accumulates 2^n counts (n = 0, 2, ...11) at which time the selected output enables the $\overline{CS}$ input to the CS5501 (if the jumper in P9 is in the DC, Decimation Counter, position). The "D" input to flip-flop U8B is enabled to a "1" at the same time $\overline{CS}$ goes low. When $\overline{DRDY}$ returns high flip-flop U8B is toggled and resets the counter back to zero which terminates the $\overline{CS}$ enable. The counter then accumulates counts until the selected output activates $\overline{CS}$ low once again.

Table 4. Decimation Counter Control

Decimation Counter Accumulates 2^n $\overline{DRDY}$ Pulses Before $\overline{CS}$ is Enabled.

P-4	2^n
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128
8	256
9	512
10	1024
11	2048

P-9	DC Output to $\overline{CS}$
NC	No Connection
DC	Decimation Counter

DIP Switch Selections/Calibration Initiation

Several control pins of the CS5501 can be level activated by DIP switch selection, or by microcontroller at P8, as shown in figure 5. DIP switch SW1 selections are depicted in tables 5 and 6. The CAL pushbutton is used to initiate a calibration cycle in accordance with DIP switch

14

Switch	ON	OFF
SW1-1	SC1 = 0	SC1 = 1
SW1-2	SC2 = 0	SC2 = 1
SW1-3	UNIPOLAR	BIPOLAR
SW1-4	SLEEP	AWAKE

Table 5. DIP Switch Selections

CAL	SC1	SC2	Cal Type	ZS Cal	FS Cal	Sequence
⊥	0	0	Self-Cal	AGND	VREF	One Step
⊥	1	1	System Offset & System Gain	AIN	-	1st Step
⊥	0	1		-	AIN	2nd Step
⊥	1	0	System Offset	AIN	VREF	One Step

Table 6. Calibration Mode Table

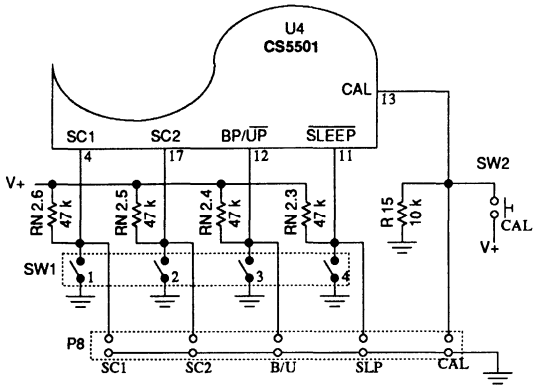


Figure 5. DIP Switch / Header Control Pin Selection

positions 1 and 2. The CAL pushbutton should be activated any time power is first applied to the board or any time the calibration mode is changed on the DIP switch. Remote control of the CAL signal is available on connector P8. Connector P8 also allows access to the DIP switch functions by a microcomputer/microcontroller. The DIP switches should be placed in the off position if off-board control of the signals on connector P8 is implemented.

Voltage Reference

The evaluation board includes a 2.5 volt reference. Potentiometer R9 can be used to trim the reference output to a precise value.

Analog Input Range: Unipolar Mode

The value of the reference voltage sets the analog input signal range. In unipolar mode the analog input range extends from AGND to VREF. If the analog input goes above VREF the converter will output all "1's". If the input goes below AGND, the CS5501 will output all "0's".

Analog Input Range: Bipolar Mode

The analog signal input range in the bipolar mode is set by the reference to be from +VREF to -VREF. If the input signal goes above +VREF, the CS5501 will output all "1's". Input signals below -VREF cause the output data to be all "0's".

Analog Input: Overrange Precautions

In normal operation the value of the reference voltage determines the range of the analog input signal. Under abnormal conditions the analog signal can extend to be equal to the VA+ and VA- supply voltages. In the event the signal exceeds these supply voltages the input current should be limited to ± 10 milliamperes as the analog input of the chip is internally diode clamped to both supplies. Excess current into the pin can damage the device. On the evaluation board, resistor R16 (see figure 6) does provide some current limiting in the event of an overrange signal which exceeds the supply voltage.

Evaluation Board Component Layout and Design Considerations

Figure 7 is a reproduction of the silkscreen component placement of the PC board.

The evaluation board includes design precautions to insure 16-bit performance from the CS5501. Separate analog and digital ground planes have been used on the board to insure good noise immunity to digital system noise.

Decoupling networks (R6, C7, and R7, C9 in figure 6) have been used to eliminate the possibility of noise on the power supplies on the digital section of the CS5501 from affecting the analog part of the chip. No discernable difference in measurement was observed with the analog and digital supplies of the CS5501 directly connected with a single 0.1 µF decoupling capacitor.

The RC network (R10, C16 and C19) on the output of the LT1019-2.5 reference may not be needed in all applications. It has been included to insure the best noise performance from the reference at the 16-bit level.

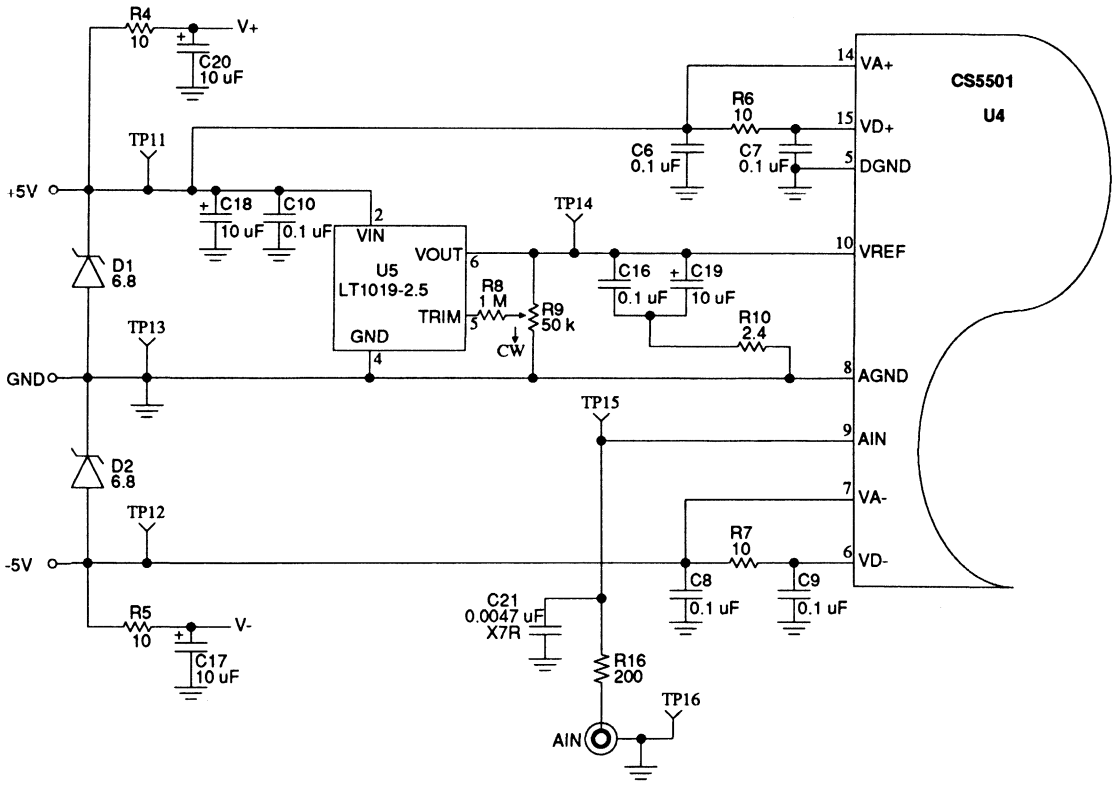


Figure 6. Voltage Reference / Analog Input

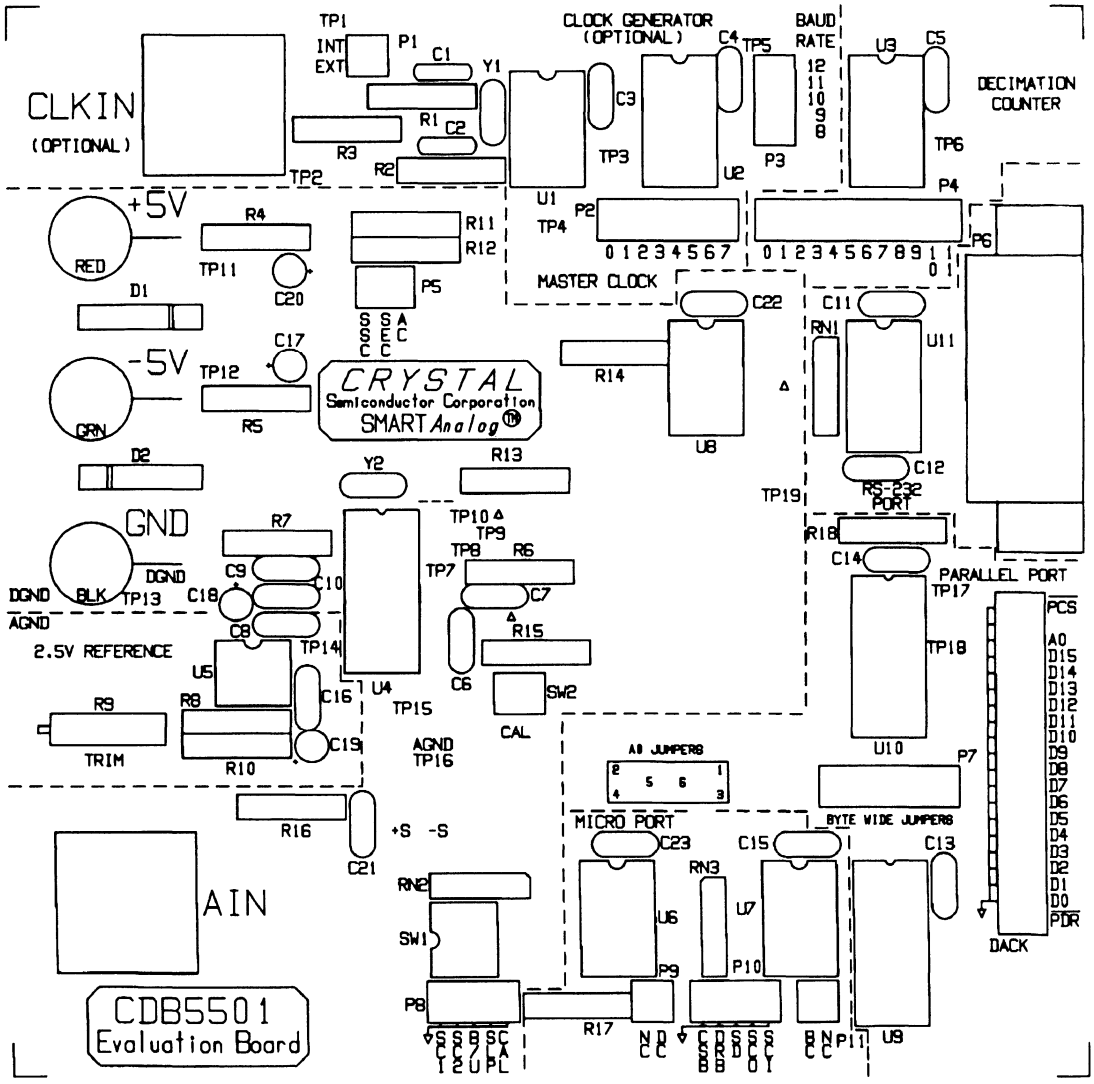


Figure 7. CDB5501 Component Layout

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB615XX

PCM Line Interface Demonstration Board

Features

- Socketed Line Interface IC: Either the CS6152, CS61534, CS61535, CS61574, or CS6158
- All Required Components for Complete Line Interface Functionality
- Slide Switch Selection of Control Inputs
- Reset Circuit
- Mode Selection Circuit (When Applicable)

General Description

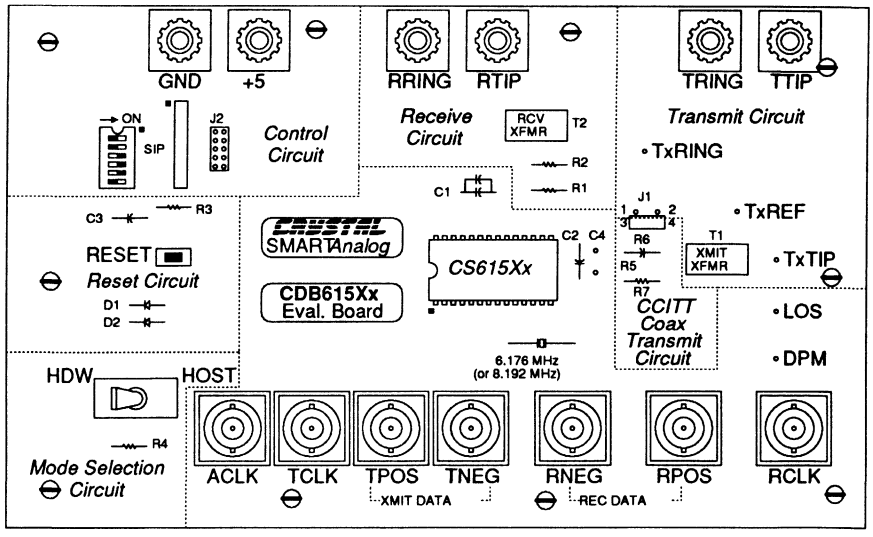
The board comes with a socketed line interface IC plus all the discretes required so that the device's performance can be verified in the lab without having to build a breadboard.

The board has four banana connectors for connecting two 100-to120 ohm twisted pair cables to the line transformers present on the board. Two other banana connectors allow for easy connection of an external five volt power supply. Power supply decoupling capacitors are resident on the board. BNC connectors allow easy access to the Received Clock and Data, the Transmit Clock and Data, and the Alternate Clock. Testing terminals provide access to the Serial Control Interface, DPM, MTIP, MRING, TTIP, TRING, LOS, and center tap of the transmit transformer.

Additional components provided on the board are a crystal, a reset circuit, and a DIP switch for controlling the input pins: LEN0, LEN1, LEN2, TAOS, RLOOP, and LLOOP.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB6152, CDB61534, CDB61535, CDB61574, CDB6158

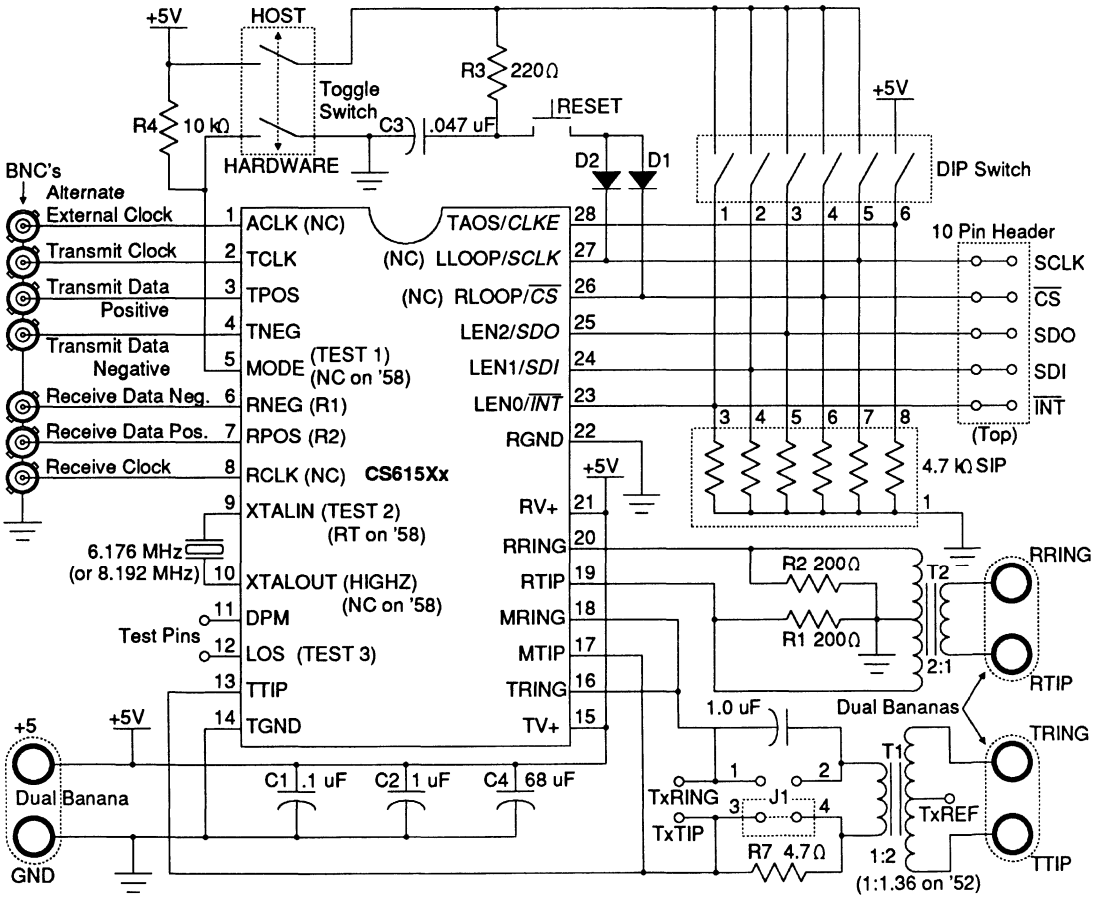
BOARD LAYOUT



14

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The PCM Line Interface Demonstration Board is an evaluation tool for Crystal's pin compatible line interface ICs: the CS6152, CS61534, CS61574, and CS6158. The board allows the device to be evaluated with no further breadboarding required. The '34 and '74 boards come with two crystals: a 6.176 MHz crystal installed for T1 operation and a 8.192 MHz crystal which can be installed for PCM-30 operation. As an alternative on the CDB61534, a clock of exactly four times the TCLK frequency can be input to XTALIN, disabling the jitter attenuator.



Note: Pins 23 - 28 are single function on the CS6158 and CS6152, i. e. there is no serial interface.
CS6152 pins shown in parentheses except where otherwise noted.

Figure 1. CDB615Xx Schematic

Transmit Circuit

The transmit circuit consists of a 1:2 (1:1.36 on the CDB6152) step-up transformer (T1), a blocking capacitor, and banana connectors (TTIP and TRING) for terminating a twisted pair. This circuit is activated by connecting pin 1 to pin 2, and pin 3 to pin 4 on pin header J1.

Additional circuitry is provided to support interfacing to a CCITT coax line (75Ω load, and 2.37V pulse height). This circuit uses one 4.7Ω resistor (R7) to control pulse amplitude, and is activated by removing the jumper connecting 3 and 4 from pin header J1. Note that the CS6152 does not support CCITT applications.

Test pins, TxTIP and TxRING, can be used to directly access pins 13 and 16 of the IC. TxREF allows access to the center tap (line side) of the transmit transformer.

Receive Circuit

The receive circuit consists of a center-tapped 1:2 transformer (T2) and banana connectors (RTIP and RRING) for connecting the receive twisted pair. Resistors R1 and R2 are each 200 Ω, providing a 100 Ω termination load for twisted pair applications. The resistors should be replaced by 150Ω resistors for 75Ω CCITT coax cable interface, and 240 Ω resistors for 120 Ω twisted shielded pair interface.

The CS6158 requires a 1.544 MHz (or 2.048 MHz) input signal on ACLKI (the ACLK BNC) for the receiver frequency reference.

Power Supply

The power supply circuit consists of two banana connectors (GND and +5) for connecting to ground and plus five volts. A 1.0 µF decoupling capacitor is supplied for the transmit power supply pins. 0.1µF and 68µF capacitors are supplied for the recieve power supply.

Mode Selection Circuit ('34 & '74 boards only)

The Mode Selection circuit controls pin 5 of the CS61534 and CS61574, and selects between host mode and hardware mode. The circuit consists of a toggle switch and a 10kΩ resistor (R4).

Mode Selection Circuit (CS6152 only)

The Mode Selection circuit controls the TEST1 control pin of the CS6152. For normal operation the Mode Selection switch should be left in "hardware mode". The "host mode" places the CS6152 into the factory test mode.

RESET Circuit (all except CS6152)

The RESET circuit consists of a switch, two diodes (D1, D2), a capacitor (C3) and a resistor (R3). When in the hardware mode and the switch

Switch	CS615Xx Pin Affected	Switch Position	
		On (right, toward center of board)	Off (left, toward edge of board)
1	LEN0 (23)	Logic High	Logic Low
2	LEN1 (24)		
3	LEN2 (25)		
4	RLOOP (26)	Loopback selected (all except CS6152)	Loopback not selected (all except CS6152)
5	LLOOP (27)		
6	TAOS (28)	Transmit all 1's to the line	Normal transmission

Table 1. Switch Position Interpretation

is pushed, the RLOOP and LLOOP pins are momentarily pulled high. RESET is invoked in the host mode by writing a command over SDI.

Control Circuit -Hardware Mode Operation

The control circuit consists of a set of 6 DIP slide switches which control pins 23 through 28 as shown in Table 1. (Note that pins 26 and 27 are not defined on the CS6152). Turning a switch on provides a 5 Volt signal to the corresponding pin.

Control Circuit -Host Mode Operation

The serial bus pins of the CS61534 and CS61574 are accessed by connecting to the 10 pin header. Each pin on one side of the header is connected to the adjacent pin on the other side. The DIP slide switch is still used to control CLKE (pin 28). Placing the CLKE slide in the on position, gives RCLK and SCLK polarity compatible with the 2180A. When CLKE is in the off position, RCLK has the same polarity as in the hardware mode (R8070 compatibility). All of the other DIP switches are disabled in the host mode.

HIGH-Z Function (CS6152 only)

A test pin has been provided for pin 10 at the crystal socket on the CDB6152. To place TTIP, TRING, R1 and R2 in a high impedance mode, connect this pin to the V+ supply through a resistor. If left unconnected, pin 10 will pull itself low.

WATCH OUT! Do not switch the board to the hardware mode when it is connected to your serial interface. If any of the dip switches are on, the power supply will be connected to your serial interface, potentially damaging its output circuits.

EVALUATION HINTS

1. Be sure to properly terminate TTIP and TRING when evaluating the transmitted signal.

2. When externally implementing a loopback by connecting RPOS/RNEG to TPOS/TNEG and RCLK to TCLK, be sure to insert an inverter between RCLK and TCLK (i.e., when in the hardware mode, or when in the host mode and CLKE is low).

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB61544

PCM Line Interface Demonstration Board

Features

- Socketed CS61544
- Complete Line Interface Function
- Slide Switch Control of Digital Inputs
- Reset Circuit

General Description

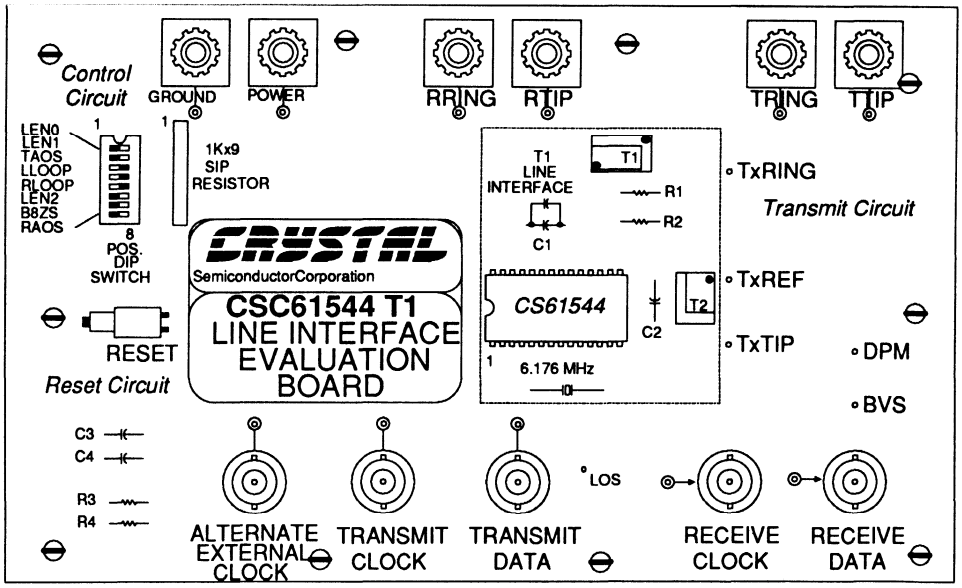
The board comes with a socketed CS61544 IC plus all the discretes so that the CS61544's performance can be verified in the lab without having to first build a breadboard.

The board has four banana connectors for connecting two 100 ohm twisted pair cables to the line transformers present on the board. Two other banana connectors allow for easy connection of an external five volt power supply. Power supply decoupling capacitors are resident on the board. BNC connectors allow easy access to the Received Clock and Data, the Transmit Clock and Data, and the Alternate Clock. Testing terminals provide access to the Serial Control Interface, DPM, MTIP, MRING, TTIP, TRING, LOS, and center tap of the transmit transformer.

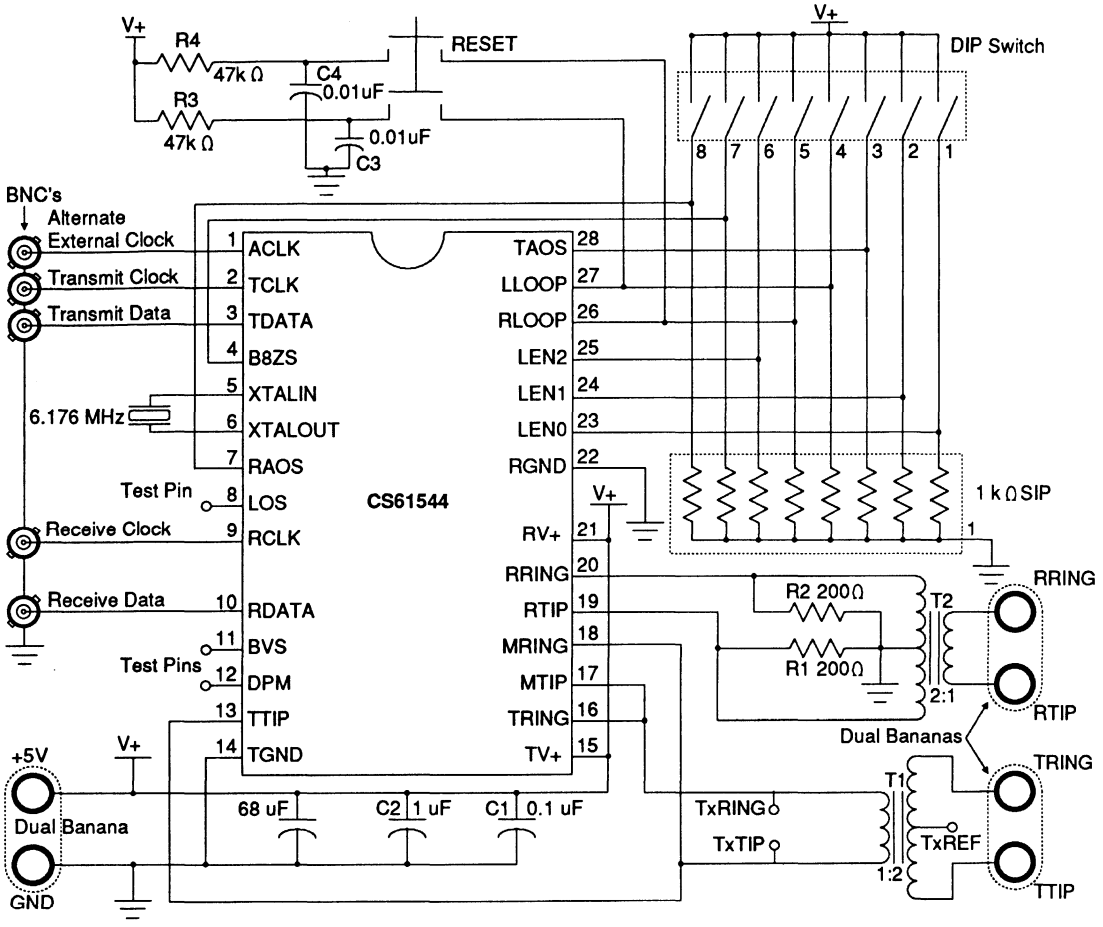
Additional components provided on the board are a crystal, a reset circuit, and a DIP switch for controlling the input pins: LEN0, LEN1, LEN2, TAOS, RLOOP, LLOOP, B8ZS, and RAOS.

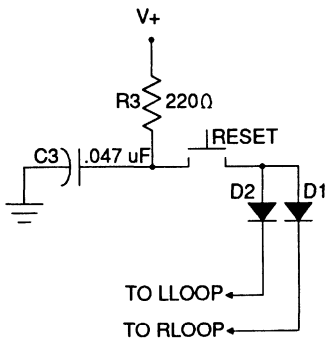
ORDERING INFORMATION: CBD61544

BOARD LAYOUT



14





NEW AND IMPROVED RESET CIRCUIT

(NOT PROVIDED, BUT RECOMMENDED FOR SIMILAR DESIGNS)

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB7008

CS7008 Evaluation Board

Features

- Up to 64 Different Filters On-Board
- Optional Input Antialiasing Filter
- Optional Output Smoothing Filter
- Operation from On-Board Crystal or Externally-Supplied Clock
- Supports Crystal-ICE Filter Development System

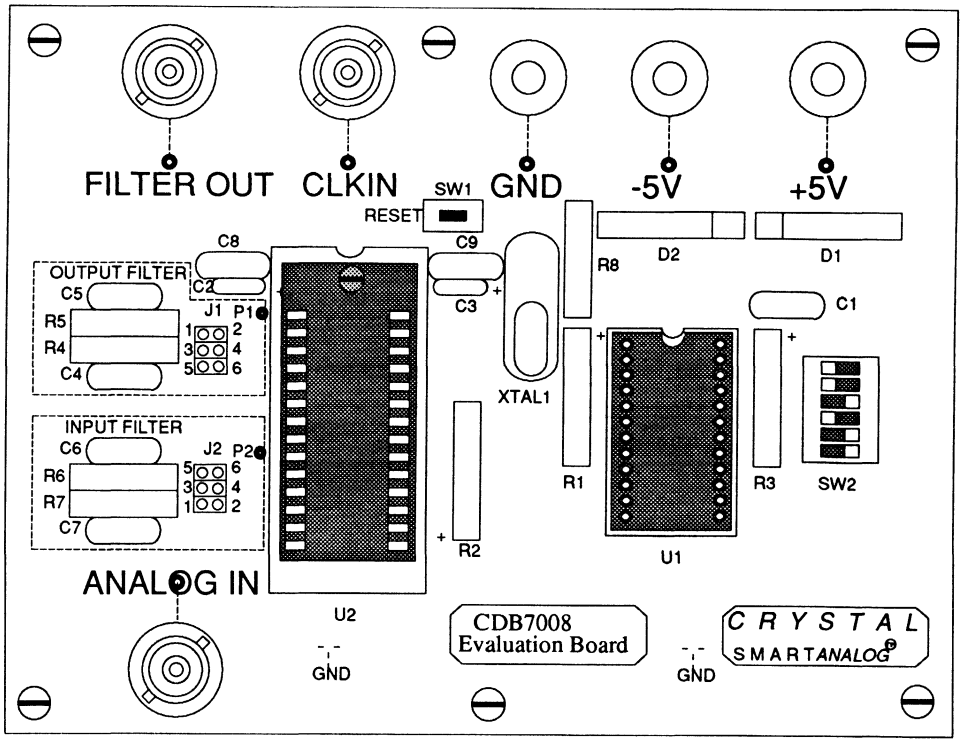
General Description

The CDB7008 allows the user to quickly verify the performance of the CS7008 Universal Filter under a wide variety of operating conditions. The on-board EPROM contains a large variety of filters that are DIP switch selectable and loaded into the CS7008 when RESET is pressed.

Jumpers on the input and output filters can be configured to provide antialiasing and smoothing, or the filters can be bypassed altogether.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB7008

Board Layout



14

INTRODUCTION

The CDB7008 Evaluation Board is a demonstration/evaluation tool for the CS7008 Universal Filter. Up to 64 separate filter transfer functions can be stored in the board's EPROM and accessed using the DIP switches and the *RESET* switch. The EPROM contains a wide variety of filters but, by no means does it show an exhaustive set of all filters attainable by the CS7008.

The CS7008 socket is zero-insertion-force (ZIF) to allow the Crystal-ICE Probe to be inserted. With the CDB7008 and the Crystal-ICE Filter Development System, a custom filter can be designed, loaded into the ICE Probe, and evaluated immediately.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Figures 1 and 2 comprise the entire schematic for the CDB7008. The CS7008 is in the "self-loading" mode in which the part loads itself from an external EPROM. The DIP switch controls the upper six address bits of the EPROM thereby selecting the filter to be loaded. The RESET switch drives the reset pin on the CS7008 to -5 volts momentarily. The CS7008 recognizes 0.8 volts as a logic low, and will accept anything from 0.8 to the minus supply rail. This is to insure compatibility with an earlier version of the CS7008. When RESET returns high, the CS7008 starts reading coefficients out of the EPROM. Each filter is stored in 64 consecutive memory locations. The EPROM address location for a given filter is the filter number times 64. The fil-

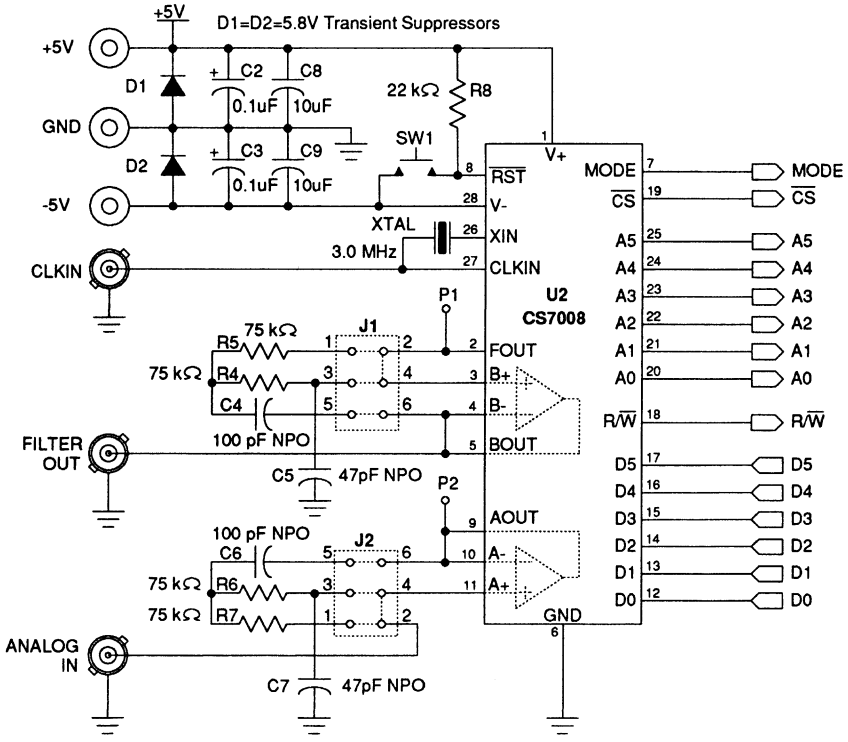


Figure 1. CS7008 Universal Filter

ter number for each filter is listed in the first column in Tables 1 and 2.

Analog In

ANALOG IN is the input for the signal to be filtered. The signal passes through op amp A on the CS7008. The op amp can be configured as an antialiasing filter or voltage follower. More information on the antialiasing filter can be found in the "Antialiasing & Smoothing Filters" section.

Filter Out

Once the signal is filtered by the CS7008, it passes through op amp B, located in the CS7008, which can be configured as a voltage follower or smoothing filter. More information on the smoothing filter can be found in the "Antialiasing & Smoothing Filters" section.

Clock In

The *CLKIN* BNC allows the use of clock frequencies other than the 3.0 MHz crystal located on the CDB7008. A CMOS-level clock on CLKIN will overdrive the crystal thereby changing the sample frequency of the EPROM filters. The new sample frequency can be calculated from the following formula,

$$fs = \frac{f_{CLKIN}}{6 \times CLKDIV}$$

where CLKDIV is the CS7008 internal prescaler.

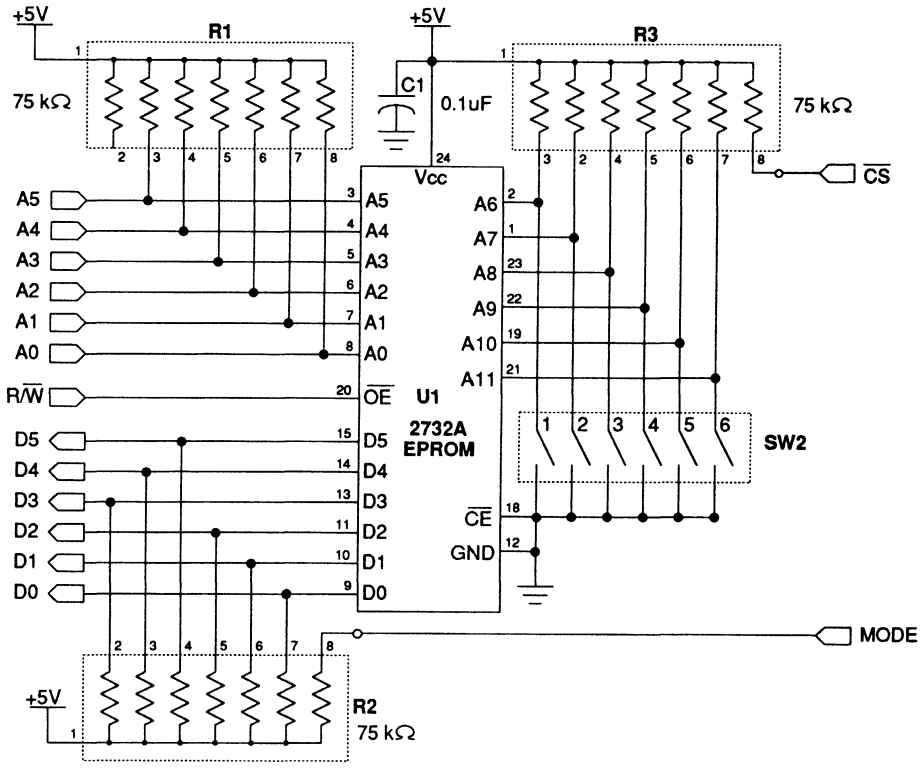


Figure 2. EPROM

Changing the sample frequency changes the filter corner frequency proportionally. Therefore, if the 3.0 MHz crystal is overdriven by a 1.5 MHz external square wave, the filter corner frequencies are halved. All filters and sample frequencies listed in Tables 1 & 2 assume the master clock is 3.0 MHz with the exception of the 60 Hz notch filter (#59) which needs an external master clock of 800 kHz. This generates a filter sample frequency of 1041.67 Hz.

Power Supplies

The CDB7008 Evaluation Board requires +5 volt and -5 volt power supplies to operate. The power supplies are connected to the appropriate banana jacks on the board. Each supply should be capable of sourcing or sinking 100 mA of current. The typical board power consumption is approximately 60 mA but will vary depending on output loading and whether the CS7008 is loading filter information or not.

EVALUATING THE CS7008

Setting Up a Demonstration System

A simple, yet effective, demonstration of the power and flexibility of the CDB7008 Evaluation Board requires only the necessary power supplies and a spectrum analyzer.

A +5 volt supply should be connected to the red banana jack marked *+5V*. A -5 volt supply should be connected to the green banana jack marked *-5V*. The ground for both supplies should be tied to the black banana jack marked *GND*. For best results, both supplies should be applied to the board simultaneously. This is easily done using a split supply with tracking outputs.

The spectrum analyzer is connected to the *ANALOG IN* and *FILTER OUT* BNC connectors. The spectrum analyzer should have a tracking generator output. This output is connected to *ANALOG IN*. *FILTER OUT* is connected to the spectrum analyzer's input. The CDB7008's output is not designed to operate with a 50 Ω or 75 Ω load, so the spectrum analyzer should be set to operate in a high impedance mode. Most analyzers can be set to 1 MΩ operation. The tracking generator should not be enabled until the evaluation board has been powered up. Since most Crystal-ICE generated filters have some gain, both the input and the output should be checked to guarantee that they are within the voltage limits specified in the CS7008 data sheet.

Selecting a filter

Filter selection is made using the on-board DIP switch and *RESET* button. As shown below, a "closed" (or "on") DIP switch is considered a 0, while an "open" (or "off") DIP switch is considered a 1. Tables 1 and 2 list all the available locations in the EPROM. The filter number is the decimal equivalent of the (binary) DIP switch setting. Momentarily depressing the *RESET* button will cause the CS7008 filter to load the selected coefficients and begin filtering to those characteristics.

```
DIP Switch:
  S6-S1: 000000 - All switches ON or CLOSED
         111111 - All switches OFF or OPEN
         110000 - S6 & S5 OPEN, S4-S1 CLOSED
```

Filter Bandwidth

The Nyquist criterion states that the usable bandwidth for a sampled data system is one half the sample frequency, termed the "base band". Any frequencies above half the sample frequency will alias into the base band. An antialiasing filter is normally used to reject any frequencies above half the sample frequency. Since the purpose of the CDB7008 evaluation board is to show a wide variety of filter configurations, the antialiasing filter starts attenuating the magnitude at approximately 21 kHz. Therefore, for lower sampling frequencies, the antialiasing filter may

not have any effect and input frequencies should be limited to one half the sample frequency. Tables 1 and 2 list the sample frequencies for all filters in the EPROM. These sample frequencies assume a master clock of 3.0 MHz.

Antialiasing & Smoothing Filters

Since the CS7008 is a switched-capacitor filter that samples the analog input, antialiasing and smoothing filters need to be addressed. The switched-capacitor filter sets the corner frequency of interest; therefore, the components used in the antialiasing and smoothing filters do not need to have tight tolerances.

As mentioned in the previous section, any input frequencies above half the sample frequency will alias into the base band. To prevent this from occurring, an antialiasing filter is used to reject frequencies above half the sample frequency. The antialiasing filter should be designed to have the most rejection at half the sample frequency. The CS7008 has an on-chip op amp (A) that the CDB7008 uses for antialiasing.

Because of the sampled nature of switched-capacitor filters, the output is a quantized or "staircase" version of the filtered input. A smoothing filter is used to smooth the output or attenuate the staircase energy. Since the CS7008 updates the output at the sample frequency, the smoothing filter should have as much attenuation as possible at the sample frequency. The CS7008 has another op amp (B) that the CDB7008 uses for smoothing.

Since the CDB7008 is designed to show a wide variety of filters, both antialiasing and smoothing real-time filters will not work with all EPROM filters. Both real-time filters are designed for unity gain with a cutoff frequency of 31 kHz. Filters that have a sample frequency of 125 kHz or greater can benefit from the on-board antialiasing and smoothing filters. The only exceptions are filters with corner frequencies near 21 kHz, as these filters will have some attenuation from the real-time filters. Tables 1 and 2 have a column labeled "AA/SM" which indicates the EPROM filters that should have the real-time filters bypassed in order to see the filter response. As shown below, a "Y" indicates the real-time filters will not affect the EPROM filter's response, while an "N" indicates the real-time filters should be bypassed because they affect the magnitude response. For sample frequencies lower than 125 kHz, the antialiasing filter is not very effective and input frequencies should be limited to half the sample frequency. Also, the smoothing filter will not attenuate much of the staircase energy for the lower sample frequencies.

AA/SM: Antialiasing/Smoothing Filters
Y - Yes, Both filters on board in use.
N - No, Both filters on board removed.
(Op-amps used as voltage followers)

The antialiasing and smoothing filters are functional when jumpers are placed on J2 and J1 between pins 1 and 2, pins 3 and 4, and pins 5 and 6 (3 jumpers for each filter). The filters may be bypassed by placing one jumper between pins 2 and 4 which places the respective op amp in a voltage-follower configuration. On the CDB7008 the antialiasing filter is labeled "INPUT FILTER" and the smoothing filter is labeled "OUTPUT FILTER".

Design Methodology

Both the antialiasing and smoothing filters are Sallen & Key unity-gain low-pass configurations as shown in Figure 3. For the CDB7008 design, R1 = R2 = R. The following set of equations are valid for unity gain and equivalent resistances,

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{R\sqrt{C_1C_2}}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{\frac{C_1}{4C_2}}$$

14

where ω_n is the natural frequency. On the CDB7008 evaluation board, C4 and C6 are equivalent to C_1 in Figure 3, and C5 and C7 are equivalent to C_2 in Figure 3. The board values produce a natural frequency ω_n of approximately 194,487 radians or 31 kHz but the magnitude is affected from about 21 kHz.

The antialiasing filter does not have to be unity gain. If the input voltage is less than the CS7008 maximum input voltage swing, as specified in the data sheet, the antialiasing filter can be designed to gain up the input thereby maximizing the signal-to-noise ratio.

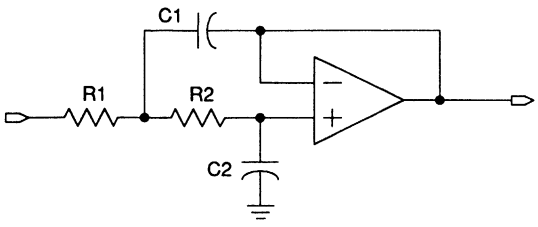


Figure 3. Sallen & Key Unity-Gain Filter

AVAILABLE FILTERS

The CDB7008 utilizes a 2732 4k×8 EPROM which can hold a maximum of 64 different filters. Tables 1 and 2 list all possible filter locations.

Crystal-ICE Filters

Filters in this category were created using the filter synthesis portion of the Crystal-ICE Filter Development System. This system allows you to create *and evaluate* filters in a matter of minutes. The first 32 filters in the CDB7008 evaluation board were created using Crystal-ICE. These filters are spread across the 0-20 kHz band and divided among four filter types: low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop. Figure 6 illustrates the templates for all four filter types. The cutoff tolerance, TOLC, along with the appropriate frequency specifies the pass-band edge. The rejection tolerance, TOLR, along with the appropriate frequency specifies the stop-band edge. TOLC and TOLR specify the magnitude and are normalized to one. The formula to convert the normalized values to dB is:

$$TOL_{dB} = 20\,LOG_{10}(TOL)$$

Within each filter type are four implementations. Butterworth is maximally flat in the pass band and stop band, but has a slow transition band between the other two bands. Since no ripple exists in the pass band, TOLC is chosen to be the -3 dB (0.7071) cutoff point. By positioning the poles and zeros to create ripple in the pass or stop band, a steeper transition band can be obtained. Chebyshev I has ripple in the pass band whereas Chebyshev II has ripple in the stop band. Besides defining the pass-band edge, TOLC for Chebyshev I also defines the amount of ripple in the pass band; therefore, higher values than 0.7071 are used to reduce the ripple. For Chebyshev II, TOLR defines the stop-band ripple. Elliptic filters use ripple in both the pass and stop band to get the fastest transition band, so both TOLC and TOLR define ripple magnitudes.

Tweaked ICE Filters

As in the previous section, these filters were created with the synthesis portion of the Crystal-ICE Filter Development System, except that these were modified at the transfer function level.

The first two filters in this category have had their gain adjusted to 0 dB. When designing filters, gain is sometimes produced from capacitor rounding which causes inexact placement of poles and zeros. Most Crystal-ICE synthesized filters contain a little gain, whether positive or negative. This is a design phenomenon and can be corrected by removing gain at the transfer function level. Scaling down the numerator of the Z-domain transfer functions reduces the gain.

The next two filters have actually had gain added at the transfer function level. This is done in the

same way that gain was removed in the previous filters, except that the numerator's are scaled up.

In the band-stop filter #26, the lower pass band has peaking and both pass-band magnitudes are not equal. Reducing the gain alone would not solve this problem. Filter #36 corrects this problem by moving the zeros closer to the lower pass band thereby reducing the peaking and equalizing both pass-band magnitudes. Then the numerators are scaled down to remove excess gain.

The last two filters in this category show unique filters that can be created with the CS7008 to fit specialized applications.. The first is a fourth-order synchronously-tuned notch embedded in a fourth-order Chebyshev I low-pass filter as shown in Figure 4. The second is a double notch filter created by cascading two fourth-order elliptic band-stop filters with notch frequencies of 1 kHz and 1.5 kHz. This filter is shown in Figure 5.

Other Filters

This section covers filters that do not fit in the above category. They are created by taking poles and zeros in the S-domain, generating S-domain transfer functions, and converting those to Z-domain transfer functions using the bilinear transformation. Then the Z-domain transfer functions are entered into Crystal-ICE which calculates capacitor values and downloads these filter functions to the ICE Probe for testing.

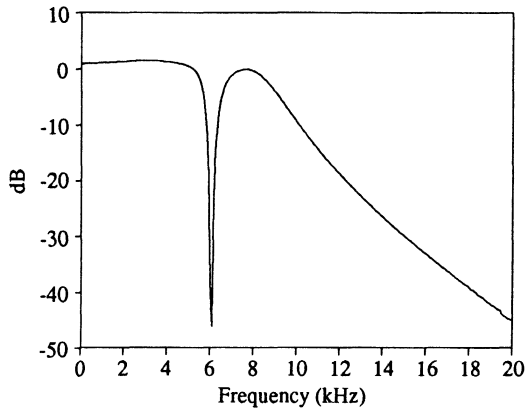


Figure 4. Low-Pass with Embedded Notch

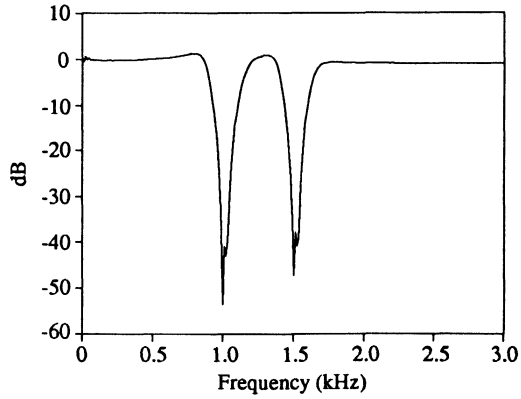


Figure 5. Double Notch

Although a Butterworth filter is optimized for a maximally flat magnitude, the Bessel filter is optimized for linear phase or flat group delay. The trade-off is a slower transition band than the Butterworth. The CDB7008 contains four Bessel filters (#40-43), three low-pass and one high-pass.

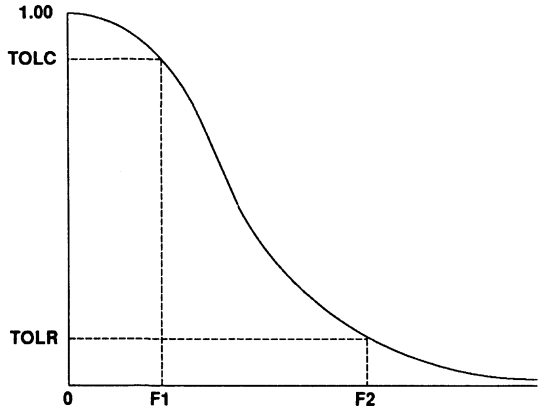
Crystal-ICE synthesized filters spread the poles through the pass band and, in some cases, spread the zeros through the stop band. These filters are termed "stagger-tuned" filters. Very narrow band-pass filters are not ideally suited to spreading the poles throughout the pass band. Narrow band-pass filters are more easily attainable with "synchronously-tuned" filters. These filters have all their poles and zeros at the same frequencies and control the "narrowness" of the pass band with the Q of each biquad. The evaluation board contains two "synchronously-tuned" band-pass filters (#46 & 47).

At times the phase of a filter must be modified without affecting the magnitude response. All-pass filters pass all frequencies (up to half the sample frequency for sampled-data filters such as the CS7008) with a phase shift at the pole frequency, and the group delay controlled by Q. The CDB7008 contains two all-pass filters (#48 & 49), one a second-order and the other a fourth-order.

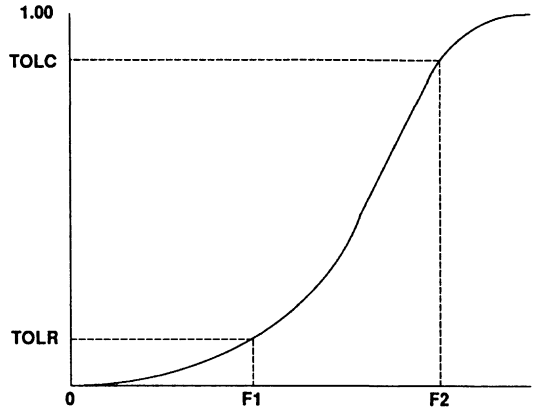
The last two filters in this category (#52 & 53) are telecommunications filters. The 1010 Hz notch filter is a synchronously-tuned 8th-order band-stop and the C-Message filter is a non-classical filter response.

Data Sheet Filters

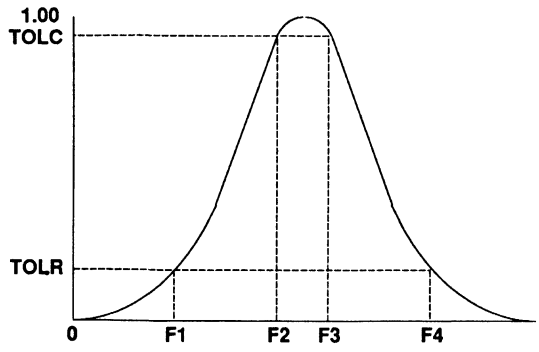
Since the CS7008 is a universal filter, it cannot be tested under every possible filter configuration. To provide some indication of filter performance,



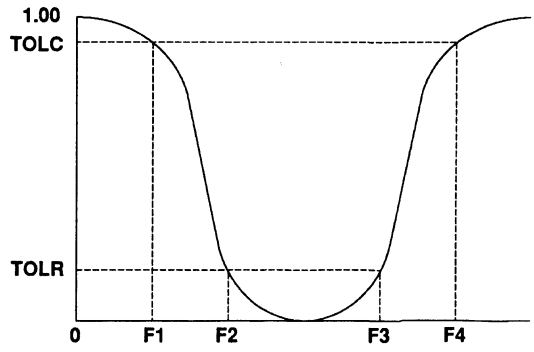
Low-Pass Filter Template



High-Pass Filter Template



Band-Pass Filter Template



Band-Stop Filter Template

Figure 6. Crystal-ICE Filter Templates

#	DIP Switch S6 - S1	Type	Impl.	TOLC	TOLR	F1	F2	F3	F4	Sample Frequency	AA/ SM
0	000000	LP	EL	0.99	0.001	400	600			3,906.25	Y
1	000001	LP	C1	0.99	0.001	700	1,200			7,812.5	Y
2	000010	LP	C2	0.7071	0.0001	1,000	1,900			31,250	Y
3	000011	LP	BW	0.7071	0.01	2,000	4,000			31,250	Y
4	000100	LP	C1	0.99	0.01	5,000	7,500			62,500	Y
5	000101	LP	EL	0.9886	0.003	9,000	11,000			125,000	Y
6	000110	LP	BW	0.7071	0.01	12,000	22,000			250,000	Y
7	000111	LP	C2	0.7071	0.0005	16,000	28,000			250,000	N
8	001000	HP	EL	0.9943	0.0001	60	110			3,906.25	Y
9	001001	HP	BW	0.7071	0.001	300	800			31,250	Y
10	001010	HP	C1	0.9772	0.001	1,100	2,000			31,250	Y
11	001011	HP	C2	0.7071	0.0001	2,000	4,000			62,500	Y
12	001100	HP	C1	0.99	0.01	4,000	7,000			125,000	Y
13	001101	HP	EL	0.99	0.0001	7,000	10,000			125,000	N
14	001110	HP	BW	0.7071	0.01	8,000	15,000			250,000	N
15	001111	HP	C2	0.7071	0.0001	9,000	17,000			250,000	N
16	010000	BP	BW	0.7071	0.0005	50	110	140	270	3,906.25	Y
17	010001	BP	C1	0.9772	0.003	160	300	500	900	7,812.5	Y
18	010010	BP	C2	0.7071	0.001	200	600	2,200	5,300	31,250	Y
19	010011	BP	EL	0.99	0.0001	1,000	2,500	4,000	10,000	62,500	Y
20	010100	BP	BW	0.7071	0.002	1,500	4,000	7,000	18,500	62,500	Y
21	010101	BP	C2	0.7071	0.0002	3,500	7,000	10,000	20,000	125,000	Y
22	010110	BP	C1	0.99	0.0008	4,000	10,000	16,000	40,000	250,000	N
23	010111	BP	EL	0.99	0.001	12,000	16,000	19,000	25,500	250,000	N
24	011000	BS	C2	0.7071	0.0003	140	210	230	320	3,906.25	Y
25	011001	BS	EL	0.9772	0.001	480	550	600	720	15,625	Y
26	011010	BS	BW	0.7071	0.001	900	990	1,010	1,100	31,250	Y
27	011011	BS	C1	0.9441	0.001	2,100	2,500	2,700	3,200	62,500	Y
28	011100	BS	C2	0.7071	0.0003	5,300	5,800	6,000	6,500	125,000	Y
29	011101	BS	BW	0.7071	0.001	7,000	10,000	11,000	16,000	125,000	N
30	011110	BS	C1	0.9441	0.001	12,100	14,000	14,500	17,000	250,000	N
31	011111	BS	EL	0.99	0.001	15,500	18,000	20,000	23,500	250,000	N

Filter Types:	Filter Implementations:
LP - Low-Pass	BW - Butterworth: Maximally flat
HP - High-Pass	C1 - Chebyshev I: Ripple in pass-band, steeper transition band than BW
BP - Band-Pass	C2 - Chebyshev II: Ripple in stop-band, steeper transition band than BW
BS - Band-Stop	EL - Elliptic (Cauer): Ripple in both bands, steepest transition band

Table 1. Crystal-ICE Generated Filters

14

two filters (#54 & 55) are chosen for production testing of the specifications in the CS7008 data sheet.

The last four filters are mentioned in the "Typical CS7008 Filters" section of the CS7008 data sheet.

The last of these filters, the 60 Hz Butterworth notch (#59), requires an external clock of 800 kHz to function properly.

#	DIP Switch S6 - S1	Filter Name	Description	Sample Frequency	AA/ SM
32	100000	#2 Gain Modified	Low-Pass Chebyshev II, Gain = 0 dB	31,250	Y
33	100001	#16 Gain Modified	Band-Pass Butterworth, Gain = 0 dB	3,906.25	Y
34	100010	#12 Gain Modified	High-Pass Chebyshev I, Gain = 1.5 dB	125,000	Y
35	100011	#21 Gain Modified	Band-Pass Chebyshev II, Gain = 2 dB	125,000	Y
36	100100	#26 Gain Modified	Band-Stop Butterworth, 0's and Gain modified	31,250	Y
37	100101				
38	100110	Low-Pass & Notch	Chebyshev I, fc = 8.8 kHz with 6 kHz notch	125,000	Y
39	100111	Double Notch	Two Elliptic 4th order notches, 1 & 1.5 kHz	31,250	Y
40	101000	1.5 kHz Low-Pass	Bessel response	31,250	Y
41	101001	7 kHz Low-Pass	Bessel response	250,000	Y
42	101010	12 kHz Low-Pass	Bessel response	250,000	Y
43	101011	8 kHz High-Pass	Bessel response	125,000	N
44	101100				
45	101101				
46	101110	2.4 kHz Band-Pass	Synchronously Tuned, each Q = 5	62,500	Y
47	101111	8 kHz Band-Pass	Synchronously Tuned, each Q = 8	250,000	Y
48	110000	2nd Order All-Pass	Fo = 3.5 kHz , Q = 0.7071	62,500	Y
49	110001	4th Order All-Pass	Fo = 15kHz, Q = 3 and Fo = 19 kHz, Q = 5	250,000	N
50	110010				
51	110011				
52	110100	1010 Hz Notch	Telecommunications filter	31,250	Y
53	110101	C-Message	Telecommunications filter	31,250	Y
54	110110	Prod. Low-Pass	Production test filter	250,000	Y
55	110111	Prod. Band-Pass	Production test filter	250,000	Y
56	111000	20 kHz Low-Pass	"Typical" filter in CS7008 Data Sheet	250,000	N
57	111001	5 kHz High-Pass	"Typical" filter in CS7008 Data Sheet	250,000	Y
58	111010	400 Hz Band-Pass	"Typical" filter in CS7008 Data Sheet	7,812.5	Y
59	111011	60 Hz Notch	"Typical" filter in CS7008 Data Sheet (Note 1.)	1,041.67	Y
60	111100	30 kHz Low-Pass	Elliptic response	250,000	N
61	111101	45 kHz High-Pass	Butterworth response	250,000	N
62	111110	60 kHz Band Pass	Chebyshev II response	250,000	N
63	111111				

Note 1. To get this filter CLKIN (master clock) must be driven with an 800 kHz square wave.

Table 2. Other Filters

Low Frequency Filters

The CS7008 is capable of filter corner frequencies as low as 0.1 Hz. With the on-board 3.0 MHz crystal, the lowest sample frequency is 3,906 Hz which generates too high an oversampling ratio for very low corner frequencies. The only low frequency filter directly implemented in the evaluation board is the 60 Hz notch filter (#59) which requires an external clock of 800 kHz.

Since all the filters scale with sample frequency, an external clock can overdrive the crystal, and lower corner frequencies can be obtained by lowering the external clock frequency below 3.0 MHz. As an example, consider filter number 2, a low-pass Chebyshev II with a corner frequency of 1 kHz. If the crystal is overdriven by an external clock frequency of 30 kHz, which is 100 times less than 3.0 MHz, the sample frequency would scale down by 100 to 312.5 Hz and the corner frequency would drop from 1000 Hz to 10 Hz.

High Frequency Filters

Similar to the low frequency filters, an external clock can be used to create higher frequency filters. The only restriction is that the sample frequency cannot exceed 250 kHz as specified in the CS7008 data sheet. Therefore, filters in the EPROM that already use a sample frequency of 250 kHz cannot be scaled higher.

The CDB7008 also contains three high-frequency filters (#60-62) that use a sample frequency of 250 kHz. The on-board antialiasing and smoothing filters *must* be bypassed for these filters to function properly.

Since these filters have a low oversampling ratio, antialiasing and smoothing filters in a real system may need to be greater than second order. In these cases the on-chip op amps can be combined with external op amps to create higher order antialiasing and smoothing filters.

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB8124

CDB8124 Evaluation Board

Features

- Industry standard RS232 DB25 pin serial connector
- Industry standard fiber connector
- LED RS232 status indicator
- On board -5V generator for RS232 interface
- Adjustable LED drive current
- Switches control OPTIMODEM options

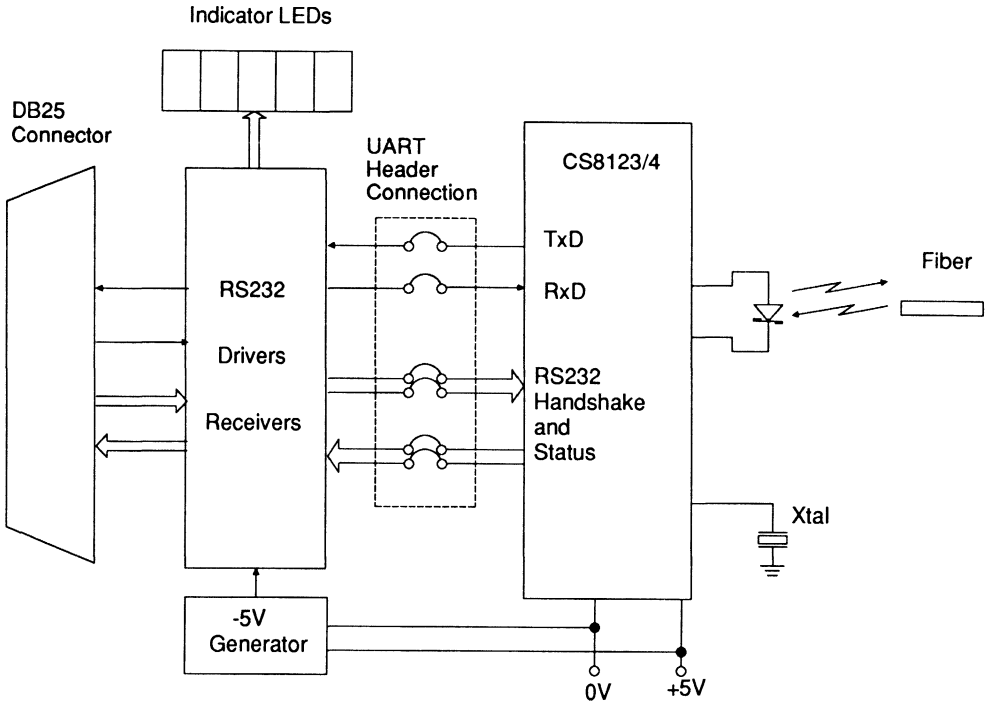
General Description

The CDB8123/4 Evaluation Board allows fast evaluation of the CS8123 or CS8124 OPTIMODEM.

Digital serial I/O is via a standard RS232 DB25 pin female connector. Jumpers to allow various different serial I/O modes are provided. In addition, LEDs are provided to show the status of the RS232 control and signals.

The board requires +5V supply. The negative supply for the RS232 drivers is supplied by an on-board inverter circuit.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB8124 - Includes two boards plus 2 meter optical cable.



14

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

•Notes•

Semiconductor Corporation

CDB5326

Evaluation Board for CS5326

Features

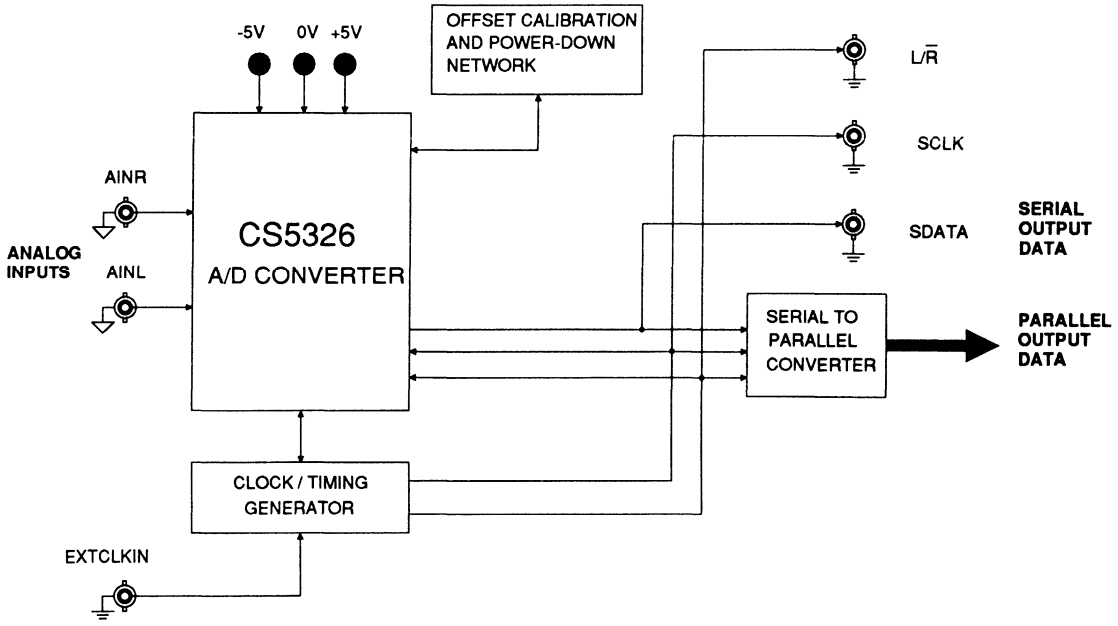
- Serial and parallel data output interfaces
- On-board or externally supplied system timing
- Power supply and ground plane layout insures optimum 16-bit performance

General Description

The CDB5326 evaluation board allows fast evaluation of the CS5326 16-bit, stereo A/D converter. Using the board with its internal timing and evaluation circuitry, it is possible to evaluate the converter in a stand-alone configuration using a power supply, a low-distortion oscillator, and a digital data processor.

After initial evaluation, the CDB5326 may be re-configured to accept external timing signals for operation in a user application during system development.

ORDERING INFORMATION: CDB5326



14

•Notes•

CONTENTS

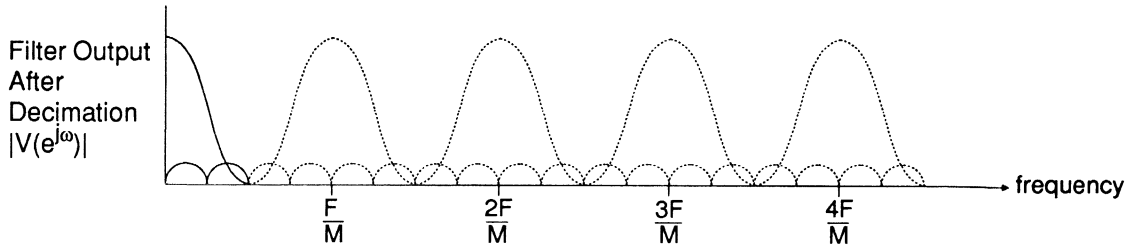
Semiconductor Corporation

CSZ5316

Application Note

Antialiasing Considerations for the CSZ5316

by
Nav Sooch



15

APPLICATION NOTE

ANTIALIASING CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE CSZ5316

Introduction:

Delta-Sigma A/D converters perform a rough A/D conversion at a high rate and digitally filter the output to obtain an accurate low frequency conversion. Since the input is initially sampled at a high rate and followed by a digital filter, the majority of antialias filtering is performed by the digital filter. However, aliasing problems due to decimation still remain. These aliasing issues can be addressed by analog and/or digital filters. In general, the antialias filtering requirements of the CSZ5316 are simpler than those of conventional A/D converters. This application note describes the aliasing properties of the CSZ5316 and provides examples of filtering options.

Note: Antialiasing requirements are a function of the desired signal bandwidth and out-of-band energy. For simplicity, a clock rate of 4.096 MHz has been chosen for this note. If the actual clock rate is different, all the frequency values in this

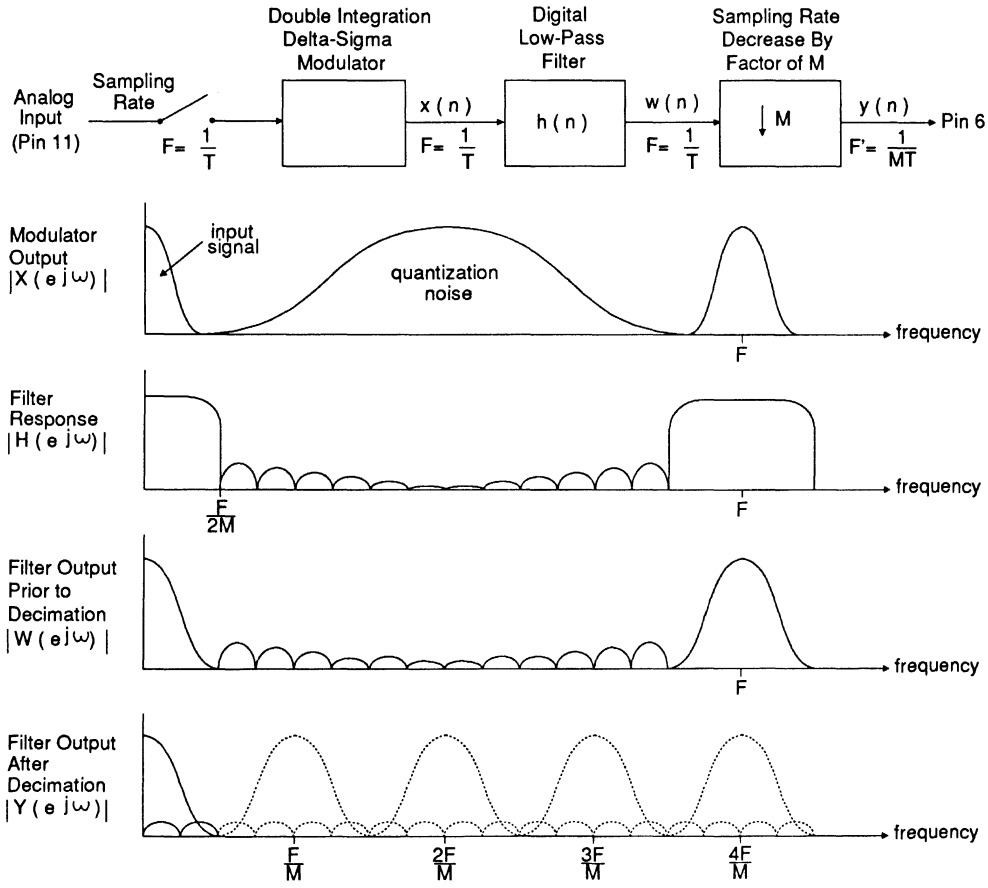


Figure 1. Block Diagram and Typical Spectra for Sampling Rate Reduction by a Factor of M

note should be scaled by (actual clock rate)/(4.096 MHz).

Initial Sampling:

The initial sampling of the analog input is done at 2.048 MHz. There is no internal filtering of frequencies at (2.048)n MHz + 8 kHz (where n = 1, 2, 3...). If signals in this band exist, an analog filter must attenuate them. Typically, a single-pole RC filter will suffice (see CSZ5316 data sheet).

Decimation:

The process of digitally converting the sampling rate of a signal from a given rate F to a lower rate F' is called decimation. The decimation process is shown graphically in the frequency domain in Figure 1. The delta-sigma modulator output, x(n), sampled at frequency F is fed into a low-pass filter with response h(n). The output of this filter is decimated by a factor M to a new sampling rate of F' = F/M.

The analog modulator on the CSZ5316 is followed by a digital filter that has the following frequency response:

$$\text{Mag} \mid H(e^{j\omega}) \mid = \left| \frac{\sin (N\pi f/f_S)}{N \sin (\pi f/f_S)} \right|^3 \qquad (1)$$

$$\text{where } N = 128 \text{ and } f_S = \frac{CLKIN}{2}$$

The digital filter's frequency response is plotted in Figure 2. The output rate of this digital filter is internally decimated to 16 kHz. Decimating to 16 kHz implies that the output of the filter is effectively resampled at 16 kHz. Therefore, signals at multiples of 16 kHz will alias into the baseband after being attenuated according to the filter response defined in Equation 1. For example, an input tone at 28 kHz will be attenuated by 53.4 dB and will appear at 4 kHz in the output spectrum (2 (16 kHz) - 28 KHz = 4 kHz).

Table 1 shows the antialiasing rejection at a few key frequencies.

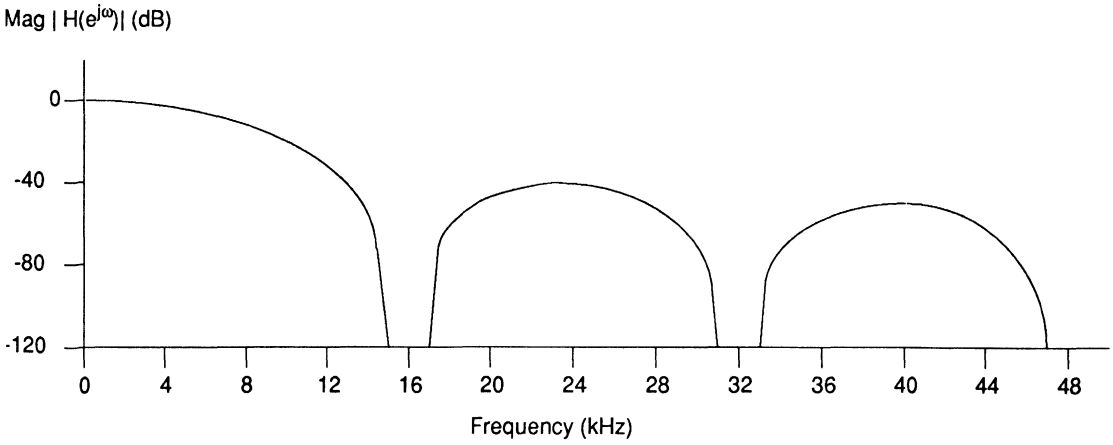


Figure 2. Low-Pass Filter Response

Input Frequency (kHz)	Output Frequency (kHz)	Attenuation (dB)
10	6	19.6
12	4	31.4
14	2	51.4
18	2	57.9
20	4	44.7
24	8	40.4
28	4	53.4
34	2	74.5

Table 1. Antialiasing Rejection at Key Frequencies

Note that the worst case rejection into the 0-4 kHz band is 31.4 dB for input signals at 12 kHz. Also note that very little rejection is provided for signals that alias into the 4-8 kHz band.

ANTIALIASING STRATEGIES

One of the following three cases and associated antialiasing strategies should apply to any CSZ5316 application:

Case 1 -No Out of Band Energy

4 kHz Bandwidth:

If there is no incoming energy past 4 kHz, the digital output can be decimated to 8 kHz by simply dropping every other output sample. Incoming signals past 4 kHz can always be filtered by an analog filter prior to A/D conversion. Since the digital output is not filtered prior to decimation, the dynamic range will be 84 dB (see Data Sheet).

8 kHz Bandwidth:

When signals from 0 to 8 kHz are of interest, the incoming signals must be band-limited to 8 kHz. Since the CSZ5316 output rate is already at the Nyquist rate of 16 kHz, no further decimation is necessary. The dynamic range will be 84 dB.

Case 2 -Limited Out of Band Energy

Assume that the input signal has the following spectrum:

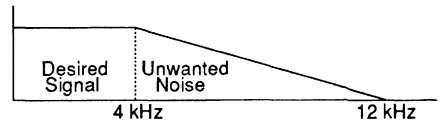


Figure 3. Limited Out of Band Energy

Two filtering methods are possible to prevent aliasing:

Analog Filter on Input

An analog filter can be used to remove the energy in the 4-12 kHz band prior to A/D conversion. The digital output of the CSZ5316 can be decimated to 8 kHz. If decimation is done without digital filtering, the dynamic range will be 84 dB (see Data Sheet).

Digital Filter on Output

Unwanted noise from 8 to 12 kHz will alias into the 4-8 kHz band after internal decimation in the CSZ5316. A digital filter can be used at the output of the CSZ5316 to remove energy in the 4-8 kHz band. The output of this external digital filter can be decimated to 8 kHz. In this case, the dynamic range will be 90 dB (see Data Sheet).

Case 3 -Lots of Out of Band Energy

Assume that the input signal has the following spectrum:

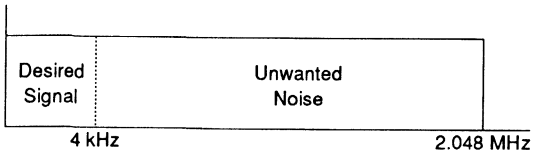


Figure 4. Lots of Out of Band Energy

The following filtering possibilities exist:

Analog Filter

An analog filter can be used to remove energy past 4 kHz. The digital output of the CSZ5316 can be decimated (drop every other sample) to 8 kHz. If decimation is done without a post digital filter, then the dynamic range will be 84 dB (see Data Sheet).

Analog and Digital filters

A combination of analog and digital filters can be used. The digital filter can remove signals that alias into the 4-8 kHz band. As seen from Table 1, the frequencies that alias into the 4-8 kHz band are 8-12 kHz, 20-28 kHz, 36-44 kHz, and so on. The internal decimation filter on the CSZ5316 provides a minimum rejection of 31.4 dB for components in the 12-20 kHz and 28-36 kHz bands. Note that the requirements on this analog filter are significantly relaxed compared to the filter in the analog alone option (i.e. the transition band for this analog filter is much wider). Since a digital filter is used to remove energy in the 4-8 kHz band, the dynamic range will be 90 dB (see Data Sheet).

• Notes •

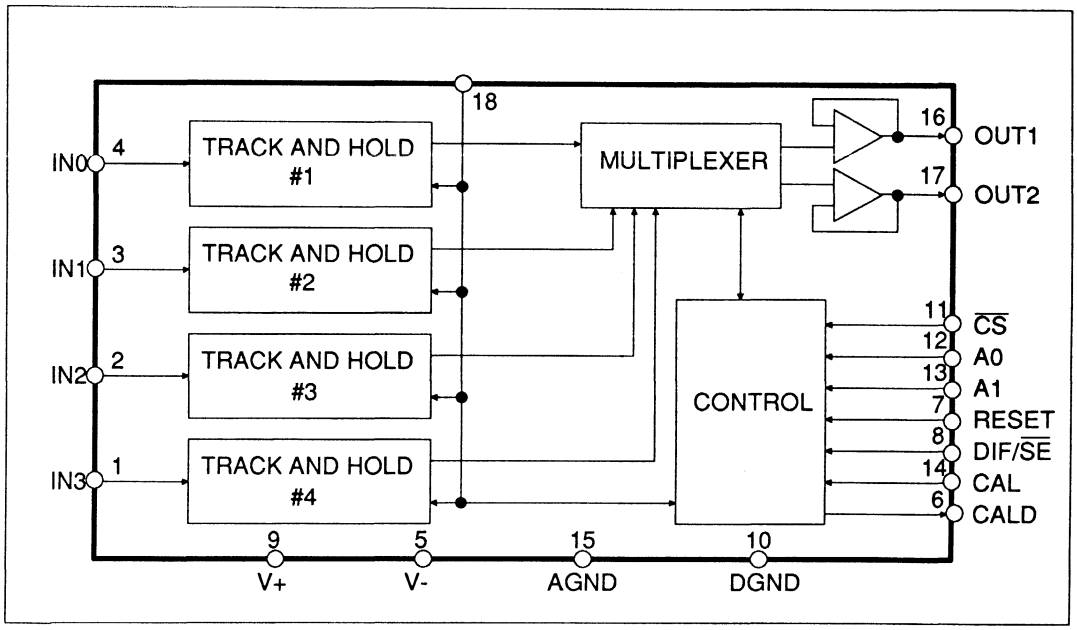
Semiconductor Corporation

CS31412

Application Note

Suggested Grounding and Supply Arrangements for the CS31412

by
Steven Harris



15

APPLICATION NOTE

CS31412 Quad Track and Hold Amplifier Recommended Grounding and Supply Arrangements

The CS31412 connections fall into 6 classes: analog inputs, analog outputs, non time-critical digital inputs, digital outputs, power supplies, and the hold signal. The fundamental guideline to follow is to think carefully about the currents flowing due to the above 6 classes of signals, and keep them separate.

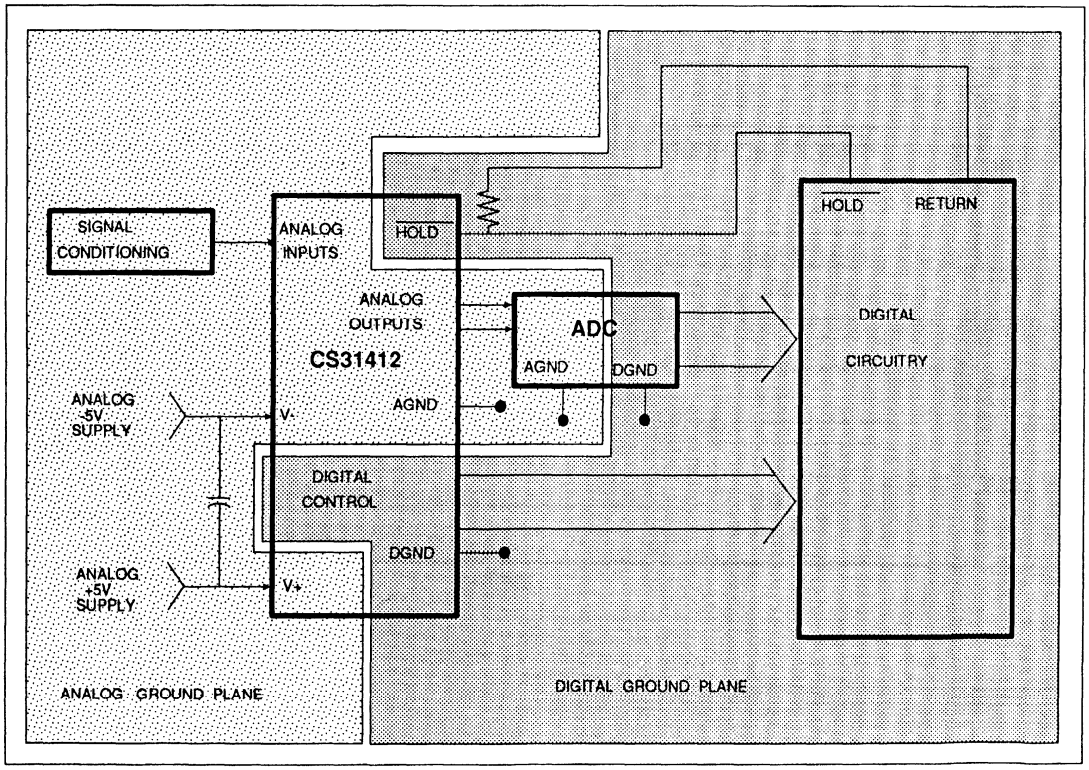
A good layout scheme will:

a) Keep digital signal noise from the analog output.

b) Obtain the best possible accuracy.
c) Minimize the aperture jitter.
d) Minimize power supply noise affecting the output.

The following guidelines will help to achieve these goals:

1) Have separate analog and digital grounds. Only join these grounds together at one place, typically either at the power supply or at the ADC.
2) Decouple the part with a 10µF/0.1µF capacitor combination connected between V+ and V-, as near to the part pins as possible
3) Group all of the non time-critical digital signal traces together and keep them separated from the analog signals. Also use digital ground traces to



CS31412 SUGGESTED GROUND PLANE LAYOUT

isolate this group of traces from the other signals.
4) The high input impedance of the part on the analog input pins results in a very small input current. Nevertheless, if termination resistors are used, the return currents for each resistor should be kept separate to avoid introducing crosstalk
5) Connect the loads to the analog outputs such that the return currents do not flow in any input related ground leads.
6) Typically the hold signal will be terminated to ground near to the CS31412. This gives a clean edge and also minimizes the absolute amplitude of the hold signal. Both the hold signal and its return current trace should be brought back to the pins of the part generating the signal.

The figure shows a possible ground plane layout, concentrating on the area around the CS31412.

Notes:

1) The CS31412 is grossly out of scale. It is enlarged to highlight the grounding around the sample hold.

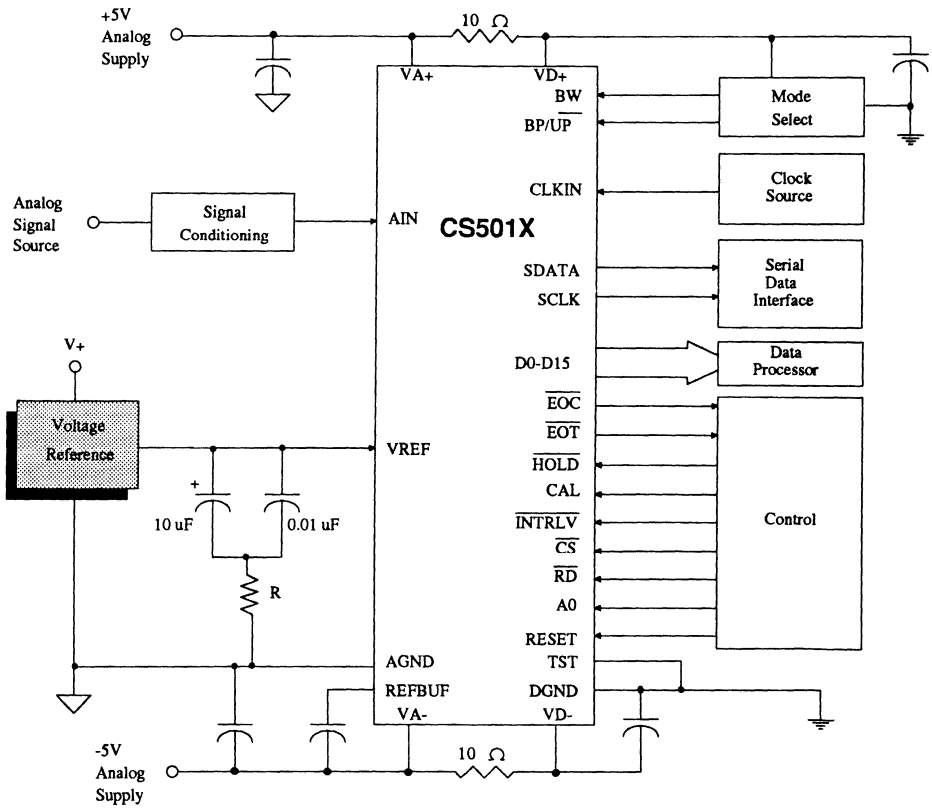
2) The Analog and Digital ground planes should be joined together at the ADC or at the power supplies.

• Notes •

Application Note

Voltage References for the CS501X / CS5101 / CS5102 / CS5126 Series of A/D converters

by
Bruce Del Signore & Steven Harris



15

INTRODUCTION

This application note discusses voltage references for use with Crystal Semiconductor's successive approximation series of A/D converters. Reference design considerations, a design example and suggested reference circuits are explained in detail.

Voltage references provide accurate voltages for use in data acquisition systems in order to establish a basis for conversion. In a data acquisition system, the value of the reference sets the gain of the A/D stage since the digital output corresponds to the ratio of the analog input signal to the reference voltage.

In static applications, information is contained in the signal amplitude, therefore the absolute value of the reference voltage is important. In many signal processing applications, information is contained in the frequency and phase of the signal. Here, absolute value is not as important as the stability of the reference voltage during conversion.

Zener-diode Reference

There are two major varieties of voltage references. The first is the zener-diode based reference which uses a reverse-biased zener diode operated in its breakdown region. Most zeners breakdown at voltages of about 6.0V which limits the minimum supply voltage necessary for operation. When the diode is supplied with a constant current, it has a constant voltage drop. Zener references use a zener diode and an integrated feedback amplifier which provides constant current, gain, and buffering for the zener diode.

Zener diodes exhibit two types of breakdown. The first is zener breakdown which has a negative temperature coefficient and is dominant at low current levels. The second, avalanche breakdown, occurs at higher current levels and has a positive temperature coefficient. At some specific current level, these two effects cancel each other and the temperature coefficient of the zener breakdown voltage is zero. As the ambient temperature changes, one of the breakdown mechanisms becomes dominant and the the reverse-biased diode voltage will exhibit a temperature coefficient.

Bandgap Reference

The second major type of reference is the bandgap reference. This reference uses the base-emitter voltage (V_{be}) of a bipolar transistor as a basis for operation. The V_{be} has a negative temperature coefficient (-2mV/°C). This negative temperature coefficient is balanced by a voltage with a positive temperature coefficient of the same magnitude. This voltage is usually obtained by using the difference of two V_{be}'s of transistors operating at different current densities. When both voltages are scaled and summed together, the result is a voltage which is less sensitive to temperature. The headroom required for bias and support circuitry is only a few volts over the output voltage.

Reference Specifications

Voltage references have six important specifications. These are absolute accuracy, temperature coefficient, long-term reference drift, power supply sensitivity, output impedance, and output noise.

Absolute or untrimmed accuracy is the difference between the actual output voltage and the ideal output voltage. It is specified in millivolts.

Temperature coefficient describes the drift in the output voltage with temperature. Since this drift is nonlinear, curve fitting is often used for all temperatures between those actually tested. Voltage references are available with temperature coefficients as low as 1 ppm/°C. Inexpensive references are available with 10 to 50 ppm/°C drift which is comparable to on-chip references of

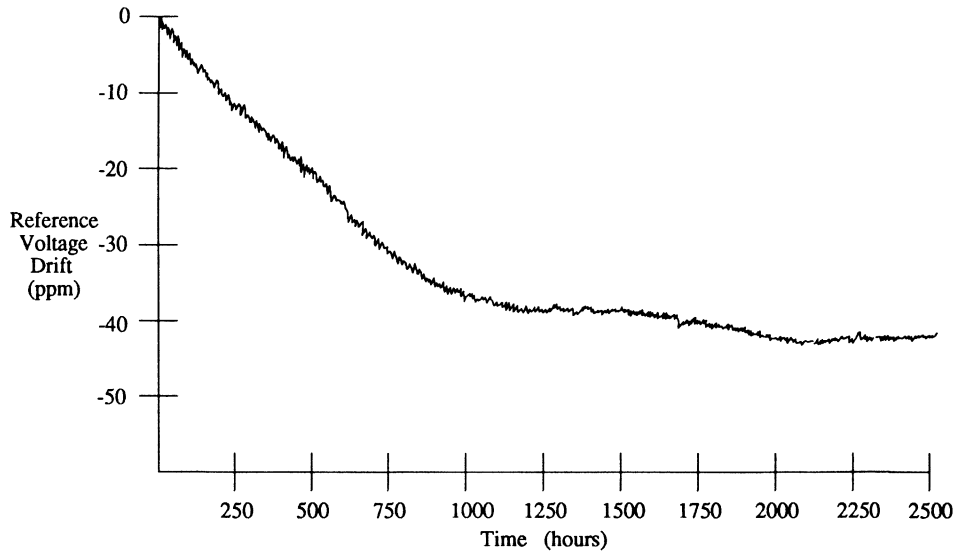


Figure 1. - Long Term Stability of a Typical Zener Reference

bipolar A/D converters. Temperature coefficient is specified in ppm/°C.

Long term stability is the drift in the reference voltage over time. Most references show minor deviations in voltage due to 1/f noise in circuit components. These deviations are usually small and are superimposed on a larger drift characteristic which is due to device aging. An example of this is seen in Figure 1. Long term drift is specified in ppm/1000 hrs.

Power supply sensitivity (line regulation) is the change in output voltage due to a change in power supply. Most references have good power supply rejection at dc, but ac power supply rejection is also important when power supplies are subject to high frequency coupling or noise spikes. PSRR (Power Supply Rejection Ratio) is the ratio of the change in power supply to the change in output voltage. It is specified in dB.

Output impedance is important because of the dynamic loads generated by the CS501X successive-approximation A/D converters. When the reference is sourcing or sinking current, its output voltage will change due to non-zero output impedance. This impedance must be low enough at all frequencies of interest so the deviation in reference voltage when sourcing current is negligible. Output impedance is specified in ohms.

Output noise can lead to comparison errors in the A/D converter, and subsequently conversion errors. For the CS501X converters, reference noise is more evident with full scale inputs. It is specified in μV peak-to-peak.

Design Considerations

When interfacing voltage references to the CS501X series of A/D converters, their specifications should be robust enough so that the reference does not become a source of conversion error. During conversion, each capacitor of the calibrated capacitor array in the CS501X is switched between VREF and AGND in a manner determined by the successiveapproximation algorithm. The charging and discharging of the array results in a current load at the reference. The CS501X A/D converters include an internal buffer amplifier to minimize the external reference

circuit's drive requirement and preserve the reference's integrity. Whenever the array is switched during conversion, the buffer is used to pre-charge the array thereby providing the bulk of the necessary charge. This buffer enlists the aid of an external 0.1µF ceramic capacitor which must be tied between its output, REFBUF, and the negative analog supply, VA-. The appropriate array capacitors are then switched to the unbuffered VREF pin to avoid any errors due to offsets and/or noise in the buffer. The external reference circuitry need only provide the residual charge required to fully charge the array after pre-charging from the internal buffer. This creates an ac current load as the CS501X sequences through conversions.

The reference circuitry must have a low enough output impedance to provide the requisite current without changing its output voltage significantly. As the analog input signal varies, the switching sequence of the internal capacitor array changes. The current load on the external reference circuitry thus varies in response with the analog input. Also with CS501X converters, bits are converted at a 1MHz rate with a full speed (4MHz) clock. The reference must settle within one microsecond so that it will be accurate before the next bit is converted. Signal amplitude dependent loading and conversion settling time require the output impedance of the reference to remain low from dc to at least 1MHz in order to ensure good converter performance.

The CS501X series of converters can operate with a wide range of reference voltages, but signal-to-noise performance is maximized by using as wide a signal range as possible. All CS501X converters can actually accept reference voltages up to the positive analog supply. However, the internal buffer's offset may increase as the reference voltage approaches VA+. This increases external drive requirements at VREF. Allowing 250mV headroom for the internal reference buffer is recommended. If the supplies are regulated specifically for the converter, 5.0 volt references may be used if the supply voltages for the CS501X are kept between ± 5.25 and ± 5.5 volts.

The magnitude of the current load presented to the external reference circuitry by the CS501X converters will vary with the master clock frequency. At full speed (4MHz clock), the CS501X A/D converters require maximum load currents of 10µA peak-to-peak (1µA peak-to-peak typical). The voltage reference must supply this current and maintain adequate voltage regulation. The load currents scale proportionately with the master clock frequency. Slower clocks can be used to relax maximum output impedance specification of the reference.

When driving multiple A/D converters from the same reference circuit, load currents will scale proportionally to the number of converters. Distribute the required decoupling components such that each ADC is locally decoupled.

A reference with a maximum output impedance of 2 Ω will yield a maximum error of 20µV. This reference could drive a CS5016 (LSB=69µV with a 4.5V reference) and maintain approximately 1/4

Part # / f_{clk}	4MHz	2MHz	1MHz	500kHz
CS5012/CSZ5112 (Vref=4.5V)	27	54	108	216
CS5012/CSZ5112 (Vref=2.5V)	15	30	60	120
CS5014/CSZ5114 (Vref=4.5V)	7	14	28	56
CS5016/CSZ5116 (Vref=4.5V)	2	4	8	16

All units in ohms

Table 1. - Maximum Output Impedance for ≈ 1/4 LSB Reference Deviation

LSB deviation during conversion. Similarly for the CS5014 (LSB=276µV with a 4.5V reference), and CS5012 (LSB=613µV with a 2.5V reference), maximum impedances of 7 and 15 Ω respectively will maintain adequate regulation. Table 1 defines maximum reference impedances allowed for each of the Crystal A/D's operating at different master clock frequencies in order to keep reference deviation approximately equal to 1/4 LSB.

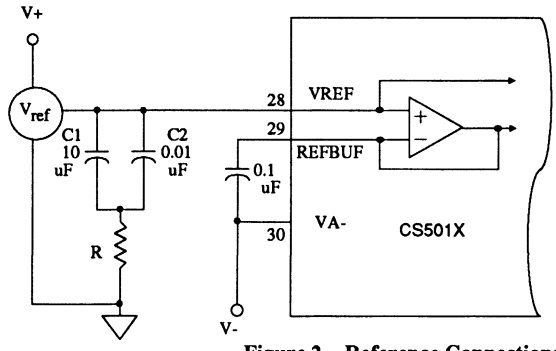
All precision references exhibit extremely low output impedance at dc. However, as frequency increases the impedance also increases. A large capacitor connected between VREF and AGND can provide sufficiently low output impedance at the high end of the frequency spectrum where the reference impedance is too high.

For example, the impedance of an ideal 10µF capacitor drops below 1 Ω at frequencies greater than 16kHz. However, actual capacitors behave differently due to their physical structure. Tantalum-foil electrolytic capacitors begin to appear inductive at frequencies around 100kHz and as a result their impedance begins to rise at frequencies above this. Aluminum electrolytic capacitors appear inductive at frequencies around 10kHz. Ceramic-disk capacitors behave much closer to ideal and begin to appear inductive at frequencies around 5MHz, but 10µF ceramic-disk capacitors are quite rare. Therefore, a high-quality tantalum capacitor (10µF) in parallel with a smaller (0.1µF) ceramic capacitor is recommended. This combination yields low impedance up to frequencies around 50MHz.

Peaking

The presence of large capacitors on the output of some voltage references may cause peaking in the output impedance at intermediate frequencies. Care should be exercised to ensure that significant peaking does not exist or that some form of compensation is provided to reduce it.

Most commercially available references use an integrated op-amp to buffer the actual reference generator. External capacitive loading will degrade performance of this op-amp. This degradation can be analyzed using classical analysis techniques. The open loop gain of an ideal op-amp is primarily determined by the internal compensation capacitor which generates a left-half-plane-pole (LHPP) at a very low frequency. The effect of this pole is to reduce the open loop gain by 20dB per decade and to add a -90 degree phase shift to the open loop transfer characteristic. Adding a capacitive load to the output of the op-amp generates another LHPP at a frequency inversely proportional to the capacitor's value. An additional 20dB per decade reduction in gain and -90 degree phase shift result from the second LHPP.



$$R = \frac{1}{2\pi(C_1 + C_2)\, f_{peak}}$$

Figure 2. - Reference Connections

The unity gain bandwidth of an op-amp (f_0), is the frequency at which the open loop gain goes to unity. If the total phase shift reaches -180 degrees before f_0 is reached the op-amp will become unstable. The closed loop frequency response peaks at f_0. As the total open loop phase shift at f_0 approaches -180 degrees, the closed loop peak at f_0 approaches infinity. The point of critical damping is the point where the peaking is precisely zero. Any phase shift less than this results in no peaking, and phase shift greater than this results in increased peaking.

Any peaking that might occur can be reduced by placing a small resistor in series with the capacitors (Figure 2). This resistor adds a left-half-plane-zero (LHPZ) to the open loop characteristic of the op-amp. This zero increases the gain by 20dB per decade, and adds a +90 degree phase shift. The resulting reduction in total phase shift at f_0 reduces peaking in the closed loop characteristic. The equation in Figure 2 can be used to help calculate the optimum value of R for a particular reference. The term "f_{peak}" is the frequency of the peak in the output impedance of the reference before the resistor is added.

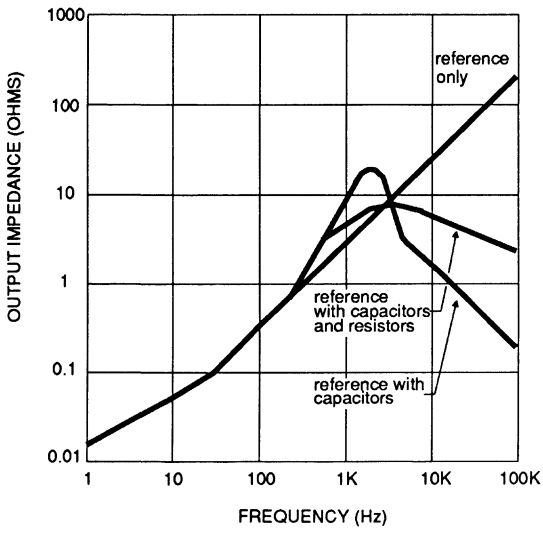


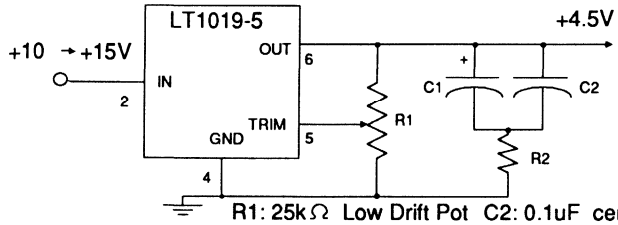
Figure 3. - Output Impedance Curves for LT1019-5

Design Example

Figure 3 shows the output impedance characteristic of an LT1019-5 reference trimmed to 4.5V. The three curves represent impedances of the stand-alone reference, the reference with a 10µF tantalum and a 0.1µF ceramic capacitor added in parallel to the output, and the reference with the capacitors and a 2.2 Ω resistor in series with them (See Figure 2). Without loading, the reference impedance rises above 100 Ω at 50kHz. Adding the capacitors, peaking can be seen, but the maximum impedance is about 13 Ω at 4kHz. As shown in Table 1, 13 Ω is sufficient for use with the 12-bit converters and for the 14 and 16-bit converters with slow master clocks. With the addition of the 2.2 Ω resistor, the peak is reduced to 6 Ω and the impedance approaches 2.2 Ω at high frequencies.

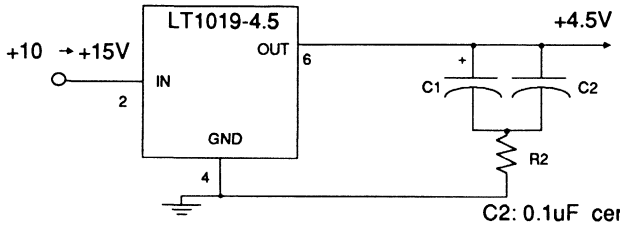
Suggested Voltage Reference Circuits

Nine reference circuits were characterized for use with the CS501X family of successive-approximation A/D converters and the CSZ511X family of S-to-Z converters™. Important reference specifications such as output impedance and drift were measured for all references using standard test techniques. In addition, a Fast-Fourier Transform (FFT) test was performed to characterize the total dynamic performance of each reference circuit while driving a CSZ5116 converter. The same CSZ5116 was used for all tests yielding results which allow the comparison between different references. A summary of performance can be seen in the table on page 13. During the FFT test, a pure sine wave is applied to the CSZ5116 and a "time record" of 1024 samples is captured and processed. The FFT algorithm analyzes the spectral content of the waveform and distributes its energy among 512 "frequency bins". Distribution of energy in bins outside of the fundamental and dc can be attributed to errors in the A/D converter's performance, the reference, or the input sine wave.



Reference Type	Bandgap
Untrimmed Accuracy	2.5mV
Max Impedance	6.5Ω @3.2kHz
Total Output Drift	5ppm/ °C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	90dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	250uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	89dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	89dB

Figure 4. LT1019-5 Reference Trimmable to 4.5V



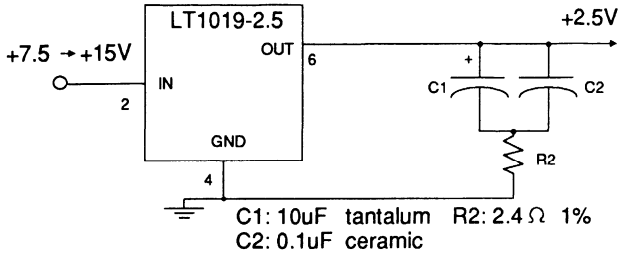
Reference Type	Bandgap
Untrimmed Accuracy	3.0mV
Max Impedance	3.1Ω @6.1kHz
Total Output Drift	5ppm/ °C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	90dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	150uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	91dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	90dB

Figure 5. LT1019-4.5 Reference

The result of the FFT test is the ratio of input signal amplitude to the combination of harmonic distortion and total integrated noise. It is referred to as S/(N+D) in all of the performance charts in Figures 4 to 10. This ratio is expressed in dB. If input sine wave distortion and the actual A/D converter's distortion and noise are assumed to be negligible, the S/(N+D) is due to the reference only. In reality, this assumption can not be made. In the case of the Great Reference (See Figure 10), performance matches or exceeds the capability of the test setup. S/(N+D) ratios of 72 and 82 dB are sufficient for the 12-bit and 14-bit converters. For the 16-bit converters, 88 to 94 dB is necessary.

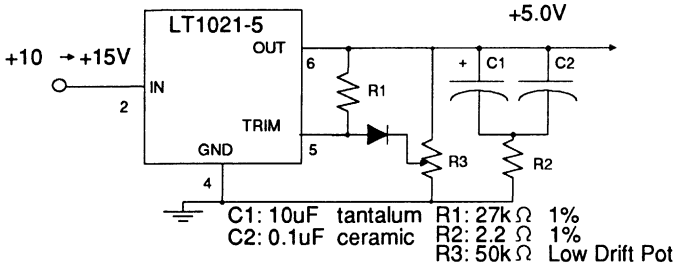
FFT tests were performed at 100Hz and 1kHz. The 100Hz test checks the output impedance of the reference chip itself which dominates at low frequencies. At intermediate frequencies in the kHz range, highest output impedance was seen in all references. This was tested using the 1kHz FFT test. Since the reference capacitors dominate the impedance at high frequencies, high frequency FFT tests were not necessary. Although not tested, the best reference is likely to yield the best DNL performance when using a CS501X part.

The least complicated reference circuit is the stand-alone reference chip with a passive compensation network. Its temperature drift and noise performance is equal to the reference chip itself since the compensation network does not change the dc output voltage. Keeping the output impedance low from dc to 1MHz is not trivial however, since there is no additional active circuitry added to perform this task. Five references were tested in the stand-alone configuration. Figures 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 illustrate schematics and measured specifications for these references. All references are monolithic with the exception of the VRE105-3 reference which is a hybrid. Notice that the VRE105-3 and the LT1019-4.5 require no trimming for 4.5V operation. (Crystal Semiconductor will also offer the VRE105-3 as the CS3902.) The calculated value of R2 in each



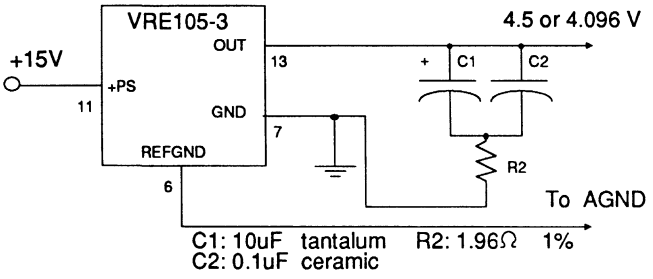
Reference Type	Bandgap
Untrimmed Accuracy	1.25mV
Max Impedance	4.0Ω @5.8kHz
Total Output Drift	5ppm/ °C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	90dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	100uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	87dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	86dB

Figure 6. LT1019-2.5 Reference



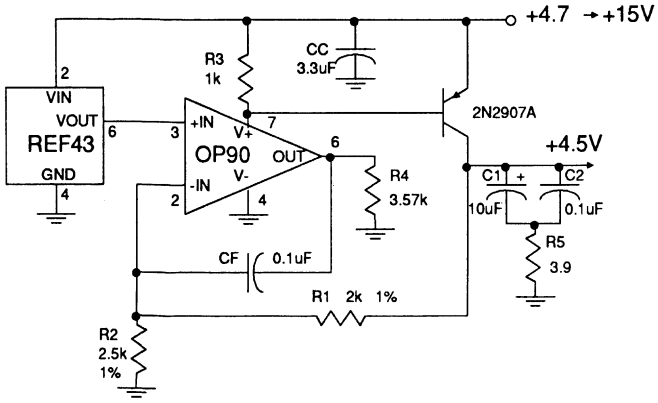
Reference Type	Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	2.5mV
Max Impedance	3.8Ω @5.0kHz
Total Output Drift	3ppm/ °C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	86dB
Long Term Stability	15ppm/1000hr
Output Noise	60uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	90dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	90dB

Figure 7. LT1021 Reference



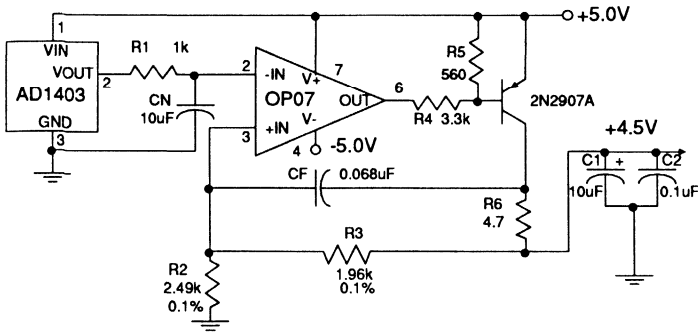
Reference Type	Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	500uV
Max Impedance	2.5Ω@20kHz
Total Output Drift	0.5ppm/°C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	100dB
Long Term Stability	6ppm/1000hr
Total Output Noise	80uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	90dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	90dB

Figure 8. VRE105-3/ CS3902 Reference



Reference Type	Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	1.5mV
Max Impedance	4.4Ω @ 1kHz
Total Output Drift	8.0ppm/°C
PSRR (50Hz to 100Hz)	60dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	400uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	88dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	88dB

Figure 9. Low Power Supply Reference



Reference Type	Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	50mV
Max Impedance	6.9Ω@ 2kHz
Total Output Drift	25ppm/°C
PSRR (50Hz to 100Hz)	80dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	30uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	90dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	90dB

Figure 10. Low Headroom Reference

of the references above will change slightly between units. Since the actual variation is small, picking the closest 1% tolerance resistor to the calculated value should give similar performance for all references of a particular manufacturer's model.

Other stand-alone voltage references with similar specifications include the AD584, REF02, REF03, REF10, and REF43. When designing with these references, the equation shown in Figure 2 should be used to calculate the appropriate value of R2 for each type of reference.

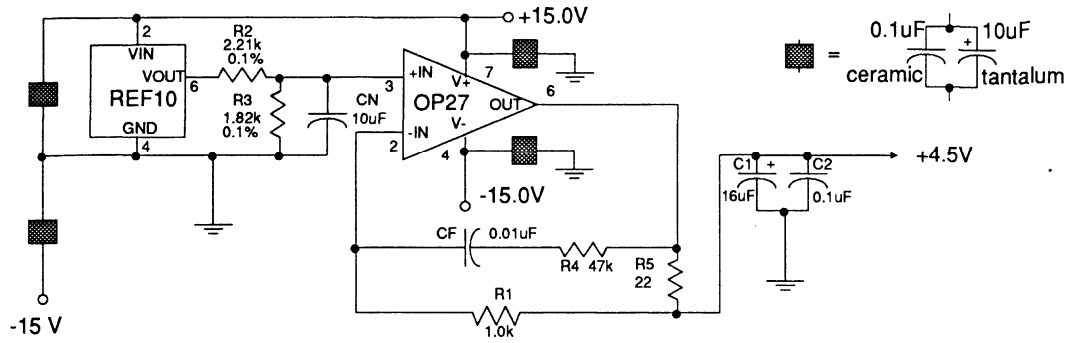
For applications which use ± 5.0 volt supplies, the reference in Figure 9 can be used. This reference circuit, designed by PMI, takes advantage of their new low power op-amp in a novel feedback configuration to achieve a 4.5 volt reference which operates from 4.7 to 15 volt supplies.

Since only a few microamps of quiescent current flows in the op-amp, it can be assumed that the only current flowing in R3 is the same as that flowing in R4. It can be shown that V6 = 3.57(Vin-V7). For an output of 4.5 volts, and a supply of 4.7 volts, the op-amp has a supply of approximately 4.0 volts and an output voltage of 2.14 volts. This output voltage is well within the maximum specification of the OP-90 op-amp. Other references can be substituted for the REF43 if different drift or noise specifications are required.

The reference shown in Figure 10 is a low noise reference with less than 30μV peak-to-peak of noise from dc to 1MHz. It uses a discrete output stage allowing Vref to come within 300mV of the positive supply. The filtering network R1,CN reduces the bandwidth of the reference and therefore reduces the total output noise. The OP-07 is a low noise op-amp which buffers the filtered reference. This op-amp contributes very little noise to the entire reference circuitry.

The temperature coefficient of this reference is primarily due to to the matching of the gain resistors R2 and R3, so low temperature drift resistors should be used. Long term drift is dominated by the AD1403's drift. Other 2.5 volt references can be used to improve this specification. The output voltage can be changed by adjusting R2 and R3 according to the following equation: Vref = Vout*((R2+R3)/R2). Resistors with 0.1% tolerance for R2 and R3 limit the reference's untrimmed accuracy only. Resistors with 1% or 5% tolerance can be used if untrimmed accuracy less than 50mV is not necessary. The supplies of the OP-07 should be bypassed with 0.1μF capacitors to ground.

The reference in Figure 11 exhibits very good noise, output impedance, and long term drift per-



Reference Type	Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	25mV
Max Impedance	0.5Ω @ 3kHz
Total Output Drift	9ppm/°C

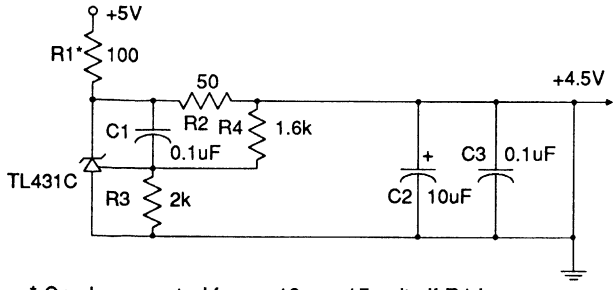
PSRR (50Hz to 100Hz)	95dB
Long Term Stability	50ppm/1000hr
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	5uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	92dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	92dB

Figure 11. - Great Reference

formance. It can be used in appications which have ± 15 volt supplies available. The reference has noise less than 10μV peak-to-peak from dc to 1MHz. The filtering network R2, R3, and CN filters noise components greater than 10Hz from the output of the REF10 reference. The OP-27 is a very low noise op-amp with excellent input offset drift over time and temperature.

The temperature coefficient of this reference is primarily due to to the matching of the voltage divider R2 and R3. Matched, low temperature drift resistors should be used when absolute accuracy is required. Temperature drift of the reference chip plus input offset drift of the op-amp is about 9ppm/°C. Other 10 volt references can be used in place of the REF10.

The reference voltage can be changed by adjusting R2 and R3 according to the following equation. Vref = Vout*(R3/(R2+R3)).



* Can be operated from +12 or +15 volts if R1 is changed to 2K.

Reference Type	Shunt Zener
Untrimmed Accuracy	30mV
Max Impedance	50 Ω @600Hz
Total Output Drift	30ppm/ °C
PSRR (50Hz to 500Hz)	85dB
Long Term Stability	-
Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	100uV p-p
S / (N + D) (100Hz)	92dB
S / (N + D) (1kHz)	91dB

Figure 12. -TL431 Shunt Reference

This circuit has no protection against accidentally applying ± 15V to the VREF pin. This could occur if the OP27 fails.

For applications where good dynamic performance is required, but only moderate dc accuracy, the TL431 shunt reference is an inexpensive solution. Figure 12 shows an example circuit, along with the excellent dynamic performance numbers.

Miscellaneous Applications Information

Thermal temperature gradients due to power dissipation on the voltage reference die can create output voltage shifts. Keeping the entire chip on an isothermal plane is helpful. Reference load conditions should be kept very close to those specified, or degraded temperature performance will result. Some references specify a thermal regulation in ppm/mW. This can be used to calculate voltage drift for a specific power dissipation due to loading.

Overall die temperature change can cause thermally induced output voltage variations which can exceed electrical effects. Shifts in power dissipation on the board level are the major contributor to this error. In critical applications, using a heat-sink is recommended to keep the reference temperature deviations small.

Thermocouple effects between package leads can also cause excessive output voltage drift and noise. Differences between materials in IC leads and PC-board traces can cause thermoelectric currents to flow. Ambient air turbulence around the leads causes mismatches in the temperature between the package leads. The resulting thermoelectric voltage contributes to noise. Using dual in-line packages (DIPs) is recommended over using TO-5 type packages. The copper or Alloy 42 lead frames on DIPs are much less sensitive to thermocouple effects than the Kovar leads of the TO-5 packages. Using an enclosure such as a polysulfone shield which blocks the air flow over the reference package will also reduce the problem by reducing air movement around the package leads.

In reference circuits which have external gain setting resistors, tracking of the temperature coefficients of these resistors is vital. Wirewound resistors made of Evenohm or Mangamin have the lowest temperature coefficients. Ceramic film resistors such as Vishay are also good. Matching in resistor temperature coefficients as good as 0.4 ppm/°C can be achieved. Arranging these resistors in close proximity to one another also helps matching. SIP or DIP resistors by Beckman and Vishay exhibit the best matching since all resistors are processed on the same substrate.

Part #	Manufacturer	Telephone Number
VRE105-3 CS3902	Thaler Corporation Supplied by Crystal Semiconductor	(602) 742-5572 (512) 445-7222
LT1019-5 LT1019-4.5 LT1019-2.5 LT1021-5	Linear Technology	(408) 942-0810
OP07 OP90 REF02 REF03 REF43	Precision Monolithics Inc.	(408) 727-9222
OP27 REF10	Burr-Brown	(602) 746-1111
AD584 AD1403	Analog Devices	(617) 329-4700
TL431 TL431	Texas Instruments Motorola	

List of Manufacturers

Reference	Type	Untrimmed Accuracy	Maximum Impedance	Output Drift	PSRR (50Hz to 100Hz)
LT1019-5	Bandgap	2.5mV	6.5Ω @ 3.2kHz	5ppm/° C	90dB
LT1019-4.5	Bandgap	3.0mV	3.1Ω @ 6.1kHz	5ppm/ C	90dB
LT1019-2.5	Bandgap	1.25mV	4.0Ω @ 5.8kHz	5ppm/° C	90dB
LT1021-5	Zener	2.5mV	3.8Ω @ 5.0kHz	3ppm/° C	86dB
VRE105-3/CS3902	Zener	500uV	2.5Ω @ 20kHz	0.5ppm/° C	100dB
Low Supply	Zener	1.5mV	4.4Ω @ 1kHz	8ppm/° C	60dB
Low Headroom	Zener	50mV	6.9Ω @ 2kHz	25ppm/° C	80dB
Great	Zener	25mV	0.5Ω @ 3kHz	9ppm/° C	95dB
TL431 Shunt	Zener	30mV	50Ω @ 600Hz	30ppm/° C	85dB

Reference	Long Term Stability *	Output Noise (dc to 1MHz)	S/(N+D) (100Hz)	S/(N+D) (1kHz)
LT1019-5	-	250uV p-p	89dB	89dB
LT1019-4.5	-	150uV p-p	91dB	90dB
LT1019-2.5	-	100uV p-p	87dB	86dB
LT1021-5	15ppm/1000hr	60uV p-p	90dB	90dB
VRE105-3/CS3902	6ppm/1000hr	80uV p-p	90dB	90dB
Low Supply	-	400uV p-p	88dB	88dB
Low Headroom	-	30uV p-p	90dB	90dB
Great	50ppm/1000hr	10uV p-p	92dB	92dB
TL431 Shunt	-	100uV p-p	92dB	91dB

Performance Comparison Table

* Taken from reference data sheets. All other parameters were measured.

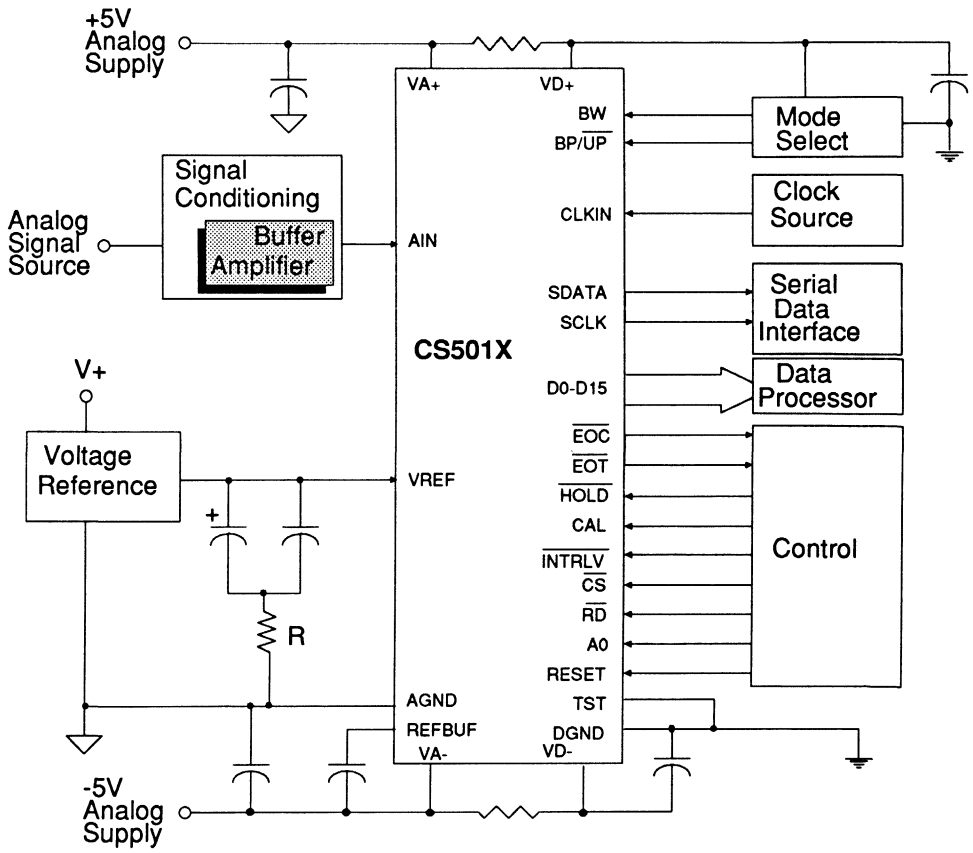
Semiconductor Corporation

ADC Input Buffers

Application Note

Buffer Amplifiers for the CS501X/CS5101/ CS5102/CS5126 Series of A/D Converters

by
Jerome Johnston



Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

Table of Contents

Introduction

This application note discusses buffer amplifiers for use with Crystal Semiconductor's CS5012, CS5014, CS5016, CS5101, or CSZ5126 A/D converters. Amplifier design considerations are discussed and several circuits are proposed.

Signal Requirements for Analog to Digital Converters

Crystal Semiconductor is a source for a variety of monolithic A/D Converters. While the type of design configuration of the converters may differ, their uses could be classified into two general categories: those which require specifications in static measurement applications; and those which require specifications for signal processing or dynamic signal measurement applications.

The capability of a converter to achieve a stated static measurement requirement is generally defined by its linearity error specifications, both integral and differential, and by its offset error and gain error specifications. To assess the total error in a static measurement, the effects of temperature on the offset, gain, and linearity errors must also be investigated. In static measurement systems, these same error sources need to be scrutinized in the signal conditioning circuitry as well.

When a converter is used in dynamic signal measurement applications (generically known as "signal processing"), its signal measurement capability is indicated by specifications such as total harmonic distortion, signal to noise ratio, and signal to peak harmonic or spurious noise. Signal processing designers generally evaluate the error contribution of the signal conditioning circuitry in terms of these same parameters.

Signal conditioning circuitry generally includes all circuitry from the transducer or the signal source up to the A/D converter. This application note will concern itself primarily with the requirements of the amplifier which immediately precedes the A/D converter. This amplifier will be called a buffer amplifier.

In the design of an A/D converter system, the buffer amplifier can be a source of significant errors. The significance of these errors can only be assessed if the circuit configuration is thoroughly analyzed for its total error contribution. A thorough analysis requires a good understanding of amplifier specifications, of the limitations of the different circuit configurations, and of the benefits and limitations of feedback. A good place to begin is with a review of feedback theory.

I. OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS: Review Of Theory

Feedback Control Theory

The goal in using feedback is to establish a closed-loop system whose operating characteristics are primarily determined by the choice of the feedback elements. The extent to which this goal can be accomplished is explained by feedback control theory. Figure 1 illustrates the classical feedback control loop. The equations which

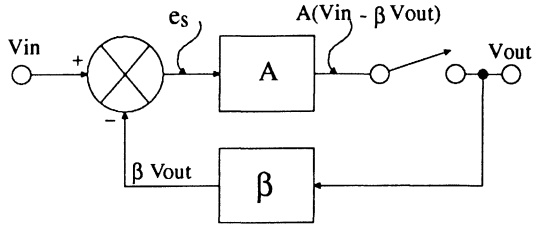


Figure 1. The Classic Feedback Control Loop

describe this control loop are directly applicable to the noninverting operational amplifier circuit.

The control loop consist of an input voltage differencing section whose output is amplified by a positive gain section. A fractional part of the signal output is then returned to the negative terminal of the differencing section though the feedback network. The input differencing section, indicated by the circle with the X in it, determines the difference in the signals at the (+) and (-) inputs. The difference is indicated by an error signal of the quantity:

$$e_S = (V_{in} - \beta V_{out})$$

Equation 1

which is then amplified by the open-loop voltage gain of the amplifier:

$$A (V_{in} - \beta V_{out}) = V_{out}$$

Equation 2

The amplifier open-loop gain is represented in Figure 1 by the box with the A in it. The feedback portion of the loop is represented by the box with the β in it. β is defined as the feedback attenuation factor and its value is that fractional part of the output voltage which is fed back to the input. Equation 2 can be manipulated to give:

$$A_{CL} = \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{A}{1 + A\beta}$$

Equation 3.

This is the key equation in the feedback system. Equation 3 indicates that the closed-loop gain is dependent upon both the open-loop gain and the feedback factor, β. The product, Aβ, in the denominator is called the loop gain. Its name comes from the gain seen by a signal propagating around the loop through both the A and β networks.

Equation 3 can be manipulated to give:

$$A_{CL} = \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{1}{\beta} \left[\frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{A\beta}} \right]$$

Ideal Term Error Multiplier

Equation 4

In equation 4 the ideal term, 1/β, determines the ideal closed-loop gain of the system. The value of 1/β is determined by the elements chosen for the feedback path. The intent is for these elements to determine the closed-loop characteristics of the feedback system. To the extent that this is accomplished is dependent upon the magnitude of the loop gain Aβ. The greater the magnitude of Aβ, the more closely the error multiplier term approaches unity, therefore allowing the ideal term 1/β to determine the closed-loop gain of the system. Said another way, the magnitude of the loop gain Aβ is the primary factor which determines how closely the closed-loop performance of a feedback system is determined by the feedback elements. The term 1/β is known as the noise gain and also determines the gain seen by amplifier input referred noise and other input referred errors (such as offsets and drift parameters). The noise gain of the system is used to determine closed loop amplifier performance with respect to these error parameters, not the signal gain. The noise gain of the two basic op amp configurations will be discussed later in this application note.

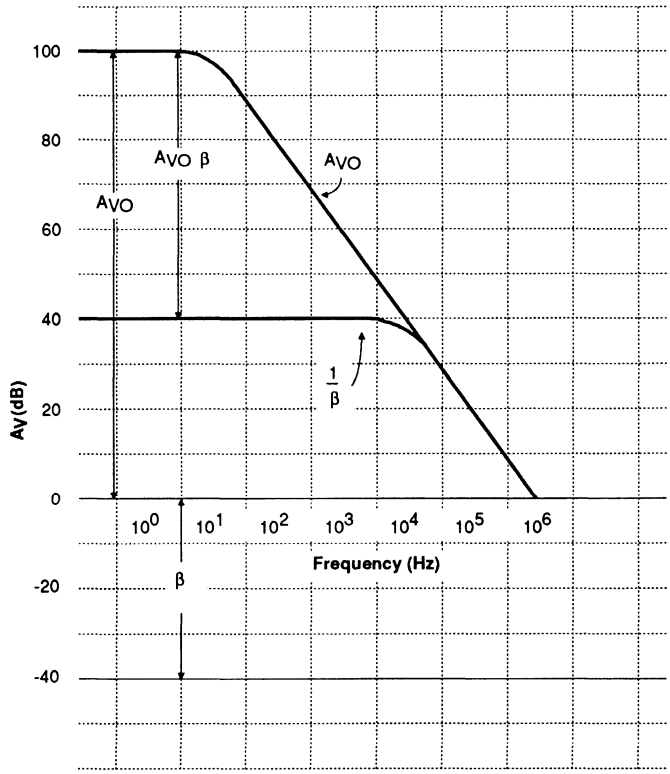


Figure 2. Bode plot illustrating the relationship of Avo, β, 1/β, and Avoβ.

Feedback and the Operational Amplifier Bode Plot

The feedback parameters which have been discussed can be depicted graphically on a Bode plot. Figure 2 depicts the relationship between open-loop gain, the feedback attenuation factor, noise gain, and loop gain as a function of frequency for the noninverting circuit.

The Bode diagram shows a typical plot of the open-loop gain characteristic, Avo, of an operational amplifier. At very low frequencies a typical operational amplifier may have an open-loop gain near 100 dB. A large number of amplifiers use dominant pole frequency compensation which simplifies the compensation requirements for the user. The dominant pole, located between 0.1 and 100 Hz on various amplifiers, causes the open-loop gain characteristic to decrease in magnitude at a 20 dB/decade rate as the frequency is increased. In Figure 2 the logarithm of the feedback attenuation factor (β) is shown to be negative as it is a reduction in signal amplitude. The loop gain, the product of Aβ, is depicted in the figure as the sum (+100 dB plus -40 dB = 60 dB at very low frequency) of the open-loop gain and the feedback attenuation factor, or the difference (+100 dB - (+40 dB) = 60 dB) between the open-loop gain and the noise gain (1/β). From the figure, one can observe that as frequency increases, the loop gain (Avoβ) decreases for a set value of β. To obtain a greater amount of loop gain at higher frequencies a designer must either increase the open-loop gain

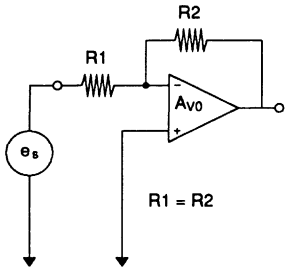


Figure 3A. Inverting: Gain of -1

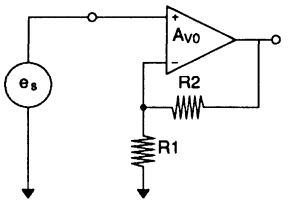


Figure 3B. Noninverting: Nonunity Gain

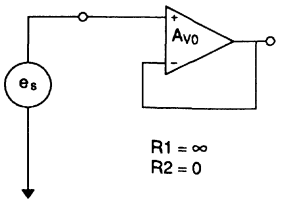


Figure 3C. Noninverting: Gain of +1

	Figure 3A. Inverting: Gain of -1	Figure 3B. Noninverting: Nonunity Gain	Figure 3C. Noninverting: Gain of +1
Closed Loop Signal Gain	$A_{CL} = \frac{-R2}{R1}\left[\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{1}{A_{V0}\beta}\right]}\right]$	$A_{CL} = \left[\frac{R1+R2}{R1}\right]\left[\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{A_{V0}\beta}}\right]$	$A_{CL} = 1\left[\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{A_{V0}\beta}}\right]$
Feedback Attenuation Factor	$\beta = \frac{R1}{R1+R2} = \frac{R}{2R} = 0.5$	$\beta = \frac{R1}{R1+R2}$	$\beta = 1$
Loop Gain	$A_{V0}\beta$		
Noise Gain	$\frac{1}{\beta} = \frac{1}{0.5} = 2$	$\frac{1}{\beta}$	$\frac{1}{\beta} = 1$
Closed Loop Corner Frequency	$f_c = \frac{f_u}{\lvert A_{CL}\rvert+1}$ note: $\lvert A_{CL}\rvert = \frac{1}{\beta} - 1$	$f_c = \frac{f_u}{\left[\frac{1}{\beta}\right]}$	$f_c = f_u$
Closed Loop Gain Stability	$\frac{\Delta A_{CL}}{A_{CL}} = \frac{\Delta A_{OL}}{A_{OL}}\left[\frac{1}{1+A_{V0}\beta}\right]$		
Closed Loop Distortion and Nonlinearity	$THD_{CL} = THD_{OL}\left[\frac{1}{1+A_{V0}\beta}\right]$		
Closed Loop Output Impedance	$Z_{CL} = Z_{OL}\left[\frac{1}{1+A_{V0}\beta}\right]$		

Figure 3. Basic Circuit Configurations

of the amplifier or increase the feedback factor, β (decrease the noise gain). Remember that both the open-loop gain and the feedback attenuation factor are not constant, but instead are functions of frequency. Therefore the value of the loop gain is a function of frequency as well. The quantity of loop gain at the operating frequency is the key measure of how closely an amplifier configuration approaches the ideal.

Amplifier Configurations and Feedback

Figure 3 provides an overview of the inverting and noninverting voltage amplifier configurations. General equations for various parameters of the configurations are given with special emphasis on the unity gain configuration. Signal gain is set by the choice of resistors, but the gain error (assuming perfectly accurate resistors) is a function of the loop gain in the error multiplier term as previously stated in our discussion on feedback. The unity gain noninverting amplifier is just a special case of choosing the value of resistor R1 as being infinite and R2 being zero. Notice that the feedback attenuation factor, β, as derived for both circuits yields the same equation:

$$\beta = \frac{R1}{R1+R2}$$

Equation 5

but for the unity gain inverting amplifier this results in a value of 0.5 whereas the unity gain noninverting amplifier results in a β of 1. These unequal values of β between the two unity-gain configurations yield further differences between the inverting and noninverting circuits. Loop gain for the unity-gain inverting circuit is half that of the noninverting unity-gain circuit. This results in the inverting circuit being more easily compensated for stability, but also yields greater errors in those parameters where loop gain is a factor. More will be said about these parameters later.

Reduced β for the inverting configuration results in greater noise gain (1/β). Error sources such as offset and noise are amplified by the noise gain and therefore the unity-gain inverting amplifier is more adversely affected by these error sources. Another negative factor of the unity-gain inverting stage is that its signal bandwidth is half that of the noninverting circuit with identical amplifiers. This bandwidth reduction is because bandwidth is a function of the noise gain, not the signal gain. Be aware of this fact when using low gain inverting stages.

The magnitude of the loop gain in a circuit affects many parameters in both the inverting and noninverting configurations. Closed loop gain stability is improved by increased loop gain as indicated in the equation:

$$\frac{\Delta A_{CL}}{A_{CL}} = \frac{\Delta A_{OL}}{A_{OL}}\left[\frac{1}{1+A\beta}\right]$$

Equation 6

The effects of changes in the open-loop gain (such as a reduction due to increased temperature) are reduced proportionally to the amount of loop gain. Open loop distortion and nonlinearity are reduced by increased loop gain. This reduction in total harmonic distortion as indicated in the equation:

$$THD_{CL} = THD_{OL}\left[\frac{1}{1+A\beta}\right]$$

Equation 7

15

The output impedance of a voltage amplifier is reduced with feedback as indicated in the equation:

$$Z_{CL} = Z_{OL}\left[\frac{1}{1+A\beta}\right]$$

Equation 8

The input impedance of both amplifier configurations benefit from increased loop gain. Although increased loop gain is desireable in both circuit configurations the effect of feedback on the two configurations is different.

The noninverting amplifier utilizes voltage ratio feedback which increases the differential input impedance seen by the input signal. But the differential input impedance of the amplifier is shunted by the common mode input impedance of the amplifier. Because the common mode impedance cannot be increased by the use of feedback it is usually the limiting factor in increasing the input impedance.

The inverting amplifier configuration uses transadmittance feedback which decreases the impedance at the summing node of the input and feedback resistors. This decrease in impedance improves the virtual ground characteristic of the amplifier. In the inverting configuration the effect of a good virtual ground enables the effective value of the input impedance seen by the signal source to be set by the input resistor.

In both configurations the improvements to the respective impedances depend on the magnitude of loop gain. As the magnitude of loop gain generally decreases with increased frequency, all of the parameters normally improved by loop gain tend to degrade as the signal frequency increases. All real-world amplifiers have finite open loop gain and finite bandwidth, both of which affect the amount of loop gain available to a designer. A designer must make a prudent choice of amplifier and of the circuit configuration to minimize the errors due to loop gain limitations.

Some Other Error Sources

There are many sources of error in a given amplifier configuration. As already discussed, limited loop gain is a source of gain error which can affect DC accuracy. In addition to the DC gain error, there are the various offset errors which are contributed dependent upon the characteristics of the chosen amplifier. Sources of offset errors are the input offset voltage of the amplifier, the input bias and the input offset currents of the amplifier, limited power supply rejection and limited common-mode rejection.

Which of these errors is dominant will depend upon the choice of amplifier and its application configuration. It is a routine procedure to calculate the contribution of each source of error and this should be done as a matter of course. A few comments on each of these sources of error is appropriate.

All amplifiers have input offset voltage and input bias currents which result in errors in signal measurement. The input bias currents flow through the resistances on the (+) and (-) leads of the amplifier and produce an offset voltage error at each input. These offset voltages, and the voltage offset of the amplifier itself, are then amplified by the circuit to produce an error in the output signal. To reduce the errors due to the bias currents the standard practice has been to balance the value of resistance at the inverting and noninverting inputs to an amplifier. The purpose of making these two resistances equal has been to enable the bias currents at both inputs to produce equivalent values of offset voltage which could then be rejected by the common mode capability of the amplifier. This practice is an acceptable method of reducing error due to the bias currents and is recommended except with modern

amplifier designs which have internal bias current compensation circuitry. The bias current compensation circuitry tends to reduce the bias currents an order of magnitude or more, to the extent that they are reduced to the same order of magnitude as the amplifier's input offset currents. Adding a resistor to one input to achieve equal resistances at the two inputs of these types of amplifiers is not recommended. The added resistance is not effective in reducing the error due to the bias currents, but it will add another source of thermal noise.

Initial offset errors as well as gain errors generally can be reduced to zero with initial system calibration adjustments at room temperature. The effects of temperature-induced offset drift and gain drift remain unless a method of ongoing correction or recalibration is used to remove these effects. This correction may be accomplished with a computer after the analog signals are digitized and is recommended when maximum accuracy of measurement is demanded.

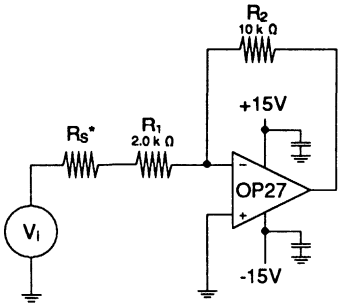
Even if the effects of temperature-induced offset errors are removed from the final data by software, it remains desirable to examine the total errors at each gain stage thoughout the system. Voltage offsets due to temperature drift can be removed in software, but may still consume a significant portion of the dynamic range available to the signal. This is especially true in 16-bit converter systems with wide temperature range requirements such as required by some military specifications (-55 to +125 ° C).

Limited power supply rejection and limited common mode rejection are two more sources of errors. Most commercially-available amplifiers are designed such that the offset voltages induced by power supply variations or common-mode signals are very small; but these errors can be significant when amplifying very low level signals with high gain. It is therefore recommended to examine the error contribution of each of these sources.

Figure 4a shows an inverting amplifier circuit. The operational amplifier and the circuit components have been chosen for illustration purposes. The errors in the circuit due to the various amplifier parameters will be examined. Not included are those errors due to the signal source impedance (the impedance is assumed to be zero), output loading (which reduces open loop gain), resistor tolerance and temperature coefficient, and component long term drift effects.

A table in Figure 4a contains a selected subset of specifications for a "generic" OP-27C. No specific manufacturer is implied. The subset of data is for the total error band of the stated parameters over the -55° to +125°C temperature range. Manufacturers do not always specify temperature drift coefficients in their component data sheets. Instead, the specification sheets contain a table of data for the amplifier at room temperature (25° C) along with a table showing the total error band of the various parameters over a stated temperature span (say 55° to 125° C). Usually the specification data tables are supplemented by supporting graphs which indicate typical drift characteristics for the various parameters. These graphs can be very informative. For example, graphs in the manufacturer's data sheets (see the Precision Monolithics or the Linear Technology data book) for the OP-27 indicate that input bias currents and input offset currents show much more drift at temperatures approaching -55° C than at temperatures above 25° C. Another graph indicates that the direction of the input offset voltage drift in the OP-27 is unpredictable.

The normal procedure to calculate the error contribution of each of the operational amplifier drift parameters is to multiply the rate of drift times the temperature span over which the circuit is to be subjected. These errors due to drift are then added to the initial errors of each of the parameters at the ambient operating temperature. Because amplifier manufacturers specify total



* Assumed to be zero.

$$R_e = \frac{R_2 R_1}{R_1 + R_2} = 1.667\ k\Omega$$

Ideal Signal Gain $= \frac{-R_2}{R_1} = -5$

Feedback Attenuation Factor $\beta = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{1}{6}$

Noise Gain $= \frac{1}{\beta} = 6$

Closed Loop Bandwidth $f_c = \left[\frac{f_u}{|A_{CL}| + 1}\right] \frac{8 \times 10^6}{6} = 1.33\ MHz$

Generic OP-27 Specifications
Total Error Band for -55° to +125°C Temperature Span

		Typical	Worst Case
Input Offset Voltage	$V_{IO_{\Delta t}}$	70 µV	300 µV
Input Bias Current†	$I_{B_{\Delta t}}$	±35 nA	±150 nA
Large Signal Open Loop Gain	A_0	800×10^3 V/V	300×10^3 V/V
Power Supply Rejection Ratio	P.S.R.R.	4×10^{-6} V/V (108 dB)	51×10^{-6} V/V (86 dB)
Common Mode Rejection Ratio	C.M.R.R.	1.6×10^{-6} V/V (116 dB)	20×10^{-6} V/V (94 dB)

† Bias currents are usually of one polarity. Bias currents of both polarities indicate the use of bias current cancellation circuitry in the input stage.

Figure 4a. OP-27 Circuit and Total Error Band Specifications

Errors: -55 ° to 125 °C (Δt)

	Gain	Input Offset Voltage	Input Bias Current	P.S.R.	C.M.R.	Noise
$V_o = -V_i$	$\frac{R_2}{R_1}\left[\frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{A0\beta}}\right]$	$+ V_{IO_{\Delta t}}\left[\frac{1}{\beta}\right]$	$+ I_{B_{\Delta t}} R_1 \left[\frac{R_2}{R_1}\right]$	$+ \frac{2\Delta V_{IO}}{\Delta V_{SUP}}\left[\frac{1}{\beta}\right]$	$+ \frac{\Delta V_{IO}}{\Delta V_{CM}}\left[\frac{1}{\beta}\right]$	+ Noise

$$V_o = -V_i \frac{R_2}{R_1}\left[\frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{(300x10^3)\frac{1}{6}}}\right] + (\pm 300x10^{-6})(6) + (\pm 150x10^{-9})(10 x10^3)(5) + (2)(51x10^{-6})(100x10^{-3})(6) + \approx 0 + Noise$$

$$V_o = -.99998\ V_i \pm 1.8 \times 10^{-3}\ V \pm 7.5 \times 10^{-3}\ V \pm 61.2 \times 10^{-6}\ V \pm \approx 0 + Noise$$

Worst Case Error % Full Scale Output‡

0.002% + 0.040% + 0.167% + 0.00136% + ≈ 0% + Noise

‡ Based upon: 4.5 V FSO; 100 mV power supply change on each supply.

Figure 4b. Total Error Band Calculations

error band rather than drift rates, the method of computing the error contribution of each parameter must be modified. The equation in Figure 4b illustrates the errors calculated using the total error band specifications on the OP-27C in Figure 4a. The calculations indicate the relative contribution of each source of error in the worst case with the exception of noise, which is yet to be discussed. As can be seen from the numbers, real world amplifiers can contribute significant errors in a high precision data acquisition system due to their non-ideal characteristics.

Noise and its Effects on Measurement

Noise can have a significant detrimental effect in high precision data acquisition systems. Although one can encounter many different sources of noise and of interference in system design, only certain noises made by the components themselves will be discussed here. Thermal noise, also called Johnson noise, is fundamental to all components. The thermal noise in a resistor can be calculated by use of the formula:

$$e_n = \sqrt{(4kTBR)}$$

Equation 9

where k = 1.38 x 10^{-23} Joules/ degree K (Boltzman's constant), T = Absolute temperature of the resistor, B = the effective "brickwall" Bandwidth over which the noise is to be measured, in Hz, R = Resistance value.

The amount of noise generated by a resistor can be made easier to calculate by remembering that the amount of noise generated by a 1 kΩ resistor in a 1 Hz bandwidth is 4 nV rms. The amount of noise per $\sqrt{Hz}$ generated by any other valued resistor can be computed from this normalized value:

$$e_r = \frac{4nV}{\sqrt{(Hz)}} \sqrt{\frac{R}{1k\Omega}}$$

Equation 10

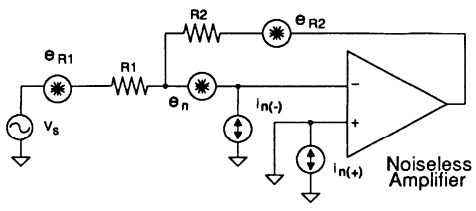
This noise value assumes a one Hz bandwidth. The noise within a wider bandwidth can be computed by:

$$e_R = \frac{4nV}{\sqrt{(Hz)}} \sqrt{\frac{R}{1k\Omega} B}$$

Equation 11

Components other than resistors generate thermal noise. The OP-27 monolithic amplifier is classified by its manufacturers as a low noise amplifier. It is optimized for low voltage noise and requires low source impedances to achieve good noise performance. A plot of the OP-27 noise voltage and noise current characteristics is given in the manufacturer's data sheet. The amplifier's noise is uniform across the higher frequencies, but increases at frequencies approaching DC. This increase is called flicker noise, or 1/f noise.

A thermal noise model of the circuit of Figure 4a is shown in Figure 5. Five noise sources are shown in the model. The amplifier has a voltage noise source e_n and two current noise sources; one associated with each input of the amplifier. Each of the amplifier current noise sources will generate a corresponding noise voltage which is a function of the impedance seen by the current noise source. In addition to the voltage and current noise sources, each of the resistors has a noise voltage source associated with it. The amount of noise contributed at the input of the amplifier by the each of the resistor noise sources is reduced by the loading of the other resistor. For example, consider noise source e_{R2} as having resistor R2 as its source impedance with resistor R1 acting as the load. The noise seen at the input



Noise Model of Amplifier in Figure 4a.

Effective Amplifier Bandwidth

OP-27 typical unity gain frequency = 8 MHz

circuit bandwidth = $\frac{f_u}{|A_{CL}| + 1} = \frac{8 \times 10^6}{5 + 1}$ = 1.33 MHz

effective noise bandwidth B = $(1.33 \times 10^6)(1.57)^{\dagger}$ = 2.1 MHz

† The effective noise bandwidth of a single pole, lowpass filter is 1.57 times greater than the 3 dB corner frequency.

Noise Sources of the Model

Amplifier Noise Voltage e_n max (f_0 = 1 kHz) 25 °C = 4.5 nV/$\sqrt{Hz}$

Amplifier Noise Current i_n max (f_0 = 1 kHz) 25 °C = 0.6 pA/$\sqrt{Hz}$

} From data sheet specifications

$$e_{R1} = \frac{4\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}\sqrt{\frac{2\text{ k}}{1\text{ k}}} = \frac{5.65\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}$$

$$e_{R2} = \frac{4\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}\sqrt{\frac{10\text{ k}}{1\text{ k}}} = \frac{12.6\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}$$

Equivalent Input Referred Noise (Thermal)

$$e_t = \sqrt{(e_n)^2 + \left[i_{n(-)} R_1 \left(\frac{R_2}{R_1}\right)\right]^2 + \left[i_{n(+)}(0)\right]^2 + \left[e_{R1}\left(\frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2}\right)\right]^2 + \left[e_{R2}\left(\frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2}\right)\right]^2}$$

$$e_t = \frac{9.1\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}$$

Total Output Noise (Thermal)

$$E_T = e_t\sqrt{B}\,\frac{1}{\beta} = \frac{9.1\text{ nV}}{\sqrt{Hz}}\sqrt{2.1 \times 10^6}\,\frac{1}{1/6} = 79\ \mu\text{V rms}$$

Peak Noise will be much greater.

Figure 5. Noise Calculations

of the amplifier from source e_{R2} will be only that portion of its output which is developed across resistor R1 (assuming the input impedance of the op amp is very high). The noise generated by e_{R1} is reduced by the loading of resistor R2. The amount of noise generated at the input of the amplifier by each of the sources is tabulated in Figure 5. The two current sources each have the same value of current noise. Using the values of the noise sources, the effective input-referred voltage noise of the circuit has been calculated. It must be remembered that the noise sources are uncorrelated and therefore add in root-mean-square fashion. This equivalent noise source then represents the total input referred thermal noise. To obtain the value of the noise at the output of the amplifier which will be input to the A/D converter, the input referred noise is amplified by the noise gain of the amplifier while at the same time taking into consideration the effective noise bandwidth of the circuit.

Arriving at a value for the noise bandwidth of the OP-27 circuit is not as obvious as it might seem. If the noise gain of the circuit in Figure 4a is used to compute the 3 dB signal bandwidth the result will be 1.33 MHz. The effective noise bandwidth of a single pole filter is actually 1.57 times greater than the 3 dB corner frequency. But, above 1.33 MHz the OP-27 gain-phase characteristics are not those of a single pole system, but are more complex. The internal gain-phase compensation of the OP-27 will actually cause gain peaking in the circuit of Figure 4a. The gain peaking will occur at the point where the closed loop gain and open loop gain crossover. Also, at frequencies approaching the unity-gain-crossover of the OP-27, the amplifier gain will differ from the roll off of a single pole filter. The effects of the gain peaking and the complex gain-phase characteristics of the OP-27 above the 3 dB corner frequency make an accurate estimate of the resultant noise difficult. One can use the single pole filter characteristics and can approximate the noise bandwidth of the circuit as being 1.57 times the 1.33 MHz corner frequency (2.1 MHz), but the resultant noise calculation using this bandwidth will yield only a coarse approximation of the actual noise .

Using the assumption that the approximation is adequate, the noise at the output of amplifier has been calculated as shown in Figure 5. The calculated value is the amount of thermal noise in rms volts.

Thermal noise is both white and Gaussian. "White" describes the noise as having equal spectral density at all frequencies. "Gaussian" defines the probability density function which describes the amplitude characteristics of the noise. Gaussian noise follows the Normal Distribution. Therefore, once the rms value of the noise has been determined, the probability of occurance of any value greater than a particular amplitude can be determined. The peak (+ and -) noise associated with a stated probability of occurrence is indicated in the following table:

Probability of Having a higher Amplitude Occurrence	Peak to Peak Amplitude
10 %	3.29 x RMS
1 %	5.15 x RMS
0.1 %	6.58 x RMS
.001 %	7.78 x RMS

Since the peak noise can adversely affect A/D measurements it should be investigated by both analysis and measurement. Minimization of thermal noise in system design is accomplished with the application of three design principles. First, it is good practice to use the lowest resistor values possible (this assumes a voltage amplifier system) limited only by the constraints necessary to meet other system requirements. Second, choose an appropriate amplifier. Some amplifiers, such as the ubiquitous LM324, do not include noise

specifications in their data sheet. If low noise is a system requirement, amplifiers which have no noise specifications are not likely to be an appropriate choice. Also, choose an amplifier which is optimized to work with the source impedance requirements of the system. Bipolar-input amplifiers are generally optimized to work with low impedances as they have lower voltage noise than current noise while FET-input amplifiers are generally optimized for high impedances due to their lower current noise. The optimum choice of amplifier will depend not only on the amplifier, but its associated gain elements and circuit configuration. Analysis of the various possible configurations is necessary to disclose which will be optimum to meet design requirements. Third, one of the easiest ways to reduce the effects of noise is to restrict the bandwidth. System bandwidth should be restricted to only that amount necessary to meet system requirements. This should be done as a matter of good practice.

While only the effects of thermal noise have been discussed be aware of other noise sources (see the reference material at the end of this application note). Note that in the circuit of Figure 4a the effects of the 1/f noise were not investigated. If the system requirements demand the lowest noise possible the effects of the 1/f noise needs to be examined.

The example calculations on thermal noise were done at room temperature. An increase in temperature to 125° C will result in about 1.3 dB greater noise. Last of all, the calculated answers are only theoretical estimates. The calculations provide a theoretical minimum value but the final determinent of design should be in the evaluation of total system function and/or measurement of the actual amount of noise in the system. Remember that the value of the noise calculated provides only a reference point for the minimum amount of noise in the circuit; the actual amount present will never be less than the theoretical amount calculated, but can be more, due to other noise sources which have not been accounted for. For a more thorough discussion of noise as it applies to amplifier design see references 2 through 6 listed at the end of this application note.

Settling Time

Amplifier circuits have limitations which restrict just how quickly they can produce an accurate output signal at the application of a step change of the input signal. For small changes in signal amplitude, the ability of the amplifier to respond is dependent upon its 3 dB upper corner frequency. If the amplifier gain-phase characteristics approximate a single pole response above the 3 dB frequency the output signal will asymptotically approach a steady state output value Vs as defined by the equation:

$$Vo(t) = Vs \left[1-e^{\left(\frac{-t}{\tau_c}\right)}\right]$$

Equation 12

Where the time constant, τ_c, is given as a function of the corner frequency:

$$\tau_c = \frac{1}{2\pi f_c}$$

Equation 13

Settling time is defined as the elapsed time from when the input step voltage is applied until the output signal reaches and stays within a given error band of a steady state value.

If the input step change is large, the slew rate limit of the amplifier will restrict the speed at which its output can change. The limit at which an amplifier can slew is a function of how fast it can charge or discharge its compensation capacitor. The maximum frequency of a given

amplitude that can be faithfully reproduced by an amplifier with a stated slew rate is defined by the equation:

$$f_{max} = \frac{SR}{2\pi Vp}$$

Equation 14

where Vp is the peak output voltage.

When large changes of signal at the input occur, the settling time of the amplifier will be a combination of initial delay, slew rate limited excursion, and small signal settling time as indicated in Figure 6. Note that the small signal settling illustrated in Figure 6 is not that of a single pole system, but is instead representative of an actual wideband amplifier.

A first order approximation of settling time can be estimated for a circuit under the following conditions. First, the signal must not cause the amplifier to enter slew rate limiting. Second, the 3 dB corner frequency of the amplifier must be known and it's roll-off must be at 20dB/decade for at least a decade of frequency above the 3 dB corner frequency. Under these conditions the following equation yields a good approximation to the settling time:

$$t = -\frac{1}{2\pi f} \ln \left| \frac{Vo}{Vs} - 1 \right|$$

Equation 15

where f is the 3dB frequency. To settle to 1/2 LSB at N bits (N = 16 in a 16-bit A/D) the equation can be written as:

$$t = -\frac{1}{2\pi f} \ln \left| \frac{2^N - 0.5}{2^N} - 1 \right|$$

Equation 16

Which can be simplified to the following:

$$t = \frac{(1 + N)(0.11)}{f}$$

Equation 17

Settling time is not readily predicted in other circumstances. It varies with signal amplitude and is as much dependent upon the circuit configuration and circuit components (including things like stray capacitance) as it is upon the amplifier characteristics. An assessment of circuit settling time is often best be obtained from observation of the circuit under applicable conditions.

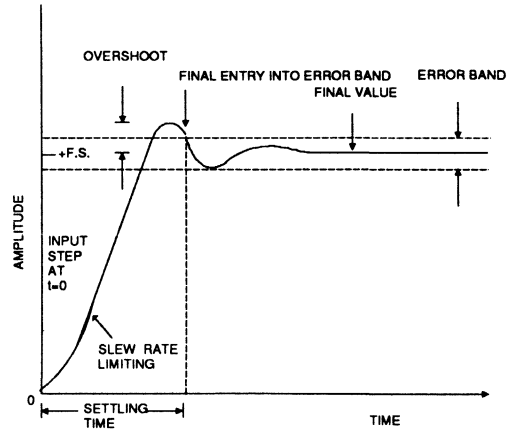


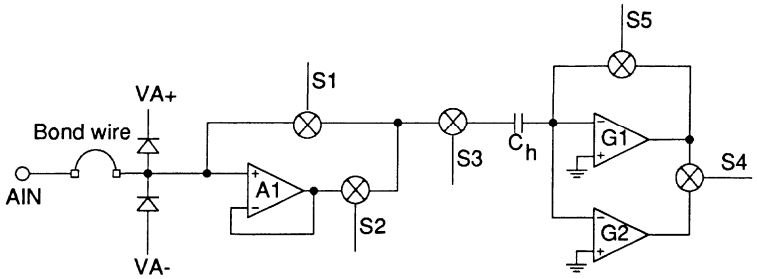
Figure 6.

II. THE CS501X A/D CONVERTER INPUT STRUCTURE

The analog input pin (AIN) of the CS501X series converter acts as a load to the buffer amplifier output. A good understanding of the internal workings of this pin on the converter will help in the design of an appropriate buffer amplifier.

Figure 7a depicts a simplified circuit diagram of the circuitry internal to the A/D converter as seen from the AIN pin. From the metal pin of the

15



	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5
Coarse-charge	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Fine-charge	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Conversion	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

$C_h = C_A$ in Unipolar Mode
$C_{A/2}$ in Bipolar Mode

Figure 7a CS501X/CSZ511X Analog Signal Input Model

package a bond wire connects to the semiconductor chip. Clamp diodes on the chip connect to both of the supplies. Under abnormal conditions, excess signal amplitude may forward bias the diodes. The diodes protect the chip from voltage breakdown. Unless the current under such fault conditions is limited, the diodes may short out or the bonding wire may "blow its fuse". The current should be limited to under one hundred mA transient or under 10 mA steady state to eliminate any possibility of damage. Methods of limiting input current to the A/D converter are discussed below. Once the input signal travels beyond the protection circuitry, it sees a buffer amplifier A1, CMOS switches S1, S2, and S3, a hold capacitor C_h, and transconductance amplifiers G1 and G2. To accomplish a complete conversion cycle, the states of the CMOS switches are altered. These state changes cause the effective load at the AIN pin to change dynamically during the three different phases of the conversion cycle. These three phases are called coarse-charge, fine-charge and conversion. An understanding of the function of each of these three phases will explain the reasons for the dynamic change in loading. The conversion phase begins with the activation of the hold command ($\overline{HOLD}$ goes low).

When hold is activated, the "sample capacitor" of the track-and-hold section of the converter immediately traps a charge on the sample capacitor which is representative of the input signal. The binary representation of the value of the charge is then determined. The number of master clock cycles necessary for this determination to occur is a function of the number of bits of the converter and the particular mode of operation (loopback or asynchronous). The occurrence of the $\overline{EOC}$ (end of conversion) signal indicates that the conversion time is complete. The converter must then acquire a new sample of the input signal for the next conversion. The coarse-charge and fine-charge times accomplish this. First to occur is the coarse-charge phase. A buffered version of the analog input signal is first connected to the sample capacitor. The input impedance of the buffer is very high and therefore does not load the input signal source. The output of the buffer is connected via switches S2 and S3 to the sample capacitor (switch S1 is open). The buffer (Figure 7a, A1) furnishes the majority of the current necessary to charge the capacitor toward the new voltage value. The buffer therefore reduces the transient current demand from the signal source if the input signal has changed from the value previously stored on the sample capacitor. The sample capacitor is connected to the output of the buffer for six cycles of the master clock (CLKIN)

frequency. At the end of the six cycles the coarse-charge phase is complete. The sample capacitor is then directly connected to the analog input signal for the fine-charge phase (Switches S1 and S3 are closed, S2 is opened). Immediately before being connected for the fine-charge phase, the voltage on the sample capacitor may still differ slightly from the analog input value. This is due to the offset voltage of the buffer amplifier (A1). This offset voltage is typically 50 mV but may be up to 150 mV in the worst case. At the beginning of the fine-charge phase a small transient demand of current from the external signal source may occur as the capacitor charges to its final value. The fine-charge phase will last until the hold command becomes active again. In loopback mode the fine-charge phase lasts nine master clock cycles until the end of track ($\overline{EOT}$) signal reactivates the hold command. When the hold command is activated asynchronously, the fine-charge phase should last a minimum of nine master clock cycles and may continue indefinitely until the hold command is activated.

Simplified models of the impedances seen by the analog input signal are depicted in Figures 7b and 7c. For the conversion and coarse-charge phases, the impedance seen at the AIN pin is the input impedance of the buffer A1. This impedance is approximately 100 MΩ shunted by 15 pF. When

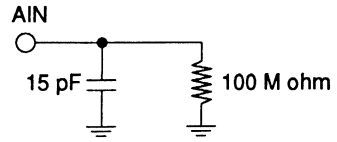
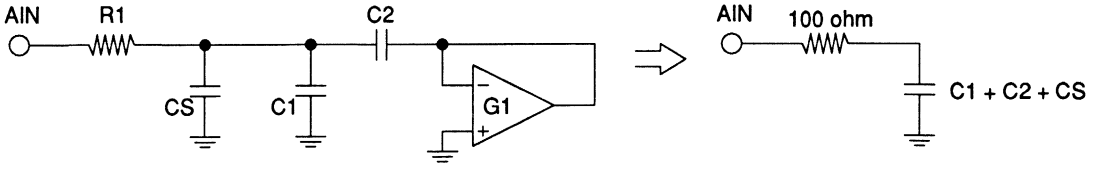


Figure 7b. Simplified Input Model During Coarse-charge / Conversion

in the coarse-charge phase the sample capacitor is charged by the buffer (A1) output. The speed at which the voltage on the sample capacitor can track the input signal is limited to the rate at which the buffer output current can charge the capacitor. The slew rate of the buffer is 5 V/μs when the converter is in unipolar mode and 10 V/μs when in the bipolar mode. The reason for the difference is that the sample capacitor in bipolar mode is only half the value of that in unipolar mode.

The simplified model of the impedance seen in fine-charge is that of Figure 7c. Resistor R1 is the effective resistances of the S1 and S3 CMOS analog switches of Figure 7a. The sample capacitor consists of C2, whereas capacitor C1 and CS are stray capacitance. G1 is a transconductance amplifier with an effective input resistance of about 35 Ω at DC. The slew rate in the fine-charge mode is limited to the rate at



	C1	C2	CS	R1	Gin
Unipolar	170 pF	170 pF	20 pF	100 ohm	35 ohm
Bipolar	85 pF	85 pF	30 pF	100 ohm	35 ohm

Figure 7c Simplified Input Model During Fine-charge.

which the output current of the transconductance amplifier G1 can charge capacitor C2. In unipolar mode the slew rate is 0.25 V/µs. In bipolar mode when the capacitance of C2 is less, the slew rate increases to 0.5 V/µs. Acquisition of fast slewing signals (step functions) can be hastened if the step occurs during the conversion cycle or during the coarse-charge cycle since at these times the slew rate of the converter input is faster. It should be noted that in fine-charge, any external impedance on the AIN pin becomes part of the total network and will contribute to the settling time response characteristics.

Also, Figure 7a shows that when switches S1 and S3 are turned on (S2 is off) in the fine-charge phase, the source impedance of the external circuitry connected to the AIN pin actually becomes part of the feedback network of amplifier G1. The external circuitry should offer an impedance less than 400 Ω at frequencies greater than 2 MHz or amplifier G1 may oscillate.

The input circuitry of the analog front end of the A/D converter uses CMOS analog switches which are similar to analog switches available in individual integrated circuits. The resistances of the CMOS switches, such as shown in Figure 7c, exhibit non-linear effects with changes in signal amplitude and frequency. These dynamic changes in switch characteristics are a source of distortion at high frequencies.

III. EXAMPLE BUFFER CIRCUITS

Buffer Circuit Test Method

Several example buffer circuits have been constructed and tested. Evaluation was restricted to dynamic testing at room temperature (25° C). The testing was performed using a CDB5116 evaluation board connected to an IBM compatible computer via a 16-bit parallel I/O card. Signal processing software developed at Crystal was used to evaluate the data. The signal source was a Khron-Hite 4400A Low Distortion Oscillator modified to produce low broadband noise per the article in Reference 1 (Reprints available from Crystal upon request). The oscillator was adjusted to the appropriate full-scale value for each circuit. A frequency of 1.5 kHz was chosen as the test frequency.

The output data from the A/D converter was processed to yield three indicators of dynamic performance. These are:

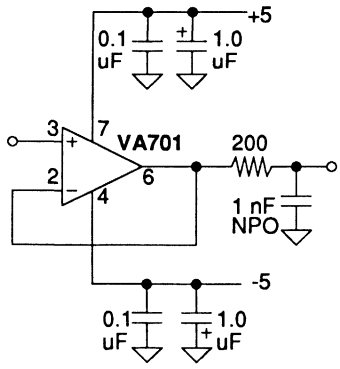
1) S/(N+D): The ratio of the rms value of the signal to the rms sum of all other spectral components below the Nyquist rate (except DC), including distortion components.

2) S/D: The ratio of the rms signal value to the ratio of the rms sum of all harmonics.

3) S/PN: The ratio of the rms signal value to the rms value of the next largest spectral component below the Nyquist rate (except DC).

Benefits of an RC Isolation Network

All of the example circuits show an RC network coupling the output of the buffer to the input of the A/D converter. The 200 Ω resistor and 1 nF capacitor network enhance circuit operation in four ways. First, the network reduces the amount of broadband noise. Second, it decouples the input capacitance of the A/D converter from the amplifier. This reduces the possibility of the amplifier having stability problems driving a capacitive load. Third, the circuit isolates the output of the amplifier from the high frequency pulsed charge effects of the sampling front end of the A/D converter. And finally, the passive network offers a well-behaved low source impedance to the internal transconductance amplifier, satisfying its stability needs. The component values are chosen to have a time constant



Gain	1
Input	1.5kHz, ±3.5Vpk
VREF	3.5 V
S(N+D)	90.7 dB
S/D	100.0 dB
S/PN	103.0 dB

Figure 8 . VA701 Noninverting Amplifier

of 200 ns to provide appropriate settling time when the converter (16 bits) is sampling at 50 kHz. The NPO dielectric characteristic minimizes the effect of voltage coefficient of capacitance which can adversely affect performance at the 16-bit level. Other dielectrics may be adequate while some may result in non-linear capacitance with signal level and therefore introduce distortion. Empirical testing may be necessary to insure whether a given dielectric is adequate for a particular application.

± 5 Volt Supply Op Amp Circuits

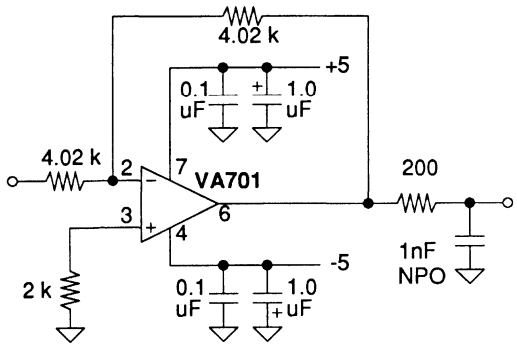
The first example circuit is a unity gain buffer circuit shown in Figure 8. The VA701 op amp (from VTC, Inc.) is designed for operation from ± 5 V power supplies. The input common mode range of the amplifier is specified as ± 3.5 V, therefore the reference voltage for the A/D converter was set to use +3.5 V as its full scale reference value. The circuit yields quite good results when the reduced signal level is considered.

The second circuit, Figure 9, configures the VA701 in the inverting mode. The minimum output voltage swing for the VA701 is specified as ± 3.5 V (2 kΩ load) with a typical range of ± 4.0 V. The voltage reference for the A/D converter was adjusted accordingly. The difference in the amplifier capability between the two signal levels was not very significant. The lower amplitude signal had more noise while the higher level signal had slightly more distortion.

± 15 Volt Supply Op Amp Circuits

Most precision operational amplifiers are specified for operation from ± 15 V supplies. Figure 10 shows an OP-27 used to reduce signal levels of ± 10 V to ± 4.5 V. The performance is excellent. Figure 11 then shows the OP-27 in the non-inverting configuration.

The performance levels being achieved with the OP-27 result from operating the amplifier well within its specifications for input range and output amplitude capability. The Signetics NE5534A worked equally well in both circuit configurations (Figures 10 and 11). Note that low value resistors are used to minimize the component noise in the circuits.



Gain	-1
Input	1.5kHz, ±3.5 Vpk
VREF	3.5 V
S/(N+D)	89.4 dB
S/D	97.6 dB
S/PN	99.6 dB

Gain	-1
Input	1.5kHz, ±4.0Vpk
VREF	4.0 V
S/(N+D)	90.0 dB
S/D	97.3 dB
S/PN	98.9 dB

Figure 9. VA701 Inverting Amplifier

If an OP-27 type amplifier is used, the inverting circuit is preferred for signal processing applications. This is because some brands of OP-27 amplifiers exhibit much higher distortion at frequencies above 10 KHz or so when used in the non-inverting configuration. It may be that the internal bias current cancellation circuitry does not track the input stage well when subjected to the rapidly-varying (high frequency) common mode voltages such as those experienced by the positive gain configuration.

Achieving ± 4.5 Volt Output with ± 5 Volt Supplies

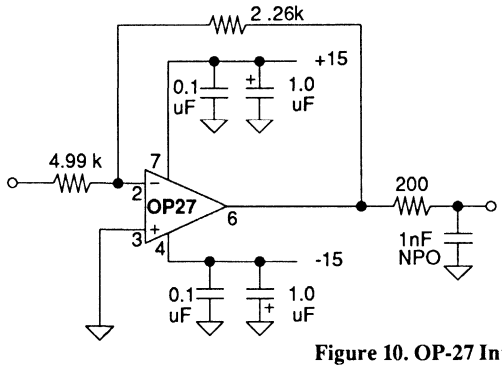
Some amplifier designs may require a minimum number of supplies, yet still want to take advantage of the full dynamic range of the A/D converter when using a 4.5 V reference. The Signetics NE5534A op amp, known to be excellent for audio use, can be combined with a discrete transistor output stage to yield excellent results when using only ± 5 V supplies. Figure 12 illustrates the NE5534A in the inverting configuration, reducing a ± 10 V signal to ± 4.5 V. The OP-27 (without the external compensation capacitor) yielded similar noise and distortion results but had slightly slower rise time when tested with a transient input.

An Instrumentation Amplifier Circuit

Some systems require an instrumentation amplifier front end. One instrumentation amplifier was tested; the AD625C from Analog Devices. The data sheet specifies a maximum nonlinearity of 0.001%. Although the device may have good static linearity, its dynamic performance was well below 16-bit performance. The AD625C, shown in Figure 13, was tested with two different gains. The instrumentation amplifier was tested with a gain of one, and then with a gain of nine. The gain of nine configuration is with the 5 k resistor connected to pins 2 and 15. The data indicates that the part actually has greater distortion (indicative of greater nonlinearity) in the lower gain configuration.

Signal Limiting Circuits

When utilizing op amps with ± 15 V supplies to drive A/D converters with ± 5 V supplies it is possible under certain input conditions for the

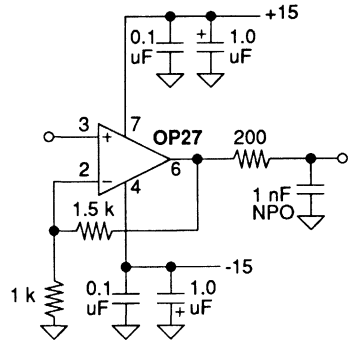


Gain	-0.45
Input	1.5kHz, ±10Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S(N+D)	91.8 dB
S/D	100.5 dB
S/PN	102.6 dB

Figure 10. OP-27 Inverting Amplifier

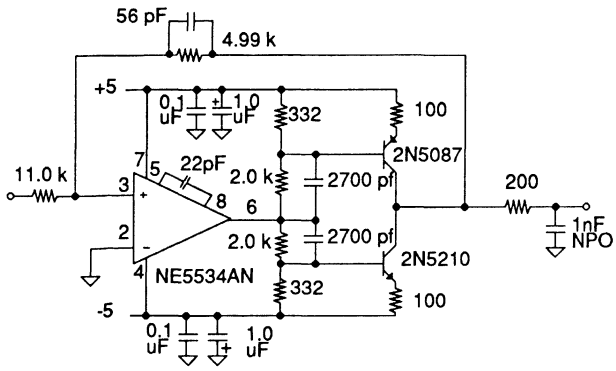
amplifier output voltage to attempt to exceed the supply rails of the converter. As described previously, the converter has protection diodes at the analog input and therefore will clamp the voltage whenever the signal forward biases the diodes. If high current amplifiers are used, excess current from the amplifier may damage the converter. If excess current is a possibility, then the voltage swing of the amplifier must be limited so as to not exceed the supplies of the converter; or some means of current-limiting must be used. Many amplifiers have current limiting circuitry as part of their output stage and will limit their output current if a fault condition exists. Even though the amplifier may protect itself in this manner it may not be desirable from a system performance point-of-view. System measurement accuracy can be degraded due to offset and gain errors which occur as a result of amplifier self-heating.

Several approaches to amplifier output limiting can be used. Zener or diode bounding circuits can be used. Some bounding circuits reduce the circuit gain by reducing the effective feedback resistance when an overvoltage signal exists. Others limit the signal by shunting it to ground when it exceeds the desired amplitude. Reference 6 documents some of these circuits and discusses their strengths and weaknesses.



Gain	+2.5
Input	1.5 kHz, ±1.8 Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S(N+D)	90.7 dB
S/D	98.0 dB
S/PN	102.3 dB

Figure 11. OP27 Noninverting Amplifier



Gain	-0.45
Input	1.5 kHz,±10Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S (N+D)	91.7 dB
S/D	99.7 dB
S/PN	103.3 dB

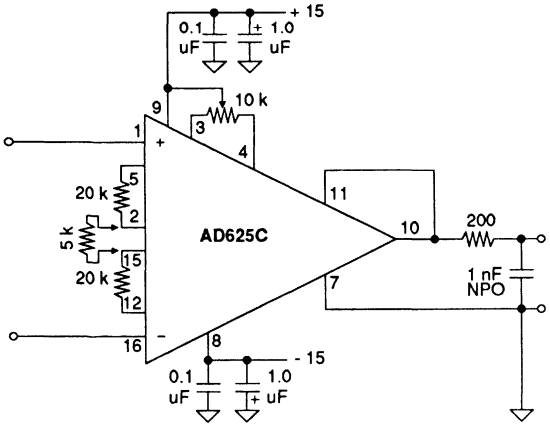
Figure 12. Op Amp with Transistor Buffer Stage

Voltage Clamping via the Compensation Pin

Figure 14 indicates a simple means of clamping available on some op amps. Illustrated is a Harris HA-2600 with diodes connected to its compensation pin (8). The ± 5 V supplies of the A/D converter provide the clamp voltage reference values for the diodes. The output stage of the HA-2600 has unity voltage gain but high current gain. The signal on pin 8 of the amplifier is a low current signal of identical amplitude to the output signal. Limiting of the output signal swing is accomplished by clamping the signal at pin 8 to the desired level. Even if the on voltage of the clamp diodes on the op amp exceed the on voltage of the clamp diodes inside the A/D, the 200 Ω resistor will limit the current to an acceptable level.

A Novel Method to Aid Current Limiting

Another method of protecting the A/D converter from excess signal conditions is illustrated in Figures 15 and 16. The circuits make use of addi-



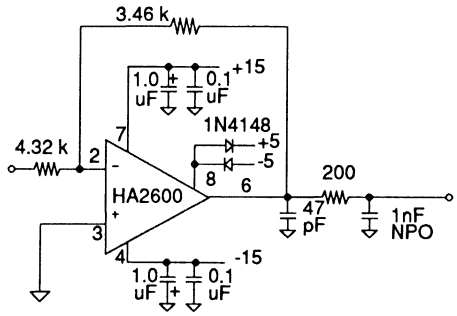
Gain	1
Input	1.5 kHz,±4.5 Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S/(N+D)	73.1 dB
S/D	81.5 dB*
S/PN	83.7 dB*

* Primarily 2nd harmonic

Gain	9*
Input	1.5 kHz,±0.5 Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S/(N+D)	74.1 dB
S/D	87.3 dB
S/PN	84.7 dB

* 5 K resistor connected

Figure 13. Instrumentation Amplifier

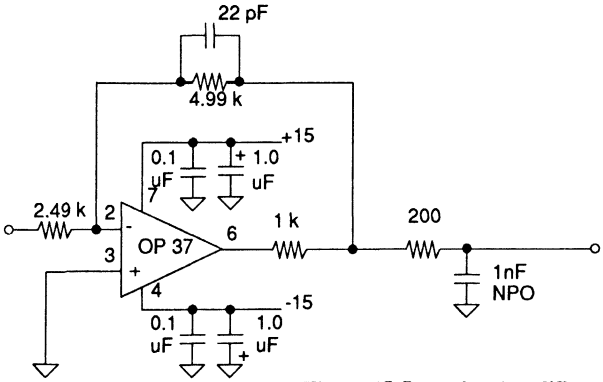


Gain	-0.8
Input	1.5 kHz, ±5.6Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S/(N+D)	90.5 dB
S/D	97.0 dB
S/PN	98.1 dB

Figure 14. Compensation Pin Clamping

tional series resistance between the op amp and the converter to limit the amount of signal current available. The resistor is placed inside of the feedback loop of the amplifier where the loop gain of the circuit reduces the effect of the 1 kΩ resistor under normal operating conditions. When a fault condition exists, the signal output from the amplifier may attempt to exceed the power supply rails of the A/D converter. Under this condition the current into the A/D converter input will be limited to less than 10 mA by the 1 kΩ resistor.

The added 1 kΩ resistor increases the open loop output impedance of the circuit. This increase in output impedance adversely affects the effective open loop gain of the circuit when driving lower impedance loads. Therefore, it is desirable to take advantage of op amps with higher open loop gains. Decompensated op amps offer greater gain-bandwidth products but with the restriction that they are generally specified to be stable only with higher gain configurations. For example, the OP-37 is specified for operation with a minimum gain of 5 but offers higher open loop gain than the OP-27 (about 15 dB higher at 10 kHz). The circuits in Figures 15 and 16 take advantage of the added open loop gain of the OP-37 yet still meet the requirements for stability demanded by the amplifier. At low frequencies (below 10 kHz) the loop gain of the circuit reduces the effect of the 1 kΩ resistor significantly. At the same time the effective load to the amplifier output (including the 1 kΩ output resistor) is dominated by the feedback resistor. At high frequencies (above 1



Gain	-2
Input	1.5kHz, ±9Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S/(N+D)	91.2 dB
S/D	97.9 dB
S/PN	99.2 dB

Figure 15. Inverting Amplifier with current limiting

MHz) the impedance of the 1 nF capacitor in the output filter begins to look like a short circuit therefore the load seen by the op amp circuit is dominated by the RC filter network. At the higher frequencies the open loop gain of the op amp is decreasing. The corresponding reduction in loop gain allows the effect of 1 kΩ resistor to begin to take effect, increasing the output impedance to the feedback node. The combined effect of the higher output impedance due to the 1 kΩ resistor and the loading effect of the 200 Ω resistor causes an effective loop gain reduction of about 200/(1000 + 200) or a factor of 6. This gain reduction in combination with the phase compensation of the feedback capacitor allows the circuit to maintain stability while it also provides current limiting under fault conditions.

This application note has discussed the making of a good buffer circuit and has illustrated several examples with relevant test data. For further information on design and dynamic testing of amplifier circuits refer to the following references.

List of References

1. Harris, Steven: "Dynamic techniques test high-resolution ADCs on PCs," Electronic Design, September 3, 1987. (Reprint available from Crystal Semiconductor)

2. "Minimization of Noise in Operational Amplifier Applications," AN15, Precision Monolithics, Inc.

3. "Explanation of Noise," AN164, Signetics, Inc.

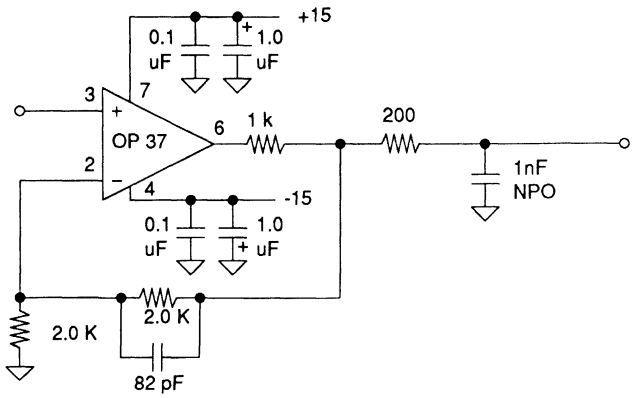
4. Whitehead, Richard: "Operational Amplifier Noise Prediction," AN519, Harris Semiconductor.

5. Sherwin, Jim: "Noise specs confusing?" AN104, National Semiconductor.

6. Frederiksen, Thomas: Intuitive Operational Amplifiers. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1988.

7. Roberge, James K.: Operational Amplifiers: Theory and Practice, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1975.

8. Dostal, J.: Operational Amplifiers, Elsevier/North-Holland, New York, 1981



Gain	+2
Input	1.5 kHz,±2.25Vpk
VREF	4.5 V
S(N+D)	92.0 dB
S/D	100.4 dB
S/PN	102.8 dB

Figure 16. Noninverting Amplifier with Current Limiting

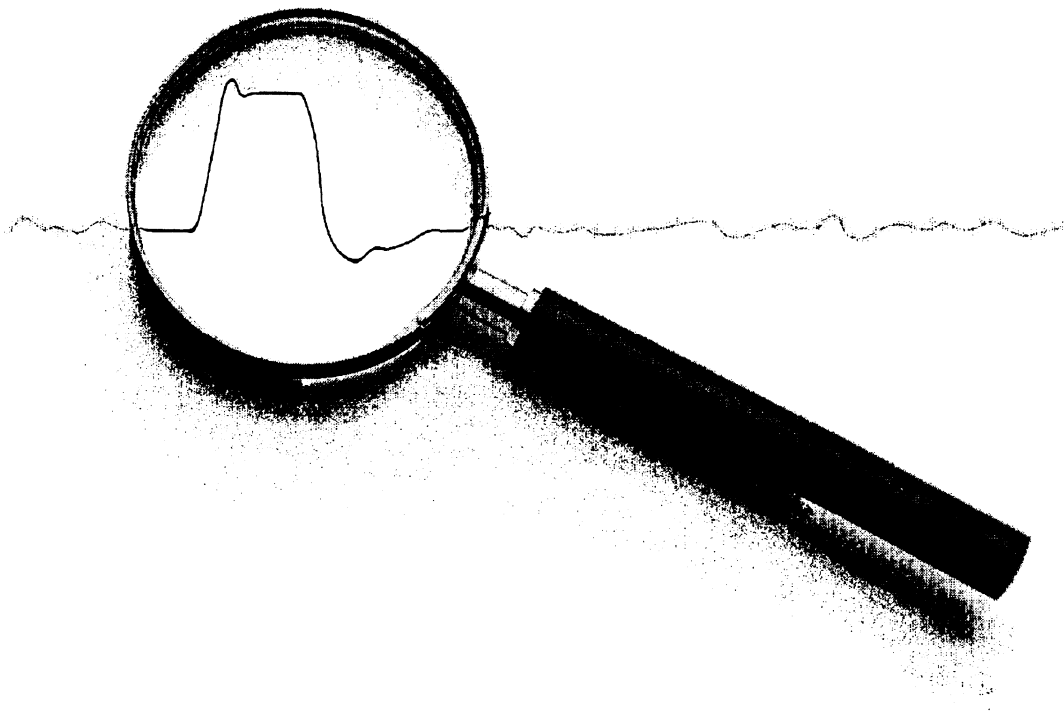
CRYSTAL
Semiconductor Corporation

CS615XX

Application Note

Measurement and Evaluation of Pulse Shapes in T1/PCM-30 Transmission Systems

By Roger Taylor



Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

JAN '89
AN7REV1

Introduction

The T1 (1.544 Mbps) transmission system is widely used in North American public and private telephone networks. An analogous system, PCM-30 (2.048 Mbps), is used outside North America. Both of these primary rate transmission systems must meet exacting pulse shapes as described in AT&T CB-119 and CCITT G.703. (There are other North American T1 specs which differ slightly from CB-119.) Crystal Semiconductor T1 and PCM-30 line interface devices have pulse shaping line drivers whose output pulses are designed to meet the pulse-shape requirements of the specifications stated above. Measuring these pulses to ensure they comply with the specifications is not as straightforward as it may seem. This paper covers pulse shape measurement techniques to allow accurate assessment of T1 and PCM-30 pulse shapes.

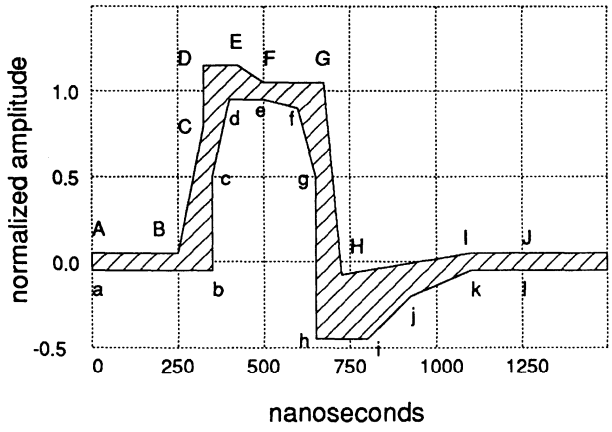
Pulse Shape Requirements

T1 equipment designed for central office use must interface with a DSX-1 cross connect. For most applications, the transmitter is located within 655 feet of the cross connect. All T1 pulses arriving at the cross connect must meet the pulse amplitude and template requirements at the cross connect as shown in Figure 1, whether the originating transmitter is a few feet away or 655 feet away. The line is terminated with a 100 Ω load. The pulse amplitude is measured at the center of the pulse and must be within 20% of 3.0 volts according to CB-119. (Other specs differ slightly; be sure to consult the applicable spec.) If the amplitude requirement is met, the pulse may be linearly scaled to fit within the template.

PCM-30 pulse shapes are specified in Rec. G.703. In this case, the pulses are measured at the output of the line driver only, and *not* required to meet the pulse template over a variety of cable lengths. The pulse must fit the template without scaling.

For 2.048 MHz operation, there are two amplitudes specified depending on the type of cable used. For 75 Ω coax, the pulse height is 2.37 volts ±10%. For 120 Ω symmetrical (shielded-twisted) pair, the specified pulse amplitude is 3.0 volts ±10%. The CCITT G.703 template for 2.048 MHz operation is shown in Figure 2.

CCITT also specifies a template for operation at 1.544 MHz which is shown in Figure 3. This pulse shape is very similar to the pulse shape



Maximum Curve		Minimum Curve	
A	(0, 0.05)	a	(0, -0.5)
B	(250, 0.05)	b	(350, -0.5)
C	(325, 0.80)	c	(350, 0.50)
D	(325, 1.15)	d	(400, 0.95)
E	(425, 1.15)	e	(500, 0.95)
F	(500, 1.05)	f	(600, 0.90)
G	(675, 1.05)	g	(650, 0.50)
H	(725, -0.07)	h	(650, -0.45)
I	(1100, 0.05)	i	(800, -0.45)
J	(1250, 0.05)	j	(925, -0.20)
		k	(1100, -0.05)
		l	(1250, -0.05)

Figure 1. AT&T CB119 T1 pulse template

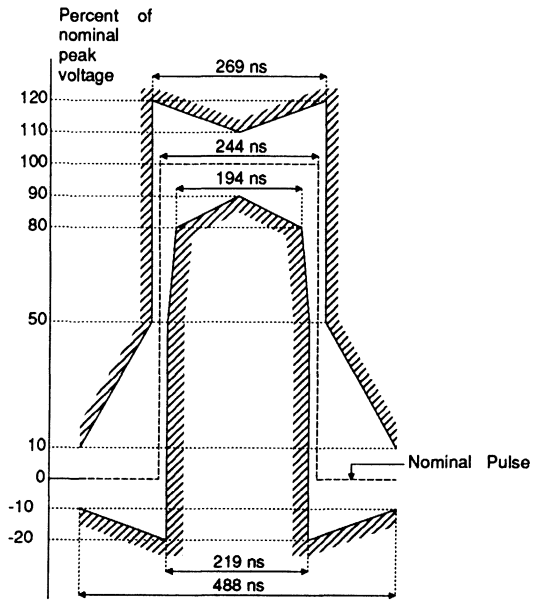


Figure 2. CCITT Rec. G.703 pulse template for 2.048 MHz operation

shown in Figure 1. As in T1 applications, the pulse is required to meet the template at the digital distribution frame. In this case however, the pulse must meet the mask without scaling. The peak undershoot is specified not to exceed 40% of the peak pulse amplitude.

The remainder of this paper discusses procedures which should be used to accurately measure pulse shapes. There is also a section on measuring pulse imbalance and power transmitted levels.

Reflections

When transmitting a high frequency pulse down a transmission line, a portion of the pulse will reflect wherever it encounters an impedance mismatch. The amount of reflection is proportional to the impedance mismatch; the greater the mismatch, the greater the reflection of the pulse. Even hooking two pieces of wire with different characteristic impedances together will cause reflections. In order to avoid reflections in a transmission line, impedance mismatches should

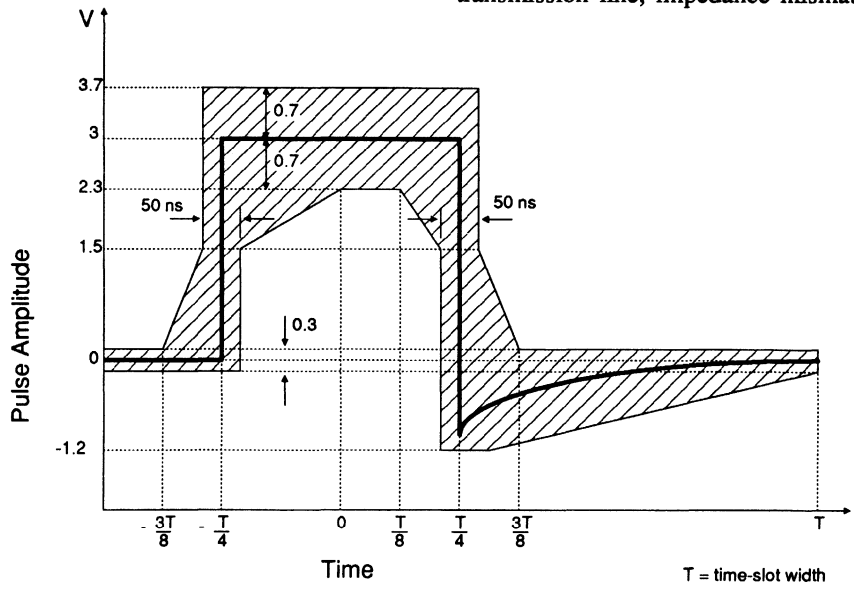


Figure 3 - CCITT Rec. G.703 pulse shape for 1.544 MHz operaton.

15

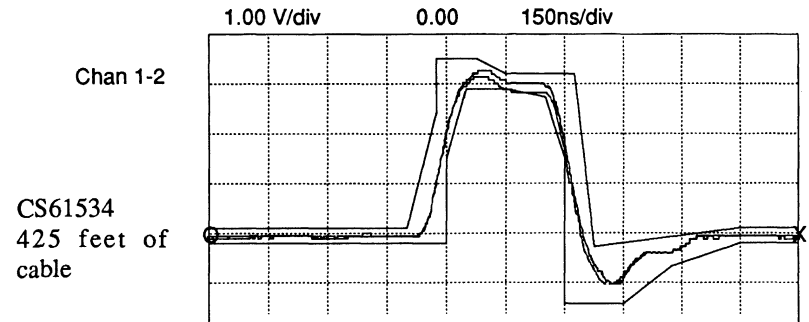


Figure 4 - The smaller pulse's amplitude was reduced by combination with a reflection from a previously transmitted pulse in a repeating 1 out of 2 pattern. The larger pulse is from a 1 out of 16 pattern.

be avoided, and the line should be terminated with a load that is equal to the characteristic impedance of the line. Proper terminations are every bit as important when measuring pulses in the lab as they are in connecting up the network.

Remember that the load specified for T1 pulse shape measurement is 100 Ω. A commonly used cable in T1 applications is Western Electric ABAM cable which has a characteristic impedance in the neighborhood of 110 Ω. This means that even an otherwise optimal test setup will have a reflection at the load. When this reflection returns to the source, it is likely to experience an even greater impedance mismatch at the driver outputs and therefore have a relatively large reflection component at the source.

One way to reduce reflections at the load is to terminate the desired length of cable with a comparatively long piece of the same type of cable which is then terminated with the load resistor. Such a setup begins to approximate an infinite amount of cable which should provide an optimal impedance match for the test length. In addition, any reflection from the load resistor will be attenuated by the resistive loss of the cable and should be insignificant by the time it returns to the measurement point. *However*, for Central Office equipment, the standard test method is as follows: the cable will be disconnected at the DSX-1, terminated with a 100 Ω load resistor, and measured for compliance with the template. This approach should be used in your lab as well.

Reflections in a lab setup can be minimized by eliminating impedance mismatches wherever possible. The best way to eliminate mismatches is to use the same type of test cable everywhere; that is, from the output of the driver to the input to the oscilloscope. Impedance mismatches due to coax test cables, probes, test leads, or any other leads connected to the line will cause reflections.

Data Pattern

The first step in measuring pulse shapes is to notice that the T1 specifications call for an *isolated* pulse. Unless the pulse is sufficiently isolated, reflections on the line can badly corrupt the measured pulse shape. However transmitting a repeating pattern is necessary to trigger the oscilloscope. A repeating one out of 16 pattern (repeating a 1000 0000 0000 0000 AMI data pattern) is recommended to isolate the pulses to allow reflections to die.

Why is the isolated pulse important? Let's assume that a portion of the pulses will be reflected at both ends of the line. As a pulse travels down the

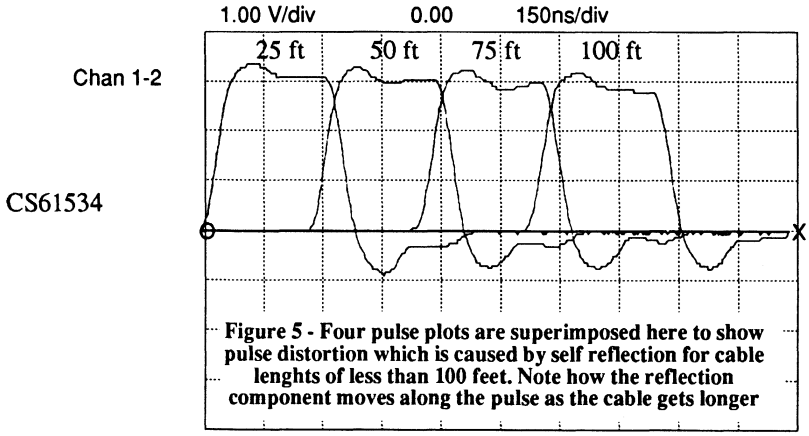


Figure 5 - Four pulse plots are superimposed here to show pulse distortion which is caused by self reflection for cable lenghts of less than 100 feet. Note how the reflection component moves along the pulse as the cable gets longer

line at about 0.66 ft/ns, it will reflect from the termination, reflect from the source, and return to the termination of a 425 ft cable about 1932 ns after it was transmitted, just in time to combine with a pulse transmitted 1296 ns later when it arrives at the load. Depending on the sign of the reflections, this reflected pulse can be either added to or subtracted from the pulse arriving two bit periods later. This is the situation one would observe when transmitting a one out of two pattern as shown in Figure 4. A one out of 16 pattern allows plenty of time between each pulse for reflections to die out of a properly terminated line, allowing accurate measurement of the transmitted pulse.

CCITT specifications for 1.544 MHz operation are very similar to North American T1 specifications in that an isolated pulse is specified and pulses are measured at the distribution frame. There are two significant differences for 2.048 MHz operation. First, G.703 specifies that all pulses must meet the template, not just an isolated pulse, implying that any data pattern is acceptable. Thankfully, the second difference is that pulses are measured at transmitter output rather than after some length of cable, so reflection interaction due to different cable lengths is not a consideration.

Self Reflections

When making pulse shape measurements on short line lengths (generally less than 100 feet), pulses can reflect upon themselves, distorting the pulse shapes of isolated pulses as shown in Figure 5. Nonisolated pulses will likely suffer even greater fates. Self reflection is unavoidable as long as impedance mismatches exist. Proper termination is crucial when measuring pulse shapes for CCITT G.703 compliance at 2.048 MHz.

Equipment

It is important to understand and identify the sources of error in measurement equipment and choose equipment to minimize any error sources. Since pulses are transformer-coupled to the line, they are differential in nature, so pulse shape measurement should be made in a truly differential manner. Grounding one wire for single ended measurement can introduce uncertainties due to transformer nonidealities, and cable characteristics such as distributed capacitance to a ground, which may be different from the oscilloscope ground. Consider that in making a single ended measurement, one wire is referenced to ground while the other wire is unbalanced.

The exception is transmission over 75Ω coaxial cable at 2.048 MHz. CCITT G.703 states that the outer conductor shall be connected to ground at the output port. Accordingly, measurements of pulse shape should be made with the outer conductor grounded at the oscilloscope input. A single oscilloscope channel is sufficient.

Probes and oscilloscope amplifiers with good balance and high CMRR should be used. Probes, if used, should have low capacitance so pulse distortion is minimized. Unmatched 10X probes may cause significant measurement error due to relative inaccuracies in the 10X attenuation and poor CMRR. Also, the CMRR between two channels of an oscilloscope is rarely specified and is generally very low.

Eliminating the probes altogether is generally preferable. In this case, the same type of cable should be used from the output of the line driver to the input of the oscilloscope. Ideally the load for the cable should be placed at the inputs to the oscilloscope. Some oscilloscopes can be set for internal 50 Ω termination at the inputs. Alternatively, a 50 Ω termination can be connected to both oscilloscope inputs. Providing 50 Ω termination from each wire to ground is analogous to connecting 100 Ω across the two wires, but has the distinct advantage of providing both oscilloscope inputs with signals referenced to the same point rather than having the inputs floating with respect to one another. The 50 Ω resistors should be equal in resistance. Fifty ohm terminating plugs work well and are readily available.

For compliance with CCITT G.703, use 60Ω terminations from both channels to ground when evaluating equipment designed for 120Ω shielded twisted pair, and a 75Ω termination resistor from oscilloscope input to oscilloscope ground for equipment using 75Ω coax. With a little imagination, these terminations can be easily created and attached to the oscilloscope inputs.

Some specifications such as AT&T Publication 43801 call for a 100 Ω resistor connected across TIP and RING. If this setup must be rigidly followed, use either matched differential probes, or the shortest leads possible between the load and the oscilloscope. It may be necessary to use two 50 Ω resistors in series so the oscilloscope can be grounded to a reference point relative to the line so it can trigger. (This is the same as 50 Ω terminators.) These resistors must be accurately matched.

Digital oscilloscopes offer some features such as plotting, amplitude scaling and time and amplitude measurement which makes their use desirable when evaluating pulse shapes. However, be advised that digital oscilloscopes have inherent inaccuracies in the analog to digital conversion and in the sampling process. Most high frequency digital oscilloscopes use either 6-bit or 8-bit A-to-D converters. A six-bit ADC divides a full scale input into only 64 parts, so the quantization error is significant. Any gain error or offset error in the converter, in either channel or between the two channels, will result in amplitude error and distortion of the actual pulse shape. Calibration of a digital oscilloscope is essential to making accurate measurements. Any noise present on the signal or within the converter during the conversion process will result in an error in the conversion. Averaging a fairly large number of samples will help reduce uncertainties caused by noise (quantization or external). Such averaging cannot compensate for ADC nonlinearity errors however.

Sampling uncertainty of digital oscilloscopes must also be considered. If the oscilloscope is sampling at 150 MHz, the sample period is 6.7 ns. For pulse width measurements, the worst case time quantization error is 13.4 ns which can be significant when measuring 244 ns or 324 ns wide pulses. Once again, averaging several samples effectively eliminates any error due to sampling uncertainty.

Digital oscilloscopes are very useful in evaluating pulse shapes. However, the averaging process will tend to mask pulse-to-pulse variations that are undesirable. It is advisable to check the results on an analog oscilloscope which is in calibration.

A oscilloscope with a delayed triggering feature is essential. Delayed triggering allows precise positioning of the isolated pulse on the screen, and also allows the user to amplify and observe a small portion of the pulse which may require greater scrutiny. Delayed triggering also allows for fairly easy comparison of positive and negative pulses for verifying that pulse imbalance requirements are met.

No matter which instruments you have available, a proper test setup is essential. Three good measurement techniques are as follows:

1) An active differential probe such as the Tektronix P6046 allows differential signal processing at the probe tip with very high CMRR. Only a single channel on the oscilloscope is required thus removing CMRR considerations at that point. This probe offers distinct advantage when using a digital oscilloscope in that the addition of the quantization errors of the two channels is avoided. For both analog and digital oscilloscopes channel-to-channel inaccuracy and imbalance are no longer an issue and CMRR is much better.

2) Use a true differential amplifier with good common mode rejection such as the Tektronix 7A13. Run the test wire all the way to the diff amp's input (avoid using test leads for interconnection) and terminate the line at the inputs with 50Ω (60Ω for CCITT 120Ω shielded twisted pair). The only probes that should be considered for use in such measurements are matched probes with high CMRR like the Tektronics P6055. When using probes, make sure they are calibrated.

3) As previously discussed, using a standard two channel oscilloscope has some disadvantages, but may be the only method available for pulse shape measurement. Once again, it is best to run the test wire all the way to the oscilloscope inputs and terminate the line at the oscilloscope inputs. (If probes are necessary, use matched and calibrated probes.) TIP should be connected to one channel and RING to the other channel. Invert channel 2 and add it to channel 1. Always set the oscilloscope inputs for DC coupling to keep the internal oscilloscope capacitors out of the circuit. The amplifiers should always be in the calibrated configuration.

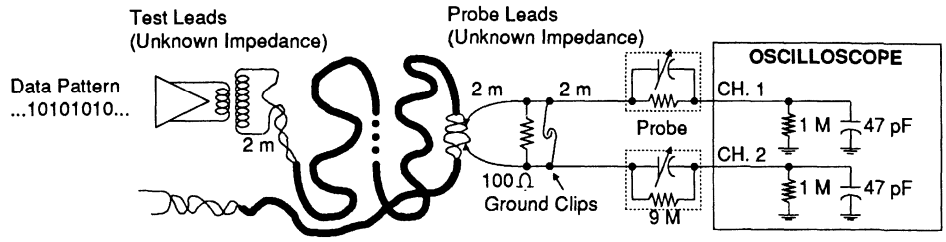
The following figures illustrate pulse measurement techniques and show an example of the error that can be caused by poor techniques. Figures 6 and 7 show some DOs and DON'Ts for measuring pulse shapes. Figure 8 shows the effects of terminating the line with a floating 100 Ω resistor and measuring the signal across the resistor with unmatched probes.

Pulse Shape Evaluation

The pulse displayed on the oscilloscope must be checked for amplitude and conformance to the pulse template. The pulse amplitude is measured at midpulse. The method for checking for comformance with the template depends on the specification. For CCITT specifications, the pulse must fit the template with no scaling allowed. For CB-119, the pulse can be scaled by a linear factor to fit within the template. Figure 9 shows a pulse which has been aligned, scaled and plotted from a digital oscilloscope onto a template.

When evaluating pulse amplitude and template conformance, be sure to test over the line driver's specified operating voltage and temperature ranges. For amplitude measurements, setting the oscilloscope for 0.5 V/div is best, while 1.0 V/div is convenient for template matching.

What's Wrong With This Picture?

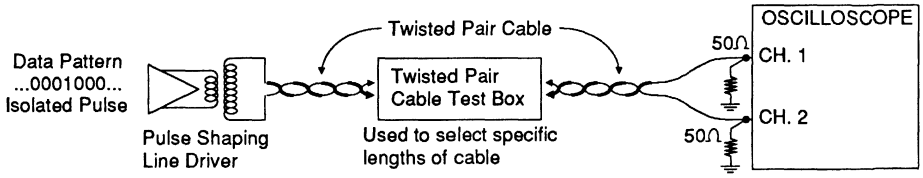


- Numerous impedance mismatches - reflections galore
- Data pattern does not provide an isolated pulse.
- Floating termination - no ground reference for measurement
  (but required by 43801)
- Undetermined tail on cable - improper termination
- Are probes precisely 10:1?
  Have they been calibrated correctly?

Figure 6 - How NOT to measure pulses.

PULSE MEASUREMENT USING TWO CHANNEL OSCILLOSCOPE

- Avoid reflections due to impedance mismatches
  - Despite taking precautions, neither end of the cable will be ideally terminated so watch for reflections from previous or current pulse
  - Use the same type of cable where ever possible



- Oscilloscope should be DC coupled
- High-resolution, digital oscilloscopes are nice because pulses can be precisely scaled and plotted making evaluation easier
- Test cable terminated at oscilloscope input

Figure 7 - Recommended pulse shape measurement test configuration and guidelines.

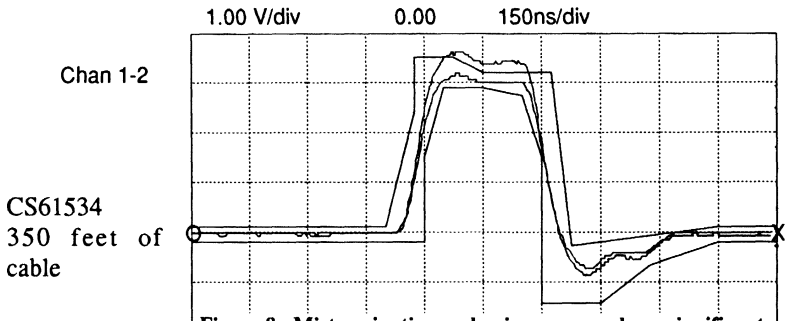


Figure 8 - Mistermination and gain error can have significant effect on pulse amplitude. The larger pulse results from the use of probes which are not well matched, otherwise the test setup for both pulses shown is identical.

Creation of the pulse template against which the displayed pulse is to be evaluated is worthy of consideration. It is important that the template have the correct proportions so that the pulse may be accurately evaluated. In some cases, the template must be created to an absolute scale so it can overlay the pulse or have the pulse plotted over it. Reproduction of the pulse template is very tricky since copiers tend to distort the original. A first generation photocopy can have enough distortion to render the copied template useless. Only through painstaking effort can a useful copy be produced (and if this method is used, make an abundant number of copies once the copied template is accurate).

To evaluate a pulse displayed on the oscilloscope's CRT, create a template which is scaled to the oscilloscope grid on a transparency, align the template to the grid and afix the template to the CRT. Center the pulse in the template. Scaling the pulse by adjusting the amplifier gain is only possible when using a single channel oscilloscope, a differential amplifier, or a digital oscilloscope. When using a two channel oscilloscope, method three, do not use the amplifier's gain adjustment (uncalibrated) to adjust the pulse amplitude to match the template. Adjusting one channel only results in a nonlinear change in the pulse. Additional templates scaled to larger and smaller amplitudes are required.

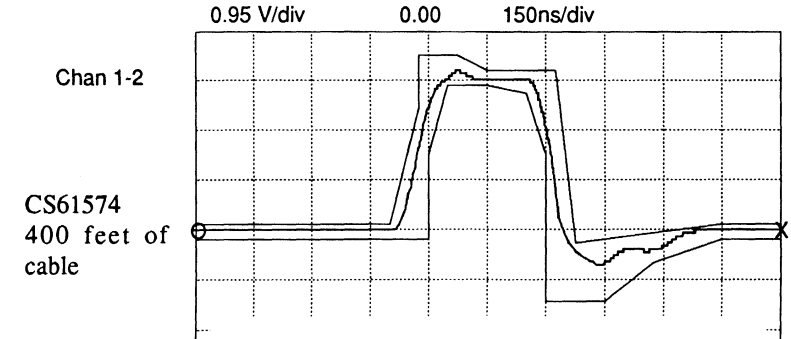


Figure 9 - Plot of a properly terminated, isolated pulse from a CS61574. Note that the amplitude scaling feature of the digital 'scope was used to boost the pulse amplitude and center the pulse in the template

15

Once everything is satisfactorily aligned, take a picture. It is much easier to describe, complain about or compare pulse shapes on hard copies. A hard copy also provides a permanent record for future reference.

Most digital oscilloscopes have the capability to transfer the image displayed on their screen to a plotter. There are three basic methods of plotting available. The most sophisticated method allows entry of the template parameters to the system so the template is plotted to the appropriate scale along with the pulse.

A second method offered by some systems, allows the operator to align the oscilloscopes plot dimensions to an independently created grid. This method allows the user to create the template to a convenient scale. Using the plotter, the corner points of the oscilloscope's grid are physically aligned with the corner points of the grid on the plotter paper. The plotter then scales the plot of the oscilloscope's grid to fit the grid on to plotter paper. This technique is especially good when using photo copies of an original grid and template. Since the plot is scaled to fit, copier distortion is irrelevant.

The third method involves generating a template for a plotter without a scaling feature. The template must be created to exactly the same size as the plotter's rendition of the oscilloscope grid, and positioned on the plotter paper at precisely the point at which the oscilloscope's display is plotted. The biggest problem here is creating a sufficiently large number of blank templates which are the right size and in the right place so they will line up with the plot. The alternative is to generate a single template on a transparency to overlay the plots, but this approach makes it difficult to evaluate a large number of plots.

An especially nice feature of digital oscilloscopes is the gain scaling which allows the user to linearly scale the pulse either up or down to fit a fixed template. For instance, if the pulse is a little short, the gain may be set for 0.95 V/div, thereby making the pulse a little taller. The horizontal and vertical settings are usually plotted along with the trace, so these settings are recorded as well. Take care to maintain the time scale to a fixed value which corresponds with the template. Pulse width scaling is not allowed.

A note about the CB-119 pulse template: the minimum pulse width allowed is 300 ns, the maximum is 400 ns. If the pulse width is based on a 50% duty cycle of a 1.544 MHz clock, the pulse width will be 324 ns. This allows only 12 ns of margin to either side of the template's minimum curve. When compared to the template, the pulse will look narrow, but it is really all right. (Presumably, the minimum allowable pulse width is kept wide to help maximize receiver jitter tolerance.) The opposite situation exists for CCITT G.703 pulse width specifications which range from 194 ns to 269 ns. A 50% duty cycle pulse, 244 ns, is a little on the wide side.

Positive/Negative Imbalance and Power Levels

Pulse imbalance and signal power level measurement are both intended to ensure that there is no significant DC offset at the termination of the line. Since positive to negative pulse imbalance can result in more power at 1.544 MHz relative to the power at 772 kHz of an all ones signal, meeting the power level specifications also means pulse imbalance is satisfied.

An oscilloscope can be used for checking pulse imbalance between the positive and negative pulses. CB-119 calls for less than 0.5 dB difference between the power of positive and negative pulses. Power is roughly the product of the square of the pulse height and pulse width, so both must be investigated. There should be less than 200 mV difference in amplitude of otherwise identical positive and negative pulses. Variation in the widths of positive and negative pulses of only a few nanoseconds will also result in some pulse imbalance. One good method for comparing posi-

tive and negative pulses is through the use of a digital oscilloscope which is capable of integrating the area of a pulse; this makes for straightforward comparison of the positive and negative pulses.

Measurement of power levels in an all ones pattern is best accomplished with a specialized instrument such as the Hewlett Packard 3586B (HP 3586A for CCITT). This instrument can measure the power in a 2 kHz band at both 772 kHz and 1.544 MHz as required by CB-119. The power in the 2 kHz band at 772 kHz must be between 12.4 dBm and 18.0 dBm, and at least 29 dBm greater than the power in a 2 kHz band at 1.544 MHz . CCITT 1.544MHz specs require the power in a 3 kHz band at 772 kHz be between 12.0 dBm and 19.0 dBm and at least 25 dBm greater than the power in a 3 kHz band at 1.544 MHz. CCITT PCM-30 specs allow ±5% variation in the heights and widths of positive and negative pulses. When using this instrument, take care to terminate the line driver properly. The input impedance of the HP 3586 is selectable but 100 Ω input impedance is not offered. A HP 15508B converter will provide a 110 Ω balanced termination for the line and 75 Ω unbalanced impedance for the input of the instrument.

Alternatively, power levels can be measured using a spectrum analyzer. An estimation of the power at 772 kHz can be made by selection of the appropriate resolution bandwidth of the spectrum analyzer. As long as the power at 772 kHz meets the specification with reasonable guardband, and the difference in amplitudes of the power at 772 kHz and 1.544 MHz is several dB in excess of the spec, precision measurements are probably unnecessary.

• Notes •

Semiconductor Corporation

CS501X APPLICATION HINTS

Application Note

A Collection of Application Hints for the CS501X Series of A/D Converters

By Jerome Johnston

- Jam ADC into Coarse Charge for High Slew Signals
- Single Control Input Acts as a "Start Convert" Command
- Synchronizing Multiple CS501X Series A/D Converters

Crystal Semiconductor Corporation
P.O. Box 17847, Austin, TX 78760
(512) 445-7222 TWX: 910-874-1352

A COLLECTION OF APPLICATION HINTS FOR THE CS501X SERIES OF A/D CONVERTERS

Here are three application hints which extend the flexibility of the CS501X series of A/D converters.

Jam ADC Into Coarse Charge For High Slew Signals

The CS501X family of A/D converters have within their capacitor-based architecture a track-and-hold function. Upon completing a conversion the A/D converter immediately begins to track the input signal. The design is such that the input signal is buffered (internal to the A/D) from the capacitor array for six cycles of the master clock. Then the buffer is bypassed and the array is directly connected to the AIN pin of the converter. This allows the converter to settle to its final value within the accuracy specifications. The period of time that the buffer is connected is known as the coarse charge time. The time when the buffer is bypassed to sample the input signal directly is known as fine charge time. Slew rate capability during coarse charge time is much greater than the slew rate in fine charge. Any step changes of the input signal should occur either prior to or during the coarse charge time. Under normal operation, once the converter has completed the coarse charge time and entered into the fine charge time it will stay in the fine charge state until the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input goes low. When $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ goes low the charge on the capacitor array is immediately trapped and conversion begins.

In applications which exhibit step changes in the input signal, it is not desireable that the converter remain waiting in the fine charge mode (with its slower slew rate capability). Extending the coarse

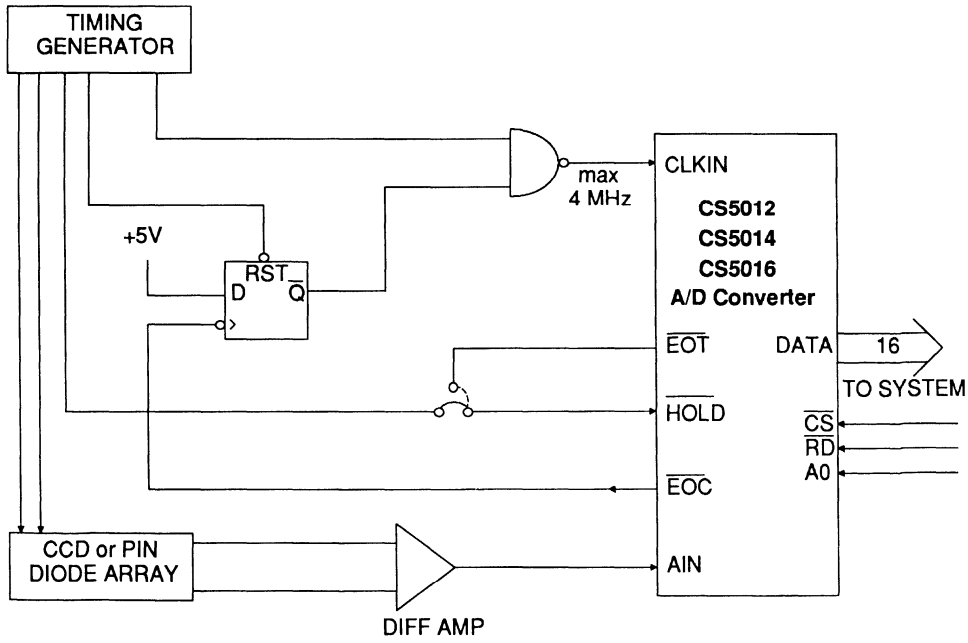


Figure 1. Sample Logic Jams Converter into High Slew Rate Mode

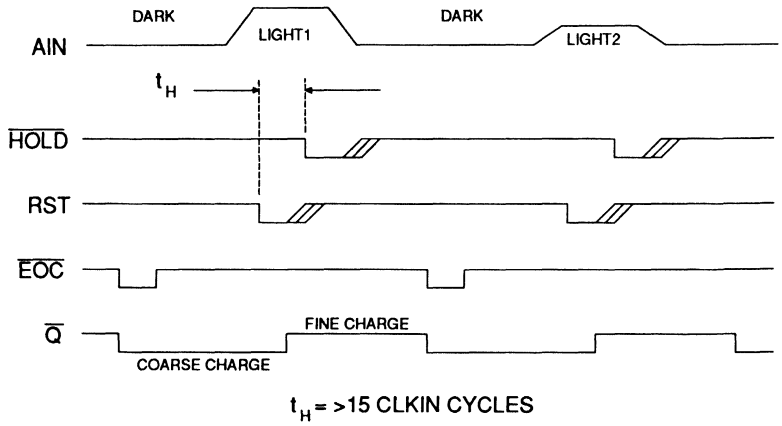


Figure 2. Extending Coarse Charge Time Allows Tracking of Dark to Light Transition

charge time allows the ADC to track high slew signals.

Figure 1 depicts the logic by which the master clock to the converter is stopped during the coarse charge time to lock the converter into coarse charge. At the end of each conversion the End of Conversion ($\overline{EOC}$) signal indicates the end of a conversion and the beginning of a coarse charge time. $\overline{EOC}$ falling toggles the flip-flop, causing its $\overline{Q}$ output to go low. This jams the NAND gate output high which locks the converter into the coarse charge mode until the timing generator circuitry resets the flip-flop.

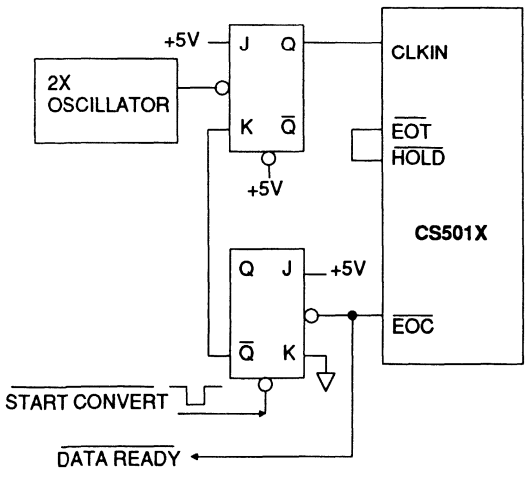


Figure 3.Coarse Charge Jamming with "StartConvert" Control

Figure 2 illustrates the timing of the various signals of the circuit in Figure 1. CCD or PIN diode array outputs exhibit step changes in their signal levels as each array element is selected for output. After each conversion the converter is stopped in the coarse charge mode until the video output signal from a particular element of the sensor array is stable. The clock to the A/D converter is then restarted. The converter then proceeds through the coarse and fine charge times and awaits a $\overline{HOLD}$ signal. If the $\overline{EOT}$ output of the converter is tied to the $\overline{HOLD}$ conversion will begin as soon as the track time is complete.

While this coarse charge jamming circuit is designed to operate with the CS501X series of converters, note that the CS5101 A/D converter offers a CRS/$\overline{FIN}$ (coarse/fine) pin as an input to allow user control of the tracking mode.

15

Creating a Single "Track, Hold, and Convert" Command

The coarse charge jamming circuitry of Figure 1 is altered to allow a single control line to initiate a sample and convert sequence. First, the $\overline{EOT}$ output from the converter must be directly tied to $\overline{HOLD}$ input. This connection will enable the converter to initiate a conversion upon completion of 9 clock cycles of fine charge (the minimum fine charge time necessary for adequate settling).

At the end of each conversion the $\overline{EOC}$ signal will toggle the flip-flop and lock the converter in coarse charge. The converter will track the input signal in the coarse charge mode until the "start convert" input resets the flip-flop to restart the clock. With $\overline{EOT}$ tied to $\overline{HOLD}$ the converter will proceed through coarse charge, fine charge, and conversion at which time it will stop and await another "start convert" command. Data in the output port will remain available until a new start convert command is issued.

Figure 3 illustrates an example of the "start convert" circuitry using a single J-K flip-flop. Note that the input clock is twice that required by the converter and that the low time of "start convert" pulse should be less than the conversion time of the converter. The "start convert" signal should be held low during calibration.

Synchronizing Multiple CS501X Series A/D Converters

Simultaneous sampling of several channels is often required. For example, in measurements of the outputs of three-axis magnetometers or three-axis inclinometers it is desireable that all three signals be simultaneously sampled and then converted. Because the CS501X converters offer very good repeatibility from part to part they can yield very good channel to channel measurement correlation even though each channel is converting with its own A/D converter.

Figure 4 illustrates how multiple CS501X series converters can be synchronized, allowing simultaneous sampling. The circuit uses a flip-flop to synchronize a reset (RST) signal common to all of the A/D converters such that the reset signal goes low on a falling edge of the master clock (CLKIN) to each converter. A common $\overline{HOLD}$ command can then be connected to all of the converters to initiate simultaneous sampling. Or, if the synchronous loopback mode of sampling is desired, the $\overline{EOT}$ output from one of the converters can be input to the $\overline{HOLD}$ inputs of all of the converters.

When several converters are galvanically isolated from the digital processing system, synchronazation is useful. The data is passed across the isolation barrier in serial form. If several converters are in the system, normally both SDATA and SCLK signals from each converter are passed across the isolation barrier. However, if the converters are synchronized, the SDATA outputs of several converters can be clocked into serial to parallel registers on the digital side by sending a single SCLK signal across the barrier.

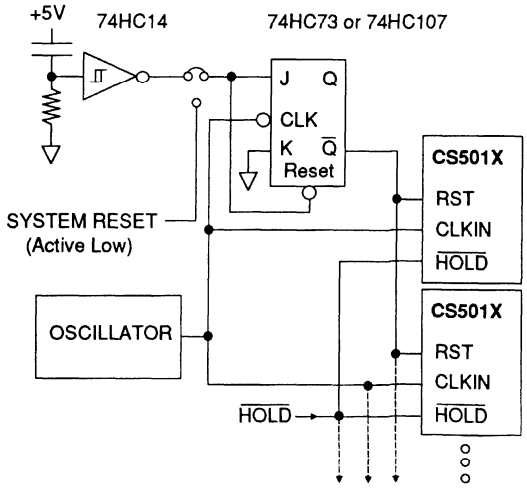


Figure 4. Controlled Reset for Synchronizatoin of Multiple Converters

Application Note

CDB5501 to IBM-PC Serial Interface (using BASIC)

By Jerome Johnston and Steven Harris

The CDB5501 Evaluation Board supports easy evaluation of the CS5501 A/D converter. Included on the evaluation board is an RS-232 type line driver (MC145406) which allows the UART-compatible mode of the CS5501 to transmit data to an RS-232 port of a computer.

This application note documents the appropriate configuration of the CDB5501 board to interface to the RS-232 serial port of an IBM compatible computer. A Basic program listing to read the port and display the data in HEX format is included.

The CDB5501 has many jumper selection options. The jumpers should be placed in the following positions to configure the evaluation board in the proper operating mode for RS-232 transmission.

P1 INT CLK
P2 "1" (2.45 MHz clock)
P3 "12" (1200 baud)
P4 "1"
P5 AC mode
P9 "DC"
P11 "BC"

These jumper selections set the evaluation board to operate from the on-board 4.9152 MHz oscillator. The oscillator is divided by two to provide CLKIN signal to the CS5501 at 2.45 MHz. The CS5501 is operating in the Asynchronous Communication mode with an output rate at 1200 baud. The decimation counter is used to provide some "dead-time" between each transmission of two bytes of data.

To connect the DB-25 connector on the CDB5501 evaluation board to the serial input (RS-232 compatible) of the IBM compatible computer a cable must be provided. To insure proper operation the cable should provide straight-through connections for pins 2-8 and pin 20.

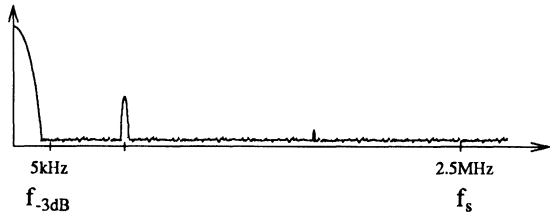
A program listing written in GW Basic is provided. The program reads the input data from the serial port of the computer and then displays the received binary information in HEX format on the computer screen. The software assumes the input is into communications port COM1. The software prompts for the baud rate. A baud rate of 1200 should be entered unless the CDB5501 jumper selection is modified to provide some other baud rate.

The Basic program is not complex. Lines 90-93 give some opening comments with line 94 prompting for the baud rate. Your reply will enter a baud rate for the text string defined in line 96. Line 96 defines a text string which sets up the data format and control line status of the COM1 serial port. In line 100 the text string is then used to open a data buffer for the port into which six bytes are read as defined in lines 150-340. Each character is then converted to HEX characters for display on the screen in line 350. Line 365 then prints the HEX characters on the screen. Use of the port is then terminated by closing the data buffer in line 370. Note that the buffer must be opened and closed to cause the serial port control lines to follow the proper sequence necessary to read each set of six characters. The program will cause the computer to continuously read the port unless line 380 is commented out or deleted. If line 380 is deleted, the program will read six characters and pause with a prompt to continue.

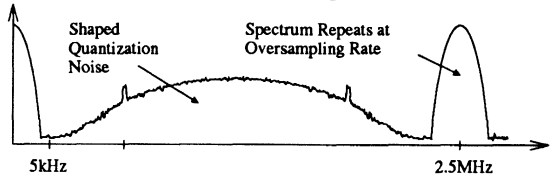
```
90    PRINT "5501COM - DISPLAYS SERIAL DATA FROM CDB5501"
92    PRINT "Crystal Semiconductor      VER1.0  5/8/88 Steve Harris"
93    PRINT "Uses COM1:"
94    INPUT "Baud rate ?",BR$
96    COMFIL$="COM1:"+BR$+",N,8,2,RS,CS,DS,CD"
100   OPEN COMFIL$ AS #1
150   FIELD 1,6 AS D$
300   GET #1,6
340   FOR N = 1 TO 6 STEP 1
350   PRINT HEX$(ASC(MID$(D$,N,1)));" ";
360   NEXT N
365   PRINT
370   CLOSE #1
372   FOR K = 1 TO 10
374   NEXT K
380   GOTO 100
400   INPUT "Quit OR Continue";A$
410   IF A$ = "Q" THEN GOTO 10000
420   GOTO 100
10000 END
```

Delta Sigma A/D Conversion Technique Overview

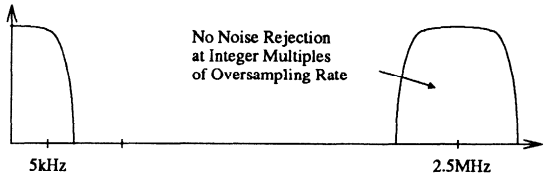
a. Analog Input Spectrum



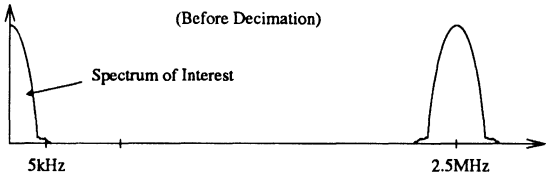
b. Modulator Digital Output Spectrum



c. Digital Filter Response



d. Digital Filter Output Spectrum



15

SECTION A

OVERVIEW: DELTA-SIGMA MODULATION

Although developed over two decades ago, delta-sigma modulation has only recently achieved commercial implementation. The technique utilizes oversampling and digital filtering to achieve high performance in both A/D conversion and filtering at low cost. The advent of commercial delta-sigma converters is due in most part to recent advances in mixed analog-digital VLSI technology. Precision analog circuitry can now be integrated on the same chip with powerful digital filters.

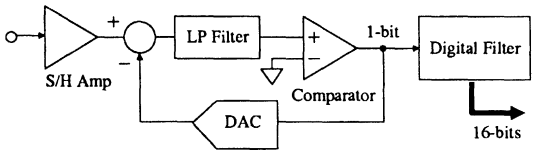


Figure A1. Delta-Sigma ADC

In a delta-sigma ADC, the same digital filter used in the A/D conversion process can perform system-level filtering with performance unachievable in analog form. Therefore, the first commercial delta-sigma converters have been targeted at applications demanding high-performance filtering (high-end modems, digital audio, geophysical exploration, etc).

This application note uses the CS5317 voice band A/D converter for examples. See the end of this application note for implementation details for the CS5317, CS5501, CS5326 A/D converters.

Fundamentals

A delta-sigma ADC consists of two basic blocks: an analog modulator and a digital filter (see Figure A1). The fundamental principle behind the modulator is that of a single-bit A/D converter embedded in an analog negative feedback loop with high open loop gain. The modulator loop oversamples and processes the analog input at a rate much higher than the bandwidth of interest. The modulator's output provides small packages of information (that is, 1-bit) at a very high rate and in a format that the digital filter can process to extract higher resolution (such as 16-bits) at a lower rate.

The delta-sigma converter's basic operation can be analyzed in either the time domain, or (more conventionally) in the frequency domain.

Time-Domain Analysis

The basic operation of a delta-sigma modulator can be understood more intuitively by demonstration. A simple, first-order modulator (that is, a conventional voltage-to-frequency converter) is shown in Figure A2. (Note: a modulator's order indicates the number of orders of analog filtering - or integration - in the loop). Full-scale inputs are ± 1V and three nodes are labeled V_1, V_2, and V_3. The output of the comparator, node V_3, is the output of the loop and is also converted by the 1-bit DAC into plus or minus full-scale (+1V or -1V).

At the differential amplifier, the +1V or -1V is subtracted from the analog input voltage. The result, the voltage at node V_1, is input to the integrator. The integrator acts as an analog accumulator; ie. the input voltage at node V_1 is added to the voltage on node V_2 which becomes the new voltage on node V_2. Node V_2 is then

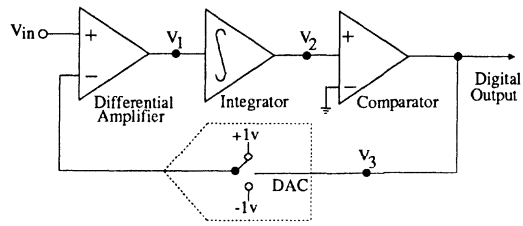


Figure A2. 1st-order Delta-Sigma Modulator

compared to ground. If it is greater than ground, node V_3 becomes +1V; if it is less than ground, V_3 becomes -1V. Each operation occurs once during each clock cycle.

In the example shown in Table A1, all nodes are initially set to zero, and the analog input voltage is assumed to be 0.6V. Since all nodes are identical in clock cycles two and seven, the period defined by cycles two to six will repeat if the analog input remains unchanged. The average value of modulator outputs (at node V_3) during that period, 0.6, yields a numerical representation of the analog input.

Clock Period	V_1	V_2	V_3	Period Avg
0	0	0	0	
1	0.6	0.6	1	
2	−0.4	0.2	1	
3	−0.4	−0.2	−1	
4	1.6	1.4	1	0.6
5	−0.4	1.0	1	
6	−0.4	0.6	1	
7	−0.4	0.2	1	
8	−0.4	−0.2	−1	

Table A1. Modulator Walk-Through

With conventional voltage-to-frequency converters a digital counter is used to extract the information in the VFC's 1-bit output. Pulses are counted over a specified period, effectively creating a digital averaging (or integrating) filter. The final count represents the average analog input value during the integrating period.

Advanced delta-sigma converters use higher-order modulators and more powerful digital filters. For example, the CS5317 uses a second-order modulator. The pattern of transitions in its 1-bit output provides more useful information regarding higher resolution at higher frequencies.

However, a more sophisticated digital filter than a counter is needed to interpret that information. A digital FIR filter is basically a rolling, weighted average of consecutive samples (see Appendix B). An averaging filter weights all samples equally. By applying a more sophisticated weighting function to the 1-bit signal, a digital FIR filter can assemble an N-bit output (with 2^N possible values) *without having to wait for 2^N samples.*

The Charge-Balance Name

Delta-sigma ADC's are also known by other names - sigma delta and charge-balance are two examples. The *Charge-Balance* name derives from the fact that the modulator tries to *balance* the analog input with the DAC's output in the negative feedback loop. The charge injected onto the integrator's capacitor from sampling the analog input (see Figure A2) is therefore balanced by the charge injected by the DAC's output. Modulators have been implemented in both switched-capacitor and continuous-time form.

Frequency-Domain Analysis

Since filtering plays a key role in a delta-sigma ADC, it is easier to understand the converter's operation by analyzing it in the frequency domain.

Overview

An A/D converter's resolution determines its dynamic range (or signal-to-noise ratio). Conversely, one can improve a converter's signal-to-noise ratio and thereby increase its effective resolution. The fundamental concept behind delta-sigma converters is to perform a simple, low-resolution A/D conversion and reduce the resulting "quantization noise" (without affecting the frequency band of interest) using analog and digital filtering.

Quantization Noise

The comparator in the delta-sigma modulator loop plays the role of a 1-bit A/D converter. Any A/D converter can represent a continuous analog input by one of only a *finite* number of codes, giving rise to an uncertainty, or quantization error, of up to ± 1/2 LSB. For a consecutive sequence of samples in a waveform, these quantization effects can be modeled as a random noise source under conditions commonly encountered in signal processing applications. (These conditions hold true for delta-sigma modulators). The rms value of the noise source relative to a full-scale input can be shown to equal - (6.02 N + 1.76) dB, for an N-bit resolution converter. Since this error "signal" is totally random (or uncorrelated with the input) it can be assumed to be white, with its energy spread uniformly over the band from dc to one-half the sampling rate.

As a 1-bit ADC, the comparator in a delta-sigma modulator offers (an almost comical) 7.78 dB signal-to-noise ratio. However, the input signal is grossly oversampled (2.5 MHz in the CS5317), thus spreading the quantization noise over a wide bandwidth (1.25 MHz). The noise density in the bandwidth of interest (5 kHz) is therefore reduced.

Noise Shaping

Analog filtering is used in the modulator loop to further reduce noise density in the frequency band of interest by shaping the quantization noise spectrum. The spectrum of the input signal, meanwhile, remains unaltered. Figure A3 shows a modulator loop with analog and digital circuit differences ignored. The comparator is simply shown as a (quantization) noise source, and the analog filtering, which is simply an integrator, assumes the filter response H(f). If the analog input equals zero, then

$$D_{out} = Q(n) - H(f)\, D_{out}$$

$$D_{out} = \frac{Q(n)}{1 + H(f)}$$

The quantization noise at the output is reduced by the open-loop gain of the integrator. At low frequency, the integrator is designed for high open-loop gain, so that quantization noise is reduced. As shown in Figure A4b, the integrator effectively pushes the quantization noise out of the bandwidth of interest and into higher frequencies. Digital lowpass filtering then removes the quantization noise at the higher frequencies without affecting the low-frequency spectrum of interest.

The spectral characteristics of the analog loop filtering dictates the delta-sigma converter's resolution/bandwidth ratio. Higher-order integrators improve noise shaping and allow for higher resolutions at wider bandwidths. The CS5317 uses a second-order modulator for superior noise shaping.

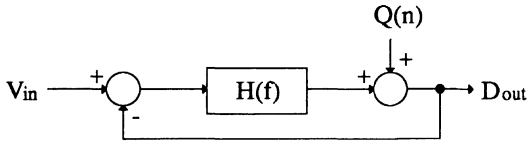


Figure A3. Analog Modulator Model

Digital Filtering

The spectral characteristics of the back-end digital filtering also affects the delta-sigma converter's resolution/bandwidth ratio. Faster roll-off and greater stopband rejection reduces residual quantization noise. Section B offers a detailed explanation of the theory behind digital filtering.

Anti-Alias Requirements

As shown in Figure A4, the input and digital filtering spectrum of any ADC repeats around integer multiples of its sampling rate. A delta-

sigma ADC thus does not provide noise rejection in the region around integer multiples of the sampling rate (± 5 kHz around 2.5 MHz, 5 MHz, 7.5 MHz...). If noise exists in the system in these narrow bands, analog filtering is needed to remove it at the converter's input otherwise it will alias and pass unfiltered to the converter's output.

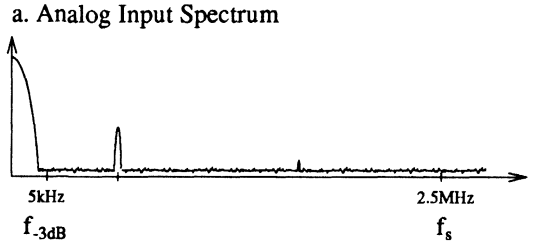


Figure A4. Delta-Sigma Spectral Analysis (Using frequencies taken from the CS5317 A/D Converter)

Since delta-sigma ADC's are grossly oversampled, anti-alias filtering requirements are often trivial. For instance, the CS5317 provides a factor of 500 of oversampling (2.5 MHz/5 kHz). A single-pole, passive RC filter at the CS5317's input is therefore sufficient in most applications.

Decimation

Even though the delta-sigma ADC oversamples and processes analog samples at a frequency well above the bandwidth of interest, it will generally offer its high-resolution output at a much-lower system sampling rate. Any reduction in sampling rate is termed *decimation.* The output can be further decimated at the system level by selectively reading a fraction of the available samples (for instance, every tenth sample). Independent of the decimation ratio, the converter's noise performance (and effective resolution) remains unchanged.

Conversion Accuracy/Performance

Like integrating ADC's and V/F converters, a delta-sigma ADC does not contain any source of nonmonotonicity and thereby offers "theoretically perfect" DNL with no missing codes. The ADC in the modulator is simply a comparator, and the DAC is the positive and negative voltage references. No precision ratio matching is needed as in other medium- or high-speed A/D conversion techniques such as successive-approximation. Useful resolution is limited only by residual quantization noise which, in turn, is determined by coarse analog and high-performance digital filtering.

Linearity error is limited only by imperfections in the input sample/hold. The CS5317 achieves typical nonlinearity of just ± 0.003 % through the use of high-quality on-chip silicon dioxide capacitors with low capacitor voltage coefficient.

SECTION B

OVERVIEW: DIGITAL FILTERING

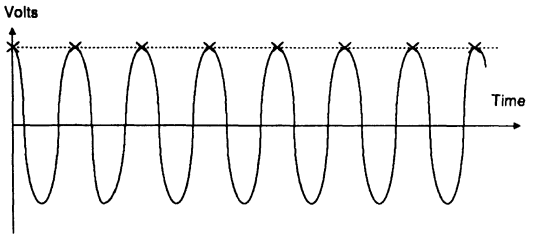
A conventional analog filter implements a mathematical equation using reactive components (capacitors and inductors). A digital filter can implement the same filter equation using two fundamental arithmetic operations: multiplication and addition (or accumulation). A digital filter considers a consecutive sequence of digitized samples a "waveform." It analyzes the relationship between samples, processes the data, and outputs an adjusted waveform.

Digital filters offer ideal stability, repeatability, and potentially perfect performance (linear phase, etc.). Digital filters also remain impervious to environmental conditions, thus providing superior reliability over time and temperature. The major difference compared to analog filters, though, is that digital filters operate on a signal in sampled form.

Sampled-Data Theory

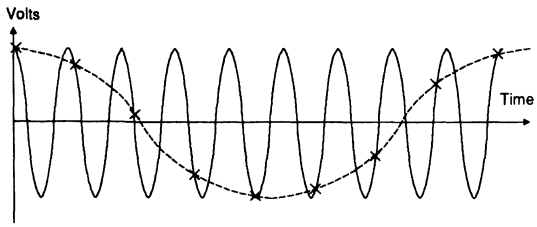
A fundamental phenomenon in sampled-data systems is an effect called "aliasing." Basically, *once an analog signal is sampled, its frequency components are no longer uniquely distinguishable.* Figure B1a shows a special case called "dc aliasing." If a signal is sampled precisely at its fundamental frequency, it will always be sampled at the same point on the waveform. It thus becomes indistinguishable from a dc input. Likewise, a signal at twice the sampling frequency (or any integer multiple of f_S) would appear as dc as well. Figure B1b illustrates a more general case of aliasing. Again, two signals at different frequencies become indistinguishable once sampled.

The effect of aliasing in the frequency domain is illustrated in Figure B2. The baseband spectrum (dc to one-half the sampling rate) also "appears" around integer multiples of the sampling rate, *and vice-versa.* In signal processing applications, anti-



f = f_S (sampling frequency)

a. dc Aliasing

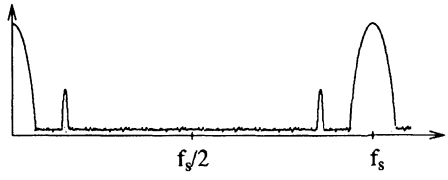


f = (N + 1) f_S /N

b. General Aliasing

Figure B1. Aliasing in Sampled-Data Systems

a. Continuous-Time Input Spectrum



b. Sampled-Data Spectrum

Figure B2. Sampled-Data Spectrum

alias filtering is used to bandlimit the analog signal before it is sampled. This removes out-of-band components which could be mistaken for important information in the band of interest.

Aliasing is critical in digital filtering. A digital filter is incapable of distinguishing signals in its passband from signals aliasing from around its sampling frequency. Its passband spectrum therefore repeats around integer multiples of the sampling frequency. Take for instance the case of dc aliasing shown in Figure B1a. A digital low-pass filter would treat the signal at f_S as a dc input and pass it with no attenuation. Similarly, if the filter would attenuate the lower-frequency signal in Figure B1b by 10 dB, the higher-frequency signal would receive the same 10 dB of attenuation. The higher-frequency signals in both cases could be selectively filtered only by analog anti-alias filtering *before the signal is sampled.*

Sampling rates are usually set high enough that analog anti-alias requirements become trivial (or perhaps eliminated). Higher oversampling ratios offer greater bandwidth to roll off between the passband and sampling frequency. Noise in the digital domain can be analyzed just as it is in the analog domain. Limiting a system's bandwidth will reduce noise and improve dynamic range.

Digital Filtering

The most popular digital filtering technique is averaging. A sequence of digital samples are simply collected and averaged to produce an output. This reduces noise by limiting the effective noise bandwidth. Averaging yields a (sin x)/x (or sinc) filter response as shown in Figure B3. The zeroes of infinite rejection (at f_S/N, $2f_S/N$, $3f_S/N$, etc.) can be strategically placed by selecting f_S and the number of samples averaged, N, to average over an integral number of periods of critical frequencies (50 Hz, 60 Hz, etc.). Of course, this same principle lies at the heart of integrating ADC's, but the averaging is done in analog form. In both cases greater dynamic range (or resolution) can be achieved by increasing integration time. The trade-off is bandwidth.

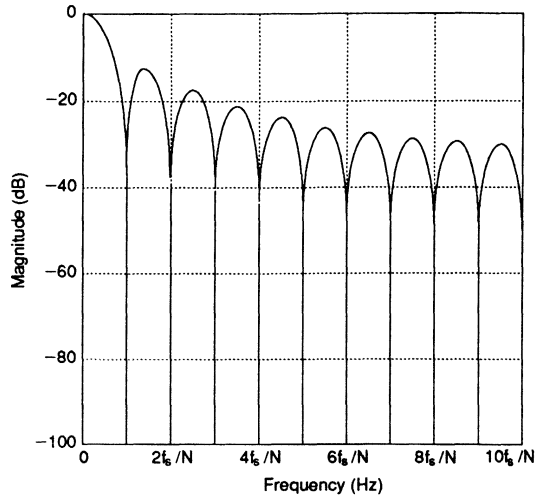


Figure B3. Averaging Filter Response

FIR Filters

Averaging is an elementary example of FIR, or *Finite Impulse Response*, digital filtering. Finite Impulse Response indicates that the filter considers only a *finite* number of inputs to calculate each output. The number of samples determines the *impulse response duration.* For example, a filter which averages ten samples has an impulse response duration of ten. Longer durations indicate more information is considered for each calculation, resulting in a more powerful filter response.

A digital filter's *impulse response* is what determines its filter function. It is basically a weighting function applied to the sequence of samples being considered. The averaging filter is an elementary example of an FIR filter because it uses equal weighting (weight = 1/N where N = # samples). More sophisticated impulse responses extract the information contained in the *relation-*

ship between samples. Averaging filters ignore this information.

Figure B4 illustrates how an FIR filter actually implements the impulse response. The two basic operations are multiplication (indicated by ⊗) and addition - or accumulation - (indicated by Σ). Filter coefficients a_0 to a_3 represent the impulse response. The three unit delay elements insure that each output is calculated using the current input sample and the three previous samples. The filter's input, x(n), and output, y(n), are digital words of any length. (For the CS5317, x(n) is 1-bit and y(n) is 16-bits). Each digital output requires one complete *convolution.* For the 4th-order filter shown in Figure B4, one convolution consists of four multiplications and the accumulation of the four products.

FIR filters are often described in terms of *taps.* This terminology hails back to analog transversal filters, which were basically analog implementations of the filter in Figure B4. The analog delay elements were termed taps. The number of taps indicated the filter's impulse duration. The longer the duration, the more powerful the filter.

Decimation

Digital filters often operate with input sampling rates well above the bandwidth of interest. This serves to minimize analog anti-alias filtering requirements. The filter's output rate, however, is generally dropped to a more manageable system sampling rate. Any reduction in sampling rate is termed *decimation.*

To illustrate the decimation process lets return to averaging. A filter which collects ten samples and then averages them to produce one output *decimates by ten.* That is, for an input rate of f_S, the output rate is $f_S/10$. Alternatively, one could use a "rolling average." For each input sample received, an output would be calculated using that sample and the nine previous samples. The sampling rate would therefore remain at f_S with no decimation.

The 4th-order FIR filter in Figure B5 exhibits the same filter response as that in Figure B4, but decimates by a factor of four. In this case, only one multiplication is performed per input cycle. Without any delay elements, the accumulator needs four input cycles to complete one convolution. Output samples are therefore produced at $f_S/4$. Decimation clearly relaxes computational complexity.

Decimation does not affect overall signal-to-noise or dynamic range. For this reason, one can decimate the CS5317's 20 kHz output (by selectively reading a fraction of the available samples) without affecting the converter's noise. However, a digital signal is normally not decimated if additional filtering is to be used to increase dynamic range (and resolution). All noise energy in a

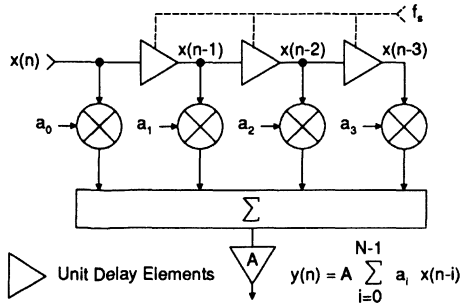


Figure B4. 4th-order FIR Filter

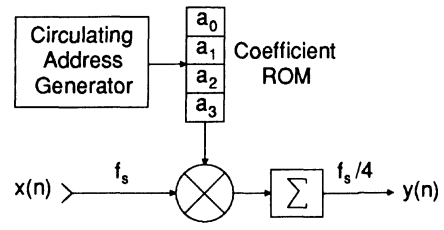


Figure B5. 4th-order FIR Filter with 4X Decimation

sampled signal lies between dc and one-half the sampling rate. Lower sampling rates therefore exhibit larger noise *densities* in the bandwidth of interest for a given amount of noise energy due to aliasing.

FIR Characteristics

The only source of inaccuracy in digital filters is rounding errors due to finite word lengths in the computations. If properly designed, a digital filter will not induce linearity, offset, or gain errors.

Aside from their simplicity, FIR filters' most popular characteristic is their ability to implement perfectly linear phase filters. The effect of every input sample on the output is always seen a *fixed* number of cycles later. This processing delay from input to output is termed the filter's *group delay*, and can be shown to equal one-half the impulse response duration.

Unfortunately, FIR filters can only implement zeroes, no poles. Roll-off is therefore limited. Of course, this limitation can be overcome by cascading FIR filters to produce an extraordinarily long impulse duration. (Fortunately stability is not an issue with FIR filters). The trade-off, though, is an extraordinarily long group delay.

IIR Filters

Infinite Impulse Response filters, on the other hand, can implement zeroes *and poles* to achieve high roll-off. Unlike FIR filters, which use previous inputs to calculate an output, IIR filters also utilize *historical output information* to calculate each new output. In this manner, IIR filters can implement mathematical filter equations with variables in the denominator (that is, poles).

The only drawback to IIR filters is their computational complexity. Since their computations use historical information on their past outputs, *each output must be calculated.* That is, unlike FIR filters an IIR filter cannot decimate to reduce computational complexity. Therefore, IIR filters generally operate with lower sampling rates.

The CS5317 Voice-band A/D Converter Implementation

The CS5317 uses oversampling, decimation, and FIR filtering to implement its digital filter. The CS5317 samples its analog input at 2.5 MHz (for a full-rated 5 MHz master clock). This high oversampling ratio of 500:1 (2.5 MHz sampling/5 kHz bandwidth) reduces external analog anti-alias requirements.

The FIR filter decimates the sampling rate from 2.5 MHz to 20 kHz to reduce computational complexity. The filter features an impulse response duration of 384 x 2.5 MHz and a decimation ratio of 128 (2.5 MHz:20 kHz). Since the filter does not decimate by 384 as shown in Figure B5, multiple convolutions must be in process concurrently. To achieve this, the CS5317 uses three accumulators working from a single 384-word coefficient memory. The three convolutions are spaced to begin and end 128 samples apart. Thus, a new 16-bit output sample becomes available every 128 input samples (for a decimation ratio of 128) whereas each 16-bit output is calculated using 384 input samples (for an impulse response duration of 384).

The CS5501 dc Measurement A/D Converter Implementation

The CS5501 uses oversampling, decimation, and both FIR and IIR filtering to implement its 6-pole Gaussian filter. The CS5501 samples its analog input at 16kHz (for a full-rated 4.096MHz master clock). This high oversampling ratio of 1600:1 (16kHz sampling/10Hz bandwidth) reduces *and most often eliminates* external analog anti-alias requirements.

The FIR filter is used to decimate the sampling rate from 16kHz to 4kHz to reduce computational complexity in the subsequent IIR filter. The FIR

filter response is not especially critical. Its only goal is to reject energy within ±10Hz bands around integer multiples of 4kHz, the IIR filter's sampling rate.

The IIR filter is needed to implement the poles in the 6^{th}-order Gaussian filter and achieve high roll-off of 120dB/decade. Its baseband filter characteristics are shown on page 4. Note that the filter's entire frequency response can be scaled by adjusting the master clock. The converter's sampling rate simply scales accordingly. With its cut-off frequency set at 10Hz (4.096MHz master clock) for maximized settling, the CS5501 offers 55dB rejection at 60Hz. With a 5Hz cut-off, though, 60Hz rejection increases to greater than 90dB. Master clocks as low as 40.96kHz are acceptable, yielding cut-off frequencies as low as 0.1Hz.

The CS5326 Digital Audio A/D Converter Implementation

Linear-phase finite-impulse-response (FIR) filters are used for decimation. The 1-bit, 3.072 MHz outputs of the modulators are decimated in steps of 8, 4, and 2 to yield 16-bit, 48kHz results.

The decimation strategy includes two stages, FIR1 and FIR2, whose primary responsibility is attenuation of quantization noise prior to decimation and aliasing. Modulator out-of-band quantization noise spectral density is very high. FIR1 and FIR2 use 17 and 18-bit coefficients to attenuate this noise, and out-of-band input signals, into the converter noise floor. Filter orders are 27 and 30, respectively.

A third stage, FIR3, performs passband shaping and out-of-band signal attenuation. Passband frequency response errors introduced by the modulator, FIR1, and FIR2 are corrected by FIR3. Overall filter passband ripple is thus reduced to ±0.001dB from dc to 22kHz. The passband compensation function prevents the use of a half-band filter for FIR3. Data is truncated to 16 bits at the output, and this operation is the major noise contributor in the system.

FIR1, FIR2, and FIR3 also combine to provide antialiasing filtering. All analog input frequencies from 26kHz to 3046kHz are attenuated by at least 86dB. Phase response is precisely linear.

CONTENTS

RELIABILITY METHODS

I. CONCEPT OF RELIABILITY

In general terms, the reliability of a semiconductor device is defined as the measure of the functional stability of the device with respect to time. Expressed in a more quantitative sense, it is the probability that the device will operate with a specified performance over a specified period of time under a given set of conditions.

Reliability characteristics are usually stated in reverse terms as the loss of ability to function, or failure rate. The reliability performance of a device can best be summarized by the reliability life or "bathtub" curve (Figure 1). The reliability performance is characterized by three phases: infant mortality, useful life, and wearout. Infant mortality failures can be reduced by proper manufacturing controls and screening techniques. The useful life period is typically a long period of time where only occasional random failures occur. During this time the failure rate is usually very low. The final period is aptly named wearout. Using proper design guidelines and device applications, this period is shifted well beyond the lifetime required by the user.

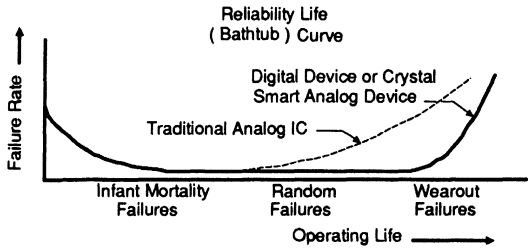


Figure 1.

An item of great importance in evaluating reported reliability characteristics is the definition of a failure. Crystal's definition of a failure is any device that fails to meet ANY data sheet parameter. Crystal's digital self-calibration techniques provide stable performance over temperature and life. Traditional Analog IC's and hybrids exhibit wearout mechanisms very early in the life of the product. One competitor's analog-to- digital converter's linearity error stability is specified at +/- .00075 % per 1000 hours at 25 °C. Stability degradation at 70 °C is unspecified and is likely to be accelerated greatly as temperature increases. The dashed line of Figure 1 is typical of the wearout seen in a competitor's Analog IC or hybrid. As you can see, wearout begins much earlier than a digital device or a mixed analog and digital chip utilizing Crystal's SMART analog design architecture and CMOS wafer technology.

II. CRYSTAL SEMICONDUCTOR RELIABILITY STRESSING

These stresses are done on every new product, assembly house or fabrication subcontractor. The Crystal acceptance criteria and goals are as described in Table 1 of the Quality and Reliability information in section 1 of this data book.

Accelerated Operating Life Stress

Accelerated operating life stressing is performed to accelerate thermally-activated failure mechanisms through the application of extreme temperature and dynamic biasing conditions. The typical temperature and voltage conditions used in the stress are 125 °C with a bias level at the maximum data sheet specifications. Some devices may be stressed at an even higher voltage level to further stress the oxides of the device. All devices used in life stress are sampled directly from the production flow with no special processing or pre-screening. Stressing is performed per MIL STD 883, method 1015, condition D (dynamic signals). These dynamic conditions simulate as much as possible actual operating conditions in an application.

Both infant mortality operating life stress (168 hrs at 125 °C) and long term operating life (typically 1000 hrs at 125 °C) are reported . Infant mortality life simulates approximately 6-8 months in the field at 70 °C and is reported as %/168 hrs. Long term life simulates the total failure seen in the field and is expressed in FITS (failures in time). 1 FIT = 1 failure per billion device-hours. Derating of long term operating life is done using Arrhenius thermal equations along with Weibull statistics. A 60 % upper confidence limit (UCL) and .7 electron volts (eV) activation energy are used in this calculation.

85 °C/85% R.H.

85 °C/ 85% R.H. is an environmental stress performed at a temperature of 85 °C and at a relative humidity of 85%. The test is designed to measure the moisture resistance of plastic encapsulated devices. A nominal-voltage static bias is applied, with minimum power consumption, to the device, to accelerate the electrolytic corrosion of the metallization. Failures are expressed in % /time with 168, 500, and 1000 hour cumulative results reported.

Autoclave

Autoclave is also an environmental stress which measures the moisture resistance of plastic encapsulated devices. Conditions for this test are 121 °C, 100% relative humidity, and 1 atmosphere of pressure (15 psig), with no bias applied to the circuit. Corrosion of the die is the expected failure mechanism. Stressing is usually performed for 144 hours. Failures are expressed in %/time with 48, 96, and 144 hour results reported.

Temperature Cycling

Temperature cycling typically accelerates the effects of the thermal expansion mismatch among the different components within a specific package and circuit. The stress is performed per MIL STD 883, method 1010, Condition C (-65 °C to +150 °C). Stressing is done in an air environment. A cycle consists of ten minutes at -65 °C, five minutes transfer time, and ten minutes at +150 °C. Stressing is typically performed for 1000 cycles. Failures are expressed in %/cycles, with 100, 500, and 1000 cycle results reported.

Thermal Shock

The objective of thermal shock is basically the same as that of temperature cycling - to exercise the difference in thermal expansion coefficients within the integrated circuit package and die. Thermal shock provides additional stress as the device is exposed to a rapid change in temperature, due to a maximum transfer time of ten seconds, as well as the increased thermal conductivity of a liquid environment. This test is performed per MIL STD 883, method 1011, Condition B (-55 °C to +125 °C). In one cycle of thermal shock, devices are placed in a flourocarbon bath cooled to -55 °C for five minutes, then transferred to an adjacent bath filled with flourocarbon at 125 °C for five minutes. Stressing is performed for 500 cycles. Failures are expressed in %/cycles, with results reported at 100, 200, and 500 cycles.

High Temperature Storage Life

Storage life is an environmental stress where temperature is the only stress. Stressing is performed per MIL STD 883, method 1008, Condition C. (150 °C). Stressing is performed to 1000 hours. Failures are expressed in %/hours, with results reported at 168, 500, and 1000 hours.

Electrostatic Discharge

Electrostatic discharge testing is performed to determine the handling sensitivity of a semiconductor device. This test is performed per MIL STD 883 method 3015, which simulates the resistance (1500Ω) and capacitance (100 pF) of the human body. Also the machine model test is performed with a 0Ω resistance and a capacitance of

200 pF to simulate, as its name implies, a typical insertion tool, handler, etc. that comes in contact with the leads of a semiconductor device.

Latchup

Latchup testing is performed to ascertain whether a device can sustain SCR latchup due to a DC current input. The pin being tested has a DC current forced to it with the device power supplies at nominal voltage and inputs at ground state. Susceptibility of each input is tested with both a positive and negative DC current forced into it. This test is performed per the standard test procedure recognized by JEDEC.

C dv/dt Latchup Testing

This test is performed to evaluate the susceptibility of a CMOS device's power pin to instantaneous ESD discharge into a power supply pin or a rapid ramp of a power pin during power up. Positive and negative pulses are supplied to the power supply pins with a change in voltage of greater than 500 V/μs and a 0 to 5 V risetime of less than 15 ns. Ground, V_{SS}, and the pin under test are connected to ground. The supply current is monitored for excessive current.

III. FAILURE RATE CALCULATIONS

Failures during typical reliability stressing generally are in the infant mortality and random failure sections of the "bathtub" curve. Thermally accelerated failure rates can be derated to actual operating conditions by commonly accepted mathematical models.

Operating life stress is usually reported in the derated form. That is, operating life is performed at 125 °C and results are reported for an equivalent time at a typical operating stress temperature for an application, generally 25 °C, 55 °C, or 70 °C. Failure rates for other temperatures are calculated using a computed acceleration factor.

There are many probability models used in reliability analysis for calculating failure rates. The simplest form of calculating a failure rate (F.R.) would be to divide the number of failures observed after test (N) by the number of device-hours of stress.

$$F.R. = \frac{N}{D \cdot H} \qquad (1)$$

where D is the number of devices stressed and H is the number of stress hours. If this number is multiplied by 10^9 we obtain the failure rate expressed as Failure In Time (FIT). FITS are expressed as failures per billion device operating hours.

$$FITS = (F.R.)(10^9) \qquad (2)$$

However, using equation (1) allows only for a failure rate calculation at the stress temperature. In order to apply the equation to the desired use temperature we use the well-known Arrhenius relationship to determine the thermal acceleration factor, F_a. One hour of device operation at temperature T_1 is equivalent to F_a hours of operation at temperature T_2. The activation energy, EA, is an important parameter in the Arrhenius equation and is discussed below. The Arrhenius equation is:

$$F_a(T_1 \rightarrow T_2) = e^{-\frac{EA}{k}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)} \qquad (3)$$

where k = Boltzman's Constant (8.63×10^{-5} eV/°K) and T_1 is the accelerated stress junction temperature and T_2 is the desired use operating junction temperature in degrees Kelvin.

Junction temperatures, T_1 and T_2, should be used in determining acceleration factors. This temper-

16

ture can be obtained from the equation below.

$$T_j = T_a + \theta_{ja} P_d \quad (4)$$

where T_a is the operating ambient temperature and θ_{ja} is the package thermal dissipation (°C/ W) and P_d is the device power dissipation.

Crystal utilizes a low power CMOS process which typically raises the junction temperature about 7 to 15 °C, whereas analog bipolar IC's and hybrids can have power dissipations in the 1 W range. These differences in device junction operating temperatures can greatly affect the acceleration factors. For example, let's calculate the acceleration factors of a device with a power dissipation of 1 watt packaged in a 40 pin ceramic package. This is equivalent to a junction temperature change from 160 °C to 60 °C and from Table 2 the acceleration factor is 277. A typical Crystal device junction temperature is 10 °C higher than the ambient which results in a junction temperature change from 135 °C to 35 °C. This results in

TEMPERATURE CHANGE	ACCELERATION FACTOR
125 --> 70 °C	26.3
125 --> 55 °C	77.5
125 --> 25 °C	933.0
135 --> 35 °C	636
160 --> 60 °C	277

TABLE 2
ACCELERATION FACTORS FOR DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES (E. A. = .7 eV)

E. A.	ACCELERATION FACTOR
1.0	106.0
.9	66.7
.8	41.7
.7	26.3
.6	16.4
.5	10.3
.4	6.5
.3	4.1

TABLE 3
ACCELERATED FACTORS FOR DIFFERENT ACTIVATION ENERGIES (125 ° C --> 70° C)

an acceleration factor of 636, as shown in Table 2. By comparing the results in Table 2 one can see how derating to a lower use temperature or failing to consider junction temperature when calculating acceleration factors can result in greatly differing failure rates.

Table 3 compares acceleration factors for different activation energies. Using a 1.0 eV activation energy versus a .7 eV activation energy results in a factor of four increase in the acceleration factor. Crystal uses an activation energy of .7 eV, a conservative value, compared to the .8 eV to 1.0 eV used by other analog IC vendors.

We now take the failure rate equation (1) at accelerated temperatures expressed in FITS and factor in the acceleration factors from the Arrhenius relationships considering junction temperatures and arrive at the equation below.

$$\text{FITS} = \frac{10^9 N}{DHF_a} \quad (5)$$

Using composite Crystal data through the 1st quarter of 1988, a failure rate at 25°C can be calculated by substituting in equation (5) above:

N = 23
D•H = 5,371,036
Fa = 702 (Assuming .7 eV and stress temperature of 125°C, using junction temperature derating)

D•H is the summation of the devices stressed at each readpoint multipled by that number of stress hours.

Substituting we get:

$$\text{FITS } 25°C = \frac{(10^9)(23)}{(5{,}371{,}036)(702)} = 6.1$$

The Weibull distribution is often used for product life predictions because it can describe increasing and decreasing failure rates. Also the Weibull dis-

tribution has both a shape parameter, β, and a scaling parameter, α. This is very useful in accurately describing the shape and scaling of the "bathtub" curve. These more accurate descriptions of the failure rate of the Weibull distribution make this method superior to the uniform failure distribution described in Equation (1). The Weibull probability distribution function (PDF) f(t) is the probability of failure between time t and t + dt.

$$f(t) = \frac{\beta}{\alpha} t^{(\beta-1)} e^{-\left(\frac{t^{\beta}}{\alpha}\right)} \qquad (6)$$

The Weibull PDF can also be expressed as a function of the Reliability function, R(t), and the instantaneous failure rate function, h(t), therefore:

$$f(t) = h(t)R(t) \qquad (7)$$

The Reliability function is found by integrating the Weibull PDF from t to ∞. This function is the probability that a device will survive to time t.

$$R(t) = \int_{t}^{\infty} f(t')dt' = e^{-\left(\frac{t^{\beta}}{\alpha}\right)} \qquad (8)$$

The instantaneous failure rate function is the probability that a device will fail between time t and t+dt:

$$h(t) = -\frac{1}{R}\frac{dR}{dt} = \frac{\beta}{\alpha} t^{(\beta-1)} \qquad (9)$$

The Reliability function is used to calculate the shape parameter, β, and the time scale parameter, α. The shape parameter is the key function in shaping the infant mortality portion of the "bathtub" curve. A β of 1 indicates a uniform failure rate, $\beta > 1$ indicates wearout and $\beta < 1$ indicates a declining failure rate. To use Weibull statistics, failures that occur during operating life stresses are used to produce values of R(t). Failure times and R(t) values can be combined to estimate α and β. We first take the natural logarithm of both sides of equation (8).

$$\ln\left(\frac{1}{R(t)}\right) = \frac{t^{\beta}}{\alpha}$$

We again take the natural logarithm and obtain:

$$\ln\left[\ln\frac{1}{R(t)}\right] = \beta \ln(t) - \ln(\alpha) \qquad (10)$$

This last equation is now in the form of a linear function. Using linear regression techniques or Weibull plotting paper we obtain the Weibull shape and scale parameter. Most semiconductor manufacturers perform a burn-in screening on devices to insure that the end customer receives a population of devices that have minimal infant mortality and are from the useful life period of the reliability "bathtub" curve. It is very important to include this data for the entire lifetime of the device to obtain an accurate curve fit for obtaining α and β.

Once the parameters α and β for the Weibull distribution are known we utilize R(t) to calculate FITS. Crystal uses a 20 year lifetime in its FIT calculations and typically uses a 48 hour burn-in at 125 °C hence:

t_{20} = 20 yrs = 175,200 hours
t_1 = 48 hours

The number of devices that will fail in the twenty year lifetime following burn-in is given by:

$$N = D\,[R(t_1) - R(t_1 + t_{20})] \qquad (11)$$

where D is the total number of devices stressed. The number of device-hours accumulated in 20 years can be estimated by counting the devices surviving after 20 years.

$$DH \geq D \cdot R(t_1+t_{20}) \cdot t_{20} \qquad (12)$$

16

Using equation (2) for expressed failures in FITS we obtain the equation below for a Weibull distribution

$$FITS \leq 10^9 \frac{D\,[\,R(t_1) - R(t_1 + t_{20})]}{D \cdot R(t_1 + t_{20}) \cdot (t_{20})}$$

$$= \frac{10^9\,[\,R(t_1) - R\,(t_1+t_{20})]}{R(t_1+\,t_{20}) \cdot (t_{20})} \qquad (13)$$

The above equation applies only at the stress temperature. In order to apply the equation to the desired use temperature we factor in the acceleration factors, F_a, from the Arrhenius relationship as it relates to time in the reliability function. Therefore in equation (12) above we replace $R(t_1 + t_{20})$ by $R(t_1 + t_{20}/Fa)$. Note that the device lifetime t_{20} is still 20 years but the reliability function must have the acceleration factor considered for derating to use temperature. Using composite Crystal data through the first quarter of 1988, and using from equation (10), $\beta = .19$ and $\alpha = 521$ and $Fa = 702$ yields a failure rate at 25 °C of 9.7 FITS.

This failure rate is a more accurate measure of Crystal reliability than that provided by the constant failure rate model of equation (5).

Reliability evaluations involve only samples of an entire population of devices. Therefore a confidence level, (CL), should be placed on the average failure rate. At any time a sample is stressed from a population there exists a finite chance of failures. If many separate samples were stressed from the same population and failure rates plotted, a normal distribution of failure rates would occur. Therefore, valid statistical methods for a normal distribution should be used to determine the desired CL. Confidence levels for reliability analysis are expressed in upper confidence levels (UCL), typically at 60% or 90% depending on the criticality of the device's application. The total sample size stressed is critical in defining the UCL. Therefore rather large sample sizes must be stressed to more accurately demonstrate the true failure rate. A larger spread will exist between the 50% and 90% UCL distribution for smaller sample sizes due to the greater probability that the sample stressed was not representative of the entire population.

Environmental stresses, such as autoclave, temperature cycling, thermal shock, storage life and 85 °C/85%R.H., usually have their actual results reported, due to the lack of widely recognized derating models. These are usually expressed as %failure / stress time. An example of this would be a temperature cycling failure rate expressed as %/ 1000 cycles. These failure rates should have a confidence level associated with the data given. For environmental stresses, Crystal publishes data with a 90% confidence level. To calculate this failure rate with confidence levels, the following binomial probability statistics calculations are made:

$$P_C = P_a + Z\frac{[P_a\,(100 - P_a)]^{1/2}}{n} \qquad (14)$$

where P_C is the failure rate with confidence level, P_a is the observed failure rate in percentage defective, n is the number of samples stressed, and Z is the value of the standard normal probability distribution associated with the desired confidence level. (Z = 1.28 for 90% UCL.) This calculation agrees with the widely accepted lot tolerance percent defective, LTPD, plans that are based on 90 % upper confidence.

Of course it is not satisfactory to have accurate methods on reporting failure rates without having programs and methods in place to continuously improve the reliability of the product. Crystal uses methodologies in every level of the company to provide the highest possible quality and reliability standards of its products.

Using the reliability calculation methods of Maxim, an analog IC quality leader, Crystal achieves a failure in time (FIT) rate of 6.1 parts per billion operating hours. This compares favorably with Maxim's own performance of 6.8 FITs. Crystal's reliability is also established for devices requiring far greater analog accuracy than its competitors' products.

In summary Crystal Semiconductor uses conservative models that are accepted throughout the semiconductor industry to determine the reliability of its devices and has active programs in place to continuously improve the quality and reliability of its devices.

For further information on a summary of Crystal's methods of insuring high quality and reliability standards see the Quality and Reliability information in section 1 of this data book, or contact Crystal's Reliability and Quality Assurance Department at the factory.

RADIATION RESISTANCE PERFORMANCE

Crystal products are manufactured using 2 and 3 micron CMOS processes. While not able to withstand large doses of radiation, our products are suitable for operation in low to medium dose applications. Indeed, the self calibrating architecture of many of the A/D Converters is able to compensate for the effects of radiation.

Crystal will assist customers to test parts for radiation resistance by supplying free, data-logged parts. In exchange, we would like the parts returned to us, so that we can measure their post-radiation performance. In addition, we would like a copy of any report that is generated, along with permission to publish the report for other customer's information.

Several customer's have already undertaken radiation testing of our A/D Converters. Please contact the factory for the latest information and copies of the radiation performance reports.

DEFINITION OF PRELIMINARY PART TYPES

Before a part is in full production, Crystal will supply preliminary parts. There are two varieties:

I.Engineering Sample (ES)

Engineering sample "ES" is a product which has not been completely characterized or where qualification has not reached the first lot 500 hours read point. ES product will be assembled per manufacturing specs at qualified assembly sites. All units will be tested to a published data sheet and applicable errata sheet (if needed). Any ES units which are tested only at room temperature will receive a supplemental brand "25°". As soon as automated temperature testing is available for this device, all subsequent ES units will be 100% temperature tested.

The following premium - temperature product grades will always be 100% tested at temperature:

TELECOMMUNICATIONS - "M" grade
DATA ACQUISITION - "A", "B", "C", "S", "T", and "U" grades

II. Engineering Prototype (EP)

Engineering Prototype is an engineering prototype of a device which works sufficiently for beta site purposes.

DEFINITION OF DATA SHEET TYPES

Each product developed by Crystal will be supported by technical literature where the data sheets progress through the following levels of refinement:

I. Product Preview

This is a 1-to-4 page document which describes the main features and specifications for a product that is under development. Some specifications such as exact pin-outs may not be finalized at time of publication. The purpose of this document is to provide customers with advance product planning information.

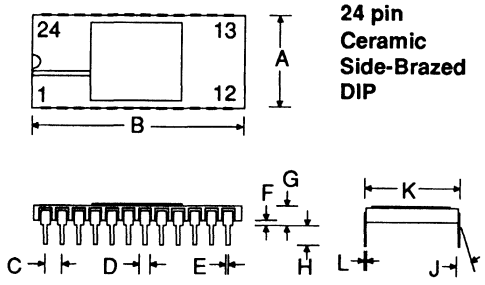
II. Preliminary Product Information

This is the first document completely describing a new product. It contains an overview, specifications, timing diagrams, theory of operation, pin-out diagram, applications information, ordering guide and mechanical information. The numbers in this data sheet are based on prototype silicon performance and on worst-case simulation models. The specifications represent the designer's best estimate for the "real" numbers. Min and max values are included where possible. The purpose of this document is to provide system designers with technical information sufficiently detailed to guarantee that they can safely begin active development.

III. Final Data Sheet

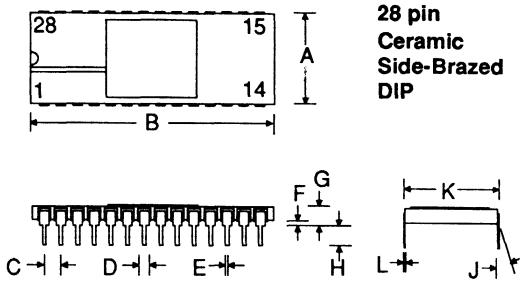
This is an updated version of the preliminary data sheet reflecting actual production performance of the final product. Updates include tighter specifications, more min and max values, and any application information that has arisen during the early life of the part. The purpose of this document is to communicate the confirmed performance of products which have passed qualification, been fully characterized, and are in production.

MECHANICAL DATA



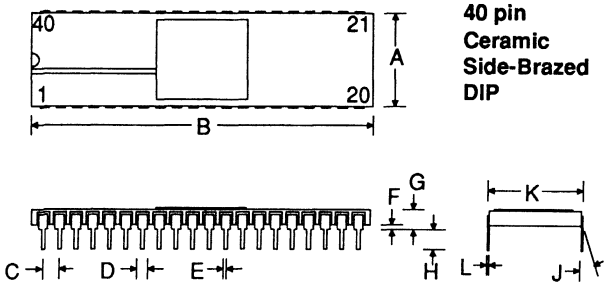
24 pin Ceramic Side-Brazed DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	14.73	15.34	0.580	0.604
B	27.64	33.53	1.088	1.320
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	0.76	1.40	0.030	0.055
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
G	2.67	4.32	0.105	0.170
H	2.54	4.57	0.100	0.180
J	-	10°	-	10°
K	14.99	15.49	0.590	0.610
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012



28 pin Ceramic Side-Brazed DIP

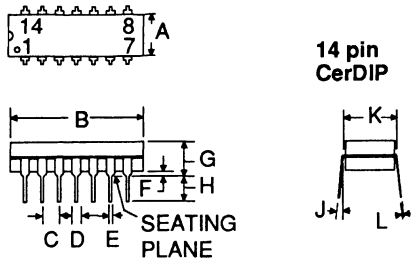
DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	14.73	15.34	0.580	0.604
B	35.20	35.92	1.386	1.414
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	0.76	1.40	0.030	0.055
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
G	2.79	4.32	0.110	0.170
H	2.54	4.57	0.100	0.180
J	-	10°	-	10°
K	14.99	15.49	0.590	0.610
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012



40 pin Ceramic Side-Brazed DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	14.63	15.49	0.576	0.610
B	50.29	51.31	1.980	2.020
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	0.76	1.52	0.030	0.060
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
G	2.79	4.32	0.110	0.170
H	2.54	4.57	0.100	0.180
J	-	10°	-	10°
K	14.99	15.65	0.590	0.616
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

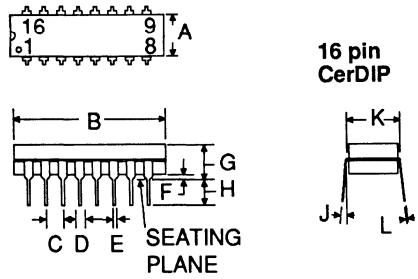
16



14 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	7.49	0.240	0.295
B	19.05	19.94	0.750	0.785
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.40	1.78	0.055	0.070
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
G	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
H	2.92	4.32	0.115	0.170
J	-	15°	-	15°
K	7.62 BSC		0.300 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

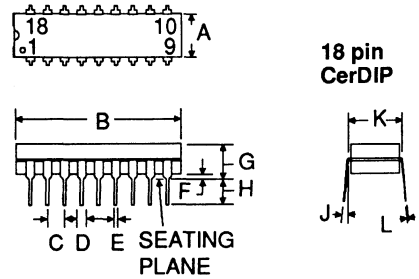
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.



16 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	7.49	0.240	0.295
B	19.05	19.94	0.750	0.785
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.40	1.78	0.055	0.070
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
G	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
H	2.92	4.32	0.115	0.170
J	-	15°	-	15°
K	7.62 BSC		0.300 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

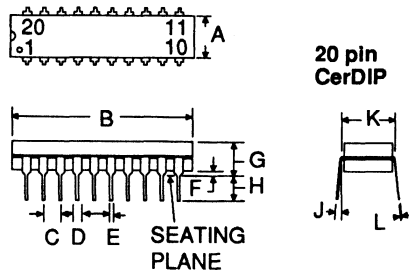
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.



18 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	7.49	0.240	0.295
B	22.35	23.11	0.880	0.910
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.40	1.78	0.055	0.070
E	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
F	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
G	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
H	2.92	4.32	0.115	0.170
J	0°	15°	0°	15°
K	7.62 BSC		0.300 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

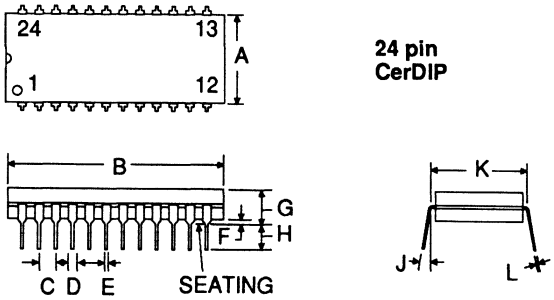
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.



20 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.60	7.49	0.260	0.295
B	23.88	25.15	0.940	0.990
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.40	1.65	0.055	0.065
E	0.38	0.56	0.015	0.022
F	0.25	1.02	0.010	0.040
G	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
H	2.92	4.06	0.115	0.160
J	0°	15°	0°	15°
K	7.62 BSC		0.300 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

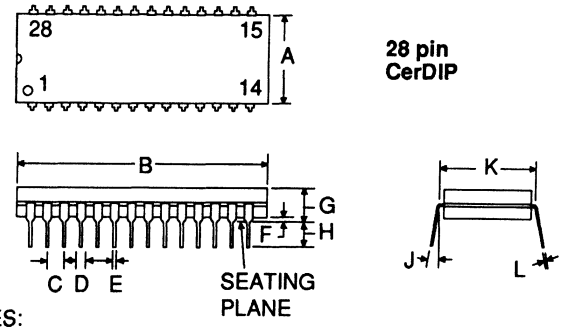
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.



24 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	12.70	15.49	0.500	0.610
B	31.24	32.77	1.230	1.290
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.27	1.52	0.050	0.060
E	0.41	0.51	0.016	0.020
F	0.51	1.27	0.020	0.050
G	4.06	5.59	0.160	0.220
H	2.92	4.06	0.115	0.160
J	0°	15°	0°	15°
K	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.

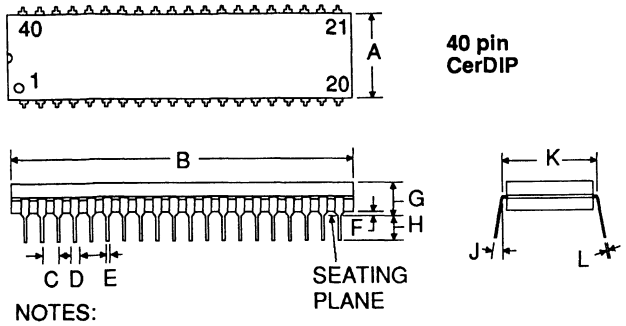


28 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	12.70	15.37	0.500	0.605
B	36.45	37.85	1.435	1.490
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.27	1.65	0.050	0.065
E	0.38	0.56	0.015	0.022
F	0.51	1.27	0.020	0.050
G	4.06	5.84	0.160	0.230
H	2.92	4.06	0.115	0.160
J	5°	15°	5°	15°
K	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.

16

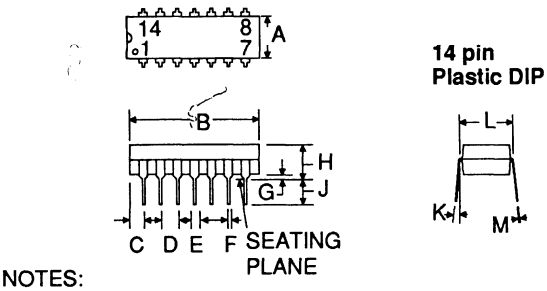


40 pin CerDIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	12.70	15.37	0.500	0.605
B	50.29	52.57	1.980	2.070
C	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
D	1.27	1.65	0.050	0.065
E	0.38	0.56	0.015	0.022
F	0.51	1.27	0.020	0.050
G	4.06	5.84	0.160	0.230
H	2.92	4.06	0.115	0.160
J	5°	15°	5°	15°
K	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
L	0.20	0.30	0.008	0.012

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION K TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.

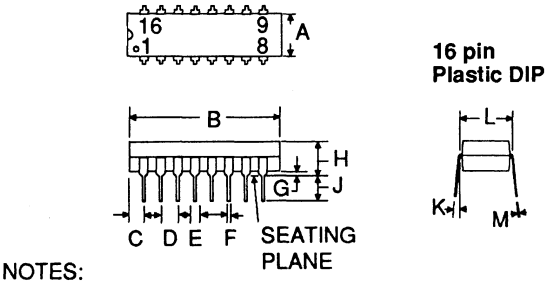


14 pin Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	6.60	0.240	0.260
B	18.54	19.56	0.730	0.770
C	1.65	2.16	0.065	0.085
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.78	0.040	0.070
F	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	10°	0°	10°
L	7.62BSC		0.300BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

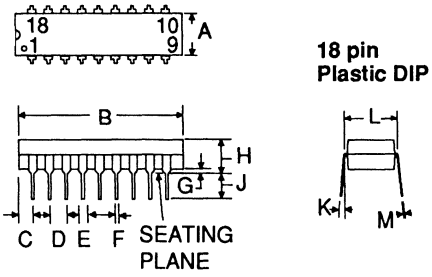


16 pin Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	6.60	0.240	0.260
B	18.80	19.30	0.740	0.760
C	1.32	2.89	0.015	0.035
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.78	0.040	0.070
F	0.38	0.53	0.015	0.021
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.81	5.08	0.150	0.200
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	10°	0°	10°
L	7.62BSC		0.300BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.13MM (0.005") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

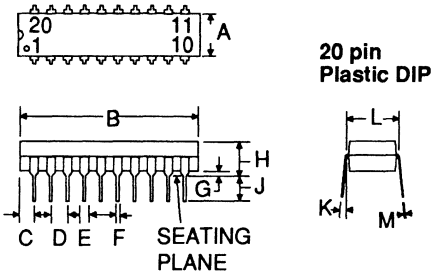


18 pin
Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	6.60	0.240	0.260
B	22.22	23.24	0.875	0.915
C	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.27	1.78	0.050	0.070
F	0.36	0.56	0.014	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.56	4.57	0.140	0.180
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	7.62BSC		0.300BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

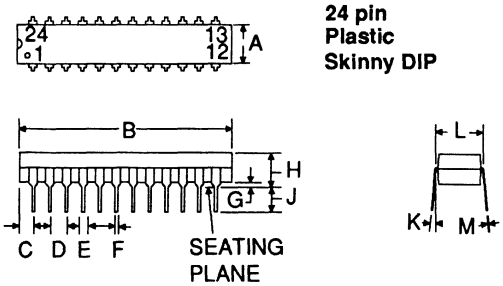


20 pin
Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	6.60	0.240	0.260
B	25.65	26.42	1.010	1.040
C	1.27	1.78	0.050	0.070
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.27	1.78	0.050	0.070
F	0.38	0.56	0.015	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.94	4.57	0.155	0.180
J	2.79	3.56	0.110	0.140
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	7.62BSC		0.300BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.



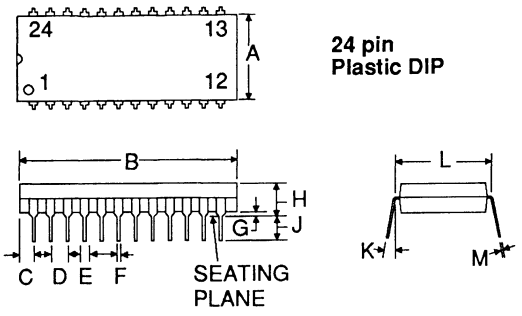
24 pin
Plastic
Skinny DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	6.10	6.60	0.240	0.260
B	31.37	32.13	1.235	1.265
C	1.65	2.16	0.065	0.085
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
F	0.36	0.56	0.014	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.94	4.57	0.155	0.180
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	7.62 BSC		0.300 BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:

1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

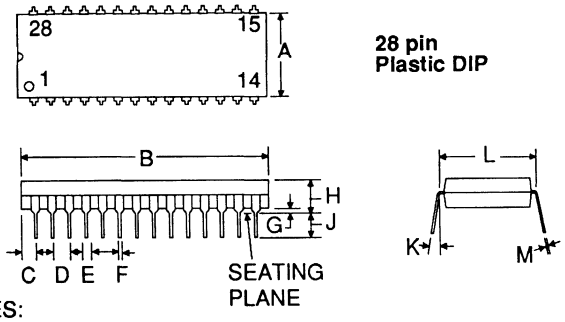
16



24 pin
Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	13.72	14.22	0.540	0.560
B	31.37	32.13	1.235	1.265
C	1.65	2.16	0.065	0.085
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
F	0.36	0.56	0.014	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.94	5.08	0.155	0.200
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

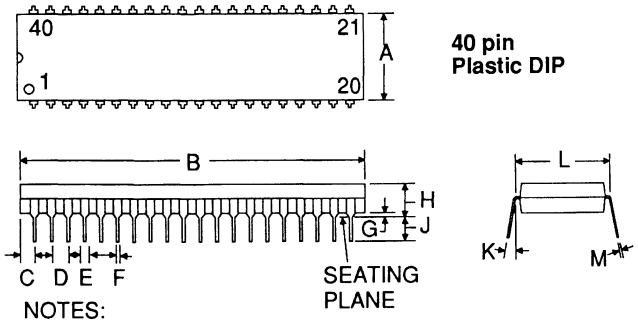
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.



28 pin
Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	13.72	14.22	0.540	0.560
B	36.45	37.21	1.435	1.465
C	1.65	2.16	0.065	0.085
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
F	0.36	0.56	0.014	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.94	5.08	0.155	0.200
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

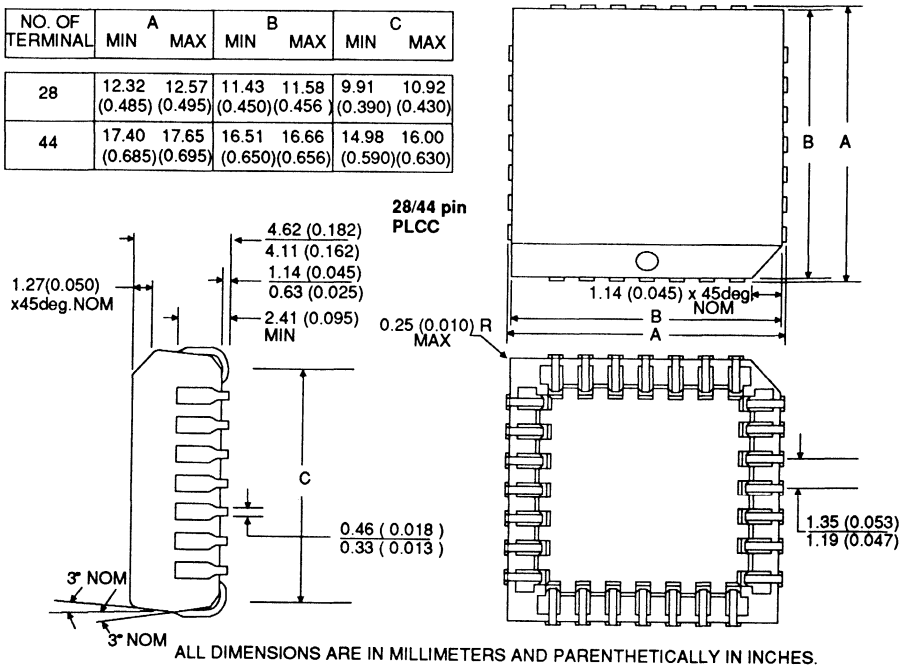


40 pin
Plastic DIP

DIM	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	13.72	14.22	0.540	0.560
B	51.69	52.45	2.035	2.065
C	1.65	2.16	0.065	0.085
D	2.54 BSC		0.100 BSC	
E	1.02	1.52	0.040	0.060
F	0.36	0.56	0.014	0.022
G	0.51	1.02	0.020	0.040
H	3.94	5.08	0.155	0.200
J	2.92	3.43	0.115	0.135
K	0°	15°	0°	15°
L	15.24 BSC		0.600 BSC	
M	0.20	0.38	0.008	0.015

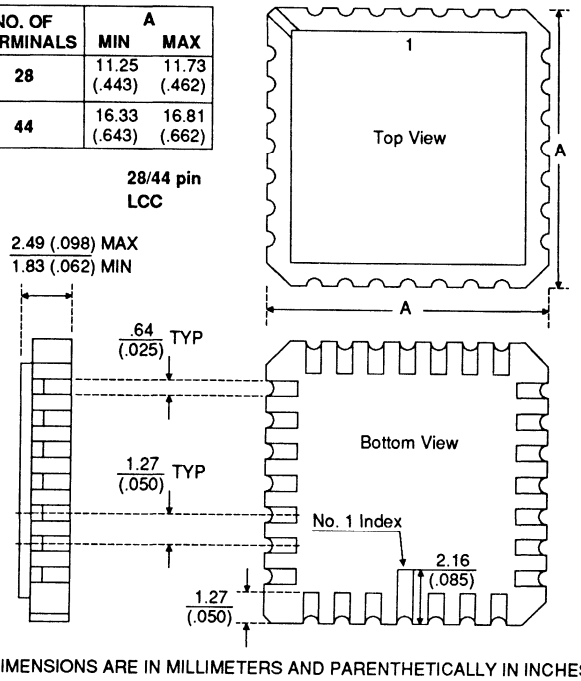
NOTES:
1. POSITIONAL TOLERANCE OF LEADS SHALL BE WITHIN 0.25MM (0.010") AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION, IN RELATION TO SEATING PLANE AND EACH OTHER.
2. DIMENSION L TO CENTER OF LEADS WHEN FORMED PARALLEL.
3. DIMENSION A DOES NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.

NO. OF TERMINAL	A MIN	A MAX	B MIN	B MAX	C MIN	C MAX
28	12.32 (0.485)	12.57 (0.495)	11.43 (0.450)	11.58 (0.456)	9.91 (0.390)	10.92 (0.430)
44	17.40 (0.685)	17.65 (0.695)	16.51 (0.650)	16.66 (0.656)	14.98 (0.590)	16.00 (0.630)



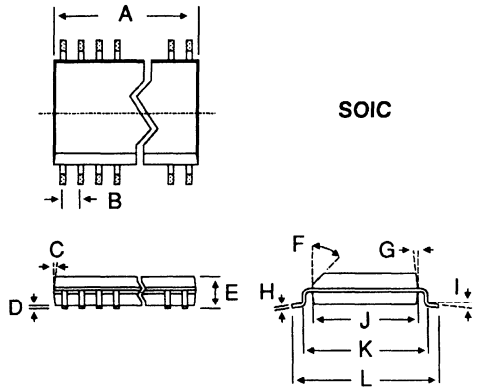
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS AND PARENTHETICALLY IN INCHES.

NO. OF TERMINALS	A MIN	A MAX
28	11.25 (.443)	11.73 (.462)
44	16.33 (.643)	16.81 (.662)



ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS AND PARENTHETICALLY IN INCHES

16



SOIC

	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
pins	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
16	9.91	10.41	0.390	0.410
20	12.45	12.95	0.490	0.510
24	14.99	15.50	0.590	0.610
28	17.53	18.03	0.690	0.710

	MILLIMETERS		INCHES	
DIM	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	see table above			
B	1.27 BSC		0.050 BSC	
C	7° NOM		7° NOM	
D	0.127	0.330	0.005	0.013
E	2.41	2.67	0.095	0.105
F	45° NOM		45° NOM	
G	7° NOM		7° NOM	
H	0.203	0.381	0.008	0.015
I	2°	8°	2°	8°
J	7.42	7.59	0.292	0.298
K	8.76	9.02	0.345	0.355
L	10.16	10.67	0.400	0.420

CONTENTS

UNITED STATES

WESTERN AREA
Crystal Semiconductor Corp.
51 East Campbell Ave.
Suite 101B
Campbell, CA 95008
Ph: 408-866-4456
FAX: 408-370-3155

CENTRAL AREA
Crystal Semiconductor Corp.
4210 So. Industrial Dr.
Austin, TX 78744
Ph: 512-445-7222
FAX: 512-445-7581

EASTERN AREA
Crystal Semiconductor Corp.
8601 Six Forks Rd. Suite 703
Raleigh, NC 27615
Ph: 919-846-4832
FAX: 919-846-4839

ALABAMA
The Novus Group
2905 Westcorp Blvd., Suite 120
Huntsville, AL 35805
Ph: 205-534-0044
FAX: 205-534-0186

ALASKA
Electronic Engineering Sales
17020 S.W. Upper Boones Ferry Rd.,
Suite 301
Portland, OR 97224
Ph: 503-639-3978
FAX: 503-684-3326

ARIZONA
Reptronix
4625 S. Lakeshore Dr.
Tempe, AZ 85252-7127
Ph: 602-345-4580
FAX: 602-839-3841

ARKANSAS
TL Marketing, Inc.
12200 Stemmons Frwy, Suite 317
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-484-6800
FAX: 214-241-9315

CALIFORNIA
Earle Associates, Inc.
7585 Ronson Road, Suite 200
San Diego, CA 92111
Ph: 619-278-5441
FAX: 619-278-5443
Easylink: 62835672

Bager Electronics
17220 Newhope St., Suite 209
Fountain Valley, CA 92708
Ph: 714-957-3367
FAX: 714-546-2654
TWX: 910-596-2638

Bager Electronics
6312 Variel Avenue
Suite 204
Woodland Hills, CA 91367
Ph: 818-712-0011
FAX: 818-712-0160

NORCOMP, Inc.
3350 Scott Blvd., #24
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Ph: 408-727-7707
FAX: 408-986-1947

COLORADO
Candal, Inc.
7500 W. Mississippi Ave, Ste. A-2
Lakewood, CO 80226
Ph: 303-935-7128
FAX: 303-935-7310

CONNECTICUT
Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

DELAWARE
Vantage Sales Company
1930 E. Marlton Pike
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003
Ph: 609-424-6777
FAX: 609-424-8909

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
New Era Sales, Inc.
678 Ritchie Highway
Severna Park, MD 21146
Ph: 301-544-4100
FAX: 301-544-6092

FLORIDA

CM Marketing, Inc.
1435-D Gulf to Bay Boulevard
Clearwater, FL 34615
Ph: 813-443-6390
FAX: 813-443-6312

CM Marketing, Inc.
804 E. Church Street
Orlando, FL 32801
Ph: 407-841-9924
FAX: 407-841-9927

CM Marketing, Inc.
6091-A Buckeye Court
Tamarac, FL 33319
Ph: 305-722-9369
FAX: 305-726-4139

GEORGIA

The Novus Group
6115-A Oakbrook Parkway
Norcross, GA 30093
Ph: 404-263-0320
FAX: 404-263-8946

HAWAII

Call Crystal Head Office
Ph: 512-445-7222

IDAHO

Anderson Associates
270 South Main Street, Suite 108
Bountiful, UT 84010
Ph: 801-292-8991
Telex: 7149911594
FAX: 801-298-1503

Electronic Engineering Sales
17020 S.W. Upper Boones Ferry Rd,
Suite 301
Portland, OR 97224
Ph: 503-639-3978
FAX: 503-684-3326

ILLINOIS (NORTH)

Micro Sales Inc.
54 West Seegers Road
Arlington Heights, IL 60005
Ph: 312-956-1000
FAX: 312-956-0189

ILLINOIS (SOUTH)

C-Tron, Inc.
3910 Old Hwy. 94 S.
Suite 116
St. Charles, MO 63303
Ph: 314-928-8078
FAX: 314-447-5214

INDIANA

JMK Electronics
7921 Euclio Road, Suite B
Cincinnati, OH 45243
Ph: 513-271-3860
FAX: 513-271-6321

IOWA

Seltec Sales Corp.
316 2nd St., S.E., Suite 416
Cedar Rapids, IA 52406
Ph: 319-364-7660
FAX: 319-364-7906

KANSAS

C-Tron, Inc.
805 S. Clairborne
Olathe, KS 66062
Ph: 913-829-0073
FAX: 913-829-0429

KENTUCKY

JMK Electronics
7921 Euclio Road, Suite B
Cincinnati, OH 45243
Ph: 513-271-3860
FAX: 513-271-6321

LOUISIANA

TL Marketing, Inc.
810 Hwy 6, Suite 120
Houston, Texas 77079
Ph: 713-589-2763
FAX: 713-496-9311

MAINE

Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

MARYLAND

New Era Sales, Inc.
678 Ritchie Highway
Severna Park, MD 21146
Ph: 301-544-4100
FAX: 301-544-6092

MASSACHUSETTS

Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

MICHIGAN

JMK Electronics
7921 Euclio Road, Suite B
Cincinnati, OH 45243
Ph: 513-271-3860
FAX: 513-271-6321

MINNESOTA

The Twist Company
10125 Crosstown Circle,
Suite 200
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
Ph: 612-941-2040
FAX: 612-941-9326

MISSISSIPPI

The Novus Group
2905 Westcorp Blvd, Suite 120
Huntsville, AL 35805
Ph: 205-534-0044
FAX: 205-534-0186

MISSOURI

C-Tron, Inc.
3910 Old Hwy. 94 S.
Suite 116
St. Charles, MO 63303
Ph: 314-928-8078
FAX: 314-447-5214

MONTANA

Electronic Engineering Sales
8405 165th Avenue NE
Redmond, WA 98052
Ph: 206-883-3374
Fax: 206-882-1347

Candal, Inc.
7500 W. Mississippi Ave, Ste. A-2
Lakewood, CO 80226
Ph: 303-935-7128
FAX: 303-935-7310

NEBRASKA

C-Tron, Inc.
805 S. Clairborne
Olathe, KS 66062
Ph: 913-829-0073
FAX: 913-829-0429

NEVADA

NORCOMP, Inc.
3350 Scott Blvd., #24
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Ph: 408-727-7707
FAX: 408-986-1947

NEVADA (LAS VEGAS)

Reptronix
4625 S. Lakeshore Dr.
Tempe, AZ 85252-7127
Ph: 602-345-4580
FAX: 602-839-3841

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

NEW JERSEY (NORTH)

HLM Associates
1300 Route 46
Parsippany, NJ 07054
Ph: 201-263-1535
FAX: 201-263-0914

NEW JERSEY (SOUTH)

Vantage Sales Company
1930 E. Marlton Pike
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003
Ph: 609-424-6777
FAX: 609-424-8909

NEW MEXICO

Reptronix
237-C Eubank Blvd N.E.
Albuquerque, NM 87123
Ph: 505-292-1718
FAX: 505-299-1611

NEW YORK

HLM Associates
64 Mariners Lane
Northport, NY 11768
Ph: 516-757-1606
FAX: 516-757-1636

Bob Dean, Inc.
2415 North Triphammer Road
P.O. Box E
Ithaca, NY 14851
Ph: 607-257-1111
TWX: 914-297-6406
FAX: 607-257-5579

Bob Dean, Inc.
Suite 1D, Hollowbrook Park
15 Myers Corner Road
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Ph: 914-297-6406
FAX: 914-297-5676
TWX: 510-255-5876

NORTH CAROLINA

The Novus Group
5337 Trestlewood Lane
Raleigh, NC 27610
Ph: 919-833-7771
FAX: 919-856-1644

OHIO

JMK Electronics
7921 Euclio Road, Suite B
Cincinnati, OH 45243
Ph: 513-271-3860
FAX: 513-271-6321

JMK Electronics
3750 Jeanne Drive
Cleveland, Ohio 44134
Ph: 216-886-7100
FAX: 216-234-6366

OKLAHOMA

TL Marketing, Inc.
12200 Stemmons Frwy, Suite 317
Dallas, Texas 75234
Ph: 214-484-6800
FAX: 214-241-9315

OREGON

Electronic Engineering Sales
17020 S.W. Upper Boones Ferry Rd.,
Suite 301
Portland, OR 97224
Ph: 503-639-3978
FAX: 503-684-3326

PENNSYLVANIA

JMK Electronics
3750 Jeanne Drive
Cleveland, Ohio 44134
Ph: 216- 886- 7100
FAX: 216-234-6366

Vantage Sales Company
1930 E. Marlton Pike
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003
Ph: 609-424-6777
FAX: 609-424-8909

RHODE ISLAND

Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

SOUTH CAROLINA

The Novus Group
5337 Trestlewood Lane
Raleigh, NC 27610
Ph: 919-833-7771
FAX: 919-856-1644

SOUTH DAKOTA
The Twist Co.
10125 Crosstown Circle,
Suite 200
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
Ph: 612-941-2040
FAX: 612-941-9326

TENNESSEE (WEST)
The Novus Group
2905 Westcorp Blvd., Suite 120
Huntsville, AL 35805
Ph: 205-534-0044
FAX: 205-534-0186

TENNESSEE (EAST)
The Novus Group
6115-A Oakbrook Parkway
Norcross, GA 30093
Ph: 404-263-0320
FAX: 404-263-8946

TEXAS
TL Marketing, Inc.
7745 Chevy Chase, Suite 360
Austin, Texas 78752
Ph: 512-453-4586
FAX: 512-467-7370

TL Marketing, Inc.
810 Hwy 6, Suite 120
Houston, Texas 77079
Ph: 713-589-2763
FAX: 713-496-9311

TL Marketing
12200 Stemmons Frwy, Suite 317
Dallas, Texas 75234
Ph: 214-484-6800
FAX: 214-241-9315

UTAH
Anderson Associates
270 South Main Street, Suite 108
Bountiful, UT 84010
Ph: 801-292-8991
Telex: 714991594
FAX: 801-298-1503

VERMONT
Alpha-Omega Sales Corp.
325 Main St, Suite 301
North Reading, MA 01864
Ph: 508-664-1118
FAX: 508-664-3212

VIRGINIA
New Era Sales, Inc.
678 Ritchie Highway
Severna Park, MD 21146
Ph: 301-544-4100
FAX: 301-544-6092

WASHINGTON
Electronic Engineering Sales
8405 165th Avenue NE
Redmond, WA 98052
Ph: 206-883- 3374
FAX: 206-882-1347

WEST VIRGINIA
JMK Electronics
7921 Euclio Rd, Suite B
Cincinnati, Ohio 45243
Ph: 513-271-3860
Fax: 513-271-6321

WISCONSIN (S.E.)
Micro Sales, Inc.
16800 W. Greenfield Ave., Suite 116
Brookfield, WI 53005
Ph: 414-786-1403
FAX: 414-786-1813

WISCONSIN (N.W.)
The Twist Co.
10125 Crosstown Circle,
Suite 200
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
Ph: 612-941-2040
FAX: 612-941-9326

WYOMING
Candal, Inc.
7500 W. Mississippi Ave.,
Suite A-2
Lakewood, CO 80226
Ph: 303-935-7128
FAX: 303-935-7310

U. S. DISTRIBUTORS

INSIGHT ELECTRONICS, INC.

Corporate Office

6885 Flanders Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
Ph: 619-587-1100
FAX: 619-587-1380

Branches

Orange County, CA
3505 Cadillac Avenue
Suite E-1
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Ph: 714-556-6890
FAX: 714-556-6897

Tempe, AZ
1525 W. University Drive
Suite 103
Tempe, AZ 85281
Ph: 602-829-1800
Ph: 602-792-1800 (Tucson)
Ph: 505-823-1800 (New Mexico)
FAX: 602-967-2658

Los Angeles, CA
28038 Dorothy Drive
Suite 2
Agoura, CA 91301
Ph: 818-707-2100 (San Fernando Valley)
Ph: 805-484-9599 (Ventura Co.)
Ph: 213-466-1196 (LosAngeles)
Ph: 818-358-0389 (San Gabriel)
FAX: 818-707-0321

Dallas, TX
1778 N. Plano Road
Suite 320
Richardson, TX 75081
Ph: 214-783-0800 (Richardson)
Ph: 817-338-0800 (Ft. Worth)
FAX: 214-680-2402

San Diego, CA
6885 Flanders Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
Ph: 619-587-0471
FAX: 619-587-0903

Austin, TX
6034 W. Courtyard Dr.
Suite 305-49
Austin, TX 78730
Ph: 512-467-0800
FAX: 214-680-2402

Houston, TX
1050 0 Richmond
Suite 201
Houston, TX 77042
Ph: 713-448-0800

MERIT ELECTRONICS, INC.

Corporate Office

2070 Ringwood Avenue
San Jose, CA 95131
Ph: 408-434-0800
FAX: 408-434-0935

CANADA

BRITISH COLUMBIA
Hi Tech Sales
8523-132nd Street
Surrey, BC V2W 4N8
Ph: 604-596-1886
FAX: 604-596-5992

MANITOBA / SASKATCHEWAN
Hi Tech Sales
#17-360 Keewatin St.
Winnipeg, Manitoba R2X 2Y3
Ph: 204-694-0000
FAX: 204-694-0433

ONTARIO - Ottawa
E.S.P.
447 McLeod Street, Suite #03
Ottawa, Ontario
K1R 5P5
Ph: 613-236-1221
FAX: 613-236-7119
Toll Free: 1-800-387-7599

ONTARIO - Toronto
E.S.P.
5200 Dixie Road #201
Missisauga, Ontario
L4W 1E4
Ph: 416-626-8221
FAX: 416-238-3277
Toll Free: 1-800-387-7599

QUEBEC - Montreal
E.S.P
116 McKee Street
Chateaguay, Quebec
J6J 3N2
Ph: 514-691-8129
FAX: 514-691-2726
Toll Free: 1-800-387-7599

EUROPE

AUSTRIA
Hitronik
St. Veitgasse 51
A-1130 Wien
Austria
Ph: 43-222-824199
FAX: 43-222-8285572
TLX: 847-134404

BELGIUM
D & D Electronics
VII Olympiadelaan 93
B-2020 Antwerp
Belguim
Ph: 323-827-7934
TLX: 73121

DENMARK
Scansupply
Nannasgade 18-20
DK-2200 Copenhagen-N,
Denmark
Ph: 45-183-5090
FAX: 45-183-2540
TLX: 855-263046

FINLAND
Oy Ferrado AB
Valimotie 1A
P.O. Box 54
SF-00381 Helsinki
Finland
Ph: 358-055-0002
FAX: 358-055-1117
TLX: 122214

FRANCE
Newtek
8, Rue De L'Esterel
Silic 583
94663 Rungis Cedex
France
Ph: 331-4687-2200
FAX: 331-4687-8049
TLX: 842-263046

HOLLAND
Alcom Electronics
Essebaan 1
2908 LJ Capelle A/D IJSSEL
Holland
Ph: 3110-451-9533
FAX: 3110-458-6482
TLX: 26160

ISRAEL
Telsys
Atidim Industrial Park Bldg. 3
Dvora Hanevia St., Neve Sharet,
Tel-Aviv 61431, Israel
Ph: 972-349-2001
TLX: 32392
FAX: 972-349-7407

ITALY
Cramer Italia
134 Via Cristof Colombo
00147 Roma, Italia
Ph: 396-517-981
TLX: 611517

NORWAY
OTE Komponent
P. O. Box 200
Leirdal
1011 Oslo 10
Norway
Ph: 02-306600
FAX: 02-321360

SPAIN
Semiconductores, SA
Rda. General Mitre, 240
08006 Barcelona
Spain
Ph: 93-217-2340
FAX: 93-217-6598
TLX: 97787 SMCDE

SWEDEN
Ab Gosta Backstrom
Alstromergatan 22
P.O. Box 12009
10221 Stockholm
Sweden
Ph: 468-541-080
FAX: 468-531-251
TLX: 10135

SWITZERLAND
Memotec AG
Gaswerkstrasse 32
P. O. Box
4901 Langenthal
Switzerland
Ph: 41-63-281-122
FAX: 41-63-223-506
TLX: 845-982550

UNITED KINGDOM
Sequoia Technology
Unit 5
Bennet Place
Bennet Road
Reading
Berks RG2 0QX
United Kingdom
Ph: 44-734-311822
FAX: 44-734-312676

W. GERMANY
Atlantik Elektronik
Fraunhofer Strasse, 11A
8033 Martinsried
Munich, W. Germany
Ph: 4989-857-0000
FAX: 4989-857-3702
TLX: 841-521-5111

FAR EAST

AUSTRALIA

Rifa Pty. Ltd.
202 Bell Street, Preston
Victoria 3072
Australia
Ph: 61-3-480-1211
TLX: FIFMEL AA31001
FAX: 61-3-484-3645

HONG KONG

Electrocon Products Limited
5th Floor, Perfect Commercial Bldg.
20 Austin Avenue
Tsimshatsui, Kowloon
HongKong
Ph: 852-3-687214-6
Ph: 852-3-7392023
TLX: 39916 EPLET HX
FAX: 852-3-7220869

Liason Office (Miti Electronic Co.)
703A Opulent Bldg.
402-406 Hennessy Rd.
Hong Kong
Ph: 852-5-8336973
FAX: 856-5-8933674

Dynatek Electronics Ltd.
Unit 1, 7/F1,
Hong Leong Industrial Complex
4 Wang Kwong Rd.
Kowloon Bay, Hong Kong
Ph: 852-3-7966689
FAX: 852-3-7966109

JAPAN

Asahi Kasei Microsystems
Yoyogi Community Bldg.
11-2, Yoyogi 1-Chome
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151, Japan
Ph: 813-320-2062
FAX: 813-320-2072
TLX: 222-2792 - AKMC J

KOREA

Kortronics Enterprise
Rm. 307, 9-Dong, B-Block
#604-1, Guro-dong, Guro-Gu
Seoul, Korea
Ph: 82-2-635-1043
Ph: 82-2-634-5497
TLX: KORTRON K26759
FAX: 82-2-675-0514

NEW ZEALAND

Electronics Limited
35 Rawene Road
Birkenhead, Auckland 10
New Zealand
C.P.O. Box 2630 , Auckland
Ph: 64-9-488049
TLX: DAVREDAK NZ2612
FAX: 64-9-4190766

SINGAPORE

Tokyo Components Co. Pte. Ltd.
111 North Bridge Road
#07-16 Peninsula Plaza
Singapore 0617
Ph: 65-3364395
TLX: RS 35116 TCCSIN
FAX: 65-3372347

TAIWAN

Idealtech Industry Co., Ltd.
11-3 Fl. No. 415, Sec. 4
Hsin Yi Road
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
Ph: 886-2-703-2196
TLX: 22928 IDEALTEC
FAX: 886-2 776-2219

The Oak Trading Corp.
8F, No. 180, Sec. 4
Chung Hsiao E. Road
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
Ph: 886-2-772-6372
FAX: 886-2-771-8413

Pensound International Corp.
F1. 6th Nr.218 Tun-Hwa North Rd.
Taipei, Taiwan R.O.C.
Ph: 886-2-716-9056
FAX: 886-2-717-1647
TLX: 21980 PENSOUND

•Notes•

•Notes•